SECOND REGIMENT OF CAVALRY
E PLURIBUS UNUM

UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH

Dar.
UA31
2d
R687

Darlington Memorial Library

WILLIAM & MARY DARLINGTON
MEMORIAL LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2009 with funding from
University of Pittsburgh Library System

http://www.archive.org/details/fromevergladetoc00rode

Per Aspera, ad Astra.
1836
FLORIDA
1842
★ RESACA DE LA P
MOLINO DEL REY
1846
MEXICO
1848
★ MICANOPY ★ FORT MELLON ★
CITY OF MEXICO ★
1836
1875
WITH THE SECOND DRAGOONS
BLUE WATER
VALVERDE ★ THE PENINSULA ★ BEVERLY FORD
SNAKE MOUNTAIN.
1857
UTAH
1860
BRANDY STATION
1861
VIRGINIA
1865
TREVILLIAN
TODD'S TAVERN
COLD HARBOR
1869
MONTANA
1875
GETTYSBURGH ★ WINCHESTER ★ CEDAR CREEK

WILLIAM & MARY DARLINGTON
MEMORIAL LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH

FROM

EVERGLADE TO CAÑON

WITH THE

SECOND DRAGOONS,

(SECOND UNITED STATES CAVALRY)

An Authentic Account of Service in Florida, Mexico, Virginia, and the Indian Country,

INCLUDING THE

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS OF PROMINENT OFFICERS.

WITH AN

APPENDIX

Containing Orders, Reports and Correspondence, Military Records, Etc., etc., etc.

1836-1875.

COMPILED BY

THEO. F. RODENBOUGH,

COLONEL AND BREVET BRIGADIER-GENERAL UNITED STATES ARMY,

(*Late Captain Second Cavalry.*)

Illustrated.

NEW YORK:

D. VAN NOSTRAND, PUBLISHER,

23 MURRAY STREET AND 27 WARREN STREET.

—

1875.

Copyright.
D. VAN NOSTRAND.
1875.

To

THE MEMORY OF THE LATE

Major-General John Buford,

MAJOR AND ASSISTANT INSPECTOR-GENERAL

United States Army,

FORMERLY CAPTAIN SECOND DRAGOONS,

THIS BOOK IS AFFECTIONATELY

INSCRIBED.

PREFACE.

THIS *Mémoire de Service* has been compiled not only in the interests of the Army and the Cavalry—especially the Second Regiment—but also in the hope that it may be the means of bringing forth from dusty pigeon-holes the traditions and military records of other equally distinguished corps and regiments.

The "PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS" are chronologically arranged. General COOKE, Colonel LEE, Majors THOMPSON and BATES, contribute Indian and frontier reminiscences; General MERRITT touches upon cavalry operations (Army of the Potomac) during the year 1863; Colonels LEOSER and HARRISON and Major SMITH follow with interesting experiences under Sheridan, in 1864, whilst the part taken by his regiment in the first successful exploration of the Great Yellowstone National Park is graphically described by Lieutenant DOANE.

"LETTERS OF A SUBALTERN" are extracts from the correspondence of a young officer of the "Second" during the late war —"Army Letters" *pur et simple.*

"A TRUMPETER'S NOTES" comprise selections from the diary of an intelligent enlisted man (eventually a non-commissioned staff-officer) who saw twenty years' service in the Dragoons.

In the "ROLL OF HONOR" an attempt has been made to keep fresh the memory of extraordinary deeds of enlisted men as a slight encouragement to a class whose share in achieving military successes is too often ignored or easily forgotten.

For authority to consult the archives of the War Department in preparing this work, and for other facilities kindly extended by

the ADJUTANT-GENERAL of the army, the regiment is under obligation; also to Colonel MARTIN, Assistant Adjutant-General, for especial official courtesies. To Brevet Brigadier-General I. N. PALMER, Colonel; Lieutenant CLARK, Adjutant, and other officers of the Second Cavalry, the Editor is indebted for hearty and valuable co-operation.

CONTENTS.

[All Battles or Important Skirmishes appear in *Italics*.]

FIRST PERIOD.—1836-42.

THE FLORIDA WAR.

I.—EARLY OPERATIONS—GENERAL ORGANIZATION—JESUP.

Retrospective—The Seminoles—Osceola—Act creating Second Dragoons—Roster and Sketches of Officers—Organization—Jefferson Barracks—*Micanopy*—D draws First Blood—*Welika Pond*—Death of Lane—General Jesup—*Fort Mellon*—Coacoochee—*Mosquito Inlet*—Lieutenant McNiel killed—Sam Jones—Lake Harney—*Locha-Hatchee*—The Everglades—Growls—The Okefinokee, ... 17

II.—CAMPAIGN 1838-39—TAYLOR—MACOMB.

Borders of the Kenahapa—Arrival of General Taylor—Operations during 1838—Taylor's Method of Indian Fighting—General Macomb—The Council—The Treaty—The Massacre—*Caloosahatchie*—Harney's Letter—"Romeo"—Sufferings of a Survivor, ... 33

III.—CAMPAIGN 1839-40—CAMP WASHINGTON—EVERGLADE EXPEDITION.

Camp of Instruction—Recruiting—A, F, G, H, I, K, and Headquarters go North—The Band—Camp Washington—"Pomp and Circumstance"—General Eustis—General Wool inspects and reports—Return to Florida—Bloodhounds—Harney in the *Everglades*—Che-ki-ka—Retribution—Roughing it, ... 40

IV.—PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—SCOUTING WITH BEN BEALL.

By Colonel Arthur T. Lee, U. S. A.

An Informer—The Big Trader—The Summons—The Start—Romance of an April Night—"The Dragoon Bold"—Daybreak—Cremation—On the Trail—The Choocachattee—"There they are"—In at the Death—Waxehadjo—A Smithsonian Scalp—"Oh! a jolly, brave Knight," etc., ... 47

V.—CAMPAIGN 1841—WORTH'S OPERATIONS—SUMMER WORK.

Corn—Tustenugge—Extent of the Field—Expedition to the Kissimmee—Coacoochee as Hamlet—"Hough"—Worth assumes Command—Strength and Location of Indians—A Summer Campaign—Rip Arnold's Mess Chest—Provisions *vs.* Refreshments—A Night March after a Big Indian—Seth, "the Indomitable"—Ker ascends the Ocklawaha—Scouting in Canoes—A Narrow Escape—Deadly Exposure of the Troops—An Amphibious Army, ... 54

VI.—CLOSING CAMPAIGN—REGIMENT LEAVES FLORIDA.

Indians, Real and Ideal—White Freedom and Red Bondage—A Distinguished Hostage—Coacoochee eloquent—Worth unrelenting—Emigration—Operations of May and Beall—A, D, E, F, G ordered to Fort Jesup—Fauntleroy's Report—C as Bridge-builders—Big Cypress Expedition—*Big Hammock of Pilaklikaha*—Burial of Wandell—Departure of B, C, H, I, K for Baton Rouge—Services and Losses of the Regiment—Monument at San Augustine—The Burial, ... 64

SECOND PERIOD—1843-44.

LOUISIANA.—TEXAS.

VII.—ARMY LEGISLATION—DISMOUNTING OF THE REGIMENT.

Expensive Retrenchment—Washington—Von Moltke—Sherman—Proceedings in Congress relative to Reduction of the Army—Remarks of Senators and Representatives—Proposition to disband the Regiment—Act to convert Second Dragoons into Regiment of Riflemen passed; to take effect March 4, 1843—"The Mule's Lament," 71

VIII.—RECUPERATION—RENOVATION—REMOUNTING.

Fort Jesup—Fort Washita—Proficiency of Dragoons in Drill—Lancers—General Scott recommends Remounting—Secretary of War urges Repeal of Law—Petitions to same effect from Louisiana and Missouri Legislatures—Bill to reorganize and remount Regiment introduced—Passed March 7, 1844—Rejoicing—Experiments in the Use of Alcohol—"The Military Toper," 83

THIRD PERIOD—1845-48.

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

IX.—FROM NEW ORLEANS TO MATAMORAS.

The Army of Observation—Passing of the Annexation Bill—*En route* to Corpus Christi—Roster of the Regiment (B, C, D, E, F, H, K)—Description of the March—Beall ordered to San Antonio with Remainder of Regiment (A, G, I)—Corpus Christi—Amusements of the Army of Occupation—On to the Rio Grande—Lieutenant Hill meets the Enemy—Crossing the Colorado—A Declaration of War—Point Isabel—Matamoras—The Rio Grande—Capture of Two Dragoons and a Bugler-boy—A Patriotic Rooster—Release of Dragoons—Ampudia's Warning—Rancheros, ... 91

X.—LA ROSIA—PALO ALTO—RESACA DE LA PALMA.

Capture of Thornton's Squadron—Chapita—Thornton's Report—Casualties at *La Rosia*—Lieutenant Mason—Army of Occupation assumes the Offensive—*Palo Alto*—Operations of the Regiment in the Battle—Popularity of the Second—A Council of War—Ker reconnoitres—*Resaca de la Palma*—May charges and captures Mexican Battery—Official Reports and Personal Reminiscences—Pursuing the Enemy—Release of Thornton's Party, ... 94

XI.—MATAMORAS—MONTEREY—PASS OF SANTA ROSA.

Ker raises the Flag in *Matamoras*—Drowning of Lieutenant Stevens—Twiggs as Provost-Marshal—Garland pursues the Enemy—Pen Pictures of Taylor and Arista—H, G, K go North to recruit—A, I reconnoitre—B, C, D, E at Camp Twiggs—Promotion of Field-Officers—En route for Monterey—Operations of May's and Ker's Squadrons—Exchanging Compliments before Monterey—A Corn-stalk Bridge—Casualties at *Monterey*—Arrival of Santa Anna—Harney's Detachment with General Wool—Wool joins Taylor—May's Rear-Guard captured, ... 114

XII.—LA HEDIONDA—AGUA NUEVA—BUENA VISTA.

A Reconnoissance in Force—May at *La Hedionda*—Capture of Lieutenant Sturgis—Taylor steals a March—Preparations for Santa Anna—A Starving Army—Miñon's Disappointment—Wool's Dispositions for Attack—A Mexican Thermopylæ—May's Command—Partial Success of the Enemy—Rucker's Balaklava—Checking the "Greasers"—Pike's Account of the Cavalry—A *Ruse de Guerre*—Rout of the Mexican Troops—May's Report—Adventures of Lieutenant Sturgis—*Buena Vista* Statistics, ... 121

XIII.—SCOTT'S OPERATIONS—VERA CRUZ—MEDELIN.

Arrival of General Scott—His Proclamation—A, B, C, F, I, K report to Scott—D, E remain with Taylor—The Scott-Harney Correspondence—Harney restored to Command—Dragoons at Sea—Shipwreck and Loss of Horses—Siege of *Vera Cruz*—In the Trenches—The Affair of *Medelin*—Lieutenant Neill is wounded—Surrender of Vera Cruz—A Troop first within the Walls—Scott's Congratulatory Order—Major Sumner and the Rifles, ... 131

XIV.—ANTIGUA—CERRO GORDO—LA HOYA—SAN JUAN DE LOS LLANOS.

Preparations for an Advance—Harney takes *Antigua*—Movement of Twiggs' Division—*Plan del Rio*—I and F join—Skirmishing—*Cerro Gordo*—Harney's (Smith's) Brigade captures the Main Work—Superb Assault—Scott congratulates—Dragoon Officers mentioned—Pursuit of the Enemy—Patterson's Gallop with the Dragoons—Santa Anna's Exit—*Jalapa*—Thornton's Squadron march to Perote—Santa Anna as the Phœnix—Guerillas—Barbarous Partisans—Worth occupies *Puebla*—Mars and Mud—Careless Conquerors and Contemptuous Captives—Description of the City—Scott arrives at Puebla with Regiment—Affair of *La Hoya*—Skirmish at *El Pinal*—Loss of a "Gift Horse"—Spirited Affair at *San Juan de los Llanos*, ... 1[illegible]

XV.—CLOSING CAMPAIGN—MOLINO DEL REY—CITY OF MEXICO—AGUA FRIA.

The Move from Puebla—Buena Vista—Ayotla—Searching for a Weak Point—El Peñon—The Chalco Route—*San Augustin*—*San Antonio*—Death of Thornton—Tribute by Ripley—*Contreras*—*Churubusco*—"Charging Home"—Sumner at *Molino del Rey*—Heavy Casualties—Enormous Loss of Horses—Fall of *Chapultepec*—The Regiment enters the *City of Mexico*—Scott's Order—General Taylor's Situation—D and E Companies—*Agua Fria*—The Rear-Guard in Mexico, ... 14

FOURTH PERIOD—1848-60.

CALIFORNIA.—TEXAS.—NEW MEXICO.—KANSAS.—UTAH.

XVI.—THE CALIFORNIA EXPEDITION—INDIAN AND MORMON CAMPAIGNS.

D, E, H *en route* to California—Scouting—Death of Neill—*Laguna Jornado del Muerto*—Lieutenant Oakes wounded near the *Nueces*—War and Indian Departments—Skirmish with Apaches on *Ciboletta*—Visit of Amin Bey—A Flowery Epistle from an ex-Dragoon—More New Posts—Hardee's Expedition—Neutrality on the Rio Grande—Limit of a Post Commander's Authority—Steiner-Arnold Affair—Sioux Expedition—The Comanches—A, B, C, F, G, I reach Fort Riley—Kansas Troubles—*Utah Expedition*—Affair *Devil's Gate Cañon*—Camp Floyd—The Kickwas—Escorting Emigrants to Oregon—"Dec." Sander's Ride—"The Light Dragoon," 162

XVII.—PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—CAMPAIGN OF 1855-60.

By Bvt. Major-General Philip St. George Cooke.

Fort Mason—Reminiscences of May—*Lipan Expedition*—Bell's Duel with White Wolf—A "Crack" Shot—The Fight on the *Cagalone*—Jicarilla Apaches—Expedition and Fight at *Agua Caliente*—Official Report—Garland's Report—On the Platte—The Brulé Sioux—Battle of *Bluewater*—Official Report—Kansas Disturbances—Rehearsal of a Tragedy—Incident at Lecompton—Attack on Lawrence—Extracts from Reports of Secretary of War and Department Commander—Rapid March to relieve Fort Riley—The *Expedition to Utah*—Terrible Sufferings of the Regiment—Official Report—Camp Floyd—Mutterings of the Storm—The Dragoons ordered to Washington, ... 175

XVIII.—PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—A TRUMPETER'S NOTES (1852-58)

By Chief Bugler William Drown.

Albuquerque, N. M.—El Gran Quivira—Hidden Treasure—A Soldier's Day's Work—Recruits *vs.* Old Soldiers—Escorting a Bishop—Santa Fé Sleigh-ride—The Buried "Burro"—Scout with Lieut. Sturges—Burying the Dead—House of a Rich Ranchero—Re-enlisting—Jefferson Barracks—Fort Leavenworth—Fort Riley—The Utah Expedition—Fort Kearney—Fort Laramie—Summit of the Rocky Mountains—Sibley Tents—Rabbits—Striking Tents before the Signal—Dragoon Donkey—Musical Shoemaker—Dragoons in Harness—An "Eclipse"—A Raven's Breakfast—Pay-Day and Poker—Christmas on Henry's Fork—Mountaineer Hospitality—A "Creedmoor" Match ("A"-"C")—Buried Alive—Mrs. T——'s Cow—Enter Salt Lake City, . 194

FIFTH PERIOD—1861-66.

WAR OF "THE REBELLION."

XIX.—BULL RUN—VAL VERDE—SOUTHWESTERN CAMPAIGN.

"Our Troop" (K) at *Bull Run*—Operations of C, G, and I in the Southwest—*Wilson's Creek*—*Fort Donelson*—*Val Verde* (Col. J. McC. Bell's Account)—*Pittsburgh Landing*—*Pocahontas* (Tenn.)—Rejoining the Regiment in Virginia—Death of Colonel Benjamin Lloyd Beall, ... 231

XX.—PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—THE CAVALRY SCHOOL AT CARLISLE.

BY AN OLD "PLEBE."

Purposes of the School—Its Location and Origin—Its Commandants—Social Attractions—Some Jolly Fellows and their Doings—Carlisle Barracks in 1861—The Peculiarities and Adventures of certain Dragoon Plebeians—Reveille in a Key-hole—A Runaway Officer of the Day—Band Practice Mounted—"Play something *very softly*"—The Permanent Troop—A Sympathetic Bugler—Major Geo. H. Thomas—Invasion of Pennsylvania in 1863—Destruction of the Barracks and Subsequent Restoration—The First and last Commanders, ... 245

XXI.—PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—LETTERS OF A SUBALTERN (1862).

BY AN OFFICER OF THE REGIMENT.

Joining his Regiment—Officers of the Second—Cantonment Holt—First Command—Patrol Duty—Camp Sprague—"School"—Brigade Drill—"Ready to move at a Moment's Notice"—Almost an Expedition—A Washington "Coat-of-Mail"—A Charge on Capitol Hill—"Boomerang"—A Dragoon Ball—An Embarkation—Off Fortress Monroe—Landing—A Gallop with McClellan—A Modern Triumphal March—*Yorktown*—Camp Winfield Scott—The Evacuation—The Pursuit—White House—A Flag of Truce—Gordon's Squadron at *New Bridge*—The Rear-Guard at *Gaines' Mill*—McClellan's "Change of Base"—Carter's Landing—A "Sanitary" Dinner—War's Havoc—A, B, D Recruit—Harrison's Landing—A Siesta—Shaking off Peninsula Dust—Rejoining the Army of the Potomac—Fort Albany—A, B, D, and L *en route* to Regiment—Scene Shifting, ... 253

XXII.—PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—THE STONEMAN RAID ('63).

BY ONE OF THE "RAIDERS."

President Lincoln reviews the Cavalry Corps—Stoneman—Gregg—The Reserve Brigade—A Butterfly—Buford—"Honest John"—"Our *Regiments*"—Private O'Shanter's instructive Remarks—"Listen to the Mocking Bird"—Mysterious Preparations—The War-Path again—The March to *Bealeton*—A Deluge—"That's not so Dusty"—Crossing the Rubicon—Bivouac at Fleischman's—The Barricade—A Midnight Assault—A Comedy that was almost Tragic—The Rapidan—Foraging "on the Fat of the Land"—Louisa Court-House—"Wiring" the Enemy—Compliments of the Season—Thompson's Cross-Roads—Operations near Richmond—Cutting Communications—Used Up—Kelly's Ford—A Summary, ... 270

XXIII.—PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—BEVERLY FORD TO MITCHELL'S STATION.

BY BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL WESLEY MERRITT.

Abuse of Cavalry in 1862—McClellan's Theories—Lesson of the Peninsula Campaign—Stoneman Organizes the Cavalry Corps—Buford's Division and its Elements—*Beverly Ford*—A Surprise—"Grimes" Davis—The "Second"—Death of Captain Canfield—A Charge with the Sixth Cavalry—"Hand to Hand"—O'Keefe—War's Havoc in the Regiment—Rebel and Yankee Compliments—Wade Hampton Declines—The Pennsylvania Campaign—Daily Routine of a Regiment in the Field—*Thoroughfare Gap*—C Troop Joins—Army of the Potomac and its Peculiarities—Guerillas—*Middleborough*—Race for a Stone Wall—Captain McQuesten and a Fatal Coincidence—*Upperville*—Charge of the Regular Brigade—Sabre Wounds—*Aldie*—*Gettysburg*—Selden Mortally Wounded—Incessant Marching—Loss of Horses—Nine Combats in Ten Days—*Williamsport*—*Boonsborough*—*Hagerstown*—*Funkstown*—*Falling Waters*—Enemy driven out of Pennsylvania and Maryland—*Manassas Gap*—Lee's Successful Ruse—The Army of Northern Virginia gives us "the slip"—*Brandy Station*—*Hazel Run*—Ordered to Washington to refit—Condition of the Reserve Brigade—Systematic Foraging—How to "Live off" the Country—Camp Buford—Return to the Field—*Bristoe Station*—*Culpeper*—Mitchell's Station—A Winter on the Rapidan—The Light Artillery serving with the Cavalry, . . . 283

XXIV.—PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—A RIDE TO RICHMOND IN 1864.

BY COLONEL CHARLES MCK. LEOSER.

On the Road with Sheridan—*Todd's Tavern*—The Warrior and the Well—Fighting on Foot—Death of Captain Ash—The Fifth Corps "Shows us How to do it"—Chancellorsville—*Beaver Dam Station*—*Mount Olivet Church*—*Ground Squirrel Bridge*—*Yellow Tavern*—Jeb Stuart Mortally Wounded—Custer captures Two Guns—Bivouac—*Really* "On to Richmond"—Night March—A Pavement of Torpedoes—Affair at *Meadow Bridge*—Celestial *vs.* Terrestrial Artillery—A Rest on Malvern Hills—Repairing Damages—Baltimore Cross-Roads—St. Peter's Church—Bridge-Building over the Pamunkey—A Model Pack-mule—King William Court-House—The Regiment as a Bearer of Despatches—Marching by the Sound of Cannon—Rejoining the Army

of the Potomac—"Welcome"—*Hanover Ferry—Hawes' Shop—Ruffin's Farm—Cold Harbor*—A Stampede—Spencer Carbines *vs.* Austrian Rifles—"Here they Come, with Sabres, on Foot"—"Only a Few Cavalry"—Captain McKee, First Cavalry, killed—Lieutenant Egan, Second Cavalry, wounded—Marching to *Trevillian Station*—The Fight, ... 314

XXV.—PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—PRISON LIFE.

By Colonel Charles McK. Leoser.

The Captive at Trevillian—General Butler—A Shorn Lamb—Swapping Jackknives—A Bootless Encounter—The Provost Marshal—Companions in Misfortune—Prison Witticisms—General Rosser—A Soldierly Greeting—Fitz Lee's Troopers—Advancing on "Libby"—A Prisoner's Ration—The Good Samaritan—Permanent Scars—The Fair Ladies of Fluvanna—Arrival at Libby Prison—Effect of a Woman's Smile—*En route* to Macon—Kindness of the Natives—The Black Hole of Calcutta—Meeting Old Friends—The Initiation—Tunnelling—Discovery—The Macon Ration—Our Mess—Detailed as Dish-Washer—Fourth of July—On the Cars for Charleston—The Plan—The Sentinels Overpowered—The Escape—Wanderings—Mr. Rhett—The Jail at Charleston—Removal to Roper Hospital—Kindness of Major Echols—Exchanged, ... 315

XXVI.—PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—DEEP BOTTOM TO WINCHESTER (1864).

By Colonel William H. Harrison.

Light-House Point—Death of Lieut. Beekman—*Deep Bottom*—Seeking the Lost—A Night with a Forage Train—"The Last Ditch"—Daylight and Delight—City Point—Ordered to the Valley of the Shenandoah—The Corral and the Steamer—Giesborough Point—"Our Mutual Friend"—A Ride to Harper's Ferry—Death of Lieut. Walker, First Cavalry—Rejoining the Regiment—*Berryville—White Post—Newtown—Front Royal*—Falling Back—"Blessed are the Merciful"—*Halltown—Kearneysville*—Severe Skirmish at *Leetown* and *Smithfield*—Charge on the Enemy's Outpost by Lieut. McMasters—"A Hornet's Nest"—Death of Lieut. Hoyer—One Night in Smithfield—Too many Infantry at Daylight—Death of Dr. Rulison—The Advance—In Camp—Battle of *Winchester*—The Fortune of War—"Home! Sweet Home!" 329

XXVII.—PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—FISHER'S HILL—CEDAR CREEK.

By Bvt. Major Robert S. Smith.

Pursuers and Pursued—Another account of *Winchester*—"A Second Gibraltar"—Trophies—Price Paid for Victory—Captain McQuesten Killed—At Bay—*Fisher's Hill—Front Royal*—McMaster's Murder—A Night Attack—"The Cavalry retired from Waynesborough"—"A Pillar of Fire"—Sheridan's Threat—Woodstock Races—"Flying Artillery"—*Cedar Creek*—The "Early" Bird catches the Worm—Middletown—The "Worm" turns—General Lowell Killed—The "Second" without an Officer—Casualties—End of the Shenandoah Campaign, ... 354

SIXTH PERIOD—1866–75.

COLORADO.—NEBRASKA.—WYOMING.—MONTANA.

XXVIII.—PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—POST-BELLUM—CAMPAIGNING IN THE NORTH-WEST.

By Major Alfred E. Bates.

Returning to the Frontier—Indian Affairs in 1865—The Sioux—Stations of Officers, Fall of '65—The Regiment on the Smoky Hill and the Arkansas—Carbine and Sabre *vs.* the Axe, the Spade, and the Trowel—Department of the Platte—Condition of its Military Posts—Exploit of Lieut. Armes with M Troop—Bingham's Successful Scout—The *Phil Kearney* Massacre—Some of its Causes—Severe Marches of A, D, and L to Fort Laramie, 1866-67—Changes and Operations in '67—Murder of Lieut. Kidder and Escort—Severe Exposure of his Command—Extraordinary Snow March and great Fortitude of Captain Mix's Command—Expedition under Brevet Major Noyes after Pawnee-killer—Ice-bound, Frost-bitten, and Snowed-up—Occupation of Fort Ellis by Lieut.-Col. Brackett's Detachment—D Company's Fight at *Atlantic City, W. T.*, and Death of Lieut. Stambaugh—"Our Indian Policy" again—The Sioux Expedition of '74—An Indian Agent's "Diplomacy"—"B" whips the Arapahoes at *Snake Mountain*—A "Rod in Pickle" for the Sioux Indians, ... 368

XXIX.—PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—THE PIEGAN EXPEDITION OF 1870.

By Bvt. Major Lewis Thompson.

Organization of Colonel Baker's Command—Location of the Piegans—Garrison at Fort Ellis—Route of the Expedition—Severe Cold—Distrust of the Guides—Discovering the Trail—Charge on the Village—L Company—Enemy lose Heavily—Mountain Chief—Results of the Expedition—Comments on the Death of some Piegan Women—Lieut. Doane's Account of the Fight—Gen. Sheridan's Order, ... 401

XXX.—PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—TWO YELLOWSTONE EXPEDITIONS.

By Lieut. Gustavus C. Doane.

Characteristics of Frontier Service—Opportunities for Adventure—Dragoon Pioneers—Mullins' Wagon Road in '60—Extracts from his Report—Departure from Benton—Judith and Musselshell Rivers—Difficulties *en route*—Buffalo, Hail, and Inundation—A War Party Outwitted—Glimpse of the Yellowstone—Arrival at Fort Union—Captain Raynolds' Comments—The Yellowstone Expedition of '70—The Veil lifted—A Grand, Beautiful, and Wonderful Panorama—The Mountains, Cañons, and Cataracts—Bird's-eye View from Mt. Washburne—Hot Springs—Jets of Steam, Sulphur, Alum, and Boiling Mud—Dizzy Heights and Unfathomable Depths—Game and Fish—The Great Geyser of the World—A Lake Eight Thousand Feet above the Sea—Yellowstone Park of the Future, ... 405

XXXI.—CAVALRY OF THE FUTURE—ITS PROSPECTS AND REQUIREMENTS.

Its Importance in Modern Warfare—Horsemen of Lee and Sheridan—"Dragoons"—Coming Cavalry—Uses and Abuses—Plan for Improvement of U. S. Cavalry—Recruitment—Instruction—De Brack's Cavalier Modèle—Clothing—Armament—Mounting—Organization—Prospective and Prophetic, ... 420

APPENDIX.

I. BATTLES OF THE REGIMENT, ... 431

II. MILITARY RECORDS OF OFFICERS, ... 436

III. ROLL OF HONOR, ... 497

IV. ORDERS, REPORTS OF OPERATIONS, AND CORRESPONDENCE, ... 501

V. INDEX, ... 554

ILLUSTRATIONS.

EIGHT PORTRAITS: . . . . . *Frontispiece*
(Harney, Buford, Cooke, Palmer, May, Beall, Graham, Merritt.)

CHROMO-LITHOGRAPHS.

I. FLORIDA (1836–41): "Jesup Lancer"—A Scout—Chief Bugler, etc.—Riflemen—"One of the 40," 17
II. MEXICO (1846): "Resaca"—Before the Charge, ... 91
III. THE PLAINS (1856–60): Color Guard—"Old and New"—Corporal, etc., 1851—Utah Invaders—Campaigning, ... 175
IV. VIRGINIA (1862–64): "Cold Harbor"—Skirmishers—"A Quiet Nibble"—Sergeant and Chief Bugler, ... 231
V. POST-BELLUM (1866–75): "Sound the Rally"—First Sergeant—"Ready for Guard"—"On Post"—Vidette, ... 421

WOOD ENGRAVINGS.

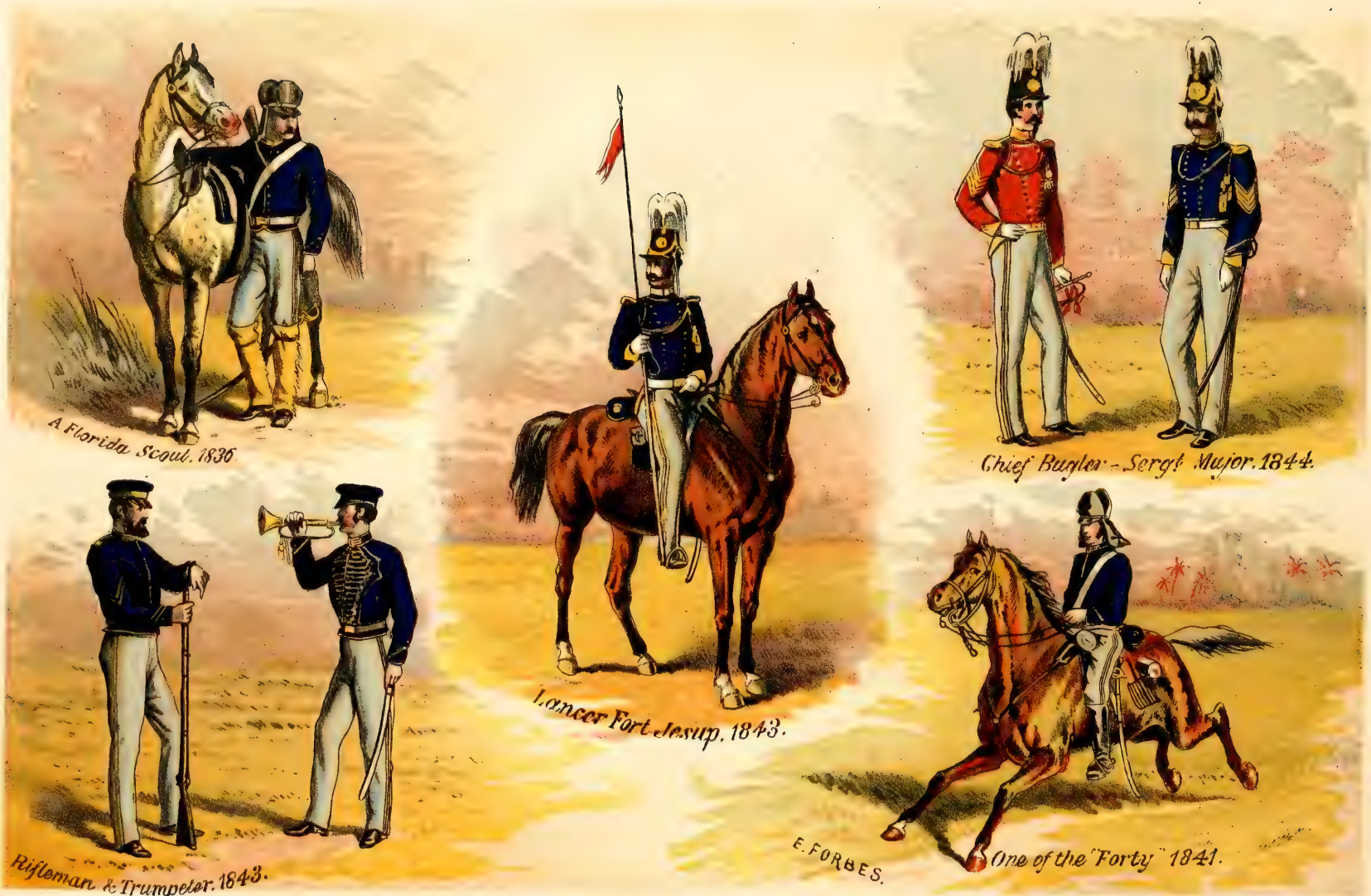
I. "OURS"—ARMY OF THE POTOMAC (1864), ... 329
II. HORSESHOE WITH MOTTO, *tail-piece*, ... 6
III. LANCERS (French), " 113
IV. HOBBLED HORSE, " 120
V. SPAHI (Fr.-Algerine), " 193
VI. COGENT SADDLE, " 244
VII. MCCLELLAN BRIDLE, " 252
VIII. SHELTER TENT, " 282
IX. SYSTEM OF OUTPOSTS, " 328
X. DRAGOONS (French), " 404
XI. CHASSEURS D'AFRIQUE, " 427

PEN-AND-INKS.

I. "ROMANCE AND REALITY," *full-page*, ... 245
II. THE EVERGLADES (1836), *tail-piece*, ... 76
III. "MOUNTED AND DISMOUNTED," " 90
IV. CERRO GORDO—"He who fights," etc., " 161
V. A WAR CROSS, 1862–5, " 367
VI. THE PEACE POLICY—1875, " 400

MAPS.

I. THE UNITED STATES AND MEXICO, showing Battlefields, Marches, and Stations, . 224–5
II. VIRGINIA, MARYLAND, AND PENNSYLVANIA, from Appomattox to Gettysburg, showing Battles, Raids, and Camps, ... 283


A Florida Scout. 1836.
Lancer Fort Jesup. 1843.
Chief Bugler - Sergt Major. 1844.
Rifleman & Trumpeter. 1843.
E. FORBES.
One of the "Forty" 1841.

First Period.

1836-1842.

THE FLORIDA WAR.

CHAPTER I.

ORGANIZATION—EARLY OPERATIONS—GENERAL JESUP.

FOR nearly a half-century the Second Regiment United States Dragoons (and its successor, the Second Cavalry) has been closely identified with the growth and glory of the nation, and fills an honorable place in its history. Its colors have been borne with credit from the deadly swamps and burning sun of Florida to the snow-capped peaks and grand cañons of Montana; from the Potomac to the Rio Grande; from the Arkansas to the Platte. No other public servants have more faithfully, cheerfully, and thoroughly performed their duty than the officers and soldiers of this proud and gallant corps. No matter if that duty lay in hunting the crafty Seminole through the almost trackless waste of the Everglades, or in the capture of a Mexican battery; the pursuit of Apaches among the defiles of the Rocky Mountains, or the prevention of civil war in Kansas; a march to Utah in midwinter, or watching the Prophet at Salt Lake City; campaigning with McClellan on the Chickahominy, or with Meade

upon the Rappahannock; raiding with Stoneman on the Peninsula, or charging with Sheridan in the Shenandoah; exploring the wonders of the Yellowstone, or guarding the great iron link between two oceans; whether administering frontier justice with stern impartiality between white and red, "wiping out" whiskey-traders and "bad Indians" with one hand, or feeding a reservation with the other; making roads, building quarters, escorting treasure; wherever a public enemy may be found or a friend of the country protected, there will be some young soldier or *vieux moustache* of the Second ready and equal to the emergency. Strong deeds deserve strong words; but the most earnest commendation would be but faint praise in return for the valuable and distinguished service which this regiment has rendered to the state. Thus much may be said without being unmindful of its comrades in arms, or, by contrast with its own brilliant record, affecting in the least the lustre of their achievements. The story of such a corps, gleaned from imperfect records, widely-distributed manuscript, or personal recollections, is but feebly told in the following pages.

At the time from which our narrative dates—the spring of 1836—the "land of sun and flowers" had been for months the scene of murder and rapine. The Seminoles, although not numerous, were extremely warlike and controlled by experienced and daring leaders. Prominent among these stood Osceola; young and ambitious, eloquent in council, and brave in action, he proved a formidable enemy. The almost impenetrable swamps and thickets afforded the Indians a natural defence, from which the settlers, aided by the regular troops, began to despair of driving them. Earnest and imperative calls had been made by the white inhabitants for reinforcements, ultimately meeting with a response in an act of Congress, from which the following is an extract:

An Act authorizing the President of the United States to accept the services of volunteers, and to raise an additional regiment of dragoons or mounted riflemen. . . .

SEC. 6. *And be it further enacted*, That there shall be raised and organized, under the direction of the President of the United States, one additional regiment of dragoons or mounted riflemen, to be composed of the same number and rank of the officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates composing the regiment of dragoons now in the service of the United States, who shall receive the same pay and allowances, be subject to the same rules and regulations, and be engaged for the like term and upon the same conditions, in all respects whatsoever, as are stipulated for the said regiment of dragoons now in the service.

SEC. 7. *And be it further enacted*, That the President of the United States may disband the said regiment whenever, in his opinion, the public interest no longer requires their service; and the sum of three hundred thousand dollars, required to carry into effect the provisions of this act, is hereby appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated. . . .

Approved May 23, 1836.

Soon after the passage of the foregoing act the following appointments were announced:

Colonel:

DAVID E. TWIGGS.

Lieutenant-Colonel:

WHARTON RECTOR.

Major:

THOMAS T. FAUNTLEROY.

Captains:

1. WILLIAM GORDON.
2. JOHN DOUGHERTY.
3. JOHN F. LANE.
4. JAMES A. ASHBY.
5. JONATHAN L. BEAN.
6. STINSON H. ANDERSON.
7. WILLIAM W. TOMPKINS.
8. HENRY W. FOWLER.
9. BENJAMIN L. BEALL.
10. EDWARD S. WINDER.

First Lieutenants:

1. THORNTON GRIMSLEY.
2. THEOPHILUS HOLMES.
3. HORATIO GROOMS.
4. THOMAS S. BRYANT.
5. JOHN GRAHAM.
6. TOWNSHEND DADE.
7. ERASMUS D. BULLOCK.
8. MARSHAL S. HOWE.
9. CHARLES SPALDING.
10. JAMES W. HAMILTON.

Second Lieutenants:

1. WILLIAM GILPIN.
2. WILLIAM H. WARD.
3. GEORGE FORSYTH.
4. CROGHAN KER.
5. JOHN H. P. O'NEALE.
6. JOHN W. S. MCNEIL.
7. ZEBULON M. P. MAURY.
8. SETH THORNTON.
9. CHARLES E. KINGSBURY.
10. CHARLES A. MAY.

Wharton Rector declining the lieutenant-colonelcy, Major WILLIAM S. HARNEY, Paymaster, was promoted to the vacancy.

The roster now included the names of several who were not unknown to fame or were destined to make their mark in the future.

Colonel TWIGGS was at this time about forty-six years of age, having commenced his military career in the war of 1812 as an officer of infantry, in which corps he had risen to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel when promoted to the Second Dragoons. A martinet of the old type—arbitrary and capricious at times—he moulded the new organization with an iron hand, originating certain regimental characteristics and customs of service, and establishing an *esprit de corps* admirable as it was lasting.

HARNEY had seen nearly twenty years' service, part of it in the Black Hawk War, under "Old Zach." Of fine physique and

soldierly appearance, an experienced Indian fighter, and a good judge of men and horses, the new Lieutenant-Colonel seemed peculiarly suited to his new command.

BEALL—more familiarly and affectionately known as "Ben"—was at this time a veritable *beau sabreur;* born to the saddle, a superb swordsman, and of a courage bordering on recklessness, he soon became the idol of his troop and a literal "terror to his foes," especially if they wore *moccasins.*

MAY—the youthful and impetuous subaltern—who had, in truth, vaulted[1] into his commission, and who a little later was to take that glorious gallop at Resaca de la Palma, side by side with steady PIKE GRAHAM and jovial SACKET—lighter weights *then* than in after-years—was impatiently waiting a chance to win his spurs.

THORNTON, the gallant but unfortunate soldier whose life was finally sacrificed to the Mexican war-god; ASHBY, who had already broken a lance as a volunteer in Florida; LANE, whose brilliant career ended so soon and so sadly; MCNEIL, the youngest and the first to die in battle; TOMPKINS, who had been a distinguished citizen soldier; and— But why continue? Each officer has his little history, and it is preferable that each name should appear hereafter blended with the story of those deeds which made the "Second Dragoons" famous, and us of later days so proud of our regiment and its traditions.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, A. G. O.,
WASHINGTON, D. C., June 15, 1836.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 38.

I. The Second Regiment of Dragoons will be recruited and organized with as little delay as practicable, and the several officers appointed will report for orders and recruiting instructions to the Colonel of the regiment, who will establish his recruiting headquarters at some central position and report to the Adjutant-General.

The Lieutenant-Colonel and the complement of officers for three companies will recruit west of the mountains; the Major and officers for three companies will recruit in Virginia; and the other captains and subalterns will recruit under the immediate instructions of the Colonel, except Captain J. A. Ashby, First Lieutenant Chas. Spalding, and Second Lieutenant S. Thornton, who will proceed to Fort Drane, Florida, and there receive the detachment of dragoons serving in that Territory from the officer of the First Regiment, which will be organized, armed, and equipped as one of the companies of the Second Regiment of Dragoons.

II. The organization of companies and final assignment of officers will be made by the Colonel at the proper time, with due regard to the interests of the service. The established recruiting regulations will be strictly observed by all the officers, and all the required returns, muster and descriptive rolls, reports, etc., will be regularly made and transmitted, through the proper officer, to the Adjutant-General, who will furnish the required blanks.

. . . . . .

IV. The officers appointed will immediately assume their respective duties and proceed in the

---

[1] President Jackson had witnessed some feats of horsemanship performed by young May (then a resident of Washington), and was doubtless thereby induced to give him a commission in the dragoons. See account of battle of Resaca.

discharge of them. It is expected that the regiment will be recruited, organized, instructed, and equipped for service in the field by the earliest day practicable.

By order of

ALEXANDER MACOMB,
Major-General Commanding-in-Chief.

ROGER JONES,
Adjutant-General.

Recruits for the new regiment were easily obtained, and from the numerous applicants for enlistment in a popular arm of the service an excellent selection was made. The subjoined extract from the New York *Times*, October, 1836, may be interesting in this connection:

"SECOND REGIMENT U. S. DRAGOONS.—We learn with great pleasure that the recruiting service for this corps, established in this city under the charge of our esteemed fellow-citizen, William W. Tompkins, one of the lately-appointed captains in said regiment, has been eminently successful. Captain Tompkins has completed the enlistment and organization of the company to be under his own immediate command, and has already brought them into a high state of discipline. The company is stationed at present at Fort Columbus, Governor's Island. We are informed by those who have seen the corps that it is composed of an exceedingly fine set of young men, many being well educated and connected. Our citizens will have an opportunity of seeing them somewhere about the 20th inst., when Captain Tompkins purposes to parade his men as an infantry company."

In compliance with the instructions from the War Department already referred to, Colonel Twiggs made the following assignment of officers:

Companies.	*Captains.*	*First Lieutenants.*	*Second Lieutenants.*
A	GORDON,	GRIMSLEY,[2]	WARD,[2]
B	DOUGHERTY,[2]	GROOMS,[2]	KER,
C	LANE,	GRAHAM,	MAURY,
D	ASHBY,	SPALDING,	THORNTON,
E	BEAN,	HAMILTON,	GILPIN,
F	ANDERSON,	HOWE,	MCNEIL,
G	TOMPKINS,	BLAKE,	O'NEALE,
H	FOWLER,	DADE,	MAY,
I	BEALL,	BULLOCK,	FORSYTH,
K	WINDER.	BRYANT.	KINGSBURY.

First Lieutenant LLOYD J. BEALL was announced as Adjutant.

In the month of December of the same year orders[3] were received to organize all available recruits—about three hundred and sixty men—into companies of sixty each, and hold them in

[2] Declined appointment.

[3] Appendix II.

readiness to move. Accordingly, on the 25th of that month Companies E, F, G, and H sailed from New York for Charleston, South Carolina, where they were subsequently joined by Company I and Major Fauntleroy, and the whole command placed *en route* for the mouth of the St. John's River, Florida. Colonel Twiggs infused such vigor into the regimental recruiting service, after the departure of the above-mentioned detachment, that in April, 1837, a depot for instruction was established at Jefferson Barracks, to which point the headquarters of the "Second" were removed, together with about four hundred incipient centaurs. This post was peculiarly adapted to the organization of mounted troops, being provided with good and extensive stabling and fine ground for drill and exercise; ere long it was the scene of much bustle and pleasurable excitement. As fast as the "green" horses were received they were introduced to their future proprietors—equally verdant, in many instances—whose ambitious "mounting in hot haste" frequently resulted in a "dismount," for quickness of *time* and variety of *motions* unparalleled in the tactics. However, perseverance and the admonition of good instructors effected wonders, and by the time it was summoned to the field this portion of the regiment had been officially commended for its good discipline and great improvement in other respects.

Although a detachment of dragoon recruits—subsequently assigned to the Second Regiment—participated, under command of Lieutenant Wheelock, First Dragoons, in an encounter with the Indians on the 10th of June, 1836, near MICANOPY, in which the troops acted so well as to call forth an expression of the President's approbation,[4] yet it was not until the following month that "D" troop (comprising the recruits referred to) had an opportunity to "draw first blood" for the regiment. On the 19th of July, 1836, it bore a distinguished part in a spirited affair at WELIKA POND, near Fort Defiance, with a large body of Seminoles, who attacked a train under escort of a detachment of dragoons and artillery (sixty-two men and two officers), commanded by Captain Ashby, Second Dragoons. The latter, although badly wounded, refused to leave his post until the Indians had been driven from their position with considerable loss. Lieutenant Maitland, Third Artillery, upon whom the command subsequently devolved, in his report[5]

[4] Appendix I. [5] Appendix III.

expresses admiration at the gallant conduct of his commander, and makes honorable mention of Sergeants Smith and Johnson, Second Dragoons. The casualties comprised private Holmes, killed, and ten men wounded. The remainder of the summer campaign was unmarked by any important engagement, but abounded in toilsome marches and extraordinary privations, resulting from the natural obstacles to military operations only to be met with in such a region as Eastern Florida; numbers of animals died from want of food, and many of the troops, dispirited by fatigue and exposure for which they were unprepared, lost the resolution so indispensably necessary to success in this peculiar warfare. "D" Company became reduced to one officer and nineteen men; but these carried stout hearts, if often empty stomachs, mindful of their record as the advance guard of their regiment.

Just at this time occurred the death, under peculiarly distressing circumstances, of Captain Lane, already referred to as one of the most distinguished of the new appointments. It has been asserted that he was a suicide; but the writer is convinced, upon due consideration of the case, that his death was accidental. He had recently been assigned to command a regiment of friendly Creek Indians, with the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, and took great interest in its organization. The most reliable authority states that, having only partially recovered from an attack of brain-fever, he rode some distance to Fort Drane. While sitting in the tent of a friend, chatting cheerfully, he complained of the close atmosphere of the tent. His friend stepped out for a moment, leaving Captain Lane playing with his sabre; immediately after, hearing a groan, he hurried in, to find that Lane's head had fallen forward on the point of the weapon, which entered the brain through the right eye, causing death almost instantly. His military career had been unusually brilliant, promotion extremely rapid, prospects bright; and, possessing the regard and confidence of a large circle of friends, there does not seem a shadow of cause to think that the death of this promising officer was designed. He was only twenty-six years of age.

> "But seldom has thy trophied car, O Death!
> Conveyed in triumph to thy dark domain
> A richer spoil."

In the month of November, 1836, Major-General Jesup was

assigned to command the army in Florida, and prepared to take vigorous measures against the recalcitrant Seminoles. In a letter to the Adjutant-General, dated January 12, 1837, General Jesup says: "The campaign will be tedious, but I hope successful in the end. I am not, however, very sanguine; the difficulty is, not to fight the enemy, but to find him. The difficulties in regard to transportation are such that every officer is obliged to carry seven days' rations in his haversack. I often carry subsistence for six days."

The dragoons, under Colonel Harney, whom we left at Charleston *en route* for the Florida coast, reached that point early in January, and, after a tedious march across the country, reached FORT MELLON, on Lake Munroe, about the 6th of February, 1837, and, as it subsequently proved, just in time.

On the 8th inst. about two hundred Indians, under Coacoochee, or Wild Cat, attacked the post, which was garrisoned by some of the Second, Third, and Fourth Artillery, besides Companies E, F, G, and H of the dragoons. The assault was made a little before daylight, with boldness and vigor, and, although eventually repulsed, was obstinately repeated and maintained for nearly three hours, resulting in considerable loss on both sides. The brave Captain Mellon, Second Artillery, was shot through the breast, and fell dead at his post. Midshipman McLaughlin, U. S. Navy (serving with the army), and one corporal and two privates of E, two privates of G, and one of H Companies, Second Dragoons, with eight men of the artillery, were wounded.

Lieutenant-Colonel Fanning, Fourth Artillery, in his report[6] makes handsome mention of the recent addition to his garrison; he says:

"Lieutenant-Colonel Harney, commanding the four companies of dragoons, displayed during the contest the greatest boldness and vigor, and inspired his newly-enlisted men with great confidence. I have at all times received from him the most energetic support. With the officers of his battalion I have every reason to be well satisfied. My eye was upon every one, and I discovered nothing but firmness and confidence in all. In justice to them their names must be mentioned: Captains Gordon and Bean; First Lieutenants John Graham, Howe, Hamilton, and Blake; Second Lieutenants McNeil, Thornton, Kingsbury, and May."

Soon after, Colonel Henderson, U. S. Marines, met with success while in command of a brigade—volunteers and some of his own

[6] Appendix IV.

corps—capturing a number of prisoners, destroying supplies and villages.

Finding that they were being hard pressed, the Indians at this juncture thought it good policy to cry, "Hold, enough!" and on the 6th of March, 1837, a number of Seminole warriors signed articles of capitulation, agreeing to emigrate to the reservation assigned them west of the Mississippi, and to place in the hands of the commanding general hostages for the faithful performance of the contract.

For two months after the execution of this instrument the Indians seemed to act in good faith, and were apparently making preparations to carry out its provisions. The war was believed to be at an end. The volunteers and militia were mustered out of service; the four regiments of artillery were about to be removed to more comfortable quarters; and numbers of the settlers returned to the homes from which they had been driven. On the 5th of June General Jesup informed the Adjutant-General that "the Indians, who had surrendered for emigration, had precipitately fled."[7] Coacoochee and Osceola, the master-spirits (who had not signed the articles just mentioned), by threats succeeded in intimidating their colleagues (who were disposed to act honestly), and induced the whole party—some seven hundred souls—to return to their native wilds. The Indians had gained time, repose, and supplies of various kinds sufficient to enable them to take a fresh start, and had once more outwitted their pale-face enemies.

In the present day there is little evidence that we have profited by the experience of the past in our dealings with the red man; *our* motto, as of old, is, "Feed and Fight"; *his*, "Pow-wow and Plunder."

Of course another campaign of a retributive nature was at once inaugurated. Volunteers were again called for, and the settlers promptly organized for defence. On the 4th of September Brigadier-General Hernandez, U.S.V., who commanded the troops east of the St. John's, received information which induced him to set out with a force of one hundred and seventy men, comprising portions of Companies E, F, and H, Second Dragoons, under Lieutenants McNeil and May, together with a detachment from the Third Artillery, Lieutenant Frazer, and a few volunteer

---

[7] Sprague.

horse, leaving Fort Peyton on the 7th inst., and proceeding south. After a march of forty-eight hours the vicinity of a large Seminole village, near MOSQUITO INLET,[8] was reached, and, after surrounding it, at dawn of day on the 10th the dragoons, under McNeil and May, charged the enemy, capturing about thirty-five Indians, including King Philip and Uchee Billy, noted chiefs, and a number of negroes. Our loss was the gallant McNeil, who received a mortal wound while leading his men. This officer—one of the youngest in service—was deeply regretted, both on account of personal and professional worth; he came of a valiant race—son of General John McNeil, late of the army, and grandson of General Benjamin Pierce, of New Hampshire, a hero of the Revolution.

This capture led to the surrender of Coacoochee, the son of King Philip and the principal ally of Osceola. Coacoochee came, bearing a white plume as a token that all was serene, and professed a desire to bring about an amicable settlement of existing difficulties, although, in reality, looking out for a chance to release his father. General Jesup was inclined to conciliate and meet the "peace-maker" half way, and soon after was informed that Osceola and a number of his band would come in to talk and avail themselves of the proposed terms. On the 21st of October Osceola appeared at Fort Peyton, within seven miles of San Augustine, accompanied by over seventy picked warriors, all well armed with rifles. After propounding some questions to Osceola, who gave very reluctant answers, General Hernandez, by direction of General Jesup, who had become weary of so much duplicity, gave a signal, and one hundred and fifty dragoons, under Brevet-Major Ashby, suddenly appeared, completely surrounding the Seminoles; the prisoners, who up to this time had shown much uneasiness, at once "accepted the situation" with the wonderful self-control peculiar to the race. Gen. Jesup, in a letter explaining his action, stated that "the measure was so promptly and judiciously executed by Major Ashby that the Indians, although their rifles were loaded and primed ready for action, had not an opportunity to fire a single shot." It was subsequently ascertained that Osceola had come prepared to take General Hernandez and staff after the same fashion! Soon after

[8] Appendix V.

the young chief Coacoochee succeeded in making his escape from the fort at San Augustine, where he was confined. Proceeding south, he reached the camp of Sam Jones, who was on his way with his tribe to meet General Jesup. The representations of the youthful ex-ambassador, who was naturally exasperated by the treatment he had received, were sufficient to deter the wary old chieftain from "coming in" at that time, and to turn his steps in an opposite direction. Ar-pe-i-ka was said to be the most aged Indian in the Territory at the time, being upwards of seventy-eight. For many years he had lived near Fort King, and was known as "Sam Jones, the Fisherman." He declared himself a great prophet and medicine man, and, on account of his great age, had acquired an ascendency far above his merits.[9] He was fond of planning campaigns and witnessing the subsequent operations from a distance—in other words, endowed with more discretion than valor. His name appeared so frequently in print during the war that some festive poet has immortalized himself, if not his subject, as follows:

THE WAR.

Ever since the creation,
By the best calculation,
The Florida war has been raging;
And 'tis our expectation
That the last conflagration
Will find us the same contest waging.

And yet 'tis not an endless war,
As facts will plainly show,
Having been "ended" forty times
In twenty months or so.

Sam Jones! Sam Jones! thou great unwhipped,
Thou makest a world of bother;
Indeed, we quite suspect thou art
One Davy Jones's brother.

"The war is ended," comes the news;
"We've caught them in our gin:
The war is ended past a doubt—
Sam Jones has just come in!"

[9] Sprague.

But, hark! next day the tune we change,
And sing a counter-strain;
"The war 's not ended," for, behold!
Sam Jones is out again!

And ever and anon we hear
Proclaimed, in cheering tones,
"Our General 's had"—a battle?—no,
A "talk with Samuel Jones"!

For aught we see, while ocean rolls
(As though these crafty Seminoles
Were doubly nerved and sinewed)
Nor art nor force can e'er avail,
But, like some modern premium tale,
The war 's "to be continued."

In consequence of a renewal of hostilities the First Infantry, and that portion of the Second Dragoons which had been "setting up" at Jefferson Barracks, received orders[10] about the 1st of August, 1837, to take up the line of march in time to arrive at Tampa Bay by the 15th of October. Colonel Twiggs and his command left St. Louis on the 5th of September, and arrived at Jacksonville, Florida, on the 31st of October, after an extraordinary march. The Jacksonville *Courier* gives the following account:

"The following is a list of officers belonging to a detachment (Companies A, B, C, and K) of the Second Dragoons, arrived in camp about a mile from our town, October 31:

"Colonel D. E. Twiggs, commanding; Captains W. W. Tompkins, E. S. Winder, W. M. Fulton, and L. J. Beall; Lieutenants E. D. Bullock, A.A.Q.M., R. B. Lawton, and L. Darling, Acting Adjutant.

"We were surprised to witness the fresh and healthy appearance of this body of officers and men after so long and, at times, difficult march. The condition of the horses, at the same time, struck us forcibly as evidencing a high state of order and attention. The detachment left Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, September 5, and marched through Illinois to Shawneetown, crossing the Ohio; thence through a portion of Kentucky to Nashville, Tennessee; thence over the Cumberland Mountains, crossed the Tennessee River to the Lookout Mountain at Ross's Landing; thence through the Cherokee country to Milledgeville, Georgia; and thence to this place, *marching, from an actual calculation, twelve hundred miles in fifty-five days.*"

The regiment might well be proud of this the first test of its endurance and horsemanship. Many a bold and successful rider at

[10] Appendix VI.

the tourney would fail to bring his horse over such a rough and broken course unscathed. Without taking the rest they so much needed, these sturdy horsemen embarked upon three or four small steamboats and moved up the St. John's to Volusia, one hundred miles south of Black Creek, and the principal crossing-place for the Indians on that river. Disembarking, the dragoons found the banks lined with their comrades of the Third and Fourth Artillery, and covered with the paraphernalia of an important rendezvous. General Eustis, to whom had been assigned the command of most of the regular troops in Florida, directed Colonel Twiggs to reconnoitre the country between the St. John's and the Ocklawaha.

After several days spent in what proved to be uneventful observation, Twiggs's command returned to Volusia, and, there being joined by General Jesup, the entire brigade marched overland to Fort Mellon, reaching that post on the 26th of November. Colonel Harney had previously proceeded about sixty miles south from Lake Munroe and fifteen miles from the source of St. John's, and unexpectedly entered upon a large sheet of water unknown to the settlers. It was found to be navigable for small steamers, and, as a compliment to its discoverer, was called Lake Harney. General Jesup determined to establish a post at the head of the new lake, and sent Major Dearborn with a detachment for that purpose. General Eustis, with the principal force, moved by land on the 18th of December, sending Major Lomax, of the artillery, with two companies of dragoons and a battalion of the Fourth Artillery, in advance, to construct bridges and cut through the dense hummocks which obstructed the line of march. They reached Lake Harney on the 25th, without finding any Indians, although many recently-deserted villages were passed on the way. General Jesup, becoming impatient, left the main column, taking with him about five hundred mounted men, including all of the Second Dragoons save one squadron, which remained with General Eustis, and the more slowly moving infantry. After a terrible march of twenty days they brought the enemy to bay on the LOCHA-HATCHEE, and, after a smart engagement, dispersed them. In this affair General Jesup was severely wounded in the face. From the graphic letter of an officer of the expedition is taken this extract:

"JUPITER INLET, E. F., January, 1838.

. . . "We arrived at this place this morning after one of the most extraordinary marches ever made in this or any other country, considering the obstacles to be overcome. For nearly two hundred miles we passed through an unknown region, cutting roads through dense hummocks, passing innumerable cypress-swamps and pine-barrens, interspersed with a nearly impassable growth of saw-palmetto, and, for the last three days, wading nearly up to our waists in water. Our privations have not been less than our fatigue, the men being almost naked, and one-third of them destitute of shoes. We arrived on the Locha-Hatchee, which empties into Jupiter Inlet, on the 24th instant. When within four miles of the place, word was brought that the enemy was posted there in a thick hummock, on both sides of the stream, and had fired on our advanced guard. The dragoons and mounted men—mostly Tennesseans—immediately set off, and the artillery advanced as quickly as possible. When I came up, I found them hotly engaged. We had a six-pounder and howitzer throwing grape, shells, and congreve rockets into the densest part of the hummock—if such there could be, where every part was so thick that a man couldn't see three feet beyond him—while the Tennesseans entered on the left flank, the dragoons on the right, and the artillery in the centre. The main body of the Indians were posted on the stream, which, when our men came to, they found in most cases over their heads. Many of them contrived to get over, when the Indians fled up and down the hummocks, and in a few minutes totally disappeared. We had two killed in the affair and six wounded of the artillery, one wounded of the dragoons, and nine killed and twenty-three wounded of the Tennesseans. General Jesup was wounded in the early part of the action, the ball laying open the left cheek just below the eye. Fortunately for us, Major Kirby and Lieutenant Powell arrived here last night from the St. Lucie with supplies, when we were out of forage and with only two days' subsistence for the men. I would tell you much of the country had I time, ink, and paper; but I have very little of the former and none of the latter. All I can say is that it is a most hideous region, in which nothing but serpents and frogs can exist. The Indians themselves say that they cannot live here after March. While you are freezing we are melting with the heat, which equals that of July in New York."

In his report to Colonel Twiggs, Lieutenant-Colonel Harney states[11] that but fifteen men of his detachment, under Lieutenants May and Craig, crossed the stream above referred to, and that upon attacking the enemy in flank and rear they rapidly disappeared. Lieutenant-Colonel Gates, commanding the Tennessee Cavalry, also reported that "Captain Tompkins, Second Dragoons, whose company was engaged near him, displayed great gallantry during the action."

A brief description of the country in which the troops were operating may not be out of place.

The Everglades resembled a vast lake, the water of which, during the dry season, did not average more than two and one-half feet, and being almost entirely overgrown with "saw-grass"

[11] Appendix VII.

of about seven feet high, and studded with numerous little wooded islands, presented to the view in every direction an interminable series of beautiful glades. It was through such picturesque but formidable obstacles that the dragoons and their friends had recently passed, not without a little very pardonable "growling," if we may judge from the following copy of a letter written by an officer of the Second Dragoons:

"We have had a severe time of it, wading in morasses and swamps, and encountering difficulties, and enduring without a murmur (?) hardships of which no one can conceive who is at a distance. Our march from Fort Mellon to the southern portion of Florida was marked by much suffering and fatigue to officers and soldiers and a great destruction of the finest horses that I have ever seen. Our regiment suffered a great loss—one that I fear will not be made up in some time; nearly the whole is now mounted, but on indifferent horses. We have all the scouting to do at this season, as it is too hot for foot-troops. I assure you that this war is far from being at an end. The Mickasuckies have now about five hundred warriors, and they can remain here until they deem it proper to surrender. To say that we can 'perish them out' is nonsense, as the whole country is filled with fine beef, the woods abound with deer and turkeys, and the streams and ponds have an abundance of fish. The enemy can elude us, at any moment when we are in pursuit, in the dense hummocks which afford a safe shelter to them. In many hummocks no troops can operate; but the enemy have small, beaten trails, with which they are familiar, and pass out of our reach.

"I often see it asked in many prints, 'Why do the troops not surround the hummocks?' I can only say that the hummocks are sometimes twenty miles long and ten miles wide. . . . You can have no conception of the manner of our living in the field; we scarcely have transportation enough to carry the pork, bread, and coffee which alone compose our bill of fare, and the blanket which shields us from the storm. Yet amidst all this our troops, barefooted, their pantaloons cut off as high as the knee by the saw-palmetto, press forward in the defence of their country and in checking the depredations of the savage upon the inhabitants of this region, whose presses teem with abuse upon the army now serving in the Territory. The officers are alienated from home, kindred, and friends, and compelled to remain in this inglorious war, defending a domain which can never be densely populated, and protecting *some* of its inhabitants who would suffer much by comparison with the savages."

The writer was evidently under the influence of a "heavy disgust," and although his statements bear the impress of much truth, yet one cannot help thinking what a noble chief of the "Council of Grumblers" (whose sessions were held at the Fort Ellsworth sutler store nearly thirty years after) he would have made.

In the meanwhile the Creeks had been harassing the settlers near the southern boundary-line of Georgia, and a detachment of troops, having too closely scrutinized their movements, saw the Indians melt away into the dim recesses of the Okefinokee. This

swamp was of immense extent, more difficult of access than any previously mentioned, and had, up to this time, never been penetrated by a white man. In the month of August Captain Beall, with his company (I), determined to attempt an exploration of this *terra incognita.* Finding a "fresh" Indian trail, he soon discovered that it could not be followed mounted, as his horses mired the first step taken. Dismounting his men, he entered the swamp. The heat soon became so oppressive as almost to impede respiration. It seemed like a spot where the breath of heaven was forbidden to enter, while the rays of the sun poured down, as through a convex glass, upon the aching heads of the party. After following the trail for about four miles, on a surface that continually trembled under foot and at last became entirely obliterated, the ground began to give way, the soldiers frequently sinking to the waist in black mud, the stench from which soon became so intolerable as to induce vomiting. Convinced himself, by sickness, of the impracticability of continuing the route, Captain Beall directed a counter-march, and once more gained the "open," where the grateful shade of the pine-trees and the pure breezes from the north were hardly sufficient to revive the failing energies of his half-poisoned command. Indeed, as Patten says:

"A lengthened trail ye tread, my braves,
And difficult its sign;
Through hummock and through everglade,
By marsh and tangled vine."

CHAPTER II.

CAMPAIGN 1838–9—TAYLOR—MACOMB.

VERY soon after the affair of the Locha-Hatchee General Jesup made certain suggestions to the War Department, which, after a lapse of many years, seem fraught with much wisdom:

"In regard to the Seminoles, we have committed the error of attempting to remove them when their lands were not required for agricultural purposes; when they were not in the way of the white inhabitants; and when the greater portion of their country was an unexplored wilderness, of the interior of which we were as ignorant as of the interior of China. We exhibit in our present contest the first instance, perhaps, since the commencement of authentic history, of a nation employing an army to explore a country (for we can do little more than explore it), or attempting to remove a band of savages from one wilderness to another.

"As a soldier it is my duty, I am aware, not to comment upon the policy of the Government, but to carry it out in accordance with my instructions. I have endeavored faithfully to do so; but the prospect of terminating the war in any reasonable time is anything but flattering. My decided opinion is, that unless *immediate* emigration be abandoned, the war will continue for years to come and at constantly accumulating expense. Is it not, then, well worthy the serious consideration of an enlightened Government whether, even if the wilderness we are traversing could be inhabited by the white man (which is not the fact), the object we are contending for would be worth the cost? I certainly do not think it would; indeed, I do not consider the country south of Chickasa-Hatchee worth the medicines we shall expend in driving the Indians from it.

"If I were permitted—and it is with great diffidence that I venture to make the suggestion—I would allow them to remain, and would assign them the country west of the Kissimmee, Okee-Chobee, and Panai-Okee, and east of Pease Creek, south to the extreme of Florida.

. . . . . .

"Should it be determined to remove the Indians by force, and continue the war until they submit unconditionally, I desire that this communication be confidential, and that the matter be considered confidential at Washington, in order that I may have information of it before it can be communicated by letter-writers to others."

To this the Secretary replied that the Government desired the removal of the Seminoles to the West as early as practicable; that with reference to the marauding Indians of Middle Florida, their

capture or destruction was suggested. To this General Jesup refers in his final report of July 6, 1838, as follows:

"Your decision in relation to the Indians was received on the 17th of March. On the 19th I directed the Seminole chiefs to meet me in council at 12 o'clock on the 20th. None of the chiefs attended the council, and I directed Colonel Twiggs to seize the whole party. Five hundred and thirteen Indians were secured on the 21st and the two succeeding days. Passue Micco, with fourteen others, escaped."

General Jesup complimented Colonel Twiggs and his command for "the admirable manner in which they performed the duty assigned them," and especially that it was accomplished "without the loss of a single drop of blood on either side."[1]

On the 27th of April Colonel Harney had a sharp skirmish with Sam Jones about twenty miles below Key Biscayne, but, as usual, the enemy fled into the everglade precipitately before our forces could overtake them.

The next two months passed unmarked by any important event. The regiment was, however, doing its share of scouting, wading through morasses, building bridges, cutting roads, or playing at hide-and-seek with the slippery foe. On the 17th of June Captain L. J. Beall, with Lieutenant Howe and thirty men of Companies C and F, whilst endeavoring diligently to find the enemy in the neighborhood of San Felasco, near Newnansville, and on the BORDERS OF THE KENAHAPA, suddenly came upon his trail. The Indians were soon discovered encamped near a hummock, and, although promptly charged by the dragoons on foot, succeeded in gaining the shelter of the trees with but slight loss; and in the unequal skirmish which ensued, the guide, Captain Walker, was mortally wounded and six of the men less seriously disabled. The Indians lost four warriors killed and several horses and some rifles captured. Owing to the superior strength of the enemy—some sixty—and the nature of the ground, Captain Beall was forced to retire; he commends[2] in high terms the bearing of Lieutenant Howe (who had a horse killed under him) and the excellent conduct of the men.

General Jesup having reported to the War Department that a portion of the troops serving in Florida might be detached, an order[3] was issued directing that six companies of the regiment be

[1] Appendix VIII. [2] Appendix IX. [3] Appendix X.

transferred to the Cherokee country as early as practicable. Some time elapsed before this was done, as General Zachary Taylor, who succeeded General Jesup, thought he had use for all the men in the command, and more too. From the report made to the Adjutant-General of the army by General Taylor in July, 1839, a synopsis of the duty performed during the remainder of the year 1838 may be gleaned. Colonel Twiggs was placed in command of an important district,[4] with the control of ten companies Fourth Artillery, six companies Second Dragoons, and some militia; the remaining four companies of dragoons were distributed among the other district commanders or employed under the eye of the commanding general in special and important service. The names of Lieutenant-Colonel Harney, Major Ashby, and Captains Beall and Winder are prominently mentioned in this report. The General says in conclusion that—

"The exertions made, the labor performed, and the privations endured by our troops, although not always successful in bringing the enemy to battle, have been unparalleled. Besides what has been done around the Okefinokee, and of which I have no official knowledge, it will be observed that fifty-three new posts have been established, eight hundred and forty-eight miles of wagon-road and three thousand six hundred and forty-three feet of causeway and bridge opened and constructed."

General Taylor's plan of operating against the Indians was peculiar. He divided the country into districts of twenty miles square. In the centre of each a post was to be established, and occupied by a detachment of twenty or thirty men, a part of the number mounted. The commanding officer was required to scout his district every alternate day, and was held responsible that it was clear of Indians.[5] The success of this measure was never fully tested, owing to a change of administration which soon after occurred.

Congress had appropriated $5,000 for the purpose of holding a treaty with the Seminoles.

Major-General Macomb, commanding the army of the United States, was despatched to Florida in person, as it was thought his high official position would give greater weight to the contemplated negotiations. He arrived at Garey's Ferry in April, and at once made arrangements to open communication with "the hostiles."

---

[4] Appendix XI.

[5] Sprague.

appointing the 1st of May for a general council at Fort King. The Indians were, however, somewhat suspicious of his intentions, and it was not until the 17th that Chitto-tuste-nugge, principal chief of the Seminoles and Mickasuckies, came in. The final council was held on the 22d. Some fifty Indians were present. A large council-chamber was erected, and General Macomb and staff, with all the officers of the post in full uniform, were escorted to the council by the band of the Seventh Infantry and a company of dragoons on foot. White flags were hoisted at different points; a fire was built in the centre of the chamber, around which the Indians were seated in profound silence. Pipes and tobacco were then produced, and, amid a cloud of smoke, the Indians passed around, shaking hands with all present. The terms of peace were fully explained; that they were to go below Pease Creek, and remain within the prescribed limits as shown by the black lines drawn upon the map, and be at peace—this to be accomplished by the 15th of July next thereafter.

With some discussion the terms were agreed to by the Seminole chiefs, and the council terminated after a session of four hours, and apparently to the satisfaction of all present. One of the stipulations of the agreement was the establishment of a trading-house at Charlotte's Harbor, on the Caloosahatchie River. Lieutenant-Colonel Harney was charged with the execution of this part of the programme. A detachment of twenty-six dragoons from his own regiment, under Sergeant Bigelow (E), had been detailed as a guard for the trader, Mr. Dalham, and his goods. The Indians came and went, apparently delighted with the chance to trade, and, by their excessive friendliness, lulled the soldiers into a fatal sense of security. The usual vigilance was relaxed, and on the morning of the 22d of July, while the little garrison was sleeping, all unconscious of the impending danger, the savages swooped down upon their prey, and within ten minutes thirteen white men had ceased to exist. Three or four soldiers, with two negro interpreters, were captured, while the remainder, with Colonel Harney, who happened to be at the post that night, escaped.

"Statement of the dead, wounded, and missing, at the massacre by the Indians, at the trading-house, on the morning of July 23, 1839: *Escaped*—Lieutenant-Colonel W. S. Harney; privates Dunsmore (A), Dutcher (D), Britton (A), Horton (A), Powell (A), Starke (A), Warner (A), Britton (F), Hutchins (E), Eastman (F), Tucker (F), Willis[6] (F),

[6] Wounded and recovering.

Barrett (A)—fourteen. *Missing and Supposed Killed*—Sergeant Simmons (A); privates Thompson (A), Jeffs (F), Bedford (D), Second Dragoons; Mr. Dalham, sutler; Morgan, sutler's clerk; Howard, Hughey, citizens in employment of Mr. Dalham; Sandy, Sampson, negro guides—ten. *Killed on the ground*—Sergeant Bigelow (E), Corporal Haywood (D); privates Nicholas (C), Luther (C), Brown (A), White (F), Farrier Mee (F), Second Dragoons; Mr. Smith, in the employment of Mr. Dalham—eight."

"SYNABEL, FLORIDA, July 22, 1839.

"The sloop *Jane*, from Tampa, arrived at the mouth of Synabel River late in the evening while the tide was running out. We were unable to proceed to the encampment, which was situated about eight miles up the river. We proceeded, however, early next morning, and got about five miles up, when we met a sloop with seven or eight men in her, and perceived that something was wrong, as the men in said boat were some half naked, and others with their heads bound up. Their cry was, 'For God's sake turn back; for Colonel Harney and all his men are wounded!' The savages had surprised the poor fellows at a time when least expected, just before the dawn of day; some were shot while lying in their beds. The men had not even time to seize their rifles. Those who escaped ran for the river and swam off to a sloop (the one that we met). The first sergeant was wounded before reaching the river. An Indian from the bank entreated him to turn back and bring his men with him, and they would not hurt him. He foolishly turned back, and two or three others followed his advice. They were led away by the Indians, and were afterwards shot.

"After turning back with said sloop we stopped at the mouth of the river, and perceived a canoe running down, which we at first took for Indians; but judge our surprise to find Colonel Harney and a soldier, who, during the murder, had taken to the wood on the bank of the river, and there found the canoe, and succeeded in making their escape. The first word from the Colonel was how many men had escaped and how many rifles had we left, which, upon examination, we found to be three.

"The gallant Colonel immediately determined on going back, as in all probability some of the men had escaped and were yet on the banks of the river. It was a very hazardous expedition to proceed eight miles up a river lined with Indians, and only two or three rifles to protect themselves. The men muffled their oars, so as to make as little noise as possible, and started at about eleven o'clock at night. They got to the camp just before daylight, and after crawling up the bank, the first thing that met their view was the body of one of their comrades, mangled in a most shocking manner, scalped, and his entrails taken out.

"They proceeded a little further, and found some six or seven in the same situation. Judging it not prudent to remain long, they seized on what few things the Indians had left, which were three kegs of pickles, a bag of corn, and some coffee, and returned to the sloops. The Colonel despatched one sloop to Tampa with two men that were wounded, and with our boat we proceeded for Cape Florida. The first day we were fired upon by Indians, about fifty miles from the Synabel, but we were too far from land for the shot to take any effect.

. . . . . .

"The Indians have got considerable booty. The sutler had an assortment of goods worth about two or three thousand dollars, and about one thousand dollars in specie. The soldiers had *fourteen patent rifles*, *six carbines*, *one keg of powder*, a number of *percussion-caps*, and a great quantity of private property belonging to Colo-

nel Harney and soldiers. They had placed every confidence in the Indians. They would come into camp every day and talk with the men, and, when asked if they were satisfied with the treaty, they answered they were."

. . . . . .

In the same connection Colonel Harney's letter, and the statements of Corporal Haywood[7] (who was discovered by a scouting party seventeen days after the massacre in a starving condition), and of Sampson,[8] the negro interpreter (held a prisoner for two years), may be interesting.

Colonel Harney wrote:

"ST. AUGUSTINE, E. F., August 1, 1839.

"DEAR SIR: During the session of Congress of 1838–9 an appropriation of $5,000 was made, with a view of defraying the expenses of a treaty to be entered into with the Seminole Indians. General Macomb, receiving orders from the head of his department, met the Indians in council at Fort King, E. F., in May last, where it was agreed, on the part of the United States, that a trading-house should be established in the Indian nation. I was charged by General Macomb with the execution of this duty, as also all the arrangements regarding the Indians within the limits assigned them. My first instructions were, however, to proceed to Tampa Bay and call upon General Taylor for such force, etc., as I might deem necessary. I informed the General commanding the Army of the South of the instructions I had received from General Macomb, and called on him for two companies to aid me in the duty to which I was assigned; but, to my surprise, the General refused to aid me by furnishing a single officer or soldier, declaring that he had none disposable; that a disposition of the troops had already been made, and he would make no alterations until the Indians evinced a disposition to regard the treaty by removing into the limits assigned. From this and other conversations held by me with General Taylor I clearly perceived that if any advancement in the provisions of the treaty was to be made, it would be accomplished without his assistance. Agreeably to my instructions from General Macomb, I told General Taylor that a trading-house was absolutely necessary for carrying out the views of the Government, and that I should endeavor to procure a suitable person to go with me and commence a trade with the Indians. Pursuant to this plan, I selected Mr. Dalham, and instructed him as regards the wishes of the Government. He accompanied me to the Caloosahatchie, and selected a site for a trading-house within about 400 yards of a camp of twenty-eight dragoons, who were armed with Colt's patent rifles. Having all these matters in proper train, I proceeded to Key Biscayne, where a detachment of dragoons was then stationed. As I had no commissioned officer with me, I was compelled to leave the camp at Caloosahatchie in charge of Sergeant Bigelow, who, by his former conduct, had evinced himself worthy of the most implicit confidence. Unfortunately, by his ill-placed reliance on Indian integrity he has fallen a victim to Indian treachery, dying, as he had lived, a brave soldier. When I left this Sergeant, I instructed him *never to place himself nor any of his*

[7] Appendix XII. [8] Appendix XIII.

party in the power of the Indians, and, however confident he might feel of their friendship, to use at all times the same precautions as if he suspected their faith. On my return from Key Biscayne to the Caloosahatchie, bringing with me the detachment of dragoons, one of the chiefs informed me that all the chiefs were coming to have a talk with me within a few days. I replied that, being then on my way to Tampa, I would see them on my return, in about ten days. I returned from Tampa in six or seven days, and found the chiefs had not as yet come in, but might be expected in two or three days. I therefore resolved to await their arrival before I made any further movement. Having ordered my tent to be pitched and my baggage put ashore, I remained on board the steamboat on her return towards Cape Florida, stopping at the mouth of the river, about twelve miles distant. I returned to the camp near the trading-house about ten o'clock in the night of the next day, this being, in fact, the first time I had been there. Greatly fatigued, I threw myself down without undressing, intending to rise again in a few moments, but slept until I was awakened by the firing of the Indians. The sequel you are already acquainted with. Thus you have a plain, unvarnished statement of the facts; and this is made to rebut the aspersions which a letter from General Taylor's staff officer is likely to cast upon me as a military man. That letter was published in the *News* at St. Augustine, and I have not replied to it, looking for justice from the proper quarter, but, I regret to say, looking in vain. You will perceive I was entrusted with the execution of arrangements entered into with the Indians; that it could not be expected of me to attend to the minutiæ of inspecting sentinels and posting guards; and that if any censure was attributable to any one, it should be laid to the authority which refused me the proper means of guarding the trading-house by not complying with my requisition for an officer.

"WM. S. HARNEY,

"*Lieutenant-Colonel Second Dragoons, Commanding East St. John's.*

"To Hon. F. L. DANCY."

It is a relief to turn from human treachery to a striking instance of fidelity in the brute creation. An Irish greyhound, owned by Colonel Harney, and which he had brought from Missouri, had become strongly attached to Mr. Dalham, the trader at the Caloosahatchie. Upon the massacre at that post, it was believed by the survivors that the dog had either been killed or carried off by the Indians. Fourteen days after the occurrence, a party, sent to give decent burial to the slain, found this faithful animal, barely able to stand, emitting a feeble howl over the remains of his kind master. The corpses around were denuded and mutilated by wolves and vultures, but Dalham's was unmolested.

This noble devotion was duly appreciated by the troops, and "Romeo," the trusty guardian of a dead friend, was long after the cherished favorite of the garrison at Tampa Bay.

CHAPTER III.

CAMPAIGN 1839–40—CAMP WASHINGTON—EVERGLADE EXPEDITION.

IN the spring of 1839 a camp of instruction was established at Trenton, N. J., for the especial benefit of so much of the force then serving in Florida as it might be practicable to withdraw temporarily from the field.

WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
WASHINGTON, May 20, 1839.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 28.

With a view to the better instruction of the troops and the improvement of the discipline of the army, such portions of the regiments of dragoons, artillery, and infantry as may be withdrawn from their stations without detriment to other interests of the service will be concentrated during the summer months at some convenient point best calculated for a camp of instruction.

The arduous and desultory service in which the troops have been so long engaged, the unavoidable dismemberment of the regiments, and separation of so many officers from duty in the line while employed in other service, could hardly fail greatly to impair the *esprit de corps* of the army, as well as its discipline and efficiency. These must be restored, and every proper effort speedily made to place the service on a foundation which will ensure its steady and uniform advancement.

. . . . . .

Major-General Scott is charged with the formation and direction of the proposed camp of instruction, the immediate command of which will be assigned to such officer as he may designate. In choosing a position for the camp, regard will be had to health, cheapness, and facility of transportation, both of troops and supplies. The rules and regulations and established systems for each arm of service will be punctually observed and strictly practised; and no other than the prescribed military dress will be worn. All necessary supplies and transportation will be promptly furnished by the respective departments of the staff, and two officers of that branch of service will be ordered without delay to report to Major-General Scott for duty at the camp of instruction.

By order of the Secretary of War.

R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

At the same time six companies of the regiment (A, E, G, H, I, and K) were ordered[1] to proceed to Garey's Ferry to be dismounted and then placed *en route* for Fort Columbus, New York Harbor,[2] there to await further orders.

---

[1] Appendix XV.

[2] Appendix XVI.

Major-General Scott was assigned to the general control of this camp of instruction, charged with locating it, and with the selection of an officer for the immediate command. In order that the ranks of the Second Dragoons—depleted as they were from the hardships and casualties of an active campaign—might be filled with new "food for powder," recruiting offices were opened in all the principal cities, and Colonel Twiggs, as Superintendent, established his headquarters at Fort McHenry, with his non-commissioned staff and the band. The latter was in the pride of its strength and proficiency. The press was loud in its praise, and from numerous encomiums the following is selected:

"The corps of U. S. Dragoons now quartered at Fort McHenry is said to have attached to it a band of musicians which for number and masterly performance is not exceeded by any other in the country. The reputation which this band has attained has caused numerous parties of ladies and gentlemen to visit the post, and these have lately become so frequent that it is found impossible to gratify the wishes of all. We are happy to learn, however, that in order to prevent disappointment, Lieutenant Asheton has in the kindest manner offered to send the musicians to the city every Friday afternoon—when the weather permits—during their stay in their present quarters, for the purpose of affording the citizens generally an opportunity of hearing them."—*Baltimore American.*

The camp of instruction was called Camp Washington, and, as before stated, was established at Trenton, N. J., as the most convenient location.

Brevet Brigadier-General Eustis was assigned to the immediate command, and under his skilful management it soon became what it was intended to be—a model school. The troops threw aside the ragged and somewhat grotesque attire so well suited to the Southern swamps, and donned the spotless and imposing uniform which rendered the republican soldier no less presentable at court (also republican) than in the equally ceremonious camp, where, however, but few carpet-knights were to be met.

Those were not the days of agricultural fairs, Crystal Palaces, nor yet of grand expositions; the "Centennial" had not yet been conceived by the mind of American patriot, and therefore the spectacle of a small army of national defenders rehearsing the science of war in the very lap of peace—the charging horsemen, the nodding plumes, the brazen-throated guns, the glistening bayonets—caused sensations—shall we say of *patriotism?* (as good a word to express our meaning as another)—of patriotism to fire the

bosoms of a thousand gentle women from the Monumental City of "My Maryland," through the abiding-place of many Quakeresses, to and beyond the river of Hendrik Hudson.

"None but the brave," etc., would seem to have been indeed a truism in this case, judging from the sudden and immense popularity of the New Jersey capital as a summer resort. Grave papas and manœuvring mammas alike surrendered at discretion.

General Eustis was of the "old school," and everybody knows what that means: stern and inflexible, not to say a trifle martinetish, "on duty," and yet, *off*, that solemn thing, mild and courteous —the "dear old General" of the maidens aforesaid, and "that distinguished man" of the dignified dowagers.

Constant drills, necessitating profound research in tactics, association with clean, well-dressed, well set-up comrades, and a uniform and wholesome discipline, met with the inevitable result—a healthful tone, increased efficiency, and an improved *esprit de corps*.

On the 31st July a grand ball was given by the officers stationed at Camp Washington, which was attended by the most beautiful, the bravest, and the wisest in the land. The Cabinet and the Diplomatic Corps were represented, and all united in calling it "the most delicious ball we ever attended." How many fibs "we" tell unconsciously!

Quickly the summer flew by, and in September General Scott made an inspection of the camp, and the troops passed in review before the old hero, who loved such sights "passing well." The headquarters of the regiment were transferred to Fort Columbus in the same month, and on the 30th of October, after a month's drill and instruction at the hands of the exacting and experienced Colonel, the "right wing," comprising A, E, G, H, I, and K troops, was subjected to a rigid inspection by the Inspector-General of the army, Brigadier-General Wool, from whose report the following extract was subsequently furnished for the information of "whom it may concern":

"It affords me pleasure to say that the Second Dragoons, under arms, appeared extremely well, and the rank and file as fine-looking men as I have ever inspected in the service of the United States; a large majority of them were said to be recruits. It was owing to this circumstance—many having but recently joined, as reported by Colonel Twiggs—that they were but partially instructed in the exercises and evolutions of infantry. For recruits, they fired a salute extremely well, marched well, and per-

formed a few evolutions with accuracy and promptitude. The band appeared to be well instructed in field-music.

"Except the non-commissioned officers, the rank and file were armed only with carbines, two companies with those of musket, and four with the rifle calibre. They should all be of the same calibre. . . .

"Three companies were equipped with old black belts and cartridge-boxes, and three with white belts and new cartridge-boxes; the latter appeared to be well made. Uniformity should be preserved in furnishing equipments, as in anything else; a variety of equipments of different colors does not add to the military appearance of the rank and file.

"The rank and file were well supplied with clothing, and of good quality; and, excepting a few just joined, each man was furnished with a soldier's book, containing his description and an account of clothing. The books had been issued but a day or two before inspection; consequently the officers, as reported, had not time to make all the entries required by regulation.

"The regimental books, kept by the Adjutant under the direction of the Colonel, were in very good order, and especially the record-book, which appeared to contain a very minute and accurate account of the movements and service of the regiment.

"The sick—seventy-five in number—appeared to be well attended by Assistant-Surgeon Russell, and abundantly supplied with medicine and hospital stores of good quality.

"The rations furnished by the Commissary of Subsistence were ample and of excellent quality. I have heard of no complaints against this or the medical department in regard to the supplies furnished by them.

"*Remarks.*

"I have already observed that the Second Dragoons, excepting the non-commissioned officers, were armed only with carbines. As the rank and file are not taught the sword exercises, it may not appear necessary to furnish them with swords. The sword, however, is the legitimate weapon of cavalry; without a practical knowledge of its use the dragoons would be no better than mounted infantry. The one may be made as efficient as the other. To make the dragoons what they ought to be, they should not only be taught the evolutions of cavalry, but the exercises of the sword. A well-mounted and trained regiment of dragoons, capable of wielding the sword against Indians in a country where they could operate, would be more efficient and destructive than three regiments of any other corps. Hence I would have this corps perfected in all its exercises, and especially in that of the sword. To accomplish the latter each regiment should be furnished with at least one sword-master capable of instructing them in the sword exercises. In conclusion, I have only to remark that the officers appeared ambitious to excel in this particular arm, and I have no doubt, with the requisite means and opportunity, they would make their regiment all that could be desired by the Government."

By the 10th of November the "Second Horse," thoroughly recuperated in health and strength, reorganized and newly equipped, sailed from Governor's Island for Savannah under command of Colonel Twiggs.[3] Companies A, E, H reached Savannah on the

[3] Appendix XVII.

14th, and companies G, I, and K and the band arrived on the 16th of the same month. Both detachments proceeded without delay to Garey's Ferry, accompanied by one hundred recruits for the companies remaining in the field.

The massacre of Colonel Harney's detachment at the trading-post effectually dispelled all hopes of an early termination to the tedious "bush" warfare, now verging on the fifth year of its continuance. The legislature of the Territory attempted to introduce a new element, or rather ally. An agent was authorized to proceed to Havana and procure a kennel of bloodhounds—dogs long noted in the West Indies for tracking and pursuing the negroes. He succeeded in obtaining three, and returned on the 6th of January, 1840. The exorbitant price of $151 72 each was paid. Five experienced Spaniards accompanied the dogs, and were the only persons capable of using them effectively. The method adopted by the Spaniards to hunt the Indians was to feed the hounds liberally on bloody meat, then muzzle and control them by a leash. The dogs were attached to columns of troops, attended by their keepers, and young calves were driven with each detachment to feed them. Tracks of Indians were found, but the dogs, finding the scent so different from that of a negro, refused to follow, and the experiment proved a total failure.[4] The subject caused some discussion in the North, and an enquiry was made in the House of Representatives, by Mr. Wise of Virginia, as to "whether the General Government had been a participator in so infamous a mode of exterminating human creatures." To this the Secretary of War replied that he had not authorized the employment of bloodhounds, but that some six months previously he had favorably endorsed a recommendation of the General[5] commanding in Florida that the experiment was deserving of trial, and that he was of the same opinion still. The War Department, however, subsequently, under date of January 26, directed General Taylor that, in the event of the dogs being employed by officers under his command, they be used entirely for *tracking* the Indians; and in order to ensure this and to prevent their injuring any person whatsoever, that they be muzzled and held with a leash while following the enemy. The sickly season had returned, and operations were suspended for some months. On the 21st of April,

---

[4] Sprague.

[5] Appendix XVIII.

1840, General Taylor was relieved from command at his own request, and was succeeded by Brigadier-General Armistead. The Spanish Indians inhabiting the southern part of the Territory began to be very troublesome, and under their chief, Che-ki-ka, became the terror of the coast. The force in Florida at this time consisted of 4,214 men, of whom 570 were on sick report, leaving 3,644 *present for duty*, comprising the Second Dragoons, nine companies Third Artillery, and the First, Second, Third, Sixth, Seventh, and Eighth regiments of infantry. This force was distributed as judiciously as possible, but rather acting on the defensive to afford protection to the various settlements, which were in a fair way to become depopulated unless greater success attended our army in the future.

The dragoons were, of course, in a constant state of "agitation," as is generally the case with mounted troops. The periodical rains during the months of March, April, and May flooded the country, rendering many parts inaccessible.

Early in December Lieutenant-Colonel Harney organized an expedition into the Everglades, which resulted most satisfactorily. From the minute report[6] of the commanding officer it appears that with ninety men, including detachments from the Third Artillery, under Captain Davidson and Lieutenants Rankin and Ord, and twenty-one dragoons, armed with Colt's rifles, under Lieutenant Saunders, Second Dragoons, Colonel Harney entered the Everglades on the 4th of December. He had procured a number of canoes from an officer of the navy whose vessel was lying off the coast.

After a tedious march—now carrying the canoes on their shoulders, now dragging them through the swamp, and anon launching them into some small lake or pond with which the vast marsh abounded—our amphibious friends saw the sun set on the "first day out" with considerable relief, and passed the night, as sailors should, lying on their oars. The next three days passed without discovering the enemy, but with an improvement in the depth of water. On the 7th, after a lively boat-race, two Indians were overhauled and hung to a tree by order of Colonel Harney, who had not forgotten the Caloosahatchie affair, but determined to make the treacherous foe recollect his visit. Within forty-eight hours Che-ki-ka Island was reached, and Che-ki-ka and ten of his band were surprised and captured. In the pursuit the chief—the same

[6] Appendix XIX.

who led the attack on the trading-house—was mortally wounded by Private Hall, Second Dragoons: truly an act of retributive justice!

On the 15th, having had several skirmishes with the enemy, with a loss of one man killed and one wounded, Colonel Harney caused twelve Indians to be executed and left hanging, ghastly pendants to the moss-covered pines. A number of squaws and children who had been captured were brought back by the command. Having reached the head of Shark River, it was descended to the sea, and the command returned to Key Biscayne by way of Indian Key, having been twelve days and nights in the Everglades, striking consternation to the hearts of the savages, who had hitherto believed themselves safe from molestation in such a fastness.

The following remarks by Colonel Sprague, in his "History of the Florida War," seem appropriate here:

"The peculiar service devolving upon the officer in the *scouts* through the country was quite as debilitating in professional exertions as the effects of the climate upon his constitution. His duties were divested of all the attributes of a soldier. . . . His command of thirty or forty men resembled more a banditti than a body of soldiers in the service of their country. At the head of his little band, without shoes or stockings (although the dragoon might occasionally indulge in one of those luxuries?), his pantaloons sustained by a belt, in which were thrust a brace of pistols, without vest or coat, his cap with a leathern flap behind to divert the rain from coursing down his back—in this manner he led his detachment through bog and water day after day, dependent for food on the contents of his haversack, strapped to his back. The only stars over his head were the stars of heaven, the only stripes were lacerated feet, and the only sound to welcome him after his toils was the vulgar abuse of the inexperienced and vindictive."

CHAPTER IV.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—A SCOUT WITH BEN BEALL.

By Colonel A. T. Lee, U.S.A.

ON a bright April day in Florida, "in the year of '41," there crossed the Hillsboro' River, at Tampa Bay, a handsome and well-mounted Uchee Indian, in his war-paint and feathers, who, riding up to the commanding general's quarters, reported that he had passed at early morning, some forty miles north of the post, on the Fort Clinch Road, a dead and mutilated express-rider, surrounded by fragments of a cut-up and destroyed mail. Suspicion was at once aroused among the soldiers of the garrison, pointing to the painted warrior as the perpetrator of the bloody deed. This suspicion was not shared in, however, by the commanding general nor the other officers, who could not imagine the Uchee's object in reporting the fact, had he committed the act. The Indian read the suspicion in the fierce and sullen looks of the soldiery, and at once volunteered to lead to the trail of the offenders.

Captain Beall had been hilarious during the morning over his success in a scrub-race, in which he had vanquished Croghan K—— by two lengths, and distanced Rip A—— and L——, and was on the point of making a six-strike under the cotton sheeting that canopied old Allen's billiard-table when his arms were arrested by the voice of an orderly, informing him that his presence was required immediately at the commanding general's quarters. The drums were not beaten on that occasion, although it was seldom that an opportunity was lost of exhilarating the garrison with that high musical entertainment, the "long-roll," if a wolf howled in the vicinity or a moccasin-track was reported within twenty miles.

Less than an hour saw Captain Beall's company, about forty strong, drawn up in a line on the banks of the Hillsboro', awaiting the captain's appearance, who made it a rule never to leave on

any expedition without a farewell word and an embrace with old Allen, or "Sneezer Thlocko," the "Big Trader," as he was called by the Seminoles.

The command fairly crossed, the captain remembered that he had left his jack-knife, corkscrew, or some other utensil indispensable upon a march, at the "shantee," which necessitated his return to the arms of the "Big Trader." The company moved on, but was soon overtaken by its commander, accompanied by Lieutenant L——, of the Eighth Infantry, who, not for the first time, had volunteered and been permitted to accompany the jolly, brave cavalier and his dashing command.

Those who have never breathed the balmy air of Florida on the Gulf side, who have never floated on her calm, lullaby waters, or heard the low whispering of her tall, majestic pines and palmettoes, can know but little of the real joy of simply existing. But people cannot always swing in hammocks, loll on green grass under the shade of moss-mantled trees, nor float in fairy boats on glassy waters. Man was made for something more. He was made to fight the sterner elements, to roll in stranded ships on lee-shores, to breast the mad gale, to face the storm of lightning and thunder, and to go on scouts with Ben Beall.

That April night's ride under the moonlight in the openings, and through blackness in the dense hummocks, with the jovial company of Beall and Saunders; the tramp, tramp, tramp, of the shodden hoof through the ground palmettoes, and the prospect ahead of a lively chase in the morning, was one not to be forgotten by the infantry lieutenant whilst moons shine on and pines cast their shadows over his memory.

"Oh! the dragoon bold! he scorns all care,
As he goes the rounds with his uncropped hair;
He spends no thought on the evil star
That sent him away to the border war.

"His form in the saddle he lightly throws,
And on the moonlight scout he goes,
And merrily trolls some old-time song
As over the trail he bounds along.

"Oh! blithe is the life that a soldier leads
When a lawless freedom marks his deeds;
And gay his path o'er the wildwood sod,
Where a white man's foot hath never trod."

"Hush! Saunders," exclaimed the Captain,

> "Don't you see the day's a-breaking?
> Redskins near, and their last cake baking."

The day was breaking, sure enough, and, as they were informed by the Uchee guide, they were nearing the scene of the tragedy. A short gallop, and the command was checked by the ghastly sight of a grinning head elevated on a small pyre, baked and blackened, surrounded by fragments of the unfortunate express-rider—first mutilated by the red fiends, and afterwards torn and partially devoured by wolves. The devilish attempt to burn the head of the slaughtered man, an old dragoon soldier, so incensed the Captain that he vowed, if he caught the "rag-tailed rascals," their skins should pay the penalty of the deed.

Whilst the soldiers were employed in scooping out a shallow grave, and the officers in gathering together the fragments of the cut-up and torn-up mail, the guides were earnestly seeking for the trail of the murderers. Indian-like, they had taken every precaution to obliterate it and to throw pursuers at fault. They had burned the grounds in the vicinity and up to the margin of a small stream that ran by the spot, and then taken to the water, some up the stream and some down. The artifice was intended for white men; it was too shallow for the Uchee and Tony, the red and black guides. The first moccasin-track discovered leaving the stream was followed up, and the trail was soon augmented by the joining-in of others, until it became sufficiently marked and plain to enable the guides to follow it at a lope. Their camp of the night before was soon reached; but, as the fires were out, it was plain that they had made an early start, and were then probably hours ahead of their pursuers. The close observations of the guides, marking the tracks of each Indian as he joined the main trail, made out the number of warriors to be seven. Now, it don't seem like the fair thing for twoscore or more of mounted troops to be hunting down less than a dozen redskins on foot. Those who think the odds all on the big side can try it; if they find they have too many, they can count some out. It is in the memory of one of the officers who accompanied that scout that some eighty as good and true soldiers as ever scowled over bad bacon were, with their officers, driven—literally *driven*—out of the Big Wahoo Swamp by less than half a dozen greasy, breech-clouted Seminoles in the last

year of the Florida war. They could not count the Indians, because *they never saw one, and never would* have seen one had they stayed there until alligators laid eggs in their boots—yes, and hatched them out too!

During this digression the scouts and guides must not lose sight of the seven moccasined gentry of the "Choocachattee Savanna." The savannas of Florida are broad plains, marshy and covered with grass varying in height from the peeping young blades to stalks that brush mosquitoes and sand-flies from flying horsemen's cheeks. The "Choocachattee" was the longest and broadest in Florida, and the most dangerous one upon which Indians could have ventured when pursued by horsemen. That Captain Beall's command was close upon the game about mid-day was evident from the fact that Tony, an Indian negro guide notorious for his cowardice—always in advance when there was no danger—had slunk to the rear or in some mysterious way disappeared from sight. The fact was communicated to Captain Beall, when he closed up his men, and, whilst enjoining perfect silence, was startled by a shout from Saunders and Lieutenant L—— of "There they are! Charge!" A wild yell and a dash for a clump of bushes, above the tops of which was seen a turbaned head rapidly getting out of the way. One or two shots were fired, when a cry from Simon, another guide, of "It's Tony! it's Tony!" closed the action.

A halt for refreshments, whilst Tony, flying for his life, was overhauled and brought to bay by Simon and the Uchee. Negroes do not grow white when scared; but Simon said that "ashes wouldn't tell de color of Tony's face when he was obertuck."

Tony had lost his reckoning, and instead of being in the rear, where he desired and supposed himself to be, found himself in the van, the observed of all observers, with a "smart chance" of receiving a few holes below his turban. He retired in good order, and did not permit either sentiment or curiosity to draw him away from the rear of the command again that day.

This little event had a rather depressing effect upon the officers and men, who, believing themselves close upon the heels of the fleeing band, feared that the firing had reached their ears and would cause them to change their course and strike for some near point of hummock bordering the savanna. However, the

chase was renewed at increased speed; but, the ground being wet and boggy, horsemen had but little advantage, if any, over foot Indians in a hurry.

It was drawing towards the close of day when the crossing of the savanna was accomplished, and as the head of the column was entering a skirt of pine-barren it came upon a freshly-killed deer—so lately killed that the flesh was still warm and quivering, the blood trickling from the parts from which the slaughterers had severed flesh for their evening meal. Did they enjoy it? Not much. Ascending a rising ground, a few hundred yards brought the command in sight, through the open pines, of the head or foot of a lake, a few rods from which there lay a small pond, beyond which and along the opposite shore of the lake all was dense, dark hummock. Such a spot for a camp would not be overlooked by tired Indians at sunset. Cautiously the command, in single file, moved down the slope towards the water, the captain leading, the two lieutenants a few rods to the right and somewhat in advance, near the edge of the lake. The latter young gentlemen—the heroes of the mid-day charge on Tony—were the first to sight the camp of the enemy. "Charge!" rang the wild cry through the dark pines. "Charge!" was the echo the lake and hummock sent back. "Charge!" was the dread sound that startled the redskins in their quiet camp by the still waters. The rush of fierce men and mad horses, the snapping of young pine saplings, the jingling of spurs, the clashing of scabbards—what a change of scene in the silent forest from the moment before!

. . . . . .

"What a handsome-looking villain he is!" exclaimed Captain Beall, as the form of a light copper-colored warrior of twenty-five or thirty years, with limbs round and dimpled as those of a woman, was dragged from the lake and laid out upon its grassy bank, from the waters of which, waist-deep, he had delivered his last shot and sunk without a groan.

"Don't fall in love with him, Captain," exclaimed one of the lieutenants, "until you have seen him *skinned*. Remember your vow of this morning."

"Pshaw! the poor devil is dead now. Does any one know who he is? Where is that black rascal Tony?" enquired the Captain. "He ought to know."

Tony knew where *he* was, whether he knew who the dead war-

rior was or not. After being fished out from the water, where he had taken refuge during the affray behind a dead cypress, and brought with trembling knees to face the dead body, he gazed upon it with dilated eyes for a moment, and exclaimed :

"Bress de Lord! it am Waxehadjo!"

Tony had once been his slave, and fear of him, even when dead, made the old darky's bones rattle in their casings.

That was the last of Waxehadjo and his band. The chief had for years been an accomplished murderer of express-riders, no less than seven having fallen at the crack of his unerring rifle. The trinkets in watches, guard-chains, gold pencils, rings, and pins which he wore on his body when avenging fate overtook him would have set up a respectable Jew-shop. The ornaments were removed, and with them the ornament most precious to an Indian's heart, and upon the preservation of which depends his eternal life in the "happy hunting-grounds"—his top-knot and the soil that produced it. If it would be a consolation to any of the surviving members of his illustrious family who may now inhabit the Seminole Reservation on the sunset side of the Mississippi to gaze upon the relic, they can do so by making a pilgrimage to Washington, the city of the Great Father, and applying for the indulgence at the Smithsonian Institute.

Oh! a jolly, brave knight was our Benjamin Beall
In the Florida war,
As many a jolly, bright camp-fire could tell
In the Florida war.
Oh! the stories he told that could never grow old,
And the songs that he trolled until reveille rolled
In the Florida war,
Made chiefs and subalterns as merry as bold
In the Florida war.

Who was brave as a lion, yet soft as a child,
In the Florida war?
Who could swim the Suwannee when waters were wild,
In the Florida war?
Who could harass Sam Jones till he ached in his bones.
Rap a redskin whilst laughing, then weep o'er his groans,
In the Florida war?
Then chant him a requiem in reverent tones,
In the Florida war?

Who, when shattered and broken from scoutings and toils,
In the Florida war,
Could smile at grim Death as he felt his cold coils,
In the Florida war?
Who but valiant old Ben?—*beau ideal* of men—
Who wore gay soldier's tog in the days that we ken,
In the Florida war.
God rest his old head where his blanket is spread,
Far from toil and cold lead
And the Florida war!

CHAPTER V.

CAMPAIGN 1841—WORTH'S OPERATIONS—SUMMER WORK.

THE story of the year 1841 is in many respects but a repetition of that which had gone before: the theatre of war a wilderness; the enemy fierce, wily, unconquerable; the troops patient, persevering, and plucky. The last change of commanders had not brought any corresponding improvement in the situation, and the termination of the war appeared as remote as ever. Occasionally some powerful chieftain would come in, profess a desire for peace, and, meeting with a cordial reception from the authorities, after carrying away presents with loud protestations of good-will and amity, would startle the community with some act of peculiar atrocity. Such was the massacre of Mrs. Montgomery and her escort of eleven men, Seventh Infantry, under Lieutenant Sherwood, December 18, 1840. Not one was left to narrate the simple tale of their heroism in laying down their lives in defence of a comrade's wife. The Indians—some thirty warriors—were led by Halleck-Tustenugge and Cosa-Tustenugge. The latter, with singular audacity, still relying on the forbearance of the whites, assembled his band near Pilaklikaha, when he was unexpectedly fired upon by a scouting party of the Second Dragoons, who captured them and took them to Fort King. The band, comprising thirty-two warriors and sixty women and children, was secured, and on the 20th of June was shipped to Arkansas.[1] The infamy of his own acts, accident, and the resolution of the dragoon officer had relieved the country of a cruel and cowardly foe. The field of operations occupied by the regular troops was divided into seven military districts, viz.: the Atlantic, headquarters St. Augustine; St. John's, headquarters Black Creek; the Ocklawaha, headquarters Fort King; Micanopy, headquarters Micanopy; the Wacassosa, headquarters Fort Fanning; the Withla-

[1] Sprague.

coochee, headquarters Fort Clinch; the Tampa, headquarters Fort Brooke; Southern headquarters, Tarasota, each commanded by the senior officer present.

General hospitals were established at Picolata and at Cedar Key, where the surplus sick were sent whenever post hospitals became crowded. The prevailing disease was dysentery, caused by bad water and exposure to the hot suns of that region.

On the 22d of January a movement was made towards the Kissimmee River[2] from Fort Brooke by Colonel Worth, with a detachment consisting of four hundred and fifty men of the Eighth Infantry, and Captain B. Beall's Company (I) Second Dragoons. On the 4th the command encamped at Fort Gardner. The country on the route was found to be entirely inundated. The banks of the Kissimmee were overflowed. The dragoons and friendly Indians sent to penetrate by the most frequented trails to the south returned, unable to proceed on horseback more than six miles, the water continually increasing in depth. Micco, one of the guides, was sent to communicate with Coacoochee, or Wild Cat. After several efforts Micco succeeded in finding the chieftain, who agreed to meet Colonel Worth on the 5th of March at Fort Cummings, near the Big Cypress Swamp. At the appointed time Coacoochee appeared in company with six or seven friends. Having recently attacked a theatrical troupe near St. Augustine and appropriated their wardrobe, the Indian delegation was enabled to appear *en grande tenue*. Coacoochee had donned the nodding plumes of the Prince of Denmark. At his elbow appeared, with an evident sense of the fitness of things, Horatio, and close behind came another proud monarch of the forest wrapped in King Richard's robes, which were not unbecoming the wearer, and would have been imposing had not a keen sense of the ludicrous strongly tempted some of the spectators to unseemly levity, which was repressed with an effort and in the interests of diplomacy. As it was desirable that Coacoochee should be convinced of the necessity of removing from Florida with his people, he was treated with great consideration, and

[2] The Kissimmee is a deep, rapid stream, generally running through a marshy plain; but sometimes the firm land approaches its borders, and sometimes beautiful live-oak hummocks fringe its banks. Very often the surface of the river is covered by floating grass and weeds so strongly matted together that the men stood upon the mass and hauled the boats over it as over shoals. The Kissimmee runs into the Okeechobee, which filters through its spongy sides into the Everglades, whose waters finally, by many streams, empty into the ocean."—*Lieutenant Rodgers, U.S.N., Report of Exp.*

after a stay of four days assured Colonel Worth that his resolution was taken, but that it would take until June to collect his scattered band, when he would submit with them to the "inevitable." On this occasion originated the expression "Hough," which, as an army sentiment, has been uttered by countless lips from the Gulf of Mexico to the St. Lawrence, from the Atlantic to the Pacific; and even the banqueting-halls of foreign lands have not been strangers to this little word, so full of joyous memories to the American soldiers, although few knew when, where, or how it was coined. Coacoochee, observing that the officers of the garrison used certain expressions, such as "Here's luck!" "The old grudge!" etc., before drinking, asked Gopher John, a negro interpreter, what they said. John was puzzled, but finally explained by saying, "It means, How d'ye do!" Whereupon the chief with great dignity lifted his cup, and, elevating it above his head, exclaimed in a deep, guttural, and triumphant voice, "Hough!"

The word was at once adopted by the officers of the Eighth Infantry and Second Dragoons, and its use spread rapidly through the whole army.

"HOUGH!"[3]

Lonely by the camp-fire dreaming,
Whilst the stars are o'er me beaming,
Memory and thought come streaming
  Rainbow-like across my brow.
Scenes that fate cannot deny me
Float upon the night-winds by me,
Whilst dark cares forgotten fly me,
  And in dreams I drink to "hough!"
"Hough!" boys, "hough!"—"hough!" boys, "hough!"
Drink beneath the tall palmetto,
  "Hough!"

Soldier boys should never borrow
Idle troubles for the morrow;
Time enough when comes the sorrow
  'Neath its heavy weight to bow.

[3] "Army Ballads," etc., by Colonel Lee, U.S.A.

Then, whilst stars are shining o'er us,
Let not darker skies before us
In our dreams wake bitter chorus,
  Banishing the toast of "hough!"
"Hough!" boys, "hough!"—"hough!" boys, "hough!"
Underneath the green palmetto,
"Hough!"

Pressing here my mossy pillow,
Forms that moulder 'neath the willow,
Forms that sleep beneath the billow,
  Flit and frolic round me now;
Banishing all thought of mourning,
All my dreams with joy adorning,
May they tarry till the morning
  Ere they breathe their parting "hough!"
"Hough!" boys, "hough!"—"hough!" boys, "hough!"
Let the soldiers' toast be ever
"Hough!"

Just before the period fixed upon had expired, Coacoochee succumbed to the pressure from his colleagues, Sam Jones and Billy Bowlegs, and it became apparent that he was once more trying to "pull the wool" over his enemies' eyes. Orders were given on the 21st of May to seize Coacoochee on his return to Fort Pierce, where he had of late been a frequent visitor. On the 31st of May General Armistead relinquished command in favor of Colonel W. J. Worth, the officer next in rank. Fresh instructions were conveyed to Colonel Worth looking to greater economy in expenditure and increased vigor—if that were possible—in the prosecution of the war.

The new commander set himself to carry out his instructions both to the letter and the spirit. The hardest part of his duty was the reduction of expenses, which, independently of the cost of the regular force, were over $90,000 per month. A small army of civil employés, contractors, and army leeches generally had been accumulating since 1835, and, backed by powerful political friends at Washington, might cause an honest soldier some trouble if he attempted to obey orders. But Worth was equal to the emergency, and the axe of retrenchment fell remorselessly, cut away much useless lumber that had long hampered his predecessors, and the military establishment, freed from this impediment, was once more ready for a move. But a very indefinite idea was

had, even after five years' campaigning, of the number of hostile Indians in the territory; the location and strength of the principal bands only was known.

According to Sprague—

"Sam Jones, Billy Bowlegs, Hospetarke, and one or two other chiefs controlled about 175 fighting men, with their rendezvous in the Big Cypress Swamp, which commences 'thirty miles south of the Caloosahatchee River, running east and west from the Everglades to the Gulf. It is thirty-five miles in breadth, north and south, and fifty in length, east and west. The vegetation is so dense that the sun never penetrates to the earth, and the water stands the year round from six inches to two feet deep, covered with a green slime, which when disturbed emits a most noxious vapor. Snakes and alligators abound. In the centre of the swamp were a few ridges or islands, upon which the Indians lived and planted.'"

Coacoochee with eighty warriors, Halleck-Tustenugge with thirty-five, Thocklo-Tustenugge with sixty, Otiarche with nineteen, Halpather-Tustenugge with forty-two braves, together with a band of forty refugee Creeks and many smaller bands acting as videttes and scouting parties, were scattered over 47,000 square miles of swamp and forest, and with the advantages of lords of the soil, inured to the climate, and accustomed to pursue or elude their foes at will, each redskin was equal to ten white men. The force in Florida at this time—June 1, 1841—compared with the Indians, was as five to one.

To inaugurate a campaign at this season of the year had hitherto been considered impracticable. The troops had invariably sunk under the debility arising from exposure to noonday sun, constant rains, cool nights, turbid water, and the heavy marches through deep sand. One thing was certain: that the summer season was the Indian's ally, enabling him to provide stores against the ensuing campaign; and it was determined to try what effect unremitting warfare and "unseasonable" operations would have.

The following extract from the "History of the Eighth Infantry," by Lieutenant Wilhelm, in "Reminiscences" by Colonel A. T. Lee, describes the flutter into which the troops were thrown:

"'Worth is crazy!' exclaimed old Gustavus L——, who had been fighting Indians on the chess-board in cool quarters for two summers.

"'I will make a requisition on the Surgeon-General for a ton of quinine,' said Doctor H—y; 'd—d if I don't.'

"'I'll desert,' says Lieutenant B—w—e.

"He changed his mind and went on sick report. He had an accommodating series of disorders that, unlike the 'spirits of the vasty deep,' had only to be invited to come forth.

"'I'll drop around to the sutler's and lay in a stock of preventive,' said Captain Ben B——.

"'I'm in for that,' cried Lieutenant L——.

"Others joined in the chorus. That last suggestion broke up the council of war, and immediately thereafter a caucus assembled around old Allen's counter, in his noted shanty on the banks of the Hillsboro', to consult on sanitary measures to be adopted, and to look into some other 'measures' immediately at hand.

"'A—n—d,' enquired Captain B—ll, 'have you your mess-chest packed?'

"'All packed,' answered the Lieutenant.

"Curiosity prompted the Captain to take a glimpse of its contents, which disclosed four three-gallon demijohns and one string of small red onions.

"'Why, Lieutenant,' exclaimed the Captain, 'what is the meaning of this? I see no provisions here excepting a string of vile onions.'

"'Why, they are not provisions,' replied the Lieutenant; 'they are refreshments. Now, Captain, I have been in a good many camps and I always found plenty to eat; but confound me if in any one I ever found plenty to drink.'

"'That officer,' said Captain B—ll, who never hesitated to acknowledge merit or genius when found—'that officer, if he lives, will be an honor to the service; why, he has more consideration to-day for the comfort of others than an army sutler, and more brains than Sergeant St—ng—r.'"

The force present for duty numbered about 3,400 men and 190 commissioned officers, distributed among the Second Dragoons, Major Fauntleroy; nine companies Third Artillery, Lieutenant-Colonel Gates; First Infantry, Colonel Davenport; Second, Lieutenant-Colonel Riley; Third, Major Wilson; Sixth, Lieutenant-Colonel Loomis; Seventh, Lieutenant-Colonel Whistler; and Eighth, Lieutenant-Colonel Clarke.

On the 8th of June the colonel commanding organized an expedition against Halleck-Tustenugge, who had been prowling about the vicinity of Fort King, where army headquarters were established.

The command consisted of Captain B. L. Beall's Company (I) Second Dragoons, one hundred men of the Second Infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Riley and Major Plympton, together with forty men of the Eighth Infantry, under command of Lieutenant Horvil.

At midnight on the 10th the swamp in which the Indians were encamped was reached after a march of forty-four miles. To surprise the camp just at break of day was the only chance of

success. The guides represented it to be on the other side of the swamp, five or six miles through. The horses were picketed, and the baggage left with a small guard on the margin of the swamp.

The soldier carried only his musket and ammunition, the officer a rifle or sword.[4]

Colonel Lee's graphic account of the sequel, as it concerns officers of "Ours," is also taken from the "History of the Eighth Infantry":

"After many scientific evolutions, marchings, and counter-marchings, calculated to throw at fault the wary enemy, on a dark night, just as the young moon had called in its last faint light from the waving tops of the tall pines that bordered the dark and forbidding swamp, a column of some four hundred men, headed by the gallant Colonel, advanced silently and cautiously out of the pines into its dense blackness: now floundering through deep waters, now struggling and tumbling through tangled brambles, briers, and brushwood, on weird islands, again plunging into the cold cypress-coves, that had never drunk a smile from heaven in their black recesses—onward! onward! through the long night, closer and closer upon the stronghold of 'de much Indian.'

"Bloody, fierce, and terrible as those wild children—or devils, as the case may be—of the hummock, swamps, and everglades were, one could but feel a kind of sympathy for them in this their terrible hour. The tall, brave warrior at that midnight moment dreaming of the manly, stand-up fight, and we stealing like serpents into his quiet bower to 'crunch' him; and the dark-eyed mothers and maidens, dreaming of chasing bright butterflies in the dewy morning, and of the succulent green-corn and exhilarating 'sofkey' for breakfast—oh! it was too much. But let us not dwell upon the painful subject.

"'Who is that in advance?' enquired Seth Thorn—n, in a whisper.

"'L——,' was the whispered reply.

"'Give us your arm, old 'fel'. I am a fallen swamp-angel, weak in the knees, and d—d near dead. Hold on to me while I drink like a horse.'

"Poor Seth! he had a lion's heart, but no physical ability. The Colonel had in kindness ordered him to remain back in the pines with the train, finding that persuasion was of no avail; but, orders or no orders, if there was any fighting to be done, Seth Thorn—n wouldn't be scarce.

"We all know how he battled with disease to the last, and died, as he wished to die, a soldier's death on the plains of Mexico.

"'Lin—ln, is that you?'

"This interrogation was prompted by an unchristian exclamation of 'D—m—n!' in our immediate vicinity and in deep water.

"'Yes. Where the h— is the trail, and who are you?'

"'Friend, with the countersign.'

"'All right, L——. Advance and take something. Who is with you?'

"'Seth.'

---

[4] Sprague.

"'Seth Thorn—n? Why, Thorn—n, I told you that you were a fool to attempt this expedition. Your heart is too big for your legs; you have the legs of a coot.'

"'Fool! coot!' exclaimed Seth. 'I will hold you responsible for this language, sir, to-morrow.'

"Poor Seth's head was carried off by an eighteen-pound ball in the advance on the City of Mexico, so he had no chance for last dying words; but had he died with the death-rattle in his throat, there is little doubt but that in his last utterance he would have been holding somebody responsible for something 'to-morrow.'

. . . . . .

"'What a splendid place it would have been to have trapped them!' exclaimed a second lieutenant enthusiastically, wringing the water out of his cap, 'if they had only been here.'"

Unfortunately for the success of the "surprise party," the late dwellers in the Wahoo had "lit-out"—to use a frontier phrase—and left the visitors to the peaceful possession of their villages and corn-fields, with the gleanings of which they were fain to be content.

Colonel Lee concludes his account thus:

"We did not relish that night's work. We got very wet, we spoiled our best pair of boots, we 'cussed' once or twice—and yet we look back upon it with a sad and painful pleasure, and would be willing to get doubly wet, and give any number of pairs of boots, and promise not to 'cuss' once, if we could but again stand in those dark waters, surrounded by the brave, whole-souled spirits who filed into them on that toilsome night from the starlight and the low song of the whispering pines."

The campaign was prosecuted with exceeding energy in every quarter. Scouting parties, commanded by officers of rank and experience, were sent out frequently by district commanders, who in many instances accompanied the troops in person. There was absolutely "no rest for the wicked," either among friends or foes. Captain Croghan Ker, Second Dragoons, with a force of seventy men, ascended the Ocklawaha River in canoes to Lake Ahapopka.

This expedition consumed twenty days. Starting on the 25th of June, the detachment proceeded in a small steamer to the Ocklawaha, which they reached in about three hours. Disembarking, they took to the canoes, proceeding up the river for several days, at times detaching small scouting parties from the main body to penetrate the interior in search of Indians or their "signs." Instructions were given to capture and destroy everything calculated to give aid or sustenance to the enemy. Several fields under cultivation, with the crops almost ready to harvest, were discovered and

destroyed. Among these was one belonging to Tiger-Tail, who declared subsequently that it was his principal dependence for the coming year. Immense swamps of saw-grass—nature's cutlery—were met with, *en route*, through which Ker's men were forced to drag their canoes slowly and painfully for miles, until, exhausted and with bleeding hands and bruised limbs, the troops reached the daily camping-ground. Near Lake Eustis the river was much obstructed with logs, which made its navigation still more toilsome. On the 4th of July the *voyageurs* discovered a large lake hitherto unknown, which was named Lake Worth, in honor of the colonel commanding. The troops having accomplished their object, returned, on the 15th of July, to Pilatka. Captain Ker, in his report,[5] says: "Too much praise cannot be awarded to the officers and soldiers under my command for their unwearied exertions in overcoming the many difficulties I encountered, and for the patient endurance of the great fatigue occasioned by their exposure."

The operations of the army during the month of June carried desolation into every part of the country known or supposed to be occupied by Indians. Heretofore these swamps and hummocks had been the depot for an active and vigilant foe. Slowly but surely was the net closing around them—the game was soon to be bagged; and yet one cannot but admire the dogged resolution, the wonderful dexterity, and the variety of expedients with which the closely-pressed enemy contrived so often to baffle the invader. An incident is mentioned by Colonel Sprague as occurring during the operations at this time.

While a detachment of troops to which he was attached were scouting on the Withlacoochee, they observed an Indian approaching in a canoe. Finding himself discovered, he turned, pursued by several soldiers, but taking an obscure route around a willow island, he gained upon the men. Reappearing soon after, but still within rifle range, he was ordered to surrender. Naked and alone, the Seminole still plied his paddle with wonderful effect, and finding it impossible to reach terra firma, plunged into the swamp with his rifle in hand. Several muskets were discharged at him, and he was supposed to have fallen; but although the soldiers jumped from their canoes into four feet of water, and searched the swamp in all directions, nothing could be found but

[5] Appendix XXII.

the Indian's canoe. Months after this man was captured, when he stated that *the entire command had passed over him* while he was lying under water by the side of a log, his form covered by a pond-lily leaf; afterwards he remained quietly, biding his time until they had split up his canoe and abandoned the chase. The summer campaign, if destructive to the natives, was also terribly injurious to the troops. Out of six hundred men engaged in constant scouting, *two hundred and twenty were from time to time reported sick.* Of this number, one hundred and thirty were sent to general hospital, totally unfit for duty. The thermometer, during this period, averaged 86°, and it is no exaggeration to say that the exposure to which our troops were subjected, and the natural obstacles to their progress through the country, even in small bodies, have seldom been equalled in military history.

The various corps comprising Colonel Worth's command shared with each other these hardships without disagreement or petty jealousies, and, as Sprague says:

"There was at one time to be seen in the Everglades the *dragoon* (dismounted) in water from three to four feet deep, the *sailor* and *marine* wading in the mud in the midst of cypress stumps, and the *infantry* and *artillery* alternately on the land, in the water, or in boats."

"For thirteen long months did I serve in the Everglade,
Neck-deep in debt, and full waist-deep in mud;
O'er dirty lagoon and through streams I could never wade,
Battling it bravely, but spilling no blood."[6]

[6] "Army Ballads." Lee.

CHAPTER VI.

CLOSING CAMPAIGN—REGIMENT LEAVES FLORIDA.

SINCE the Indian of Fenimore Cooper and William Penn was accepted by the world as the true type of his race, our eyes have been opened to some of his ignoble qualities, and scarce a schoolboy in the land but will tell you that the redskin of his day is a dirty, thievish, drunken brute, with an inherited taste for blood and other people's scalps, and a cultivated one for the fire-water of the Widow Clicquot on occasions where his ancestors would have been satisfied with the juice of corn or rye. This, so far as your average Modoc, Cheyenne, or Sioux is concerned, is undoubtedly true, although there are to be found later Penns who claim for him the innocence and affability of Harte's "Chinee," and who disapprove of "military interference" with the Indian Bureau. But it is just possible that there may be now and then a Logan or a Tecumseh—a real child of the forest—physically and mentally a leader among his people; one who can both talk and fight, and whose name is worthy of a place in the list of great soldiers and statesmen. One such goes far to leaven the mass, and should make us more charitable, perhaps, in our estimate of the race. We are by no means sure that Coacochee, or Wild Cat, comes up to our exceptional standard, but he undoubtedly was a remarkable chieftain. With good cause he had gone upon the war-path, and his resolution "to fight it out on that line," etc., entitled him to as much praise as has been granted to patriotism, pluck, and perseverance elsewhere.

Coacoochee's father was a Seminole chief, known as King Philip, who was captured by Lieutenant May, Second Dragoons, in 1837, in the affair at Welika Pond, in which Lieutenant McNeil was killed. His son was about thirty-two years of age, five feet eight inches in height, with limbs of the most perfect symmetry. His eye was dark, full, and expressive, and his countenance ex-

tremely youthful and pleasant. His voice was clear and soft, speech fluent, and gestures rapid and violent. It is not wonderful that, with these advantages, his band was governed firmly yet mildly. He had led the Indians in nearly every encounter of importance they had with our troops. In October, 1837, Coacoochee was captured and imprisoned in Fort Marion, at San Augustine, and his escape from that stronghold was accomplished in a manner that would have done credit to Jack Sheppard.

On the 15th of June, Major Childs, commanding at Fort Pierce, reported that, in compliance with orders from Brigadier-General Armistead (then in command of the army) of the 21st of May, he had seized Coacoochee, his brother, and a brother of King Philip, together with thirteen warriors and three negroes, and that, in accordance with instructions from the district commander, he had sent them to New Orleans, *en route* to Arkansas. This act was without authority, but, under the circumstances, by many thought justifiable. A messenger was at once despatched to intercept the party and return with them to Tampa Bay.

This step was severely criticised by the territorial press and others, who believed that "a bird in the hand" was worth several Indians in the bush; but Colonel Worth was not to be diverted from his purpose by idle clamor, and the 4th of July found him face to face with the captive warriors on board a transport in the bay. Coacoochee, pale and haggard from confinement, and, with his companions, heavily ironed, was surrounded by a guard of thirty soldiers.

At this moment—chained, in the midst of his enemies, and, for aught he knew, menaced by an ignominious death—the bearing of the distinguished prisoner was grand. Brave blood flowed in his veins, and, as he sat opposite his captor, not a muscle in his bronzed visage quivered, but, with a wonderful composure and dignity, Coacoochee awaited his doom. We take from Sprague's "Florida War" some extracts:

"Colonel Worth arose and said: 'Coacoochee, I take you by the hand as a warrior, a brave man. You have fought long, and with a true and strong heart, for your country. I take your hand with feelings of pride. You love your country, as we do; it is sacred to you. The ashes of your kindred are dear to you and to the Seminole. These feelings have caused much bloodshed, distress, and horrid murders. It is time now the Indian felt the power and strength of the white man. Like the oak, you may bear up many years against strong winds. The time must come when it will fall; *the time has arrived.* . . . Coacoochee, I am your friend.

So is your great father at Washington. What I say to you is true. My tongue is not forked like a snake. My word is for the happiness of the red man. You are a great warrior. The Indians throughout the country look to you as a leader. By your counsels they have been governed. . . . This war must now end. You are the man to accomplish it. You must and shall do it. I sent for you, that through the exertions of yourself and men you might induce your entire band to emigrate. . . . You can select three or five of these men to carry your talk. Name the time. It shall be granted. But I tell you, as I wish your relatives and friends told, that unless they fulfil your demands, *yourself and these warriors now seated before us shall be hung to the yards of this vessel*, when the sun sets upon the day appointed, with the irons upon your hands and feet. I tell you this, that we may well understand each other. I do not wish to frighten you; you are too brave a man for that. But I say what I mean, and I will do it. . . . This war must end, and you must end it."

Silence pervaded the company as the speaker closed. The harsh grating of the handcuffs broke the spell. Coacoochee rose, evidently struggling to suppress a feeling which made his manly form quiver with excitement.

"I was once a boy," said he, in subdued tones. "Then I saw the white man afar off. I hunted in these woods, first with a bow and arrow, then with a rifle. I saw the white man, and was told he was my enemy. *I could not shoot him as I would a wolf or a bear; yet like these he came upon me.* Horses, cattle, and fields he took from me. He said he was my friend. He abused our women and children, and told us to go from the land. Still he gave me his hand in friendship. We took it. Whilst taking it he had a snake in the other. His tongue was forked. He lied and stung us. I asked but for a small piece of these lands, enough to plant and to live upon, far south—a spot where I could lay the ashes of my kindred. This was not granted me. I was put in prison. I escaped. I have again been taken. You have brought me back. I am here. *I feel the irons in my heart.*"

At this moment the battery of the government vessel lying at anchor near them fired the first gun of a national salute in honor of the day. Coacoochee paused and watched the little craft as peal after peal and flash after flash, with beautiful regularity, marked another year for the Republic. The council indulged in a brief recess, but as the echo of the last gun resounded in the neighboring groves and was lost in the distance, resumed their places opposite the "nation's wards." Coacoochee, who had been interrupted by this incident, enquired of the interpreter, "What does it mean?" The interpreter with some hesitation explained that "on that day many years ago the white people gained their rights as free men, and became their own masters." As he listened, the young chief's eye flashed, involun-

tarily he clutched at the handcuffs, and, turning to Colonel Worth (who for the first time in his life, perhaps, felt like "going home"), exclaimed bitterly, "Yes! the white man is free, but he would make the red man his slave!" Then lifting his hands he continued, "You say I *must* end the war. Look at these irons. Can I go to my warriors? Coacoochee chained! No! do not ask me to see them. I never wish to tread upon my land unless I am free. If I can go to them *unchained*, they will follow me in; but I fear they will not obey me as I am." This request was of course refused, and he was again reminded that, unless his band agreed to come in, "the sun as it goes down on the last day appointed for their appearance will shine upon the bodies of each of you hanging in the wind!"

Coacoochee selected five young braves to carry his message to his people—for whose appearance in forty days his life was to be the hostage. Carefully instructing them, he bade them farewell.

"Has not Coacoochee," said he, "sat with you by the council-fire at midnight, when the wolf and the white man were around us? Has not my scalping-knife been red with blood, and the scalps of our enemy been drying in our camps? Have I not made the war-path red with blood, and has not the Seminole always found a home in my camp? Then, will the warriors of Coacoochee desert him? . . . Take these sticks; here are thirty-nine—one for each day; *this*, much larger than the rest, with blood upon it, is the fortieth. When this only remains, say to my people that with the setting sun Coacoochee hangs like a dog, with none but white men to hear his last words. Come, then; come by the stars, as I have led you to battle!"

Unusual interest was felt in the result of the mission, extending to every soldier in the vicinity. Bets were freely offered among the officers that the band would not come in; but the majority sympathized—as brave men only can—with the prisoner, whose life hung in the balance. On the tenth day the first detachment arrived, bringing the welcome intelligence that many more were on the way. Before the fortieth stick had been thrown away the chief was informed that all were in—he was saved! Coacoochee was released from his bonds and once more appeared before his people clad in his most brilliant attire, and with a proud, elastic step, and a right royal mien moved among them; and they, filled with joy at the sight, received their chieftain with the utmost deference, and a tender regard for one whose life had been purchased so dearly—*how* dearly they did not then

comprehend. Coacoochee, grateful, too, for the sacrifice, gathered them about him, and with a voice shaken with emotion said, "My children, Coacoochee thanks you; henceforth he lives but for his people."

Coacoochee having determined upon emigration for himself, became an active ally of the government, and rendered valuable service in causing other bands to come in and surrender. His departure for Arkansas was delayed for obvious reasons.

> But yesterday, and I could claim
> The eagle feather for my brow;
> Lord of a heart no fear could tame,
> Men trembled when they heard my name:
> And now these chains—what am I now?[1]

Operations were partially suspended, but the scouts along the frontier were still continued.[2] On the last of July, Colonel Worth forwarded several reports to the Adjutant-General at Washington, with these remarks:

> "I am aware many of these reports may be uninteresting. The whole is nevertheless forwarded as honorable testimony to the zeal and activity of the officers and troops, respectfully soliciting particular examination of those of . . . , and Captain May, Second Dragoons. I must be allowed to accompany these reports with the highest testimony to the activity, intelligence, and untiring zeal of officers of all grades, and the good and patient endurance of the soldiers."

Lieutenant-Colonel Whistler, Seventh Infantry, moved with his regiment in detachments from Micanopy, while the companies of the Second Dragoons within his district patrolled the country on the Georgia frontier. Lieutenant-Colonel B. Riley, Second Infantry, aided by detachments from the Second Dragoons, examined the country in all directions from Fort King, to find the trail of Halleck-Tustenugge. During the months of August and September, several small bands of Seminoles and Mickasuckies surrendered, and on the 12th of October two hundred and eleven Indians, including Coacoochee, Hospetarke, and eighty-two warriors, embarked under charge of Captain Seawell, Seventh Infantry, for Arkansas, *via* New Orleans. Among these *emigrés* were fourteen Mickasuckies, a remnant of the oldest and most powerful tribe in

[1] "Army Ballads." Lee.

[2] Appendices XX., XXIII., XXV.

Florida. They utterly refused to have anything to do with other tribes, and in 1539 (according to Sprague) they resisted the advance of Ferdinand De Soto, "down upon the Swa-a-nee River," with much vigor, and cost him the lives of a number of men before they were finally repulsed. Within a month after the departure of the above cargo, six companies of the Fourth Infantry arrived in the harbor, and completed the demoralization which the events of the past season had spread among the natives. They saw that while they were growing weaker fresh troops were pouring into the territory. Under these circumstances, Colonel Worth concluded to dispense with the services of five companies of the Second Dragoons, in order that they might be ordered to stations more salubrious and comfortable than they had for years been accustomed to. Accordingly, on the 17th of October, Companies A, D, E, F, G were ordered[3] to proceed to Fort Jesup, Louisiana, and Fort Towson, Arkansas. This portion of the regiment was relieved by detachments from the Second and Seventh Infantry. On the 1st of October, Major Fauntleroy reported[4] the result of certain scouts made by Captains Blake, May, Ker, and Lieutenants Graham, Robertson, and Thayer, and at the same time forwarded Doctor Moore's report of the health of the command at Fort Mellon, but they lack especial interest. In a subsequent report,[5] made on the 12th of October, the regimental commander alludes to the changes of station of certain companies, and remarks that "the reduced state of H troop from sickness forbids the possibility of *marching* by land to their destination," and that he has put it on board of a steamboat bound for Trader's Hill; that in consequence, "C troop will be detained in the vicinity of Fort Heileman to *repair bridges*, etc.," a duty which, although not technically or theoretically intended to be performed by mounted troops, nor the most economical use to which they could be put, is accounted for in this instance —as it may have been many times since in our military history— because there were "no other troops available." Alas! for the short-sightedness of legislative "tinkering."

On the 1st of November, a combined movement by land and water was made against the enemy, supposed to be in the Big Cypress swamp. Brevet-Major Belknap, of the Eighth Infantry,

---

[3] Appendix XXVII. [4] Appendices XXVI., XXVIII. [5] Appendix XXIX.

was assigned to command the troops, which comprised Ker's and Thornton's companies. Three depots were established on the border of the swamp, from which supplies were drawn by the detachments acting in the depths of that dismal spot. Officers and men packed on their backs, in blankets, seven days' rations; one mule to each company carried the necessary cooking utensils. A very minute record of the expedition was kept by Lieutenant Gates, Eighth Infantry, from whose diary (as published by Colonel Sprague) have been taken some extracts. On the 7th of February, 1842, the arduous wanderings of the soldiers came to an end, and Gates sums up after an original and laconic fashion:

"Thus ended the Big Cypress campaign, like all others: drove the Indians out, broke them up, taught them we could go where they could; men and officers worn down; two months in water; plunder on our backs; hard times; trust they are soon to end. Hear of good success at Fort Brooke. . . . Coacoochee and Hospetarke gone. Indians asking for peace in all quarters. The only reward we ask is the ending of the Florida War."

But if run down, the game died hard, using teeth and talons if opportunity offered. On the 20th of December, Tiger-Tail, with a small party, attacked the settlement of Mandarin, 35 miles from San Augustine, on the St. John's, and burned most of the houses, killing five persons. The neighboring settlements were again alarmed, and petitioned the commander of the Florida army for protection. "We now," said they, "most humbly pray that you will allow us a mounted force." Colonel Worth assured them that measures had already been taken for their better security. The Second Dragoons were extremely active, patrolling the highways, co-operating with the infantry, which penetrated such localities as were impracticable for cavalry. Ker and Thornton were especially active. The latter reports[6] the result of various operations during the month of February, showing that but few Indians remained in the country. Lieutenant Steele is mentioned as serving with the same troop. On the 14th of February, Colonel Worth wrote to the General-in-Chief that, as only one hundred and twelve warriors yet remained, he advised a reduction of the force then in Florida, and stated that—

"The operations since June conclusively demonstrate to my mind the utter impracticability of securing them by main force. . . . The first step, in my

[6] Appendix XXX.

judgment, towards closing the contest, if not finishing it, is to reduce the force. . . . Authority has been asked to order out the remaining companies of the Second Dragoons, and by the 1st of May an additional regiment of infantry may be dispensed with."

Colonel Worth's letter was duly considered at Washington, but, from certain "reasons of state," all of his suggestions were not approved. His recommendations in the way of retrenchment were eventually partially adopted,[7] but orders were given to push the campaign with vigor—in short, capture or exterminate. The colonel commanding was satisfied that the enemy had concentrated for defence, as a "last ditch," in the Wahoo swamp. Strong detachments scouted the locality from every direction, but without success. On the fifth day, Holartooche, an old chief who was the principal guide, reported that he had discovered *a single Indian track* leading into the PILAKLIKAHA HUMMOCK, about twenty miles from Tampa Creek, and by the movements indicated by the footprint he believed the man to be a spy upon our troops. Sprague thus describes the approach and attack, in which Captain Ker's troop, under Colonel Worth's immediate direction, took a prominent part:

"The next day the command took up its line of march, and encamped at Abraham's old town, four miles from the hummock in which it was believed the Indians were secreted. Preparations were made to move at the break of day, under the guidance of Holartooche, with three days' rations. The chief was satisfied the Indians were there. At one o'clock at night he sought the tent of Colonel Worth, and there privately, with deep interest and feeling, pleaded for the lives of women and children in the approaching conflict; and that the men, if taken prisoners, might not be hung. The fervent appeals of this old chieftain, at such an hour, could not but be regarded. 'The Great Spirit,' he said, 'told him the Indians were there prepared to fight.' Old as he was, his sturdy heart never failed him.

"The impulses of a generous and honorable sentiment induced him to ask that the fate of his own color, hard as it was, might not be aggravated by cruelties; and the conflict rendered more deadly by the indulgence of violent passions, and shedding the blood of women and children. At the break of day the column was in motion. The actions of the negro interpreters and friendly Indians denoted their feelings and expectations, as they quietly rode in advance of the troops. They reloaded their rifles, carefully patching the ball, repriming and pricking the vent, taking off the covering from the lock usually placed over it to prevent dampness—examined the quantity of powder in their horns, and arranged the bullets and patches about their persons, to be convenient in the haste of battle; and then gazed intently around, inspecting every twig and blade of grass, and soft places in

[7] Appendix XXXIII.

the soil to discover traces of a footstep. The quiet, steady tread of the soldier shook the heavy dew from the foliage, as the breaking of day and the rising sun dispelled the moisture, and gave to the mornings in this climate, at this season, a loveliness calculated to inspire the most feeble and weary. The officers noted enquiringly the Indians as they dismounted from time to time to remove the high grass, in hopes of finding a *track* to guide them direct to the camp of the enemy. 'An Indian has just passed here,' said the chief, much excited. 'How do you know?' was the eager enquiry. 'This blade of grass,' he replied, holding it up, 'was trod upon this morning; you see it is crushed; the sun nor the light of day has not shone upon it—had either, it would have wilted—you see it is green, but crushed. Here are more—there is the print of a foot!' The column halted, when tracks were discernible at a great distance from each other. 'He is running,' said the chief, 'to make known the approach of the troops.' This foot-print was followed three miles, when the hummock in the distance was seen, in which it was not doubted the enemy were prepared to stand their ground, or it might be, what was too often found, a forsaken camp. A trail was now struck, leading direct through mud and water from one to three feet deep. The hummock in full view, surrounded by water, looked like a mass of dark-green foliage, almost impenetrable. The detachments of the Second, Fourth, and Eighth Infantry, under Lieut.-Colonel Garland and Major Plympton, in extended order, charged the hummock at a rapid pace; first discharging a volley, which was responded to by the crack of rifles and the shrill, unceasing war-whoop. The soldiers returned it with redoubled energy by the rapid and steady advance of bayonets, backed by men determined to wreak their vengeance for the privations and disappointment so long and often endured. Yell after yell reverberated through the dense foliage; the crack of the rifle, the dull, heavy discharge of musketry, the whoop, which became louder and louder, until the shrill voice of the savage was lost in the repeated imitations and shouts of the soldiers.

"Colonel Worth, with a company of the Second Dragoons, assailed their position in the rear, intercepting them as they retreated in small parties, giving battle in all quarters. For a time they stood their ground firmly, relying upon a partial breast-work of fallen timber and the thick undergrowth, which totally obscured the view of a man twenty feet distant. This was to be the desperate battle-ground of the band. The manly voice of Halleck-Tustenugge arose above the discharge of musketry, the crack of rifles, the smoke and foliage, and his flying band, thrown into confusion by finding their retreat thus unexpectedly attacked by dragoons. He, as well as his followers, were in a state of nudity, their bodies painted scarlet, and the scalps and other trophies from the whites decorated the foremost in the fight. The steady advance of the troops, returning yell for yell, satisfied the chief that further resistance was useless. To ensure a safe retreat, they broke into parties of four or five, leaving the soldiers in quiet possession of the camp, abandoning large quantities of dried deer-meat, dressed deer-skins, half-finished moccasins, axes, hoes, kettles, and articles of clothing. The position of the camp was selected with judgment and caution. Well-constructed bark and palmetto huts indicated a permanent abode. The women and children had left the night before in such haste as to leave behind thimbles, needles, thread, and several highly-ornamented dresses. The trails from the hummock were taken up by the guides, but soon lost in water, which covered the country for two miles around. Two Indians were seen carried off by their comrades, badly wounded. The determination that neither the killed nor wounded shall fall into the hands of the whites overrules all other considerations—

even the chances of victory or plunder. Detachments followed the trail whenever a single print of a foot could be seen, without success other than the capture of an old Indian, who proved to be the father-in-law of Halleck-Tustenugge. He pleaded most earnestly that he might be allowed to carry a talk to his son, and that the troops would refrain from further pursuit. The enemy was dispersed, and whether this man proved faithful or not, it was the only chance, however doubtful, of ever getting Halleck-Tustenugge within reach of negotiations or military authority. The old man started on his mission the ensuing morning, with the understanding that he was to meet the command at Warm Spring, near Lake Panee Sufekee, in five days. This point was reached on the 23d. The enemy had been routed, two of their number killed, three badly wounded, and one taken prisoner. Private Augustus R. Wandell, K Company Second Dragoons, was killed; and Sergeant Theodore Bingham of the same company, Private Thomas J. Roberts and Private John Hitchcock, severely wounded; Private Joice, of G Company Second Infantry, badly wounded. The band numbered forty active young warriors, having the advantage of position, protection from logs, the first fire, and knowledge of the ground; while the troops plunged through mud and water, thick foliage, and entangled grape-vines, to the muzzles of the Indian rifles, often so surrounded by the undergrowth as to prevent the soldier bringing his musket to his shoulder. In the conflict, comparatively bloodless for the number engaged, the men stood firmly by each other, separated as the commands unavoidably were from the density of the hummock. The discharge of rifles and muskets was continued, with slight intervals, about four hours. The light infantry exercise which had been inculcated taught the soldier that in service of this character his strength was augmented by having a companion whose drill enjoined the necessity of always being at his side. This being the case, when the soldier was unavoidably separated by obstructions, and unable to see hardly beyond the length of his musket, he could, with two or three companions, successfully encounter the Indians, secreted in small numbers in hopes of cutting off detached parties. In this manner firing was continued in a hummock about two miles long and one broad. Companionship was here realized and appreciated, and that feeling predominant with a soldier, to give his comrade a decent burial under all embarrassments, prevailed in the resolution evinced by those who made the grave and buried the gallant and lamented Wandell. *On their knees they dug a hole with their hands and tin cups, sufficiently deep to protect his remains*, and wrapping his body in a blanket, deposited it in its lonely resting-place, disguising the spot in such a manner as to prevent disinterment by the Indians. His requiem was the distant yell of the savage, the discharge of musketry, and the shout of the victors.

"The fire of the enemy was concentrated principally upon the Indian guides and negro interpreters. As the dragoons were skirting the hummock, a volley of rifles was discharged at Negro Morris. He immediately threw himself upon the opposite side of his horse in water two feet deep, and crawled into the high grass. His horse was wounded, and it was supposed he was killed, until after the action, when he made his appearance as the hero of the day, having been *nearly shot*, and successfully secreted himself during the entire conflict. Two friendly Indians remained beyond the reach of danger, and when called to an account for their absence, excused themselves, 'as their horses' tails were so short, and the flies being so thick in the hummock, they would have found it impossible to ride them.' The tall figure of the negro interpreter, Gopher John, his loud voice and negro accent, the repeated

discharge of his unerring rifle, well known to the Indians as he was, made him a conspicuous object of assault. The balls flew by him so thick, striking the trees around, that he suspected his courage was oozing out, when, pulling from his pocket a well-filled flask, 'God-e, massa,' said he to an officer by his side, 'I feel all over mighty queer, de Ingen fight so strong! I must take a big un'; and suiting the action to the word, he drained his bottle, reprimed his rifle, whooped, and was soon lost in the midst of foliage and smoke."

Colonel Worth remarks in his report to the Adjutant-General:

"In respect to the affair I have already made brief but sufficient report.[8] That officers and soldiers evinced the highest spirit and gallantry in the presence of an enemy is a matter of course; but all exhibited, under every circumstance of continued fatigue and of privation of food, the higher excellence of patient and unrepining endurance. I am much indebted to the zealous support and exertions of Lieutenant-Colonel Garland, of the Fourth; Major Plympton, of the Second; Major Belknap, of the Eighth; and Captain Ker, of the Second Dragoons. The first two and the last gave a fine example in the presence of the enemy. The third, as before stated, had been detached in a different direction."

On the 11th of May, President Tyler recommended to Congress, in a special message, the cessation of hostilities in Florida, remarking that "the further pursuit of these miserable beings by a large military force seems to be as injudicious as it is unavailing"; and, in accordance with Worth's original suggestions, orders were issued on the 29th inst., from the headquarters of the army, directing the departure of the five remaining companies Second Dragoons from the land of alligators and water-snakes to the more civilized precincts of Baton Rouge. Colonel Sprague says:

"The regiment had served in Florida since its organization, June, 1836. Its duties were laborious and incessant, accomplishing all that could be expected to reward the officers and men for their zeal and enterprise. The peculiarity of the service required them to act in detachments, giving their duties a partisan character, which were performed at all times in such a manner as to merit from commanders the highest commendation. Two officers were killed in action: five commissioned officers died from the effects of the climate; twenty non-commissioned officers, musi-

[8] Appendix XXXI.

cians, and privates were killed in action, and one hundred and ninety-two died from diseases incident to the service."

Before the force in Florida had been materially reduced, the project had been discussed of erecting a monument to the memory of those who fell with Major Dade in 1836, such officers as had been killed in battle or died in service, and certain enlisted men who had lost their lives "under peculiar circumstances of gallantry and conduct," and a circular letter was sent to each regiment soliciting subscriptions. On the 15th of August, 1842, the monument[9] having been completed, the gallant dead were interred in the ground selected near Fort Marion at San Augustine.

A mound of pyramidal form had been erected over each of the three vaults in which the remains were placed; each mound was five feet high, and rested on a bank of turf nicely terraced; on the marble surface of the tombs had been inscribed the names of those resting beneath. The funeral ceremonies were very impressive even for a military funeral, the most imposing of all sad pageants:

THE BURIAL.

Hollow ye the lonely grave.
  Make its caverns deep and wide;
In the soil they died to save
  Lay the brave men side by side.
Side by side they fought and fell,
  Hand to hand they met the foe;
Who has heard his grandsire tell
  Braver strife or deadlier blow?

Wake no mournful harmonies,
  Shed no earthly tear for them;
Summer dew and sighing breeze
  Shall be wail and requiem.
Pile the grave-mound broad and high
  Where the martyred brethren sleep;
It shall point the pilgrim eye
  Here to bend, but not to weep.

[9] Appendix XXXII.

Not to weep! Oh! no; the grief
  Springing from a blow like this
May not seek a fond relief
  In the drops that mothers' kiss;
But the kindling heart shall bear
  Hence the lesson, stern and high,
With as proud a flame to dare,
  With as proud a throb to die.

SECOND PERIOD.

1843-1844.

LOUISIANA — TEXAS.

CHAPTER VII.

ARMY LEGISLATION—DISMOUNTING THE REGIMENT.

FROM the birth of the Republic the Army Question has been a sort of foot-ball with which fresh games, at each successive session of Congress, have been played by ambitious and politic young legislators, and in which exercise older members and graver senators have not scrupled occasionally to take part. With the fierce shout of "Standing Army!" the battered plaything is tossed about by the careless or unreflecting contestants until, wearied or satiated with the sport, they retire from the field, while the ball is kicked into a corner to await new players and the next game.

When an enemy appears at our gates the regular army is hastily and imperfectly "expanded"—three or four regiments of infantry, one or two of cavalry, perhaps—whilst, throwing economy to the winds, a vast volunteer army is called out, vessels are chartered at their owners' moderate charges, and extravagance rules the hour. For the first six months at least, the organization, the training, the supply, and the practical direction of this force rests with the small but compact body of trained soldiers—suffered to exist through no fault of certain law-makers—who, under mistaken views of retrenchment and an advanced idea of the importance and influence of the "peace congress" would have abolished the army altogether—horse, foot, and dragoons—trusting to the ability

of the Capitol police to guard the national honor and settle any little family difficulty that might arise.

But legislation is not always unfavorable to the army. Often some special measure affecting rank, pay, or a question of privilege becomes a law, and its justice and liberality contrast favorably with similar features of foreign military systems, and the soldier in his far frontier quarters is encouraged and newly-nerved to endure fresh privations and encounter fresh peril *pro patria.*

It is the *instability* of military legislation, the *uncertainty* of the situation, that saps the strength of the army and is felt in every department of the service. It will be admitted that the smaller the military establishment the better should be the *personnel* of which it is composed. In our army, according to General Sherman's recent testimony before a Congressional Committee, many of the best officers are gradually leaving a service they love, and engaging in civil pursuits, for fear they may awake some morning to find "supernumerary" marked opposite their names as the last measure of economy.

Very recently (February, 1874) one of the greatest generals of modern times, the commander of the most powerful army of Europe, in his speech before the German Reichstag on the army, quoted the words of a great republican, our own Washington, who said:

"Experience, which is the best guide for our actions, repudiates so perfectly clear and determinedly a confidence in militia, that no one who treasures order, regularity, and economy, or loves his own honor, his character, and peace of soul, would risk these on the results of *an undertaking with militia. Short time of service and an ill-founded confidence in the militia are the causes of all our mishaps and the growth of our debt.*"

Defining the word militia to mean "State troops" simply, General Washington's words are as applicable to-day as when first written.

In a broader sense, meaning volunteer troops, a great change has taken place. Since then the country has passed through a terribly severe military "school of instruction," and the grand reserves, soldiers of '64—now peaceful citizens—could in a few months be organized into a magnificent army fit to cope with any. But in those *few months* the regular army would not be found an expensive and superfluous body.

Von Moltke says: "But we must not forget at the same time

that *the economy practised in military matters during a long series of years can be lost in but a single year of war.*"

The writer has been led into these apparently irrelevant reflections by the action of Congress in the case of the Second Dragoons, when, after six years of the most severe service in a deadly climate, and over a country half under water, having assisted in terminating a tedious and expensive struggle, which it is safe to say would not have ended so soon without mounted men, it was proposed to wipe them out of existence!

It is interesting to trace the progress of the measure for the reduction of the army introduced in the House of Representatives May 24, 1842. Under cover of the Appropriation Bill, Mr. Cave Johnson offered an amendment—

"That no money appropriated in this act, or to be appropriated, shall be applied to the payment of any soldier hereafter to be enlisted, or officer hereafter to be appointed, until after the army is reduced to the number of 5,000 men."

Mr. Adams said:

"That from 1831 the army had been growing until now it had more than double the number of officers and men it then had, and was maintained at double the expense. *The monster had grown until it had reached a size at which he, for one, was startled.* He thought the proposition of Mr. Johnson went further than the country at first could well bear. . . ."

Mr. Fillmore said:

"The proposition was so unexpected that the chairman of the Military Committee (Mr. Stanley) was not in his seat. So important a question required the consideration of some committee. It would be sweeping away the army—the institutions of the country. I regret extremely what has been done in reference to the navy. But this is a different case—it is a repudiation of the laws of our creation. He hoped it would not be sanctioned."

Mr. Reynolds wanted

"This bill killed or maintained in a scientific manner. . . . It was the dragoons and mounted volunteers that would be effective against Indians. If the Indians saw one of our old soldiers, who had not joined the temperance society, with a knapsack on his back and a Harper's-Ferry rifle on his shoulder, they would laugh at him all day. . . . He thought the army ought to be reduced to the lowest notch. After all, in case of war, we had to resort to the militia."

Mr. Campbell was

"In favor of retrenchment. . . . In 1836, the Florida war breaking out, 10,000 volunteers were authorized and an additional regiment of dragoons was raised, with the express provision that it should be disbanded as soon as the public interest would permit it. As the Florida war is ended, there is no propriety in keeping it longer in

service. The emergency calling for it is over, and it should no longer be sustained. He wished to see the army reduced to the standard of 1821 (seven companies of infantry and four of artillery). . . ."

Messrs. Williams, Black, and McKay advocated reduction. Messrs. Ward, W. C. Johnson, Granger, Thompson, and Allen opposed the proposition, and the subject went over until the next day, when debate was resumed.

Mr. Fillmore stated that the Secretary of War wanted at least two regiments to make the peace establishment equal to the necessity.

Mr. Cushing, in an elaborate and eloquent speech, opposed any reduction at this time. He referred to our relations with Great Britain and the important questions then pending with that power:

"Great Britain is taking the means necessary to augment and support her army and navy. What a spectacle do we present! . . . Degradation is to be feared more than war. . . . There are abuses in the army; therefore the army must be abolished! Such an argument would abolish this House also. Our troops were not enough to mount guard on the frontier. They could scarcely see each other; it was one man for every two miles. . . . The prostration of the army and navy was of a piece with all the rest. The course of the House reminded him of the language of Regan and Goneril, in Shakspeare's immortal play:

"'What, fifty followers?
Is it not well? What should you need of more?
Yea, or so many, sith that both *charge* and *danger*
Speak 'gainst so great a number. . . .
What, must I come to you
With five-and-twenty, Regan? Said you so?
Regan. And speak it again, my lord; no more with me.
Goneril. Hear me, my lord:
What need you five-and-twenty, ten, or five?
Regan. What need ONE?'

This seemed to be much like the argument of the Democrats of the House."

Mr. Gilmer followed, in a speech of equal length, on the opposite side.

Mr. Meriwether was

"Satisfied as to the propriety of retaining both regiments of dragoons. . . . He would, however, cut down the two additional regiments of infantry added in 1828, and would empower the President to convert one of the dragoon regiments into a rifle corps."

Finally, on the 7th June, a vote was reached on an amendment stopping enlistments and reducing the army gradually by

casualty, until the establishment of 1821 was reached; and further providing—

"That no part of this appropriation shall be applied, after the thirtieth day of September next, to the payment of the regiment of dragoons established and authorized by the act of twentieth May, eighteen hundred and thirty six."

The above proviso was at first rejected by a vote of 98 nays to 92 yeas; but a few minutes later, upon the yeas and nays being called, the rejection was *reconsidered* by a vote of 94 to 89, and "the question recurring on concurring in the proviso, it was *concurred in, yeas* 94, *nays* 93." The vote of the House was then taken upon the whole amendment, which was passed by a vote of 163 yeas to 22 nays.

The Senate took a different view of the case, as is customary with that dignified body, perhaps, and "amended" the bill so that its author hardly recognized it. In the talk which necessarily ensued in the House, Mr. Adams, the champion of retrenchment, observed that—

"He desired the gentleman from Tennessee to withdraw that portion of his amendment which authorized the President to form a regiment of mounted riflemen to take the place of the Second Dragoons, which the House had decided should be disbanded. Should that amendment prevail, he was apprehensive that the sole effect would be a mere change of name, while the corps remained substantially the same. Instead of being called dragoons, they would be called mounted riflemen, and there it would end. For his part, he was so little of a military man he did not know the essential difference between the two. He supposed the dragoons carried a musket and the other a rifle. (A voice: 'No; the dragoons carry carbines.') Well, then, it would be a rifle instead of a carbine. The President, by the act of 1838, had a discretionary power to convert this Second Dragoons either into mounted men or infantry. Mr. A. would venture to predict that they would be mounted; so that the whole practical result of abolishing the dragoons—an event that had created such intense interest in the gentleman from Georgia (Mr. Black) as soon as he discovered that the corps was commanded by a Georgian—would be to substitute a mounted corps carrying rifles for a mounted corps carrying carbines. . . . As to what the gentleman from Georgia so vehemently complained of—having the Second Dragoons disbanded rather than the First—it was no matter of free choice with him (Mr. Adams). The Second Regiment had been created on the condition that the President might disband it; . . . the First Regiment had been created on no such condition. . . . He (Mr. Adams) was actuated by no feeling towards the commanders of the two corps or the other officers. They were both gallant, faithful, and honorable men, and the officers of both regiments were admirable officers in all respects. He was governed solely by the reasons he had stated; nor could he bring himself to believe that any injustice would be done to the Second Regiment by retaining the First in service."

The whole matter was then referred to a committee of conference, which on the 8th of August recommended, through its chairman, Mr. Stanley, that the regiment be retained in service, but that it be dismounted and be converted into a rifle corps.

ACT OF CONGRESS CONVERTING SECOND DRAGOONS INTO A REGIMENT OF RIFLEMEN.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America, in Congress assembled:

That hereafter, and so soon as the reduction can be effected as herein provided, each company of dragoons shall consist of the commissioned officers as now provided by law, and of four sergeants, four corporals, two buglers, one farrier and blacksmith, and fifty privates, *and the* SECOND REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS, now in service, *shall be converted, after the fourth day of March next, into a regiment of riflemen*, . . . and that no recruits shall be enlisted for the dragoons, artillery, or infantry until the numbers in the several companies shall be reduced by the expiration of the term of service, by discharge, or other causes, below the number herein fixed for the said companies respectively. Provided: that nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent the re-enlistment of non-commissioned officers whose terms of service may expire before the army shall be reduced to the number heretofore established. . . .

Approved August 23, 1842.

The mingled sensations of disgust and resignation with which the regiment received the news of its "peace basis" are aptly expressed in

THE MULE'S LAMENT.[1]

Know ye the land where the River St. John's
Rolls on through the palm-forest to the salt sea;
Where Sol gilds the mule-yard when morning first dawns,
And the sheds that give shade to my brothers and me?

Through its hummocks and forests, for many a day,
Have I toiled o'er the sands for my pitiful grain;
And sighed at my trough till my tail has grown gray,
And sweat for my country again and again.

When the war-whoop was heard in the pine-shadowed wood;
When the drivers all ran, and the fight was a race,
Like a Holy Cross knight in my harness I stood,
Calmly smiling at fate, with my leg o'er the trace.

'Midst this donkey brevetment, oh! where my reward?
Ungroomed and unshodden, faint, foundered, and sick:
The first transport that passes will bear me on board,
Floating down the St. John's, to be sold at Black Creek.

My brothers in toil, yet uncrushed by the chains,
Be warned by my fate—this your doom I foretell:
When the war-trumpets cease, for your service and pains,
You'll be sold at Black Creek by the auctioneer Bell.

[1] "Army Ballads." By Colonel Lee, U.S.A.

CHAPTER VIII.

RECUPERATION—RENOVATION—REMOUNTING.

ALL unconscious of the impending blow, the headquarters and seven companies of the regiment had settled themselves comfortably at Fort Jesup, then a fine post with substantial quarters for officers and men, spacious parade and drill ground, and every convenience for comfort and amusement possible to procure on the frontier. There was a theatre and a gymnasium ably supported by the men, under the patronage of the officers, a school, a chapel, and that ingenious contrivance for absorbing one's pay—a sutler's store, filled with most attractive wares.

If the "Second" acquired a reputation for courage and endurance in Florida, its early proficiency in drill and its proverbially good discipline were gained at "Jesup," in the seventh year of its existence as an organization.

At this time (October), Companies "H" and "I" were stationed at Fort Washita, Arkansas, just established at the junction of the False Washita with the Red River. It was designed for the protection of the Chickasaws from the predatory Indians of the Southwest. Major Fauntleroy commanded the garrison, which included one company of the Sixth Infantry. "G" Company was at Fort Towson, "B" and "K" at Baton Rouge, while the remainder formed the garrison at "Jesup."

Although Colonel Twiggs instituted a rigorous administration in all that tended to the improvement of his command, yet his executive officer, to whom was entrusted the tactical exercises and mounted drill, was Captain William J. Hardee, who had but recently returned from "foreign service," or duty as one of a military commission to Europe, where he had been especially charged with observing and reporting upon the organization and operation of the European cavalry.

Hardee personally directed the sabre exercise of the officers,

and superintended that of the men. Two squadrons were armed with lances (constructed at the post), and became very expert in their use.[1] The companies were full, well mounted, and full of zeal and emulation. Although the sutler was permitted to sell whiskey to the men under proper restrictions, drunkenness was rare, and the health of the troops excellent.

It may be readily imagined that the news of their probable degradation—for so was the deprivation of their horses considered—caused mingled emotions of rage, chagrin, and regret among the unfortunate dragoons. Threats of resignation and desertion, both loud and deep, were freely uttered, and for a time the very worst feeling prevailed. Such was the force of habit, and such the influence of the regimental commander, however, that "duty" was performed much as usual to the eye, although a close observer would detect a want of life and that elasticity of spirits and *élan* for which the "Second" had so recently been noted.

Three months after the passage of the act converting the regiment into *rifles*, the first shot was fired looking to a repeal of the mistaken legislation. Major-General Scott, in his annual report,[2] after referring to the disposition of the Second Dragoons since their departure from Florida, stated that no early change in assignment of troops would be made unless induced by—

"... 3. The extension of the First Dragoons to the left as far south as the junction of the False Washita with the Red River, which will be necessary, if the Second should be dismounted after the 3d of March next, together with a redistribution of the latter as a *rifle* regiment. The changes last indicated involve serious frontier difficulties. The country west (and in part east) of a deflecting line passing from the upper Red River through our cavalry posts to Fort Snelling at the Falls of St. Anthony, a distance of a thousand miles, is very generally of the character called *prairie*, or wild meadow, and abounds in warlike Indians, who are mostly mounted. A warrior on horseback looks upon foot-soldiers beyond musket-shot without any sense of danger. We now have seven cavalry posts in that immense country. With fewer there would be no chain and no moral influence extended over many of the wild tribes. It is proposed to keep all those stations reinforced with portions of infantry, so that the *whole* cavalry may be constantly in readiness to dash over the wide prairies, as occasions require, or at least yearly, if only to exhibit themselves. The strength of a troop, under the late act, will soon be reduced from sixty to fifty privates. One will not then be able to take the

[1] A distinguished officer who was present at several drills of the Second Dragoons at Jesup, in the spring of 1843, and who saw them charge in line with lances, stated that the compactness and precision of their alignments at the gallop and at the movement of coming to a "halt" from the "charge" were equal to the performances of the best mounted troops of England or France, from which countries he had recently returned.

[2] Appendix XXXIV.

field singly. Two (a squadron) will be indispensable to each of the four smaller, and four to each of the three larger posts—in all, two regiments. *For these reasons, the near prospect of dismounting the Second Dragoons is deeply to be regretted.*"

The winter rolled by, and the dreaded "ides of March" drew near. On the 8th of March, 1843, orders[3] were issued providing for a redistribution of the regiment, and directing that until a uniform was prescribed for the "riflemen," the latter would continue to wear the dress "of the late Second Dragoons." On the 13th another order[4] distributed the horses to the First Dragoons.

The summer passed quickly, and, on the 30th of November, another good word was spoken by the Honorable Secretary of War in his report:

"By the act of the 23d of August, 1842, very considerable reductions were made in the army. . . . The first section of the same act converted the Second Regiment of Dragoons, after the 4th of March last, into a regiment of riflemen. The regiment has accordingly been dismounted and the horses sold. It is respectfully recommended that this provision of that law be repealed, and the said regiment be remounted and continued as the Second Regiment of Dragoons. This can be effected at a very moderate expense; an advance of perhaps twenty per cent. on the amount for which the old horses were sold will furnish them with new and better horses. Their uniform has not been changed, in consequence of the quantity of dragoon clothing on hand, and a hope that the result now recommended might be consummated. The extended frontier on our entire west is subject to Indian invasions. Many of the tribes are mounted, and it is impossible either to overtake them, to protect the inhabitants, or repress the marauding of the savages by the small body of mounted soldiers which would be stationed on that frontier, or in the Indian country, or brought to act against them. Celerity of movement is required, and it is of the utmost importance to the security of our citizens. This can, it is believed, alone be completely effected by dragoons, and the single regiment in service is not sufficient for the purpose."

In the month of December petitions from the legislatures of Missouri and Louisiana, praying that the "Second Regiment of Dragoons might be reorganized and mounted," were presented in the Senate, and on January 4, 1844, a bill was introduced by Mr. Jameson to bring about the desired result. On the 4th of March, 1844, the same bill was ordered to be engrossed, and on the 7th was passed in the Senate.

If men can ever be called "hysterical," such would be the term to describe the frantic and excessive rejoicing which took posses-

---

[3] Appendix XXXV. [4] Appendix XXXVI.

sion of the garrison at Fort Jesup. A loose rein was given to the restraint which usually curbed the passions of the careless soldier, and for some hours after the receipt of the news everybody joined in one grand frolic. An "extra gill," and immunity from all duty excepting the necessary guards, marked a holiday to "the enlisted"; but it would puzzle the "Lightning Calculator," we are afraid, to have kept the tally of the extra gills that moistened the commissioned clay, or the number of eccentricities in which the latter favored material manifested its appreciation of the important event. After a variety of performances of a light and inspiriting nature, it was determined to fire a "mounted" salute. "No more foot degradation; hereafter!"—so declared an unsteady plebe—"we'll do e-ev'thin' mounted! We'll eat (hic), drink (hic), and sleep in the (hic) sad-saddle; we'll live m-mounted and (hic) we'll d-die mounted"—a sentiment receiving grave approval from his companions.

In the absence of any light artillery at the post, two of the soberest of the party, Captains G—— and M——, were escorted to the parade and, with much ceremony, mounted upon a six-pounder howitzer, which, already loaded with blank-cartridge, quietly awaited the hour when it was wont to salute the setting sun. The frolicsome dragoons, astride the gun, began to contend for the honor of pulling the lanyard, and, after some playful gymnastics, G—— was forced almost over the vent-hole of the piece—when p—f! *bang!* A cloud of smoke, a brief pause, then a slight swear, almost drowned in shrieks of laughter, which greeted poor G—— as he emerged from the ordeal of saltpetre, with his best stable-jacket in flames and the "reinforce" of his light-blue breeches not so apparent as it had been. With no gentle hand he was rolled over and over in the grass, until, no longer a dashing cavalier, but a melancholy and smouldering ruin, in the fragments of a red vest and most thoroughly ventilated—"as by fire"—pantaloons, our hero stole away. For him "joy" was becoming a trifle monotonous.

Lest the reader should imagine that these were every-day occurrences, and that Mr. J. Barleycorn was supreme, it may be said that at this time there was less drunkenness at Fort Jesup than at almost any other post in the country. It was very soon after that an order was issued by the War Department authorizing commanding officers of certain military posts to allow sutlers to keep

ardent spirits and sell to soldiers, with the permission of their company commanders:

WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
WASHINGTON, May 30, 1845.

SIR: Many officers of experience and observation concur in the opinion that a modification of paragraphs 192 and 193, Army Regulations, and as subsequently amended (Dec. 23, 1842), would greatly conduce to the sobriety and good conduct of the soldiers at certain frontier posts. Accordingly, you are hereby authorized to exercise a sound discretion in allowing the sutler at your post to keep ardent spirits, etc., and sell the same to the soldiers of the garrison (under wholesome post regulations) with the permission of their company commanders. At the end of three months you will please report the result—whether the open, moderate use of ardent spirits, *with authority*, be less hurtful to the service, etc.

I am, sir, very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

Colonel D. E. TWIGGS, Second Dragoons,
Com'g Fort Jesup, La.

Among the papers of the regiment we find a mass of testimony in favor of the continuance of the regulation as conducive to the best interests of the service.

Major Fauntleroy reports his

"Decided opinion that it is an advantage to the soldier to allow him (the soldier) the privilege to buy spirits in moderate quantities, and that all regulations should have greater reference to the seller than to the buyer. . . . This is my experience for two years past at this post, and the truth of this position was strikingly exemplified during some months' stay at Towson, where both systems were tried within a short period of time in 1842."

Captain Hardee agrees with the above, and adds:

"The usual restraints upon the appetite for drinking which discipline has imposed elsewhere have been wholly removed at this garrison, and the men have been free to partake at all times and in such quantities as their inclinations might dictate. . . . No evil has hitherto resulted from this system; on the contrary, it has worked admirably and to my entire satisfaction as a company commander. My men appreciate the liberty they enjoy, are cheerful and happy, and rarely abuse the confidence reposed in them. For the last eight months, since I took command of my company (B), only six men have been confined for drunkenness, during which time there has been a constant change of men. . . . Pay-day, so terrible in some places, passes off without any unusual excitement, and no necessity ever exists for sending out patrols in the neighborhood for stragglers who are either besotting themselves or 'running the mail.' . . ."

Captains Graham, Hunter, and Fulton bear similar testimony, and the last-named officer remarks: "I could with propriety refer

to the authorized use in the Second Dragoons, *than which I know of no regiment having more sober men and so few drunkards. . . .*"

The medical officers (Surgeons Jarvis and Wharton and Assistant-Surgeon Barnes[5]) gave exhaustive opinions and statistics.

Dr. Barnes reported that—

"Since January 1, 1844, but thirty cases of delirium tremens have occurred in a command of seven companies of dragoons. Some of these were incorrigible drunkards, and a majority of them were but just returned from furlough."

Dr. Wharton corroborated the foregoing, and made a comparison between the relative sobriety and health of the troops at Forts Gibson and Leavenworth, where total prohibition was attempted, and at Fort Jesup, greatly in favor of the latter post. He added that—

"On a single occasion, at Fort Gibson, I have witnessed the recovery of an *entire wagon-load* of public property previously bartered away by only three companies of the —— regiment for whiskey."

Dr. Jarvis's opinion was in the form of an elaborate essay on intemperance in and out of the army, treating the subject with all the enthusiasm of one with whom temperance was a hobby. For instance:

"Soldiers, with the true characteristics of human nature, will use every effort, incur any risk or danger, or undergo any labor or fatigue, to obtain that which is prohibited them. . . . But this is not the case in civil life. *There* a man's living depends in a manner on his conduct, and intemperance is certain to be followed by loss of support or actual want. Neither is the vice viewed by the world in that same mild and forgiving light that it is in the gay and thoughtless soldier or sailor, whose very privations and dangers seem to give him, in some measure, a certain degree of indulgence which is not accorded to those in other professions.

"He drives away all grief and sorrow
And drowns the thoughts of what's to-morrow
In a can of grog."

The learned physician concludes that "under all circumstances I am decidedly in favor of its being sold to soldiers under proper restrictions and a judicious control of the commanding officer."

The tradition (or may we call it a superstition?) that the Second Dragoons at this time were followers of Bacchus, as well as sons of Mars, is thus, we trust, destroyed for ever, even as

---

[5] Now Surgeon-General of the Army.

the theory that public men in days past were more honest and upright than now.

THE MILITARY TOPER.

BY GENERAL JAMES WOLFE.[6]

How stands the glass around?
For shame ye take no care, my boys;
How stands the glass around?
Let mirth and wine abound.
The trumpets sound!
The colors flying are, my boys,
To fight, kill, or wound;
Content with our hard fare, my boys,
On the cold ground.

Why, soldiers, why
Should we be melancholy, boys?
Why, soldiers, why?
Whose business 'tis to die.
What! sighing? Fie!
Drink on, drown fear, be jolly, boys;
'Tis he, you, or I;
Cold, hot, wet, or dry,
We're always bound to follow, boys,
And scorn to fly.

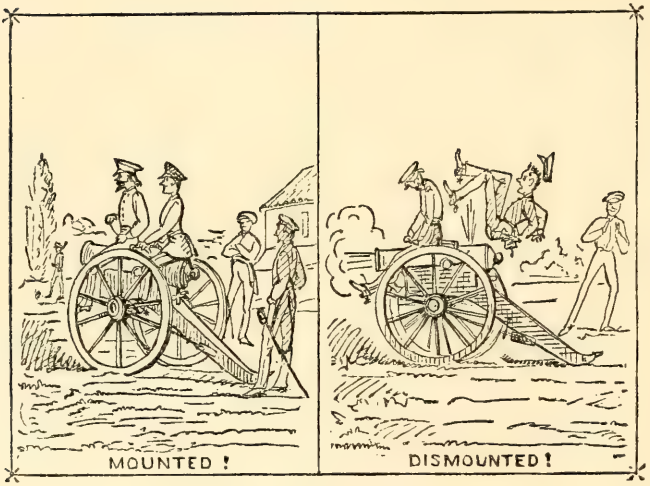
'Tis but in vain
(I mean not to upbraid you, boys),
'Tis but in vain
For soldiers to complain;
Should next campaign
Send us to Him that made you, boys,
We're free from pain;
But should we remain,
A bottle and kind landlady
Cures all again.

In his report, dated November 28, 1844, the Secretary of War remarks that—

"The remounting of the Second Regiment of Dragoons will enlarge the very best force for military service on the prairies—an indisputable duty now devolving on the Government. As long

[6] Written and sung by him the night before the storming of Quebec (11th of September, 1759), and afterwards set to music by Handel.

as a foreign territory makes so marked an encroachment into the natural boundary of the south-western frontier, Fort Jesup, or a post in rear of it on the Sabine, must remain one of the most important military positions on any of our frontiers. In addition to the propriety of having a large force stationed there, it was increased by the necessary detention of the rifle regiment, preparatory to its being reconverted into the Second Regiment of Dragoons, whose proper station is in the Indian country."



Before the Charge, "Resaca" 1846.

THIRD PERIOD.

1845-1848.

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

CHAPTER IX.

FROM NEW ORLEANS TO MATAMORAS.

NO regiment took a more glorious or prominent part in the war with Mexico than did the Second Dragoons. It was *their* fortune—good or bad—to shed the first blood in that conflict; *theirs* to perform one of the most brilliant—certainly one of the most conspicuously gallant—actions of the subsequent campaigns, and, after two years of arduous and honorable warfare, in which the regimental standard had been borne into the heart of the enemy's country, it was the privilege of a troop of Second Dragoons to strike the last blow of the closing campaign in a successful encounter with double their number of the enemy's best horsemen.

The causes which led to the war can be briefly disposed of. President Tyler, in the spring of 1844, introduced a treaty with the Government of Texas providing for the annexation of that State to the Union. This treaty was rejected by the Senate.

With the approval of the authorities of Texas, and pending the consummation of fresh negotiations, a force was concentrated on the border, under command of Brevet Brigadier-General Zachary Taylor, Colonel Sixth Infantry, and called the "Army of Observation." Fort Jesup, the headquarters of the regiment, was selected as the point of rendezvous.

During the month of May, 1844, the troops, comprising the corps of "observation"—seven companies Second Dragoons, the Third Infantry, and eight companies of the Fourth Infantry—reported to General Taylor at Fort Jesup.

In February, 1845, the resolutions annexing Texas passed both Houses, and on the 28th of May General Taylor received the following instructions:

"So soon as the Texas Congress shall have given its consent to annexation, and a convention shall assemble and accept the terms offered in the resolution of Congress, Texas will then be regarded by the executive Government here so far a part of the United States as to be entitled from that moment to defence and protection against foreign invasion and Indian incursions. The troops under your command will be placed in readiness to perform that duty."

On the 15th of June, 1845, further instructions were sent to General Taylor that, in anticipation of the probable agreement with Texas, he was to advance to some point on the Gulf of Mexico, which he might deem convenient for the embarkation of his command to the western frontier of that State. New Orleans was selected as this point, to which the infantry was ordered to proceed immediately.

The "Second" was, however, ordered to march across country to Corpus Christi, where the "Army of Occupation" would assemble.

General Taylor remained at Jesup some days, supervising in person the arrangements for moving.

The command comprised seven companies, numbering about 500 men, under the following officers:

Field and Staff.

Colonel—D. E. TWIGGS.	R. C. S.—Brevet Captain R. A. ARNOLD.
Major—T. T. FAUNTLEROY.	Surgeon—W. L. WHARTON.
Adjutant—H. H. SIBLEY.	Assistant Surgeon—GEORGE BUIST.
Quartermaster—Capt. CROSS, A.Q.M.	Topographical Eng.—Lieut. GEORGE STEVENS.

Companies.	*Captains.*	*First Lieutenants.*	*Second Lieutenants.*	*Br't Second Lieutenants.*
B	W. M. FULTON,	A. LOWRY,	L. NEILL,	
C	W. J. HARDEE,	W. H. SAUNDERS,	G. T. MASON,	
D	L. P. GRAHAM,	O. F. WINSHIP,	R. H. ANDERSON,	J. H. WHITTLESEY,
E	C. A. MAY,	Z. M. P. INGE,[1]	R. P. CAMPBELL,	
F	SETH THORNTON,			AUG. COOK.
H	N. W. HUNTER,	F. HAMILTON,	WM. STEELE.	
K	CROGHAN KER.	O. P. RANSOM.		

[1] Lieutenant Inge was left behind in charge of the post, and sick in hospital, etc.

A train of sixty wagons was provided for the transportation of supplies. The route they were to march over was a difficult one, and much doubt was expressed outside of army circles as to the ability of the troops to reach their destination successfully.

All being in readiness, the dragoons left Jesup on the 25th of July, and arrived at Corpus Christi on the 27th of August, having rested eight days on the road. Their experiences are told by one of the officers as follows:

"Anticipations and predictions of a disastrous march for the dragoons, on account of the drouth and warm season, were rife among certain wiseacres; and verifications of the same, in the shape of vague rumors of sickness and distress, were accordingly sent abroad ere we had fairly started. Indeed, a report reached us before we left Fort Jesup that Colonel Twiggs, who had preceded the command an hour or two, was lying dangerously ill five miles on the road. This we discovered to be utterly false. . . . Passing through a comparatively unsettled country, a southern clime, a six weeks' drouth, the month of August, the various and contradictory reports in reference to forage, etc., with seven companies of dragoons and a train of sixty wagons, might well have staggered a firmer and more practical mind. But the task voluntarily undertaken has been accomplished, and the regiment and train presented to the commanding general in such fine condition as to have elicited the admiration of our friends of the infantry regiments, and a complimentary order from General Taylor himself. True, we encountered difficulties on the route, and obstacles that seemed insurmountable; but nothing impeded our progress. Starting at three o'clock in the morning, and frequently at midnight, our marches of twenty-five and sometimes thirty miles were terminated before the heat of the day. Upon our arrival at the towns and villages, we were greeted by the acclamations of the multitude assembled to welcome us. Balls and parties were immediately gotten up, and committees, composed of the *magi* of the people, sent to solicit our attendance. The ladies—God bless them!—we found always first and most enthusiastic in the expression of their joy and gratitude. Our losses upon the route were principally from desertion, only three deaths having occurred on the march. One, the first day, was occasioned by overheating himself and drinking cold water, and two others from a stroke of the sun, having been obliged, on account of the soreness of their horses' backs, to walk across a prairie fifteen miles wide on the borders of the Guadalupe. Indeed, much of the distress and the consequent desertions may be attributed mainly to the circumstance, that during the first six days over sixty horses' backs were injured by the miserable saddles lately adopted by the Government, and the riders consequently were dismounted and made to walk the remainder of the way. An amusing circumstance, and one that is more flattering to the regiment than any other occurrence on the route, took place at San Patricio. The regiment had made an early start (twelve M.), in order to accomplish a distance of twenty-seven miles to San Patricio, and cross the Nueces by means of a raft which had been previously constructed by a party thrown forward the night and day before. We arrived about eight A.M. By nine every dragoon had swum the river, with his equipments. During the whole morning, and especially at this hour, had been heard what was at first supposed to be the firing of a salute at Corpus Christi. The continuation

of the distant reports, however, together with the absence of General Taylor, who had informed Colonel Twiggs by express that he should meet him at San Patricio that day, convinced even the most skeptical that Corpus Christi had been attacked. 'To horse' was immediately sounded, then 'the advance,' and the sick and convalescent were ordered to remain as a guard to the train. When we were fairly under way, however, and the stragglers were all up, the officer left in charge reported that there were no sick, *the number having suddenly been reduced from fifty to nothing!* We had scarcely proceeded three miles, however, before we met the General himself, and soon discovered that instead of the enemy we were about to meet a violent thunder-storm. We were not much vexed, as the occurrence displayed to us the alacrity with which our men would prepare to meet the enemy, and the stuff the regiment is composed of. *Nous verrons.*

"Ere I conclude, it is but just that I should inform the public that to Lieutenant George Stevens, Second Dragoons, acting topographical engineer, is due the credit of surveying and measuring the entire route from Fort Jesup, Louisiana, to Corpus Christi, having with his own hands constructed an odometer for that purpose. The distance to this point has been thus ascertained to be five hundred and one and a half miles, The regiment arrived at Corpus Christi on the 27th of August, having rested eight days on the march."

The three companies of the regiment at Washita, under command of Brevet-Major B. L. Beall, were ordered to proceed to San Antonio and Austin.[2]

The commanding General displayed great energy in collecting supplies of all kinds, transportation, and perfecting the organization and discipline of his little army—at this time about 3,000 men—in readiness for any contingency.

General Taylor's forces could not complain of their first impressions of Texas. Says one writer:

"The position taken by General Taylor is one of extreme beauty, and when the eye first rests upon his camp, clustered with a thousand spotless white tents along the shelly margin of the shore of Corpus Christi Bay, irresistible bursts of admiration follow! It is a position of security as well as of beauty. His tents are pitched on a piece of table-land that reaches about a quarter of a mile to a range of hills. At the distance of a quarter of a mile from the crest of these he has stationed as an out-guard a force of one hundred and twenty hardy and well-tried Texans, to whose fidelity is entrusted this otherwise assailable point. . . . Major Gally, commanding the volunteers from New Orleans, is entrusted with guarding the extreme left, whilst the extreme right is guarded by Colonel Twiggs, commanding the Second Dragoons. The centre is composed of the Third, Fourth, and Seventh regiments of infantry. . . . It is probably one of the healthiest and pleasantest spots in the world. From the earliest dawn refreshing breezes invigorate the body, dissipate the intensity of the heat, and nerve the system to a healthful action.

---

[2] Appendix XXXVII.

The cool nights invite weariness to repose, disturbed neither by the promenading flea nor the buzzing mosquito. . . . The waters abound with fish and oysters, both of a superior kind, and the prairies adjacent teem with rich-flavored venison."

Captain Henry calls it "God's favored land—the Eden of America."

The same writer, a little later in November, must have thought of "Paradise Lost" when he thus laments:

"Hast thou, dear reader, ever *felt* a 'norther'—heard tell of one? No? Well your northern cold is nothing to it. It comes like a thief in the night and all but steals your life. You go to bed; weather sultry and warm; bed-clothes disagreeable; tent open; before morning you hear a distant rumbling; the roaring increases; the *norther* comes. For several minutes you hear it careering in its wild course; when it reaches you it issues fresh from the snow mountains. . . . The change in one's feelings is like an instantaneous transit from the torrid to the frigid zone. . . . Ice has formed in pails several times, and one morning every tent had an ice covering; the sleet had frozen on it, and the crackling of the canvas sounded like anything but music. We were forced to throw up embankments, and plant chaparral to the north of our tents to break the wind. . . . *The beauty of this climate is decidedly in the summer.* I'll venture to say there is no part of the United States cursed with such a variable one in the winter. . . . The morning after our coldest night, *cart loads* of the finest fish and green turtle were driven on shore at the Nueces reef in a torpid state."

The time passed rapidly, and not unpleasantly, in drilling, hunting, racing, and the drama. Game abounded. Mischievous Mexican ponies were to be had for a song, and a theatre of "calibre 800" had recently been completed for the entertainment of the sons of Mars. From time to time parties of dragoons were sent into the interior on "tours of observation." In October, Captain Ker penetrated the country fifty miles west of the headquarters, and described it as beautiful beyond description, finding deer, turkeys, and wild horses in abundance.

On the 8th of March the army of occupation broke camp—for the first time in seven months—and, preceded by the Second Dragoons and Ringgold's Light Battery, started for the Rio Grande. The march thither was comparatively uneventful, although the route lay partly through a picturesque region covered with luxuriant vegetation, over which herds of mustangs galloped wildly, and the fleeter antelope surveyed from a safe distance the invading strangers. On the 15th, the dragoons entered a comparatively barren waste, thirty-four miles wide, half way between the Nueces and the Rio Grande. The soil was a deep sand

covered with numerous ponds of salt water, but for miles affording no fresh water.

On the 16th, Lieutenant Hill, commanding the advance-guard of the regiment, met some twenty-two mounted Mexicans, supposed to be the scouts of a larger force. The officer in command told Lieutenant Hill he must not advance further.

Hill told them our troops were only going to take peaceable possession of the country, but that he would return and report to Colonel Twiggs, and would meet him at 3 P.M. at the same spot. At the appointed time the dragoon officer, having been specially instructed, returned; but no Mexicans were visible.

On the 20th inst. the dragoons, horse artillery, and two brigades of infantry crossed the Colorado, with some slight show of resistance. About thirty Mexicans appeared on the opposite bank, and threatened to fire upon any one who attempted to cross.

General Taylor, having cut down the bank for the passage of the train, crossed his entire force without molestation, although he was met on the opposite bank by a message from General Mejia (afterwards shot with Maximilian), commanding at Matamoras, stating that the crossing would be looked upon by him as a declaration of war.

After resting one day, the army resumed the march to Matamoras, in four columns, the dragoons on the right. The country became, if possible, more beautiful, the weather more delightful. On the 24th of March the command was halted within twelve miles of Matamoras, and all the empty wagons of the army train, escorted by the dragoons, accompanied by General Taylor, started for Point Isabel for subsistence. The next day the army was moved by General Worth to Palo Alto, where they were rejoined by General Taylor and the Second Dragoons. On the 28th the city of Matamoras appeared in sight on the opposite bank of the Rio Grande.

Captain Henry says:

"We reached the river at eleven o'clock. . . . When we arrived, some two hundred persons were on the opposite bank. The Mexican colors were flying from the quarters of the commander, General Mejia, from the Place d'Artillerie, and from the quarters of the sappers and miners. . . . Two of the advanced guard of the dragoons, being some distance from the main body, were pounced upon by some Mexicans and carried off prisoners to the city; a little bugler-boy was also dismounted, and his horse taken from him. This seizure caused no little excitement, and we were all ready to take the city at any risk."

General Taylor sent General Worth to open communication with Mejia, but that haughty official declined to receive him, and sent a subordinate, General La Vega (afterwards captured by Captain May), to parley with the Americans.

A flag-staff was raised with appropriate ceremonies, and, as if in lieu of the national bird—the quartermaster being "out" of bald eagles—a game-cock brought by an officer of dragoons from Corpus Christi, perched upon the top of a wagon in the regimental train, as soon as he arrived upon the river-bank gallantly flapped his wings and lustily crowed defiance, to the intense amusement of the troops, who gave the patriotic rooster three hearty cheers.

Several days passed without especial demonstration, although occasional alarms and frequent rumors prevailed. Captain May, of the regiment, with his squadron (D and E), was ordered to march to Point Isabel—a distance of twenty-seven miles—in four hours, to reinforce the garrison and put them on their guard. With that officer's usual energy and promptness, he accomplished the distance in the stated time, and somewhat stirred up the gentlemen with an idea of an attack; but the morning dawned without any hostile demonstration.

The enemy in the meanwhile passed the time in throwing up additional defences.

We must agree with Captain Henry that—

"Our situation is truly extraordinary. Right in the enemy's country (to all appearance), actually occupying their corn and cotton fields, the people of the soil leaving their homes, and we, with a small handful of men, marching with colors flying and drums beating right under the very guns of one of their principal cities, displaying the star-spangled banner, as if in defiance, under their very noses; and they, with an army twice our size at least, sit quietly down and make no resistance—not the first effort to drive us off."

According to the same writer—

"April 1.—General Taylor, having demanded the release of the captured dragoons, they were returned to-day, with nearly all their equipments. This was another evidence of no very *actively* hostile feeling, but, as General Mejia, in his note, termed it, 'one of great magnanimity.' The whole city turned out to see the dragoons when they were carried over the river prisoners, and the captors were looked upon as noble fellows, who had performed a deed of signal bravery. They were imprisoned, but treated with kindness. When the order for their return was given, there was a great deal of difficulty in finding their effects: it appears they were divided among their captors, and were to be kept as trophies."

Ten days more passed without any additional event, save occasional desertions of enlisted men, seduced by promises of promotion in the Mexican army, the arrival of General Ampudia, and the disappearance of Colonel Cross, Chief Quartermaster of our forces.

On the 12th of April General Taylor was formally notified by Ampudia that he must leave his position "within twenty-four hours, and retire to the Nueces, or failure to comply would be looked upon as a declaration of war." Taylor replied that he had been "sent by his government, and *intended to remain*," etc. The Second Dragoons were active, as "the eyes and ears of an army" should be. Bands of Rancheros[3]—organized robbers and murderers—hovered on the flanks of the army, and succeeded at different times in surrounding and killing Lieutenant Porter (Fourth Infantry) and Colonel Cross. The former had gone out with two or three men in search of the latter.

---

[3] Half Indian and half Spanish in their extraction, shrivelled though muscular in their frames, dark and swarthy visaged as they are, these men are the Arabs of the American continent. Living half of the time in the saddle—for they are unrivalled horsemen—with lasso in hand, they traverse those vast plains. Their costume generally consists of a pair of tough hide leggings, over which is a blanket with a hole in the centre large enough to allow the head to be thrust out, and which falls not ungracefully over their shoulders, leaving ample room for the play of their arms. Add to this a broad straw *sombrero* and the lasso hanging ready for use at his girdle, and you have the Ranchero as he appears in time of peace or in pursuit of his occupation. Join to this a long lance with a sharp spear-head, ornamented with a strip of red bunting, on a horse as savage and unmanageable as himself, and his belt plentifully supplied with pistols and knives, and you have the Ranchero as a member of the troop of banditti, or as a soldier in a body of cavalry. Cowardly as they generally are in the open field, yet in a conflict among the chaparrals of Mexico or in an ambuscade they are indeed a formidable enemy. Their power of enduring fatigue is almost inexhaustible, and a scanty meal per diem of jerked beef and plantain suffices them during months.

Such are the Rancheros, and under disciplined control they could be rendered the best light troops in the world. These are the men who comprise the great body of the Mexican cavalry, and they are to the armies of that nation what the Cossacks are to the Russians—ever on the alert, never to be surprised, and untiring in the pursuit of the foe when plunder, no matter how trifling, is to be obtained.

CHAPTER X.

LA ROSIA—PALO ALTO—RESACA DE LA PALMA.

ON the 25th of April, 1846, the figurative "chip" was knocked off Uncle Sam's shoulder by the Mexicans, in a collision with our troops—Thornton's squadron of the Second Dragoons. Information reached General Taylor that the enemy was crossing the river, above and below, in force.

Captain Ker was immediately sent below, and Captain Thornton, with C and F companies, to the upper crossing, on a reconnoisance.

Ker returned without any especial adventure, but the camp was electrified the next morning by the return of Thornton's native guide, Chapita,[1] who stated that his party had been attacked by a large body of Mexicans near LA ROSIA, and "all had been either cut to pieces or taken prisoners." About eleven o'clock the same morning a wounded dragoon was brought in on a cart. He was the bearer of a note from General Torrejon (the commander of the force engaged with Thornton) to General Taylor, stating that "on the score of humanity he claimed the right of sending him two dragoons wounded in the affair of to-day, as he had no flying hospital; that the officers and men would be treated with all the rights of prisoners of war, by order of his chief." The particulars of the affair are given in the words of Captain Thornton's report:

---

[1] Chapita was suspected of treachery by the American army, and after Thornton's capture, believed to have been in Arista's pay. Henry thus describes him: He is a man in the prime of life, middling height, broad shoulders, muscles like whip-cords, a dark, piercing eye, prominent forehead, and bushy eyebrows; having that determined expression of countenance common to one who follows so dangerous an occupation. He is devotedly attached to Colonel Kinney, and assisted him in his escape from the prison at Matamoras, in which he had been confined by the military commandant. He always travels alone through the desolate and dreary wilderness extending to the Rio Grande, and has ridden from that river to Corpus Christi (one hundred and fifty miles) in a day and night. His favorite horse is a Mexican, about thirteen hands high, and so thin you would hardly think him fit for the crows.—*Campaign Sketches.*

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, April 27, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to report my arrival at this place to-day, and to state that, agreeably with your orders, I proceeded within three miles of La Rosia, when I was informed that the enemy had crossed in large numbers. Upon receiving this information, our guide refused to go any further. I was therefore compelled to move on without him, in order to carry out your instructions to me. The advance guard was increased, and Lieutenant Mason placed in command of it, with orders to keep about one quarter of a mile ahead. When he had gone about two miles I discovered some Mexicans near a house, in a large field. I halted the advance guard, and went into the field myself to see them. I had not gone more than a hundred yards when they fled. I turned around and motioned to the advance guard to come on. In the meantime the main body of the squadron had come up to the advance guard, and mistaking my order, followed in after them, and while I was questioning a Mexican the enemy appeared. I immediately ordered a charge, in order to cut my way through them; but finding their numbers too large to contend with any longer, I ordered a retreat, and although entirely surrounded, we endeavored to cut our way through to camp. In the retreat my horse fell upon me, and I was unable to rise. I am now fully convinced that we were watched from the time we left camp, and that preparations were so made as to prevent our ever returning.

It affords me great pleasure to say that the officers and men under my command, both individually and collectively, behaved in the most gallant manner.

As a prisoner of war, I am happy to inform you that attention and kindness have been lavished upon me, as a proof of which I will state that upon my reporting to General Arista that a dragoon had treated me rudely he ordered his immediate punishment.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

(Signed) S. B. THORNTON,

Captain Second Dragoons.

Captain W. W. S. BLISS,

Assistant Adjutant-General.

The reports of General Taylor[2] and Captain Hardee,[3] Captain Bliss's[4] letter, and a synopsis of Captain Thornton's defence[5] before a court of enquiry, called to investigate the circumstances attending the loss of his squadron, will be found interesting. Captain Thornton was honorably acquitted by the Court, and it was universally conceded that although there may have been errors of judgment, yet that the dragoons—officers and men—without exception, displayed the utmost gallantry when opposed and entirely surrounded by a force of 500 Mexican cavalry, the flower of their army. In the affair near La Rosia, Lieutenant George T. Mason and eight enlisted men were killed, two enlisted men wounded, and Captains Thornton and Hardee, Lieu-

[2] Appendix XLIV. [3] Appendix XLIII. [4] Appendix XLII. [5] Appendix XLV.

tenant Kane, and 46 enlisted men were captured by the enemy. Incidentally it may also be stated that Thornton, followed by his orderly, finding his command walled in by a high chaparral fence, said to measure eight feet in height, put his horse (the old roan which had carried him through the Florida war) at this formidable obstacle. He succeeded in clearing it, but at that moment his gallant charger was mortally wounded and fell upon his rider, pinning him to the earth, where he was subsequently found by the enemy severely stunned. Poor Mason was the nephew of Colonel Mason of the First Dragoons, a graduate of 1842, and universally beloved. Captain Hardee, upon whom the command ultimately devolved, commends especially the conduct of Sergeants Tredor and Smith, who were killed whilst nobly performing their duty.

General Taylor announced to his Government that "hostilities may now be considered to have commenced," and called for an auxiliary volunteer force of 5,000 men.

On the 1st of May the army moved towards Point Isabel, the base of supplies, which was threatened by the enemy. On the 3d instant, Fort Taylor, opposite Matamoras, was shelled by the Mexicans, who desisted upon being warmly replied to by Major Brown, Seventh Infantry, his regiment and Bragg's and Loud's companies of artillery composing the garrison. Captain May, Second Dragoons, and Captain Walker, Texas Rangers, were employed to communicate with the fort, and advise General Taylor of its condition. On the 7th of May the army of occupation assumed the offensive, and advanced in the direction of Matamoras, with the avowed determination of engaging the Mexican forces, as expressed in that famous order,[6] in which "Old Rough and Ready" wished "to enjoin upon the battalions of infantry that their main dependence must be on the bayonet." After a march of twelve miles, part of which was made through a region almost destitute of water, early on the 8th the advance guard of the dragoons reported the enemy in force, and distant less than a mile. Halting his command on the edge of a grove of mesquite, and near the water-hole of PALO ALTO, Taylor permitted his men to draw breath long enough to fill their canteens by detachments, and then moving forward, prepared to attack the

[6] Appendix XLVI.

enemy, who, proudly confident in his strength, calmly awaited our approach.

"Our line of battle was now formed in the following order, commencing on the extreme right: Fifth Infantry, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel McIntosh; Major Ringgold's artillery; Third Infantry, commanded by Captain L. N. Morris; two eighteen-pounders, commanded by Lieutenant Churchill, Third Artillery; Fourth Infantry, commanded by Major G. W. Allen; the Third and Fourth Regiments composed the Third Brigade, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Garland; and all the above corps, together with two squadrons of dragoons under Captains Ker and May, composed the right wing, under the orders of Colonel Twiggs. The left was formed by the battalion of artillery commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Childs, Captain Duncan's light artillery, and the Eighth Infantry, under Captain Montgomery—all forming the First Brigade, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Belknap. The train was parked near the water, under direction of Captains Crossman and Myers, and *protected by Captain Ker's squadron.*

"At two o'clock we took up the march by heads of columns in the direction of the enemy, the eighteen-pounder battery following the road. While the columns were advancing, Lieutenant Blake, Topographical Engineers, volunteered a reconnoissance of the enemy's line, which was handsomely performed, and resulted in the discovery of at least two batteries of artillery in the intervals of their cavalry and infantry. These batteries were soon opened upon us, when I ordered the columns halted and deployed into line, and the fire to be returned by all our artillery. The Eighth Infantry, on our extreme left, was thrown back to secure that flank. The first fires of the enemy did little execution, while our eighteen-pounders and Major Ringgold's artillery soon dispersed the cavalry, which formed his left. Captain Duncan's battery, thrown forward in advance of the line, was doing good execution at this time. *Captain May's squadron was now detached to support that battery and the left of our position.* The Mexican cavalry, with two pieces of artillery, were now reported to be moving through the chaparral to our right, to threaten that flank, or make a demonstration against the train. The Fifth Infantry was immediately detached to check this movement, and, supported by Lieutenant Ridgely, with a section of Major Ringgold's battery and Captain Walker's company of volunteers, effectually repulsed the enemy—the Fifth Infantry repelling a charge of lancers, the artillery doing great execution in their rear. The Third Infantry was now detached to support the right as a still further security to that flank, yet threatened by the enemy. Major Ringgold, with the remaining section, kept up his fire from an advanced position, and was supported by the Fourth Infantry.

"The grass of the prairie had been accidentally fired by our artillery, and the volumes of smoke now partially concealed the armies from each other. As the enemy's left had evidently been driven back and left the road free, as the cannonade had been suspended, I ordered forward the eighteen-pounders on the road nearly to the position first occupied by the Mexican cavalry, and caused the First Brigade to take up a new position, still on the left of the eighteen-pounder battery. The Fifth was advanced from its former position and occupied a point on the extreme right of the new line. The enemy made a change of position corresponding to our own, and after a suspension of nearly an hour the action was resumed.

"The fire of artillery was now most destructive; openings were constantly made

through the enemy's ranks by our fire, and the constancy with which the Mexican infantry sustained this severe cannonade was a theme of universal remark and admiration. *Captain May's squadron was detached to make a demonstration on the left of the enemy's position, and suffered severely from the fire of artillery to which it was for some time exposed.* The Fourth Infantry, which had been ordered to support the eighteen-pounder battery, was exposed to a most galling fire of artillery, by which several men were killed, and Captain Page dangerously wounded. The enemy's fire was directed against our eighteen-pounder battery, and the guns under Major Ringgold in its vicinity. The major himself, while coolly directing the fire of his pieces, was struck by a cannon-ball and mortally wounded.

"In the meantime the battalion of artillery under Lieutenant-Colonel Childs had been brought up to support the artillery on our right. A strong demonstration of cavalry was now made by the enemy on this part of our line, and the column continued to advance under a severe fire from the eighteen-pounders. The battalion was instantly formed in square, and held ready to receive the charge of cavalry, but when the advancing squadrons were within close range a deadly fire of canister from the eighteen-pounders dispersed them. It was now nearly dark, and the action was closed on the right of our line, the enemy having been completely driven back from his position, and foiled in every attempt against our line.

"While the above was going forward on our right and under my own eye, the enemy had made a serious attempt against the left of our line. Captain Duncan instantly perceived the movement, and by the bold and brilliant manœuvring of his battery completely repulsed several successive efforts of the enemy to advance in force upon our left flank. Supported in succession by the Eighth Infantry and by *Captain Ker's squadron of dragoons*, he gallantly held the enemy at bay, and finally drove him, with immense loss, from the field. The action here and along the whole line continued until dark, when the enemy retired into the chaparral in rear of his position. Our army bivouacked on the ground it occupied. During the afternoon the train had been moved forward about half a mile, and was parked in rear of the new position.

"Our loss this day was nine killed, forty-four wounded, and two missing. Our own force engaged is shown, by a field report herewith, to have been 177 officers and 2,111 men, aggregating 2,288. The Mexican force, according to statements of their own officers taken prisoners in the affair of the 9th, was not less than 6,000 regular troops, with ten pieces of artillery, and probably exceeded that number; the regular force not known. Their loss was not less than 200 killed and 400 wounded; probably greater. This estimate is very moderate, and formed upon the number actually counted upon the field and upon the reports of their own officers."

From the official reports of Colonel Twiggs (commanding right wing of the army) and others, the following extracts are made, and it will be seen that, although not so conspicuously employed as on the succeeding day, the dragoons nevertheless rendered important service. Twiggs says:

"The second squadron of dragoons, commanded by Captain May, who during the day was under the immediate orders of the General Commanding, being ordered to turn if possible the left flank of the enemy, the Fourth Infantry was ordered to its support. Having advanced in our right and front some four hundred yards, under a

very severe fire from two of the enemy's batteries, it was found that the force he had to oppose was eight or nine hundred cavalry; he retired agreeably to his orders, and the Fourth Infantry was accordingly withdrawn. In this operation Captain May's squadron had five men wounded and six horses killed. . . ."

Referring to the rapid change of position of Duncan's battery, and its success in repelling a large force of Mexican infantry and cavalry which was moving to attack our train, Lieutenant-Colonel Belknap, commanding first brigade, remarks:

"When this battery first reached its position on the left, and before the infantry could arrive for its support, Captain Ker of the Second Dragoons, who had been directed with his squadron to guard the baggage train, with a promptness and eagerness worthy of all praise, offered to repel any attempt of the enemy to assail the battery on its left. . . ."

Lieutenant Duncan also alludes to the same circumstance:

"The hearty cheers of the gallant Eighth Infantry, who promptly supported this movement, joined with those of Ker's intrepid dragoons, who had united their destinies with ours before the infantry came up, announced to our comrades on the right that on the left, too, the field was won."

The popularity of the regiment is evinced in a letter from an officer of the army, who writes that—

"I have deeply to regret that our dragoons had no chance to show what they could do. Every heart in those two little squadrons burned to avenge the capture of Thornton and his squadron by fifty times their number. Their bright sabres leaped from their resting-places at the moment our enemy was announced, and the cry was, 'Remember Thornton and his brave command! Make them atone well for the gallant Colonel Cross! and then a parting blow for the gallant Porter!' The Commanding General thought proper to risk nothing with cavalry, with such odds as nine to one against him; but I am convinced, with the confusion created in their ranks by our artillery on the left, that had Captain Ker, with his single squadron, been allowed to advance under cover of Duncan's guns, and charged immediately after a round of grape, at the then shortened distance, the enemy would have received such a chastisement as not only to have reduced their numbers for the next day but have materially affected the moral force of their command. And then Charley May, with his squadron, would have rendered a good account of himself, and might have followed up the confusion on the left of their line, created by Ridgely and the Fifth Infantry; but his time had not come, for he won laurels enough on the next day to last him a lifetime, and still leave a considerable share for his posterity. May is a perfect Charles O'Malley. The fact is, this regiment (Second Dragoons) has the finest material in it of any in the service, and you may rely upon it, it will be heard from ere the war is done. Such men as Ker, Graham, May, Hamilton, Steele, Sackett, ay, the whole posse of them, are just the men to *spot* any crowd you could bring against them."

On the night of the 8th, victor and vanquished were glad of the respite which nature demands alike in peace or war; but the opposing armies were bent on another struggle, and, watchful of each other, slept on their arms; horses remained saddled with loosened girths, and sentinels peered vigilantly about them, but the night passed without event, and the troops arose next morning refreshed and eager for a fight.

On the morning of the 9th the sun rose in a clear sky; every one (on our side at least) was in high spirits, and it is safe to say that the *morale* imparted to the troops by their success of the day before was equal to a reinforcement of a thousand men. Immediately after breakfast, General Taylor placed his command under arms, in readiness to advance, and held a short conference with his principal subordinates—some thirteen in all—the majority of whom, when invited to give their opinions as to the propriety of attacking the enemy without waiting for reinforcements, voted against an immediate engagement. The Commanding General settled the matter by announcing his determination—"*I will be at Fort Brown to-night, if I live!*"

General Taylor advanced his line to the pond on which the Mexican left had rested the day before, and halted to deploy his skirmishers, and as the enemy had disappeared behind a fringe of chaparral, sent Ker's squadron forward to reconnoitre. Captain Ker discovered that the enemy had fallen back to an almost impregnable position called the RESACA DE LA PALMA, or the Palm Ravine.

The battle which ensued is thus described in General Taylor's official report:

"About three o'clock I received a report from the advance that the enemy was in position on the road with at least two pieces of artillery. The command was immediately put in motion, and about four o'clock I came up with Captain McCall, who reported the enemy in force in our front, occupying a ravine which intersects the road, and is skirted by thickets of dense chaparral. Ridgely's battery and the advance, under Captain McCall, were at once thrown forward on the road, and into the chaparral on either side, while the Fifth Infantry and one wing of the Fourth were thrown into the forest on the left, and the Third and the other wing of the Fourth on the right of the road. These corps were employed as skirmishers to cover the battery and engage the Mexican infantry. Captain McCall's command became at once engaged with the enemy, while the light artillery, though in a very exposed position, did great execution. The enemy had at least eight pieces of artillery, and maintained an incessant fire upon our advance.

"The action now became general, and although the enemy's infantry gave way be-

fore the steady fire and resistless progress of our own, yet his artillery was still in position to check our advance—several pieces occupying the pass across the ravine which he had chosen for his position. *Perceiving that no decisive advantage could be gained until this artillery was silenced, I ordered Captain May to charge the batteries with his squadron of dragoons. This was gallantly and effectually executed, the enemy was driven from his guns, and General La Vega, who remained alone at one of the batteries, was taken prisoner. The squadron, which suffered much in this charge, not being immediately supported by infantry, could not retain possession of the artillery taken, but it was completely silenced.*

. . . . . .

"The light companies of the First Brigade and the Third and Fourth Regiments of Infantry had been deployed on the right of the road, where at various points they became briskly engaged with the enemy. A small party under Captain Buchanan and Lieutenants Wood and Hays, Fourth Infantry, composed chiefly of men of that regiment, drove the enemy from a breastwork which he occupied, and captured a piece of artillery. An attempt to recover this piece was repelled by Captain Barbour, Third Infantry. The enemy was at last completely driven from his position on the right of the road, and retreated precipitately, leaving baggage of every description. The Fourth Infantry took possession of a camp where the headquarters of the Mexican general-in-chief were established. All his official correspondence was captured at this place.

"The artillery battalion (excepting the flank companies) had been ordered to guard the baggage-train, which was parked some distance in rear. That battalion was now ordered up to pursue the enemy, and, with the Third Infantry, *Captain Ker's dragoons*, and Captain Duncan's battery, *followed him rapidly to the river, making a number of prisoners.* Great numbers of the enemy were drowned in attempting to cross the river near the town. *The corps last mentioned encamped near the river*, the remainder of the army on the field of battle.

"The strength of our marching force on this day, as exhibited in the annexed field report, was 173 officers and 2,049 men—aggregate 2 222. The actual number engaged with the enemy did not exceed 1,700. Our loss was three officers killed and twelve wounded; thirty-six men killed and seventy-one wounded. Among the officers killed, *I have to regret the loss of Lieutenant Inge, Second Dragoons, who fell at the head of his platoon, while gallantly charging the enemy's battery.*

. . . . . .

"I have no accurate data from which to estimate the enemy's force on this day. He is known to have been reinforced after the action of the 8th, both by cavalry and infantry, and no doubt to an extent at least equal to his loss on that day. It is probable that six thousand men were opposed to us, and in a position chosen by themselves, and strongly defended with artillery. The enemy's loss was very great. Nearly two hundred of his dead were buried by us on the day succeeding the battle. His loss in killed, wounded, and missing, in the two affairs of the 8th and 9th, is, I think, moderately estimated at one thousand men.

"*Our victory has been decisive. A small force has overcome immense odds of the best troops that Mexico can furnish—veteran regiments, perfectly equipped and appointed.* Eight pieces of artillery, several colors and standards, a great number of prisoners, including fourteen officers, and a large amount of baggage and public property, have fallen into our hands.

. . . . . .

"*Colonel Twiggs, the second in command, was particularly active on both days in exe-*

cuting my orders and directing the operations of the right wing. . . . The eighteen-pounder battery, which played a conspicuous part in the action of the 8th, was admirably served by Lieutenant Churchill, Third Artillery, *assisted by Lieutenant Wood*, Topographical Engineers. *The charge of cavalry on the enemy's batteries on the 9th was gallantly led by Captain May, and had complete success.*"

The brief mention contained in the narrow limits of an official despatch of one of the most brilliant exploits it was ever the good fortune of the Second Dragoons to perform, conveys but an imperfect idea of the importance of May's charge.

In the laconic language of the Commanding General: "*Perceiving that no decisive advantage could be gained until this artillery was silenced, I ordered Captain May to charge the batteries with his squadron of dragoons. This was gallantly and effectually executed;* . . . *it* (the battery) *was completely silenced.*"

It is very true that May did that only which every other officer in that army envied him the opportunity of doing, and would perhaps have done as well; that a mounted charge is the most exciting and most fascinating kind of military duty, and that our infantry and artillery might have accomplished the result unaided; but the fact nevertheless remains that the enemy's artillery barred the further advance of our army; that the key of the position was held by the Mexican batteries; that in the face of eight pieces of artillery, which had been successfully holding our really superb artillery and infantry in check for nearly an hour, eighty dragoons charged and took the position, drove the enemy from his guns, captured a distinguished general officer, and opened the way to as proud a victory as ever graced our arms, with one-tenth the loss of life which it would otherwise have cost the country.

For aught we know now, without that handful of regular cavalry the day might have been lost. In view of this, the reader may pardon the unusually exhaustive treatment of this event in the history of the regiment which follows.

We give Captain May's report in full:

DRAGOON CAMP, RESACA DE LA PALMA, }
ON THE BATTLE-GROUND, May 10, 1846. }

SIR: Having been detached from the headquarters of my regiment with my squadron, and acting under the immediate orders of the Commanding General during the actions of the 8th and 9th instant, it becomes my duty to report the services which the squadron I had the honor to command rendered during those actions.

You are aware that my first orders on the 8th were to strengthen the left flank of

the army, and sustain Lieutenant Duncan's battery. In this position I lost four horses killed and two wounded.

About half an hour before sunset I received orders to proceed to the enemy's left flank, and drive in his cavalry. In execution of these orders, and while passing the General and his staff, the enemy concentrated the fire from their batteries upon us, killing six of my horses and wounding five men. I succeeded in gaining a position on the enemy's left, with a view of charging his cavalry, but found him in such force as to render ineffectual a charge from my small command, and therefore returned, in obedience to my instructions, to my first position, where I remained until the close of the action, which terminated very shortly afterwards. Thus ended the service of my squadron on the 8th instant.

On the morning of the 9th my squadron was actively employed in reconnoitring the chaparral in advance of the field of the 8th, and on the advance of the army I took my position as the advance guard. When about half a mile from the position which the enemy were reported to have taken, I was ordered to halt, and allow the artillery and infantry to pass, and await further orders. I remained in this position about three-quarters of an hour, when I received orders to report, with my squadron, to the General. I did so, and was ordered by the General to charge the enemy's batteries and drive them from their pieces, which was rapidly executed, with the loss of *Lieutenant Inge, seven privates, and eighteen horses killed, and Sergeant Muley, nine privates, and ten horses wounded.* Lieutenant Sackett and Sergeant Story, in the front, by my side, had their horses killed under them, and Lieutenant Inge was gallantly leading his platoon when he fell. We charged entirely through the enemy's batteries of seven pieces—Captain Graham, accompanied by Lieutenants Winship and Pleasonton, leading the charge against the pieces on the left of the road, and myself, accompanied by Lieutenants Inge, Stevens, and Sackett, those on the direct road—and gained the rising ground on the opposite side of the ravine. The charge was made under a heavy fire of the enemy's batteries, which accounts for my great loss. After gaining the rising ground in the rear, I could rally but six men. With these I charged their gunners, who had regained their pieces, drove them off, and took prisoner General Vega, whom I found gallantly fighting in person at his battery. I ordered him to surrender, and, on recognizing me as an officer, he handed me his sword. I brought him, under a heavy fire of their infantry, to our lines, accompanied by Lieutenant Stevens and a sergeant of my squadron. I then directed Lieutenant Stevens to conduct him in safety to our rear, and presented his sword to the Commanding General.

From this time until the enemy were routed I was engaged in collecting my men who had become scattered in our lines, and, succeeding in assembling half of my squadron, joined the army in pursuit of the enemy until he crossed the Rio Grande, from which I returned to camp.

I cannot speak in terms of sufficient praise of the steadiness and gallantry of the officers and men of my command. They all behaved with that spirit of courage and noble daring which distinguished the whole army in this memorable action, and achieved the most brilliant victory of the age. I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. A. MAY,

Captain Second Dragoons,

Commanding Second Squadron.

Lieutenant MCDONALD,

Adjutant Second Dragoons.

Captain Pike Graham says:

"I cannot speak in too high terms of the enlisted men of my company (D) in the battles of the 8th and 9th of May; but I would particularly mention the services of First Sergeant Ignacy Sumowski, who acted with the most distinguished gallantry on both days."

Colonel Twiggs, commanding right wing, reports:

"*After the unsurpassed, if not unequalled, charge of Captain May's squadron, the enemy were unable to fire a piece.* . . . In this affair, in which Lieutenant Inge, Second Dragoons, and . . . were killed, I would respectfully call the attention of the Commanding General to the gallant conduct of . . . and Captains May and Graham, Lieutenants Winship, Stevens, Pleasonton, and Sackett, Second Dragoons. . . . Brevet Captain Arnold and Lieutenant McDonald, Second Dragoons, my aids on the 8th and 9th inst., performed the several duties assigned them with promptness, coolness, and courage. They accompanied me during the whole of the affairs, except when detached carrying orders. . . ."

Lieutenant Randolph Ridgely reports:

"After having advanced about five miles, I was ordered to the front with my battery, and was then informed the enemy were immediately in our front. . . . After moving very cautiously for a short distance, I discovered them about four hundred yards in advance, *in the road,* and almost instantly their artillery opened.

"I moved rapidly to the front for about one hundred yards, and returned their fire, which was kept up very spiritedly on both sides for some time, their grape-shot passing through our battery in every direction. So soon as it slackened, I limbered up, and moved rapidly forward. . . . Several pieces fired canister when not distant more than one hundred or one hundred and fifty yards. After having advanced in this manner about five hundred yards, Captain May, Second Dragoons, rode up and said, 'Where are they? I am going to charge.'[7] I gave them a volley, and he most gallantly dashed forward in 'column of fours' at the head of his squadron. I followed as quickly as possible at a gallop, only halting when I came upon the edge of the ravine, where I found three pieces of artillery, but *no cannoniers.* . . ."

Lieutenant-Colonel Belknap, commanding First Brigade, says:

". . . On arriving at the scene of action, the Eighth Regiment charged the enemy on the right of the road, and drove him from his position. At this moment Captain May, of the Second Dragoons, informed me that he had charged and carried one of the enemy's batteries, but, being unsupported, was unable to maintain it. I immediately ordered the Eighth Infantry to form in the road, when it was led to a charge upon the battery; a part of which had, as reported, been retaken by the enemy. This movement was executed with the greatest celerity, and the battery secured. . . ."

---

[7] This part of Lieutenant Ridgely's statement is disputed by a number of officers who witnessed the charge, including several who took part in it. It is also contradicted in the statement of Ordnance-Sergeant Furey (May's first sergeant), who says, "We commenced the charge with a terrific yell and at a full gallop, *never stopping until we were on top of the guns.*"

The graphic statements of Ordnance-Sergeant Furey[8] (then first sergeant of E troop) and of Corporal Milton[9] of D company, both of whom participated in the charge at Resaca, will be found elsewhere.

It is unnecessary to add that the name of May, the dashing leader of the fortunate squadron, became a household word throughout the country; the press teemed with marvellous tales of his prowess and horsemanship, while his peculiar appearance heightened and gave color to the romance thrown about him by his latest exploit. We preserve a few items:

"This gallant officer has immortalized himself. A friend who has watched his equestrian movements at the camp describes him as a most singular being. With a beard extending to his breast and hair to his hip-bone, which, as he cuts through the wind on his charger, streams out in all directions, he presents a most imposing appearance. His gait on foot is awkward, and that of his horse (an immense one) is the rack of the Canadian pony."

And again of May's horsemanship:

"He is one of the finest horsemen in the army, and always delighted to exhibit his skill in the management of that noble animal. Nothing was too difficult for him to attempt. He has two or three times been severely injured by his daring. On one occasion in this city,[10] for a bet of wine, with some gentlemen, he rode his horse up the steps and into the passage of the City Hotel; having accomplished this, it was suggested that he could not ride down again. He immediately turned his horse and rode down, jumping his horse over the railing. Those who know the location can appreciate the difficulty of the feat. We also remember the gallant captain having been fined for the breach of an ordinance in leaping his horse over a cord of wood, on the pavement in front of the City Hotel, some time ago; and we would *now* suggest to the mayor the propriety of remitting *that fine* instanter."

An anecdote of Lieutenant Sackett reads thus:

"In the charge were poor Inge and Lieutenant Sackett. When May gave the word 'Charge!' Sackett's horse, being a little the quickest, got the start. In the midst of the enemy's fire, May said to Sackett: 'Sackett, that's not fair; you took the jump on me.' Lieutenant Sackett's horse was almost at that moment shot, and fell with him into a water-hole; he fell upon Sackett, who with great difficulty disengaged himself, with the loss of his sword; gaining the bank, he seized a horse from a Mexican dragoon, took a sword from a Mexican officer, mounted his charger, and joined in the *mêlée*. When the battle was over, he returned the sword to its owner."

Captain Ker's squadron, although not so fortunate as their comrades of D and H troops, were not idle. Comprising one-half the

---

[8] Appendix XLVII. [9] Appendix XLVIII. [10] Baltimore.

cavalry of Taylor's army, they formed part of the escort to its valuable train.

Immediately after May's charge, however, "Ker's Dragoons and C. F. Smith's Light Infantry were ordered across the ravine to support the artillery, and the pursuit at once commenced." According to Duncan:

"The enemy can scarcely be said to have made a stand after the fight commenced, for a few well-directed shots from our batteries drove him until he reached the river. . . . No regular crossing had been attempted by the enemy, . . . numbers of whom were drowned before reaching the opposite bank."

A distinguished officer of the staff wrote:

"On pushed Ridgely, Duncan, and Ker like lightning upon the retreating enemy. The Mexicans threw down their arms and accoutrements, even their caps; for the cry was, '*Sauve qui peut!*' After pursuing them for a mile through the chaparral, the artillery and dragoons encountered a body of lancers about fifteen hundred strong, drawn up in a line across their path, with lances in rest ready for a charge. Ridgely and Duncan immediately halted, and came into battery, action front; but the sight of the dread artillery was too much for the Mexican nerve. They took to their heels and ran for it like good fellows, never drawing rein until they brought up at the upper crossing. The pursuing party dashed on, taking the main road to Fort Brown; but the enemy retreated by a road to the right and escaped. I pushed on with Lieutenant Scarret and Brevet Captain Arnold to carry the news to Fort Brown; but on emerging from the chaparral we met with a most unwelcome reception, for our friends at the fort, mistaking us for rancheros, showered on us a volley of grape, which was taken up by the enemy with a round at the fort from their eighteen pounders; and so well directed did *their* fire happen to be that an eighteen-pound shot struck a stump within eighteen inches of Captain Arnold's horse. Lieutenant Scarret and myself pushed on, and were welcomed by a hearty cheer given by the garrison."

And Duncan concluded as follows:

"As our pursuing columns debouched from the chaparral that surrounded our fort on the Rio Grande, and saw the star-spangled banner still waving from the ramparts, the cheers of congratulation and delight that went to and came back from our comrades who had so nobly defended their position, can never be forgotten. A part of our troops, having drunk from the waters of the Rio Grande, fell back to the battle-ground, where they bivouacked for the night. The two batteries of artillery, Ker's dragoons, Colonel Child's battalion, and Captain Smith's gallant command, who *were the first in the battle* and the *last out of it*, bivouacked upon the banks of the Rio Bravo, many of them on the same ground they had left nine days before."

As Sergeant Furey remarks, "both officers and men of this (Ker's) squadron took it very hard that they were not in the charge; they were excellently mounted—K troop, in particular, had splendid grays."

The same contributor furnishes the following incidents in the operations of the Second Dragoons during the 8th and 9th of May:

"Corporal McCauley of D troop (formerly a 'swordmaster' at West Point), with six men, charged through the Mexican battery and went nearly to Fort Brown. A platoon of the enemy's lancers opposed them. Placing himself at the head of his little band—all well mounted—the corporal dashed at the already demoralized enemy, cut down their lieutenant, wounded a sergeant of lancers, and caused the rest to fly in confusion, and with the loss of three men made his way safely back to our lines.

"Sergeant Dowling, of the Second Dragoons, was General Taylor's orderly at the battle of Palo Alto. When the infantry formed square to receive the Mexican lancers, the General's staff entered the square. Captain Bliss and Colonel Monroe advised the General to enter, but he still remained outside. Finally, just before the lancers charged, the orderly went up to the General, and said in a rich brogue: 'Giniril, *plase* go in, or we'll all be kilt'! The General looked at him, and immediately went into the square *after* Mickey Dowling.

"Our company clerk, Thomas Cantwell, an old Texan, who was in the Mier expedition, was killed in the charge at Resaca. The night of the 8th, at Palo Alto, we had a 'running guard,' and he was on. When he came off, he threw himself down beside me on the grass. He had brought in a beautiful lariat and a Mexican *gostelleto* or bag. He said he took it from the side of a dead Mexican lancer, who fell opposite from where Ringgold's battery was posted; horse and rider lay together. We sat, holding our horses and talking about Mexican lancers and soldiers, when he said that he had no fear of being shot; the only fear he had was the Mexican lasso or lariat. I perhaps never would have thought of it again if he had not been killed the next day, and was found with *a new lariat wound two or three times around his body.*

"At Palo Alto we had several horses wounded by cannon-shot. The men had orders previously that when their horses were wounded or became unserviceable, they should take off their saddles, bridles, etc., and join the first light battery they could, which they did; but it was almost impossible to keep the wounded horses out of the ranks. One of these poor animals actually took his place several times in the set of fours he belonged to, *and could hardly be driven away.*

"The day after the battle of Resaca our men were scouring the chaparral in all directions. A Second Dragoon, by name of Hoffman, discovered a Mexican in a clump of thick bushes and prickly-pear; on being thus discovered, the Mexican broke for the trail. Hoffman was assisted by an infantry-man in the pursuit. The Mexican dropped his hat, and out tumbled the colors of the celebrated 'Tampico Regiment,' who so distinguished themselves in the battle of the 9th. They both seized it, and never let it go until they delivered it to the officer in charge of the trophies at General Taylor's headquarters. As they went through the camp they were both loudly cheered by the soldiers." [11]

History does not furnish a more striking battle than Resaca de la Palma, the battle of the 9th of May. So confident were they of victory that Ampudia, speaking to Captain Thornton, who was

---

[11] This flag was of the most costly material and elaborate workmanship, and had recently been presented by a deputation of Mexican ladies to the *corps d'élite* of their army.

then their prisoner, said "it was utterly impossible that it could be otherwise; that their numbers alone were sufficient, independent of those *veteran* regiments." General La Vega said that "if he had any sum of money in camp, he should have considered it as safe as if at the city of Mexico; and he would *have bet any amount that no ten thousand men could have driven them.*"

As one of the first-fruits of victory, Thornton and his little party of unfortunates were restored to their comrades on the 11th of May, and on the same day General Taylor, escorted by May's and Ker's squadrons, proceeded to Point Isabel on a tour of inspection, leaving Colonel Twiggs in command of the army.[12]

---

[12] Appendix XLIX.

CHAPTER XI.

MATAMORAS—MONTEREY—PASS OF SANTA ROSA.

ON the 15th and 16th preparations were made to cross the Rio Grande, and Arista was notified that we wanted the city of Matamoras and its contents. After some parley our demands were acceded to, and on the morning of the 18th Arista, with his army, fled, and our troops occupied the city.

Captain Ker, of the Second Dragoons, had the honor of taking possession of the city; and as the advance of our infantry entered Mexican territory, that officer hoisted the flag of the United States on the ramparts of Fort Paredes, and three tremendous cheers greeted the glorious sight as the conquerors took possession.

Not without sacrifice was the deed accomplished. In crossing the river, Lieutenant George Stevens, of the Second Dragoons, and one private of his regiment, were drowned. He was a most promising officer, much beloved by his regiment, and his untimely death threw a gloom over the entire camp.[1]

The army went into camp within a mile of the city. Colonel Twiggs was appointed Provost-Marshal, with instructions to collect all public property left behind by the enemy, and was particularly successful in ferreting out hidden stores of arms and ammunition.

On the 19th Colonel Garland was sent out with two companies of Rangers and the Second Dragoons to follow up and observe the course of the retreating enemy. He returned on the 22d, having advanced sixty miles; about twenty-seven miles out he fell in with the rear-guard of the army, and attacked them at 10 P.M. Two of his men (Rangers) were wounded; killed two and wounded two of

---

[1] Appendix L.

the enemy, and captured twenty men with their baggage. His command, being quite small, was not intended for hostile operations, but merely a corps of observation. The march of the enemy for the first day was attended with great confusion; but subsequently they organized and retreated in good order.

At this stage of the campaign we insert a pen-picture of the two Generals—Taylor and Arista—drawn by a prominent citizen of New Orleans, who passed the lines immediately after the events already described:

"The contrast of the two commanding generals, Taylor and Arista, in the pomp and circumstance of war, was characteristic of the different institutions under which they lived. There was a semi-barbaric splendor associated with Arista's according with the despotism of the Mexican Government; a simplicity about that of Taylor's, equally significant of pure republican institutions.

"The marquee of the commanding general of the Mexican forces was bell-shaped, and of great size. The material of which it was composed was ornamented by parti-colored stripes, giving it a holiday appearance. Around it were stationed gaily-dressed officers, who glistened in the sun, and were ever ready to pay the most abject respect to their chief. Led horses, richly caparisoned, slowly paced in sight. Protecting its rear, like continued labyrinthine walls, were arranged the equipage of the camp. Pack-saddles for five hundred mules were tastefully placed for display, and their loads near by heaped up in prodigal confusion. To the poor Mexican soldiers, bivouacked in the open air, this wealth seemed a vision of a fairy-land, and its conventional possessor rich beyond their imagination, and powerful beyond comparison.

"Bands of rude music almost constantly rent the air with their noisy labor. The furniture of the marquee was rich; the costly figured chests of the camp were the ornamental furniture; upon their tops reposed in ostentation the heavy silver service of the table, or the elegantly finished 'maps of the campaign.' In this array sat the commanding general, surrounded by his numerous staff, his clothes of gay colors, and laced to vulgar profusion. Visits of ceremony or of business were conducted with pomp and needless delays; long lines of officials stared and leered, and were impudent or cringing, as suited their purposes best. Swords flashed, sabres and muskets rattled, and the buzz of inflated greatness and hollow pretence was triumphant.

"About a mile above the city of Matamoras, a little distance from the banks of the Rio Grande, is to be seen (June 1) some stunted and ill-shaped trees, which bend their gnarled and almost leafless limbs over a group of three or four small tents, only different from those of the common soldiers in their rear in this, that they are *heterogeneously disposed of for shade, instead of being in a line, regardless of all else than military precision.* The plain about is dotted over with thousands of tents, before many of which were artillery, and groups of men and soldiers, and over some waved, in triumphant folds, our national flag, giving promise of more importance and pomp than the little knot to which we have particularly alluded. We wended our way on towards the dwarfish trees, that were distinguished from being a few feet higher than the surrounding brush, and for the little group of tents that rested

beneath them, for they were pointed out as marking the *headquarters* of the Commanding General of a triumphant American army.

"Not the slightest token was visible to mark one tent in the group from another; there were no sentinels or any military parade present; a chubby, sunburned child, 'belonging to the camp,' was playing near by in the grass, temporarily arrested in its wanderings by some insect of unusual size that was delving in the dust.

"We presented ourself at the opening of one of the tents, before which was standing a dragoon's horse, much used by hard service. Upon a camp-stool at our left sat General ——, in busy conversation with a hearty-looking old gentleman sitting on a box, cushioned with an Arkansas blanket, dressed in Attakapas pantaloons and a linen roundabout, and remarkable for a bright, flashing eye, a high forehead, a farmer look, and 'rough-and-ready' appearance. It is hardly necessary for us to say that this personage was General Taylor, the commanding hero of two of the most remarkable battles on record, and the man who, by his firmness and decision of character, has shed lustre upon the American arms.

"There was no pomp about his tent; a couple of rough blue chests served for his table, on which were strewn in masterly confusion a variety of official-looking documents; a quiet-looking, citizen-dressed personage made his appearance upon hearing the significant call of 'Ben,' bearing on a tin salver a couple of black bottles and shining tumblers, arranged around an earthen pitcher of Rio Grande water. These refreshments were deposited upon a stool, and 'we helped ourselves' by invitation. We bore to the General a complimentary gift from some of his fellow-citizens of New Orleans, which he declined receiving for the present, giving at the same time a short but 'hard sense' lecture on the impropriety of naming children and places after men before they were dead, or of his receiving a reward for his services before the campaign, so far as he was concerned, was finished."

The months of June, July, and August were passed in reorganizing and recuperating from the fatigue of the severe service to which the dragoons especially had been exposed.

Companies H, G, and K were placed *en route* for Baltimore to recruit, all but a few non-commissioned officers having been transferred to the other companies.

Companies A and I, under command of Brevet Major Beall, left Camp Concepcion, Texas—where they had been rendering necessary (if somewhat distasteful) service by holding the Indians in check, and keeping open communication with the army—on the 23d July on a reconnoissance, returning on the 27th of the ensuing month. B, C, D, E had been established at Camp Twiggs, near Palo Alto, taking the rest so much needed.

On the 30th of July Colonels Kearney of the First, and Twiggs Second Dragoons, were appointed brigadier-generals, and Harney became colonel, Fauntleroy lieutenant-colonel, and Captain Edwin V. Sumner (First Dragoons) major of the Second Regiment.

On the 16th of August, General Twiggs, who had been left at Matamoras by General Taylor, with instructions to take up the march for Camargo as soon as the rest of the army had departed, set out with the Second Dragoons and Ridgely's battery, with MONTEREY as the objective point. They arrived at Camargo on the 21st inst., and proceeding beyond the San Juan River encamped on the 27th at a spot where grazing was to be found, of which their exhausted animals stood much in need; this was called Camp Butler. On the 6th September, the four companies B, C, D, and E left Camp Butler, and the following extract from the official regimental returns accounts for their movements until they reached Monterey:

"Left Camp Butler on the 6th, arrived at Seralvo on the 9th, left on the 12th as escort to pioneer party engaged in repairing road to Monterey. Arrived at Camp Marin on the 18th, and at camp near Monterey on the 19th. From the 19th to 23d engaged in reconnoitring, collecting the dead and wounded, and guarding the passes through which the enemy would be likely to retreat."

Of the part taken by the dragoons in the bloody and severely-contested battle of Monterey, General Taylor officially reported that

"From the nature of the operations, the Second Dragoons were not brought into action, but were usefully employed under the direction of Lieutenant-Colonel May as escorts and in keeping open our communications."

The following are extracts from the letters of a gentleman who accompanied the column to which May's command was attached:

SAN FRANCISCO, MEXICO, Sept. 10, 1846.

"We are at length within five hours' march of Monterey—say, twelve miles distant. The army left the camp near Marin this morning, the First Division starting at six o'clock, and the Second Division at seven o'clock. The advance consisted of McCulloch's and Gillespie's companies of Rangers and a *squadron of dragoons under May*. . . ."

"CAMP BEFORE MONTEREY, September 18.

"Well, 'the ball has opened'! When within about four miles of the city, we heard a brisk cannonading in that direction. On arriving here we learn that General Taylor with a detachment of dragoons and the Texan Rangers, advanced within a few hundred yards of the city, when the enemy opened upon them with twelve-pounders. The first ball came within about ten yards of the General. Some twenty-five or thirty shots were fired at the dragoons and Rangers, passing through their lines, but hurting neither man nor horse. A picket of two hundred Mexican cavalry appeared on the plain when our advance

first approached, and, after firing a volley or two with their escopettes, retired into the city. Bishop's Hill is strongly fortified, and they are hard at work on a height commanding that place; so to-night or early in the morning we will probably have hot work. They will fight, now, beyond a doubt."

"CAMP BEFORE MONTEREY, September 19, 1846.

"GENTLEMEN: This has been a day of excitement and interest to our isolated little army. The General left the camp at San Francisco this morning at sunrise, and by eight o'clock the whole column was in motion, the Texan Rangers and Colonel May, with a squadron of dragoons, in advance. The men started off briskly, and the road was fine. After two hours' march a bridge was found broken up by the Mexicans. A corn-field near at hand afforded materials for filling up the place, and the army proceeded over the first corn-stalk bridge I ever heard of. . . ."

The casualties in the regiment comprised Privates John Edwards (attached to D, Third Artillery) and Bartholomew Stokes, and one horse wounded and one horse killed.

On the 15th of August Santa Anna arrived and assumed command of the Mexican army, and great preparations were made to resist our further advance.

Nor was our Government idle. Brigadier-General John E. Wool organized a force at San Antonio, Texas, for the purpose of taking the important city of Chihuahua, in Northwestern Mexico. His force comprised Washington's battery, one battalion of regular infantry, two regiments of Illinois infantry and one of Arkansas cavalry, together with two companies First Dragoons and two companies (A and I) Second Dragoons, under Colonel Harney. The expedition left San Antonio on the 26th of September, and, after an uneventful march, reached the town of Parras on the 6th of December. Upon consultation with General Taylor, the operations upon Chihuahua were abandoned, and Wool's force was added to Taylor's small command.

Upon the capture of Monterey, an armistice was agreed to until the respective home governments could be heard from. On the 8th of November General Taylor announced its termination, and as a preliminary to active operations ordered General Worth's division to occupy the important town of Saltillo.[2]

An officer of the Second Dragoons (May) has written an interesting account of the city and its surroundings.[3] General Taylor also speaks of this movement in a letter to the Adjutant-General.[4]

---

[2] Appendix LI. [3] Appendix LII. [4] Appendix LIII.

About this time General Taylor, who was in rather an irritable mood—natural enough under the unsatisfactory circumstances, perhaps—caused an official rap to be given General Patterson for assuming the prerogatives of an independent commander, so far as to order Captain Hunter, Second Dragoons, to proceed to New Orleans for the purpose of procuring horses and equipments for companies H and K, which were dismounted. General Patterson seems to have been prompted by an eye to the interests of the service, even if he may have overstepped his legitimate authority.[5]

On the 13th of December General Taylor marched with the First Division (comprising B, C, D, and E troops, Second Dragoons) to Victoria.[6] On the 23d, Colonel Harney was sent back to Saltillo, to take command of the cavalry there. As the column proceeded, the dragoons, under May, or Graham, or Hardee, were from time to time sent out to scour the country.

From the 13th to the 28th of December the Second Dragoons were engaged in scouting, and escorting the Commanding General. On the 26th of December Colonel May was sent with his squadron as escort to Captain Linnaird, Topographical Engineer, who had been ordered to procure additional information as to the nature of the country.

As the route lay through a broken and rugged country, admirably adapted to guerilla operations, the progress of the reconnoitring party was slow, cautious, and without incident until the third day, when they were about returning.

Upon reaching the pass of SANTA ROSA, a more dangerous defile than any yet encountered—in places hardly wide enough for a single horseman to pass at a time, and walled in on either side by almost vertical cliffs five hundred or six hundred feet high—unusual precautions were taken.

After the greater part of the squadron had passed a particularly difficult part of the defile, an explosion was heard, and the rear-guard—consisting of eleven men, under a lieutenant—was attacked in a novel but very effective manner by guerillas, who, from secure positions far up on the side of the precipice, threw huge rocks down upon the dragoons. Encumbered by the pack-mules, which at the same time stampeded, with maimed and dying comrades around them, caught like rats in a trap, and deprived by the nature of the

[5] Appendix LIV.

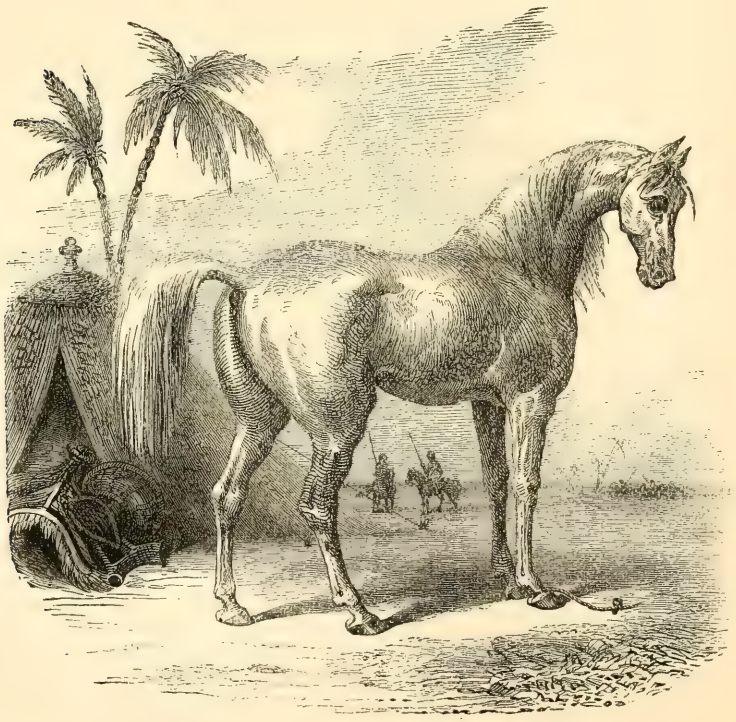
[6] Appendix LV.

path of the influence of their officers, those of the rear-guard who were not at first disabled sought an avenue of escape, ran into a party of the enemy, and, to use an expression coined during the late unpleasantness, "were gobbled." Becoming aware of the trouble in the rear, May dismounted some of his men, and, after a little resistance from the enemy, succeeded in penetrating far enough to his rear to discover his loss.

He blamed the lieutenant in charge for neglect of duty; but a court-martial subsequently honorably acquitted that officer.[7]

About the 10th of January General Taylor received orders from General Scott to send a large portion of his command to report to the latter at Vera Cruz, and proceed himself to Monterey, there to remain on the defensive. The enemy, however, did not propose to allow Taylor to remain with his depleted command undisturbed, and, with less than five thousand men and officers, that general prepared once more to meet the irrepressible Santa Anna at the head of a fresh and formidable force.

[7] Appendix LVI.



CHAPTER XII.

LA HEDIONDA—BUENA VISTA.

GENERAL TAYLOR had concentrated the greater part of his little army at or near the hacienda of Agua Nueva, twenty miles south of Saltillo, where he had originally intended to await the approach of Santa Anna. It was determined, however, to get more definite information as to the enemy's plans and movements, ere deciding whether to remain at Agua Nueva or fall back some fourteen miles to a still stronger position, six miles in front of Saltillo, to a defile in the mountains, the Pass of BUENA VISTA. From the 10th to the 20th of January, the time was occupied in improving the drill and discipline of the troops, under the immediate supervision of General Wool, whom General Taylor had assigned to that important duty. Although rumors were plenty, yet the enemy contrived to disguise his purposes so well that during this period but little definite information was obtained, although it was known that a force of 2,000 Mexican cavalry, under General Miñon, was hovering about the American camp. However, on Saturday, the 20th of February, a strong reconnoitring party, consisting of two companies of the First Dragoons, two companies of the Second Dragoons, a section of Washington's battery, Fourth Artillery, under Lieutenant O'Brien, and a sufficient number of volunteer cavalry to make in all a force of 400 men, commanded by Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel May, Second Dragoons, was sent to the valley in which is situated the hacienda of Potosi, with a view not only to ascertain the presence of Miñon's brigade, but likewise to discover, if possible, whether the enemy might not be advancing in force through that valley toward Palomas Pass, or approaching Buena Vista by the La Hedionda route. The experiences of this expedition are graphically told in Carleton's "Battle of Buena Vista," from which we learn that—

"Colonel May was ordered not to attack the enemy, but to avoid him, if possible, the purpose of his march being solely that of observation. The ranche of La Hedionda and the hacienda of Potosi are situated respectively on the western and eastern sides of the same valley, and about thirty miles apart. Between them extends, without any interruption, a level plain. At three o'clock in the afternoon, Colonel May arrived at La Hedionda, and immediately sent out pickets in various directions, to take a sweeping view of the whole valley. Hardly had he done so, when signal-fires were lighted on several peaks to the right and left of his position, and a large one near the top of the towering mountain, in the immediate neighborhood of Potosi, the smoke of which could be seen at a great distance. Immense clouds of dust were soon after observed to rise in the direction of the hacienda, indicating evidently the march of troops. To the left of La Hedionda there is a long range of hills shooting off into the valley like a spur from the chain of mountains which lies between Agua Nueva and that place, and stretching half-way across the plain. The clouds of dust appeared to be moving around the distant point of those hills from the right. Colonel May was aware that directly over this range of hills, and only five miles distant, was another ranche called Guachachil, and that there passed by it a road from Potosi to Agua Nueva, which came into that over which he had just marched, midway from where he then was to the latter place. He therefore imagined that the clouds of dust were raised by General Miñon's brigade on its march to get a position between him and our main army, for the purpose of intercepting his return.

"To be sure whether such was the fact, he directed Lieutenant Sturgis, of the Second Dragoons, with one man, to proceed to the top of the range of hills before mentioned, in order to reconnoitre the valley in the neighborhood of the ranche beyond. This was about five o'clock in the afternoon, and as the ascent was very difficult, it was nearly sunset before the lieutenant arrived at the summit. No sooner had he done so, however, than his comrades at La Hedionda heard a heavy volley of musketry at that point, and supposed he and the man with him had fallen into an ambuscade and been sacrificed.

"Night setting in, and some of the pickets which had been expected to return before dark not having yet come back, it was feared that they too had met with a similar fate. These events led Colonel May to believe that the enemy's troops, in considerable force, were very near him, but where they were exactly, and in what numbers, he was wholly at a loss to determine.

"The peons at the ranche were exceedingly terrified, and either could not or would not impart any information on the subject. Colonel May decided to stay where he was until morning, and not to abandon the valley until he should know definitely what had been the fate of the officers and men whom he had detached.

"As he had no doubt he should be attacked during the night, he prepared at once for a vigorous defence of his position. Bales of cotton, which were found at the ranche in great abundance, were placed at each end of a street running through it, and at each temporary breastwork they formed, Lieutenant O'Brien had one of his pieces. The men were dismounted, to occupy the different buildings and yards, while the horses were kept saddled and ready for any immediate service that circumstances might require. . . . By nine o'clock all the pickets had returned but one of twelve men, commanded by Lieutenant Wood of the Second Dragoons, but none of them had seen anything of the enemy. As Lieutenant Wood and his party, and Lieutenant Sturgis, if alive and at liberty, should have been back hours

before, there no longer remained a doubt but that they had either been destroyed or captured. It was past ten o'clock when a man, dressed like one of the peons at the ranche, desired to speak with Colonel May. This man[1] communicated the important intelligence that General Miñon was not only within a short distance, but that Santa Anna himself, with an army of 30,000 men, was at La Encarnacion that morning, and would attack General Taylor at Agua Nueva the following day! To stay at La Hedionda a moment longer was out of the question. Colonel May had all the regular cavalry of General Taylor's army, and a section of his artillery —a number and description of troops that could not be spared in the event of an engagement, and it was instantly determined to make a forced march in order to join him before the battle should begin.

"The signal to advance was immediately made known to the enemy by the discharge of two muskets on the very eminence where it was believed poor Sturgis had fallen, and two or three new fires blazed up on the adjacent mountains. Every one supposed that they were intended to give General Miñon intelligence of the moment when the column should commence its return, and that he had already arrived at the junction of the two roads, or was making a rapid march thither to cut it off. Everything was accordingly prepared for instant combat. A strong advance guard was thrown far to the front, and flankers were sent out two hundred yards to the right and left, to prevent surprise. The artillery kept the road, ready to come into battery at the shortest notice, being supported on the right and left by the First and Second Dragoons respectively, while the volunteer force brought up the rear. When the column had got well into the pass through the mountains, new signals, to indicate that it had done so, were made on their summits by the burning of fire-balls.

"Thus it moved on in the cold and the darkness, every man believing the next moment would find him in deadly encounter with the enemy, yet determined to cut his way to the support of the devoted little army remaining with our brave old General. Contrary to expectations, General Miñon did not make an attack, as he should have (done?). The column joined the main army before daybreak on the morning of the 21st of February, after a march of sixty miles, in less than twenty-one hours.

"Lieutenant Wood also came in with his party shortly afterwards. He had not been surprised, but had been unable to find the ranche in the darkness until after May had left it, and what appeared remarkable, he had not discovered a single trace of the enemy in his whole tour."

The information brought by May was corroborated a few hours later by Major McCulloch, of the Rangers, who had gained a position in his reconnoissance from which he could see the entire Mexican force. He estimated Santa Anna's army at twenty thousand men, with a large proportion of cavalry and artillery.

General Taylor at once put his troops in motion for the Pass

---

[1] A deserter from the regiment of *Coracera*, a native of Saltillo, named Francisco Valdez, passed over from La Encarnacion to the enemy, and gave him information of the movement. The execrable treason of this infamous wretch frustrated the best combinations.—*Santa Anna's Report.*

of Buena Vista, leaving a regiment of Arkansas cavalry and two companies of First Dragoons to protect the depot at Agua Nueva and destroy such stores as could not be removed in time. This force was attacked and pressed back upon the main army soon after midnight on the 21st of February. Santa Anna, thinking that Taylor was ignorant of his proximity, and relying upon his cavalry-commander Miñon to get in rear of the American army, pressed forward toward Agua Nueva. His army, although strong in numbers, was without subsistence, having eaten its last ration on the 21st. Encouraged with the prospect of an easy victory and of a good "square" meal, the starving Mexicans pushed forward to Agua Nueva. Arriving there, they were astonished to find a deserted encampment and the smoking ruins of our depot.

Under the impression that General Taylor was falling back in disorder, the Mexican commander dashed forward with his cavalry and his light division of infantry in pursuit. At the same time General Miñon, with two thousand picked horsemen, *en route* to Saltillo, suddenly found himself on the flank of an enemy who was fully prepared for him, instead of the rear of an unconscious army. The time for surprise had passed; so Miñon massed his men and waited for an opportunity. Santa Anna found himself about the same time confronting the American army, ready for him, in what the former compared to "the Pass of Thermopylæ." General Taylor returned from Saltillo, whither he had gone the night before, escorted by May's squadron, to complete arrangements for its defence. General Wool had already made his dispositions for the fight. Whilst waiting for his jaded army to come up, Santa Anna sent an elaborate summons to surrender, which General Taylor laconically but courteously declined to entertain.

During the fighting of the 22d the dragoons were in reserve, and not engaged. The Mexicans opened the battle, which for that day consisted principally of a contest for the possession of the heights on the left of the American line. That night General Taylor returned to Saltillo, escorted by May's squadron and Colonel Jefferson Davis's Mississippi Riflemen. Here the army train was parked, and the entire position defended by six companies of infantry and three pieces of artillery. Having seen all safe in that quarter, Taylor returned.

Any detailed account of the battle which ensued between the desperate troops of Mexico and the sturdy and well-posted soldiers

of the United States will not here be attempted. We have only to do with the dragoons and their share.

According to General Taylor—

"I had placed all the regular cavalry and Captain Pike's squadron of Arkansas horse under the orders of Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel May, with directions to hold in check the enemy's column, still advancing to the rear along the base of the mountain, which was done in conjunction with the Kentucky and Arkansas cavalry under Colonels Marshall and Yell."

The Mexicans had succeeded, after hard fighting and heavy losses on their part, and assisted by the bad conduct of some of our troops—principally from Indiana and Arkansas—in turning our left, and were pouring down the valley in our rear. At this moment General Taylor arrived from Saltillo and made the disposition just quoted; and Colonel Davis, with his regiment of Mississippians, noting the critical condition of affairs, charged the head of the Mexican column, and, after a brief struggle, hurled the leading troops back, shattered and bleeding, upon their supports, and checked the current in that direction for the time.

Carleton says:

"While all this was doing other large masses of the enemy's cavalry had kept along under the base of the mountains farther towards Saltillo, and, having crossed many difficult ravines near their sources, moved down directly towards Buena Vista, passing, however, more than half a mile to the right of General Ampudia's column. They had in front of them Colonel Yell's and Colonel Marshall's Mounted Volunteers, too few to offer successful resistance, yet endeavoring to maintain, point after point, the ground they were forced to yield. Seeing this, General Taylor ordered the handful of cavalry, then near him on the plateau, to move rapidly to the rear, in order to assist in repelling this force. It was all united in one column under Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel May, and was composed of four companies of regular dragoons—viz., one under Lieutenant Rucker, assisted by Lieutenant Buford; one under Lieutenant Carleton, assisted by Lieutenants Whittlesey and Evans; one under Lieutenant Campbell; and one under Lieutenant Givens: besides Pike's and Preston's companies of Arkansas Mounted Volunteers. This column moved to the left, passing some distance in rear of the Mississippi regiment, and then established itself on the right of Colonel Marshall's men; Colonel Yell, with his, being on the left. The force thus accumulated immediately stopped the enemy and caused him to fall back among the mountains. As he could not now be reached by our dragoons except in detail, owing to the impossibility of crossing several intervening ravines, otherwise than by one or two paths only wide enough for one horse to pass at a time, Colonel May despatched Lieutenant Evans, of the First Dragoons, with a message to General Taylor, requesting some pieces of artillery."

Before the guns could reach him, May was ordered to another

part of the field, a moment of which the enemy's cavalry under Torrejon availed themselves to charge the volunteer cavalry under Yell and Marshall, causing the latter to give way in confusion. May was sent back with his own and Pike's squadron and two light guns under Lieutenant Reynolds, to check this force (about one thousand sabres). Lieutenant Rucker, commanding the squadron of First Dragoons, had been previously ordered to get in rear of the enemy's infantry (which had turned our left and was pressing our centre), and effect a diversion. By the time he had reached the ground he found himself exposed to a withering fire of grape and canister from the eighteen and twenty-four pounder battery which covered the retreat of the corps his force was sent to disperse. At this moment Lieutenant Rucker received orders to rejoin Colonel May's command, and in coming down the plateau for that purpose his squadron moved directly in front of the enemy's battery referred to, experiencing a cross-fire of infantry on his left, losing in a few minutes several men and horses, having his color-bearer killed and the guidon shot away. The latter was instantly recovered. For a few moments Lieutenant Rucker's men must have realized the sensation of the "Six Hundred," without the enthusiasm inseparable from a forward movement. Their modest commander, after reporting his casualties, simply adds that "every one did his duty with coolness and spirit."

Captain Pike, whose squadron formed part of May's command, gives some details of this movement:

"Just then Colonel May's command, of his squadron and ours, came down the road at a gallop by fours, formed platoons and then companies at that gait, halted an instant to let the dust blow off so that we could see the enemy and our men might not kill one another with their sabres, and charged in heavy column. I had a momentary glimpse of the enemy, who, taken by surprise, seemed wild with fear, and, not awaiting our charge, fled precipitately in every direction. We charged through them, and then formed in line on the other side of the rancho. They made their way across the ravine to the west, descending into the cultivated plain below, and huddled together there for a few minutes, as if undecided what to do, and finally commenced ascending the mountain by a narrow pass; by which time one piece of artillery, under Lieutenant Reynolds, was up, and flung its balls among them with great precision, until they scampered over the hill, and we saw no more of them."

General Taylor says: "Lieutenant-Colonel May, who had been rejoined by the squadron of the First Dragoons and by portions of the Arkansas and Indiana troops under Lieutenant-Colonel

Roane and Major Gorman, now approached the base of the mountain, holding in check the right flank of the enemy, upon whose masses, crowded in the narrow gorges and ravines, our artillery was doing fearful execution."

Captain Pike continues:

"After remaining in position a little while, the battery moved on, and our command followed in column of platoons, all moving steadily, and, as we were now ascending, slowly, towards the mountains, to place ourselves in front of the enemy's columns. As we moved slowly on, and until after we reached our position, an eighteen-pounder was turned upon us and every ball fired at our column. We could see the flash and smoke, then after a little hear the report of the gun and the hoarse, rushing roar of the balls as they hurtled towards us. The first struck beyond us; the next fell short; the next also fell short, and ricocheted forty feet in the air, and then one rushed through the squadron between the platoons, and another between the ranks of May's squadron. And now, having got the range, they pitched them among us with great accuracy. Every shot from the battery was fired at us. One man was knocked from his horse by the wind of a ball, but yet no one was killed. Had we not, without any order from Colonel May, been moved out on his flank by a half wheel of platoons to the left, so as to shorten our column, many would have been killed.

"In the meantime our battery had got to play on their masses, and another battery, placed on the right front, so as to enfilade the Mexican battery, made its position too hot long to be remained in, and it was silenced. To add to our troubles, a cold storm of rain and hail, with heavy thunder, had for some time been beating on us, and chilled us to the bone. But we were rewarded for all when we found that our solid and imposing array deterred the Mexicans from charging us and attempting to take our battery, and that they could not face our cannon. They retreated precipitately, and abandoned their operation on our flank. A part of the battery, with the dragoons and Ben McCulloch and his men, about twenty in number, who had been with us all day, were then sent to the front."

General Wool reports that

"Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel May, Second Dragoons, with the squadron of the First and Second Dragoons, and Captain Pike's squadron of Arkansas cavalry, and a section of artillery, admirably served by Lieutenant Reynolds, Third Artillery, played an important part in checking and dispersing the enemy in the rear of our left. They retired before him whenever he approached them. The gallant Captain Steen, whilst rallying, under the orders of the Commanding General, some men running from the field of battle, was severely wounded in the thigh."

Just as the ravines and gorges in which the Mexicans were huddled in large and utterly demoralized masses were becoming vast slaughter-houses under the concentrated fire of the Americans, Santa Anna sent a message to General Taylor to know "what he wanted." The time gained in transmitting a reply to this singular

question was utilized by the enemy in getting out of range as fast as possible. The enemy made one more effort to retrieve his waning fortunes; but Bragg, of the Third Artillery, ably assisted by O'Brien, Fourth Artillery, at the risk of losing their pieces, turned their guns on the enemy's forlorn hope and swept it away. The battle was over. During the night Santa Anna stole away to reorganize his shattered battalions and indite a characteristic despatch.

In his official report General Taylor says: "The regular cavalry under Lieutenant-Colonel May . . . rendered useful service in holding the enemy in check and in covering the batteries at several points," and mentions especially Lieutenants Rucker and Campbell, of the dragoons, commanding squadrons.

Colonel May's[2] report will be found in the Appendix. In addition to those above named, Colonel May commends Lieutenant Wood, of the Second Dragoons, and Lieutenant Reynolds, of the Third Artillery, for great gallantry and discretion, and speaks of the coolness and steadiness of Captain Pike's squadron of Arkansas horse.

On the 28th Lieutenant Sturgis and the orderly dragoon, who were missing in the La Hedionda reconnoissance of the 20th, arrived in camp, having been captured by some of Miñon's cavalry. It seems, according to Carleton,

"They had reached the top of the hill, which they had climbed in order to reconnoitre the valley beyond, when they were fired upon by an outlying picket of General Miñon's brigade, some twenty-five in number, but fortunately were not struck. They immediately turned and ran down towards the place where they had been obliged to leave their horses, the whole picket following them. In their rapid flight they both fell prostrate, and were overtaken and secured by the Mexicans before they could recover their feet. They would have been murdered on the instant, had it not been for the timely intervention of the officer commanding the party. They were then taken to Miñon's headquarters at Guachachil. The general treated Lieutenant Sturgis with marked courtesy and kindness, . . . not asking or permitting any of his officers to ask any questions about our army, etc., which the lieutenant could not answer with perfect freedom. . . . On releasing him, General Miñon presented Lieutenant Sturgis with a beautiful cloak made of black velvet, richly embroidered, and also with a horse to return to Agua Nueva."

According to General Wool—

"The United States troops, commanded by Major-General Taylor, amounted to only 4,610, including officers.

[2] Appendix LVII.

"The forces under the command of General Santa Anna amounted to 22,000. Some of the Mexican officers, taken prisoners, stated the number to be 24,000, exclusive of artillery. This number, I presume, included General Miñon's cavalry, reported to be from 2,000 to 3,000.'

The casualties in May's squadron were slight: Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel May and Private Erben (E) wounded.

BUENA VISTA.

[BY GENERAL ALBERT PIKE.

From the Rio Grande's waters to the icy lakes of Maine
Let all exult! For we have met the enemy again.
Beneath their stern old mountains we have met them in their pride,
And rolled from Buena Vista back the battle's bloody tide;
Where the enemy came surging swiftly, like the Mississippi's flood,
And the reaper Death with strong arms swung his sickle red with blood.

Santana boasted loudly that before two hours were past
His lancers through Saltillo should pursue us fierce and fast.
On comes his solid infantry, line marching after line,
Lo! their great standards in the sun like sheets of silver shine;
With thousands upon thousands—yea, with more than three to one—
Their forest of bright bayonets fierce-flashing in the sun.

Lo! Guanajuato's regiment, Morela's boasted corps,
And Guadalajara's chosen troops—all veterans tried before.
Lo! galloping upon the right, four thousand lances gleam,
Where, floating in the morning wind, their blood-red pennons stream;
And here his stern artillery climbs up the broad plateau:
To-day he means to strike at us an overwhelming blow.

. . . . . .

One of O'Brien's guns is gone! On, on their masses drift,
Till their cavalry and infantry outflank us on the left;
Our light troops, driven from the hills, retreat in wild dismay,
And round us gathers thick and dark the Mexican array.
Santana thinks the day is gained; for, now approaching near,
Miñon's dark cloud of lancers sternly menaces our rear.

. . . . . .

Not yet! Our brave old General comes to retrieve the day.
Kentucky to the rescue! Mississippi to the fray!
Again our line advances! Gallant Davis fronts the foe,
And back before his rifles in red waves the lancers flow.
Upon them yet once more, ye brave! The avalanche is stayed
Back roll the Aztec multitudes, all broken and dismayed.

Ride! May, to Buena Vista! for the lancers gain our rear,
And we have few troops there to check their vehement career.
Arkansas and Kentucky, charge! Yell, Porter, Vaughn, are slain;
But the shattered troops cling desperately unto that crimsoned plain.
'Til, with the lancers intermixed, pursuing and pursued,
Westward, in combat hot and close, drifts off the multitude.

And May comes charging from the hills with his ranks of flaming steel,
While, shattered with a sudden fire, the foe already reel;
They flee amain! Now to the left, to stay the torrent there,
Or else the day is surely lost in horror and despair;
For their hosts pour swiftly onward, like a river in the spring;
Our flank is turned, and on our left their cannon thundering.

Now, good artillery, bold dragoons! Steady, brave hearts! be calm!
Through rain, cold, hail, and thunder, now nerve each gallant arm!
Wha though their shot fall round us here far thicker than the hail?
We'll stand against them as the rock stands firm against the gale.
Lo! their battery is silenced, but our iron sleet still showers;
They falter—halt—retreat! Hurrah! the glorious day is ours!

. . . .

The guns still roared at intervals, but silence fell at last,
And on the dead and dying came the evening shadows fast;
And then above the mountains rose the cold moon's silver shield,
And patiently and pitying looked down upon the field;
While, careless of his wounded and neglectful of his dead,
Despairingly and sullenly Santana southward fled.

CHAPTER XIII.

SCOTT'S OPERATIONS—VERA CRUZ—MEDELIN.

ABOUT the 1st of January, 1847, Major-General Scott, who had been assigned to the chief command in the field, arrived off the mouth of the Rio Grande, and proceeded to organize an expedition against the fortified city of Vera Cruz, drawing the necessary troops from Taylor's command, which was shorn of nearly all the regular regiments. May's squadron (E and D) Second Dragoons remained with General Taylor, while the headquarters, under Colonel Harney, and Companies A, B, C, F, I, and K, proceeded with General Worth's division to report to General Scott. Harney's command left Agua Nueva on the 9th of January, and, passing through Monterey (12th) and Matamoras (21st), encamped at Camp Page, Tex., at the mouth of the Rio Grande, near Brazos Santiago, on the 27th, having marched during the month 356 miles. H Company, Captain Hunter (which had recently returned from a recruiting tour), was without horses, and, taking water transportation at Camargo, joined the main portion of the regiment on the 22d.

While at Matamoras, General Scott ordered Colonel Harney to turn over the command of the *seven* companies of his regiment, then *en route* to the Rio Grande, to Major Sumner (just promoted to the Second), and to return to General Taylor's headquarters and assume command of the *two* companies serving in that army. Colonel Harney very naturally and respectfully protested against such an extraordinary exercise of power, and upon further consideration determined to bring the case to a thorough and prompt investigation by disobeying the order.

Although the court by which Harney was tried was compelled by the facts to find him guilty of "disobedience of orders," yet General Scott was not sustained by the President, who pointed out the great injustice of his arbitrary act, and

recommended Colonel Harney's restoration to his proper command.

As the case was rather remarkable and unprecedented, a portion of the correspondence is herewith given:

A.

(SCOTT TO HARNEY.)

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
BRAZOS SANTIAGO, January 22, 1847.

SIR: Major-General Scott desires me to say that upon the receipt of this communication you will turn over your command to the next senior officer, and proceed yourself personally to Major-General Taylor's headquarters, to whom you will report for duty with the dragoons that remain under his command.

I am, very respectfully, etc., etc.,

H. L. SCOTT,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

B.

(HARNEY TO SCOTT.)

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DRAGOONS,
MATAMORAS, MEXICO, January 23, 1847.

SIR: Your letter of the 22d inst., directing me to turn over my command and report personally to the headquarters of Major-General Taylor, for duty with the companies of my regiment there, has just been received. I cannot disguise my surprise at the unexpected nature of this order, and my extreme regret that it should have been given just at the moment when my feelings were deeply enlisted in the success of an enterprise in which I had fully hoped to share the dangers and privations of my regiment. It was my ill-fortune to be separated from that portion of the regiment which participated in the recent action with the enemy, and I looked forward with much pleasure and great pride to the time when I should see active service under the orders of Major-General Scott. I shall not speak of the injustice which I consider to be done in separating me from seven companies of my regiment, and ordering me on duty with the remaining two. The bare mention of the fact is the only allusion which I design to make on the present occasion, but it is proper to mention that those two companies, by a letter which I received yesterday from General Worth, are expected here in seven or ten days, and that I am instructed to unite them with that portion of the regiment now here. This fact I must believe escaped the attention of the Commanding General when your letter was written, and I now hope that he will take it into full consideration and reverse the painful order which I have just received. If other motives, to which I dare not allude, influenced General Scott in this decision, I have but to remark that it is natural that he should select those officers from whom he might expect a hearty co-operation, but that to accomplish this I do not believe he would do an act of injustice; and if my recent conduct can be taken as an earnest of my endeavors to further his views to the fullest extent, that I can appeal to it with the greatest confidence. I have turned over my command, and, should it not be deemed expedient to change the order under consideration, I have to request that I may be informed at what point I may find the headquarters of Major-General Taylor.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. S. HARNEY,
Colonel Second Dragoons.

C

(SCOTT TO HARNEY.)

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
BRAZOS SANTIAGO, January 24, 1847.

SIR: Your communication of the 23d instant, relative to your command, was this morning received through Brigadier-General Worth, and I am directed by Major-General Scott to reply as follows:

"When he made his arrangements—which cannot now be changed—to give Major Sumner the command of the regular cavalry, called for by him (Major-General Scott) from the army under the immediate command of Major-General Taylor, he (Major-General Scott) expected the detachment would be made up in nearly equal parts from the First and Second Dragoons. Besides the squadron of the Second with Major-General Taylor—who probably will

be back at Monterey to-day or to-morrow—Captain Hunter's company of the same regiment is to be soon mounted and to return to the orders of Major-General Taylor. That General, it is to be presumed (though Major-General Scott has not given, and does not expect to give, any orders on the subject), may probably unite the two companies of the First with the three of the Second, all of which will be under his command, and also a sixth company (Second Dragoons), soon expected, under Lieutenant Sibley."

I am, sir, very respectfully your obedient servant,

H. L. SCOTT,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

D.

(HARNEY TO SCOTT.)

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, January 25, 1847.

SIR: Your communication of the 24th instant was received last night, and I hasten to return a reply.

In my letter of the 23d I endeavored to explain my position and to disabuse the mind of Major-General Scott in relation to any preconceived views he may have formed to my prejudice. It was humiliating to do so; but I deemed it my duty, in the present state of affairs, to make any reasonable sacrifice to preserve harmony and to enable me to accompany this portion of my regiment into the field. Your reply has disappointed me. If not a revocation of your order, I at least expected that some good and sufficient reason would be given for depriving me of my regiment, or that reparation would be made to me for it in another quarter. With this view I relinquished my command. By your letter referred to, you have not only deprived me of my regiment, but you have placed my junior, the Major of my own regiment, in command of it; and the imaginary command to which you have been pleased to allude I consider as entirely inferior to the one you would force me to relinquish, even should it ever be brought into existence. If General Scott does not deem me capable of discharging my appropriate duties, he may arrest, but he shall not unresistingly degrade, me.

It is painful to be driven to this alternative. I have endeavored to avoid the issue; it has been placed on me, and I must abide the judgment of my peers. As long as I am a Colonel I shall claim the command of my regiment. It is a right which I hold by my commission and the laws of the land, and no authority short of the President of the United States can legally deprive me of it. In adopting this course I feel that I am not only defending my own but the rights of every officer of the army. It is true another course is open to me, but it is well known by your presence with the army that an important expedition against the enemy is at hand, and my desire to participate in it will not allow me to await redress by an appeal to higher authority. It is in full view of all the consequences in which I may be involved that I have taken this step. I do it with no desire to show a spirit of insubordination, but because I believe my honor and my character as a soldier are involved in the issue. I have no hope that anything I may say will alter your determination. To discuss the subject further would be useless, and I have only to add that I have assumed the command of my regiment, and will accompany it to the mouth of the river.

I am, sir, very respectfully your obedient servant,

WM. S. HARNEY,
Colonel Second Dragoons.

In forwarding Colonel Harney's protest (B) General Worth took occasion to call General Scott's attention to the "high zeal, energy, and enthusiasm evinced by Colonel Harney in the discharge of his duty," and stated that none had expressed a livelier anxiety for the success of General Scott's expedition or deeper solicitude to serve under his orders. The Secretary of War (Marcy), upon reviewing the case, informed General Scott that—

"I have received your letter of the 28th ult. (No. 8), with the enclosures, numbered from 1 to 6 inclusive, in relation to the arrest of Colonel Wm. S. Harney. These papers have been submitted to the President, and I am directed by him to say that he regrets the occurrence. Recognizing, as he does to the fullest extent, your rights as a commanding general in the field, and disposed to sustain you in the ample exercise of them, he is not at liberty, as Commander-in-Chief, to over-

look the consideration that the officers under you have their rights, which it is equally his duty to sustain.

"In the case, as you have presented it, he does not discover a sufficient cause for the order depriving Colonel Harney of the command which appropriately belonged to him, and devolving it upon his inferior in rank. Without intending to approve of the conduct of Colonel Harney in disobeying your orders, the President deems it proper to apprise you of his opinion that Colonel Harney had good cause to complain of that order as derogatory to his rights, and he hopes that the matter has been reconsidered by you, and that the Colonel has been restored to his appropriate command."

Soon after (February 3, 1847) Colonel Harney was restored in the following remarks to General Worth: "I am instructed by the General-in-Chief to say that you will, upon assigning Colonel Harney to the command of the dragoons, disassociate the cavalry and rifles, and say, 'Major Sumner will continue in the command of the Rifles until the regiment shall be united under its Colonel.'"

From the 28th of February to March 5, headquarters and Companies A, B, C, F, I, K were embarking from Brazos Santiago on small coasting vessels chartered for the occasion, and proceeded to the Bay of Lobos, where Scott's forces were to rendezvous. On the 14th of March, whilst off Anton Lizardo, a terrific northerly gale caused much damage among the fleet. The dragoons lost a number of fine horses and one man, who were washed overboard. K Company, on the ship *Yazoo*, suffered especially.

General Scott to the Secretary of War, March 18, says:

"The ship that was stranded on a reef near Anton Lizardo (some fourteen miles south) a few days ago was the transport *Yazoo*, with Colonel Harney and one troop (Captain Ker's) of the Second Dragoons from the Brazos, aboard. The officers and men were all saved, but less than ten of the horses. . . . The remainder of the Second Dragoons and Lieutenant Kearney's troop of the First are not known to have arrived."

Subsequently (March 21) he writes:

"The Second Dragoons have been landed, but without effective horses for more than a company, many having been lost at sea, and another large portion rendered unfit for immediate service."

By the 20th instant the dragoons had disembarked and were assisting in the investment of Vera Cruz, the dismounted men taking their turn in the trenches with the infantry. The mounted

portion were busy in scouting and watching the guerillas, who were quite troublesome. A considerable force of Mexican cavalry, principally of rancheros and national guards, had its headquarters at MEDELIN, a village several miles south of Vera Cruz, whence parties were detached to annoy the American lines. On the 25th General Scott ordered Colonel Harney to proceed in that direction with the mounted and dismounted men of the regiment, and break up the "hornet's nest." Proceeding with Thornton's squadron, under the immediate command of Major Sumner, and fifty dismounted men under Captain Ker, he came in sight of the stone bridge—Puente de Moreno—over the Medelin River without opposition. He was reliably informed that this point was held by a force of 2,000 men and two pieces of artillery. When within sixty yards, the enemy opened fire and killed a corporal and wounded two men of our dismounted skirmishers. Harney sent back for two light guns. Captain Hardee, who was disembarking his horses, hurried without orders and with some forty dismounted men to his Colonel's assistance. At the same time, three companies of Tennessee volunteers, under Colonel Haskell, and two guns under Lieutenant Judd, Third Artillery, swelled the reinforcements.

Upon the arrival of the artillery it was directed upon the bridge, which it cleared with a few shots. A charge was ordered, and responded to with enthusiasm. The temporary work at the bridge was leaped easily, and the Mexicans driven a short distance by the volunteers and dismounted men, when they reformed. Colonel Harney[1] then

"Ordered the bridge cleared, and sent for Major Sumner's command, which came up in gallant style and charged upon the enemy. On his approach the footmen fled into the woods, but the lancers were met and completely routed. Lieutenant Lowry and Lieutenant Oakes, with three men, pursued a party of about thirty lancers, who turned off in a by-road, and all but five were either sabred or dismounted. Major Sumner and Lieutenant Sibley, at the head of the first set of fours, had several personal encounters with the enemy, who were, in every instance, either killed or dismounted. The pursuit was continued to the village of Medelin, six miles from the bridge, from which another party of lancers was seen retreating; and Lieutenant Neill, my adjutant, being in advance, pursued them with three men. A party was sent to support him; but his horse being fleeter than the rest, he came first upon the enemy, and, two of them closing upon him, he received two severe lance-wounds in the breast

[1] Appendix LVIII.

and arm, in consequence of which he fell from his horse, but not until he had displayed uncommon gallantry in his defence. Hearing this, and believing the enemy in force, I continued the pursuit two miles further; but night coming on, I was reluctantly compelled to desist.

. . . . . .

"The steadiness and gallantry displayed in the presence of the enemy by officers and men, both of the regular and volunteer service, merit my highest approbation. As to my own regiment, it would be invidious to particularize where all behaved so nobly. Especial thanks are due to my staff, Lieutenant Lowry, Lieutenant Neill, and Doctor Barnes, who were active and zealous in the discharge of their respective duties. Neither can I omit to mention the effective service rendered by Brevet Major B. L. Beall and Captain W. J. Hardee, of my regiment. The former, though confined to his bed by sickness, joined my command on the first intimation of an engagement. The latter mounted at the commencement of the pursuit, and joined me as one of my staff. In the day's action I lost two men killed and nine wounded; among them my guide, Thomas Young, of Texas, who discharged his duty with fidelity and bravery. It is not ascertained precisely what number of the enemy was killed; but it is known that not less than fifty fell in the attack and subsequent pursuit."

Vera Cruz, a city of about fifteen thousand inhabitants, was surrounded on its land fronts by a continuous chain of fortifications, which, although neither regular nor strong for defence against regular approaches, were nevertheless formidable to a direct assault. The investment lasted from the 9th to the 20th of March, when the garrison surrendered under terms agreed upon by a joint commission representing both armies. The garrison was permitted to march out of the city with the honors of war, to a field, where their arms were laid down. General Worth's command, preceded by a detachment of dragoons, entered and took possession of the city and castle.

Blake's company (A), Second Dragoons, was the first American command to set foot within the walls of Vera Cruz.[2]

Of his first success in Mexico General Scott states in orders that—

"The capture of this well-fortified city, the emporium of Mexican commerce, with the castle of San Juan d'Ulloa, the enemy's principal fortress, with five thousand prisoners and as many stands of arms, four hundred pieces of ordnance, and a large quantity of ordnance stores, have added to the glory of the American arms acquired elsewhere in this war, and cannot fail to contribute powerfully to an early peace—so much desired by the United States.

. . . . . .

"The troops have borne the heaviest labors in camp and in trenches without failure or

[2] Regimental Returns.

murmur, amidst sand-storms of distressing frequency or violence, skirmishes by day and night, and under the incessant fire of the enemy's heavy batteries of the city and castle. The steadiness and cheerfulness of officers and men under the circumstances are worthy of all praise.

. . . . . .

"The General-in-Chief sincerely regrets that he cannot give the names of the hundreds, or rather the thousands, to whom particular thanks are due on the occasion. He can only enumerate the few who were isolated by rank or position, as well as by noble services. Of this class he is happy to name Colonel Harney, of the regular cavalry."

. . . . . .

General Twiggs, in his report of the operations of his command during the siege, says of the temporary commander of the Rifles:

"I would commend to particular notice the conduct of Major Sumner, Second Dragoons. His skill and coolness inspired those under his command with the fullest confidence, and gave to them the bearing of old soldiers. The officers and men of all the companies engaged gave entire satisfaction."

The casualties in this regiment since landing comprised Lieutenant Neill, Adjutant, severely wounded; Corporal Nicholson (F), two privates (I), killed; and two privates (B), one (C), and one (K) wounded—total, eight.

CHAPTER XIV.

ANTIGUA—PLAN DEL RIO—CERRO GORDO.

IMMEDIATELY after the fall of Vera Cruz preparations were made for an advance into the interior of Mexico. On the 2d of April a detachment comprising two squadrons of Second Dragoons under Major Sumner, one section of artillery under Captain Taylor, and several companies of infantry under Major Bainbridge—the whole under Colonel Harney—were sent out towards Antigua, on the main road to the city of Mexico, to occupy the place, gain information as to the nature of the country, its capacity for subsisting troops, etc. The expedition was successful. After removing some heavy trees with which the road was obstructed, the dragoons charged the village, which was a Mexican outpost, capturing a lieutenant and eight lancers, with their horses, arms, and equipments. Aided by the dense thicket surrounding the town, the rest of the party—some thirty men—escaped, leaving twenty-five horses in our hands. Colonel Harney tried to effect an arrangement with the inhabitants to bring supplies to Vera Cruz, but found that mules were not to be had on any terms, and cattle only at "war prices."[1]

On the 8th, a move was commenced, General Twiggs's division of regulars leading, preceded by the field and staff and Companies A, B, C, and K of the regiment. On the 11th the advance reached the village of Plan del Rio—fifty miles from Vera Cruz—where a cavalry picket of the enemy was dislodged. Here Companies F and I joined, under Captain Thornton. On the afternoon of the same day, Blake's company was detached and sent out to "feel" the enemy—"found the enemy strongly fortified in several places; were observed and fired upon by a party of lancers on picket.

[1] Appendix LIX.

After driving them into their works, returned to camp same evening."[2]

General Scott was without much information as to the enemy's movements or purposes, and his handful of cavalry got but little rest. Finding the enemy intending to make a stand, Twiggs was on the point of attacking when he was restrained by General Patterson, his senior, who came up on the 13th, and on the 14th the General-in-Chief arrived to direct operations.

From the 13th to the 17th the regiment was employed in escorting wagon-trains or reconnoitring. The enemy had taken possession of a strong natural position just beyond the village of El Plan—a succession of formidable ridges of rock, in some places five hundred feet above the river, and completely commanding the National Road. Surmounting this precipitous height rose the Cerro Gordo, a conical hill which towered above the surrounding country, and formed, as it were, the turret of this stronghold. Santa Anna—profiting by his experience at Buena Vista, perhaps—had, by the aid of heavy guns and other resources of military art, rendered the position almost impregnable. His force was estimated at thirteen thousand men of all arms. To be brief, a combined attack was made upon the Mexican position, commencing on the 17th. Twiggs was posted to the left and rear of Cerro Gordo, in order to cut off communication with Jalapa by the road: Smith's brigade of his division, under Colonel Harney, having previously carried a commanding eminence in front of the Cerro Gordo, called El Telegrafo. This closed the first day's operations. On the 18th Worth's and Pillow's commands, assisted by Harney's brigade (Smith's), carried the heights by storm, and the enemy, thrown into great confusion, fled precipitately. The dragoons and light artillery—held in reserve for such a contingency—were now "let loose" upon the fugitive Mexicans. Accompanied by General Patterson in person, they overtook Twiggs's command, also in pursuit, and did not draw rein until the hacienda of Encera—a villa belonging to Santa Anna—was reached, and the exhausted condition of the horses made a halt imperative. Captain Blake with his squadron continued, however, to follow up the retreating enemy for several miles further, and succeeded in taking a number of prisoners. General Patterson[3] reported that—

---

[2] Regimental Returns. [3] Appendix LX.

"The Second Dragoons, under Brevet Major Beall, and a company of the First Dragoons, under Captain Kearney, exhibited great activity and zeal in the pursuit, which was very severe on both horses and men."

An army correspondent who passed over the road a day or two after, wrote:

"For many miles we passed along a ditch, dug from Encera to the pass of Cerro Gordo, which furnished us excellent water. All along the road were the bodies of Mexican lancers and their horses, cut down by Colonel Harney's dragoons when these fire-eaters chased Santa Anna and his retreating troops beyond Jalapa. Almost every man's skull was literally split open with the sabres of our horsemen, and they lay stretched upon the ground in ghastly groups."

The General-in-Chief wrote to the Secretary of War that—

"The moment the fate of the day was decided, the cavalry and Taylor's and Wall's field batteries were pushed on towards Jalapa, in advance of the pursuing columns of infantry—Twiggs's division and the brigade of Shields (now under Colonel Baker)—and Major-General Patterson was sent to take command of them. In the hot pursuit many Mexicans were captured or slain, before our men and horses were exhausted by the heat and distance."

. . . . . .

"The rout proves to have been complete, the retreating army, except a small body of cavalry, being dispersed and utterly disorganized. The immediate consequences have been our possession of this important city, the abandonment of the works and artillery at La Hoya—the next formidable pass between Vera Cruz and the capital—and the prompt occupation by Worth's division of the fortress of Perote (second only to San Juan de Ulloa), with its extensive armament of sixty-six guns and mortars, and its large supplies of *matériel*."

In view of the late "disagreement" between the Colonel of the Second Dragoons and General Scott, it is pleasant to hear the latter bearing frank testimony to the handsome manner in which the most brilliant achievement of the action of Cerro Gordo was executed:

"A portion of the First Artillery, under the often-distinguished Brevet Colonel Childs; the Third Infantry, under Captain Alexander; the Seventh Infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Plympton, and the Rifles, under Major Loring, all under the temporary command of Colonel Harney, Second Dragoons (during the confinement to his bed of Brevet Brigadier-General P. F. Smith), composed that detachment. The style of execution, which I had the pleasure to witness, was most brilliant and decisive. The brigade ascended the long and difficult slope of Cerro Gordo, without shelter and under the tremendous fire of artillery and musketry, with the utmost steadiness, reached the breastworks, drove the enemy from them, planted the colors of the First Artillery, Second and Seventh Infantry—the enemy's flag still flying—and, after some minutes of sharp firing, finished the conquest with the bayonet.

"It is a most pleasing duty to say that the highest praise is due to Harney, Childs, Plympton, Loring, Alexander, their gallant officers and men, for this brilliant service, independent of the great results which soon followed."

General Twiggs adds:

"I cannot speak in too high terms of the conduct of Colonel Harney, who, united with his indomitable courage, possessed the cool judgment which enabled him to know just how far to advance to obtain the desired object. That sterling soldier and accomplished officer, Major Sumner, Second Dragoons, who was in command of the regiment of mounted riflemen, exhibited all the skill and ability required of a permanent commander of a regiment. He was severely wounded in the head by an escopette ball, and obliged to leave the field, the command of the regiment devolving upon Major Loring."

Lieutenant McDonald, Second Dragoons, aide-de-camp to General Twiggs, and Lieutenant Oakes, of the same regiment, on the staff of General Harney, were mentioned for distinguished services and gallantry.

Among other incidents of the fight, a soldier of Harney's temporary command related this:

"As soon as we had taken our places and all lain down, Colonel Harney gave his orders thus: 'As soon as you hear the word "Charge," rush right down the hill as fast as you can and up the other—it is rather steep, but that's all the better for us—yell like devils as soon as you reach the ravine, and then up the hill to their breastworks as soon as you can; and for God's sake don't fire unless you shoot a Mexican!'"

But it was reserved for an officer of the Third Infantry to cap the climax of enthusiastic description and admiration in these words:

"What would I not have given to have seen the gallant Harney leading his brigade to the charge! Those who have never seen him nor have had the pleasure of enjoying his society, can hardly appreciate the man and officer. Let me see if I can sketch him for you: Of lofty stature, sandy hair, very light complexion, a frank, generous expression of countenance, form perfect in symmetry, without one particle of superfluous flesh, fit 'to run for a man's life,' in the prime of manhood, with a mild but determinate blue eye, and you have him *standing* before you. Mount him on his noble charger, excite that blue eye until it almost scintillates, and give animation to that form until it appears to expand, and you have one of the most gallant, dashing officers in any service. He is a man of an iron will and, if necessary, of desperate courage. As a partisan officer he is conspicuous. I deem him the best in the service. Like all men of such temperament, he is a warm and devoted friend and a bitter enemy. Think of his towering form carrying his brigade to the storming of that terrible height! What a picture for an artist—Harney, with arm outstretched and sword drawn, pointing to the height, with his gallant brigade, regardless of all obstacles, rushing into the

enemy's breastworks! All accounts represent him as conspicuous, and that the clear, shrill tones of his voice, calm almost to frigidity, could be distinctly heard all the way up the mountain-side.

. . . . . .

"This was truly a gallant deed, worthy the Chevalier Bayard of our army, as the intrepid Harney is well styled. General Scott, between whom and Colonel Harney there had existed some coolness, rode up to the Colonel after this achievement, and remarked to him: 'Colonel Harney, I cannot now adequately express my admiration of your gallant achievement, but at the proper time I shall take great pleasure in thanking you in proper terms.' Harney, with the modesty of true valor, claimed the praise as due to his officers and men."

Finding that all was lost, that the commander of his cavalry, which alone remained an organization, would not obey his orders, Santa Anna, in hopes "to fight another day," cut the saddle-mule from the harness of his magnificent coach, mounted, and took to the chaparral, proceeding by unfrequented roads towards Orizaba. One peculiarity of this ill-starred soldier certainly was that he never seemed to know when he was beaten.

Subsequently the aforesaid coach was temporarily placed at the disposal of the wounded Major Sumner.

On the 19th, General Patterson entered Jalapa with the dragoons, and was received by the authorities of the town, who appealed for protection for the inhabitants, which was, of course, furnished. One feature of Scott's occupation of the country was the rigid prohibition of plunder or irregular foraging, and the stern punishment of such excesses as are apt to characterize an invading army.

On the 21st, the dragoons moved to a camp four miles west of the city. The General Commanding-in-chief chose to make temporary assignments of a single troop or squadron of cavalry for duty with a detached division or brigade of his infantry, for purposes of reconnoissance or other special services; but in the event of a general engagement, or in permanent camp, the dragoons were usually concentrated. On the 20th, General Worth's division, preceded by F troop, marched to Perote and took quiet possession of the castle, the strong defences of which place were abandoned upon their approach by the Mexican garrison, under General Gaona.

"The American forces present at the battle of Cerro Gordo did not exceed 9,000 men; the casualties were in all, killed and wounded, 431, of which number thirty-three were officers.

"The Mexican army was completely dispersed, with an indefinite loss in killed and wounded,[4] 3,000 in prisoners, including five generals, all of its artillery (forty-three pieces), and seven standards."[5]

In the meanwhile the main body of our army rested at Jalapa, awaiting new troops and *matériel* of war and the result of certain ill-timed negotiations with the Mexican Government, which the authorities at Washington, through a special Commissioner, Mr. Trist, were endeavoring to open. Aside from the personal quarrel between the Commissioner and the General-in-Chief, this new complication was unfortunate, as tending to deprive us of the military advantages to be gained by following up closely the success at Cerro Gordo.

Santa Anna was at Orizaba, whither he had fled immediately after the battle of Cerro Gordo. According to Ripley—

"He was engaged in making most strenuous exertions to raise another army with which to stem, if possible, the torrent of invasion. . . . Wherefore, since the road to the capital was open, and he believed that Scott would immediately march upon it, he threw himself upon the flank at Orizaba, where he could collect the various guerillas of the *tierra caliente* from the jarochos of Vera Cruz and the Indians of the valley of Oajaca, and with them keep up the war upon the communications of the American army. He could have had but slight hope of organizing a defence for the capital had the victory of Cerro Gordo been immediately pursued; and the guerilla system was all which remained to him in such an event."

Attacks upon our trains between Vera Cruz and the headquarters of the army became very frequent. Guerrilleros literally swarmed along the National Road, and the boldness of their operations necessitated great caution on the part of escorts. They practised great cruelty and brutality toward their prisoners, of which they took but few. Lieutenant Hill and a detachment of seventy dragoons of the regiment, proceeding from Jalapa to Vera Cruz to procure horses, was compelled to leave nine of his party (who were unable to proceed rapidly, on account of illness and the exhausted state of their horses) to rest at the village of Santa Fé, ten miles from Vera Cruz. Hill continued on with his command, expecting to return the next day (April 13), but was detained until the second day, when intelligence reached him that a large party of guerillas had at night attacked and cut to pieces the small party left at Santa Fé. Two of

[4] Mexicans admit 1,000 killed and wounded. [5] Ripley.

them, Kallahan and Pichouski (C), were killed on the spot, and five others, Porter and Kiefer (A), Connelly (B), Schlem and Marquand (K), were badly wounded. An eye-witness writes:

"The hand of one is cut off above the wrist; the abdomen of another is cut in such a manner as to allow the bowels to protrude. Another has several sabre-cuts on the head, penetrating the skull, and the arms and bodies of others are literally hacked and mangled so as to render description almost incredible."

General Worth, who was anxious to advance, was relieved at Perote by Quitman's command, and with his own division, Thornton's squadron (F, I) leading, advanced on the 8th of May towards Puebla. Their progress was not resisted until their arrival, on the 12th, at Amozoque, about twelve miles from Puebla. Here a brigade of Santa Anna's cavalry—which was trying to slip by Worth's command unperceived, in order to attack Quitman's smaller force, and gain, if possible, some *éclat*—was encountered. Through accident this little design was frustrated; the Mexicans were dispersed by a few shots from Duncan's battery with a loss of seventy-five killed and wounded—our loss none; and after a day spent in reconnoitring, Worth occupied the city of Puebla, from which Santa Anna (who had been on a recruiting expedition) retired on the morning of the 15th, taking with him all the horses he could confiscate, but with little else. At the time when the Mexican cavalry were encountered, Worth's men were making a careful toilet, intending to enter the important city of Puebla in gala dress and take the ladies by storm, as the surest way to the hearts of the people.

Unfortunately, the delay and a rainy bivouac had taken the polish from their accoutrements and caused their martial plumes to droop. According to Ripley—

"The troops were formed in the Grand Plaza of the town, where, having stacked their arms, many, fatigued with their rainy bivouac of the previous night and the hot march of the morning, quietly lay down on the ground to rest. . . . The Mexicans were exceedingly disappointed, and could not recognize in the plainly-dressed and muddy soldiers before them the conquerors of their army on many a field, against overwhelming strength in numbers and position. They had seen as dirty a soldiery before, and it was difficult for some of their sapient writers to conceive how valor could lie beneath so shabby an exterior. One indulged himself in expressing the belief that 500 good men could have cut off the whole force as it lay in the Plaza. Nevertheless, the attempt was not made, either by the inhabitants in general or any

select 500, and, the quarters having been obtained after much delay, our troops were located in different parts of the city."

Puebla is seventy-six miles from the city of Mexico, and had, at the time of which we write, about sixty thousand inhabitants. The following description will give some idea of its importance:

"A river skirts the eastern side of the city, affording extensive water-power, and on its banks are public walks and fountains. West of the city is the Convent of St. Francis, and in full view are the two great volcanoes, Istazihuatl and Popocatapetl, rising to the sky with their tops of eternal snow. In the centre of the city is the great square, surrounded on two sides by public buildings erected on arches. On the north side is the palace of the governor; on the south side is the great cathedral, equal to that of Mexico. Indeed, this church at Puebla is the most splendid in the country, and its popularity and wealth have been greatly augmented by an occurrence which is said to have taken place at its construction. The building gained mysteriously during the night as much as the masons built during the day. The clergy declared that this was the work of angels, and hence the name of the city—*Puebla de los Angeles*. From the centre of the great dome is suspended an immense chandelier of solid gold and silver, weighing about ten tons. Such is the extent of this chandelier that it costs four thousand dollars to cleanse it. Next to this in grandeur is the great altar, built of costly marble, with its massive gold and silver railings; under the altar is the tomb of the bishops, in which a large silver lamp is kept constantly burning. To the right of the altar is a figure of the Holy Virgin, nearly as large as life, dressed in the richest embroidered satin, with strings of the largest pearls hanging from her head below her knees. Around her brow is a crown of gold, inlaid with the largest emeralds. Her waist is circled by a zone of diamonds, of which those in the centre are said to be the most splendid in the world.

"The candelabra around the altar are of gold and silver, so massive that a powerful man cannot lift them. Immediately above the altar is a smaller one, the interior of which, during service, is exposed or concealed to view, without any one apparently moving it. From this the host, amid a blaze of priceless and innumerable jewels, is exhibited to the kneeling multitude. A large picture of St. Peter, suspended above the bishop's chair, is made by the inlaying of various woods, but so skilfully executed that it looks like a fine old painting.

"Indeed, the cathedral is a mine of wealth and splendor. In her palmy days Puebla boasted *sixty-nine churches*, *nine monasteries*, *thirteen nunneries*, *and twenty-three colleges*."

It was by no means comfortable to reflect that the garrison of 4,000 men were living amongst 60,000 hostile inhabitants ripe for insurrection; but Worth made the best of the situation, although no doubt relieved of certain responsibilities when General Scott, on the 23d of May, transferred his headquarters to Puebla, under the escort of Companies A, C, and K of the Second Dragoons, under Harney.

B troop was left at Jalapa, to form part of the small garrison left behind under Colonel Childs. The General-in-Chief reached Puebla on the 28th. As before stated, the enemy had organized a very annoying guerilla system, which was very effective against recruits and the nondescript columns of discharged soldiers, quartermasters' men, teamsters, sutlers' clerks, convalescents, led horses and green mules, which are frequently to be found passing over the road in rear of an army. Such was the command with which Colonel McIntosh, of the regular infantry, started from Vera Cruz on the 4th of June, *en route* to Puebla.

There were two companies of the Third Dragoons (recently organized), mounted, and one of recruits for the regular cavalry, dismounted, together with about 300 infantry, principally recruits, and a wagon-train of 128 wagons and 400 green pack-mules. It took nearly thirty-five days to reach its destination, and during that time it was attacked by the enemy in force, three times. On the second day a large band of guerrilleros attacked the train and killed or wounded 25 soldiers, capturing several wagons that had broken down or been abandoned by their teamsters, and almost succeeded in stampeding the entire party. Among other things of value captured by the guerrilleros was a superb charger presented by the citizens of New Orleans to Colonel Harney. The latter didn't even have a *chance* to "look a gift horse in the mouth." McIntosh deemed it prudent to halt and send for reinforcements, and while waiting nearly starved to death, through a deficiency in supplies. On the 10th, General Cadwalader arrived with 500 men (of the same description) and two howitzers, and, assuming command, proceeded. On nearing the National Bridge the enemy was found strongly posted; but by the exercise of tact and energy, and the gallantry of the officers of General Cadwalader's staff, Captain Pitman and Captain Hooker, and the remarkably good conduct of the dragoon recruits under Lieutenant Maney, the position was carried with a loss of 34 men, exclusive of citizen *employés*.

At the same time that this column was leaving Vera Cruz, Companies A, C, and K, Second Dragoons, left Puebla as escort to a train of ambulances and wagons sent to remove the hospital from Jalapa to the Castle of Perote. They arrived at Jalapa on the 7th, and were detained there by Colonel Childs, the mili-

tary governor, until the 15th, when General Cadwalader's train arrived, *en route* to Puebla.

On the 18th, the above-named companies, with B troop and the united forces and trains of Cadwalader, McIntosh, and Childs, set out on the return to the headquarters of the army. On the 19th, on arriving at the pass of La Hoya, they encountered a strong force of guerrilleros prepared to dispute the passage. Four companies of dismounted men were sent forward to seize the heights on either side, whilst the dragoons forming the advance of the column co-operated on the road. The enemy, having been dislodged from the rocks, poured down the road in the direction of Perote, and were promptly charged by the dragoons, who drove them literally into the arms of a detachment from the castle which had been sent out on hearing the firing. The loss of the guerrilleros was nearly thirty, in killed and wounded, left on the field; our loss half a dozen, slightly wounded. Arriving at Perote on the 21st, General Cadwalader received orders from Major-General Pillow, who was coming up from Vera Cruz with another caravan—about 1,500 strong—to await his arrival. So it was the 2d of June when the consolidated forces—now numbering nearly 4,500 men—under Pillow, and preceded by the detachment of the Second, moved out again.

A show of opposition at the pass of El Pinal was all which was encountered. A heavy force of mounted guerrilleros had taken post there on the 7th, but they fled before the approach of the dragoons, who dispersed them easily, taking several prisoners in the pursuit. On the 8th, the column arrived at Puebla, increasing the force under General Scott to 10,276 of all arms. Of this number 2,215 were on the sick report.

Of these the regiment contributed its proportion. The returns for July show several officers sick, and record the death of one —First Lieutenant J. N. Hill—July 29, at Puebla. Among the brief "remarks" on the "returns" for this month are found—

"A troop left Puebla on special service with a flag of truce, bearing despatches to the Mexican Government; delivered them on the 30th, and returned on the 31st; distance marched, 96 miles. Also, K troop, Private Fred. Fayal *missing*, July 10, at Puebla. This man was sent out on duty and never returned. Supposed to have been killed by *leperos*."

One reason for the delay in our advance on the Mexican capital was the expected arrival of recruits from the "States," and

some of the new regiments which had recently been added to the regular army. On the 19th of July, Brigadier-General Pierce left Vera Cruz with nearly 3,000 men of the long-looked-for reinforcements. His progress toward Puebla was slow, owing to the constant annoyance from guerilla parties, who obstructed the road in many places, and cut off any stragglers they chanced to meet.

General Scott sent Smith's brigade to meet Pierce, and to clear the road of any obstacles or hostile forces he might find. At El Pinal, General Smith obtained information of an establishment of guerillas near the road, at the hacienda of SAN JUAN DE LOS LLANOS, about midway between Ojo del Agua and Tepeahualco. Having continued his march to Ojo del Agua, Smith sent Captain Ruff, Mounted Riflemen, with a squadron of horse (one troop (F) Lieutenant Hawes's Second Dragoons, and one of mounted riflemen) to break it up.

Ruff attacked the hacienda on the 30th of July, and notwithstanding the strong positions of the guerrilleros and their superior force—for they numbered over 300—his command completely routed them, with a loss of forty killed and fifty wounded.[6] Ruff dismounted the greater part of his squadron, and actually drove the enemy from the buildings (in which they had entrenched themselves) by sharpshooting through the windows. The American loss was trifling. The buildings were destroyed, and the squadron returned.

The squadron was then sent to Perote, where it joined Pierce's command, and on the 6th of August returned to Puebla. Captain Ruff and Lieutenant Hawes were highly commended for their conduct on this occasion.[7]

---

[6] Ripley.

[7] General Ruff, in a recent letter to the writer, says: "There were no special incidents connected with the fight, except the desertion *en masse* of Dominguez's company of Mexican spies. The fight lasted some three hours, was from house to house, and brought to a terminus, perhaps, by the terror of the inhabitants, whose houses I found it necessary to direct to be fired, as night was approaching and I had reason to believe, from the long and determined resistance made, that the town contained a body of well-armed troops quite as large as my command. The town was one of the two or three that I ever saw in Mexico that had board roofs over the earthen ones, and was otherwise combustible."

CHAPTER XV.

CLOSING CAMPAIGN—EL MOLINO DEL REY—CITY OF MEXICO—AGUA FRIA.

GENERAL SCOTT, convinced that nothing was to be gained by diplomacy or further delay, determined to advance upon the capital of Mexico. Santa Anna, with wonderful energy, had succeeded in raising a new army of over 35,000 men, and, placing it in strongly-fortified positions in the vicinity of the city, awaited the invader.

Although the American army had so far been successful beyond its most ardent anticipations, yet, as it penetrated deeper into the interior, its progress became more difficult and its operations more hazardous. According to Ripley—

"A greater undertaking than any in the course of the whole war was to be accomplished. . . . Having traversed a thickly-peopled country, and penetrated two hundred miles, passing through three cities and numerous towns—the country, cities, and villages being hostile in a great degree, the American army was about to advance still further in its career of war to the capital of Mexico, a city of one hundred and eighty thousand inhabitants, and guarded as it was by over three times the force of the assailants."

And he adds:

"Under these circumstances the American advance is without parallel. In daring and in rashness the march of Cortes over the same route centuries before can hardly compare with it."

On the 7th of August the army commenced the movement from Puebla, Twiggs's division, with Harney's cavalry brigade, leading the way.

Parties of the enemy's cavalry hovered about the line of march, keeping at a respectful distance until the advance of the column reached Buena Vista,[1] a hacienda distant from the city some miles. An eye-witness[2] relates that—

---

[1] Appendix LXII. [2] "Mustang," New Orleans *Delta*.

"Here a body of cavalry of the guerilla breed made their appearance in the road, brandished their lances, and waved their hats, apparently challenging a fight. Colonel Harney watched their movements for a short time with a spy-glass, in order to ascertain their numbers and position. They figured, or rather *ciphered*, about in the road, as though they were ready to eat up everything alive that might come in their way. Thereupon Colonel Harney sent Major Sumner down the road with three companies, Captains Ker, Hardee, and Blake, as he said, 'to teach them a lesson,' and soon after followed with the balance of his command present, consisting of Sibley's, Thornton's, Ruff's, and Wheat's companies.

"As the Mexicans had chased one or two of our men, who were on fine horses, and found they were unable to catch them, they placed several small parties in ambush along the road, in hopes of being able to intercept them.

"The main force of the enemy formed in the road and waited until we came within six hundred yards of them, brandishing their lances and yelling, as if to intimidate us. But yelling is the last thing they should attempt; for our men can make an Indian ashamed of himself any time when they commence hallooing in battle. As soon as Major Sumner started at a canter the cowardly rascals dispersed in every direction, each man flying for his own safety, leaving the dragoons much disappointed. Officers and men confidently expected they would offer a determined resistance; and I never saw a body of troops more anxious or in higher glee."

On the same day (10th) the Commanding General established his headquarters at Ayotla, on the main road, and within a few miles' distance of the Mexican outer line of defences.

For several days the regiment was employed in making important reconnoissances of the enemy's works. The two principal ones settled the question as to the practicability of an attack in front. That on the 12th inst., made by Captains Lee and Mason and Lieutenant Stevens of the Engineers—escorted by Thornton's and Sibley's companies and a section of Taylor's battery—closely examined El Peñon, a small isolated mountain, strongly fortified, and commanding one of the principal causeways leading to the city. It was armed with thirty guns and held by a force of 7,000 men. Some of the Americans approached so close that—

"Conversation was practicable, and a Mexican, proud in the strength of his position and the warlike preparation by which he was surrounded, jumped upon the parapets and shouted to the observers that all was ready for their reception. The answer was as cool as his vaunt, and he was warned not to be in too great haste—that all would be accomplished in due time."[3]

---

[3] Ripley.

It was decided that El Peñon might be taken with a loss of 3,000 men.

Six miles to the right of the above defence was the fortified village of Mexicalcingo, surrounded by a marsh, and approached only by a paved causeway a mile in length.

General P. F. Smith, with his brigade of infantry, a battery, and two companies of the Second Dragoons, reconnoitred this position.

General Scott characterized this as "the most daring reconnoissance of the whole war," and, as Ripley says, not without reason:

"For the small corps of which the escort was composed passed within close proximity of El Peñon, and, having left it far in the rear, advanced to within a short distance of Mexicalcingo."

Finally it was decided to attempt the reduction of the city from the south side, by what was known as the Chalco route.

The regiment, at the head of Worth's division, led the way. Santa Anna proceeded to obstruct the naturally rugged and narrow road with ditches and huge rocks, and placed guerillas wherever they could annoy the hostile column. On the 17th, on approaching the village of San Augustin, the guerillas again appeared in force, but retired after exchanging a few shots. Captain Blake (Second Dragoons), commanding the advanced guard of the army, entered the town and took possession of it after another skirmish with the enemy. The next morning, General Scott arrived with the greater part of the army and sent General Worth in advance on the San Antonio road to cover reconnoissances in that direction. On arriving within long range of the enemy's guns, Captain Thornton, riding in front of his advanced guard, was struck in the breast by a round shot, and instantly killed. An officer of General Scott's staff who was near says:

"The body was mangled in the most horrid manner. The ball—a sixteen-pounder—afterwards struck the road and literally covered me with mud and fragments of stone. A guide was knocked down from his horse within five feet of me, with a shocking wound in the head from a piece of stone. . . . The reconnoissance was continued right and left, with some hopes of storming the battery that afternoon; but night and the rain came on, and it was given up."

Major Ripley pays a graceful tribute to the memory of Captain Thornton:

"His connection with the service during the Mexican war had been eventful, although melancholy. The capture of his small squadron upon the Rio Grande had been the first decided blow of the enemy, and was the signal for the commencement of the war.

"Much blame had been attributed to him, and for the result of the affair he had been placed before a court-martial. The finding of the court had almost entirely exonerated him; but the very fact of disaster befalling the troops under his leading, although none doubted the brave devotion with which he encountered danger, had preyed upon his chivalric spirit and increased the ravages of a disease which was wearing out his life. He had evidently but a few more weeks to live, yet he kept in his saddle and failed not in any portion of his duty. He met a soldier's fate with characteristic bravery; indeed, his gallant spirit would have chosen such a lot, had it been possible, rather than to have awaited the natural summons of the final messenger. As his misfortune had been the commencement of the war, so by his death he was the first victim of the American army in the bloody conflicts which were to ensue before the accomplishment of the gigantic undertaking of the conquest of the ancient Mexican capital."

The feasibility of building a road by San Angel to the right of the Mexican position at San Antonio, and by means of which the latter works could be turned, if found necessary, had been demonstrated, and it was while this was being done by General Pillow's division that the enemy attacked in force on the 19th August, at a place called CONTRERAS, on the road to San Geronimo.

Owing to the nature of the ground—part of which was a bed of volcanic rock and lava, utterly impassable for horsemen—the regiment, although under fire part of the time, was not actively engaged on this occasion, but was held in reserve at the foot of the hill of Zacatepec. On the 20th, it became necessary to use the regiment in small detachments.

Captain Hardee with his company, guarding the approaches to SAN AUGUSTIN, was attacked by a large band of guerillas, who were repulsed with the loss of nearly forty horses and a quantity of arms and accoutrements captured by the dragoons.

As soon as the position at Contreras was carried, a large number of prisoners—over one thousand, including four generals—fell into our hands. The Fourth Artillery succeeded in recapturing the only trophies of which Mexico could boast—the two guns taken from the same regiment at Angostura, under Taylor. A squadron of dragoons under Blake was assigned to the duty of guarding the captive Mexicans.

On Sunday the army pushed on rapidly towards CHURUBUSCO. General Worth soon turned San Antonio, while the garrison, under

General Bravo, deserted the main causeway, and fell back in disorder through the marshes to the left of the capital. Colonel Harney, with Ker's squadron and a company of volunteers, remained with the Commanding General.

The battle which ensued was remarkable for the admirable manner in which the several columns of Scott's army were handled, over broken and difficult ground, against strong permanent works, and under a continuous and terrible fire of artillery and small arms. The enemy was making a last desperate effort to save the heart of the country—his last stronghold—and more than once the fortunes of war seemed trembling in the balance. As soon as the causeway leading to the city of Mexico from Churubusco was uncovered by the fall of the latter, says Colonel Harney,[4]

"Perceiving that the enemy were retreating in disorder on the main causeway leading to the city of Mexico, I collected all the cavalry within my reach, consisting of part of Captain Ker's company, Second Dragoons, Captain Kearney's company, First Dragoons, and Captain McReynolds's and Duperu's companies of the Third Dragoons, and pursued them vigorously until we were halted by the discharge of the batteries at their gates. Many of the enemy were overtaken in the pursuit and cut down by our sabres."

From Ripley we learn that

"The corps, small as it was, tore along the causeway after the enemy. The mass was overtaken about half a mile from the garita of San Antonio Abad, by which the causeway enters the city. The dragoons rode at speed into the crowd, which was cut down, ridden over, or dispersed through the ditches into the fields on either side, while that portion still in front crowded in a confused mass into the entrance of the garita. The point was defended by a battery mounting two guns, and the small garrison, in a panic at the wild charge of the Americans, opened fire on friend and foe, causing serious loss and injuring both. Nevertheless, the advance continued, and, seeing that the Mexican officers dismounted to pass the ditch, which was cut nearly across the road, Kearney jumped from his horse, called on the dragoons to follow, and rushed forward to enter the battery with the fugitives."

As soon as Colonel Harney perceived the exposure of his command he had the "recall" sounded and the dragoons ordered back; but they did not hear in time to save the whole command, and one gallant officer—Major Mills, Fifteenth Infantry—was killed and three wounded, Captain Kearney losing an arm. Among others distinguished in this, were Captain Ker and Lieutenant Steele, of the Second Dragoons (the latter cutting down three of the enemy),

[4] Appendix LXIII.

Lieutenant Graham, First, and Lieutenant McReynolds, Third Dragoons.

When the remainder of the party had extricated itself, the dragoons fell back to the position of the advanced divisions of the army, and the battle of Churubusco was ended.[5] Out of one thousand killed and wounded *seventy-six were officers.* The enemy's loss was estimated at seven thousand men, killed, wounded, and missing.

The end was drawing near. Instead of following up the success so dearly won—as a general untrammelled by political considerations and instructions from his Government might have been expected to do—Scott agreed to an armistice which lasted from the 20th of August to the 7th of September, 1847.

On the latter date General Worth was ordered to resume operations by attacking and carrying a foundry situated in the strongly-fortified position of EL MOLINO DEL REY, and where the enemy was supposed to be casting cannon. This work was rendered additionally formidable by its proximity, on the right, to the Castle of Chapultepec, by the guns of which it was commanded. On the west, a strong stone building called the Casa Mata protected that flank of the Molino del Rey.

These several points were connected with each other by earthworks, sunken roads, and detached buildings, along which were carefully posted at least ten thousand foot-troops and heavy guns wherever they could be of service; in addition, a strong cavalry force hovered about the front and flanks.

The Commanding General supposed the affair would be but a skirmish, and, deeming Chapultepec of but little importance, and notwithstanding Worth's view—backed by reports of reconnoissances—that an attack on Molino involved an engagement with the whole line, General Scott insisted that the operations should be limited to the foundry. Worth was ordered to capture that point, break up the machinery, and at once retire into Tacubaya. Ripley says:

"The dispositions for the attack contemplated a vigorous assault on the centre of the Mexican position, to be supported and followed by attacks on either flank. Garland's brigade and two pieces of light artillery under Captain Drum were ordered to advance by the road from Tacubaya upon Molino del Rey, and to cut

[5] Ripley.

off any support from Chapultepec. Upon his left . . . were to be posted two twenty-four pounders, under Captain Huger, immediately supported by the light battalion. In front of the Mexican centre . . . a select party of 500, under Major Wright, Eighth Infantry, was to take position for storming. The second brigade, under McIntosh, with Duncan's battery, were ordered to form further to the left in front of Casa Mata. On the extreme left were to be posted three squadrons and a troop of horse under Major Sumner. Cadwalader's brigade was to form in rear of the centre in reserve."

About four o'clock on the morning of the 8th of September the ball was opened by the twenty-four pounders. At the same moment Wright's storming party advanced at a run; and so impetuous was their attack that, although suffering severely from a cross-fire—losing in a few minutes eleven out of fourteen officers—they drove the enemy from his principal battery, but, unable to hold the guns, were compelled to relinquish them to a fresh body of the enemy before support could reach them. The Mexicans, in reoccupying the battery, murdered every wounded man left on the ground, excepting Captain Walker and one private of the Sixth Infantry, supposed already lifeless.[6] The entire command, except the reserve, soon became engaged, and the second attempt at the battery already named was successful, and four guns and a number of prisoners fell into our hands, while a Mexican general and other officers of high rank were killed and a number placed *hors du combat*. The enemy continued to hold on to the Molino and the Casa Mata after Worth's troops had severed the connecting link, and fresh bodies of troops threatened our left. All this had taken place before sunrise. Santa Anna now ordered Alvarez (one of his favorite cavalry commanders) to move down on the American flank with his entire force. Duncan took two guns to the left to check him. The voltigeur regiment marched to support him, and took post in the ravine to oppose its passage. The guns were unlimbered on the southeastern crest, and, so soon as the cavalry approached within easy range, opened fire. Alvarez pulled up at once to a halt, and fell back out of range.[6]

"Major Sumner meanwhile brought up his dragoons, and, moving at a brisk trot to the roadway, regardless of the destructive volleys showered upon his flank from Casa Mata, crossed the ravine and threatened a charge; but before the dragoons had completed their formation, the enemy, who had halted, recom-

[6] Ripley.

menced his retreat and retired to the hacienda Morales. The dragoons held their position, covering the left of the American line, until the close of the action.[7]

Of the extraordinary loss of Sumner's command in passing the ravine that officer reported that—

"My command consisted of six troops of the Second Dragoons, one troop of the Third Dragoons (under the command of Lieutenant C. A. Williams), and Captain Ruff's company Mounted Riflemen; in all about 270 men. My orders were to take a position on the left of our line, to hold in check the enemy's cavalry, and to give a blow to their horse or not, as opportunity should offer. In taking up my position I was compelled to pass within pistol-shot of a large body of the enemy, who were protected by a ditch and breastwork.[8] This exposure of my command was entirely unavoidable, in consequence of a deep ditch on my left, which was impossible to cross until I got very close to their line, and I could not pause at that moment, as a very large body of the enemy's cavalry was advancing towards the left of our line. After passing through this fire and crossing a ravine, I found my command in line facing the enemy's cavalry. . . . *My loss in passing their line of fire was very severe*, viz.: *five officers* and *thirty-three soldiers wounded* and *seven soldiers killed; twenty-seven horses killed* and *seventy-seven wounded*. Captain Ker, Second Dragoons, First Lieutenant Walker of the Rifles, and Second Lieutenants Smith and Tree of the Second Dragoons, and Second Lieutenant Williams, Third Dragoons, were wounded.

"My officers and men maintained their character for steadiness and confidence throughout the action. They all did well, but I must notice in particular the successful efforts of Captain Hardee in maintaining order in his squadron during the many evolutions that it was necessary to make with great rapidity."

Major Sumner also commends in the highest terms the efficiency of Assistant-Surgeon Barnes[9] and Lieutenant Oakes, Second Dragoons.

The enemy in Casa Mata were soon forced to abandon that work under a rapid fire from Duncan's guns. After a very obstinate resistance from the troops in the Molino del Rey, during which both sides suffered severely, especially in officers, white flags were finally displayed from the invested buildings, and the field was won—a field that is said to have been the most hardly contested of the war. Our force engaged was 3,447.

"That this small force attacked and drove the enemy, at least 10,000 strong, from his formidable positions, captured four pieces of artillery and nearly 800 prisoners, and principally by the use of the musket, without material assistance from heavy artillery, is most astonishing.[10] Our loss was 787 killed and wounded. Out

[7] Ripley. [8] Casa Mata. [9] Since Surgeon-General of the Army. [10] Ripley.

of these fifty-nine were officers—nearly *one-third of the whole number engaged.* Many of them succumbed only after receiving four and five wounds."

Not even when General Scott's anticipated skirmish proved a hard-fought battle, not even the loss of the flower of Worth's division, nor the influence of military precedent, nor the sight of the goal almost within his reach were sufficient to change the decision of the General-in-Chief not to follow up immediately his dearly-won advantage. For reasons best known to himself he caused the troops to reoccupy their old positions, and continued the reconnoissances toward the city.

On the morning of the 11th, a council of war was held at general headquarters, which resulted in orders to advance upon the city of Mexico *via* Chapultepec. As the dragoons were not very prominent during the bombardment of this position, but brief mention will be made of the fight which followed. The preliminaries to the attack on the castle and some heavy artillery practice had filled up the 11th and 12th insts. During that time the dragoons, under Major Sumner, had been posted near their recent position to the left of Molino del Rey, observing the movements of their old friend Alvarez, whose cavalry occasionally threatened our left flank.

On the 13th, the full power of the heavy batteries of the Americans was concentrated on Chapultepec. Troops were posted in the most favorable positions to take advantage of the movement of two storming parties of 250 men each, which were already organized and awaiting the signal to advance. The latter were under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Johnstone, of the voltigeurs, and Captain McKenzie, of the Second Artillery, respectively. At eight o'clock the firing ceased (on our part), and the stormers, followed by their supports, dashed at the fortress in their front. Step by step the Mexicans gave ground, until, unable to endure the resistless onslaught of the Americans, they fled once more, and the last remaining obstacle in our path to the capital was removed.

"General Worth was reinforced by three squadrons of dragoons, soon after the fall of Chapultepec and the barricades on the Northern Road. His command steadily followed the retreating Mexicans along the route by the aqueduct of San Cosme, until it was halted to allow the fire of Duncan's guns to favor Quitman's advance." [11]

[11] Ripley.

By night the troops were all well up on a line and near the garita Belen. At this time the General-in-Chief came up, and sent Sumner's[12] command back to the defence of Tacubaya, where the regiment remained during the night. Convinced that the American army would enter the city within twenty-four hours, as the enemy's hopes were shattered with the loss of Chapultepec, the Mexican army was withdrawn the same night, and word to that effect was sent to General Scott by the authorities. Quitman was directed to occupy the city.

At eight o'clock, General Scott and staff, in full dress, escorted by Major Sumner and command, entered the city of Mexico amidst the most intense enthusiasm on the part of his troops. As he arrived at the Plaza, the band of the Second Dragoons (mounted) played with much spirit the appropriate air of "Hail Columbia," and while the escort was coming into line discoursed with much effect upon the susceptible soldiery the patriotic strains of "Yankee Doodle." The gallant bearing of the dragoons—who wore their best clothes in honor of the proud occasion—and the splendor of the staff were strongly contrasted with the "immense crowd of" blanketed leperos, the scum of the capital, who surrounded them.

So much were they in the way, and with such earnestness did they press around, that General Scott was compelled to order the dragoons to clear the Plaza. They were told, however, not to injure a man in the mob. They were "all our friends."

Our troops could not complain of the *warmth* of their reception at the hands of the aforesaid "friends," aided by some 2,000 convicts who had been turned loose upon the defenceless city by the retreating Mexicans to cause the Americans as much trouble as possible. They sought the housetops, and soon commenced shooting down in cold blood the men and officers of our army. The regiment was soon engaged in the street fight which followed, losing one man (Sergeant Kaminski) killed (K), and five men and a number of horses wounded.

One unpleasant feature of the hour of triumph was the execution by hanging of a number of deserters from the Second Dragoons (4), First, Second, and Third Artillery, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, and Eighth Infantry—some thirty

---

[12] Appendix LXIV.

in all—who were taken whilst fighting desperately against the flag they had sworn to protect, and as part of a Mexican organization called the Battalion of San Patricio, which was composed entirely of deserters and renegades.

The Commanding General issued the following order to the troops:

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
MEXICO, Sept. 14, 1847.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 284.

1. Under the favor of God the valor of this army, after many glorious victories, has hoisted the colors of our country in the capital of Mexico and on the palace of its Government.

2. But the war is not ended. The Mexican army and Government have fled, only to watch an opportunity to return upon us in vengeance. We must, then, be upon our guard. Companies and regiments will be kept together and all stand on the alert. Our safety is in military discipline.

3. Let there be no drunkenness, no disorders, and no straggling. Stragglers will be in great danger of assassination, and marauders shall be punished by courts-martial.

4. All the rules so honorably observed by this glorious army in Puebla must be observed here. The honor of the army and the honor of our country call for the best behavior on the part of all. The valiant must, to win the approbation of God and our country, be sober, orderly, and merciful. My noble brethren in arms will not be deaf to this hasty appeal from their General and friend.

5. Major-General Quitman is appointed the civil and military Governor of Mexico.

By command of

MAJOR-GENERAL SCOTT.

H. L. SCOTT,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

With the capture of the city of Mexico all serious armed resistance to the power of the United States ceased, and the troops enjoyed for some time their well-deserved repose. Efforts to make a treaty with the Mexican Government were not crowned with success before the ensuing May.

Of course the mounted troops saw very little of the repose spoken of. Communication with the coast must be kept open, trains must be escorted, despatches carried; and a very generous share of this work fell to the Second Dragoons. So passed away the year 1847 for that portion of the regiment serving with General Scott's army.

Troops D, E, and H, left with the remnant of the Army of Occupation, under General Taylor, had been leading a somewhat monotonous existence while their comrades had been actively and gloriously engaged elsewhere.

While lying near Monterey an affair most creditable to the dragoons and to Lieutenant Reuben P. Campbell, Second Dragoons, commanding detachment, occurred. That officer, with a party of twenty-two men and one officer, were attacked on the 2d of November, 1847, near AGUA FRIA, on the road between Monterey and Camargo, by a notorious guerilla chief, Martinez, or El

Mancho, with his band, nearly 150 strong. Having intelligence of Campbell's approach, they had arranged a very pretty little ambuscade for him.

The dragoons were suddenly fired upon from the rear by a portion of the band, who were promptly charged and dispersed. Three other parties were also driven into the chaparral, where, as Lieutenant Campbell [13] says, "My sabres could be of little use." Having by this time one man killed and several wounded, he dismounted his men and fought the enemy after his own fashion. Being at this time entirely surrounded, and the range of the Mexican escopettes superior to his own carbines, his command, although suffering severely, yet discreetly reserved its fire until an opportunity occurred to make it tell. After more than an hour had elapsed, the guerillas, disgusted, and having lost six of their number killed, including their leader, and a much larger number wounded, retired, leaving Lieutenant Campbell's men in possession of the field. The casualties were: *killed*, three privates of dragoons; *wounded*, Lieutenant Clark and one private Texas Rangers, and seven privates dragoons, besides several horses.

General Taylor,[14] in transmitting the report of this affair to the Adjutant-General, says: "He (Campbell) sustained himself creditably against many times his force. The death of Marco Martinez in this action is well confirmed, and is important; for he was perhaps the most active of the guerilla chiefs on this line."

In the neighborhood of his principal exploits it was related of this "gentleman of the road" that—

"Some years ago, whilst lying on the ground in one of his marauding tours, he was bitten on the left arm by a rattlesnake, and amputation was necessary to save his life. This was done by Dr. Cameron, an English trader and co-worker of one of the silver mines.

"Not long afterwards Martinez, finding the doctor with a drove of mules and other property, repaid him for his former kindness in saving his life by robbing him of his entire drove and its cargo."

From this time until the ratification of the treaty between the United States and Mexico the military operations consisted of occasional encounters with guerillas.

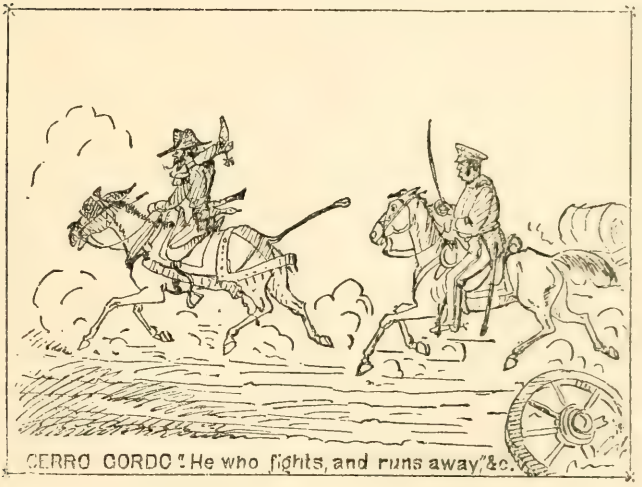
"On the 29th of May, 1848, General Butler, who commanded the rear-guard in Mexico, announced that the war was ended, and

[13] Appendix LXVI. [14] Appendices LXV. and LXVII.

that the object of it—a treaty of peace just and honorable to both nations—had been duly ratified."

By the war the United States acquired an immense extent of territory—the territories of New Mexico and Upper California—and Mexico relinquished all claim to Texas or the country between the Nueces and the Rio Grande.

It was in the new possessions that the Second Dragoons were to serve for some years to come, and in that direction we would ask the reader to go with us.



Fourth Period.

1848–1860.

CALIFORNIA—TEXAS—NEW MEXICO—KANSAS —UTAH.

CHAPTER XVI.

CALIFORNIA EXPEDITION—INDIAN AND MORMON CAMPAIGNS.

THE regiments of the permanent military establishment were greatly reduced at the close of the Mexican war. They had been, to a great extent, filled up with recruits enlisted to serve only during its continuance. Owing to the late period of their return from Mexico and the unavoidable delay in recruiting and reorganizing, such as were destined for distant service could not be prepared to proceed by land to Oregon, California, and New Mexico until the season was so far advanced as to render a march across the country impracticable.

Foreseeing the necessity for troops in these territories without delay, orders were given to General Wool, then in command of the forces at Saltillo and Monterey, to send a part of the regular cavalry directly to California and New Mexico. Pursuant to this, Lieutenant-Colonel Washington, — artillery, was placed in command of a detachment comprising Graham's squadron (D and E), and Troop H, Second Dragoons, three troops First Dragoons, and a battery of light artillery (Ringgold), for the purpose named.

The column moved from Monterey July 18, 1848, and proceeded through a beautiful country, in the height of the fruit season, *via* Parras to Chihuahua, arriving at the latter place August 26. Here the command rested for three or four days, and received from the people and the local authorities much hospitable attention. A fine review of the troops, for the benefit of the Governor, was had, and the warriors resumed the march in two detachments. Colonel Washington, with the First Dragoons, and artillery, and Troop H, Second Dragoons, Lieutenant Pleasanton, took the road to Santa Fé, where they arrived about the 10th of October. Brevet Major Graham, with his squadron, proceeded to California *via* Tucson, reaching the Gila River, near its junction with the Colorado, on the 30th of October. From this point to Los Angeles the march was most severe. Many animals were lost, men disabled and nearly starved to death. It was the 9th of January, 1849, before the end of the route was reached and the troops went into permanent quarters. Major Graham was for some time in command of the southern military district of California, displaying much energy and good judgment in the duties of that position. Eventually the gold excitement caused numerous desertions from the army in California, and, as a result, the non-commissioned officers and musicians of Troops D, E, H, and K were ordered on recruiting service,[1] while the remaining privates were transferred to the First Dragoons.

On the 5th of July, 1849, Brevet Major Steen, First Dragoons, with Lieutenant George H. Thomas, Third Artillery, and thirty men (H) Second Dragoons, were sent on a scout after Apaches who had killed several Mexicans near Placer Mines, forty miles south of Santa Fé. They soon struck the trail, and reached the scene of the massacre in a few hours; found the bodies of six (6) Mexicans. On the sixth day Major Steen found one of two white captives who had escaped from the Indians, and in the White Mountains, near DOG CANON, overtook and fought the enemy until night, killing five and losing three dragoons wounded.

Major (now Lieutenant-Colonel) Steen writes that "we had eaten our last bread on the 23d inst., and the horses' feet were without shoes and bleeding. I set out on the morning of the 24th to find Dona Ana, a small Mexican village, where Lieu-

[1] Appendices LXXI. and LXXII.

tenant D. B. Sacket was in command of Company H, First Dragoons.

"Our march on the 24th was over a sandy plain, without food or water; near sunset we reached a spring of good water on the east side of Organ Mountain, where we found an old ox, abandoned by some Mexican freighters to die. The soldiers killed and ate; but the idea of eating so miserable a creature—left to die on the desert—was too much for me. I tried to swallow, but it wouldn't stick. Started early next day, and, upon reaching the top of Organ Mountain, we were in sight of the valley of the Rio Grande River. Having two tolerably good horses, I mounted Lieutenant Thomas and a bugler, and sent them to communicate, if possible, with Lieutenant Sacket, with instructions to send water and bread to meet us. At 12 o'clock that night we heard the crack of a teamster's whip; this music gave new life to our starved command, who were so worn out they could not march more than one hour without lying flat on the ground and resting, say fifteen or twenty minutes, and then up and on again. This small band of the Second Dragoons, brave and vigilant, never murmured, but showed the noblest traits of men and soldiers. . . . The march was made without a guide or the assistance of any one who had ever been in the country. I looked at the map before leaving Santa Fé, and then, trusting to my experience as a woodsman, hit the point as true as if I had been a native."

The other companies Second Dragoons were on the 24th of September, 1848, ordered[2] to Texas by General Taylor, who had been assigned to command the Western Division, with headquarters at Baton Rouge. Among other peculiar military regulations which had been departed from during the time of war was one which would be considered awfully arbitrary nowadays, if revived, but was then republished to the army as follows:

WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
WASHINGTON, D. C., July 6, 1848.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 25.

II. *The hair to be short*, or what is generally termed "cropped." The WHISKERS NOT TO EXTEND BELOW THE LOWER TIP OF THE EAR, and a line thence with the curve of the mouth. MOUSTACHES WILL NOT BE WORN (*except by cavalry regiments*) by officers or men on any pretence whatever. (Army regulations, p. 215.)

The non-observance of the above regulation (tolerated during the war with Mexico) is no longer permitted. It is enjoined upon all officers to observe and enforce the regulation.

By order of the Secretary of War,

R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

[2] Appendix LXVIII.

What hosts of resignations would follow an order like the foregoing, promulgated in these days! The modern *militaire* will give up many things, do much for his country: sacrifice his comfort, his health, his friends, his fortune (perhaps), his life (certainly); but *his moustache!*—NEVER!! There *was* a remedy, even in the era of solemn stocks and precise ramrods; it was—

"Why don't you jine the cavalry?"

The duty in Texas comprised the protection of the settlements from the Comanches, Apaches, and other hostile Indians, and now and then a race for the Rio Grande, to "preserve our neutrality from violation" by evil-disposed white men or filibusters.

The following report by Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Hardee, Second Dragoons (afterwards a distinguished Confederate General), illustrates the class of operations first referred to:

MILITARY POST ON THE LEONA, August 27, 1849.

SIR: On the night of the 23d instant, the Indians succeeded in stealing a few horses and mules from this post. On the morning of the 24th I started Lieutenant Neill in the pursuit, who overtook them the next day. There were only three Indians in the party. Two only were seen; one of these was killed and the other badly wounded. He was tracked some distance by the blood, but escaped. He is supposed to have been mortally wounded. Lieutenant Neill succeeded not only in recapturing our own horses and mules, but took three ponies from the Indians.

The horses and mules were taken from under the eye of the sentinel, who discovered the robbers and fired at them, but not in time to save the animals, which they carried off.

Lieutenant Neill's party was armed with Colt's revolvers, and I gave him orders to take no prisoners. I wish he had met thirty instead of three.

Respectfully, W. J. HARDEE,

Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel United States Army.

Lieutenant A. D. TREE, *Adjutant.*

Although the War Department was expected to control the Indians, yet, under the law, it could not interfere with white intruders upon the reservations, who, in the form of surveying parties, roamed about in utter disregard of treaty stipulations. Occasionally a general Indian war was threatened, and the Governor of Texas would call upon the General in the field, who, in turn, would apply to the Governor for an additional force of hardy frontiersmen with which to eke out the widely-scattered command of regular troops.

The Eighth Department, in which the regiment was then serv-

ing, was commanded by General Persifer F. Smith, an officer of much prudence and experience. His views were generally sound, especially on the treatment of the common enemy. For instance:

"The General Commanding deems it necessary to enjoin on officers in this department a more rigid scrutiny into the deportment of the Indians on the border, and a more careful system of intercourse. The Indians should by no means be permitted to lounge about the posts, and conferences with chiefs must be held with all due formality. It is, of course, politic, as well as proper, to treat with kindness those who evince a disposition to be friendly; but, at the same time, let it never be lost sight of that an Indian is by nature crafty, and the appearance of goodwill is by them frequently assumed to deceive and cover a treacherous design. All predatory Indians, no matter where discovered, will be pursued, attacked, and put to death. It is not deemed advisable to take prisoners. Should, however, any accidentally fall into the hands of the troops, they are to be conveyed to the nearest military post, and be there closely confined. Instructions as to their final disposition will be given from department headquarters. The General urges upon all bodies of troops, escorts, etc., to be constantly on their guard, and never to permit Indians whom they may encounter to obtain from them an advantage of position."

About this time Amin Bey, the agent of the Sublime Porte, accompanied by his suite, visited many of the military posts, and, by instructions from the War Department, was everywhere received with the utmost ceremony.

To enliven the tedium of service and afford a topic for discussion for a few hours, came now and then a quaint epistle like the following, which has been found among the regimental archives:

COFFEE COUNTY, ALABAMA, October 26, 1850.

TO THE ADJUTANT SECOND DRAGOONS:

RESPECTED SIR: With a Mind filled and Overflowing with Feelings of Respect I address You: Yet what can I say or How can any language Of Mine convey to You the least idea of the Emotion of my Feelings when my thoughts revert Back to the days which I passed in the Gallant *Second:* believe Me when I say When my heart ceases to Forget it will cease to Beat for ever. They are Gone, but they have left a Relish and Fragrance upon the Mind; and the Remembrance of them Is Sweet. I will now in as Concise a manner as possible Inform you Who I am and of the Object of this Intrusion. My name is E—— D——. I Enlisted in the Second Dragoons (New York), and Served in B troop (Captain W. M. Fulton). I served Five years in the Above-mentioned Regiment. I was Discharged at Fort Jesup, La., 1844. Having heard that Congress has Granted to every Soldier who has Served in the Florida War a Bounty of land, I would solicit Your assistance on this Present Circumstance. Yes you would Confer a Singular favour to Forward my Discharge, as I have Unfortunately lost my Old one. Also to Inform me what Steps I must take to obtain my Lawful Rights. Do this and a Soldier's Thanks will be Thine for ever.

Be so Kind to remember me to all my Old companions. I Will now bring this

Hasty incoherent Scrawl to a Close by asking Forgiveness for the Liberty which I have taken.

May the Gate of Plenty, Honour, Happiness, and Promotion ever be Open to Thee. May the Dew of Prosperity fall Upon thee is the present Prayer of

Your Sincere friend
&
well-wisher,

E—— D——.

What adjutant could resist so flowery an appeal, and withal so affectionate? Let us hope the ex-dragoon got his "Bounty of land."

In the spring of 1850–51 General Harney, Colonel Second Dragoons, whilst temporarily in command of the Eighth Military Department, entered upon a vigorous administration. He rearranged the location of the troops, so as to form a cordon of posts and detachments about the Indians, sent Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Hardee on an expedition, and established some new posts. Among the latter, built by the Second Dragoons, may be mentioned Fort Mason,[3] on the Llano River.

During the months of July and August, 1850, Brevet Captain Oakes, Second Dragoons, had several encounters with the Comanches between the Rio Grande and THE NUECES. Near the banks of the latter stream, August 12, this officer, with G company, had a severe fight with the Indians, punishing them, but at the personal expense of two severe wounds.[4]

Apropos of Texas and its occupation by the regiment at this time, the following is told:

"Soon after the peculiar properties of chloroform became known, a quantity of it came into the possession of Colonel May, commanding Fort Mason. One day he assured his redskin visitors that he could kill a man and restore him to life at pleasure, and proposed to experiment on one of their number. To this they grunted serious objections, but consented to let him try his skill on a small dog that accompanied them. Taking it into an adjoining tent, he soon returned with it apparently dead; and to convince them that there was no trick about it he cut off a piece of the dog's tail, and then another and another, until the whole appendage was gone. As the dog showed no signs of life under this severe treatment, the test was pronounced satisfactory, and the Colonel retired a second time to work the miracle of restoration.

"Pretty soon he returned where the Indians were sitting, and threw down among them the tailless but now particularly lively cur, which darted out of the tent in a twink-

[3] Appendix LXIX.
[4] General Oakes (now Colonel Sixth Cavalry) still suffers from one of these wounds, which he has borne for twenty-five years.

ling. The redskins sprang to their feet and followed at full speed, too much frightened to speak or venture their persons again about the diabolical premises. Three years after, the Colonel and a few others were crossing the plains and encountered a small party of Indians. Each company ran to a little eminence and began scrutinizing the other to see whether they were friends or enemies. At length the leader of the savages began gesticulating and brandishing something over his head to indicate that he knew the white officer was a friend. The token of recognition and friendship thus brandished turned out to be a section of the dog's tail which the Colonel had cut off years before. The Indians ever afterwards entertained a most profound respect for an officer who could restore the dead to life, and they evidently regarded any attack upon his command as a waste of ammunition."

During the year 1851 the troops in Texas were called upon to disarm parties of filibusters or to watch the movements of certain expeditions against the northern states of Mexico. One of these, under Carvajal, a sort of Mexican bandit, made two or three successful efforts to cross the Rio Grande, but was invariably beaten back to find our troops awaiting his return with apparent solicitude, when his followers would disperse to the four winds, awaiting another opportunity to levy upon the inhabitants of the vicinity, for which purpose their Mexican incursions were mere pretexts. Carvajal was finally arrested by Lieutenant Gibbon, Fourth Artillery, and turned over to the civil authorities.

Whilst engaged in this duty an incident of service bearing upon the proper construction of the Sixty-second Article of War occurred at Camp Drum, then (January, 1852) occupied by a company of the Fourth Artillery, Lieutenant G——. As such a point does not often come up, the letter of Lieutenant T——, Second Dragoons,[6] which gives full details of the matter, may be interesting.

The decision in the case—which might be called "Drum *vs.* Bugle"—was in favor of the defendant.

The "neutrality campaign" on the Rio Grande lasted nearly six months, and in March, 1852, the greater part of the observing force was transferred to points from which it could operate more effectually against the Indians. General Harney was advised that—

"By the sagacious disposition of the very limited force under your command a most happy effect has been produced and the honor of the country sustained."

During the months of February and March, same year, two

[6] Appendix LXX.

very successful scouts were made by Sergeant Smith and Corporal Stanger (C), Second Dragoons, respectively, particulars of which will be found elsewhere.[6]

In August, 1853, a new distribution of troops took place in Texas. Forts Croghan, Graham, and Worth were abandoned, and Newton's (G) troop was stationed at Fort Territt, May's (A) at Fort McKavitt, Hardee's (C) at Fort Chadbourne, Sibley's (I) at post on Clear Fork of the Brazos, Arnold's (F) at Fort Belknap, and Merrill's (B) at Fort Mason.

On the 6th of September a bloody deed was committed at Fort Graham (before the change of posts had been effected), by Assistant-Surgeon J. R. Steiner, who shot and instantly killed Brevet Major Ripley Arnold, Captain Second Dragoons.

There had been a personal difficulty previously, but nothing to justify the course pursued. Major Arnold was a man of many good qualities, generous and genial in his nature, and his terrible and untimely "taking off" caused deep regret among a large circle of friends and comrades.

The case excited much attention at the time, on account of the conflict which arose between the military and the State authorities as to jurisdiction in the matter. Although the offence was committed within the limits of a Government fort, and against the life of an officer of the army by another officer of the army, yet the Government was for many months unable to get or retain possession of Dr. Steiner long enough to try him, while the civil authorities repeatedly took him from the custody of the military by the usual process, and once, an overwhelming posse of armed men, commanded by a sheriff, rescued the prisoner from the guard of sixteen dragoons under Lieutenant Anderson.

The left wing of the regiment (D, E, H, and K), with which Major Howe was present, was also active in operations against the Navajoes and Apaches, and often seven hundred miles per month would only be considered a fair average of the distance traversed by a troop in scouts and other expeditions.

A prominent affair in this campaign was that of January 25, 1852, in which Companies D, E, and H, under Lieutenant Pleasanton, whipped the Apaches near the LAGUNA JORNADO DEL MUERTO, N. M., and in which that officer, together with Lieutenants Robert-

[6] Roll of Honor.

son and Evans were distinguished. The casualties on our side were five enlisted men killed.

In the following chapter the service in New Mexico subsequent to 1852 is more fully related by General Cooke (then Lieutenant-Colonel) in his "Personal Recollections."

But we must not linger too long over this period. The next military sensation was the increase of the regular cavalry by the addition of two new regiments, known as the First and Second Regiments of Cavalry. This made some promotion in the dragoons and rifles. Lieutenant-Colonel Sumner was promoted Colonel of the First, and Lieutenant-Colonel Albert Sydney Johnston to the same position in the Second. The War Department caused boards of examination to convene at the headquarters of the several regiments affected by the change, to test the fitness of the young officers appointed directly from civil life, and the utmost care was taken to make the new regiments creditable in every respect to their patron, Secretary Davis, with whom this arm of the service was a favorite.

In the meanwhile part of the Second Dragoons—those who had been serving in New Mexico—had already arrived at Fort Leavenworth, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Cooke, and had been recruited and remounted in readiness for a campaign, the nature of which was not fully developed until April, 1855, when it took the form of the expedition against the Sioux, who had become exceedingly troublesome. It was made the duty of Brevet Brigadier-General Harney to command the force engaged[7]—comprising Light Battery G, Fourth Artillery, part of the Second and Sixth Regiments of Infantry, and the four troops (D, E, H, and K) Second Dragoons already alluded to—and he succeeded in striking the enemy a severe blow at the battle of BLUE WATER, Nebraska, September 3, 1855.[8]

It was not until July 17, 1856, that the operations against the Sioux were brought to a successful termination and the troops were distributed to their permanent posts.[9]

As already stated, the organization of the new regiments caused promotion in the old ones. From the Second Dragoons Captain Hardee, First Lieutenant Oakes, and Second Lieutenants Evans, Field, and Stanley went to the Second Cavalry, while Captain

---

[7] Appendix LXXIV. [8] See following chapter for details. [9] Appendix LXXVI.

May,[10] First Lieutenant Wood, and Second Lieutenants Stuart and Bell were promoted each one grade in the First Cavalry.

After the transfers had taken effect, the roster of officers stood as follows:

Troops.	*Captains.*	*First Lieutenants.*	*Second Lieutenants.*
A	R. H. ANDERSON,	C. H. TYLER,	G. A. GORDON,
B	H. W. MERRILL,	A. D. TREE,	JOHN GREEN.
C	O. F. WINSHIP,	J. M. HAWES,	F. C. ARMSTRONG,
D	L. P. GRAHAM,	S. H. STARR,	JOHN PEGRAM,
E	R. P. CAMPBELL,	W. D. SMITH,	H. B. LIVINGSTONE,
F	P. CALHOUN,	J. P. HOLLIDAY,	G. B. ANDERSON,
G	W. G. NEWTON,	C. E. NORRIS,	E. GAY,
H	A. PLEASANTON,	JOHN BUFORD,[11]	J. B. VILLEPIGUE,
I	H. H. SIBLEY,	N. C. GIVENS,	JOHN MULLINS,
K	WM. STEELE.	B. H. ROBERTSON.	THOMAS HIGHT.

On the 27th of August, 1855, the companies (A, B, C, F, G, and I) stationed in Texas, being concentrated at Fort Belknap, left that post, under the command of Major Enoch Steen, for Fort Riley, Kansas, where they arrived on the 28th of September, having made a satisfactory march of 485 miles in 33 days.

A few extracts from Major Steen's report to the Adjutant-General will suffice. He estimated the strength of his detachment at 213 men, 228 horses, and 40 mules (packs), while his transportation consisted of 76 wagons, 428 mules, and 4 horses!

"The total number of men taken sick on the march was 29. In every case the sickness was of short duration, and due to imprudence in eating or to drinking brackish water. . . . The horses of the command are very indifferent ones, and were in only tolerable order on leaving Fort Belknap. They are now weak and low in flesh, many of them with sore backs, caused by the new saddles (Grimsly's) which have lately been supplied to several of the companies. . . . The mules of about forty of the wagons furnished were good and in fine condition. The remainder were young Spanish mules, badly broken, and in poor condition.

"The train can be placed in condition for work in about ten days. . . . There is no distance on the route greater than ten miles without water, and generally water may be found within every six miles. It was abundant and of good quality. . . . The country passed over is a rolling prairie nearly the whole distance; the crossings of the streams good, and scarcely a stone to be seen until reaching the eastern and northern waters of the Arkansas.

"I consider the route passed over an easy and perfectly practicable one for wagons. . . . The general course of travel followed from Fort Belknap to this place is about ten degrees east of north.

---

[10] Transferred with Major Steen, Second Dragoons.

[11] R. Q. M.

"I take great pleasure in reporting the good conduct and hearty co-operation of the officers and men of my command during the whole march."

Lieutenant-Colonel Cooke, with headquarters of the regiment, arrived at Fort Riley October 16, 1855. Companies D, E, H, and K continued to operate against the Indians on the Kansas and Nebraska frontier until June, 1857, when Troops D and K joined the regiment at Fort Leavenworth for duty in suppressing the disturbances in Kansas.

The disposition of the two companies still detached appears to have been disapproved by the regimental commander, from the following remarks on the return for January, 1857:

"It will be observed that Companies E and H, detached at a small outpost commanded by a captain of infantry, are at present lost to the service as dragoons, about half their number being employed as laborers."

August, 1857, we find these remarks:

"The regiment marched to the relief of Fort Riley, at the call of its commanding officer for aid against the Cheyennes, from Lawrence, Kansas, the Lieutenant-Colonel (Cooke) taking ninety men in advance and *marching ninety-five miles in twenty-four hours*.

"The regiment returned to Lawrence, Kansas, August 10."

And again, on the subject of the scarcity of officers:

"Captain —— has been absent more than six years, has not reported for nearly three years, and may be long dead."

Less than a year before this the regimental records show that one troop of the Second Dragoons was commanded by the major, two by officers of artillery and infantry respectively, and one by an assistant-surgeon.

After the civil war in Kansas came the march to Utah, with its attendant hardships, which subject, graphically treated by General Cooke, requires merely mention here. From the year 1858 until the commencement of the war of the Rebellion the regiment was stationed at Camp Floyd, Utah, engaged in the rather fatiguing but necessary duty of escorting emigrants, wagon-trains, etc., with an occasional scout, to keep "its hand in," like the following:[12]

"Company G, Lieutenant Gay, was detached from Camp Floyd, U. T., and on the 13th of August, 1859, engaged a party of Utah Indians. His command behaved very handsomely and held the field after a loss of six men and nine horses wounded."

[12] Box Elder Cañon.

Generally, orders were given and obeyed without comment. Occasionally a "point" was raised by an officer who believed himself unfairly or unreasonably treated. One of these cases appears on record, and is published here for the information of "whom it may concern."[13]

Although General Scott sustained the superior in his action (a good rule "when in doubt"), yet the arguments of the inferior commander are strong and evidently urged with an eye single to the welfare of his regiment.

During the year 1860 the Second Dragoons appear to have been especially active, and their trail crossed and recrossed itself many times between May and December.

An extract from the regimental returns, made at random, illustrates this peculiarity of that year's service:

"*August*, 1860.—The headquarters and the band were stationed at camp on left bank of Porte Neuf River, Oregon, until the 20th instant. From that date the late headquarters constituted a detachment, the headquarters proper having been established at Camp Floyd, U. T.

"Companies B, E, and H were actively engaged during the month escorting emigrants from one hundred miles east of Porte Neuf River Bridge, Oregon, to Rock Creek and City of Rocks, Utah, and to Salmon Falls, Oregon. Distance marched, 1,210 miles.

"Company C marched from camp on Smoky Hill Fork, K. T., down that stream 130 miles; thence south to Pawnee Fork; arrived at this camp on the 11th; marched on the 14th to Fort Kearney, where the company arrived on the 20th. Distance, 376 miles.

"Company K marched from the 1st to the 15th, with little interruption, in pursuit of Kiowa Indians, when the company was relieved, with orders to proceed to Fort Kearney and remove the company property to the new station (Fort Larned).

"No alterations in Companies D, A, F, G, and I during the month."

. . . . . .

"*October*, 1860.—No changes in the headquarters and band, nor in Companies A, B, C, F, D, and K, during the month. Companies E and H left camp at Caseville, U. T., on the 1st inst., and arrived at Camp Floyd on the 4th—distance marched, 60 miles; and Company G left camp at Sierra de la Gorda on the 1st inst. with headquarters Navajo expedition, and arrived at camp at Mesa de los Vegas, N. M., on the 31st inst. Distance marched, 350 miles.

"Company I has been in the field against the Navajo Indians from Fort Defiance since the 9th inst., and assisted at the capture of 2,000 sheep and 200 horses, and killing six Indians. . . ."

An actual calculation makes the distance travelled by the regiment (in three or four detachments) during the six months above

[13] Appendix.

mentioned amount to 7,650 miles, over the territories of Utah, New Mexico, Oregon, California, Kansas, and Nebraska; and, as a specimen of the endurance of some of its officers, may be recalled the trip of Lieutenant William P. Sanders, who left Fort Crittenden, U. T., March 30, 1861, taking with him only one man, a sergeant of his company (H), in pursuit of deserters. He followed them to the neighborhood of Los Angeles, California, caught, and turned them over to the nearest post for trial, and immediately turned his horses' heads homeward, arriving at his post on the 31st of May, having travelled on horseback, over a rough and dangerous country, 1,600 *miles in fifty-nine days!*

THE LIGHT DRAGOON.

BY LIEUTENANT L. P. DAVIDSON,

(*Late First U. S. Dragoons.*)

Good cheer, my steed!
Let thy headlong speed
Dash the dew from the prairie-grass.
Shrink not, my horse!
Let the hills fall back
As the ranks of our squadrons pass.

Then up, my gallant steed! the wild wind's speed
Is but slow to thy headlong flight;
And we'll rein up soon, and the light dragoon
With his charger will sleep to-night.

At the fall of night,
In the gray twilight,
When I've combed thy tangled mane,
'Neath the light of the moon
Then the light dragoon
Will lie down by his steed again.

Then up, my gallant steed! etc.

. . . . .

When sleep is done,
And the rising sun
Shall have burnished thy glossy hair,
To horse again,
And we'll scour the plain,
And we'll beat up the red man's lair.

Then up, my gallant steed! etc.

. . . . .

Sergeant & Chf Bugler. 1861-5.
"Old & New." 1856-66.
The Color Guard, 1855-66.
Utah Invaders, 1857-8
E. FORBES.
"On the Plains" 1854-6.

CHAPTER XVII.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—CAMPAIGNS 1855-60.

By Brevet Major-General Philip St. George Cooke,
(Brigadier-General, late Colonel Second Dragoons.)

THE HISTORY of the Second Dragoons is inseparable from our national war history, and is a prominent and picturesque feature in all the great fields of Indian warfare.

It was the only cavalry regiment in the thankless labors, the exposures, privations, and dangers of the tedious campaign of long years against the Seminoles in Florida.

It has been ever the fortune of the Second to be at hand—within reach of the centres of action, no matter where occurring, in our vast territory.

Although I was Major, Lieutenant-Colonel, and Colonel of the regiment for fourteen years, beginning in the midst of the war with Mexico, it was my misfortune to be then on the Pacific coast and to be imperatively hindered from joining it before March, 1848, in the City of Mexico.

My connection with the regiment began after what may now be called its traditional period (chiefly in Florida) of exploits, adventures, and racy anecdotes—some survivor, it is hoped, may illustrate it—and also after the practical end of the Mexican war, in which it participated actively and brilliantly; and it ended at the beginning of the great civil war. As on the return of the regiment to New Orleans I was detached for four years, my continuous association with it, during the comparatively tame intermediate period, dates from 1852, when I assumed its command in Texas.

I relieved, in command of Fort Mason, that famous and picturesque soldier, Colonel Charles May.

It was a rather singular feature of that cavalry station that the

quarters were on a high, rocky hill, but the stables were on a low slope. I was inspecting them the first afternoon, and standing, with several officers, near a mule-corral with a stout picket-fence. We saw Colonel May riding slowly down towards us. I observed, "Here comes our famous horseman; I should not be surprised if he were to jump into the corral." It was merely the complimentary utterance of an extravagant thought. He came slowly on, and, when six or eight paces from us and the formidable barrier, by some slight communication of his will to a sympathetic horse, scarcely perceptible, it was induced to make the down-hill leap, and there stopped with quietude. The Colonel then weighed about two hundred and fifty pounds.

Our chief amusement was fox-hunting; but soon we were engaged in a widespread campaign, with some combats, against an Indian tribe—the Lipans.[1] Several companies of mounted infantry co-operated, and I was thus very pleasantly associated with Captain Longstreet, since remarkably well known.

But that summer—promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel—I was transferred to New Mexico, where about half of the regiment was serving. Commencing in February, 1854, we were engaged, with some of the First Dragoons, in some sharp warfare with the Jicarilla Apaches.

Lieutenant David Bell, of our regiment—whose early death was a great loss to the whole service—was very conspicuous in extraordinary marches and in action. He was an accomplished horseman and shot. I have seen him, in a run of a quarter of a mile, kill or stop five buffaloes! In partisan war—all he lived to see—he was admirable, and a rare compound of bravery and prudence.

Of these Apaches a chief named White Wolf had been head man in an atrocious tragedy—that of a Mrs. White and family, whose fates thrilled the public sensibilities.

It was Bell's fortune to avenge them, and in an extraordinary manner. The action might be called dramatic, or perhaps romantic, and I hesitate to attempt its description.

---

[1] We had a very active little campaign with various "columns," the more that they were small; and thus I was able to make twice, certain strategic combinations that I thought could scarcely fail of much success. On one occasion, aided by a squadron under Major Crittenden from Devil's River, we struck a portion of the tribe, surprised their camp, which was destroyed, and captured several prisoners, several hundred ponies, etc. On our return passed great herds of deer and wild horses and numerous bears.

Longstreet and I bathed at sunset in the Nueces in the early part of January, and the same night shot wild turkeys "by the light of the moon."

He was on a scout with his company (H) from Fort Union, about seventy miles eastward, near "Red River" (Cimarron), but perhaps thirty miles below the great road-crossing. He had less than thirty men, and met nearly the same number of Indians. At that stage of operations a parley was in order. Bell had assigned his baggage-mules to the charge of five or six men, and held a mounted interview with White Wolf, who stood in front of twenty-two Indians on foot, well armed and in line. Bell was in front of his troopers, who were about twenty paces from the Indians—exactly equal in number and extent of line. Both parties were prepared to use fire-arms.

The parley was almost tediously long, and this duel had arranged itself as described. White Wolf was very bold, and became defiant.

At last—the chief sinking on one knee and aiming his gun, and Bell throwing his body forward and reining up his horse—they exchanged shots. Both lines, by command, followed the example, the troopers, however, spurring forward through or over their enemies. The warriors mostly threw themselves on the earth, and several vertical wounds were received by horse and rider. The dragoons turned short about, and again charged through or over their enemies, the fire being continued. Turning for a third charge, the surviving Indians were seen escaping to a steep and deep ravine, which, although only one or two hundred paces off, had not previously been discovered. A number thus escaped, the horsemen having to pull up at the brink, but sending a volley after the descending fugitives.

In less than five minutes, in this strange combat, twenty-one of the forty-six actors were killed or wounded. Bell was not hit, but four or five of his men were killed or wounded. He had shot White Wolf several times, and afterwards others did so; but so tenacious of life was he that, to finish him, a man got a great rock and mashed his head. One of the baggage-guard, against positive orders, left the mules, and charging, sabre in hand, split in two the skull of an Apache, and the next instant was himself shot dead.

It was then discovered that there were more Apaches in the vicinity, and, weakened and embarrassed by the wounded, Bell immediately concluded to send for assistance. About two P.M., accordingly, he sent his first sergeant (Lawless), a famous rider and woodsman, with a pencilled report to me at Fort Union. At ten

o'clock in the night he was in my quarters—by any road or trail it was seventy miles! The quarters, the stables, and corral were then scattered over a great prairie space—some were a quarter of a mile apart. It was necessary to arouse nearly everybody; the surgeon to prepare with instruments, etc.; the quartermaster, to get ready an ambulance; a dozen troopers to be equipped and mounted on the best invalid horses. At noon that day this reinforcement, surgeon, and ambulance met Bell at the road-crossing of Red River, forty miles from the fort.

On the 31st of March, 1854, while at Fort Union, I received news from Major Blake, commanding at Camp Burgwin, of a severe action between a detachment of the First Dragoons, under Lieutenant Davidson, and the Apaches, in which the dragoons had "lost from thirty-five to forty dead, and brought in seventeen wounded men." The despatch reached me about nine o'clock in the morning, and by noon of the same day I started with all the troops that could be prudently drawn from the fort, and comprising a detachment First Dragoons, Lieutenant Sturgis, and Company H of the Second Dragoons, Lieutenant Bell. The entire command had, within sixteen hours, returned from marches of 200 miles, part of the distance through severe snow-storms. Closely following the mounted men came Company D, Second Artillery (serving as riflemen), commanded by Brevet Captain Sykes, Third Infantry.

The details of one of the most severe winter marches I ever undertook, and the particulars of our fight with the Apaches and its successful result, will be found in my report to the Department Commander. In brief, we crossed the main ridge of the Rocky Mountains. Our force, increased by some of the First Dragoons from Fort Burgwin and Major Blake, together with about thirty New Mexicans and Pueblo Indians under the famous Kit Carson (then Indian agent for the Apaches), now amounted to 100 sabres and 89 rifles and irregulars. Crossing the Rio Grande, we pursued the enemy through deep snows along the margin of frightful precipices and ravines, over the roughest mountains by sheep-paths, following the devious and scarcely perceptible trail only through the wonderful sagacity of our Pueblo allies, who seemed never at fault.

Finally, after 150 miles had been passed over, at the rate of 25 miles a day, the Jicarillas were overtaken in a position selected

by them, and one of singular strength. It was defended by ramparts of solid rock, towering above and on either side of us. At its foot ran the AGUA CALIENTE, a mountain stream, in most places impassable, and fringed along its banks with huge bowlders which had tumbled from the overhanging cliffs. The position could only be turned by a march of some hours. I quote from the report:

"Sykes's rifles were leading. I immediately ordered him to deploy on his front as skirmishers, and to march forward to support the irregulars, and ordered the dragoons to the front. . . .

"Meanwhile Lieutenant Bell, whose company—H, Second Dragoons—that day led the cavalry column, passed at a gallop handsomely to the front through the fire of the enemy, up into the angle of the cliffs and the mountains, dismounted his men, and seized a position below the mountain top, but on the flank of the enemy's front, in the ledge of rocks.

"This, which we found formidable in itself, we scaled only to find abandoned by the enemy. Bell's fire on their flank from above had apparently given them a panic. At this moment some of their horses were seen far down on their left and front, over the river, and I ordered Lieutenant Maxwell, Third Infantry,[2] to take a portion of the reserves and endeavor to capture them."

With the commands of Captain Sykes and Major Blake, aided by Lieutenant Bell, the enemy's right was soon after turned, and they were completely dispersed with severe loss. The enemy numbered about 150 warriors, under Head-Chief Chacon. He acknowledged five killed and six wounded. Our loss, one (1) killed and one (1) severely wounded. Quoting again from the report—

"It is scarcely necessary to say that all the officers exhibited energy and gallantry, and I would thus include Captain Quinn, of the Spy Company; and Mr. Carson showed his well-known activity and boldness. But it would be injustice to pass over the fact that the handsome charge of Lieutenant Bell, *in which the superior instruction and discipline of his company* seconded him well, and the fortunate position which he took —penetrating the enemy's lines—had the effect of striking him with panic, and perhaps decided the victory at the first blow.

"I commend this, *his second distinguished service* under my orders, to the most favorable consideration."

As an evidence of the punishment the hostile band underwent in their retreat, I quote again:

---

[2] Appendix LXXIII.

"At sundown, Brevet Major Carleton, First Dragoons, joined me with his company. Very early the next day (9th) the pursuit was renewed. I found, after some miles, that the enemy's horse-tracks converged in the snow on a mountain side. There had been broken a path two feet deep, which led over the great obstacles of a forest of aspens and pines which had been prostrated by storm; through bogs where mules had to be unpacked; up and down the steep mountain sides, from whose summit, above the growth of trees, a world of bleak snow spread unlimited to the west; over a stream half-bridged with ice and deep snow, where the horses fell and every mule had to be unpacked. The very beef-cattle were forced through the snow so slowly as to add to these delays of hours, and a horse losing his footing floundered dangerously. American horses, led in file, first broke the path of this retreat. Such was the scene of the enemy's flight by moonlight; the tracks of bare and diminutive feet left a feeble memorial of their suffering.

"After three days of similar obstacles, somewhat ameliorated by the occasional glimpses of the most stupendous scenery (which is fully described in the report), we came to a point where the trail, after expanding like the sticks of a fan into twenty smaller trails, finally 'ran out'; as I was assured by the guides, Carson, and all who were experienced, that it was useless to pursue further, I gave the order to turn toward the settlements of the Chama."

From the report of the Department Commander, General Garland, to the War Department, I take these words:

"In making report of the military operations against the Jicarilla Apaches, under the eye and orders of Lieutenant-Colonel Cooke, Second Dragoons, for the information of the General-in-Chief, I will confine myself to the simple remark that all has been done which was in the power of troops to do. . . . The Jicarilla Apaches have been most thoroughly humbled, and beg for peace. . . . They (the officers of the expedition) have proven that to the Indians which is worth more to us than a victory—that is, that the latter are not safe from pursuit in the most inaccessible parts of the Rocky Mountains."

In 1855, commanding the regiment, I marched with four companies from Fort Leavenworth to patrol the Platte River. The Sioux and Cheyennes threatening hostile action, in August we were joined by infantry, and Brevet Brigadier-General Harney assumed command.

That officer organized what was called the Sioux Expedition,[3] having for its object the punishment of the above-mentioned tribes. An opportunity offered on the 3d of the following September, in which the Second Dragoons and one company of artillery (Howe's) and one of infantry (Heth's), mounted, were consolidated, and took the most active part. The following

[3] Appendix LXXIV.

report tells the story of the fight at BLUEWATER, and may not be out of place here:

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, February 20, 1857.

SIR: In compliance with the resolution of the Senate of the 18th instant, I have the honor to communicate to the Senate "a copy of Lieutenant-Colonel Cooke's report of the part taken by his command in the action at Bluewater, Nebraska Territory, with the Sioux Indians, September 3, 1855."

Very respectfully your obedient servant,

JEFFERSON DAVIS,
Secretary of War.

Hon. J. M. MASON,
President pro tem. of the Senate.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DRAGOONS,
CAMP ON BLUEWATER, September 5, 1855.

MAJOR: In obedience to instructions, I have the honor to make the following report of the share taken by the mounted force under my command in the engagement on the 3d instant, which resulted in the so signal chastisement and defeat of the Bois Brulé band of the Sioux nation.

Pursuant to the plan of the General to surprise the enemy at daylight that morning in their village, which was five miles distant among the sand-hills on the north side of the Platte River, attacking him in front by infantry when by a circuitous night-march the cavalry should have attained a concealed position in his rear, I marched, agreeably to his orders, at three o'clock in the morning.

Leaving the camp standing, I immediately crossed the river with my command—a field return of which is herewith furnished—and after a rapid march, in attempting a position about the dawn of day, discovered that there were other villages, which extended three miles above the principal one, along the Bluewater; fortunately, our cautious approach was not discovered, and, withdrawing, I succeeded, under the excellent guidance of Tesson (Honoré), after a march of ten or twelve miles in all, in getting a very favorable position, soon after sunrise, behind a slight ridge and the bank of a dry affluent of the Bluewater, half a mile above the upper village. Here I immediately dismounted the irregular cavalry, Captain Howe's Company G, Fourth Artillery, and Captain Heth's Company E, Tenth Infantry, armed with rifles, and lined the ridge and the bank with them—lying down and covering with the rifles the open valley, the probable route of the enemy should he retreat. Here I lay above two hours undiscovered, waiting the signal for action, which was to be the fire of the infantry; them I could at no time see, but had an interesting view of the motions of the enemy, whose look-outs on the far higher opposite bluffs of the little valley failed to penetrate the obscurity of the ambush, where a hundred eyes watched their motions.

I observed the enemy saddle, pack up, and gather in great force, chiefly from below, on and under a rugged bluff some two hundred feet high, diagonally across the valley, three-fourths of a mile below me. Finally we were discovered, but I still waited the signal commanded, or some attempt of *escape* by the enemy. The enemy had then a small detachment half-way between me and the main body, and I was very much pleased with the daring of two young naked warriors, who rode much nearer

and dared us to the fight. I could have destroyed them at a word; but it was destined that this most difficult and delicate of military operations which the General had conceived—that of a distantly-combined night-march and surprise—should eminently succeed by a faithful adherence to instructions.

The enemy were now crowning the bluff beyond the stream—below, rocky and even vertical near its top; but above, an open, rolling plain—to which, and the rear of the enemy, there fortunately led a far smoother slope in a direct line, crossing the fine bold creek with very difficult banks. At that moment a volley was heard, and, with exceeding alacrity and celerity, my force was all in the saddle, and we galloped in a column of fours across the valley for the bluff on the enemy's rear. So soon as the little river was crossed, however, perceiving that the Indians had all reached the top of the precipice, I sent by Adjutant Wright an order to Captain Heth to take the nearer and level direction down the valley, and assume a position to close that avenue of the enemy's anticipated retreat—the one by which they had ascended the bluff; and in consideration of the weakness of his remnant of a company—thirty mounted infantry (riflemen) recruits—I at the same time gave him ten of those of Lieutenant Robertson's Company E, Second Dragoons, who were armed with rifles; this company being at the rear, and having been designated as the reserve.

Arrived on the bluff, and closing at the same moment to an open column of companies, I found the enemy in force before me, but on the verge of the indented cliff, and seemingly under fire of the infantry, who were not in view. I halted at long gun-shot on the closest ground practicable for a charge of cavalry, which gave a good position for Captain Steele and his company, which led, and instantly dismounted and sent Howe's company, the next, armed with rifles and revolvers, into action; and I immediately sent Robertson's company to position four hundred paces to the right and front; thus covering *every avenue* of retreat to the enemy (three or four of whom did, however, ride off over that ground before it was possible for Robertson's company to reach and cover it).

"In the very short time that these dispositions were making, our fire was driving the enemy with much slaughter over the cliffs where they had ascended it. Disappearing at first, they were soon apparently in full retreat across the valley and up the long slope opposite, suffering a plunging fire from my company (of artillery) and the Sixth Infantry, at from four to eight hundred yards (through the air). Heth's company, too weak, perhaps, to have stemmed the current, would probably have prevented its outbreak, if he had chosen a more fortunate position and in full view of the enemy.

"On the instant of the discovery, I galloped with Steele's company to the nearest practicable descent, 'sounding to horse and advance,' besides sending orders to Howe to march and follow, and for Robertson, also, to come to the front. I sent Steele directly across to charge as foragers and pursue the enemy to the death; diverging slightly to Heth's company, which I saw in a new position, at the bank of the stream, dismounted, and firing at long shots on the enemy's rear, I gave similar orders, which were obeyed with much promptness, but, unfortunately, at first through boggy ground. Steele's company had taken some favorable grounds leading by the shortest course towards the foremost of the enemy. I was then looking anxiously for Robertson's company, intending to put it upon the immediate rear of the enemy, and wishing to charge with it; but he had been so signally prompt and rapid as to be then among the foremost, to the left of, and masked from my view by, Steele's company. I was then isolated with the regimental staff and some orderlies, but looked anx-

iously for the momentary appearance of Howe's company, without halting, however, except to give time to kill a straggling Indian who, from a hole, annoyed us with his arrows, which only wounded a horse of the quartermaster-sergeant's, but who wonderfully dodged numerous revolver-shots. In despair of the arrival of the company, I made some attempt to perform with my small party the important duty I required of it—the support of the long charge and pursuit—and galloped forward about a mile. The General then, with his staff and escort, on a hill-top to my right, sounded the recall; but my companies were *far* beyond its reach, and, finding that I could not effectually support them, I galloped back to the General, and asked him, in my excitement, if *he* had halted Howe's company. I then sent, at his suggestion, the adjutant after it, and he found it about a half-mile back, with its left flank towards the (new) front. When it came up, it being too late, I knew, for much good, I *sent* it, in two platoons, to support the pursuit.

"The Indians, flying in every direction in small parties over a rolling table-land, with their far fresher ponies, could only be destroyed by an indefinite division of companies, throwing the men much from under the eye of any officer, until finally from their better knowledge of the ground and tact, the enemy could combine and cut off or intimidate these small parties, even *individuals* (which occurred in Steele's company), all for the want of visible reserves and supports.

"There was much slaughter in the pursuit, which extended from five to eight miles, and in which Heth's company took their gallant share, but with the great disadvantage, amongst others, of being armed with rifles. Very few, if any, of the enemy should have escaped if I could have handled the reserve. Howe's company had done good service, but, embarrassed by the impassable cliff immediately in their front, and, *too much so*, by the care of two of its men mortally wounded and some women prisoners, their want of practice as a mounted force may go far to account for its unfortunate slowness or the failure of its captain to obey the order.

"Following the reports of the several commanders, the loss of the enemy inflicted by my command was *seventy-four* killed, *five* wounded, forty-three prisoners (women and children), fourteen mules and ponies captured; as also the lodges, dried buffalo meat, camp utensils, robes, skins, and a vast variety of other property in the three upper smaller villages.

"I will remark that in the pursuit, women, if recognized, were generally passed by my men, but that in *some cases certainly* these women discharged arrows at them; and, further, that it was very rare that halt was made, even individually, to capture ponies.

"And now I regret to report that the defeat inflicted on the enemy was not without the loss in my command of some gallant men—viz., *twelve* killed, wounded, and missing: two in Howe's company, one—Sergeant Healy, twice wounded with a lance—in Company E, Second Dragoons, and nine in Company K, Second Dragoons; this last comparatively great, but, I believe, in this case indicating the gallant and effective service which I expected of Captain Steele and his company. I have also to report eleven horses killed and wounded, besides two missing.

"Of my command, all the mounted infantry and nearly all the dragoons were lately recruited and unused to service, and the artillery company but lately mounted, in part, and with a new arm. Under these circumstances, they far exceeded my expectations, and in the night-march, the surprise, in the action and the pursuit, and in all the fatigues of thirteen hours in the saddle, showed themselves good soldiers, and, with their excellent officers, have won for themselves the gratitude of at least that portion of their

countrymen whose lives or property have been exposed to the necessary transit of this great central wilderness.

"In concluding, allow me to express my sense of the valuable assistance received from the staff of the Second Dragoons, commissioned and non commissioned. Lieutenants John Buford and Thomas J. Wright did good service. Adjutant Wright communicated numerous orders to distant points with much intelligence and activity.

"With high respect, your obedient servant,

"P. ST. GEORGE COOKE,

"*Lieutenant-Colonel Second Dragoons,*

"*Commanding Mounted Force*

"Major O. F. WINSHIP,

"*Assistant Adjutant-General, present.*"

Soon after the affair at Bluewater,[4] the companies marched to take station on the Upper Missouri,[5] whilst I returned with the staff and assumed command of four companies of the regiment at Fort Riley, Kansas.

In Kansas, in 1856, there was the rehearsal of a tragedy—there was an engagement of outposts. Massachusetts and South Carolina were chiefly represented there, and blood was shed.

It was a time of intense prophetic interest—evil passions had so long been let loose and encouraged! It was then these actors, these representatives, began to hate to the fighting-point. They now first stood armed and face to face; there was an abyss between them.

It was natural to recoil at first. The intensity of deliberate bloodshed could not all at once be reached.

It was part of the education of both parties that they still respected national authority. There was one flag yet! At Lecompton I rode alone—leaving my forces far behind—in front of an army of thousands, which, with cannon-matches lighted, were about to attack the territorial capitol, and ordered them to retire, and the nation's representative was obeyed! The Second Dragoons were prominent in these important services, but with them were the First Cavalry (now Fourth), the Sixth Infantry, and a battery of the Fourth Artillery. This force was afterward interposed between a regularly-organized army of 2,700 men and the town of Lawrence, which they had marched to attack. We returned to Fort Riley in November, with snow on the ground.[6]

---

[4] Appendix LXXV.

[5] Appendix LXXVI.

[6] *Note by the Editor.*—Referring to the operations in Kansas during this period, General Smith, commanding department, reports, November 11, 1856, that "the troops in the field have

In 1857 the regiment was again in the field in Kansas.[7] The Governor—Walker—encamped at Lawrence for several months with us. While there, an express from Captain Armistead arrived one morning before breakfast. He was in command of Fort Riley, with only a platoon of infantry, the quarters being occupied by the families of the usual garrison. He reported the post closely threatened by large bodies of Cheyenne Indians, and urgently asked for assistance. In less than an hour I marched with a hundred sabres; the men ordered to take one meal, at least, in their haversacks.

It was in the greatest heat of July. At sundown we rested two hours, and from two o'clock until four o'clock next morning. I marched by the south side of the Kansas River, and for part of the way there was no road. We crossed the river—which was much swollen—opposite Fort Riley. We arrived there before noon. We had marched *about 98 miles in 27 or 28 hours.* It was a false alarm! occasioned by giving credit to many rumors and reports from the few out-settlements beyond.

In September we were suddenly recalled to Fort Leavenworth, in order to march and overtake and reinforce the command of infantry *en route* to operate against the Mormons in Utah.

As a souvenir of that period, I append my report of our extraordinary march:[8]

HEADQUARTERS SECOND REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS,
CAMP ON BLACK FORK, U. T., November 21, 1857.

SIR: As required, I have the honor to report that, in obedience to instructions from the Colonel commanding the army for Utah, I marched in command of six companies Second Dragoons three miles from Fort Leavenworth, and encamped on the afternoon of the 17th of September.

The regiment had been hastily recalled from service in the field, and allowed three or four days only, by my then commanding officer, to prepare for a march of 1,100 miles over an uninhabited and mountain wilderness. In that time the six companies of the regiment which were to compose the expedition were reorganized;

---

been under the immediate command of Lieutenant-Colonel Philip St. George Cooke, Second Dragoons. The sound judgment he has displayed and his promptness, energy, and good management have had a large share in producing the happy state of affairs at present existing; for there were moments when the want of either of these qualities might have led to the most fatal and extended disasters." And the Secretary of War, in his annual report, commenting on the same operations, said: "Energy, tempered with forbearance and firmness, directed with more than ordinary judgment, has enabled them to check civil strife and to restore order and tranquillity without shedding one drop of blood."

[7] Appendix LXXVII.

[8] Appendix LXXVIII.

110 transfers necessarily made from and to other companies; horses to be condemned, and many to be obtained; the companies paid, and the commanders of four of them changed. About fifty desertions occurred. To these principal duties and obstacles—implying a great mass of writing—were to be added every exertion of experience and foresight to provide for a line of operation of almost unexampled length and mostly beyond communication. On the evening of the 16th, at the commencement of a rain-storm, an inspector general made a hurried inspection by companies, which could not have been very satisfactory to him or others; the company commanders, amid the confusion of Fort Leavenworth, presenting their new men—raw recruits—whom they had yet scarcely found or seen, under the effects usually following the pay-table.

I marched, then, on the 17th. My preparations, though hurried, were as complete as was possible. Then it was to be proved that three or four more days were to be lost in waiting for the Quartermaster's Department to supply the absolutely necessary transportation. On the 18th, 107 mules were furnished, which the same day had arrived from a march of perhaps 2,000 miles to and from Bridger's Pass; above 100 of the others were nearly worthless from want of age, and requiring several hours to harness a team. On the morning of the 19th, twenty-seven teamsters were wanting, and men were furnished utterly ignorant of the business and without outfits. I marched late that day, fourteen miles, and the last of the train reached the camp at twelve M. on the next day, the 20th, eleven wagon-tongues having been broken. On the 21st, after a hard rain, I marched six miles, which, on slippery roads, was as much as such a train could well accomplish; and only that night nearly half of one of the companies which we had met returning to Fort Leavenworth, from a march of 600 miles, reached my camp.

Half allowance, or six pounds a day of corn for horses and mules, was the largest item of transportation. Three or four laundresses, with their children, were with each company.

September 23.—I received an application of Governor Cummings for forage for his (54) public animals, and was first informed that an order from the War Department, communicated to the Quartermaster's Department at Fort Leavenworth, ordered it furnished.

The weather now for ten days proved very fine; but there was generally a deficiency of grass, that was not compensated by the corn allowance. This was owing to the many troops and contract-trains which had passed, the camps being on streams running across the route.

October 1.—On the Little Blue I reached the train of 25 wagons and teams which the Colonel commanding had there stopped from their return from the Cheyenne expedition, to make out my outfit for the longer marches beyond assistance. Hard bread for the whole march to Salt Lake City was to be taken from Fort Kearney. Such was the condition of the young mules furnished at Fort Leavenworth that only fourteen of these additional wagons were available, 66 mules being necessarily exchanged. Here, as had been ordered, Assistant-Surgeon Covey joined the regiment, relieving Assistant-Surgeon Milhau.

October 3.—There was so severe a northeast storm that I lay in camp. I knew there would be no fuel at the next, on the Platte River.

October 4.—I marched in the rain, and on the 5th arrived at Fort Kearney at 10 A.M., my rate of marching after September 21 having averaged 21 miles a day.

There I remained the next day. I could not increase the number of wagons, but exchanged a few mules; nor could the required amount of corn be furnished.

On the 7th I marched in the rain, which had continued since the 2d of the month.

Up to the 12th—eleven days—the rainy weather continued, clearing up with thick ice; but the marches averaged twenty-one miles. The grass was very scarce and poor. It was not a season and prospect for delays. Every care was taken to sustain the horses; they were led, at that time, about two hours a day, and grazed on spots of grass found in the march. The length of the march was also accommodated to it, and diligent search made. That night I was encamped on an island west of Fallon's Bluff. This long rain made the want of fuel more severe; it rendered useless the now scarce *bois de vache*.

After this, the repeated hard frosts, with the previous consumption of grass by the troops, trains, and sixty thousand emigrant cattle, almost left us without this all-important support—I mean of a sort or condition fit for the support of our animals.

October 15—I crossed the South Platte with a very cold northwest wind. Descended Ash Hollow, and marched a mile or two on the North Platte in the vain search for any grass. These twenty-two miles, with the two serious obstacles overcome, were accomplished by the whole train in good time. This must be attributed to the excellent management of that most efficient officer, First Lieutenant John Buford, Regimental Quartermaster.

After this the horses began to die and necessarily be left on the road. On the 17th, two corn-trains were passed which had left Fort Kearney twelve days in advance of the regiment. I renewed my deficient supply, relieving them. A northeaster, with sleet, was distressingly chilling that evening in camp on Smith's Fork. Next day there was a snow-storm, falling three or four inches, which the teams were scarcely forced to face; and twenty-three mules, all three-year-olds, were relieved from harness, exhausted. Bunch-grass was sought and found that night in the hills, several miles from the river.

Private Whitney, of Company G, died in the camp near Chimney Rock, of lock-jaw. He was buried on the bluff, with the honors of war, next morning at sunrise. The thermometer was at 23 degrees; but a fierce wind made the cold excessive. We found ice floating in the river.

October 20.—I crossed Scott's Bluff by the old (the best and shortest) road, snow still nearly covering the ground.

A mail, which had been in company for eleven days, did not get up until the night of the 21st.

On the 22d, my camp was four miles below Fort Laramie, with scarcely any appearance of grass, and there was none other for miles. I had made twenty-one miles a day from Fort Kearney, the road being pronounced worse than ever remembered by a number of old and frequent travellers on it.

On the 23d, the regiment camped a half-mile below the fort on Laramie River. Mr. Buford, sent the night before, although there directed elsewhere, had found the only grass, a mile and a half higher up, where the mules were herded during my stay. He was now directed to make a critical examination and report upon all the mules, and a board of the oldest company officers was ordered to carefully inspect and report upon the horses.

Fifty-three were reported, on the 24th, ineffective for active service, and two hun-

dred and seventy-eight fit to prosecute the march. The Regimental Quartermaster reported his ability to proceed with a diminution of only ten wagons, but eleven others of the train only capable of going five or six days, when their loads of corn would be consumed if the others were not lightened. There was but little hay there, and I ordered an issue from it to the horses during their stay. The corn-trains were expected in a day or two. It was absolutely necessary to await their arrival.

I had received your communication of October 5, giving discretionary authority to winter in the vicinity of Fort Laramie; but that evening I determined to continue on. I ordered the laundresses to be left. Lieutenant-Colonel Hoffman stated that he could provide for them. Those too sick to ride were ordered to be left. Of the men dismounted, one married man to a company, and such others as were deemed by the company commanders "ineffective afoot," were authorized to be left. The allowance of equipage in the general order for the summer march was greatly reduced, as in fact all other baggage; and even two ambulances, brought for the sick, were loaded with corn until they might be needed. I considered it prudent to take rations for thirty days.

On the 26th of October, the corn arrived, and was instantly taken and packed, by great exertions, for the march that afternoon, it being recommended by the guide, Jeaniser, who now joined me, in order to make camps with grass.

At one o'clock, the "General" was sounded. Soon after I received the despatch of October 18 from South Pass. This, announcing, in fact, hostilities in front, the great want of cavalry, and the strong hope of the Colonel to see us with him, I read to the officers assembled in front of the mounted regiment, adding a few words expressing my confidence in their every exertion to meet the kindly-announced expectations of the commander of the army.

I had corn for the night brought to the camp—seven miles—by two wagons of the fort. Half allowance for eighteen days was then in camp. The horses were all blanketed from that time, and on the march led and mounted alternate hours, besides dismounting on difficult ground.

October 27.—Marched twenty miles. The guide found very good grass far from the usual road, making a cut-off to the North Platte. There I commenced herding the horses till dark, and the mules all night.

The marches were twenty miles a day until October 30, when, finding on the river very unusually good grass, after marching eight miles the camp was made and horses and mules herded, no corn being issued in that camp, save a half-feed to horses next morning.

Next day there was rain; but we marched twenty miles, to the first grass in the vicinity of Deer Creek—two miles west of it. At the trading-house I caused some good hay to be purchased—all there was, and less than an allowance for the horses. A hunter was there hired, a beef procured and slaughtered. An expressman was also engaged, and I wrote to communicate with headquarters; but the man did not present himself until the next night.

November 1.—Owing to a total absence of grass, the march was prolonged to twenty-three or twenty-four miles, and a camp made above the bridge. Next morning was very cold; the few tents were with difficulty folded and packed, having remained frozen from the sleet two nights before. The old road was taken, leaving the river at the crossing, and, it not having been used by the troops, we were not disappointed in finding grass for a camp at the first spring—fifteen miles. Five wagons and teams of worst mules were that morning left in camp, to return to Fort Laramie after resting a day.

November 3.—Twenty miles were accomplished, against an excessively cold head-wind, to a camp on Sago Creek. The horses were mostly led. The fatigue of walking up and over the high hills, in the face of the wind, was very great. A bad camp, with poor hill-grass and a cold rain, was our welcome on Sago Creek.

November 4.—The camp was on Sweetwater, a mile above Independence Rock. The hunter brought in at night four hundred pounds of good buffalo-meat, and also for me a canteen of petroleum from a spring at the base of one of the small black mountains not distant from the road. Five empty wagons and teams were ordered back to Fort Laramie.

November 5.—We passed Devil's Gate, with a landscape up the Sweetwater Valley. We crossed the little river to within half a mile of a deep grassy vale, extending into the mountain masses of naked granite. There all the animals were loosed for the night, the mouth of the cañon only being guarded.

On the 6th, we found the ground once more white and the snow falling, but then very moderately. I marched as usual. On a four-mile hill the north wind and drifting snow became severe. The air seemed turned to frozen fog; nothing could be seen. We were struggling in a freezing cloud. The lofty wall at "Three Crossings" was a happy relief; but the guide, who had lately passed there, was relentless in pronouncing that there was no grass. The idea of finding and feeding upon grass in that wintry storm, under the deep snow, was hard to entertain; but, as he promised grass and other shelter two miles further, we marched on, crossing twice more the rocky stream, half choked with snow and ice. Finally, he led us behind a great granite rock, but all too small for the promised shelter. Only a part of the regiment could huddle there in the deep snow, while the long night through the storm continued, and in fearful eddies from above, before, behind, drove the falling and drifting snow. Thus exposed, in the hope of grass, the poor animals were driven with great devotion by the men once more across the stream, and three-quarters of a mile beyond to the base of a granite ridge, but which almost faced the storm. There the famished mules, crying piteously, did not seek to eat, but desperately gathered in a mass; and some horses, escaping the guard, went back to the ford where the lofty precipice first gave us so pleasant relief and shelter.

Thus morning light had nothing cheering to reveal; the air still filled with driven snow. The animals soon came, driven in, and, mingled in confusion with men, went crunching the snow in the confined and wretched camp, trampling all things in their way. It was not a time to dwell on the fact that from that mountain desert there was no retreat nor any shelter near, but a time for action. No murmurs, not a complaint, was heard, and certainly none saw in their commander's face a doubt or cloud; but with cheerful manner he gave orders as usual for the march. And then the sun showed his place in the sky, and my heart, for one, beat lighter. But for six hours the frost or frozen fog fell thickly, like snow, and again we marched on as in a cloud.

The deep snow-drifts impeded us much, and in crossing Sweetwater the ice broke in the middle. Marching ten miles only, I got a better camp, and herded the horses on the hills. It was a different road, where a few days before the bodies of three frozen men were found.

November 8.—The mercury that morning marked forty-four degrees below freezing-point. The march was commenced before eight o'clock, and soon a high north-west wind arose, which, with the drift, gave great suffering. Few could ride long, but of necessity eighteen miles were marched to Bitter Creek. The snow was blown

deep in its valley, to which the hills gave little shelter. On them, the guide said, there was some grass; but few animals went, and none stayed there, so bitter was the wind. Twenty-three mules had given out, and five wagons and the harness were ordered to be abandoned at the camp.

"Next day nineteen miles were to be marched, the road over high hills and table-lands; the snow was deep, and drifted; the officers and men leading must break through the drifts in the road, where the wagons must follow it; the cloud was still on us, and freezing in our faces. Seven hours thus, and the Sweetwater Valley was regained; the wagons arrived at night. The animals were driven over the ice to herd on the high hills bounding the very narrow valley; but in the night a very great wind arose and drove them back from the scant bunch-grass there, freezing to death fifteen. We had there for fuel, besides the sage, the little bush-willow sticks.

November 10.—The northeast wind continued fiercely, enveloping us in a cloud, which froze and fell all day. Few could have faced that wind. The herders were to bring up the rear, with extra but nearly all broken-down mules, but could not force them from the dead bushes of the little valley, and they remained there all day and night, bringing on next day the fourth part, that had not frozen. Thirteen mules were marched, and the camp was made four miles from the top of the pass. A wagon that day cut partly through the ice of a branch, and there froze so fast that eight mules could not move it empty. Nearly all the tent-pins were broken in the last camp; a few of iron were here substituted. Nine trooper-horses were left freezing and dying on the road that day, and a number of soldiers and teamsters had been frost-bitten. It was a desperately cold night; the thermometers were broken, but, by comparison, must have marked twenty-five degrees below zero. A bottle of sherry wine froze in a trunk. Having lost about fifty mules in thirty-six hours, the morning of the 11th, on the report of the Quartermaster, I felt bound to leave a wagon in the bushes, filled with seventy-four extra saddles and bridles and some sabres. Two other wagons, at the last moment, he was obliged to leave, but empty. The Sharp's carbines were then issued to mounted as well as dismounted men.

November 11.—Pleasant in the forenoon to men well wrapped and walking in the sun; we early surmounted the pass, and, marching seventeen miles, encamped on Dry Sandy. The guide's search then resulted in his reporting "no grass." There remained but one day's corn after that night. It proved intensely cold, which must needs be seven to eight thousand feet high in winter, in latitude above 42°. The mules for once were ordered to be tied to the wagons. They gnawed and destroyed four wagon-tongues, a number of wagon-covers, ate their ropes, and, getting loose, ate the sage fuel collected at the tents. Some of these they also attacked. Nine died.

The fast-growing company of dismounted men were marched together as a separate command by day; the morning of the 12th a number of them were frost-bitten from not being in motion, although standing by fires.

That day eighteen miles were marched to Big Sandy, where the guide found grass, and fuel with it, so good that the 13th was made a day of rest; the animals were all herded at the grass. Fifty horses had been lost since leaving Laramie. The regiment had retained through its sufferings an excellent spirit.

November 14 was cold, with a dense fog, which caused much delay and difficulty in collecting the animals. I marched, however, eighteen miles to "Second Crossing"; there was scarcely any grass. The weather had now much moderated.

The 15th I reached and crossed Green River; there was very little grass, near or far; the horses were herded at night half a mile from camp, crossing the river on the ice. The United States October mail, which preceded me by two days from Fort Laramie, arrived there soon after me. Nine wagons were left at the house, and forty-two mules, with teamsters to herd them.

The sick report had rapidly run up from four or five to forty two, thirty six soldiers and teamsters having been frosted.

A man of Green River, named Migette, was authorized to collect and winter such animals as he might find surviving on the road.

November 16.—We had to face a very severe wind, and to march, too, eighteen miles before a camp-ground could be got, on Ham's Fork, and there was little or no grass. At mid-day my return express, now sent to Fort Laramie, was met. Twenty horses were abandoned in that twenty-four hours.

November 17.—The guide was sent early to look for grass; we found some, and I marched, leading the horses six miles, and encamped there, on "Little Muddy," running into Black's Fork.

November 18.—Thirteen miles were marched, and some very good bunch-grass was found, by careful search, between the barren clay ridges, within half a mile of which I camped on Black's Fork.

November 19.—Marched, leading through the mud and snow, as yesterday, fourteen miles, passing the camp of the Tenth Infantry. I encamped several miles above them, on Black Fork, and about three miles below Fort Bridger.

From there I reported in person yesterday, and one of my companies joined the army headquarters, Camp Scott.

I have one hundred and forty-four horses, and have lost one hundred and thirty-four. Most of the loss has occurred much this side of South Pass, in comparatively moderate weather. It has been of starvation. The earth has a no more lifeless, treeless, grassless desert; it contains scarcely a wolf to glut itself on the hundreds of dead and frozen animals which for thirty miles nearly block the road with abandoned and shattered property; they mark, perhaps beyond example in history, the steps of an advancing army with the horrors of a disastrous retreat.

A list of the officers is subjoined.

With high respect, your obedient servant,

P. ST. GEORGE COOKE,
Lieutenant-Colonel Second Dragoons.

TO THE ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY OF UTAH,
Camp Scott, Utah Territory.

Lieutenant-Colonel P. ST. GEORGE COOKE.
Major M. S. HOWE.
First Lieutenant JOHN BUFORD, R.Q.M.
First Lieutenant JOHN PEGRAM, Adjutant.
Assistant-Surgeon EDWARD N. COVEY.
Brevet-Major H. H. SIBLEY, commanding Company I and squadron.
Captain JAMES M. HAWES, commanding Company C and squadron.
First Lieutenant JONAS P. HOLLIDAY, commanding Company F and squadron.
First Lieutenant THOMAS HIGHT, commanding Company B.
First Lieutenant JOHN B. VILLEPIGUE, commanding dismounted men.

Second Lieutenant GEORGE A. GORDON, commanding Company A.
Second Lieutenant JOHN MULLINS.
Second Lieutenant EBENEZER GAY, commanding Company G.
Second Lieutenant JOHN GREEN.

Although there had been a published announcement by Colonel A. S. Johnston, commanding, that the army would winter there on "Henry's Fork," we did not credit it, and supposed it was meant to deceive the Mormons. When I was leaving our camp to report at headquarters our arrival near Fort Bridger, I told my staff I should surely receive secret orders![9]

Nevertheless, the army *did* remain there in a fortified camp, with Fort Bridger, a stone Mormon fort, on its flank, its force increased by a large battalion of teamsters, etc., armed and organized. But to the regiment was assigned the charge of herding, in distant mountain valleys, between six and seven thousand oxen, mules, and horses, to which its own were added; these, thus peculiarly exposed to renewed raids of the Mormons, had, by day, to be spread over thousands of acres. On application for assistance the smallest company of infantry in the army was sent. In the spring, when the danger was greater, on further application this reinforcement was increased to sixty or seventy men. Twenty-seven hundred men remained entrenched, with artillery, at Fort Bridger, from twenty to forty miles from our movable camps, always in snow.

We subsisted on moribund beef, without salt. This was about a hundred miles from Salt Lake. June 10, we marched to Fort Bridger; that day it snowed four hours. In June, the Mormons having temporarily abandoned their country, we marched to the deserted city and beyond, apparently searching for the most complete desert to be found in which to establish a permanent camp. Camp Floyd, some forty miles from the city, was the result.

I then left on leave, August, 1858; wrote the Cavalry Tactics, visited Europe, and returned in the spring and summer of 1860 to assume command of the Department of Utah, and found at Camp Floyd, which name I changed to Fort Crittenden, three (3) troops of the Second Dragoons. An order, in 1861, to break up

[9] *Editor's Note.*—The General-in-Chief, in General Order dated August 10, 1858, said: "The march in the depth of winter of Lieutenant-Colonel Philip St. George Cooke, commanding the Second Dragoons, from Laramie through the South Pass to Green River, deserves, as it has already received, special commendation."

the Department, and conduct its garrisons to Washington, miscarried, and it was July before it came to hand. Then all made the tedious march of about sixty days to Fort Leavenworth, and arrived in Washington October 19, when the regiment went into camp and I received promotion.

CHAPTER XVIII.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—A TRUMPETER'S NOTES ('52–'58).

By William Drown,

(*Late Chief Bugler Second Dragoons.*)

ALBUQUERQUE, N. M.—The whole town resembles an old, dilapidated brickyard, with streets and lanes laid out with just about as much accuracy. In the steeple of the church hang three old bells, which are rung by pounding on them with stones. There are twenty-four "grog-shops," some of which sell dry-goods also; one watch-maker's shop; ten fandango-rooms; one jail; and about seven or eight hundred inhabitants.[1]

This town is the oldest in New Mexico, and was first settled by the Jesuits about the year 1614, two years before the town of Santa Fé. It is situated on the Rio Grande and about on a level with it; the wood that supplies the town must be hauled or packed on jackasses the distance of about twenty miles. It is about 75 miles below Santa Fé, and 285 miles above El Paso.

Gran Quivira.—The church which bears this name was built in 1540, in which year a party of Jesuits and Spaniards, accompanied by six monks, started from Spain to reconnoitre the country of Old Mexico. They first visited the "Isle of Cuba," and from thence they sailed for Old Mexico, and thence direct across, and established this as well as the Church of Abo and "Casa de Quana" (which places are also in ruins). The party were under the command of an old Spaniard named Castanaba. They had in company a negro, who was sent on ahead of the main body to inform the Indians (who were then very numerous) of the approach of the white men. The Indians most probably had never seen a white man before, and thought if he was one of the white men that were coming among them, they had but little belief in them. They accordingly took the negro to be the devil come among them to destroy them, and they murdered him. In a few days the whole party arrived,

---

[1] *Editor's Note.*—The portion of the diary relating to New Mexico was written in 1852, and does not pretend to give a *modern* view of things. Mr. Drown was then a bugler in the First Dragoons.

and the monks gave the Indians a very severe reprimand for murdering their servant, and threatened to report them to Joanna, then Queen of Spain. The Indians had an immense quantity of gold which they had gathered for the purpose of making trinkets, bullets, etc. Not knowing the value of it, they offered to give the monks a pile of gold as high and as large as the negro, not to let the queen know what they had done, as they feared she would send a sufficient number of whites to destroy them all. This the monks all agreed to. They then set the Indians to work to build this church, which is composed of small flat stones, the largest of which I should judge would not weigh more than 200 pounds. The main building, from the altar to the orchestra, is 147 feet clear in length and about 30 feet in breadth, and about two and one-half stories high. The walls are about ten or twelve feet in thickness, but nothing remains now but the main buildings and a portion of the beams which supported the orchestra, on which is some beautiful carved work. We brought some of the beams home with us, which are to be sent to the city of Washington as a curiosity. The situation is on a hill, and the water which supplied the town was brought a distance of twenty-seven miles by means of an aqueduct. We found pieces of crockery there which were probably over 300 years old. The Indians at last concluded they had served the monks long enough, and some time in the latter part of the year 1541 they rebelled and murdered the whole party. It is stated in this manuscript journal (from which we gained the information that there was ever such a place in existence) that there was no end to the wealth buried by the old Spaniards; they estimate it at $20,000,000. We dug down in one place about ten feet, and came to a beautiful cement floor, and had to dig as much deeper to find the foundation of the church. After a few hours' stay at this place our overcoats were able to stand *alone* on account of the ice that accumulated. Our command was composed of two companies of dragoons and one piece of artillery. There is no doubt but what the Indians were watching us all the time, but were afraid to attack us; which was very well for them, as we had one company armed as sharpshooters and the balance with six-shooting pistols, independent of our other arms. I expect we would have been able to fight about 500 of the best Indians in the country.

A Soldier's Day's Work.—*February* 1, 1854.—I commenced the day this morning by being orderly bugler for the commanding officer, and at half-past eight in the morning attended guard-mounting, and immediately after saddled up and rode two miles, and assisted in digging a grave; returned at half-past twelve, and started again at one with the funeral procession, after which was marched home, dressed myself for evening parade, marched back again to the corral or stable, assisted in flogging a deserter, came home, ate supper, and here I am scratching it down in the old journal. Some people surmise that a soldier's life is a lazy one, but soldiers themselves think otherwise.

Recruits on a Campaign (*Cooke's Mescalero Expedition*).—*April* 23, 1854.—I must allow that we had a most delightful time of it last night (over the left). About dark it commenced snowing with full vengeance, but, we having no tents, our only plan was to spread our blankets and lie down and take it as coolly as possible. A recruit would first run for his overcoat and then the fire; in such a case let everything get wet. But not so with an old campaigner. His first object is to keep his horse-blanket dry, and in fact everything else except his own bed-blanket. When on a march of this kind, we generally take two blankets apiece under our saddles, and our overcoat on the pommel of the saddle, and two men generally

sleep together. Our method of making down in such a case as this is to first spread down one of our bed-blankets, with the saddles for a pillow; next spread down the two overcoats, and then two horse-blankets, and then top off with the other bed-blankets, and by this means we have dry blankets to put next the horses' backs the next morning, and the wet ones next the saddle. My bunk-mate and myself turned in immediately as soon as the snow commenced to fall, and tucked in all around, and sang out, "Let it rip!" I fell asleep directly, and woke up about eleven o'clock at night, and found my blankets very heavy; but was soon made aware of the reason when I poked my nose out and found that I not only had the three blankets over me, but six or eight inches of snow on top of them. I was not long in pulling my head in again, and in a few minutes was as sound asleep as ever. I woke again about three o'clock, and found myself buried to the depth of about a foot, to say nothing of what had melted off. I also found some of my comrades, who were less lucky than myself—that is to say, not as many blankets—had a roaring fire going just at my feet, and I began to feel the snow stealing in upon me, and I concluded to get up and prepare some coffee, which I did, it still snowing all the while; our saddles, which we left out, and in fact everything that was not protected, completely buried in snow, and our horses were nearly frozen to death, and the grass, what little there was of it, completely buried and out of sight; and, what was worse, we had no forage for them. I felt worse for poor Boston than I did for myself. We built on some bursting fires, and brought our horses up around them, and made ourselves as contented as possible, sitting in the snow, spinning long yarns and admiring the beautiful prospect before us. After breakfast we moved up to the top of a hill close to us in the cedar bushes, and put up some shelter for ourselves, as good as the bushes would afford, and built fires before them, and took our horses up with us and tied them in the most sheltering places we could find, and left them stand to starve and freeze to suit themselves. The snow continued falling until about five o'clock in the evening, when it stopped for a short time, and we took our horses back in the valley to feed in the snow and find what they could to eat; and we felt around and made out to get something to eat for ourselves the snow lying on the ground at this time to the depth of a little more than a foot on the level; but, the ground being very soft and warm, more than that had probably melted away. We could not have guard-mounting to-day until after four P.M. After our horses were put out, we were ordered to fire off our arms, and try and put them in as good firing order as possible for inspection at retreat. We are endeavoring to pull off bushes enough now to keep us out of the mud to-night, as we do not expect to sleep any; for nearly everything we have is wringing wet. One thing that pleases nearly everybody is that, as long as the snow lasts, our spies, with all their sagacity, cannot follow the trail of the Indians; and if we are able to travel at all to-morrow, I think we will start towards home. Our men are all in good-humor, as when anything in the shape of excitement happens, soldiers always are. If we can manage to-morrow to get down this beautiful mountain, we shall be clear of the snow and can get forage for the animals, which will set us all right again. The place where we are encamped is called Arroyo del Carjelos, or Horn Creek.

April 24, 1854.—We left camp this morning about eight o'clock, knee-deep in mud and snow. It snowed all night without cessation, but we were obliged to make a start or stand and see our animals starve to death. All our blankets and packs were soaking wet, which made them very heavy for the mules. Some of the

men threw away their things to save the mules, and others piled them on, and the consequence was, the mules died on the road, and thus lost blankets, mules, and all. We had not a very hilly road, as we were all day on top of the mountain. Some of the mules that gave out were loaded with flour and other provisions, which packs were cut loose and the contents left on the ground; the mules, being unable to proceed further, were left to stand and starve or get along the best way they could. I believe there were but three or four horses left, and I do not know how many mules.

ESCORTING A BISHOP.—*Santa Fé, November* 18, 1854.—We have had a splendid turnout to-day. We received orders from the Adjutant-General's office yesterday to be in readiness to start to-day at twelve M. on the road to Fort Union to meet the Bishop (Lama), who has just arrived from Rome, where he has to report himself in person every three years. We all drew new horse equipments yesterday, and were thereby able to make quite an imposing appearance. We started at twelve M., accompanied by all the bigbugs of the city and about 3,000 of the poorer class of Mexicans, who met the Bishop about five miles out of the city, where we were all wheeled into line—the dragoons one side of the road and the citizens another, and the mob most anywhere where they could get a good sight at their "dear Bishop." The dragoons were the first to salute, with presented sabres and flourishing of trumpets. The Bishop halted opposite our centre, and very gracefully returned the salute by taking off his sombrero—which exhibited the dollar-spot on the summit of his cranium—and thanked us for our kindness towards him. He then proceeded on a few yards further, and proceeded to pay his respects to the citizens of the city—about 100 of which were Americans and Europeans—for their uniform kindness and attention. Our company was then desired by him to move in front, and he would be very happy to follow us into the city; and he wished to enter by the road that passed his church, where he presided before leaving the country. We accordingly started off at a full gallop, and the Mexicans crowded in upon the Bishop so close to get a good sight of him that we could not see him at all. He at last sent an express to us, desiring us, if we pleased, not to ride so fast, as he was at least a mile behind us, and the crowd that was so close upon our heels were nothing more than the Mexican people, who had run in between him and us. We then pulled down to a walk, and allowed about fifty ugly faces to pass us. At last we spotted the Bishop again, and made another break. As we neared the city, the whole population was standing in crowds on both sides of the road—men, women, children, dogs, burros, and in fact every living thing that composes a Mexican family; but they, all being on foot, were no annoyance to us. We proceeded on into the city by the very road we had gone out about an hour before, and then saw nothing more than common; but now it was most beautifully ornamented. Arches of beautifully-colored silks, gold crosses, artificial flowers, mirrors, etc., were thrown over the streets in all directions. I noticed that none of the Mexicans dared or did not pass under the arches until the Bishop had passed; but not so with us; we had the honor of being No. 1 and the Bishop No. 2. When we arrived in front of his church, we were again wheeled into line and gave him another salute, after the return of which he dismounted. The officer commanding this place, who belonged to the Third Infantry, offered to take his horse, but was refused by the Bishop when he saw who it was, and handed the horse to a little Mexican who was on his marrow-bones before him. The Lieutenant saw immediately he would much rather one

of the dragoons had performed that service, so he told me I had better take him. I of course dismounted and took the horse from the little fellow, which seemed to hurt his feelings very much. I had hard work to keep him after I got him, as there were at least fifty who wished to hold him, among which number, one was a woman. I told them there was no use to talk, as none of them could hold him. (I commenced to feel rather monkish myself.) After the space of about half an hour, the crowd commenced rushing out of the church, and presently the Bishop made his appearance in full robes, which are truly rich and beautiful. Old Boston did not much like his appearance, but his motto is "never back out"; and even his own horse which he was riding began to rear and pitch, but I managed to pacify him until the Bishop got mounted upon his back. He then thanked me very kindly for my assistance, and we all again moved on to the grand church in the Plaza. After wheeling again into line and giving him another salute, he entered the church and remained about another half an hour. He again made his appearance, and we escorted him to his residence, which had been put up here for his reception. His house is two stories high and built American fashion, with a steep shingle roof. It is the only two-story building, and the only one which is roofed with shingles in the city, but stands in a very narrow street—so much so that we were obliged to charge upon the Mexicans in order to enable him to get at his own house. But he soon saved us any trouble; for as soon as he spoke to the Mexicans himself, they broke like quarter-horses, nearly breaking one another's necks to see who should have the honor of getting out of his way first. When we arrived in front of his gate, we were again wheeled into line to give him a farewell salute for this day, which he returned with many bows and thanks, and we were then dismissed. The Bishop is a man of about five feet ten inches high; has a very free, open countenance; is about forty-five years of age; of very prepossessing appearance; speaks English well, and is by birth a Frenchman.

A SANTA FE SLEIGH-RIDE.—*December* 5, 1854.—It commenced snowing last evening about eight o'clock, and this morning there were about ten inches of snow upon the ground. I believe there is but one old thing in the city that goes by the name of sleigh, and whenever an opportunity offers it is sure to be brought into requisition. About eleven o'clock we heard an awful noise of some description coming down the street, and we all rushed out to see from whence the noise proceeded; and what should it turn out to be but the old sleigh with four mules attached to it, with twelve inside and one outside passenger, which was all that could possibly stand up in the old scow—coming down the street charging, accompanied by a band of music (if you could call it music). The instruments which composed the band were one tin pan, one cow-bell, one broken trumpet, and about half a string of sleigh-bells, and all who were not performing on instruments were screeching and yelling like so many savages at the very tops of their voices. The party consisted of four officers of the United States Army and nine citizens, all apparently most gloriously inflated with . . .

THE BURIED BURRO.—*December* 6, 1854.—There is a hole in the ground nearly opposite our quarters where mud has been taken out for the purpose of making adobes, but at the present time it is full of snow and nearly level with the street. I looked out in that direction this forenoon, and saw a small pile of wood lying there neatly tied up with ropes, and could not imagine how it came there; but was soon let into the secret when a Mexican, just from the mountains, wrapped closely in a buffalo-robe, appeared and asked me very politely if I could lend him a spade for the pur-

pose of digging out his "burro"! I asked, "Where is your burro?" "Aqui, señor," answered he, pointing to the wood-pile. I soon saw the reason of the wood being there, and furnished him with a spade and some assistance, and between us both we soon freed the poor donkey from his perilous situation, and started him on the road to the Plaza, where he will probably be relieved of his burden.

A SCOUT WITH LIEUTENANT STURGES.—*January* 14, 1855 (*Galestio, daybreak*).—A man came running into the quarters in Santa Fé last night about nine o'clock, singing out to me at the very top of his voice to sound "Boots and saddles!" immediately. I at first thought he was joking, but was soon hailed by the First Sergeant to do the same, and then we knew something was up, sure enough. Every man sprang for his saddle and his arms, expecting the trouble was somewhere in the city. We ascertained that a party of Mescalero Apaches had made a descent on a ranche owned by a man named Eaton, near the town of Galestio, about twenty miles from this city. The expressman says the Indians remained at the house several hours (Mr. Eaton being from home at the time), ransacked the house, and shamefully abused the inmates. Towards evening the herders returned with the stock, which the Indians seized and drove off, killing one man and mortally wounding another. Of the stock taken, seventy-five mules belonged to Mr. Beck, a merchant in Santa Fé. We left Santa Fé about ten o'clock last evening, and have travelled all night to get thus far. We intend to remain here at the ranche for about three hours, to rest and feed our horses, and then follow the Indians. We have met with very bad luck thus far; but the old saying of "A bad beginning makes a good end" may turn out true in our case. About twelve o'clock last night the pack-mule, on which we had provisions for eighteen men for four days, got loose from the man who was leading him, and ran into the woods. The man followed him to catch him, and after doing so, as we suppose, was unable to find us, there being no road or trail where we were travelling. As soon as the man and mule were missed, the First Sergeant started to look for him, and we believe that he has got lost also. I expect it is the last we will see of them until our return to Santa Fé, and there is no chance of getting anything to eat here. Still, we are determined to follow on the trail without it, our force being now one officer and sixteen men of our detachment, four citizens, and four or five greasers, or *wooden* men, the latter portion of which I expect we might as well be without. *Eight o'clock* (evening).—We have followed the trail all day, and have stuck to it like an "advertisement to a town-pump," and have travelled with as much speed as possible. We passed a dead mule on the road to-day that had "given out." There is a large snow-bank just in front of our camp-fires, and we are using that for water, and our horses are doing the same. We intend to be in the saddle as soon as it is daylight. I will now take a bite of cold snow by way of a snack, and off to bed.

Strong Cañon, January 15, 1855.—We started this morning, as soon as we could see the trail, and have marched a distance (with all of our twisting about) of eighty miles, without food or water; still, we had a great deal of excitement on the route. About ten o'clock we came to the edge of the table-land on which we had been travelling all the morning, which overlooked a vast prairie about one hundred feet below us, extending further than the eye could reach, and not a tree or bush to be seen. The trail of the Indians struck a direction straight across this. It looked more to me like looking out to sea than anything else; still, we were determined to follow on, which we did with new vigor, knowing that if we came across the Indians on this plain we would stand a better chance of a victory over them than we would in the mountains. About one o'clock we had a very amusing charge after

Indians that were not Indians. We spied at a distance of about eight miles some animals on a high roll of the prairie, which were pronounced by a citizen with us with a spy-glass, to be mules; and about three miles further on we saw a lake of water, and concluded the Indians were down in a hollow refreshing themselves while the mules were grazing. We immediately turned our horses in that direction, and ordered the Mexicans to keep the trail until they came around to where we were. We let our horses walk about an hour and a half, and then struck the gallop for about four miles, when the animals spoken of started off at a full run, and proved to be antelopes, in place of mules, which we could all see as soon as they turned their white sides to us. We thought it would be policy, as we had left the trail so far, to go a few miles further and water our horses. After arriving at the lake, it proved to be so salt that neither man nor beast could drink it. Before we got on the trail again, we had lost at least fifteen miles. When returning from the lake, and about five miles from it, an express came riding up to us from our Mexicans, and informed us they had seen three spies from the Indians standing on a hill about three miles distant from them, and about eight miles from where we then were. We quickened our pace as much as we dared to do, wishing to save our horses as much as possible; and after striking a trail and travelling about twelve miles, we came to a place where some Indians had been encamped for the last two or three days waiting for this thieving party to return. They had killed a pony and a mule here, and cut the meat from the bones, and had departed. We kept on moving until dark, and are now encamped in a very stony cañon, where we have plenty of water, and where there is some scrub-oak in the vicinity, of which we have made a very good fire. One of the Mexicans has a little corn-meal with him on his horse, of which he has given us about a quart, and we are trying to make some gruel of it to stay our stomachs until something better turns up.

January 16, 1855.—*Under a cedar-bush.*—"A day I shall be likely to remember some time." We started out again this morning as soon as we could see the trail, and hurried on as fast as possible, at the rate of about seven miles an hour, and one of the coldest mornings I ever experienced. We travelled about fifteen miles, and what should we see in front of us, about one and one-half miles distant, on the opposite side of a deep, stony cañon full of tall pine-trees, but the mules we were in search of, just starting out of the Indian camp. The Indians had not got a sufficient distance from the woods yet to discover us, or probably they would not have left their hiding-places. We all immediately dismounted from our horses, pulled off our great-coats and gloves, and left them lying on the ground. We were forced to walk our horses through this cañon. By the time we came out on the prairie on the other side the Indians were about a quarter of a mile from the wood. Our object now was to charge up between the two, to prevent the Indians from making their escape, which we succeeded in doing. When we got opposite the Indians we halted and faced towards them about one hundred yards distant. The Indians then all dismounted from their mules, and stood with their bows resting upon the ground; one had a gun, another a lance, and all were armed with bows and arrows. They at once commenced shouting "Mescalero!" and a lot of gibberish which we did not and were not supposed to understand. Still, we knew that they were desirous of making peace; but that was not what we were sent there for. The Lieutenant said, "Well, men, I do not understand one word they are saying; haul off and let them have it, and look out for yourselves." The words were no sooner out of his mouth than bang! bang! rang the musketoons and pistols, and the Indians began to jump

and dance around like so many awkward crows. It was really amusing to see the many awkward shapes into which they would throw themselves to avoid our getting a dead aim at them; and in a measure they succeeded. They at last began making towards the wood, and then was our last chance at them. Our hands were so cold that we could not reload our pieces, and, as soon as the shots that were in them were exhausted, were forced to draw our sabres and make a desperate charge, to prevent them entering the wood, where they could lie down between the rocks, and we could not harm them, as we were afraid to leave our horses, for fear they might be stampeded, not knowing but what there was another party concealed in the rocks. There was one very large Indian amongst them who seemed to be their leader and had the gun. I picked him for my man, as he was the nearest to me, and rode up to about twenty yards of him and gave him a shot from my revolver while he was in the act of firing an arrow at another man. My ball entered his thigh, and did not come out; he came down on one hand, but recovered again and started for the woods. I fired again and missed him; but just as I could see where the ball struck just behind him, one of my comrades shot him with his musketoon, and he fell dead (as I supposed) upon the ground. I had already fired five shots from my pistol, and consequently had but one more left. I saw another Indian making for the woods with no one after him, and I thought I could do no better with my last shot than to give him the loan of it. I at once gave "Old Boston" the spur, and started after him, passing within about three yards of the one I supposed to be dead, when the first thing I knew—bang! went his gun, and the ball entered my right shoulder and near the centre. The ball passed clear through and came out in front, just touching the bone. I thought the fellow would die anyway without further assistance, and kept up the chase. I got up to about fifteen yards of the man I was after, and, he being straight in front of me, I raised my pistol and brought it down on a level for him, and was just ready to pull trigger when I found my hand kept falling, and that I had not sufficient strength in my arm to hold up the pistol, and was forced to return it to the holster and ride out one side; still, I had the satisfaction of seeing a portion of his head cut off by a comrade of mine who was still in front of him. This was the man who had the lance. He ran at the man (Katon) with the lance, which was knocked off by the sabre, and the point entered his horse's breast, but did not seriously injure him. At the same moment the Indian attempted to run under his horse to save himself from the sabre; but Katon was too quick for him, and took off nearly all one side of his head, just as he was in the act of stooping, and thus finished his mutton. I looked around to see how my particular friend was getting on, and what should he be doing but upon his feet again and loading his gun. I was not able to finish him myself, but there was another man now at hand who gave him a shot from a sharp-shooting rifle, which dropped him to rise no more. While this man was busy bandaging my arm, another man of our detachment, by the name of Rooney, came riding up, and says, "I am shot in the head"; but said it in such an unconcerned manner we did not think he was much hurt, and took but very little notice of him; but in about five minutes he fell from his horse, apparently dead. About this time the fight was over, and all hands assembled around to do what they could for the wounded. After examination, it was ascertained that Rooney had received a wound in his head from an arrow, the point of which, two and a half inches in length, was still buried in his head. It struck him directly over the right ear, and went through the skull-bone, with about one-eighth of an inch of it sticking

out. One of the Mexicans got hold of it with his teeth, and could not move it. Then one of the citizens, who was an old Santa Fé trader, who had seen a great deal of Indian fighting, tried it with his bowie-knife, but could not succeed. It happened that one of our men, who is company saddler, had a pair of pliers in his holster, which just answered the purpose, and was the means of saving the man's life. We did not expect the man to live fifteen minutes, but we could not leave him here. The men took a number of their blankets and cut holes in them, through which they ran ropes, and made a kind of a litter between two mules; but the man was so raving it was impossible to keep him on it. The Lieutenant then offered any Mexican fifty dollars to take his body to Anton Chico, a distance of ninety-five miles, which was the nearest settlement. There was now no way to get him along, except to pack him across a saddle, with a Mexican to ride behind him and hold him on, which was done. All the Mexicans did during the fight was to catch up such of the mules as had the Indians' packs on them, and ransack the packs for plunder; but found nothing but mule-meat, which the Indians had killed yesterday. I never was so cold in my life, although every man who had a spare blanket had it around me and the other two wounded men. One of my comrades came up to me and made me a present of the scalp-lock of the Indian who shot me, which I am going to keep as long as possible, as I do not wish to forget my particular friends. We left the dead on the field. One we saw with his thigh broken, dragged into the woods by another wounded Indian. One we saw getting among the rocks with his leg broken, and another get into the rocks wounded, which made seven out of the nine who will never steal mules any more. If the Mexicans had discharged their pieces, we could probably have killed them all; but it seems that they went for plunder, and not to fight, for they brought back the same loads in their guns and pistols that they started away with. Lieutenant Sturges said just now that he reined in his horse and tried to reload his pistol, but could not tell by the feeling whether he had a bullet or a loaf of bread in his hand, and was forced to give it up and draw his sabre. It is now about nine o'clock at night, and we have just encamped in the woods without water, for the reason that we could not see to proceed further. The Lieutenant has ordered the guard to take the greatest care of us to-night, and keep a good fire at our feet until morning. We have marched forty miles since we left water, which makes seventy miles for us to-day. My wound continues to bleed very freely, so much so that my clothes from my shoulder to my knees are completely glued to my skin. Rooney is still alive, which is more than we expected he would be when we left the water. The number of mules recaptured is seventy-five; value, about four thousand dollars.

COPY OF LETTER SENT BY THE EXPRESSMAN.

ANTON CHICO, January 17, four P.M.

MAJOR: We arrived this moment, and I start this express to inform you that we overtook the Indians (Mescaleros) on Tuesday morning about nine o'clock, about 175 miles southeast of Santa Fé. We killed three (left on the field) and badly wounded four out of nine, and took all the animals back. In this little affair we had three men wounded (one badly), and Mr. Eaton slightly. The wounded are Corporal Katon (also his horse), Bugler Drown, and Pat Rooney. The latter is badly wounded, an arrow having gone two and a half inches into his head. The others are wounded in the right arm; Katon below the shoulder with an arrow, and Drown in the shoulder-joint (with ball). Rooney, remarkable as it may seem, still lives and is doing very well. We had him carried across the saddle, with a Mexican behind him, for eighty miles. I will endeavor to-morrow to get him to San Miguel, and hope the doctor may be sent out to dress his as well as the others' wounds.

Respectfully,

S. D. STURGES,
First Lieutenant, etc.

BURYING THE DEAD.—*In Hospital, Santa Fé, January* 30, 1855.—Poor Rooney was buried this afternoon at three P.M. He was of the Catholic persuasion, and the funeral service was performed in the Bishop's church, and he had a splendid funeral. Two priests came to the hospital and performed some service before proceeding to the church. The procession was formed in the following manner: 1st, the firing party; 2d, the music, two priests, and their followers; 3d, the corpse; 4th, his horse; 5th, the members of the detachment; 6th, a detachment of Company G, Third Infantry; and nearly all the officers and a great many citizens brought up the rear. We marched direct for the Bishop's church, into which the coffin was taken and set upon a pedestal prepared for the purpose. After the service had been performed in Latin by the priests, one of them delivered a splendid address to the congregation in Spanish. He first excused himself by saying he did not understand enough of the English language to address us in it, but hoped we understood enough of the Spanish to enable us to keep the thread of the discourse. After speaking about half an hour in a very eloquent manner, the coffin was removed to the grave just at the corner of the church, where a short service was again performed, and, after the farewell salute was fired, the procession marched home. In digging the grave, I noticed that four skulls and many other bones of those who had gone before were disturbed and taken out with the dirt. The citizens pronounced it to be the most respectable funeral that ever crossed the Plaza of Santa Fé.

HOUSE OF A RICH RANCHERO.—Imagine yourself led into a long room, the white walls of which for about four feet from the ground being covered with the most showy calico that can be purchased in the country (their method of paper-hanging), a lounge formed of the "calehones" (or beds), on which are placed the many-colored serapes and pillows, on which a person may sit or recline at pleasure. The dirt floor is usually covered with "herga," a species of carpet. On one side of the room stands a table loaded with wine, fruits, etc., of the country. The walls are hung with execrable representations of saints, etc., in large, showy tin frames, and Yankee looking-glasses *ad infinitum*. Suspended out of the reach of sacrilegious hands are crosses and saints cut from wood and dressed in the most fantastic style. It is considered a mark of great impoliteness to refuse an invitation to table when near dinner-hour. The table furniture generally consists of plates, forks, and spoons manufactured from native silver; and as the "plateras," or silversmiths, are not the best of workmen, they are heavy and clumsily made. The glass decanters, brought from Chihuahua and Durango, are filled with wine of native manufacture. In the centre of the table, on a white napkin, is a pile of white bread cut up small and within reach of every person sitting at the table. Every dish is brought upon the table separately, but invariably accompanied by the everlasting Chili and Cibolla. The repast generally winds up with a mixture of Chili and dried buffalo-meat, pounded up fine, which is eaten with a spoon.

RE-ENLISTING.—*Chicago, March* 16, 1857.—Being out of employment, and not being able to get paid for the work I have done for the last two months, I came to the conclusion, this morning, the best thing I could do was to enlist in the United States Army, which I did at ten o'clock this forenoon, at the corner of North Clark and Indiana Streets. Was enlisted by Second Lieutenant Thomas Hight, Second Regiment United States Dragoons. After going through the necessary operation of being examined by the doctor appointed for this duty, and getting sworn in, I came back to the rendezvous, and now consider myself once more a

soldier. I find a few of my old comrades here with whom I served before in New Mexico, and have spent most of the evening talking over old affairs which happened there; speculating, also, on the chances of wearing our heads throughout the five years upon which we are just entering. The sergeant informs me that we will leave here at eight o'clock to-morrow morning, *en route* to St. Louis, and from there to Jefferson Barracks, Missouri. As no one of my acquaintances is aware of my re-enlisting, I think I will leave them in the dark and not go to see them at all; for I am sure I have no friends to reward or enemies to punish.

JEFFERSON BARRACKS, *March* 18, 1857.—We arrived at the river opposite St. Louis at four o'clock this morning, where we found the steam ferry-boat waiting for the cars. We immediately went on board, and in about twenty minutes found ourselves safely landed on the levee at St. Louis, being entire strangers, and no one on the move about the city except the city police. Found some difficulty in finding the Planters' Hotel (where all military men coming to the city generally stop); but after walking about two miles succeeded in finding it, where we stopped until sunrise, and then started for the depot which we were to start from to come to this place. . . . Three miles before reaching here, however, the train stopped, and the conductor informed us we would have to make the rest of the way on foot, as the bridge had been washed away by the rain, and the train could proceed no further. On getting out, we saw it was no fault of the railroad company, and therefore started off in full glee for the barracks, where we arrived at ten o'clock A.M. Our first duty now was to be again examined by the doctor and vaccinated for the small-pox, as there are two cases (soldiers) now lying sick with it in the hospital. I was very agreeably surprised to find that the doctor was an old acquaintance of mine, and passed without a very scrutinizing examination. I have already been spoken to to take the trumpet; but I had rather wait until I join my company, and I think perhaps I would be better without it at all; but as there are so many of the old officers of the regiment and so many old buglers that know me, I expect they will force me to take it, whether I wish to do so or not.

April 19, 1857.—We have been impatiently waiting for the last week for a boat to arrive which is to take us up the river, and she has at last made her appearance. She is perfectly new, and was built, I understand, in Cincinnati, with the exception of her upper decks, which were completed in St. Louis, expressly for the Government. One-half of her cabin is finished for the accommodation of officers, and the other half for the accommodation of troops. There are about one hundred and fifty of us to go up the river this time, and we are all well accommodated in the aft cabin, although there is ample room below for at least two hundred more. I have never seen a boat so comfortably fitted up for troops as this is; for, as a general rule, anything that is fit to carry horned cattle is good enough for soldiers. I wonder our Uncle has never thought of this experiment before, as this boat will in all probability pay for herself the present season. What freight we have on board to go to New Mexico (about two hundred tons), and transportation for the troops to Fort Leavenworth, would not cost the Government less than $3,000. We are to take all our things aboard to-night, and sleep there, ready for an early start in the morning.

FORT LEAVENWORTH, *April* 29, 1857.—We arrived here this morning at eight o'clock, and were marched up to the barracks about nine. We were halted in front of the Adjutant's office, where the First Cavalry men were assigned to companies, which leaves our party of the Second Dragoons but twenty strong. We have a room to ourselves, are to remain here three days, and then start for Fort Riley, where our regiment is at present stationed. There has been quite an improvement made here since I was here

in 1851. Most of the old quarters have been torn down, and new ones erected in their place; all the old stables have been torn down, and new ones built on a different spot. The First Cavalry is now nearly filled, and they expect to start on a campaign about the middle of next month. They are to go in three separate commands. Some of them are to go with Lieutenant-Colonel Johnston to run a line between the State of Texas and the Territory of New Mexico. Another party is to go out under the command of Colonel Sumner on an expedition amongst the Sioux and Cheyenne Indians. The balance have not yet received their orders.

April 30, 1857.—We have quite a military turn-out here to-day. The troops were all paraded at eight A.M. for muster and inspection, after which there was a division-drill. The parade was composed of Company B, Light Artillery, six companies of the Sixth Infantry, and the First Regiment of Cavalry—in all about 1,800 men. After passing in review, the artillery and infantry fired a few volleys of blank cartridges to accustom the cavalry horses to the noise. They stood the firing very well for new horses. Before they commenced drilling, however, one of Company K, First Cavalry—being a member of the escort which was sent to bring out the regimental standard—was thrown from his horse, and got his neck broken. I did not hear of any other accident. There was a detachment of three hundred recruits for the First Cavalry arrived here last night, accompanied by eight buglers and seven men for the Second Dragoons' band. They left Carlisle, Pa., on the 23d of the present month. After the parade was dismissed and the guard mounted, the cavalry recruits were sent to their companies, which fills the regiment, with four surplus men to each company. The total strength at the post now is considerably over two thousand. I find a great many of my old acquaintances here, some of which served the last five years in the same company with me in New Mexico.

Fort Riley, *May* 7, 1857.—We arrived here to-day at four P.M., and had quite a pleasant trip of it, after all our surmises to the contrary, as we would start out early and walk some twelve or fourteen miles before the wagons would overtake us. . . . Fort Riley is a splendid post, built entirely of stone—in this building material this country richly abounds—and is capable of quartering six companies of men and horses. The fort is situated on the Kansas River, at the point where the Republican and Smoky Hill Forks unite, which two streams form the Kansas River after leaving this point. Just in rear of the fort is an almost perfectly round mound, on which is erected a very pretty monument to the memory of Major Ogden, United States Quartermaster, who died with cholera at this post in the year 1854. We were attached to the regiment as soon as we came here, and will soon be assigned to companies—in all probability by lottery. There are a great many of my old companions here who have served in the same companies with me before in the year 1841. They heard of my coming, and some of them came out two miles on the road; among these is my old and much-esteemed friend Quinn, whom I have spoken of before in the first volume of this diary. He is now nearly twenty years in the regular service, and I do not see as he has changed a bit; at all events, he does not appear more than two years older than he did in the year 1841. Among the officers here whom I have served under before is Colonel Cooke and Captains Newton and Anderson. The Colonel is naturally a slightly-built man, but he looks more delicate than I ever saw him before.

May 9, 1857.—We were inspected by the doctor to-day, and, after being passed by him, were assigned to our companies by lottery in the following manner: The name of every man was written separately on a small slip of paper, and deposited in a hat. The company commanders then drew the names one at a time in their turns,

and whatever names they drew were the names of the men they were to take to their companies. As for myself, Colonel Cooke requested me to take the trumpet again, and assigned me to Company A by order, although I had made application (as is customary for soldiers re-enlisting to do) to go to either I or B company. The Colonel said he would rather I would go to A, as they had no bugler, and he did not wish to put two "boys" in the same company. There are some four or five men in Company A with whom I served before, and I have no doubt I shall get along as well in A as in any other company; still, an old soldier has a right to his choice of companies.

May 18, 1857.—We have received orders to-day from department headquarters for some companies to leave to-morrow morning for Fort Leavenworth. The squadrons that go to-morrow are to take a forage-train with them, and leave forage along the road for us, as they are to take five days to go, and our two companies are to go in four, by which arrangement the regiment will arrive at Fort Leavenworth the same day. Everything is hurry and bustle about here now, as is always the case when troops are upon eve of the march, drawing arms, ammunition, packing wagons, etc.

May 19, 1857.—The four companies designated started out this morning about nine o'clock, looking finely, as the horses are in the very best condition, as well as the men. We hear that General Harney is at Fort Leavenworth and in command of the Department of the West. The troops, it is expected, are to make a regular campaign to the great Salt Lake City this summer, to pay a visit to our Mormon brethren. If everything is true which is reported from there by the Government officers (and we have no reason to doubt it is), I have no doubt but our reception there will be a warm one. General Harney, we understand, is assembling a large body of men at Fort Leavenworth, and is putting them in marching condition as fast as he has his strength filled up. The Tenth Infantry are ordered down from the different posts up the Missouri River to Fort Leavenworth, and the Fifth Infantry are ordered to the same place from Florida. The command, I hear, is to be about three thousand men strong.

"*Black Jack*," *May* 20.—We left Fort Riley this morning at half-past nine, and have marched twenty-four miles to-day to this place, where we find forage which was left here yesterday. It is useless for me to give any description of the country in this vicinity, as it is a continuation of beautiful land all the way from Fort Riley to Fort Leavenworth.

Mud Creek, *May* 21, 1857.—We left this morning at half-past nine, when it got good and warm—that is to say, just about hot enough to curl the men's hair on their heads. Our principal reason for making such late starts is that we have a number of officers' ladies along, and they expect the same attendance upon the march as they receive at home in quarters. Their tables, bed-clothes, chairs, and bedding must be exactly so. Knives, forks, spoons, cups and saucers, preserves, ladles, and dishes are packed up every morning by the servants (while the companies are standing waiting in the hot sun), more than enough to fit out a Yankee Thanksgiving table where the whole family, from Christopher Columbus down, are expected to assemble. There is one comfort, however, we have in going into a hostile country—we are sure of leaving the silk and satin aristocracy behind, except in a few uncommon cases. I cannot say they are any particular trouble to me, as I have been detailed as standing orderly bugler until we reach Fort Leavenworth; and as soon as I have sounded the proper signals to start, I mount with the Sergeant-Major, and see no more of them until we go into camp in the afternoon.

THE UTAH RENDEZVOUS.—*Fort Leavenworth, May* 27.—We left camp this morning at seven o'clock and arrived here at three P.M., and find the four companies which preceded us already in quarters, flying around and scrubbing and scouring away like so many darkies, trying to make themselves as comfortable as possible. They arrived here early this forenoon, and already have orders to be in readiness for inspection to-morrow morning at eight o'clock, although our squadron is excused. I find here, as I expected, my old commander, General Harney. I have not been to see him yet to speak to him (as he requested all his old soldiers to do as soon as they arrive at the garrison), but I saw him at a distance; only for his uncommon height and military appearance, I should not have recognized him for our gallant old Colonel. When I saw him seven years ago, he was as red about the head and face as a fox; but now he wears those white, silvery locks which I not only consider adorn a gentleman of his age, but should command that respect from all to which the wearer is so justly entitled. . . .

July 11, 1857.—The Tenth Infantry left here on the —, and the Fifth on the — day of the month, *en route* for Utah. The men left here in the very best of spirits. Our regiment has been lying back waiting for orders to follow after them, but, to our great surprise, received orders to-day to march with the Governor of Kansas to the town of Lecompton, he having permission from the President to detain us until the elections were over. All the regiment, with the exception of part of our company and a portion of D, are to start to-morrow morning, myself for one to be left behind to perform the duty of bugler at the post. All the recruits for E and H companies left here yesterday morning, *en route* for Fort Laramie, where their companies are now stationed.

Camp near Lawrence, Kansas, August 5, 1857.—Colonel Cooke has not arrived yet, and we suppose he has gone on to Fort Riley. We are now encamped on the same ground which we left three days ago, with Major M. S. Howe for our commander.

August 8, 1857.—We had a small specimen of lynch law in our camp to-day. Last evening it was discovered that a man belonging to Company C of our regiment had stolen a revolver from one of our comrades, and sold it to a man in our camp who had received permission from the commanding officer to open a pie and cake saloon. The pistol was traced to this man's "dead fall" (as the soldiers term it), and he was ordered to produce the pistol forthwith or suffer the consequences. The man became alarmed, and acknowledged he had purchased the pistol from the soldier above-mentioned for the sum of seven dollars, one-half of which amount he had paid the man in money and the remainder in whiskey. He went to town, where he had the pistol deposited, got it, and gave it up. Yesterday the men of the company mistrusted this man to be the thief, and took him to the woods, stripped him of his shirt, and gave him seventy lashes on the bare back to make him acknowledge what he had done with the stolen property; but he denied knowing anything about it at all. He was placed in charge of the guard over night, and this morning the dose was repeated to him until he gave the required information, when he was again confined, and is under the charge of the doctor. I have helped to whip a great number of men myself for desertion, as it is always the musicians' duty; but I never saw a man's back so horribly mangled before. A sentinel was immediately placed upon the man's shanty, and no one was allowed to loiter about it; neither was he allowed to sell anything on his premises.

August 29, 1857.—Company K has arrived here to-day from Fort Leavenworth,

under the command of Captain Steele, to fill the place of Company B, which left here on the 26th instant.

DETACHED SERVICE.—*Fort Leavenworth, September* 15, 1857.—Governor Cummings, of Missouri, arrived here a few days since, and is *en route* for Utah, having been appointed by the President Governor of Utah Territory. There have been six men selected from each of our companies, besides three non-commissioned officers and one bugler, to turn in their horses and horse equipments, to be ready to start to-morrow, in spring ambulances, as an escort for Colonel Johnston, of the Second Cavalry, who is to command the expedition in Utah. He expects to travel very rapidly, and, knowing the horses will not be able to stand the trip, has, by the consent of the Government, had these wagons prepared for this express purpose. I have been selected as bugler for the expedition, and am not a bit sorry, as I have one of the hardest travelling horses I ever threw a leg across.

September 16, 1857.—After all our hurrying up and preparation, yesterday, the officers are not ready yet, and have deferred starting until to-morrow. Colonel Sumner, of the First Cavalry, who has been out for the last four months against the hostile Indians, returned here to-day with two companies of his regiment, mounted mostly on broken-down mules, and looking more like the "last run of shad" than a squadron of United States troops. Still, the poor fellows are new at the business, and did not know how to get along and save their animals, as an old regiment would do. This first lesson has been a very severe one, and they will probably get along much better the next time.

Stranger Creek, September 17, 1857.—We left the fort at one P.M., and have travelled as far as Stranger Creek, which is called fifteen miles from the post. We are quite comfortably situated in spring wagons, although, as is always the case, everything is at first thrown in "topsy-turvy," and takes up a great deal more room than is actually necessary. We always calculate to be on the road about a week before we get everything arranged in such a manner as to be able to put our hands on to anything we want without unloading our whole train. Our party is composed of Colonel Johnston, commanding; Major Porter, Acting Assistant Adjutant-General; Lieutenant Rich, Fifth Infantry, Acting Assistant Quartermaster; Lieutenant T——, Second Dragoons, commanding the escort. The latter-named officer has his lady and her female attendants with her, which are all the women we have with us, and that is enough. Ask a soldier which he would rather have to wait upon, one woman or five horses, and he will tell you *horses* by all odds. I don't believe ladies know the trouble they are on a march, to a body of troops, or they would stay at home, where they ought to be, in time of war at least. They do not seem to consider that a soldier has his own tent to pitch, his horse to care for, and his supper to cook after coming into camp, but think he has nothing to do but to wait upon them, bringing them wood and water, spreading down carpets in their tents, etc.; and it will probably be ten or eleven o'clock at night before he can lie down to sleep, knowing at the same time that he must be up by three in the morning, in order to get breakfast in time to strike the tents, shake carpets for the ladies, roll up feather-beds (pretty things for the prairie!), pack wagons, etc., in order to be in readiness to start at five. "God bless the ladies!" *I* say, and keep them out of the way of hostile savages; but as long as they travel with troops they must necessarily be attended to, as they cannot attend to themselves.

Richmond Settlement, on the Nemaha River, September 18, 1857.—We left camp this morning at seven o'clock, and have travelled a distance of forty-two miles to this

camp. There has nothing worthy of notice taken place to-day except a new style of locomotion which was shown forth by one of the ugliest-looking darkies in the country, trying to make a six-mule team out of the same number of oxen by saddling the near-wheel ox, riding him, and driving the others with one lead line, the same as mules. It is true he succeeded in one respect, but I don't suppose "Death on a pale horse" ever made such a ludicrous appearance.

Camp on Little Sandy, September 21, 1857.—We left camp this morning about the usual hour, and have travelled a distance of 38 miles. After marching about one mile, we passed two companies of the Sixth Infantry, *en route* for Fort Leavenworth. They are a portion of Colonel Sumner's command, and they informed us that the First Cavalry were encamped about two miles from us on the same creek. We started on again after a halt of about fifteen minutes, and met the cavalry just as they were moving out of camp. They are certainly a hard-looking crowd, and it is not to be wondered at. They have a very large train with them, and consequently move very slowly. The men tell me they have had very hard times for a month, after the engagement with the Cheyennes, being compelled to subsist on mule and horse flesh, there being no buffalo in the section of the country they were travelling over.

Camp on Little Blue, September 22, 1857.—We left camp at seven o'clock this morning, and have travelled forty miles, and are now encamped in a lovely spot where there is everything requisite for an encampment—plenty of good wood, water, and grass, and some of the nicest plums and grapes I ever saw.

Fort Kearney, *September* 24.—We left camp at the usual hour, and came to the Platte River at twelve o'clock M., which is twelve miles distant from the fort. After watering the animals, we proceeded, and after travelling one mile we saw the stars and stripes streaming over the garrison, although we could see none of the buildings until we came within two miles of the post. We are now encamped about six hundred yards from the parade-ground, and have been busy all the evening drawing provisions, exchanging mules, etc., preparatory to a start in the morning. Fort Kearney puts me more in mind of an old, dilapidated Mexican town than a military post, being mostly built of sticks and mud. The men here inform me that we will be in the buffalo range within about seven miles of here. They sometimes come within three miles of the fort.

Plum Creek, September 25.—We left camp this morning at seven o'clock, and after travelling eight miles came in sight of the first buffalo, and have seen herds all along the road through the day, but did not try to kill any until we came to this camp, when eight or ten men started out on foot after a herd that was grazing within a mile of our encampment. They succeeded in driving one poor unfortunate fellow into a stony cañon where it was impossible to get out without returning the same way he got there—which is altogether against their mode of doing business—and consequently lost his napper. He was not a very fat one, but was quite a variety to us, as we have had no fresh meat before since we left Fort Leavenworth. Some of the men who were never on the plains before, and were at the *massacring* of the buffalo, have made more talk about their capture than was ever said about the taking of the city of Vera Cruz. I don't expect they will allow us to sleep a wink to-night.

Fort Laramie, *October* 4, 1857.—We left camp at seven A.M., and have travelled as speedily as possible to get thus far (thirty-seven miles), arriving here at nine P.M. We had a very heavy, muddy road during the forenoon; but the rain having ceased, the

roads became quite dry towards evening, but so sandy and heavy that we had to take it on foot most of the day. Fort Laramie is situated on the Laramie River, a small but most beautiful stream of water, clear as crystal, running over a gravel bottom.

October 5, 1857.—This day has been quite a busy one with us; we have divided our time between washing our clothing, drawing mules from the infantry train, turning in the worn-out ones, getting the others shod, and drawing provisions for the next twenty days, etc. The Colonel has selected fifteen of us to go on ahead with him, and the balance are to join the headquarters and band of our regiment, which are stationed here. We have turned in all our broken wagons, and will probably get away from here some time to-morrow. We have engaged an old Missourian here for guide, a description of whom I will give when I get better acquainted with him.

Horseshoe Creek, October 7, 1857.—Left camp at the usual hour, and have travelled a distance of thirty-seven miles; the road has been very good, and nothing of importance has happened to us. The carriage in which the ladies ride had an axle-tree broken, and the Dutchman who drives it was ordered to return to the fort for repairs, and overtake us again as soon as possible. We don't term these ladies' breakdowns accidents, but *fun*. The ladies were removed to another carriage belonging to the Quartermaster, which had not proceeded more than five miles when one of the mules lost his legs, and only for the breast-chain the carriage would have run over him; this of course gave the ladies another terrible fright. On arriving at this camp we found a very fine stray ox, which had either given out, and was left by some of the trains passing, or had strayed away from the herd, and I should judge gave our men about four minutes and a half getting his jacket off; and I do not believe it was more than fifteen minutes after the shot was fired that some of the meat was roasting on the coals.

ON THE PLATTE, *October* 10.—Left camp this morning at seven o'clock, and crossed Deer Creek. There is a good trading-house here and ten lodges of Sioux Indians; I saw no one about them except women and children. I expect the bucks are out on their fall hunt killing buffalo for the coming winter. There is plenty of cottonwood timber along the Platte, which we have been in sight of most of the time since we left Fort Kearney. The soil, since we left Fort Laramie, is very sandy and unfit for cultivation. After travelling ten miles we came to Muddy Creek, which had been bridged by some Frenchmen who passed here some time this season, which makes crossing excellent. It is very deep, has a bountiful supply of water in it, and never runs dry. There is no wood here, except wild sage. Fifteen miles further on we came to another trading-house and three Indian lodges, all squaws and children as before. We are now at the termination of the Black Hills, which commence ten miles after passing Fort Laramie. I think they are not entitled to the name of the Black Hills at the present time; for when the clouds cleared away from them this evening, for the first time in the last three days, we discovered that they were covered with snow. We have travelled to-day a distance of twenty-nine miles. No grass to speak of.

Sweetwater Creek, October 12, 1857.—I overheard the proprietor telling one of the men that he had some whiskey for sale at sixteen dollars a gallon, or fifty cents a drink. I noticed that the man was sensible enough not to patronize him, but told him to "go to h— with his whiskey"; and if the vender had taken his advice, he would not have had very far to go, as his house is only about four miles from the "Devil's Gate," through which we passed, and, immediately crossing Sweetwater Creek, followed it

one mile, and encamped in a beautiful spot. In the first place, the water is excellent and abundant; plenty of red cedar half way up to the stone mountain which overlooks our camp, and the best grass we have seen since we left Fort Laramie. We found a large ox-train encamped near the bridge, called Radford's train, containing sutler's goods for the Fifth Infantry. Shortly after encamping, the Lieutenant ordered me to sound "Stable call," which is the signal for the teamsters to bring in their mules and feed them. I noticed what an echo resounded from the rocks, and, after finishing the signal, I was sounding a few notes on the trumpet to hear the echo when two mountain-sheep made their appearance on the highest point of rocks. Directly after, I sounded the proper signals for retreat, and the sheep started down towards us. They came to within about five hundred yards, and a few shots were fired at them, but with no effect. The reason why this place is called the "Devil's Gate" is the peculiar formation of the passage through the rocks through which Sweetwater Creek passes. The rock seems to have been split to the foundation in two places about twelve feet apart, and the centre taken out, leaving the walls perpendicular and about three hundred feet high. No human skill could have formed it as beautifully. The creek is quite a large one, and never runs dry in the driest seasons. We have travelled thirty-one miles to-day, which is much better than we expected to do when we left camp this morning.

SUMMIT OF SOUTH PASS, ROCKY MOUNTAINS, *October* 15.—We left camp this morning at the usual hour. Last night was a very cold one. Our tents, and in fact everything that was exposed, were frozen as stiff as they well could be, which made it very disagreeable packing up this morning. We travelled the first three miles in a dense fog, over a good, level road, but so cold that every one was obliged to walk and run to keep himself from freezing. For the next two or three miles we were climbing a very steep and rocky hill, and about two-thirds of the distance up this hill we came to a place where the roads fork, and found a guide-board marked thus: "Magraw's Camp on Wind River," and pointing to the right-hand road. Three P.M.—Five Indians, chiefs of the Snake tribe, came into camp just now, and seem very glad to see one of the "great fathers" (Colonel Johnston). They were sent for by Captain Magraw, on the Wind River, to come in and receive their annuities, which are now due them from the Government. They consist generally (by the time they get them) of blankets, shirts, calico, cotton cloth, beads, paints, knives, brass kettles, and sometimes guns, saddles, brass wire for making ear-rings and wristlets, knives, etc., which they value more than money, as they cannot get such things other than here from the traders, in exchange for their skins, furs, ponies, and mules. They are splendid-looking Indians, and I should judge the saddle which has been sent to their head chief would not cost less than a hundred and fifty dollars in the States. This chief has been once to Washington, and can speak a little very bad English; but as our guide speaks their language, they get along first-rate, talking with the Colonel. The chief is a man about six feet in height, and about forty-five or fifty years of age. He says he does not want to fight the Mormons, unless his Great Father at Washington wishes him to do so; but, if he wants him to fight, he has about five hundred good warriors, who will do as he wishes. These Indians are a very warm, true-hearted tribe towards any one they take a liking to, and would lay down their lives for them, and, *vice versâ*, they cannot treat them too cruelly. The chief says he has sent for his tribe, and they will encamp on Wind River in a few days. It is very laughable to hear him tell of a ride he had on the railroad cars going into New Orleans. "Whew!" he says, too much fast; may be no good." Of the President he says: "Much good; Great Father much big lodges," etc. A man arrived here this morning from Wind River, and tells me they have commenced building quar-

ters for the winter, and also that they have from fifty to sixty tons of hay cut for their animals. He says there is a beautiful valley there about twenty miles square, where the grass is knee-high! He is to start back to-night for the Engineers' Camp, which is thirty-six miles from here, and the despatches he is taking to Captain Magraw, he expects, are to order him to join our command.

October 18, 1857.—The snow continued falling until about three A.M., and the wind continued to blow until about nine A.M., when the sun made its appearance and cleared away the clouds, and left the many snow-capped mountains clear to our view. The snow has been melting in the sunshine all day, although the wind has been very cold. There were thirty mules belonging to the infantry train frozen to death last night, and one ox belonging to the ox-train. Luckily for our little party, we had all our mules among the willows, and lost none. I presume many of the infantry mules could have been saved in the same way if they had taken the same precaution.

October 19, 1857.—The commanding officer has this day turned over our little party to Colonel Smith's command, although we continue on the same duty as before. We have had a very pleasant day, and have spent it in hunting, eating and drinking, washing our clothes, and preparing for another storm by putting fur collars and cuffs to our coats, making moccasins, barricading our ears against Jack Frost, etc.

Same Camp, October 21, 1857.—The weather still continues clear and cold; but as we have plenty of willows to burn, we do not mind the frost. We commenced operations this day by discharging our revolvers and preparing them, as well as our other equipments, for inspection, which takes place at half-past four P.M. Five P.M.—We have just come off inspection, and the infantry are drilling, and, for a new regiment, they manœuvre first-rate. They are all armed with Minie rifles, which I did not notice before. Our squadron, which was expected to-day from Fort Laramie, has not yet arrived. Our Lieutenant informed us this evening that we would turn in all our sabres as soon as the squadron got here; and we are very glad of it, as they are nothing but a nuisance to us, as we are serving without horses. Our guide informs us that we are now on the highest ground that we will be on, being now about three miles above the level of the sea. He says it is about half a mile from here to the Pacific Springs, which is the first water which flows into the Pacific Ocean, and, after travelling three miles from here, commence descending, and go down a great slope for fifty miles to Green River, the boundary-line between Nebraska and Utah Territory.

Same Camp, October 23, *one o'clock P.M.*—An expressman from Lieutenant Smith, commanding the squadron of dragoons in our rear, arrived here to-day, and reports that he left the squadron about one hundred miles from here, and that they would probably be here the day after to-morrow. He says they are obliged to travel very slowly, as some of their mules have given out; besides, they have an ox-train along with them. I have just been to the Indians' camp. I found them amusing themselves shooting at a mark; and they are as good shots as I ever saw. They are all well armed, having fine rifles and pistols, independent of their lances and bows and arrows. Their horses are in first-rate condition. There is one among them who looks to me to be a Mexican, and I believe, as he talks good English, he is the agent's interpreter. The chief has his squaw with him—the only woman along with them. They intend to stay here until we start, and then go along with us.

Same Camp, October 25, 1857.—At daylight this morning (wind S. W.), the snow commenced falling very fast, although I think it is the warmest morning we have had since we have been in this camp. About three P.M. the portion of our escort which was left behind at Fort Laramie on foot came to our camp, wet as drowned rats, and nearly

frozen. They came on ahead of the balance of their command, and got here about an hour before them. The advance-guard was composed of infantry (about fifty in number), then twenty-five wagons, and, last, the squadron of dragoons. The commanding officer issued an order that the recruits of the squadron should be dismounted, and his escort (old soldiers) mounted in their places, as he thinks they will be more efficient in the field. We were marched over to the dragoon camp this evening, and, the recruits being selected to fill our places, we were furnished with their horses and equipments. The horse I have drawn is very young, but is recommended as a very good one, but is too light for my own fancy, as he is hardly equal to my weight. I am now attached to Company H. There is not a man in the company I am acquainted with except the First Sergeant and the eleven who joined with me. The same officer (Lieutenant T——) who commanded the escort commands the company ; so there is no danger of our losing sight of the ladies whom we have escorted thus far.

Pacific Spring Creek, *October* 26, 1857.—We left camp this morning at eight o'clock—that is to say, the advance of the column—but the command was not stretched out on the road until twelve M. We have a train of about 600 wagons, which occupy, in addition to the troops, about six miles of road. Our command is split up into eight different parties, and placed at regular intervals along the road for the protection of the wagons. We are forced to march very slowly, in order to keep the ox-trains closed up. We have travelled to-day a distance of ten miles. I believe our officers are getting a little more cautious the nearer we approach Green River, as the commanding officer has ordered an inspection of arms this evening, and for neither officer nor soldier to take off his clothes, and to sleep with his arms by his side where he can lay his hands on them at any moment. I think it will be rather hard for our company officer to lay his hands on his pistol, as he told me this morning some one had stolen it from him. There was another officer besides himself and two men of our company started out last night in search of stray horses, and, returning in the dark, all got mixed in the mud at the head of the springs, and it is the general opinion of those that were with him that he lost his pistol in extricating himself from the quagmire. A great number of our oxen have given out within the last-named distance, and had to be left on the road. Our company was in advance to-day, and we were encamped at three P.M. It is now eight o'clock, and the ox-trains have not yet all arrived. The fact is, there is no grass, or next to none, and all the time the cattle have to graze is in the night; and they prefer lying down to feeding around among the sage brushes for grass. Most of them, poor fellows, are scarcely able to stand alone, much less to carry a yoke and haul a prairie-schooner after them. Our company officer, having nothing else to amuse himself with to-day, commenced drilling the men along the road in sabre exercise. I don't expect he received many private, silent thanks from the men, as they consider they are humbugged enough by being made to walk all the way, and lead their horses behind a train of wagons, loafing along about a week to make one good day's march.

Camp on the Big Sandy, *October* 30, 1857.—We left camp this morning at the usual hour. One of the infantry sentinels saw a platoon of Mormons stealing up on his post last night ; which, however, proved not to be Mormons. He says he hailed them three times, but, receiving no answer, fired upon them, which shot of course alarmed the whole camp. Upon examination it proved to be a *pony* belonging to one of the Indians. Luckily, the man was so badly frightened he did not hit him.

West Bank of Green River, October 31, 1857.—We left camp this morning at the usual hour, and have marched a distance of seven miles over a good road, and we are now encamped on the long-talked-of Green River, and the most splendid water I ever saw. It is so clear that where the water is deep it looks perfectly green, and runs over a bed of pebble-stones.

Camp on Haines Fork of Green River, November 3, 1857.—We left camp at the usual hour, and, being in advance, arrived about three o'clock P.M. After marching about a mile we saw a number of men coming towards us mounted. We supposed them at first to be Mormons, but they proved to be wagon-masters from Colonel Alexander's camp. Just before reaching here a number of infantry officers came out to meet us, and about 200 soldiers; one would suppose from the distance they walked that they had never seen a horseman before. They all seem to be very much pleased to see the dragoons joining them, as the Mormons have been doing just about what they pleased with them. They say some of the Mormons came into their camp night before last and stole three of their horses, and they could not help themselves, as they could not catch them. They come in almost every day near enough to abuse the sentinels on post, but not within gun-shot. A few days ago the Colonel got up a mounted party out of the infantry and artillery, and pursued a party of them for some distance; but the Mormons, having the fastest horses, would not allow them nearer than 1,000 yards, and they were forced to return without an engagement. I heard one of the officers say, as we were coming into camp, that the Mormons were very much in dread of the Second Dragoons, and he said he expected, as soon as they knew of our arrival, they would keep themselves a little more scarce. We are now encamped a few hundred yards below Colonel Alexander, where we have plenty of wood and water; but the grass has been pretty well fed down. It is the expectation we will remain in the vicinity until our regiment comes up, but, as we have now about 15,000 head of animals to graze, we will have to move camp about once a week. Our old guide has received a regular appointment this evening from Colonel Johnston as principal guide through Utah, and is to rank as major. As I am not much in the humor of sleeping this evening, I will try and give you a short description of this Mr. or Major Bridger, as he is now called. He is a man about fifty-five years of age, about six feet in height; has been a quite stout, powerful man, although he is now quite thin, and has the appearance of a man who has been through considerable hardship. He first came to this country from Missouri about the year 1822, and established a trading-house, where he realized a considerable fortune trading with the Utahs and other Indians who inhabited this section of the country at that time. A few years after the Mormons came out here and established themselves near Salt Lake, they came to him and gave him his choice—to receive from them $8,000 for his place here, leaving all his cattle and everything as it was, or to be forced to leave without any remuneration. He chose to leave, although the stock he had here at the time was well worth the amount proffered, saying nothing of the buildings, goods, etc., that he was obliged to leave with them. He has been ranging through this country and back to the States ever since he first came out here, and is allowed by all mountaineers to be the best and most experienced guide in the country. I presume he will be the principal guide of the army as long as they remain in the Territory.

November 5, 1857.—About five o'clock this evening we were ordered to strike our tents and turn them in to the Quartermaster, and draw a new pattern got up by Major

H. H. Sibley, Second Dragoons (my old company officer in New Mexico). These new-fangled things are very good for what they are intended—that is to say, for an officer or about eight or ten men to stop in; but when they come to cram eighteen soldiers into them, as they have us to-night, I would prefer, except in stormy weather, to make my bunk out of doors. The fact is, when these new-fashioned things are got up, they are taken to Washington City and exhibited there, and of course by the learned gentlemen there, who know nothing of military life, they are at once pronounced a splendid affair. So they are for a few gentlemen to stop in who can command a company of soldiers to pitch and strike them, put up their stoves, bring and cut their wood, etc. It is but little pleasure for soldiers, after a hard day's march, to have to stay up half the night to pitch their tents to stop in the other half. They would be much more agreeable if the stoves intended for the tents were issued to the men; for when the weather is stormy and disagreeable, it is impossible to stand the smoke without one. I cannot help here mentioning a little circumstance that occurred just before starting on the trail. One of the mountaineers, or camp-followers, wishing to make himself particularly kind to our Lieutenant, came charging up to him with a large rabbit he had shot with a rifle and torn all to pieces, to make him a present of it, which was not refused, and myself was ordered to take it from the hoosier and pack it along. I took it, of course; and nothing could have afforded me more pleasure than to hit him across the mouth with it, by way of making him remember what a good shot he was. Another thing I was surprised at (and not very agreeably): that an officer just about to go into an engagement with an enemy, for all he knew, *should arm his men with rabbits dripping with blood!*

Eight P.M.—Some of our men who were on the rear-guard to-day have just arrived, and inform us that some of the trains will not be here to-night, as the cattle, as well as the Light Battery horses, are dropping dead all along the road.

Camp on Black's Fork, November 7, 1857.—Our company has spent the day in grazing our horses; but as the snow has not stopped falling, and is now about four or five inches deep on a level, the grass is almost entirely covered. As we have no corn, we fear the poor fellows will hardly hold out to Salt Lake City; still, we give them all the chance in our power. There have been 100 head of cattle sent from here to-day to help up the wagons in our rear. Our company is detailed to go back and meet them to-morrow. It is a good job the Mormons do not know of their exposed situation, or they would probably furnish the escort themselves. The place where we are now encamped is a very pretty valley, surrounded by high bluffs, almost every one of which is capped with a sentinel, and still beyond these a mounted picket at night. The storm ceased this afternoon at three o'clock, and the sun made its appearance. It looks now as if we were going to have a cold, clear spell of weather, although signs cannot be depended upon in this mountainous country. We are now about eighteen miles from Fort Bridger, and the way we have been getting along lately, it will take us some time to get that short distance.

November 8, 1857.—One piece of advice I would like to give to any person who may happen to travel this way. If they should see all our old encampments, to be sure, and cross the stream opposite them to encamp, as it has so happened ever since we left Fort Laramie that we have had to wade the rivers every night to find grass for our animals; and it is very disagreeable to go to bed every night with your feet wet with ice-water, moreover, when you are ordered to sleep "horse-fashion," *with your shoes on.* This is Sunday; but the Sabbath day in the army, especially on a march like this, is, as might be expected, altogether different

from one in civilian life. Now, for instance, to-day, lying in camp, some men may be seen herding their horses, some cooking, some mending their clothes, others making mittens or gloves of buffalo-skin, none reading (as we seldom have anything to read on the mountains or in the prairie) with a great number that do not know what day of the week it is. In garrison, we always know when Sunday comes, as it is the day for inspections and reviews; and at almost all military posts there is a chaplain, and any one wishing to attend divine service can have an opportunity of doing so.

Camp on Black's Fork, November 9.—We left camp this morning at nine o'clock, and went into the hills to graze our horses until twelve o'clock, but, not being able to find any grass, returned to camp. On returning, found most of our troops had left. We struck our tents, packed our wagons, and started after them. We arrived in camp at sunset, and, finding no grass, the company was ordered to take the horses back on the road and graze them until twelve o'clock at night, and then return to camp. It commenced snowing again at eight o'clock last night, and increased the depth one and a half inches. We lost a considerable number of animals, but how many I do not know. At all events, there were three dead mules lying at the door of my tent this morning, and a great many more have died on the road to-day. In fact, we would pass one at least every forty or fifty yards.

Same Camp, November 10, 1857.—We had a cold, stormy night last night; so much so as to render us unable to move camp to-day. At ten o'clock we were ordered out to graze our horses, but, the snow being so deep, we could find but little grass for them. About noon an expressman came from camp, wanting thirteen men and horses from our company, and the same number from Company E, to return immediately to camp and get ready to follow some Mormons that the herders had reported to have run off with Colonel Johnston's carriage mules. The command started, travelled four or five miles, reconnoitred the country around, but could not find any tracks of the mules. They kept up the search until evening, when they returned without any information of them; and a very good reason why, as they had not been run off at all, but got behind some willows to shelter themselves from the storm, and the herders, either too worthless or too afraid of the Mormons to hunt them up, went to the commanding officer with this false report. It is a good thing for them that they have not some officers to deal with, or their backs would have been made to smart for it; and serve them right. We lost two horses on the road yesterday, which makes our number three less than when we left South Pass. It has been snowing all day, the wind from the northwest, and just about as cold as I ever wish to feel it.

Same Camp, November 11.—We left camp at nine o'clock this morning, and have travelled a distance of five miles. After leaving camp, about one mile to our rear, I was detailed to return and report to the Adjutant-General for orders; when I did so, I was ordered to report to the field officer of the day as orderly bugler. Shortly after I was sent two miles to the rear with written orders to Colonel Waite, Fifth Infantry, and also a verbal one, to tell him to move on as speedily as possible, and pass the balance of the command. I received for an answer that he had lost so many of his mules that it was doubtful whether he could start at all, as he had but four and five mules to his wagons, and these hardly able to move. He ordered his men to take their knapsacks out of the wagons and carry them on their backs, which lightened them considerably; and they have managed, I see, to get to camp, although it was quite late when they got here. The day has been very clear and cold, and the road very slippery and icy;

so much so that in many places the light artillery were obliged to haul their pieces by hand. A great many of the animals fell on the road, and were left there, unable to get up again.

Same Camp, November 12.—There was an expressman came to camp last night from Colonel Cooke's command, and says the Colonel is pushing on with all possible speed with the Colonel of our regiment, the command having averaged twenty miles a day since they left. He says they have had part rations of forage all along the road. He left them on the first day of November, and thinks, if they were not caught in the South Pass during the late severe snow-storm, they should now be within a few days' march of us. The Colonel had lost but one hundred and fifty mules and forty horses when he left, which would leave all the men mounted, as they had more than that number of extra animals when they left Fort Leavenworth.

Same Camp, November 14, 1857.—We had a clear, cold day yesterday, and just at dark "Boots and Saddles!" was sounded; all the dragoons who had horses, saddled up immediately, and provided themselves with one day's provisions. No one except the officers and guide knew where we were going, but it was the expectation that there had been some information received concerning the Mormons' ammunition-train which we left near Fort Laramie. Our mission, however, proved to the contrary. When we had travelled back on the road which we came about eight miles (the second crossing), we found the stream frozen hard enough to bear our horses by crossing singly. Our company, being in advance, got over safely; but Company E, being in the rear, and not knowing the strength of the ice, rushed wildly on, and the result was—lost about forty of them neck-deep in the river. The news soon came up to the front of the column, and an order was sent back to them to get out the best way they could, and make the best of their way back to camp. I hear all the men got out, and all the horses except one. Among the men that went back six got their feet so badly frozen that they are now under the care of the surgeon. The balance of us proceeded on about two miles, and halted three-quarters of a mile for the guide to hunt up the trail. It was ascertained at this point that it was cattle we were in search of, that had been run off by the Mormons (as was supposed) from our ox-train. When the guides returned, they reported that they had found the valley where the oxen had been seen grazing the day before, but on account of the darkness it was impossible for them to find out before daylight the direction they had taken. We mounted up again, rode to the valley, unsaddled, and built up some large fires to keep from freezing. The Lieutenant commanding seemed to be very hostile towards the principal one of the guides we had along, as it was he who brought in the report of the oxen being seen there. The Lieutenant told him that when he started he expected to be taken to the spot where the oxen were; that he did not wish to take one hundred and twenty-five men out such a night and be frozen, and follow him about the country, when there was no occasion for it. He further told him to go and find the trail or consider himself out of Government employ. The guide said it was no use for him to go, as he could see no better in the dark than any one else. The Lieutenant, determined that he should not enjoy the benefit of the fire, made him start whether he wished to or not; and the fellow was not absent more than twenty minutes when he returned with two Utah Indians (of our spy company) who had been out hunting the cattle, and had found them and returned thus far towards our camp. We were then ordered to saddle up again, and returned to camp. I have had considerable experience in scouting about nights, but I do not remember ever feeling as cold as I did in returning last night. It was about half-past twelve when we got back.

Same Camp, November 18, 1857.—Colonel Cooke has not arrived to-day, as expected he would, although one of his men has come in this evening, and reports that the Colonel is encamped five miles to our rear, and will be here to-morrow, unless he receives orders to the contrary.

Camp Scott, near Fort Bridger, November 20, 1857.—At nine o'clock this morning Colonel Cooke arrived here with an escort of twenty men, who tell us that the regiment is encamped five miles to our rear, and is waiting for further orders. The Governor (Cummings) arrived here with the Colonel, and it is the expectation he will make his headquarters with Colonel Johnston. Shortly after the Colonel arrived, he sent an express back, ordering Company B to strike their tents and report immediately to these headquarters. I am in hopes that they are to relieve our escort and let us join our companies; not but that we are well treated where we are, but soldiers are generally better satisfied among their own comrades. I hear now for a fact that the regiment has suffered greatly from the loss of horses, the report made by the expressman before being incorrect. Company B is the strongest, and they can muster but forty horses at the present time, many of which are unfit for service. The men have suffered greatly from frost and cold; many of them are very badly frozen in the feet and hands.

Camp Scott, November 21, 1857.—I obtained permission this morning to visit the regimental encampment, and, if I were left to judge the distance, should call it a good seven miles from here. I found all hands in the best of spirits, especially my old friend the Sergeant-Major (Spear). I have known him in the service nearly fifteen years, and I never saw him looking better. There have been quite a number of alterations in the company I belong to since I left, and in fact all through the regiment. Many of the old soldiers that I thought could not be *hunted* away have deserted. Many of the old non-commissioned officers have been reduced to the ranks, and their places filled by others. There were a number of the women belonging to the regiment, who started with them, left at Fort Laramie for the want of necessary transportation.

November 24, 1857.—Colonel Cooke arrived to-day at ten A.M., and camped near us. Company H came in this morning, immediately after which the men that have been on the commanding officer's escort were ordered to join their companies and regiment.

Same Camp, November 25, 1857.—Company C received orders to leave camp at nine A.M., and were ready to start at three P.M. We understand they are to march five miles only, and the balance of the regiment is to join them to-morrow, with the exception of I and B, who are to remain at this camp with Colonel Johnston. The Fifth and Tenth Infantry are to make this place their headquarters for the winter. The Colonel has issued orders that 900 head of cattle are to be killed as soon as possible, and smoke-houses are in process of erection for the purpose of curing the beef, as the commissary officer is running short of salt, there having been a large quantity destroyed by the Mormons.

Camp on Smith's Fork, November 26, 1857.—We left camp this morning at ten o'clock, and marched a distance of five miles, and overtook Company C, and encamped with them in a beautiful valley where the Mormons have been farming. They have burned their houses and put out, leaving behind them about twenty acres of turnips and almost the same of potatoes. The latter are all frosted and unfit for use, although the turnips are not injured. A number of men have been to the turnip-patch this evening, and gathered as many as they can bring home

on their backs, and there are as many more left as would be sufficient for the regiment for the winter, with proper use. The artillery have been grazing their horses for the last five days, and have taken home a wagon-load every day. There is some beautiful grass here for this time of year, and plenty of it. The soil is of the best quality, and timber abundant, which is composed of pine, cedar, cottonwood, and willow. The valley has been cultivated for about four miles above here, which is as far as any of our men have been, and we do not know how much further.

Same Camp, November 28, 1857.—We expected to leave camp to-day, and in fact were all in readiness to do so, as we knew very well we would get no information whether we were to start or not until the signal was sounded from regimental head-quarters. Colonel Cooke is a man that keeps his own business to himself, although it would be a great accommodation to all of us if he were not quite so silent about the hour of marching. For instance, this morning he saw that the Major of the regiment had everything packed up, as well as his own office, and his cook-tents were struck and in the wagons before he said a word. He called his orderly bugler and directed him to sound orderly call. The first sergeants reported, and he informed them that the regiment would not move to-day, and to inform their company commanders of the fact. I was very much surprised to see that the lady spoken of before was already packed up and ready for the road, and even she and her waiting-maid comfortably seated in the carriage. I think it was the first time she was ever ahead of the signal since we left Fort Leavenworth, and I think it will be the last! I understand our company is to lie here to-morrow, and the balance of the regiment is to move on to where we are to make our winter encampment; and the companies which remain behind are to follow on next day as a guard for 800 head of cattle, which are to be brought out here to graze. We dislike very much to leave our camp here, as we have nothing to do but graze our horses, dig turnips, cook, eat, and sleep. It gives a dragoon the greatest pleasure imaginable to see his horse thriving on good grass with a fine, sheltery place for him to sleep at night, as they have here amongst the willows. The Colonel has given orders for the troops to help themselves to anything they want that has been left behind by the Mormons, which is a privilege seldom ever allowed American troops serving in a *foreign country*. The principal plunder we can find along the road we have already passed over is vegetables, and occasionally an ox or mule that has strayed from the Mormon encampments.

November 29, 1857.—At nine o'clock this morning, all of the regiment except one company (A) left camp and marched in the direction of Henry's Fork. Shortly after their departure we received orders to hold ourselves in readiness to follow them. At ten o'clock the "General" was sounded, tents immediately struck, wagons packed, horses driven into camp, and in fact everything ready for a start, when it commenced snowing with full vengeance. In about ten minutes more "Disperse" was sounded, and we were ordered to unpack our wagons and our tents pitched. We could not start to-day, as some one who was to accompany us had not arrived. It was quite a disappointment to us, although not a very disagreeable one, as we were glad to get a chance at the fire again rather than face a furious snow-storm. Some of the men have spent the balance of the day in cooking and eating, and some have such ravenous appetites that they do not stop to cook the turnips, but eat them raw. I do not know how they operate on them, but I know frozen turnips do not agree with me. . . . The Colonel Commanding issued an order before we started that the troops should draw one and three-quarter pounds of beef for our daily ration, instead of one and a

quarter, as provided by regulations. This alteration is made on account of the very inferior quality of the beef. If the bones were extracted, I should judge the ration would fall short about one and a half pounds, saying nothing of the cooks sitting up till twelve o'clock at night trying to boil it tender, or the men getting up an hour and a half before day, in order to get time to pull it to pieces before the daily march commences. However, there can no one be blamed for this, as no better can be procured at the present time in this country, and we are very thankful that we are no worse off. A person unacquainted with military affairs would be amused to pass an evening in our camp and hear the different remarks passed which may be heard daily at our mess-fires, as a soldier always tries to make the most of a bad bargain. We are encamped near the head of a beautiful spring-branch, where we have plenty of water and dry grass, although the stream is hardly able to supply water for the animals.

CAMP ON EIGHT-MILE CREEK, *December* 1, 1857.—I was furnished this morning with an excellent mule, which had strayed from the doctor and was left behind, and am getting along first-rate; but I must acknowledge it was a comical thing to see the company this morning mounted on horses and led off by a donkey (I have reference to the animal I was riding). We arrived at this point at twelve o'clock, and find it to be the place where Colonel Cooke encamped the night of the 29th ult. The grass has been considerably well grazed down by the animals in Colonel Cooke's command, but there is plenty left for the use of our animals. There is a splendid spring-branch running through our camp, which is well wooded with cottonwood, willow, and pine.

CAMP ON COTTONWOOD CREEK, *December* 2, 1857.—We left camp this morning at nine o'clock, and have travelled a distance of eight miles over a mountainous road, and are now encamped on another spring-branch, where we have plenty of wood and water, but no grass within one mile of camp. A number of cattle have given out on the road to-day, but not so many as yesterday. Two of our horses have also bursted up, and one of them was left on the road for dead, or as good as dead, as we considered; but he was an old dragoon, and, not being willing to give it up so, came into camp on his own hook about half an hour after us. Just before sunset two men from Colonel Cooke's camp came here looking for stray animals, with the report that the Colonel is encamped about ten miles in advance of us; and as there is no wood or water between here and there, I expect we will have a hard march to-morrow for our animals; and there are some hills to cross where Colonel Cooke was forced to hitch fourteen mules to one wagon to cross them, and was only able to march one mile and a half the first day. One of my comrades told Mrs. T—— that I was a shoemaker (seeing me the other day half-soling my boots), and she sent for me this evening to put a pair of soles on some moccasins for her. I told her I was not a shoemaker, but I would try and fix them for her the best way I could. I have just finished them, and she says they are excellent; and so they are—"over the left." At all events, I am very glad the job is done.

CAMP ON HENRY'S FORK, *December* 3.—We left camp this morning at nine o'clock, and have marched a distance of ten miles over a very rough country. When we first left camp, we were dodging about for two miles before we got on the trail again which we left last night. We then travelled through a very pretty cañon before coming to the high hill spoken of by the men who came to our camp yesterday, on the top of which stood a horse belonging to one of our men, who went ahead this morning for the purpose of hunting. "Who has got a rifle?" says the Lieutenant. "That is a mountain-sheep." "That's Fitzgerald's horse," says I. "Horse be d——; don't you know a horse from a sheep?'

"I think I do, sir; and I think you will find your mistake when you get a little nearer." He thought he could not be mistaken, and the First Sergeant was of the same opinion as himself, and procured a Sharp's rifle from one of the men, and started. Just as he was coming around the hill the horse was in full view, as well as his rider. "Don't shoot Fitz!" says I; "*he* is no sheep." He shot off his rifle into the air, and returned to the ranks amid thunders of applause. In ascending the hill we were forced to double all the teams, the whole company at the same time pulling at a rope attached to the end of the tongue, by which means we got up very easily, although we were detained about one hour and a half. I think one of our officer's eyes must have been somewhat eclipsed to-day; for a short distance after we left the top of the hill we came in sight of an old speckled ox which had been left on the road by the herders. "Look!" says the Lieutenant, "what a beautiful pony!" "I think his horns rather long for a *handsome* pony," remarked I. "I think so too," said the other officer; "it looks to me more like an ox." And so it was. After travelling about two miles further, we came in sight of Colonel Cooke's camp, which is situated in the valley of Henry's Fork, where there is plenty of wood and grass, and water as pure as crystal. The wood is some distance from camp, probably a mile. We arrived here at 3 P.M., and are now comfortably encamped, cooking and eating, taking care of our eighteen horses—which are all that are left—and spending a portion of the time in singing, spinning yarns of bygone days, and speculating on the probable chances of better times. Our regimental sutler has opened his goods here for sale, and is selling them at the following reduced prices: Boots which sell in the States at from $2 50 to $4 sell here briskly at $15 and $20; coffee and sugar, 75 cents per pound; saleratus, $1; tobacco, which soldiers do not generally like to do without, $1 50 per plug; whiskey, worth in the States 30 cents per gallon, sells here for $10, saying nothing of the many rivers and creeks it crosses coming here; Schiedam Schnapps, which I know sells in the States for 50 cents, sells for $3, and everything else in proportion. In fact, anything here less than half a dollar is no use, as you can get nothing for it except a box of matches, 25 cents.

Same Camp, December 7, 1857.—The weather still continues stormy, although the clouds seem to be breaking away this morning. The expressman who arrived here yesterday brought orders that the provisions were getting short, and instead of eighteen ounces of flour (the regular ration), we are now to receive thirteen ounces per day only, and other articles in proportion. Some of the soldiers draw on rather a long face about being thus cut short; but as all must be aware of the unavoidable reason for the Colonel doing so, I think they should not thus complain, as it is certainly better for us to stint ourselves a little now than to be without grub altogether before the spring-time can come to our relief, which cannot possibly arrive before the middle of next May. An order also arrived informing us that the infantry at Camp Scott had been on a drunken spree, got to gambling and fighting, in which three of them were killed. The order also prohibits all sutlers or any one else selling any spirituous, vinous, or malt liquors to any person, either soldier or citizen, that belongs to his command. As there is no more liquor to be drunk or manual labor performed, except to furnish ourselves with wood, graze the few horses we have got left, etc., we will find time to polish off the beef-bones we have in a creditable manner.

Same Camp, December 9.—There was an order issued last night for the company commanders to turn over all unserviceable horses to the Quartermaster. Our company turned in five, which leaves us thirteen. Some of the companies turned in as many as twenty; others ten, etc. I presume if we were called on to mount all the men that could be mounted in the regiment at the present time, it would not exceed

one hundred men; and even the horses retained are hardly able to perform the duties around camp, saying nothing of going into actual service.

December 10.—There was one of our old horses left behind a number of days before coming to this camp for dead, or rather to die, as we expected, not being able to stand up. He made his appearance in our camp to-day, minus one eye, which, to all appearances, had been picked out by the ravens! Otherwise he is not seriously injured, although he is not much larger than a tent-pole. I expect he came to the conclusion that dragooning is not such a bad life after all, and preferred running the risk of starvation with his comrades to giving himself up to the mercy of the ravens.

Same Camp, December 13, 1857.—We have had one of the most business-like days that have been in our camp for some time. As soon as reveille was over, the horses were to be attended to, and immediately after breakfast we were ordered to assemble for the purpose of signing the pay-rolls. At ten o'clock we were marched to the Paymaster's tent, and received our pay for the months of September and October. As is the case of teamsters as well as of soldiers, the first thing to be considered is where is there a game of monte or poker. There was no difficulty for those so inclined to find a chance for a game to-day, as the teamsters had their blankets spread all over the prairie, the tents not being commodious enough to accommodate all the betters. It is a great wonder that the Colonel did not put a stop to it, but I believe he did not interest himself in the proceedings. At three o'clock there was an order for foot inspection, immediately after which guard-mount and stable-call. At "Retreat," which takes place at sunset, the regiment was formed, and the proceedings of a regimental court-martial published, which awarded me the awful sentence of a forfeiture of two dollars of my monthly pay for one month, and to perform two extra tours as orderly bugler, one of which I have done to-day, and do not feel a hair's worth the worse off for it.

Camp on Henry's Fork, in the Mountains, December 14, 1857.—The "General" sounded this morning at nine, and the "Advance" at half-past nine. We have travelled a distance of seven and a half miles, and are now encamped in a lovely valley at the foot of the mountains among the pines, where we have plenty of wood and water, and grass, such as it is. We have travelled over a very good road, although the higher we ascend the mountains the deeper we find the snow. In most places about the immediate vicinity of the camp it is from eight to twelve inches deep, but the hills which overlook us are nearly bare, and abound in bunch-grass, which is considered, when green, the best grass for animals in the country. At one end of the camp is a nice round corral, which was formerly occupied by the stock of the Mormons, but is found now very convenient for the Quartermaster's mules. It is expected by some that we will make our headquarters for the winter here, as we are here fully supplied with all the requisites.

Same Camp, December 22, 1857.—The sutler has opened his new goods to-day, to give the soldiers a chance to have a merry Christmas. "Come, boys," he says, "I expect you will want a good plum-duff for Christmas, and other niceties. Here is some splendid raisins for $1 50 per pound; dried currants, same price; figs, 12 for $1—very large ones; almonds, $1 per pound; coffee and sugar, same price; oysters and pie fruit, $3 per can (oysters in pint-cans); tea, $2 50 per pound; cherry-bounce, $15 a gallon—that is, if the Colonel will allow me to sell it—and I see no reason why you may not have a good Christmas dinner if you have a mind to." It is very kind in him, I must confess; but the members of the mess I belong to have come to the conclusion that, as we are situated in a lonesome valley in the desert, 1,200 miles from any one we care a cent about, we will try to live through Christ-

mas without going through such unnecessary expense; making a little, added to what Government allows us, suffice until we get into a country where dainties are not so expensive. I have no doubt that we will feel just as well on New Year's day as we would to have spent two or three months' pay for just one blow-out on moonshine. The regiment is beginning to make some movement to-day towards Christmas. The Commissary has issued some hams to the companies and some of the company commanders, for the purpose of purchasing dried fruits, etc., for their men. (?)

December 24, 1857.—To-day has been a very busy one among the cooks, making pies, cakes, puddings, headcheese, boiling hams, etc.; and in consideration of the disadvantages they have to labor under—cooking out in the snow with nothing but camp-kettles, mess-pans, and a Dutch oven—everything looks very nice.

Christmas in the Rocky Mountains.—*December* 25, 1857.—A very merry Christmas is ours. Our dinner came off with great glee. Every one seemed to be in the best of humor; for, very unexpectedly to us, we were presented with a number of things by the sutler which we could not otherwise have obtained. The Colonel, considering this to be Christmas, gave the Commissary an order to issue to each man a gill of whiskey. This, with what was managed to be obtained from *another quarter*, amply supplied all wants, and helped us to pass the day quite jolly. The other companies of the regiment spent the day, I presume, quite as jolly as we did, as all had the same chance. We spent the evening in serenading our most particular friends, and were most generously received by them. Considering all things, the distance from civilization, the absence of those dear smiles which we might expect from our friends at home, the evening passed off jovially.

Same Camp, *December* 31, 1857.—We have had not only a very cold but a very busy day, it being the last of the month and our day for parade and muster. Our muster and inspection took place at eleven A.M., and passed off as well as we could expect. It makes no difference here, or where we are situated. There are always some men in the regiment for the Colonel to find fault with; for they would rather be spoken to on parade than to put their equipments in order for inspection, and two or three such men will give the whole company the name of being in bad order. The sutler, I understand, has received some salt to-day, and offers it for sale at the rate of $190 per bushel.

January 1, 1858.—The day has been a cold one, and we have spent it as follows: Some of the messes went to the expense of getting up a dinner, but others, more economical, did no more than usual. There was no intoxicating liquor made use of by any of the companies. The officers got up some very expensive dinners, I understand, and, as far as liquors are concerned, I should judge they supplied themselves with full rations at least. My reason for thinking so is this: I was on duty as orderly bugler, and was sent by the Sergeant-Major to one of the company officers' tents to enquire of the Adjutant—who was there taking dinner—when he would have the signal for guard-mount sounded, as it was already half an hour past the usual time. I was informed by one of the officers present, to whom I had not directed any question, that "the guard—hic—will mount at—hic—ex—hic—actly the same time that it—hic—did yester—hic—day"; by another, that "we will have it as soon as we are done eating, which will probably be in about three-quarters of an hour." I made answer: "Gentlemen, I was sent here to receive my orders from the Adjutant, and am waiting for an answer from *him*." The Adjutant then told me to sound the call when it was time to do so, which I immediately did. When I go to an officer on an errand on military business, I like to receive an answer to correspond with it, and not to be considered a block to throw jeers at.

January 8, 1858.—This being the anniversary of the battle of New Orleans, I understand the officers are going to have a "blow-out" this evening, although the men are making no unusual preparations.

January 9, 1858.—The officers had a big supper, and a big blow-out afterwards, at the quarters of my company officer. At ten o'clock P.M. there was a serenading party started out, and succeeded in annoying the whole camp until three A.M., when they became too much "excited" to sing any longer, and, after screaming awhile, returned to their beds. I should not be much surprised if some of them had the blues to-day. If they have not, their looks belie them very much.

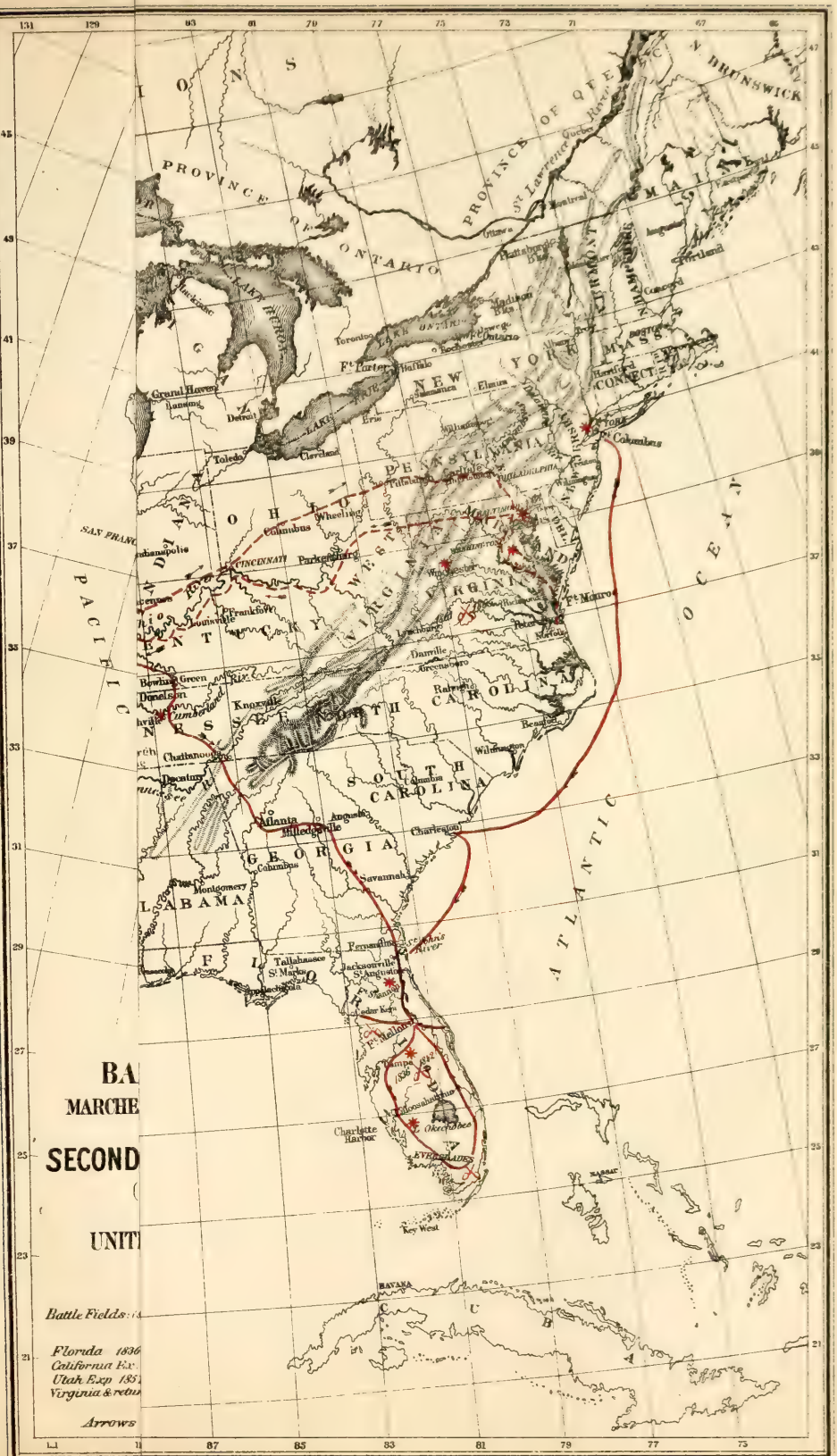
Same Camp, *January* 20, 1858.—There is a mountaineer named Warren living about half a mile from here, who is a Boston man, and who has sent an invitation to my friend Spear, one of the store-keepers, who is also an Eastern man, and myself, to pay him a visit this evening, and we have received leave of absence until twelve o'clock to-morrow for the purpose. It is now ten A.M., and we are just ready to start.

Same Camp, *January* 21, 1858.—We arrived at Mr. Warren's about eleven o'clock, and were treated to a good dinner and plenty of good cheer (something new to us). We spent the evening in the most pleasant manner, talking over old times in the "good old Yankee States." About ten o'clock we went to bed, and, as is customary with soldiers, had our boots on again at daylight this morning. We were furnished with as good a breakfast as we could desire, after which were accompanied back to our camp by Mr. Warren. As the true mountaineer is supposed to do everything he requires to do himself, such as cooking, mending his fire-arms and wagons, if he has any, dressing his furs and skins, drying his meat, making his clothes and moccasins, it is necessary to have things to do it with; and there is no mistake but Mr. Warren has supplied himself with all these little necessaries, for the walls of his log cabin are perfectly ornamented with augers, gimlets, saws, guns, powder-flasks, shot-bags, saddles, bridles, cooking utensils, awls, hammers, hatchets, and a hundred other little things that none but the true mountaineer hunter or trapper would find use for. His table, and seats around it, are permanent in the centre of the room, the legs being driven into the ground floor. His bunks also, which are two stories high, are fastened to the logs at the back of the room, and are commodious enough to accommodate eight or ten persons. I must say I have not spent so pleasant an evening in a long time.

Same Camp, *January* 22, 1858.—The Colonel has issued a very funny order to-day to this effect: that each company is to erect a target, and to-morrow each man is to discharge his revolver at it. As a reward for the best shots (every company officer is to measure them), the first best in each company is to receive two gills of whiskey, and the next four best one gill each. I expect every man would shoot his best without such a *heavy* reward; but I expect the Colonel is desirous for some reason to have a list of those who are considered the best shots in the regiment.

January 23, 1858.—It commenced snowing again last night, and has continued steadily all day to-day; still, it did not deter the target-practice, which commenced at half-past nine A.M., and if there was ever a target got a riddling ours did. In fact, there were so many ball-holes about the bull's-eye that if there had been many more men to fire we would have been obliged to erect a new target. I believe the Colonel is going to let the boards stand for the inspection of after-comers.

January 31, 1858.—Companies F and G have received orders here to-day to join the regiment. We expect them here to-morrow.


BA
MARCHE
SECOND
UNIT
Battle Fields
Florida 1836
California Ex
Utah Exp 185
Virginia & retu
Arrows
PROVINCE OF ONTARIO
PROVINCE OF QUEBEC
NEW BRUNSWICK
MAINE
NEW YORK
PENNSYLVANIA
OHIO
INDIANA
ILLINOIS
KENTUCKY
VIRGINIA
NORTH CAROLINA
SOUTH CAROLINA
GEORGIA
ALABAMA
FLORIDA
TENNESSEE
MISSISSIPPI
LAKE HURON
LAKE MICHIGAN
LAKE ERIE
LAKE ONTARIO
ATLANTIC OCEAN
PACIFIC
Detroit
Toledo
Cleveland
Buffalo
Toronto
Montreal
Ottawa
Columbus
Cincinnati
Wheeling
Parkersburg
Louisville
Frankfort
Knoxville
Nashville
Chattanooga
Atlanta
Augusta
Milledgeville
Columbus
Savannah
Charleston
Montgomery
Tallahassee
St Marks
Pensacola
Jacksonville
St Augustine
Fernandina
Suwanee River
Tampa
Fort Gibson
Fort Mellon
Okeechobee
Everglades
Charlotte Harbor
Key West
Cedar Keys
Richmond
Norfolk
Petersburg
Fort Monroe
Lynchburg
Danville
Greensboro
Raleigh
Beaufort
Wilmington
Albany
Utica
Rochester
Syracuse
Boston
Concord
Portland
Hartford
New Haven
Providence
York
Harrisburg
Philadelphia
Baltimore
Washington
Annapolis
Wilmington
Dover
Trenton
Newark
Elmira
Batavia
Lansing
Grand Haven
Fort Porter
Fort Columbus
Madison
Green Bay
Milwaukee
Chicago
Michigan City
Indianapolis
Bowling Green
Nashville
Decatur
Huntsville
Columbia
Camden
Charleston
Havana
CUBA
Nassau
SAN FRANC
Lat 131
129
93
91
89
87
85
83
81
79
77
75
73
71
69
67
65
47
45
43
41
39
37
35
33
31
29
27
25
23
21
87
85
83
81
79
77
75

January 8, 1858.—This being the anniversary of the battle of New Orleans, I understand the officers are going to have a "blow-out" this evening, although the men are making no unusual preparations.

January 9, 1858.—The officers had a big supper, and a big blow-out afterwards, at the quarters of my company officer. At ten o'clock P.M. there was a serenading party started out, and succeeded in annoying the whole camp until three A.M., when they became too much "excited" to sing any longer, and, after screaming awhile, returned to their beds. I should not be much surprised if some of them had the blues to-day. If they have not, their looks belie them very much.

Same Camp, January 20, 1858.—There is a mountaineer named Warren living about half a mile from here, who is a Boston man, and who has sent an invitation to my friend Spear, one of the store-keepers, who is also an Eastern man, and myself, to pay him a visit this evening, and we have received leave of absence until twelve o'clock to-morrow for the purpose. It is now ten A.M., and we are just ready to start.

Same Camp, January 21, 1858.—We arrived at Mr. Warren's about eleven o'clock, and were treated to a good dinner and plenty of good cheer (something new to us). We spent the evening in the most pleasant manner, talking over old times in the "good old Yankee States." About ten o'clock we went to bed, and, as is customary with soldiers, had our boots on again at daylight this morning. We were furnished with as good a breakfast as we could desire, after which were accompanied back to our camp by Mr. Warren. As the true mountaineer is supposed to do everything he requires to do himself, such as cooking, mending his fire-arms and wagons, if he has any, dressing his furs and skins, drying his meat, making his clothes and moccasins, it is necessary to have things to do it with; and there is no mistake but Mr. Warren has supplied himself with all these little necessaries, for the walls of his log cabin are perfectly ornamented with augers, gimlets, saws, guns, powder-flasks, shot-bags, saddles, bridles, cooking utensils, awls, hammers, hatchets, and a hundred other little things that none but the true mountaineer hunter or trapper would find use for. His table, and seats around it, are permanent in the centre of the room, the legs being driven into the ground floor. His bunks also, which are two stories high, are fastened to the logs at the back of the room, and are commodious enough to accommodate eight or ten persons. I must say I have not spent so pleasant an evening in a long time.

Same Camp, January 22, 1858.—The Colonel has issued a very funny order to-day to this effect: that each company is to erect a target, and to-morrow each man is to discharge his revolver at it. As a reward for the best shots (every company officer is to measure them), the first best in each company is to receive two gills of whiskey, and the next four best one gill each. I expect every man would shoot his best without such a *heavy* reward; but I expect the Colonel is desirous for some reason to have a list of those who are considered the best shots in the regiment.

January 23, 1858.—It commenced snowing again last night, and has continued steadily all day to-day; still, it did not deter the target-practice, which commenced at half-past nine A.M., and if there was ever a target got a riddling ours did. In fact, there were so many ball-holes about the bull's-eye that if there had been many more men to fire we would have been obliged to erect a new target. I believe the Colonel is going to let the boards stand for the inspection of after-comers.

January 31, 1858.—Companies F and G have received orders here to-day to join the regiment. We expect them here to-morrow.

BATTLE FIELDS
MARCHES & PRINCIPAL STATIONS
OF THE
SECOND REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS
(SECOND CAVALRY)
IN THE
UNITED STATES & MEXICO.
1836 75.
Battle fields
Stations (principal)
Indian Res.s
Marches viz
Mexico 1845 - 48
Texas Sioux march 1856
Mullans wagon road 1859
Brackett's march to Montana 1869
Donners Yellowstone Exp 1870
Arrows in black indicate direction of march
GULF OF MEXICO
BAY OF VERA CRUZ
ATLANTIC OCEAN
PACIFIC OCEAN
BRITISH POSSESSIONS
PROVINCE OF ONTARIO
PROVINCE OF QUEBEC
N. BRUNSWICK
LAKE SUPERIOR
LAKE MICHIGAN
LAKE ERIE
DAKOTA
NEBRASKA
KANSAS
MISSOURI
ILLINOIS
INDIANA
OHIO
KENTUCKY
TENNESSEE
ARKANSAS
MISSISSIPPI
ALABAMA
GEORGIA
SOUTH CAROLINA
NORTH CAROLINA
VIRGINIA
NEW YORK
CONNECT.
NEW MEXICO
TEXAS
INDIAN TERRITORY
OREGON
NEVADA
UTAH
COLORADO
WYOMING
IDAHO
MONTANA
CALIFORNIA
ARIZONA
SIOUX
CROW
PIEGAN
BLOOD
BLACKFEET
ASSINIBOINE
MANDAN
ARICKAREES
GROS VENTRES
PAWNEE
YANKTON
OTOE
CHEROKEE
CHICKASAW
CHOCTAW
KIOWA
COMANCHES
APACHE
NAVAJOS
PAH UTE
WALKER RIVER
STAKED PLAINS
LLANO ESTACADO
Missouri River
Yellow Stone
Platte River
Arkansas River
Red River
Rio Grande
Colorado
Mississippi River
Ohio River
Tennessee River
Cumberland River
Kansas River
Canadian River
Brazos
Trinity River
Colorado River
Pecos River
Gila River
Columbia River
Snake River
Saskatchewan
Assiniboine River
Fort Benton
Fort Sheridan
Fort Buford
Fort Totten
Fort Pembina
Fort Abercrombie
Fort Ripley
Fort Snelling
Fort Randall
Fort Pierre
Fort Sully
Fort Wadsworth
Fort Rice
Fort Rankin
Fort Stevenson
Fort Berthold
Fort Clarke
Fort Lincoln
Fort Hancock
Fort Rambert
Fort Abercrombie
Fort Totten

Second Camp on Burnt Fork, February 8, 1858.—The great scarcity of provisions seems to be the general topic of the day. I have often, since I have been in the army, seen provisions more scarce than at the present time; but then we had something else to occupy our minds, and did not think so much about it as we do here. It may easily be imagined how our appetites are affected, when it is a common thing for a man to offer $1 50 and $2 for a single biscuit, three of which are made from thirteen ounces of flour. Beef or flour cannot be purchased at any price.

February 10, 1858.—I was amused to-day to see a man stealing ox feet out of the kettles near the Quartermaster's store, which were boiling there, hair, hoofs, and all, for the purpose of making "neat's-foot oil."

February 13, 1858.—The day has been extremely cold and windy. I believe the Indians begin to think that we are rather hard up for provisions; for they have commenced to kill their dogs and bring them in for sale under the name of mountain sheep. I had two hind-quarters offered me yesterday for $1, but have not got to be quite so wolfish yet as to eat dog-meat. The time may come, however, before spring, that we may be glad to get it.

February 23, 1858.—The Quartermaster has commenced buying ponies to-day for the use of the regiment. One which he paid $200 for was sent to our company, and was assigned to me. He is a staving little fellow, and very much resembles (except in size) my old favorite horse which I had in New Mexico (Boston), and I have determined to call him Young Boston.

Same Camp, February 24, 1858.—We had a little amusement in camp to-day, shooting at a target with revolvers. The Colonel a few days since gave Company C the credit of being the best shots in the regiment. Our company officer said he did not believe it, and said he would bet fifty dollars that he could pick one officer, one sergeant, one corporal, one bugler, one farrier, and three privates out of his company that could beat the same number and rank out of any other company. The bet was taken up by Company C, and the firing came off at eleven o'clock this forenoon. Our officer fired his first six shots, and missed the board altogether. The officer of Company C fired next, and put his whole six within six inches of the centre. Company C beat ours eight feet, measuring the total difference from the bull's-eye to the ball-hole; but taking the two officers' shots away, our company beat C two and a half inches. I hear the same bet is made again, and is to come off in two or three days; and another trial between our company and C next pay-day for three hundred dollars. The day has been very windy, but pleasant.

Same Camp, February 25, 1858.—The train which left here a few days since for Camp Scott returned this afternoon. The escort informs me they had quite a jollification going down. There were twenty-five barrels of liquors sent down by the sutlers, and among the twenty-five or thirty teamsters and eight soldiers they managed to drink and waste all but eight barrels before they got there. There is not much wonder at their getting away with so much, because the teamsters while drunk would knock the heads in the barrels with an axe, and, because the mules refused to drink it, flog them for their foolishness. They being so much superior in numbers, and all armed alike, it was impossible for the soldiers to stop them. By order of the War Department, old Fort Bridger is to be made a general depot, to be known by the name it now goes by, and is to be garrisoned by one company of cavalry and three of infantry, to be commanded by Colonel Hoffman until the arrival of Colonel Loring, Sixth Infantry, when he will take the command. Our regiment is ordered, in case of an alarm, to run the first thing for our horses, and pack our effects

upon them, and fall in on the regimental parade; but not to bridle them until the signal "To horse!" is sounded. Our regiment is to move in company with the light artillery and volunteers, and to form the advance of the army. It is supposed we will march one day in advance of the infantry. We are to supply ourselves with seventy days' provisions.

Same Camp, March 2, 1858.—We have had a magnificent day, and had pistol-target practice on horseback. The pony that was bought for me the other day, being the youngest recruit, was the first to practice. The Colonel issued an order that two horses only should be used daily for this practice. The one that was for duty to-day with mine gave out when the company were about half through, and consequently little Boston caught all.

Same Camp, March 3.—An express started from here yesterday morning for Camp Scott, and returned at twelve o'clock to-day, having travelled a distance of nearly one hundred miles. On arriving at Camp Scott he was ordered to return as quickly as possible with despatches from Colonel Johnston to Colonel Cooke, which were published here at four o'clock. The following is the purport of the orders received: "That Major Sibley, with his Company (I), move his camp to near the junction of Henry's and Smith's fork of Green River, and to take a herd of mules and cattle with him, and remain there as long as the grass holds good, unless sooner ordered in, and when he does move his camp, to move in the direction of Camp Scott. Company B, now stationed at Smith's Fork, are to report to Major Sibley as soon as his camp is established there. Forty-four men of Company C and thirty-five of Company H are to leave here to-morrow with fifteen days' provisions, and patrol the country between this place and Green River, passing around Major Sibley's camp and making prisoners of every one they meet who are not provided with written passports from the general headquarters. They are to act as the guard of the army." The Commanding General has ordered the Quartermaster to furnish *mules* to the Second Dragoons—a sufficient number to mount all the men who have not horses—and in a few days I expect we will have all kinds of fun breaking them into the use of the army, as most of them never had a man upon his back. Our Quartermaster-Sergeant, K——, who has been nearly twenty-one years in the regiment, was detected a few days since embezzling provisions from our commissary. He was immediately placed under arrest, but on account of his long service was allowed to resign, and was assigned as a private soldier to Company H. He sent immediate application to Colonel Johnston for his discharge, on the ground that he had been over twenty years in the service (which all soldiers can claim after serving that period); his discharge came by express to-day, and he is no longer a soldier. It is the general opinion that he has feathered his nest pretty well while he has been Quartermaster-Sergeant, as he has had every chance, and he is not a man that would let a good one slip.

Seven o'clock P.M.—We have just received orders to turn over a portion of our riding saddles to Companies C and H for packing purposes, as they are to take pack-mules instead of wagons; consequently, if our mules arrive before the squadron returns, we will have to take it barebacked. I have no doubt we will make a fine appearance. One thing is certain: we will have more broken limbs than "hot biscuits."

March 4, 1858.—We had quite an excitement in camp to-day, occasioned by one of the herders coming in and reporting that he saw about a hundred and fifty men four miles from the company herds, standing upon the top of a hill, and he believed they were Mormons. The Colonel had "To arms!" sounded, and every man in camp was

under arms and on parade in less than five minutes. All the men that had horses or mules started on a full run for the herd, caught up their animals, rode them in, threw on their saddles, and were ready to start, when the sergeant in charge of the herd came in and informed the commanding officer that he had been out to the hill, and found them to be a herd of mules which had strayed away two or three miles further than they were allowed to go. The order was then given to unsaddle our animals, picket them out, and thus ended the excitement. Companies C and H left here this morning at ten o'clock. Some of them managed their mules very well, and many others kissed the ground a number of times before they got fairly on the road.

Camp on Henry's Fork, March 8, 1858.—We left camp at half-past eight A.M., and have travelled a distance of eight miles, and are now encamped in a place which, I presume, just suits the Colonel, as he has got all the men out on the open prairie, where we get the benefit of all the wind that is going, as well as the dust, which is about four inches deep all about us, while he is lying back in a sheltery place in the willows, admiring our situation. I hear he likes the place so well he intends to stay a week or two. There is plenty of wood and grass here, the former about three-quarters of a mile to our right, and the latter twice that distance to our left.

March 9, 1858.—There were a number of Indians came to the officer of the day this evening, and informed him that one of their old squaws was dead, and requested him to send our buglers to the funeral. He, not wishing to have any unnecessary noise in camp after hours, refused them; but the doctor went to their camp to see the dead body, which he found was partly sewed up in a blanket, but upon examination found the body was not dead, and ordered her to be taken to our hospital. He is now applying remedies, and he thinks he can "bring her to" again. I hear this Indian is quite old, and, I suppose, troublesome to them, and they think the quicker they can get rid of her the better.

Camp on Smith's Fork, near New Fort Supply, March 17.—There was an express arrived at our camp last night, bringing us news of the hardships and privations of Captain Marcy's party, in which document they receive great praise for their intrepidity and noble perseverance, they having forced their way through snow from two to five feet deep, breaking the way with the butts of their muskets for over two hundred miles, subsisting twenty-five days of the time on the flesh of their riding animals, which died from cold and starvation.

March 19, 1858.—This has been the most stormy and disagreeable day we have had this winter, the wind blowing a perfect gale from the northwest. The depth of snow now varies from one to three feet, and, on account of the smoke, it has been almost impossible to sleep inside of the tents, where we were obliged to keep a fire for cooking purposes. One of the cooks is almost entirely blind and under charge of the doctor. The sentinels are ordered to be relieved every hour, to prevent their being frozen. I do not know how our poor horses are to get along if the snow lasts much longer, as there is not a blade of grass to be seen for them to subsist on.

Camp on Black's Fork, April 23, 1858.—We hear that the Mormons have come to the conclusion to come under the dictation and laws of the United States, and avoid bloodshed. It is now the expectation that we will leave here for Salt Lake City as soon as the supply-trains arrive from the States.

Same Camp, April 25, 1858.—We have had a most beautiful day. At parade this evening we heard an order published from Colonel Johnston praising the troops under his command for their noble bearing and fortitude in braving the hardships of the past winter so successfully through all the privations to which they have been sub-

jected. He is very proud to recommend them to the Government as highly deserving of all praise which a free and independent people can bestow on them. On account of the poor condition of our animals, we have been forced for the last five months to draw our wood-wagons by hand, and sometimes as far as seven and eight miles; but the Colonel mentions in his order that the condition of the animals has so much improved as to be able to relieve us from this very disagreeable duty, and has ordered the Quartermaster to furnish a team of mules to each company for this purpose. We have commenced selecting the horses and mules to be first killed already, and if the trains do not arrive in the next thirteen days, they will be very apt to go the voyage. Some of the men who are not used to this kind of starving for a living think things are getting rather squally, and are constantly talking about the future welfare of their bellies, which only serves to make amusement for the old campaigner, who don't care, as long as his appetite is good, whether he is fed on beefsteak, pies, mule-meat, or rattlesnakes.

May 18.—I hear that an engineer officer came in with the mail. I expect to reconnoitre for good sites for burying-grounds, as starvation is staring us in the face more fully than ever.

May 19.—We have received orders from department headquarters this evening to make out our provision returns to-morrow for five days (that being about all the provisions we have on hand), and in the following manner: We are entitled to eighteen ounces of flour per day, and have for a long time been getting thirteen; we are now reduced to ten ounces, and in place of two pounds beef (bones), one and a half; beans to be issued at the rate of six times in ten days (a man's regular allowance is $\frac{64}{100}$ of a gill per day), and rice eight times in ten days. The two latter articles are more than we are entitled to.

Same Camp, *May* 21.—The Quartermaster-Sergeant tells me we have beef enough for one-half rations for one day, and no more, which is to be killed on Monday next.

Same Camp, *May* 27, 1858.—A portion of Companies C and H arrived here this evening from detached service at Fort Laramie. They brought with them seventy-five head of cattle, and report that Captain Hawes with the balance of the squadron will be here in about three days. They met our party which left here Friday between the Big Sandy and Pacific Springs. This squadron has been with the provision-train for some time; but Colonel Hoffman, who is in charge of them, would let none of them come on ahead of him, and he seems to be in no particular hurry about getting here, as he took sixteen days to travel four miles. I expect when Lieutenant Smith meets him with his orders from Colonel Johnston he will be apt to hurry up a little faster. This detachment expects that the foremost of our trains will be here in about ten days. It has happened very lucky for us that the cattle arrived here to-day, as we killed the last cow (belonging to Mrs. T——) this morning. As for bread and some other articles of provisions, we make no allowance until the trains arrive.

Same Camp, *May* 31, 1858.—Captain Hawes, with his command of Companies C and H, arrived to within five miles of us and camped. The men say it has been a very severe winter in the mountains, and hard duty. Lieutenant Smith and his party, which left here ten days ago, arrived here this evening with twenty-five wagons loaded with flour and bacon. They have travelled since they left forty miles a day. The Lieutenant thinks the advance of the ox-trains will be here in about eight or ten days; and upon their arrival we will, in all probability, strike out for the city. Our horses and mules are getting in fine condition for travelling, and every one is anxious to hear the order to start. This is a regular Thanks-

giving day with us. I don't think there is a man in the whole command thinking of deserting now.

Same Camp, June 12, 1858.—Everything here to-day is hurry and bustle, drawing horses and ponies from Captain Marcy's herd, getting them shod, ready for the march to-morrow. He did not bring enough to fill up the regiment and the light battery, and we were forced to draw sixty mules in order to mount all our men. I happened on a very large horse, white as milk, and I think he is a good one.

Camp on Muddy Creek, June 13, 1858.—We left camp this morning at eight o'clock, in fine style, every man in the regiment mounted, amounting to nearly 400 men, colors flying and trumpets sounding. We had a regimental parade before starting. The Colonel ordered the regimental standard to be exhibited and the usual honors paid, after which we started on the road towards Fort Bridger, where we arrived at ten o'clock. One squadron was then detailed as an escort for the Commanding General, and he proceeded in his carriage to this point to select the camp-ground. He then returned to the fort about one hour after our arrival here. Captain Phelps's light battery and five companies of volunteers arrived, and are encamped near us.

Camp on Bear River, June 14, 1858.—We left camp this morning at six o'clock, and arrived at this camp at half-past two P.M.

Camp on Bear River, June 15, 1858.—We have had a very disagreeable as well as a busy day. The Fifth Infantry and the heavy battery arrived on the opposite bank of the river last evening. The Tenth Infantry and one company of riflemen, accompanied by some of the regimental sutlers, arrived to-day. About noon it commenced raining and turned very cold. The Tenth Infantry train commenced crossing the bridge on account of the river rising so high; but the bank of the bluff became very wet and slippery, and two of their wagons slid off the banks and were swamped in the river. They were both loaded with flour, which floated down the stream. The General, deeming it unsafe for the rest to cross the bridge, ordered them to ford the river where our trains crossed yesterday. They made the attempt, and the heavy battery, having very large mules, got over safely, and a few of the train also. At last one of the teams got stalled in the middle of the river, and three of the mules drowned. The next wagon that got across, the lead mules were very small, and were nearly swimming, consequently were not able to assist in hauling the wagon; they got tangled in the harness, and four of them drowned. The infantry were as wet as they could possibly be, having travelled all day in the rain. They refused to jump into the water to save their own property; but the Second Dragoons, seeing everything going to loss, jumped in, attached ropes to the front of the wagons, passed the line ashore, and all hands got hold, brought out wagon, drowned mules, harness, and all. At last the officers came to the conclusion that it was too dangerous to attempt to cross any more, and the balance of the wagons were ordered to encamp where they were. It so happened that the Tenth Infantry got none of their company wagons across, and were forced to march back over the bridge and encamp with their train. I do not know how many wagons they have with them, but they were nearly eight hours coming down the hill into the valley. I should suppose the train and battery together number nearly 400. I really pitied the poor women of the Tenth, coming into camp on foot, wet as they could be, without a tent to put their heads in, and were then obliged to march all the way back again; but, as I have said before, *women have no business marching with a regiment.*

CAMP IN ECHO CANON, *June* 20, 1858.—We commenced our march this morning

by climbing a mountain about one mile high, and have been coming down-hill ever since. On entering the mouth of the cañon, the Colonel commanded a regimental drill. I don't know whether he thought we ever stood in need of it, or he wanted to hear the echo. When the officers were all commanding their platoons at the same time, it sounded as though every man in the regiment was giving orders.

Same Camp, June 23, 1858.—The regular monthly mail for Salt Lake City passed our camp this forenoon, leaving one woman, one child, and *two dogs* belonging to our regiment, which were left back at Fort Laramie. They belong to Company E.

CAMP ON THE RIVER JORDAN, NEAR GREAT SALT LAKE CITY, *June* 26, 1858.—We left camp this morning at the usual hour, and commenced our march by crossing the Little Mountain, which took us until four o'clock this afternoon, when we came to the mouth of the cañon, and had the Great Salt Lake in our full view. When Brigham Young called this a Paradise, I think he did not exaggerate at all; for it is truly the most lovely place I ever saw. If I were situated to do so, I would be almost persuaded to turn Mormon myself, just for the privilege of living here. After advancing a mile or two further, the tops of the houses began to come into view, which, from the distance, seemed to be very inferior buildings; but every little hill we came to the beauty increased. On entering the city, we could see at a glance that everything was laid out in the most accurate manner, the city being laid off in perfect squares, every street as straight as an arrow, and fifty yards wide. The houses are built of stone and sun-dried brick, and, as a general rule, one and a half stories high, each house having about four acres of land in the enclosure, which is loaded with grain, garden vegetables, and flowers without limit. On each side of every street runs a small stream of clear water, brought from the river Jordan for the purpose of watering the land, as well as for the consumption of the people. Along all these little streams, or irrigating ditches, are rows of beautiful shade-trees; every dwelling nearly has a nice paling fence in front, and many of them apple and peach orchards in rear. The dwelling of Brigham Young is a magnificent building, being two and a half stories high, with a long range of rooms on one side for the use of his *family*, very tastefully ornamented. In front of the house, on a pillar, lies a large lion cut from stone, and on the very top of the house a large bee-hive, cut from the same material. This house, or houses, as well as the store, are enclosed within the walls which were to surround the temple. The wall is built of stone, and plastered an olive color, about eight feet high, and encloses, I should judge, about fifty acres of land. The city is surrounded by an adobe wall about six feet high, and is said to be about twenty miles around. We saw about 100 men in passing through the city, but no women or children, they having gone with their leader, Brigham, to a place about thirty miles from here, called Provost, taking with them even the doors and windows of their dwellings. The Mormons are certainly deserving of great praise and credit for the hardships they must have endured to get here, as well as the almost incalculable amount of labor they have performed since their arrival. The city is at the present time about two miles square. They have a court-house, a council-hall, a saint-hall, one hotel for the accommodation of travellers, but not a bar-room, grog-shop, or any such thing has ever disgraced the city. We are encamped about one mile west of the city, on the banks of the beautiful river Jordan, over which the Mormons have built a very fine bridge with two passages.

Sergeant - Chief Bugler, 1861-5.
Skirmishers, 1863.
A Quiet Nibble. 1862-5.
E. FORBES.
"Cold Harbor" 1864.

FIFTH PERIOD.

1861–1866.

THE WAR OF "THE REBELLION."

CHAPTER XIX.

BULL RUN—VAL VERDE—MISSOURI AND TENNESSEE CAMPAIGN.

WHEN summoned to Virginia and the seat of war in the East, but few of the regular cavalry regiments were able to proceed *en masse*. Scattered throughout the Western plains or among the foot-hills of the Rocky Mountains, in the more congenial duties of frontier service, they turned by detachments—with some reluctance, perhaps—towards the heart of civilization, wondering if the great questions of which they in their simplicity and exile knew but little, must only be settled by blows and blood—a brother's blood! But having taken up the trail which leads to the National Capitol, all doubt vanished: and the honest soldier, finding himself "under orders" to defend his Government, made up his mind to "serve her honestly and faithfully against all her enemies or opposers *whomsoever*." That was *his* creed, and it was easily understood.

"But why explore the sources of the flood
Whence all the land ran steel and fire and blood?
My heart is fretting like a tethered steed's
To join the heroes in their noble deeds.
A noise of armies gathers in my ears:
The Southern yells, the Northern battle-cheers;

The endless volleys, ceaseless as the roar
Of the vexed ocean brawling with its shore;
The groaning cannon, puffing at a breath
Man's shreds and fragments through the jaws of death;
The rush of horses, and the whirring sway
Of the keen sabre cleaving soul from clay;
And over all, intelligible and clear
As spoken language to a listening ear,
The bugle orders the tumultuous herds,
And leads the flocks of battle with its words."

All the companies of the Second Dragoons, with the exception of three, arrived at Cantonment Holt, Washington, D. C., on or before December 23, 1861. The exceptions were Companies C, G, and I.

The first troop of the Second to tread the soil of Virginia was K (Armstrong's), which arrived early in July, and was stationed at Arlington Heights. Its first service was at the battle of BULL RUN, July 21, 1861. In Colonel Brackett's "History of the United States Cavalry" the operations in which this company participated are mentioned as follows:

"When the army left Arlington Heights and thereabouts, it had seven companies of cavalry, and no more. People years hence will hardly believe this, but it is nevertheless strictly true. There were two companies of the First Regiment, four of the Second, and one company of the Second Dragoons, under Major Palmer. Two companies of the Second Cavalry were left in Washington.

. . . . . .

"Upon reaching Blackburn's Ford, on the 18th of July, 1861, Major Palmer detached two companies of the Second Cavalry, under Captain Brackett, to go forward with Brigadier-General Tyler and assist him in making a reconnoissance. Tyler had some infantry with him, who were thrown out on the right and left of the road as skirmishers. Upon nearing Bull Run, the enemy was discovered in small numbers on this side of that stream, and as our infantry advanced they retired.

"After firing six or seven shots, the enemy blazed away with a battery which was directly in front, and after one or two rounds ceased firing. Tyler then ordered a section of Ayres's battery forward (it having come up in the meantime), supported by the cavalry. Ayres went forward himself with two twelve-pounder howitzers, and Brackett's squadron accompanied him. After getting into the timber and very close to the enemy, Ayres opened fire, and, the banks of the run on the other side being lined with troops, their loss was considerable.

. . . . . .

"The artillery was plied until the ammunition was expended, when Ayres and the cavalry moved back again to the top of the hill. During this time the enemy had kept up a fierce fire of artillery and small arms, by which several of the artillery and cavalry men and horses were killed and wounded. Lieutenant Lorain, of the artillery, was severely wounded in the foot.

"Upon reaching the crest of the hill, the remaining pieces of Ayres's battery commenced firing, and continued until sunset.

"About dusk the different corps returned to Centreville, and there passed the night. The cavalry rejoined Palmer, and on the morning of the 19th Brackett's company was detailed as General McDowell's escort.

"Captain Lowe's company of the Second Cavalry was sent to Colonel Heintzelman, commanding a division; Captain Armstrong's company of Second Dragoons to Colonel Hunter, also commanding a division; and the remaining four companies, under Major Palmer, were attached to Colonel Andrew Porter's brigade of Hunter's division.

. . . . . .

"The army lay in and about Centreville until about two o'clock on the morning of the 21st of July, 1861, when all of the command moved toward Bull Run, with the exception of Blenker's brigade, which remained at Centreville, and Richardson's brigade still occupied a position in front of Blackburn's Ford.

"Hunter's division led the way, followed by Heintzelman, on the road leading to the stone bridge, down which Tyler's men had gone. The two divisions first named turned to the right through a new road which had been cut, and McDowell, with his staff, halted near a blacksmith-shop where our troops left the main road.

"It was now past daylight, and the morning rapidly wore away. McDowell was anxious and uneasy, and, after waiting a suitable length of time, kept saying:

"'Why don't Hunter commence? What can be delaying him?'

. . . . . .

"Hunter met with many obstacles. His march was necessarily slow; when at last McDowell, losing patience, started on with his escort to see what detained him.

"McDowell passed the divisions of Heintzelman and Hunter, and, after crossing Bull Run, was the first man, with his escort, on the field of Manassas.

"'There is the enemy,' said he, as a regiment of Rebel troops moved out on the plain in splendid order, and poured into his staff and escort two or three rounds of musketry, which knocked the dust about the horses and wounded some of them. At this moment Burnside's brave fellows from Rhode Island, being the leading brigade of Hunter's division, came on the field, and, forming in fine order, went steadily at their work.

"This had been going on but a short time when Colonel Hunter, of the Third Cavalry, commanding division, was severely wounded, and was carried off the field. Palmer, with the cavalry, moved well over to the right, leaving Brackett's and Armstrong's companies in a skirt of timber, which protected them from the enemy's cannon-balls, though they were in direct range, and the shot tore through the trees and knocked up the dirt about them in the most approved style.

"The fighting was now going on in earnest, and the enemy was being steadily driven back.

. . . . . .

"All of the cavalry was now concentrated on the right, where, by their steadiness, they did much toward giving confidence to the raw troops who surrounded them.

"They were kept in front of the enemy's fire, and showed their training by behaving in the most cool and determined manner. The cannon-shot and shells of the enemy fell among them, killing and wounding several men and horses; but they kept their places, though unable to return the fire, in a position which was calculated to test the nerves of any man.

"A lull succeeded, and the enemy appeared to be giving way; but the reinforcements of the Rebels arrived, under Kirby Smith, and made a most vigorous onslaught on our men.

"The volunteers retired. Their officers again coaxed them to reform, and again they moved up to the murderous work. The whole hillside appeared a blazing sheet of fire, and the shot from the Washington Battery, which was behind the Confederate line, dropped their shells thick and fast among our men. It is a question whether the same number of any troops, however good, could have carried that hill against the overpowering numbers of the enemy.

"Our men were forced to give way, and retired sullenly from the field. Away to the rear there was a scene of dreadful confusion, though the soldiers, who had fought most valiantly, did not partake of the panic. They were broken, it is true; but still their spirits were good, and they had met with obstacles which it was impossible to overcome. As the infantry left, the cavalry was ordered to form in line across the field, to cause the enemy to think that our army was still in good condition. This manœuvre had the desired effect, and the enemy halted in the pursuit.

"The cavalry waited until the infantry had cleared the field, when they were ordered to leave. Below Sudley's Church they halted and dismounted. A body of Confederate cavalry then came down, but halted in sight of our men. Heintzelman and Porter were with the rear of the infantry column—the former being wounded—and as soon as the Rebel horsemen halted, they ordered two of Arnold's pieces to be unlimbered and loaded with canister.

"This was thrown with tremendous effect among the Rebel horsemen, and they galloped off most furiously. It was the last that was seen of them on that portion of the field of Manassas.

"Keeping in rear of the infantry column for miles, the cavalry marched slowly along."[1]

Colonel Burnside, in his report of the operations of the Rhode Island troops, says:

"The ammunition had been issued in part when I was ordered to protect the retreat. . . . Yet the brigade succeeded in retiring in comparatively good condition, with Arnold's artillery and Captain Armstrong's company of dragoons bringing up the rear. The retreat continued thus until the column was about emerging from the woods and entering upon the Warrenton Turnpike, when the artillery and cavalry went to the front, and the enemy opened fire upon the retreating mass of men."

Colonel Brackett continues:

"Our army had been beaten, but the men who fought on the right had not lost their honor. It was a sorrowful sight; but enough, and more than enough, has been said about that retreat.

---

[1] We relied entirely for our protection on one section of artillery and a few companies of cavalry. Most of the road was favorable for infantry.—*General Heintzelman's Report.*

The Commanding General then ordered a retreat upon Centreville, at the same time directing me to cover it with the battalion of regulars, the cavalry, and a section of artillery. The rear-guard thus organized followed our panic-stricken troops to Centreville, resisting the attacks of the Rebel cavalry and artillery, and saving them from the inevitable destruction which awaited them had not this body been interposed.—*Colonel Andrew Porter's Report.*

"Upon reaching Centreville it was dark, and the cavalry returned to their old quarters in a field which they had occupied before the battle.

"Here they unsaddled and fed their horses with such stuff as the men could get, and then, using the saddles for pillows, the men went to sleep. All were tired. A streaming multitude was passing along the road near by, but still the men slept until aroused about midnight and ordered to saddle up and march to Arlington.

"They obeyed quietly, and the next day resumed their old places on the hillsides.

"The cavalry officers who were at Bull Run were Colonel Hunter (wounded), Major Palmer, Captains Brackett, Lowe, Colburn, Armstrong, and Harrison; Lieutenants Kimmel, Sweet, Tompkins, Holloway, Drummond, Gordon, Leib, Custer, L'Hommedieu, Walker, McCormick, Spangler, McLellan, and McQuade, the latter of whom died of his wounds at Richmond, Virginia.

"Lieutenant David S. Gordon, Second Dragoons, was taken prisoner by the enemy, as was Assistant Surgeon Charles C. Grey, who was serving with the cavalry, and who stayed back with the wounded from his high sense of duty."

Colonel W. T. Sherman concludes his report as follows:

"Lieutenants Piper and McQuesten (Second Dragoons), of my personal staff, were under fire all day, and carried orders to and fro with as much coolness as on parade."

Colonel Porter (commanding a brigade) reported that while "the cavalry were engaged in feeling the left flank of the enemy's position, some important captures were made, one by Sergeant Sachs, Second Dragoons, of a General George Steuart, of Baltimore.[2] Our cavalry also emptied the saddles of a number of the mounted Rebels."

The movements of the three companies already referred to (C, G, and I) are but imperfectly chronicled. C left Fort Leavenworth June 11, 1861, under command of Lieutenant Farrand, First Infantry, arriving at Springfield, Missouri, August 6. On the 10th, it was engaged at the battle of WILSON'S CREEK, Mo., where the gallant and lamented Lyon fell.

This was a remarkable fight between 20,000 badly-organized and undisciplined Confederates on one side and about 5,000 mixed—regular, volunteer, and militia—troops of the United States on the other.

General Lyon was reluctant to engage such a large opposing force with so much at stake, feeling more than doubtful as to the result of the slightest reverse on his brave but not thoroughly-seasoned volunteers and recruits; but to decline battle meant the loss of Union prestige in the Southwest. The sequel proved the good reason for his fears. After making the best disposi-

[2] Formerly a lieutenant, Second Dragoons.

tions practicable—dividing his force into two columns, one under Major Sturgis and one (about 1,200 strong) under Colonel Sigel, with which C, Second Dragoons, Lieutenant Farrand (First Infantry), was serving—General Lyon attacked. The early operations of these columns were encouraging, as they succeeded in the gray of the morning in surprising simultaneously the Confederate camp, producing the greatest confusion and demoralization among the latter.

Colonel Sigel reported that he—

"Left Camp Fremont, on the south side of Springfield, at half-past six o'clock on the evening of the 9th, and arrived at daybreak within a mile of the enemy's camp. I advanced slowly toward the camp, and, after taking forward the two cavalry companies (Farrand's and Carr's) from the right and left, I cut off about forty men of the enemy's troops who were coming from the camp in little squads to get water and provisions. This was done in such a manner that no news of our advance could be brought into the camp. In sight of the enemy's tents, which spread out on our front and right, I planted four pieces of artillery on a little hill, while the infantry advanced toward the point where the Fayetteville road crosses Wilson's Creek, and the two cavalry companies extended to the right and left to guard our flanks."

Sigel engaged the force immediately confronting him, and which in a short time retired in the direction of Lyon's attack, our troops taking a number of prisoners.

In the meanwhile the main force of the enemy in Lyon's front had recovered from their astonishment, and in overwhelming numbers were giving the little band under Major Sturgis plenty to attend to. Every inch of ground was hotly contested, and in the face of immense odds the troops fought like veterans, and the artillery, under Captain Totten and Lieutenant Dubois—to which were temporarily attached Lieutenants Canfield and Sokalski, Second Dragoons—again and again swept the masses of the enemy like grain before the reaper.

After receiving two wounds, and while leading in a sort of "forlorn hope" a regiment of Kansas troops, General Lyon was instantly killed by a ball through the heart.

About this time the enemy again fell back, and both sides paused for "wind," as it were.

Colonel Sigel, having made his preparations for intercepting a body of the enemy which was apparently retiring from Lyon's front, was informed that some of that General's command were approaching to join him. Too late it was discovered that,

although dressed like Sigel's troops, they were of the enemy. At the same time a battery, concealed by the trees, began to play upon the startled bluecoats. Frightful consternation was the consequence, and the utter rout of most of Sigel's force followed. The country was thickly timbered, covered with underbrush, and unsuited to the operations of mounted troops. The loss of Sigel's force made it necessary for Major Sturgis to fall back to Springfield with the remnant of his shattered but tough little band. As far as they were concerned, the following extract from General Fremont's order was eminently appropriate:

"Opposed by overwhelming masses of the enemy, in a numerical superiority of upward of twenty thousand against four thousand three hundred—or *nearly five to one*—the successes of our troops were nevertheless sufficiently marked to give their exploits the moral effects of a victory.

. . . . . .

"The regiments and corps engaged in this battle will be permitted to have 'SPRINGFIELD' emblazoned on their colors, as a distinguished memorial of their service to the nation."

Up to this time the dragoons, mounted rifles, and cavalry of our army were separate corps, especially as regarded promotion. In the order of their organization they were the First Dragoons (1833), the Second Dragoons (1836), the Regiment of Mounted Riflemen (1846), the First and Second Cavalry (1855), and the Third Cavalry (1861). Each regiment, with the exception of that last mentioned, had its proud record of service and individual prowess; for long years they had been distinguished by various marks, and none more conspicuous, perhaps, than by the facings of their uniforms—*orange* for the dragoons, *green* for the riflemen, and *yellow* for the cavalry—to which apparently trivial detail of dress they were strongly attached. To their deep regret, the entire regular mounted force was consolidated into one corps for all purposes by act of Congress, August 3, 1861, and thenceforward its units were to be known and designated as the First, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Regiments of Cavalry, in the order of their creation.

By this the "Second Dragoons" became the SECOND REGIMENT OF CAVALRY, under which name it will hereafter be referred to in this book. Alas! for the cherished "orange," it must give place to the gaudy yellow; "but the troops," so read the order, "will be permitted to wear out the clothing now on hand."

The marvellous durability of orange facings, or the prodigious quantity of similar clothing "on hand" in the "Second," enabled that regiment to postpone for more than two years the thorough execution of the order; and, when eventually forced to "change their stripes," the depressing effect might have readily caused an ignorant civilian to look upon yellow cloth as military mourning.

C company left Springfield on the 11th, and reached St. Louis August 30. Remaining there but a short time, it proceeded to Paducah, Ky., and was assigned to the command of Brigadier-General Charles F. Smith, *par parenthèse* one of the grandest types of soldier and hero.

It was at Paducah, engaged in scouting and escort duty, until February 5, 1862, when the operations against Fort Henry and Fort Donelson were commenced, and the capture of the former stronghold ended the first act in that drama. On the 9th of the same month, the troop, under command of Lieutenant J. H. Powell, Eighteenth Infantry, arrived at Fort Henry. Here the troops intended for the reduction of FORT DONELSON rendezvoused. The cavalry were inquisitive, as usual, and, according to the "returns"—

"C had a skirmish with the enemy in the vicinity of Fort Donelson on the 10th inst., and had another skirmish with them in the same place on the 12th; was engaged at the taking of Fort Donelson from the 15th until the surrender, on the 16th of February."

I shall not attempt to give the details of the investment of this important work by General Grant's command.

The advance on the morning of the 12th of Smith's and McClernand's divisions, with the cavalry at their head; the severe exposure of the troops to sleet, snow, and frost that night; the gallant but unsuccessful co-operation of the gunboats under Foote; the desperate sortie of the enemy; the critical condition of Grant's line on the 15th, and its salvation by General Wallace; the complete bottling-up of the beleaguered garrison; and the final surrender, have already been told. None of the grander military achievements of that victorious commander has, perhaps, better merited these words of his congratulatory order: "Fort Donelson will hereafter be marked in capitals on the map of our united country, and the men who fought the battle will live in the memory of a grateful people."

In the meanwhile G company had been "defending the right," according to its lights, in New Mexico. Its Lieutenant-commanding had been promoted to one of the new infantry regiments, and, like many other companies of the "old army," it had to shift for itself to a great extent. Like a prisoner who is not able to pay for his defence out of his *own* pocket, it had "counsel assigned it." Captain Hatch, Third Cavalry, Lieutenants Anderson, Fifth Infantry, Mishler, First Infantry, and Acting Lieutenant Ewing, successively commanded the company during a period of five months ending February 21, 1862. Depleted in numbers, on the 8th of October, 1861, the company was assigned temporarily to duty with a battery of light artillery commanded by Captain Alexander McRae, — Infantry, which had been organized under the instructions of Brigadier-General Edward R. S. Canby, with especial reference to the subsequent operations in New Mexico.

The affair at VAL VERDE, in which G troop, acting as artillerists under the heroic McRae, participated with so much honor to itself, its regiment, and the corps to which it legitimately belonged, is described by one who took a distinguished part in that battle—Colonel Joseph McC. Bell—and who, at the writer's request, contributes the following graphic account:

"After preliminary skirmishing for the few days preceding the battle of Val Verde, the force concentrated at Fort Craig, under the command of Brigadier-General E. R. S. Canby, consisting of portions of the Fifth and Seventh Regiments U. S. Infantry, parts of the Second U. S. Dragoons and Third U. S. Cavalry, and the New Mexican Volunteers, First and Second Regiments, was moved out of post at five o'clock A.M. the 21st of February, 1862, the column marching under command of Colonel B. S. Roberts, making its way north along the valley and east bank of the Rio Grande, the light battery of six guns known as McRae's Battery, composed of Company G, Second U. S. Dragoons, and Company I, Third U. S. Cavalry (Captain Alexander McRae commanding, with subalterns Lieutenants Lyman Mishler and Joseph McC. Bell), occupying a central position in the column. The movement of the enemy, under command of Rebel General Sibley (formerly Captain of the Second U. S. Dragoons), being known, we anticipated battle, and hoped to check the march of the Rebel force towards the upper country. At about six o'clock A.M., while the main body of our troops were leisurely making way along the river-bottom, orders from the front sent us along at a gallop, with the battery, into position on the west bank of the Rio Grande, opposite to a battery already established by the enemy in a grove of heavy timber on the east bank of the stream, the distance between the batteries being about four hundred yards. In this position the light battery commenced its operations, and here successfully maintained itself during the morning, dislodging the opposing battery and forces, and clearing the east bank of the river so effectually as to enable the passage of the infantry forces and an occupation of the east bank. The

exposed position of McRae's battery was not maintained without considerable loss, both in men and horses, which, however, seemed rather to inspire to greater efforts and greater enthusiasm. The prominence taken by the light battery early in the day was its destiny during the balance of the fight, and concentrated upon it the attention as well as the earnest efforts of the enemy. Under the personal supervision of Colonel Roberts, the operations of the light battery were carried on until mid-day without change of position, when we were moved to the east bank, the cavalry and infantry forces having already crossed the river. The 'wear and tear' of the morning required repair, both in men and horses; while the well-emptied limbers and caissons needing attention, the short respite after crossing was used in that way. In this second position the part taken by the battery was confined to occasional firing upon the enemy's cavalry and lancers, which were being massed some distance away.

"At this time the arrival of General Canby upon the field relieved Colonel Roberts of command, while a partial rearrangement of troops was made, which advanced McRae's battery to the front and extreme left of the line of battle, it being supported by two companies of the Fifth and Seventh Infantry, two companies Second Colorado Volunteers, with the First Regiment New Mexican Volunteers, commanded by Colonel Kit Carson, in reserve. In this last and third position of the battery the lay of the ground was such as to place it most disadvantageously for its free operations —crowded and hampered, and making a change of front, should the occasion arise, almost impossible. Hardly had we taken position when, under orders from General Canby (who made his headquarters with us for the rest of the day), firing was commenced upon our side, which discovered two *masked* batteries of the enemy, situated in an old bed of the river, and enclosing our position distant some one hundred yards. The formation of this old river-bed gave ample protection to their guns and gunners, while their enfilading fire on our entirely exposed command was most destructive to men and horses. This terrific fire of canister swept through us for some time (the battery supports meantime lying protected in the rear, as their presence could be of no assistance), when a body of the enemy, numbering some twelve or fifteen hundred men, rose from behind the old river-bank and charged us. To describe this charge would be but to tell of many similar ones during the war, in which wild ardor and determination were the moving features.

"On they came, without order, each man for himself, and the 'devil for the vanquished,' in true 'Ranger' style, down to almost the muzzles of our guns. Our New Mexican allies had, upon the first fire of the enemy's batteries, fled to a more secure position on the west bank of the river; nor did they rest there, but continued their flight to still more distant quarters, leaving their gallant Colonel, Carson, and a few of his officers, to do independent service in the battery. The remaining handful of the battery supports adding their efforts to ours, the enemy was driven back to cover again. Then again the Texan batteries opened with this same unsavory diet of canister, and we replied in kind, preparing for the next onslaught that was sure to come. And it did come, with larger numbers and more violence than before; and again, with double-shotted guns, they were driven back, but leaving us little able to resist successfully such another effort. In this second charge Captain McRae[3] and Lieutenant Mishler were killed, Lieutenant Bell thrice wounded, and certainly one-

[3] This officer refused to surrender, but, seated upon a gun, coolly emptied his pistols, each shot counting one Texan less, until, covered with wounds, he expired at his post. In the Confederate reports of the battle the enemy bears involuntary testimony to the heroism of McRae and his command.—*Editor*.

half the men and two-thirds of the horses either killed or *hors de combat*. The charging party of the enemy regaining their position behind the old river-bed, we were again treated to another and more continuous fire from their batteries, which we feared was but the introduction to another charge from their reinforced numbers. We hadn't long to wait for the *coup de main*. Down they came upon us, rushing through the fire poured into them, with maddened determination, until the whole force was inside the battery, where hand-to-hand men were slaughtered. Simultaneous with this third charge, a column of the enemy's cavalry moved upon our left flank, which commanded the attention of our infantry supports, leaving our thinned but enthusiastic battery-men to resist as well as possible the Texan force among us. At this juncture, when the battle was going hard with us, our reserve cavalry (a small squadron under command of Lieutenant Lord) was ordered, as the most available force, to charge into and occupy the battery until a portion of the Fifth Infantry could be brought from another part of the field. This movement was not a success, as it was found impossible for the cavalry to do anything amid the mass of struggling men, without riding down friend and foe alike; and having ridden close to the battery, their direction was changed to the rear. This movement, although made with the best intentions, seems to have changed the whole spirit of the fight, from energetic determination to disappointment on the one side, and from wavering efforts to renewed exertions on the other. At this sorry period of the fight, with a large number of our men killed and wounded, horses dead and disabled, our supports badly thinned, and the enemy massing their forces upon us, General Canby gave the order to fall back. It was not possible to carry the whole of the battery with us, and but two guns and three caissons were taken across the river, under the fire that was poured into us by the Texan troops lining the east bank of the stream.

"Thence the whole command fell back to Fort Craig, and was put into shape to resist any attack that might be made upon the fort. Thus ended the battle of Val Verde, in which McRae's battery took so conspicuous a part.

"Too much praise cannot be given to the companies of Second United States Dragoons[4] and Third United States Cavalry, manning the battery, for the part they took in the fight. *Failing in no duty, regardless of themselves*, and having in view the honest performance of all that was to be done, *they bore themselves as men of courage throughout the day*, and the regiments to which they belonged can claim with pride a participation in the battle of Val Verde, notwithstanding its *finale* was a defeat to our arms, although amply recompensed in the following successes of the campaign of New Mexico."

Immediately after the capture of Fort Donelson, C moved to Nashville, Tenn., arriving there on the 28th of February. Of its subsequent movements there is little record, save the following official memoranda gleaned from the "monthly returns":

"Left Nashville March 1, arriving at Pittsburgh Landing on the 16th (distance marched, three hundred miles).

"Engaged in the battle of PITTSBURGH LANDING, April 6 and 7, 1862. Left Pittsburgh 14th, under command of General C. F. Smith, and drove in the enemy's

[4] The casualties in G, Second Dragoons, comprised nine (9) enlisted men killed, eight (8) wounded, and two (2) missing.

pickets, returning to camp same day. Started on another expedition on the 22d of April; drove in enemy's pickets, destroyed one of his encampments, and returned same date.

"Left Pittsburgh on the 27th, under command of Major-General Wallace. Marched within five miles of Purddy, returning 30th inst.

"Left camp, Pittsburgh Landing, May 4, arriving at Corinth, Miss., June 7.

"Left Corinth on the 25th of September for POCAHONTAS FARM, Tenn., arriving there same evening, engaging and dispersing the Confederate cavalry, losing five men and eighteen horses in the affair. Returned to Corinth 26th inst."

The Company (C) left Corinth finally on November 3, 1862. Passing through Grand Junction, Tenn., and Holly Springs, Miss., it arrived at Memphis, Tenn., January 15, 1863, remaining there for some months as escort to General Grant.

It rejoined the headquarters of its regiment at Falmouth, Va., early in May, 1863, after a separation of more than two years, during which time it had been commanded respectively by eight officers of other regiments and corps, viz.: Captain Farrand, Eleventh; Lieutenants Roy, Second, Farrand, First, and Powell, Eighteenth Infantry; Throckmorton, Fourth United States, and Callender, First Missouri Artillery; Moylan, Fifth United States, and Sherlock, Fourth Illinois Cavalry.

The spring of 1861 found Company I at Taos, New Mexico, with Brevet Major H. H. Sibley as its captain, and Lieutenants John Pegram and C. J. Walker. Of these, Sibley, of Louisiana, and Pegram, of Virginia, early "went South," while the other officer, Lieutenant Walker, a Kentuckian, remained to command his company.

It was not until the 1st of October, 1861, that this company left Fort Union for Fort Garland, C. T., where it arrived on the 9th inst.

Here it remained until the latter part of September, 1862, when it took up the line of march, under Lieutenant C. W. Canfield, for Fort Leavenworth, squadroned with Company G as an escort for General Canby. Both troops arrived at Leavenworth October 27.

After resting here a fortnight, the squadron proceeded, *via* St. Louis, to Washington, arriving at the seat of Government November 23, 1862.

At Fort Albany, Va. (near Washington), the dusty New Mexicans found a new company (L) and several old companies of the First and Second Cavalry, newly recruited, *en route* to their

regiments, then in the field near Falmouth, Va., where the reinforcements finally arrived on the 13th of January, 1863.

And here, as we are about losing sight for a time of the West and its armies, and of that indefinite and breezy region beyond, known as "the frontier," it is but anticipating events a few months to quote the following graceful and affectionate tribute[5] to a soldier whose name and fame are equally divided between the regiments of dragoons, and with whose squadrons he so often opposed the restless nomads of the Everglades and the Plains:

"DIED AT BALTIMORE, MARYLAND, AUGUST 16, 1863,

"COLONEL BENJAMIN LLOYD BEALL.

"The announcement of the death of Colonel Benjamin L. Beall, of the United States Army, has cast a gloom over a large circle of friends. It did not come unexpectedly, for Colonel Beall was advanced in life and broken down by years of active service; but it is hard to realize that that bright eye is dim, that merry voice hushed, that restless form stiff and rigid in the grave.

"Colonel Beall was perhaps more widely known in the army than any other officer connected with it. His countless anecdotes, his ever-ready wit, his daring adventures by flood and field, were in the mouth of every one. He early in life evinced a decided taste for a military career, and, at the time of the organization of the Second Dragoons, General Jackson gave him a commission as captain in that regiment. In the Florida war Captain Beall served with great distinction. His company was the dread of the savages, and many stories are told of their mischievous propensities, as well as their deeds of bravery and daring. During the Mexican war Colonel Beall served part of the time under General Scott, with the rank of major, coming out with the brevet of lieutenant-colonel before the war was over. He was then ordered across the plains to New Mexico, and in this newly-organized territory he remained for several years, at one time in command of the department, and subsequently in charge of the more northern posts, from which, winter after winter, he sallied forth, a terror to all evil-doers, but beloved and revered by all the friendly tribes of Indians. On the breaking out of the Rebellion, Colonel Beall remained loyal to the Union, though of Southern extraction; and although his increasing infirmities prevented him from taking the field, the spirit of the old war-horse was in him still, and he seemed to chafe that the fire of youth had departed from his frame, though his feelings and impulses were as fresh and strong as ever.

"To one unacquainted with the deceased his character would be a hard one to describe. His principal trait was a most wonderful exuberance of animal spirits. He appeared to be always overflowing with vitality, as if the ordinary affairs of life were insufficient to exhaust the nervous energies of his system, and required a vent in constant pleasantry and humor. Gifted at the same time with great powers of expression and mimicry, he was one of the most genial of story-tellers and choicest of boon companions. His anecdotes were rich, pointed, and brilliant; his songs

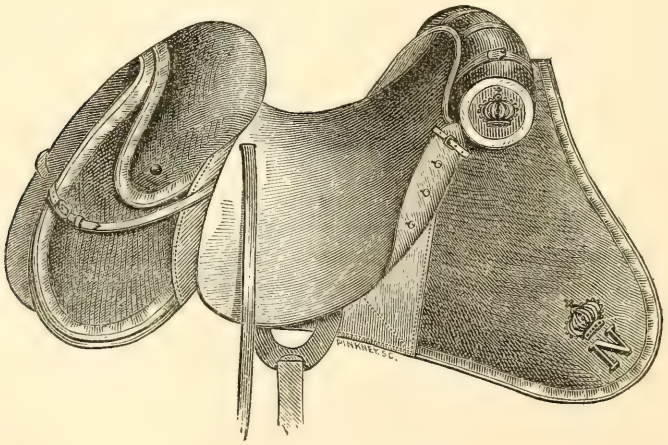
[5] Author of this obituary unknown.

were the perfection of convivial music; and his recitations and imitations of individual characters were of such excellence and power as to render it probable he would have made a great actor had his talents in that direction been cultivated.

"But Colonel Beall was not distinguished for his social qualities alone; he was a soldier in every sense of the word. With a noble countenance and a commanding and well-knit frame, he looked every inch the warrior. Once in the saddle, his powers of endurance were wonderful. In mid-winter, when the valleys at the eastern base of the Rocky Mountains were filled with snow, when even the nomadic savage had to seek some sheltered nook to pitch his lodge in, it was then that the Colonel used to start on his expeditions against hostile Indians which rendered him so famous. Day after day, night after night, as long as a horse could hold him up, he would travel. During his term of service in New Mexico he underwent hardships that broke down even the stoutest of his troops; but cold never pinched him, heat never relaxed him, and hunger never weakened him. Incapable of fatigue quick in decision, brave in action, he was perhaps the best specimen of a partisan officer our service has ever produced.

"A character like that of Colonel Beall was apt to be misunderstood by those who did not know him well; but beneath his apparent occasional levity of manner there beat a warm and noble heart and a conscience free from guile. A strong undercurrent of religious feeling tinged his whole life; and many a time, even in the field, after an evening spent over the camp-fire 'in riot most uncouth,' has the writer of this seen the old Colonel, before he retired to his bivouac on the ground, take out his prayer-book and snatch a few precious moments from his restless and busy life for a communion with the things of another world.

"He is now gone, and in after-times, when the oft-told joke goes round, and some old, familiar story that he once told calls out the merry laugh, a tear will mingle with our cups as we think of that true and honest gentleman, that noble soldier, that prince of boon companions—Colonel Ben. Beall."



ROMANCE AND REALITY!

"The men are exercised in riding daily,"

and practiced in the art of

"A new kind of Jacket has been lately introduced into the Regiment."

a steady deportment"

ROMANCE.

"The chances are brilliant for a man to elevate himself.

DRUNK

COMMISSARY

"Uncle Sam furnishes the outfit, the Soldier somtimes gets more clothes than he wants"

A No. 1 Man in a No. 4 Suit.

to a head position if he has any Spirit"

Recruiting Sergent

"Green riders soon get over their difficulties."

they learn to keep a firm seat in the saddle

"the Recruits are broken in gradually"

and ride with ease and grace.

ED. H KLEMROTH. PHILA

CHAPTER XX.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—THE CAVALRY SCHOOL AT CARLISLE.

By an Old "Plebe."

THE dignified Senior fresh from Yale or Harvard, and the dashing First-class-man just from Annapolis or the "Point," have yet a period of probation, or rather preparation, to undergo, ere they are fitted to encounter the buffetings of a rude and extremely practical world. At an humble desk in a great merchant's office or at the feet of some Gamaliel in the law, our successful collegian becomes once more a "freshman." The Coming Admiral condescends to perform very subordinate duties at "the yard" ere he achieves his first naval victory; whilst the gallant, enthusiastic, and well-read young cadet, with his graduating honors thick upon him, and the memory of a heart won for each bell-button gone, needs the experience of a year's patient plebedom at a "school for practice," or a good dose of garrison or camp life, ere he is fitted to command a platoon or "set a squadron in the field," and be deserving of the next grade when it comes along.

Such a preparatory institution was the Cavalry School for Practice at Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania. Established in 1777, near the centre of the beautiful Cumberland Valley, about midway between the north and south mountain-spurs of the Alleghany range, and near the site of an ancient stockade (upon which the town of Carlisle was laid out in 1750), the post was during the Revolution used as a military prison. The original barracks were built by Hessian prisoners captured at Trenton, and, on account of their remoteness from "the front," were used as a depot for the organization of new troops intended for service on the Eastern frontier. In 1794, General Washington made his headquarters here, while organizing the forces sent out to crush the whiskey insurrection. During the war of 1812 it was

an important post; several regiments were organized there then —among others the Twenty-second Infantry, commanded by General Brady. So much for its early history. Of the hundreds of light-hearted, merry, careless soldiers, commissioned and enlisted, who have trodden its parade-ground — the threshold of their military career—crossing which they have passed out into service; many to die in Southern swamps or prisons, on distant Western prairies, or amid the grandeur of Yosemite or the Yellowstone; some to sink into nameless graves; and some (alas! they are but few) to return bronzed colonels and gray-haired sergeants, with records brighter than the most glittering decoration, and hearts young and unchanged as when they first set forth. Of these we have not space to tell, nor could we do justice to the theme.

Carlisle Barracks was first constituted a depot and school for the *mounted* service about the year 1835, and placed under command of Captain E. V. Sumner, First Dragoons. Ringgold's battery of light artillery was then stationed there. Subsequently it lapsed into the hands of the infantry, and for a short time was the headquarters of the newly-organized Tenth Regiment of that arm. Then it was the station of Washington's battery, and again was turned over to the mounted service, and, under Cooke, May, Crittenden, Graham, and others, continued and flourished as the trooper's nursery.

But "the Barracks" was not alone a "school for practice" in the art of war. Other arts and other practices found opportunity for development and students eager to acquire proficiency in them.

The profuse hospitality and proverbial geniality of the good citizens of Carlisle threw much light upon the subject of dining out; the wit and beauty of the belles of Cumberland County rendered the study of human nature and the refinements of society comparatively easy and delightful; while the old-time reputation of Pennsylvania whiskey—and in those days it was veritable nectar — made experiments with alcohol, a pleasing and extremely popular branch of chemistry. But the jolly fellows one by one passed out into the life of adventure, privation, and peril to which Carlisle was but the introduction; a life spent — perchance too quickly — in a dragoon-saddle and in "the rough service of horse." Many are the

stories of their wild pranks: of Dan R——, who, having been refused permission to attend a sleighing party—being in arrest—assembled the waiters, locked the door, caparisoned them with sleigh-bells, and, seating himself in an arm-chair on the mess-room table, with his feet in a tub of snow, drove the obsequious negroes round and round at the end of a long pole, stopping occasionally as he arrived in imagination at a "half-way house," the "bar" of which was located under his chair; of May, Graham, and Livingstone, and their feats of horsemanship (the latter, while one of an equestrian party of ladies and gentlemen, observing the handkerchief of his fair companion fall to the ground, rode back, and as he passed the spot at speed bent over, gracefully picked up the *mouchoir* with his fingers, and returned it to its owner); of Tree, and Givens, and Bell (D.), and Gordon, and Holliday, and a host of others.

But these are supposed to be recollections of a later period:

> "Those splendid themes, so sacred to my youth,
> Those dreams of fancy with their heart of truth,
> Paled as I viewed them in the fresher rays
> That light the scenes of these heroic days:
> Shrank, as the young Colossus of our age
> With scornful hunger turned the historic page,
> And sought, through pigmy chiefs and pigmy wars,
> To peer his stature and his dreadful scars—
> Sought till a smile o'erran his studious frown,
> Then razed the records as he wrote his own;—"

of the spring of 1861, when the shadow of a terrible strife was upon the land, and the old barracks once more resounded with the clanking, not of chains, but of trailing sabres, and with the elastic step and cheery voice of beardless soldiers, or the heavy tread of ancient warriors who gloried in the advent of many plebes for "duty." These last looked upon the reinforcements, perhaps, as intended particularly for their relief from the arduous and monotonous labor of attending reveille, visiting the guard at strange and unaccustomed hours, tasting the daily bean-soup, etc.; and as an especial favor the youngsters would be permitted to mix the "old 'uns'" toddy after the regimental recipe.

Well do we remember the consternation with which the commanding officer, Major G——, beheld the substantial form of M——, in the uniform of a colonel, approaching his headquarters

one lovely day in May, 1861. Visions of turning over the command to the new-comer per S. O. No. —, Adjutant-General's Office, and of a small army of "three months' men" parking their trains on the green velvet of his parade, flashed over the Major's usually peaceful imagination. Imagine his relief when the stranger introduced himself as Second Lieutenant M——, just commissioned in the dragoons from the — Pennsylvania Infantry, with which early organization he had already served as its colonel, and who, without changing his armor, had hastened to report for duty. And still they came: the placid Q——, whose besetting sin was an inability to rise with due punctuality at the sound of the reveille, thereby compelling the good-natured but facetious N——, the Post Adjutant, to try the effect of a few notes of the "first call," sounded through Q——'s keyhole by the orderly bugler with great power and precision. A few applications of the "new method" had the desired effect, although the drowsy sub *would* steal a little nap at stables while the horses were making their toilets. Most of the newly-appointed officers were fair horsemen; but two or three were novices, like poor F——, who possessed great pluck and much zeal, however, and, when his first tour of duty as officer of the day came around, attired himself in the gorgeous habiliments of that official—including a beautiful red sash crossing his manly bust like a Marshal of France, and a pair of huge jack-boots with spurs—and marched boldly to the stables to select his steed. Some of his mischief-loving comrades had reminded F—— that it was part of the officer of the day's duty to superintend "mounted drill," and kindly offered to select for him a suitable mount from the public stables.

F—— essayed to mount in the long avenue behind the stalls, but, before he was fairly seated, the nervous brute felt an inadvertent touch of the spur, and, breaking away from the orderly, dashed out of the stable, nearly causing his rider to leave his head on one of the numerous saddle-pegs under which he was carried. The frightened animal "made" for the picket-line—a stout rope stretched about six feet from the ground—arriving at which the horse and rider parted company; the *first* darted *under*, and, snorting wildly, with "head and tail up," returned by a circuitous route to the stable; the *second* attempted to pass *over* the rope, but, as if thinking better of it, remained "on the fence" a moment—head on one side and heels on the other—when

he slid off into a heap of damp straw, and came to a full stop.

Nothing daunted, as soon as he recovered his breath he came back to the starting-point, and, somewhat penitent, his comrades provided him with a second mount—an old dragoon horse of unblemished reputation as to temper. F—— mounted this time more cautiously, and everything was lovely until "Dobbin" struck the drill-ground, when he changed the gait to a trot, much to the disgust of his rider, who, dropping the reins, held on to the pommel of the saddle, to the intense surprise of his charger, who thereupon took a quiet canter, and turned his head toward town, the road to which passed the guard-house. As the sentinel before the guard saw the official red sash approaching, he turned out the guard in haste; and as the mortified F—— dashed by, in real John Gilpin style, too much engaged to salute, the command "*Present arms!*" sent a cold chill over him, as he caught a glimpse of a sardonic and universal grin upon the faces of the well-set-up men, who, upon breaking ranks, watched the retreating form of their superior with much internal satisfaction no doubt. Our friend's race was soon run. Just on the edge of Carlisle, at the old stone bridge, "Dobbin" gently deposited his burden, and then fell to grazing innocently; and when we went in search of them, they were met returning amicably, F—— leading his charger, according to tactics, with the hand "six inches from the bit."

But F—— got bravely over his early deficiencies, learned to stick to his saddle as closely as any one, and two years later was mortally wounded whilst gallantly leading his troop against the enemy in Virginia.

The Permanent Troop was a picked body of men comprising old soldiers or young ones of exceptionally fine physique and intelligence. Before the war terminated, several of these had won commissions, and one or two are now in the army as captains. From the Troop were selected non-commissioned officers to drill the recruits, take charge of recruiting parties, etc. In 1861, the band at Carlisle Barracks was in excellent condition, and we were quite proud of it; and attached to the band were some fifteen or twenty buglers under instruction. The chief bugler, who had charge of them, was like a patriarch with his children, and daily lamented their unruly and mischievous tendencies. Fine specimens of the colt and the old horse were Jimmie D—— (fourteen

years, and the size of Tom Thumb) and "Old K——," who had been a dragoon bugler for nearly twenty years. "Jimmie" could ride anything on four legs, sound all the calls, march behind the band at guard-mounting at a 28-inch step, at the risk of splitting himself in two, and *lie* like—"a trooper." Old K—— was a hypocritical old rascal, fond of whiskey, and whose attachment for the service led him to continue in it long after he was fit for it. He was extremely polite, and, when orderly bugler, and carrying an order or detail to an officer, would always act as if the duty must necessarily be distasteful, and deliver himself apologetically after this wise (profoundly saluting): "*Excuse* me, Lieutenant, but you are for guard to-morrow." Although the band usually "discoursed" on foot, yet, as a cavalry band, they were supposed to be ready to appear mounted when necessary, and horses accustomed to martial music were usually on hand. On one occasion, however, a new supply of horses was received at the depot, and it was decided to remount the band. Fifteen symmetrical blacks were selected, and their musical riders, under charge of the dignified old Sergeant-Major, mounted and went through a few simple and silent evolutions, in order to accustom the green "remounts" to the jingling of sabres, the sight of polished brass, etc. Finding that the horses went very quietly, the Sergeant-Major requested the leader to try the effect of a little music. "Play something *very softly*," said he. The first wail of the "Miserere" was heard, and then—a brief pawing of the air, some fine posing on the part of the equines, some less picturesque human attitudes, and away swept the cavalcade in wild disorder, the frantic kettle-drum leading, closely followed by the cornet and trombone, the others making good time, and the big drum (for which a fat and lazy beast had been taken) leisurely bringing up the rear with elephantine strides. Not until the barracks had been twice circled were the runaways all captured, the battered instruments picked up, and band-practice for that day at an end.

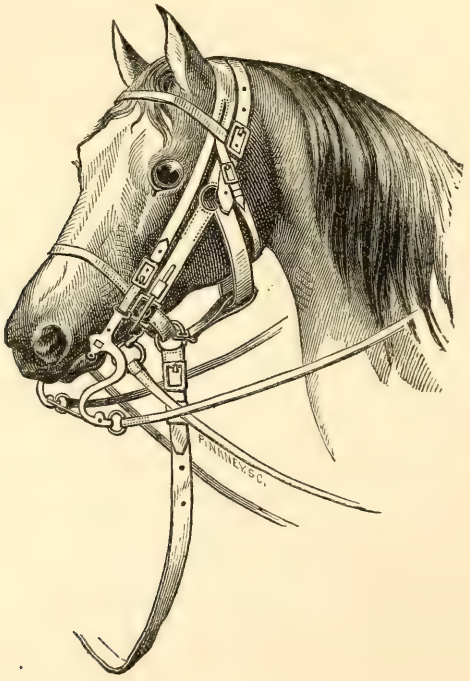
But the days were coming when military bands were to be useful as well as ornamental; when, after a wearisome march under the dispiriting effect of heavy casualties, the trooper would come in to a pleasant camp and his day's work done, be refreshed by the light melodies of Strauss or the lighter Offenbach, the musical "Stable-call Waltz," the "Feast of Roses," and the inevitable

"Star-Spangled"; gloomy forebodings would vanish, and in a cheerful frame of mind, strengthened in body, the soldier would seek his blankets. Later in the war times cavalry bands were used as an important auxiliary in battle, and were often brought to the front,—as with Custer's band at Cold Harbor—where the crash of carbines and the scream of shell were mingled with "Bully for You" from brass and pig-skin, imparting a serio-comic air to the occasion; or with the band of "Ours" at Antietam, which cheered the "Yankee" and "Rebel" alike with "Dixie," until a piece of shell collided with the big drum and demoralized the drummer. We talk about rations and clothing for the *body;* but would it not be well to keep the soldier's *mind* in a cheerful and healthy condition? Encourage regimental bands, and, gentlemen of the Military Committee, you will practise true economy!

In 1861, the Second (now the Fifth) Cavalry, under its commander, Major George H. Thomas, rendezvoused at Carlisle. I well remember that dignified and unassuming officer, his kind and genial nature, his ready sympathy and encouragement to those who deserved it, and his quiet and reserved manner to the outside world. His grand physique, towering above ordinary men, even as his mental stature has boldly contrasted with ordinary minds, suggested the lion in repose, unconsciously superior to others of his kind. Little did those around him then dream of the fame to which he was born, and that, now he is dead, lives after him.

"A simple nature cast in antique mould,
Gentle, serene, child-tender, lion-bold;
A heart with sympathies so broad and true
That trust and love grew round him ere they knew;
Open, sincere, uncovetous, and pure,
Strong to achieve and patient to endure;
Heedless of fame, he looked within himself
For that reward which neither praise nor pelf
Can give the soul whose naked virtues stand
Before God's eye, beneath God's lifted hand.
In the long future of this mortal hive,
Who may predict what records will survive?
A little shudder of earth's brittle crust,
And man and man's renown were scattered dust.
But in his day to THOMAS it was given
To sow his fields and gather fruits for heaven,
Which neither worm can gnaw nor care make dim:
And these are deathless; these he took with him."—(*Boker.*)

In the month of June, 1863, when Pennsylvania was invaded, Carlisle did not escape, and the Government buildings were destroyed by fire at the instance of General J. E. B. Stuart, who, in more peaceful days, had been stationed there, and who no doubt felt some slight compunctions at the destruction required by a military necessity. The citizens of the old town still point to certain breaches in the walls of their houses as silent but eloquent witnesses of Carlisle's exposure. But more modern structures of substantial brick have taken the place of the old barracks, and the Cavalry School is better fitted than ever for its purpose. For a while after the war it was commanded by Generals Grier and Hatch. Its last commander was Brevet Colonel Edwin V. Sumner, Captain First United States Cavalry; but in 1872 the garrison was withdrawn, the post "abandoned," and the depot for the mounted service transferred to the Arsenal buildings at St. Louis. It is a coincidence that the first and last commanders of the School at Carlisle should have been father and son, both officers of the same regiment. Let us trust that its glory has not departed for ever.



CHAPTER XXI.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—LETTERS OF A SUBALTERN (1862).

By an Officer of the Regiment.[1]

CANTONMENT HOLT (Park Hotel), *near Washington, January* 17, 1862.—I arrived at Washington last Friday afternoon, after the usual tedious ride over the "Northern Central." . . . On the road my attention was called to a fine-looking young man dressed as a tourist, with a small leather bag strapped over his shoulder, who was none other than Colonel John P——, a late resident of Fort Lafayette, and a year ago a first lieutenant in our regiment, who had been exchanged, and was on his way to Richmond. . . . At the hotel (Willard's) I met a number of friends—Captain Holliday among others. While talking to him, a handsome man, rather short but soldier-like, came up, and was introduced as Major D——, of our regiment, at present in command. He was very affable, and appeared pleased to have another officer join. . . . The Major gave me permission to be absent from camp until guard-mounting next morning. The headquarters of the Second Dragoons are at the Park Hotel, which has been appropriated for that purpose by the Government, where the commanding officer and staff and the officers of two companies are quartered. The rest of the officers and men (five companies) are housed in new frame quarters, and in all respects we are as comfortable as at Carlisle. Our mess is much better; and if it were not for the mud with which we are surrounded, and through which we tramp several times a day regularly, nothing would remain to be desired. Major D—— has given me command of a company—"A"—whose captain, L——, has six months' sick leave, and which I shall have charge of altogether. The second day I was detailed with my company and Captain G——'s company (making a squad-

[1] The writer of these "Letters" craves indulgence for the crudities in phraseology, believing that the original *camp flavor* is preferable to any labored revision.—*Editor.*

ron) for patrol duty in town (four companies are detailed daily from the regular cavalry force as a provost guard for Washington). We furnished sentinels for all the principal crossings, and every two hours an officer and six men were ordered to patrol the streets, requiring all mounted officers and men to show their passes. The next evening I was invited, with several others, by young C—— of "Ours," to attend a party at Mrs. R——'s. Called on Mrs. P—— a few days since at the First Dragoon camp—"Sprague." Found her occupying two rooms in a wooden hut; and it was amusing to see how she had arranged books and a few rare ornaments in a frail tenement, through whose loosely-fastened boards the wind whistled in a very disagreeable manner. The First is very badly off for accommodations. We are very hardly worked here, but we have good feed, good appetites, and a commandant who is an accomplished soldier and gentleman. He is very anxious that the young officers of his regiment shall be perfectly posted in their duties, and to that end has established a series of recitations, which all the officers of the regiment, captains and subalterns—of whom there are eighteen here—must attend once a day, immediately after dinner—half-past five P.M. (we lunch at half-past twelve P.M.)—when Major D—— explains, and causes us to explain, the tactics for cavalry. It is very interesting to see old captains gathered around the little Major, and taking part in the discussion of movements as if they were living their school-days over again. Yesterday was a pretty tough one for me. A brigade drill of all the regular cavalry (some five regiments) was ordered by General Cooke. Our regiment had to go, of course. At the last minute Major Davidson ordered me to take command of the third squadron (two companies), the senior captain of which was absent and the junior one sick. I'd have given much to have been relieved of the responsibility. My opportunities at Carlisle had never extended beyond a platoon or company, as far as practice was concerned. My theoretical knowledge of *squadron* drill was by no means perfect, and my knowledge of evolutions of a regiment exceedingly vague; and yet here I was expected to act as senior captain of a squadron, and drill them under the eyes of such a learned cavalry officer as General Cooke. However, there was nothing left but to obey, and I took charge. The drill took place about a mile back of the Capitol. The roads were rivers of mud, and the prospect was

anything but encouraging. I shall not describe the drill, but simply say that after marching and countermarching, wheeling now in column and then in line, it closed with a magnificent charge in column of squadrons of the whole brigade (in which several men of the Fifth and Sixth Cavalry were thrown by getting into holes, but never a man of ours, although several horses were down). Colonel Sacket, Inspector-General of the army, was present, and pronounced ours the best regiment on the ground; as he observed to General Cooke, "The old *Second* still keeps up its reputation." We returned home at four o'clock P.M., tired and muddy, having been six hours in the saddle. . . .

February 6.— . . . I have a very good attendant, or "striker" (as they are called), in a soldier of my company, who attends to my wants and those of my horse in a very satisfactory manner. Last Wednesday our regiment was notified to hold itself in readiness to move at a moment's notice. This notification was received at ten o'clock Wednesday P.M. At six o'clock Thursday A.M. orders came to leave at half-past seven by special train for Harper's Ferry, to join McClellan, who had preceded us by three hours. In forty-five minutes after, the regiment was in the saddle, packed up, and ready for two weeks' absence; reached the depot, loaded up our horses and forage, and were off. On reaching the Relay House, thirty-five miles, received a despatch from General McClellan's Chief of Staff that our services would not be required, and we returned, very much disappointed at not seeing the "elephant."[2] We take it as a great compliment, however, that the Second was selected by McClellan from the whole force of regular cavalry for the first service required of them in six months. We understood that McClellan asked a general officer which regiment he thought would be in the saddle quickest. The reply was, "The Second Dragoons about as quick as any." . . .

February 23.— . . . As I owe you a letter *longer* than any one else, shall address the only one I have written for three weeks, to your lordship; it will answer for the family, won't it? . . . The long season of rainy weather which we have been visited, with has made one vast morass out of the country for twenty miles around Washington, preventing anything like a move,

---

[2] The object was the reopening of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad. A force consisting of three (3) divisions of infantry, four batteries heavy artillery, and one regiment of regular cavalry, was to occupy the line of the road between Winchester and Harper's Ferry. Owing to the failure to construct a bridge of canal-boats as permanent as desired, the project was temporarily abandoned.

although our time is taken up with drills and cleaning the mud off our clothes, which present the appearance of brown "coats of mail" immediately after a brigade drill, which occurs twice a week in the rear of the Capitol, two and a half miles from our cantonment. The last drill was a very exciting one; three squadrons of our regiment were ordered to charge in line. I had command of the first squadron. The whole line, some three hundred yards in length, moved off first at a walk, then at a trot, next at a gallop, and at the word "*Charge!*" away we went, every man at a full run, cutting at an imaginary foe with his sabre. At eighty yards the men were brought to a trot, and then to a halt, every man in his place; my little horse was very much astonished at the arrangement, and tried to run away, but, having a severe bit, he found it no go. *On a retreat I think he would be invaluable,* as he is one of the fastest runners in the regiment. The 22d was generally observed (by order) by the military as a holiday. All labor was suspended; in the morning our regiment was paraded, and extracts from Washington's Farewell Address read to it. On Friday evening last our officers gave a very nice little entertainment to some of our friends; some two hundred persons were invited to listen to some music and have a dance. Among the guests present were . . . Generals P——, P——, S——s, S——n, C——e, and their spouses, together with their respective staffs, and some of General McClellan's, including the Duc de Chartres, together with a number of pretty girls from Philadelphia, Boston, and New York, whose names have not yet become known to the world. . . . The music was excellent, the floor pretty good, the supper by "Gautier," of all of which the guests showed their appreciation by remaining until a late, or rather early, hour, leaving in good humor with everybody. . . .

Off Fortress Monroe, April 1, 1862 (*sunset*).— . . . Here we are, snugly anchored under the guns of this stronghold of the Union in Virginia, after a rapid passage down the Potomac from Alexandria. . . . On Saturday night received order to start for Alexandria by daylight next morning. Sunday dawned gloomy and wet. After an early breakfast we started, and in a few minutes our home for six months was completely deserted. Arrived at Alexandria at nine A.M. Sunday; found it swarming with soldiers. At ten o'clock a lot of schooners and brigs were pronounced ready for our use, and the regiment was divided as follows: The band and

regimental headquarters, one schooner; quartermaster and train, one schooner; and to each company a schooner. We embarked at different wharves, and, as soon as loaded up, pushed out in the stream. My company (H) was soon embarked, including sixty horses, which were shipped in the same manner and in about as short a time as the human portion of our cargo, by a gang-plank. A few, however, were shy of the plank, and refused to go on. Among the number *my* horse was the most prominently obstinate, bearing in mind the accident he met with on the way from Kentucky. After working with him for nearly an hour, we at last forced him on by taking three gang-planks and making sides of two of them. I took his head, a rope was placed behind him with six men at each end of it, and he was literally pushed on board. On Monday, at six A.M., a large North River steamer came alongside, filled with troops, and took our schooner, with two others, in tow. On arriving within twenty miles of this, the tug slackened her pace, not wishing to enter the Roads in the night, on account of the difficulty of steering through the crowd of vessels in this harbor. At six this morning we cast anchor in the midst of two hundred and fifty sail of all kinds, all loaded with troops, stores, etc., for Uncle Sam. Went ashore about noon, and met any number of old friends, the little village surrounding the fortress being crammed to overflowing with "horse and foot," while the wharves were thronged with anxious owners of shoulder-straps and sea-captains from "'way down East," waiting their turn to unload, unloading, or, upon being dumped on the pier, watching their men, who, after several days' confinement between decks, were kicking up their heels in honor of their emancipation. I found that many vessels, loaded with horses and men, had been lying in the stream for four or five days, the facilities for unloading not being in proportion to the demand. . . .

In Camp near Yorktown, Va., April 8, 1862.—After writing the above, we were suddenly taken in tow by a tug, and run over to a wharf in advance of troops who have been waiting for a week, and unloaded. The regiment encamped on the evening of the 4th within four miles of the fort, at Hampton, which, you recollect, was burned to the ground by the rebels some time ago. The next morning (5th) I was suddenly ordered to take my company (H) and report to General McClellan as his escort. In five minutes we were drawn up along the road by which the General was expected. In half an hour a cloud of dust heralded his approach, with his

numerous staff clattering after him. As he passed he paused a moment, raised his hat in response to our salute, and requested me to follow immediately after. It was the morning of the advance of the main body of the expedition from the place of disembarkation, and, as we swept along at a slashing pace, the road, which was choked to suffocation by masses of artillery and infantry, was opened as by magic, and the throats of his soldiers gave testimony to their love and admiration. After riding hard for fifteen miles, we halted for the night. The next morning we were joined by the regiment and part of the First Cavalry, who composed the mounted force in immediate attendance at general headquarters. Since then we have been employed night and day making reconnoissances, etc. Yesterday some of us (two squadrons) went over to "Shipping Point," seven miles from the fort, for forage; came across Colonel M—— of South Easton and his regiment, who kindly permitted us to draw some commissary stores of which we were in want, and treated us in a very hospitable manner. . . . I finish this letter in great haste, as an opportunity offers to mail it. All letters have to pass a strict supervision passing north, and, for the present, communication is suspended (that is, private correspondence). Have just been exceedingly shocked to hear of the death by *suicide* of Captain H—— of "Ours," at a point on the Upper Potomac, where he at the time (day before yesterday) commanded a volunteer regiment. . . . He was greatly esteemed in the service. . . .

Camp Winfield Scott, near Yorktown, Va., April 21, 1862.— . . . We have been encamped at this point—about one and a half miles from YORKTOWN—for a week. The location is a very fine one—far superior to our last one, some eight miles back, where we lived in mud literally fifteen inches deep, and drowned out every other day. Although the men are without tents—except india-rubber ponchos spread on sticks—yet the officers of each squadron have one tent, and four of us are very comfortable. Being in a large, open plain, surrounded by trees, the sun has a good chance at us. The men have built shelters with branches and boughs of oak and spruce. We have an elegant arbor erected immediately in front of our tent; and although, by passing beyond the woods, we can see the Rebel entrenchments, yet every one has made himself as comfortable as possible, and ready to stay a month or two, if necessary. . . . This is the first rainy day

we have had, and all are writing letters. We have one newly-married man in our tent, who is very home-sick, although an old soldier. . . . He is continually writing, and the quantity of paper and ink expended causes much amusement to his bachelor friends. My horse has been rather low-spirited, but is improving rapidly since our arrival at this place. Totally unaccustomed to such exposure—all our horses being tied to a picket-line, without blanket or protection of any kind from the storm, and with only half-forage until last week—he was pulled down, but only temporarily, and now looks as well as ever. . . .

April 28, 1862.— . . . I wish you could see our culinary apparatus with which meals for six persons are prepared by "Old Carr," our cook—an ancient dragoon—who, having been a soldier for thirty-five years, during which time he gained much culinary wisdom—"how to make a little go a long way," etc.—now concocts savory messes out of an onion, a little salt pork, two or three potatoes, salt, pepper, etc. After living for two weeks on pilot bread and salt pork, we have fresh beef four times a week, potatoes, hot rolls twice a day, delicious pea and bean soup, oysters once a week (by sending a man down to the York River, one mile away), and such little matters as rice, molasses, pickles, etc.; so that you need not pity us just now. Reserve it for a more unfavorable season. . . .

Yorktown, Va., May 4, 1862.— . . . Ere this reaches you, the telegraph will have informed you of the evacuation of this strongly-fortified little town without any loss of life. This morning early we received information of the evacuation, and soon after the music of our bands, as they passed over in pursuit of the flying enemy, pealed upon the ear. Considering that all music, bugles and drums, have been prohibited since April 4, the relief may be imagined. We are ready to move with headquarters whenever ordered—probably this afternoon. The enemy left a large quantity of provisions and ammunition behind. The works are very unsafe, on account of the quantity of torpedoes which lie around on the ground in every direction, threatening death to the man or horse who treads on them. 'Tis rumored that they have also left lots of infernal machines in the store-rooms in which the commissary stores are found. Information was gained to the effect that a council of war was held here two or three days since—Davis, Lee, and Magruder—the two former in favor of evacuation, the lat-

ter against. Majority prevailed, and enemy fell back up to ten o'clock last night, leaving a few men to worry our batteries until the last moment. Our forces are in hot pursuit, and will undoubtedly take many prisoners before morning. 'Tis said they were to a great extent demoralized by this hasty move to the rear, having been repeatedly warned by their generals that Yorktown must be held at all hazards. . . . Our neighbors have paid us many compliments during the last few days of their sojourn, throwing shell rather unpleasantly near our tent, until their largest gun—the cause of our annoyance—burst; after that their firing didn't amount to much, ceasing altogether at ten o'clock this morning. . . .

White House, Va., May 18, 1862.— . . . Since we left Yorktown our progress hither has not been marked by anything unusual. Our position as escort prevented our participating in the affair at Williamsburg. The only *regular* troops engaged there were the First and Sixth Cavalry. All the regular cavalry and infantry is to be held as a reserve (?). We are now at "White House," twenty-five miles from Richmond, on the Pamunkey (a branch of the York River). This is the property and residence of a son of the Rebel General Lee, and in the mansion denominated the White House, General Washington courted and married. On arriving here night before last, a paper was found attached to the front door with a few words written in a lady's hand, telling "Northern soldiers beware!" how they desecrated a spot made sacred by such associations. The house (completely furnished), together with the stock, etc., was left in charge of an overseer, and by the special order of McClellan remains as found. The news received by the *Herald* to-day of Hunter's proclamation in regard to the "irrepressibles" causes great excitement here; and if the President endorses it, we have but seen the commencement of the conflict. I look for his action with much anxiety. Should it not be as we hope, the enemies of the Union will be triumphant. General Stoneman, with the Sixth Cavalry and a small force of infantry and artillery, constitute our advance, and have, so far, driven the enemy, and caused them to retire within fifteen miles of Richmond. The main body of the army is here, and will take up the line of march at six A.M. to-morrow for Richmond, where I hope my next letter may be dated (!). Our regiment is one of the hardest worked in the service; and,

although the word *escort* may sound very pretty, as applied to us it signifies *perpetual motion.*[3] . . .

Camp near New Bridge, Va., May 31, 1862.— . . . Suppose you expected to hear from Richmond by this time, but I don't think you will have to wait long. We are now within seven miles of the city at this point; part of the army has already crossed the Chickahominy at Bottom Bridge. Yesterday a fight took place at Hanover Court-House, on our extreme right, by which General Fitz-John Porter secured two railroads and took one thousand prisoners; our loss small—two hundred and fifty killed, wounded, and missing. Their loss in killed is not yet ascertained—lying scattered over a large space of woods—but is considerable. This makes our right wing impregnable; and General McClellan has made such other dispositions of his forces as make him thoroughly confident of success in the coming fight—if there is one. The army is in fine spirits, remarkably disciplined, and full of confidence in, and admiration for, its General. Every day we have proof of the mistake made in reducing the size of McClellan's command. The last misfortune consequent on it is the retiring of Banks's forces. The immediate consequences of this last movement seem to be the panic of the citizens of Washington; the elegant opportunity seized by the *Herald* to fill its columns with lengthy accounts of the operations of the "*aroused militia*"; and the more serious matter of the probable prolongation of the work of "subjugation" by a few months. No one here anticipates anything worse. Those who think McClellan is slow must remember that his army has never been defeated, and that it is better to move two or three miles a day and hold the ground than advance ten and retire twenty. Our squadron (H and K companies) had a little dash the other day on a reconnoissance as a support to the Fourth Michigan; the nature of the ground and the impassability of the Chickahominy at that point—NEW BRIDGE—prevented the cavalry from taking a very active part; but the squadron was exposed to a heavy fire from two pieces of the enemy's artillery, posted on the opposite bank,

---

[3] "Immediately after I was placed in command of the 'Division of the Potomac,' I appointed Colonel Andrew Porter, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, Provost-Marshal of Washington. . . . By his energetic action he soon corrected the serious evils which existed, and restored order in the city. When the army was about to take the field, General Porter was appointed Provost-Marshal General. The Provost Guard was composed of the Second U. S. Cavalry, Major Pleasanton, and a battalion of the Eighth and Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, Major Willard."—*McClellan's Report.*

for three-quarters of an hour, during which one man was slightly hurt, and Lieutenant Bowen, of the "Topogs," who was standing by my side, had his horse killed under him. The Michigan boys behaved very gallantly, took thirty-five prisoners, and completely routed the Fifth Louisiana, which was in the woods at the bridge as pickets; a brigade of infantry and two pieces of artillery (Rebel) were posted on a slight elevation about a quarter of a mile in rear of the bridge, but made no effort to retake it. Captain Gordon, young Duke, and Harrison behaved very well.[4] . . .

June 7.— . . . I suppose the usual exaggerated and fabulous rumors which invariably follow a fight of any importance must have made you unusually anxious. I was, however, twelve miles from and to the right of the fight, on duty, and did not reach headquarters until the next morning, too late to be a participant. McClellan had no one with him but a part of his staff and one company of cavalry; so small an escort suffices him. The details of the action at "Fair Oaks" the papers have already given you; the result has been to make our position on the left stronger than before it was attacked, having entrenched ourselves on the other side of the Chickahominy, nearer Richmond by one and a half miles than we were a week ago, and only awaiting the subsiding of the river (which has been much swollen for several days by recent rains) to throw the whole army across. The result cannot be otherwise than glorious to our arms. . . . My health has been very good so far; our camp is very pleasantly located on ground sufficiently elevated to "catch the passing breeze," if there is any to catch. Our larder is pretty well stocked—fresh bread, butter, beef, a few vegetables, strawberries and cherries in moderate quantities, etc. A judicious use of the above, with plenty of exercise to aid digestion, contributes essentially to our happiness, which some one remarked yesterday must be greater than that of our friends left at home to be tortured with all sorts of fears and anxieties. . . .

---

[4] "A very dashing and successful reconnoissance was made near New Bridge, on the 24th of May, by Lieutenant Bowen, Topographical Engineers, escorted by the Fourth Michigan Volunteers and a squadron of the Second United States Cavalry, commanded respectively by Colonel Woodbury and Captain Gordon. Our troops encountered a Louisiana regiment, and with little loss drove it back upon its brigade, killing a large number and capturing several prisoners. Great credit is due to the staff officers, as well as to Colonel Woodbury, Captain Gordon, and their commands, for their conduct on this occasion."—*McClellan's Report.*

A few days since I was detailed to take charge of an escort to a flag of truce sent by General McClellan to arrange for an equitable exchange of prisoners with the enemy.

Colonel Key was the staff officer having charge of the negotiations.

Ten of the finest-looking troopers were selected and mounted on bay horses picked for the occasion, and, attired in holiday garb, with a brand-new white flag, carried by Sergeant Halleck, a stalwart and handsome dragoon, we set forth gaily. At Mechanicsville Bridge we received the Confederate envoy, General Howell Cobb, who was not a whit lighter in weight nor less jovial in appearance than when crossing his legs beneath a friend's mahogany in Washington.

His escort was evidently gotten up for the occasion also; but their horses, although better bred than ours, showed the effects of hard riding and scant forage, while their riders' sombre-hued garb contrasted ill with our bright and "natty" clothing. Some fifteen minutes were devoted to "business," and then, the conversation becoming more general, a little lunch was produced by the thoughtful "Yankee," and over a thimbleful of *good* whiskey a few ponderous jokes were cracked. Soon the conference was at an end, and, exchanging salutes with our brethren in gray, we turned our steps homeward. The pickets on both sides, who had relaxed their vigilance during the parley, now resumed their ceaseless gazing at each other; and a furious thunder-storm, which had been gathering strength for some time, burst upon us. With our gay plumage considerably ruffled, we rode swiftly and silently along. . . .

James River, Va., July 10, 1862.— . . . Your last was received several days since, just as McClellan had accomplished his hazardous move of changing position, with a vastly inferior force, in the face of the enemy, and, after "SEVEN DAYS" of the most obstinate and sanguinary fighting, gaining an almost impregnable position with all his supplies. "Ours," on account of our peculiar duty, was not "engaged" in the dashing charges that were made in the Chickahominy affair,[5] but were on equally dangerous and important (though less *remunerative* in the way of news-

[5] The "Second" was the last regiment to leave the north bank of the Chickahominy after the fight at Gaines' Mill, taking up the pontoon bridges under fire.

paper notoriety) service of opening the route from the Chickahominy to James River, which we accomplished on Sunday, 29th ult. (our advance-guard having a slight skirmish with the enemy, in which one horse was killed), entering upon the banks of the James at Carter's Landing the eve of that day. Instant communication was had with the gunboats, an officer despatched to McClellan, and in forty-eight hours after the main body of the army arrived, encamping on the immense plantation of Colonel Carter, who, suspected of rebel sympathies and closely watched, yet with apparent pleasure threw open his extensive resources to our troops, tendering his buildings as hospitals for the sick and wounded, and employing one hundred and fifty negroes in cooking and supplying the deserving with food—his own daughters making delicacies for the sick; in short, doing all that the most wealthy and ardent supporter of our cause could. While here I came across the two M——s from P——g, wounded and sitting by the road, with thousands of others worse off, waiting for the first boat for home. I did all I could for them, and left them with something to eat and drink. Two days afterwards we came to this place. . . . *Apropos* of boats, the steam transports in charge of the Sanitary Commissions of the different States, fitted up for the conveyance of sick and wounded, are floating palaces. Every delicacy is provided in profusion. I assure you that after being in the saddle for five days (having business in the "Spalding") ice-water and stimulants, with an excellent dinner, of which I was invited to partake by the surgeon in charge, made the fatigue of the week almost forgotten in the pleasure of the hour. The army reached this place, six miles below "Carter's," on the 3d instant. The enemy made an attack while our immense trains were passing over the road, but were repulsed with great loss, not a single wagon on our side being lost. This position is very strongly entrenched, in addition to its natural advantages, having the river with the gunboats on each flank.

Yesterday the President and Secretaries Seward and Stanton made a visit to McClellan, returning the same night. Perhaps they have come to the conclusion that the reinforcements so tardily furnished are needed to make a further and successful advance in the enemy's country. . . . Of the group of officers with whom I lunched one day at Ship Point, three months since—Colonel Miller, Lieutenant-Colonel Johnson, Captain Sherlock, and

Major Conner, and young McKeen—all have gone except the last (who is now in command of the regiment), together with at least a dozen others in the same regiment whose names are not familiar. . . . Two days since a project anticipated for some time went into execution: three companies of ours, A, B, and D, were broken up, the privates transferred to other companies, and the officers, non-commissioned officers, and buglers sent to Carlisle to recruit for their companies. As the regiment has not received a detachment of recruits for four years, it was very much reduced in strength, and the above movement became indispensable. The officers of this regiment now on recruiting service are Lieutenants Leoser and Potter of A company, Dewees of D, and Blanchard of B. Since yesterday ice has been furnished the officers' mess, and I assure you the luxury is appreciated. For your information I am pleased to report that my health was never better, though "black in the face" from the sun. Purchased another horse yesterday from Dewees, my other being rather light for me; the present one is at least sixteen hands, chestnut, eight years old, known as "Traveller," sound, and eighteen months ago made a trip on the plains of eight hundred miles in twelve days. . . . Within the week I have picked up a little contraband, "Andy," who takes care of my clothes, blacks my boots, runs errands, etc., thus relieving the "solemn" striker of mine (McGonegal) of everything but the care of my horses. . . .

Near Harrison's Landing, Va., July 29, 1862.— . . . It is a very hot day, about two hours after dinner. Have been lounging in my tent (a new one, by the way, and looks clean and cool), watching my horses, as they keep up a perpetual dance around the trees to which they are tied, in a vain endeavor to escape the murderous assaults of the flies, which infest this region just now in immense numbers. My chum, Harrison, is taking a comfortable siesta near me. From a similar luxury I have just been awakened by a malicious "bluebottle" of immense size and impudence. In the state of mind consequent on such an interruption I proceed to "dash" you a reply to your last, which reached me two days since. What are you doing with yourselves? With us, except for the repasts *al fresco* and the canvas houses in which we live, it is garrison life "all over again"—the same routine of duty. Have just laid in "subsistence" for two weeks—not hard bread and bacon, but books in

cool paper covers, "light summer reading," as the advertisements say. Captain Green, while on a visit to Fortress Monroe a few days since, purchased them for me, and the hot hours pass away almost unperceived during the process of devouring with great avidity the last new novel. "Very unprofitable," think I hear you say; but what's a fellow to do? Have just finished a list of men of the company who are recommended as worthy of reward for faithful and meritorious conduct during their term of service; one (my first sergeant) I have recommended for a commission, and twenty for *rewards*. Four of the last have been in the regiment for seventeen to twenty years each—New and Old Mexico, Texas, Utah, Florida, etc. The "rewards" are to be in the shape of medals, I believe. . . .

Wednesday Morning, 30th inst.— . . . It is just after guard-mounting, and the air is filled with smoke from piles of burning brush—a very good dose for the flies, and their attacks are less violent than yesterday. . . .

August 15.— . . . For the last three days we (the army) have been awaiting an order to move, our wagons packed, etc.; so that you mustn't be surprised if you don't hear from me for the next ten days. The change from one point to another involves considerable irregularity and confusion in the post-office department, and, after arriving at a "depot," 'tis often a week before the mails are regularly delivered. Our destination is, of course, unknown. . . .

Camp of the Second Cavalry, Fortress Monroe, Va., August 21, 1862. —An interval of seven days, and here we are. Are you surprised or not? On the morning of the 16th "Boots and saddles!" at three; waiting for the "Big" or "Little Chief" (as you please) until five o'clock, and then away we went, close on the heels of the last-mentioned warrior, whose riding is like "Jehu's driving." The main body of the army was ahead, and, with the exception of General Pleasanton's brigade of cavalry, McClellan and his escort (the Second, and one squadron of the Fourth Cavalry) were the last to leave Harrison's Landing. As it was understood that the movement was a retrograde one, of course the post of honor was in rear; and there did the gallant commander of the Army of the Potomac keep, until it was all safely over the Chickahominy, which was spanned by a pontoon bridge within a hundred yards of its junction with the James River; he

had caused it to be constructed some days before, and of its existence the enemy was profoundly ignorant, the gunboats having shelled the whole neighborhood while it was thrown over. After leaving "Chickahominy," pressed on to Williamsburg, and the next day to Great Bethel, arriving at this place yesterday noon, when I telegraphed you. . . . I should like to have had some of McClellan's enemies witness his skilful extrication of the army from what seemed a besieged stronghold, and his safe conduct of every man, horse, and gun belonging "thereto" over the Chickahominy, famous for death and disease, through the enemy's cavalry, to this point; hurrying up trains, and once or twice stopping at a bad place where the wagons were accumulating, ordering his escort to move on to the headquarters for the night, and, attended by a single member of his staff, remaining until ten P.M., urging the wagons ahead, and, during *what will be called* a retreat, exhibiting the same regard for private property and the suppression of vandalism as when on the advance. I forgot to mention that in thirty minutes after the "last man" of the Army of the Potomac had crossed the river, the bridge was broken, and as impassable a barrier rolled between the main body of "Secesh" and "Ours" as the Red Sea. . . . The weather has been as favorable and the roads as good as we could have desired; the dust, however, was frightful. Old officers who have served in Utah, celebrated for its frequent hurricanes of dust, were astonished. We rode for miles at a gallop, without being able to see a foot in front of us—horses and men almost suffocated. . . .

Camp near Fort Albany, Va., December 21, 1862.— . . . I was ordered to leave Pittsburg for Carlisle about two weeks since; on reaching the latter place found my company full, and the next day (Sunday) left for Washington in charge of a detachment, consisting of two companies of the First Cavalry and four companies of the Second, numbering some six hundred men. On reaching Washington was ordered to go into camp on Capitol Hill, in order to arm and equip the men preparatory to leaving for the Army of the Potomac. Since then, two companies of the Second, just in from New Mexico, have joined, together with four hundred unassigned recruits from Carlisle; so that the command now consists of eleven hundred men and fourteen officers, all under Captain Lord, First Cavalry (though for over a week, during his illness, I was in command,

as next in rank). We are encamped in Virginia, about a mile from the south end of Long Bridge; and you may imagine that the preparation of our one thousand recruits keeps us busy as bees. My second lieutenant, Mr. Lennox, and myself have made ourselves as comfortable as possible in a wall-tent, with small stove, etc.; our diet varies—one day wholesome camp fare *on tin;* and again, when our business takes us over the river into Washington, one is apt to make up for lost time in a good dinner off china at "Gautier's." There is a bare possibility that we may go into winter quarters here. . . .

Camp of the Second United States Cavalry, near Falmouth, Va., January 17, 1863.— . . . After a tedious and unnecessarily-protracted march from Washington, behold us at the headquarters of the regiment. Arrived here at twelve M. on Wednesday last, and found the Army of the Potomac occupying a smaller space than ever before; and resting, apparently, after the hard work of a fortnight since. All the regular cavalry are encamped close to each other, taking up ground heretofore considered only sufficient for one regiment; and the officers of the First, Second, Fourth, and Sixth may now visit each other without really going out of camp. . . . It was quite like reaching home to return to the old Army of the Potomac, and since my arrival have had lots of visitors—old friends and acquaintances—who give us a warm welcome. . . . Drilling and setting-up recruits is the order of the day. The regiment has just returned from an incomplete and indefinitely-postponed expedition into "Secesh"; a week or two since it was deemed expedient to follow the example of Stuart, and make a raid within the Rebel lines. About fifteen hundred picked cavalrymen and a battery or two of artillery were sent out under General Averill; three squadrons of "Ours," and a portion of the First, Fifth, and Sixth, constituted the command, said to be the finest in our army. The object was to penetrate their lines, destroy the principal railroads and public works, make a rapid march, and return, *à la Stuart.* But it was not to be. The expedition started, crossed the country to Warrenton, and had proceeded some distance beyond, skirmishing with the enemy occasionally, when a courier from Washington overtook the column with orders to return. . . . The regiment has changed greatly since you first heard of it—then only about two hundred strong (six companies);

now nine hundred, and ten companies, with the Army of the Potomac, besides two companies on recruiting service. I have command of a squadron—D and L companies. There are one major, five captains, six first lieutenants, and ten second lieutenants on duty with the regiment, with half a dozen expected daily. . . . How rapidly the scenes are shifted in the great American theatre! Cabinet ministers and great generals, resigning, are displaced with extraordinary rapidity; great battles are lost and won; the usual and periodical tribute of blood is offered up to appease some political vampire; and as yet "the end is not." . . .

"And thou, brave army, that hast borne the brunt
Of stern repulse so often on thy front—
Thou who hast rallied from each stunning blow,
With godlike patience facing still the foe—
Thou moving pivot of the deadly fight,
Whose steadfast centre held all things aright;
Twice saved us from the foe's audacious feet,
And drove him howling through his last retreat.
. . . . . .
Oh! roll, Potomac, prouder of thy name,
Touched by the splendor of thy army's fame!
Thrill with the steps of thy returning braves;
Wail through thy margins of uncounted graves;
Laugh at the echo of thy soldiers' shout;
Whisper their story to the lands about.
Yes, feel each passion of the human soul,
But roll, great river, in thy glory roll."[6]

---

[6] Poem delivered before Society Army of the Potomac, by G. H. Boker.

CHAPTER XXII.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—THE STONEMAN RAID OF '63.

By One of the "Raiders."

PASS in review! Column forward! Guide right! MARCH! Ten thousand sabres flashed in the sun, forty thousand iron hoofs spurned the "sacred soil"; and as each bold rider settled himself anew in his saddle, grasping the steed that bore him more firmly with hand or knee, ever and anon taking a quick, stealthy glance to the right, the magnificent cavalry corps of the Army of the Potomac swept steadily and proudly before the Chief Magistrate of the nation.

The good President—who, had he lived in the days when rulers were known by some prominent personal characteristic, might have been fitly called "The Noble-hearted" (a better name, methinks, than Cœur de Lion)—had hastened from the White House to visit the army he had helped to create, to see for himself that his soldiers were comfortable, to cheer them by his presence and encourage by kind words; to meet his generals "at home"; to look them straight in the eyes, and, finding there "truth and soberness," 'twas well; *but*, if not, woe to the ill-starred warrior—his official days were numbered!

But the horsemen have "taken the trot," and thunder by once more. Tall, stern, and straight as an arrow, the chief of this impetuous host sits his horse as if cast in bronze. A superb organizer of mounted troops and a thorough master of detail, energetic, persevering, and with a will of adamant, none would suppose from his impassive face that this man was fitter for a sick-bed than a saddle. Verily, he is truly named STONEMAN!

There, at the head of his division, with a beard like a Viking and the dignity of a Grand Vizier, rides the urbane and reliable GREGG. "Who's on my right?" said a nervous colonel of cavalry in a recent "affair," to the volatile staff officer who had placed him in position, with heavy timber on his flank. "*Gregg*," laconi-

cally replies the youthful Excelsior, as he gallops away. Everybody feels relieved, and even the much-harassed regimental commander seems satisfied with the answer.

"Ah! here come the regulars," exclaims a spectator—a Butterfly from Washington—who is gotten up "regardless," of the fitness of things at least; who has arranged his boots, of massive calf, carefully on either side of an equally massive horse, bearing conspicuously on the left shoulder the legend "U. S."—an animal recently emancipated from the Quartermaster's corral, and which, recognizing an equine friend near by, is gradually twisting out of the front rank of spectators to a more modest place in the Presidential retinue, to the evident uneasiness and disgust of his rider. Butterfly would fain have come in a hack, had such a luxurious conveyance been attainable or "correct"; besides, he had become prejudiced against hacks "in the field" ever since his adventure in one at Bull Run, where it had been quite the thing.

The First Division, with the flower of the volunteers, has passed, and elicited well-merited commendations for the fine physique and soldierly bearing of its *personnel.*

The "Reserve Brigade," which follows, has on its holiday dress: and, although but few of those who tracked the Seminoles in Florida, whipped the "Greasers" in Mexico, fought the Apaches in Oregon, or the Lipans and Comanches in Texas, battled with the elements in Utah, or danced fandangoes at countless *bailés* in New Mexico, were to be found in its ranks, yet in their place was quite as much young, hardy, muscular humanity as of yore, bidding fair to win new fame and fresh laurels for the gallant old regiments whose ranks it filled.

What a genial but quiet and self-possessed air its commander wears to-day! He has doffed the modest dark-blue hunting-shirt of his native State—his habitual field garb—for the spotless full-dress of a brigadier; and, as he drops the point of his sabre gracefully in salute to the Commander-in-Chief, it is only the slight flush under the rich nut-brown complexion, the twinkle in his eye, and the unconscious gnawing of the tawny moustache that betoken to a close observer the intense pride and satisfaction "Honest John" feels as the leader of the picked *sabreurs* of his country: and, as the head of the column moves on, the name of "BUFORD!" falls upon the ear.

The regiments deserve more than passing mention. The steady, well-set-up "*First*"—the elder brother of the "Second," and oft-times its good-natured rival—has the post of honor, under command of Captain Sweitzer (field officers are luxuries in these days), supported by an array of gallant, zealous gentlemen—Dick Lord, Reno, "Tim" Baker (since of "Ours"), Sanford, Dunkleberger, Ogden, Hunt, Bernard, Trimble, and others. What fine alignments! The white shelter-tents rolled and strapped on the pommels of the saddles are severe tests—the neglect of a single file would break the chalk-line readily and conspicuously.

"The *Second!*" remarks an orderly of the staff to our old friend Butterfly, to whom Private O'Shanter has just rendered some opportune assistance in the management of "that horrid beast from the Quartermaster."

"Me own rigiment, God bliss her!" pursued the enthusiastic O'Shanter, with a temporary disregard of social distinctions not based on military principles or referred to in the Regulations (Butterfly, inclined to be civil, lends a gracious ear); "and a bitter niver parayded. Look at *that* line, will yez? Niver a nose looking this way, like some o' *those*. The mon that wouldn't do his best to-day desarves to carry the heaviest kind of a 'log,' and no ind o' punishment—bad luck to 'im!"

"Who is the officer in front with the pointed beard? 'Gad! it's the head of Miles Standish," observes Butterfly.

"That's the Major, sur—the commandin' officer. Sum o' thim calls him 'Ould Kite.' He kapes the young officers and the min up to their work purty tight, sur; but that's all right—it don't hurt 'em. An' do yez mind the officer on the small, pony-built horse? That's Captain G——n; and a fine gintleman he is, an' a good officer; can tell a good story or sing a bit of a song, and wash it down with a drop of sumthin', as asy as rollin' aff a log. Ay, the min 'ud do anything for 'Jakey.' An' 'Bob'—that's the horse, sur—*he* looks as if the forage does be plinty, I'm thinkin'."

As Private O'Shanter warmed with his theme and the luxury of a *good* listener, he waxed loquacious, and, generously waiving any responses, continued: "Yez didn't notice 'Ould Bill,' did yez? —he on the brown horse. He has a glass eye, and is full of his jokes. Wan day a news-bye with papers was botherin' him in Pennsylvany Avenoo, an' he quick tuk out the glass eye an'

shows it to the bye, who looks scared; an', sez 'Ould Bill,' 'If yez don't lave me alone, begad! I'll take out the ither.' There's the Fifth Cavalry, an' I wanted to show you *my* company (F) *an'* the Captin; but they wint by whin we wus talkin'. To till the thruth, sur, the Captin don't like me bein' in the daytached survice"; (in a lower tone), "it uses up so many horses, flyin' 'cross counthry behind a lively young gintleman, carryin' despatches—yis, an' sometimes billy-doos—an' the mud up to your horse's belly. Not but what the *Lift*inant uses me well; but Captin G—— likes to kape his *bist* min at home. Troth, an' I don't blame him, sur."

At this moment, to Butterfly's relief, the "*Lift*inant" aforesaid suddenly dashed off, followed reluctantly by Private O'Shanter, who had imbibed from the canteen of a comrade sufficient inspiration to make him an acquisition to a first-class "tea-fight."

Whilst our Butterfly is congratulating himself on O'Shanter's abrupt disappearance, the remaining regiments of the brigade march past; the active, soldierly "*Fifth*" under the gallant and popular Arnold, familiarly known as "Duck," with a score of good fellows at his back—Mason, Lieb, "Sam" Sumner, Brown "Old Boy," and others. Their old commander, Thomas—the hero of Chickamauga—would hardly recognize in these gay knights the dusty Texans who landed with him at New York not many months before.

And then the "*Sixth*," the youngest brother, but not a whit behind its elders in military bearing and neat appearance: Cram, Claflin, Nolan, and Carpenter—plenty of officers, but not one above the rank of captain. "The field officers," do you ask? Generals of brigade and division.

To the regular brigade had recently been added the "*Sixth Pennsylvania*," formerly the regiment of lancers; and this fine corps brought up the rear of Buford's command. Originally organized with care, by Colonel Rush, containing excellent material in its ranks, and officered by the *élite* of the Quaker City, it may easily be imagined that the new-comers were heartily welcomed. When it is added that the term "officer and gentleman," in this connection, was not a stereotyped expression, but could be taken at its full significance when applied to nearly all of the "Sixth" who wore "straps," and in part to many in its ranks, we have given some idea of the worth of the acquisition. I only know that with the happiest and most glorious memories of the past

are interwoven the names of Harry Whelan, Furness, Newhall, Lockwood, Charlie Lieper, the Triechels, Morrow, Coxe *et al.*

But the review is over, and in every direction the vast plain near Falmouth is dotted with individual horsemen and marked with the dark-blue masses of troops leisurely wending their respective ways to camp, while the music of many bands is borne on the evening breeze with that soothing effect—not to say "*enchantment*"—which distance is wont to lend to the average brass instrument of torture tolerated by unmusical adjutants. The band of "Ours"—a little *above* the average, by the way—was wailing out an invitation to "Listen to the Mocking-Bird"—a request so often made, however, as to have become monotonous, if not depressing, in its effect on the procession which was wont to follow it.

The "note of preparation" for the spring campaign had been sounding for some weeks, when, on the 11th of April, just one week after the grand review, orders[1] were received from cavalry corps headquarters to be ready to move on Monday, the 13th, with supplies, etc., suited to what was evidently intended for an important expedition. A look behind the scenes *then* would have revealed to us the intention of General Hooker to attack the enemy in front and flank with his infantry and artillery, while his cavalry, under General Stoneman, were to cross the Rappahannock, move around General Lee's left, and, getting well in rear of the Army of Northern Virginia, destroy or seriously obstruct its "communications."

All we *did* know then was that we were going on the war-path again; that it was a change from the monotony of Falmouth; and that the sensation of "What next?" was rather pleasant.

Buford's brigade, including the "Second," reached Hartwood Church the evening of the "first day out." The rest of the corps was divided into two divisions, under Generals Averill and Gregg respectively, and to them we shall, for want of space, only occasionally refer. On the 14th, Bealeton Station, on the Orange, Alexandria, and Manassas Railroad, was reached after a tedious march; but, with the welcome prelude of a good supper—prepared by the inspired and industrious Bender, our *chef*—and a pipe or toddy all around, we turned in under the stars with bright hopes for the morrow. Had "Old Prob."

[1] Appendix LXXX.

been invented, or had we numbered one meteorological soothsayer in our mess, I would not have been awakened about two o'clock next morning by a sense of dampness and a muffled sound which I at first took for distant thunder, but soon discovered was from an Object in my immediate vicinity, somewhat mixed up with a pile of wet blankets; the Object, having succeeded in getting his head above water for the time being (for it was raining with all the gush of an April shower, but with a permanent look about the clouds that was anything but spring-like), yelled for his servant:

"Looney! Looney! for heaven's sake, man, get my 'poncho,' or I shall be drowned. I declare, this is awful! How can you sleep there, Bl——d?"

"Yis, *Lift*inant," answered the much-enduring "striker," who had been trying for some time to keep up an obstinate sputtering apology for a camp-fire.

"Sleep?" said Billy Bl——d, the Mark Tapley of the regiment. "Who wants to sleep? *I* propose to take a drop of the gentle and insinuating 'commissary' from my own particular canteen. . . . *There*, old boy! *that's* not so dusty. Try a little, Harry; 'twill put new life into your bones."

"Bl——d, I believe you'd smile if you hadn't a dry rag to your back," said the Object, whom I had recognized eventually as mine own familiar friend and messmate, "William Henry," otherwise Lieutenant H——n.

"If so, why not, my Christian friend?" said Billy. "Moisture coming in contact with *my* person is quickly absorbed, and I'm in constant danger of drying up!"

In spite of his indifference to the "cup which cheers but not inebriates," the merry Bl——d took in hypodermically—so to speak—enough Adam's ale to last him through years of drought. It came down in bucketfuls for hours, and our camp was speedily converted into a lake, where the fishing yielded nothing but odd boots, stray stockings, or a saturated letter from one's sweetheart.

From the 15th to the 27th we remained in or near our first camp, awaiting the pleasure of the elements. It rained for a week incessantly, making the Rappahannock to overflow its banks and impassable for man or beast.

On the 28th, after the brigade had been standing to horse the greater part of the preceding night—in another rain-storm

by way of variety—we marched to Kelly's Ford, and it was resolved to attempt the crossing of the river, which was still high and turbulent. After various adventures of horsemen and pack-mules—the involuntary baths of some of the former, and the loss of one or two of the latter—our Rubicon was passed.

The sound of artillery-firing toward the right caused some speculation, which was set at rest by the arrival of a courier, who reported that General Averill had met with some resistance from a small force of the enemy at the railroad bridge where he had just crossed.

The main command, with our brigade in the advance, proceeded toward Fleischman's River, encountering a few scouts of the enemy *en route*, who were driven by Lieutenant Sanford, of the First Cavalry, into and beyond our halting-place for the night.

The corps, excepting Averill's division, bivouacked in a newly-ploughed field, which speedily became a marsh, into which the tired horses sank deeper with each movement of their limbs. The night was dark; fires were forbidden; horses remained saddled; and as an hour or two passed without event, the air of anticipation was succeeded by that of resignation, and the sleepy troopers sank down at their horses' heads, each grasping the rein in readiness to "move at a moment's notice." At midnight, Stoneman for the first time announced to regimental commanders the object of the expedition, and directed them—

> "To select such material only as was fitted for long and rapid marches, leaving behind pack-mules, wagons, led-horses, and all superfluous material; to provide themselves with eight days' rations, and as much short forage as could be conveniently carried on the horses, and be ready to move at daylight."

During the night our pickets were felt by the enemy at various points. The principal outpost was commanded by Captain Rodenbough, of the Second Cavalry, who, with thirty-five men, picketed the main road leading to Germania Ford. It was a grand highway, and, as some one remarked early in the evening, "wide enough for a charge by platoons." At that point it passes through a dense forest of noble trees, and, as the position had been occupied late in the evening, it was determined to barricade the road, and with a few strokes of the axe three or four old oaks came crashing down just in the right place, and

formed a barrier breast-high, behind which were posted Lieutenant Quirk and ten dismounted men. On either side of the obstruction were stationed an officer and three or four horsemen, deployed as skirmishers, with one or two videttes on the road well to the front. The remainder of the detachment, dismounted, formed a reserve under Lieutenant Wells. At two o'clock in the morning the darkness was positively "inky." Nothing but a little cleft of gray appeared far up between the overhanging foliage which formed a canopy above us, while below, as Quirk remarked, "you couldn't see your hand before your face." To add to their discomfort, it began to rain slowly and in a desponding manner, as if, after two weeks of that sort of amusement, the supply was running short.

Suddenly a shot was heard from the most remote vidette, then another; and with a series of yells, as if Pandemonium had broken loose, a rush of hoofs and a clattering of steel scabbards were heard coming up the road. In a moment the assailants were upon the barricade; but Quirk was equal to the emergency, and gave them a volley from his carbines, which lit up the position for a second, disclosing a scene of wounded and struggling horses and men mixed up in picturesque confusion such as Doré would have delighted in and his pencil alone done justice to. Two or three of the intruders attempted to scale the barricade, and narrowly escaped capture. At this moment a bugle was heard sounding the rally, and in the twinkling of an eye the mysterious horsemen had vanished, as quickly and more noiselessly than they had come. As the commander of the picket reserve was about detaching a party to pursue, an order was received from the Commanding General instructing him to remain quiet, as the object was to veil our movements as far as practicable. The sequel to this incident was rather ludicrous. In the morning eight dead or dying horses were found in front of the barricade, whilst for some distance the ground was dotted with *dark-blue caps* bearing the number "17." As the enemy was known to sport borrowed plumage sometimes, it excited no surprise. Weeks after we learned that a Union regiment, which had been operating with another corps of the Army of the Potomac, unaware of Stoneman's movement, had mistaken us for the common foe, and led by their Colonel—a gallant regular—had charged our barricade! Discovering its formidable nature, and not expecting so warm a reception,

he wisely withdrew, taking with him two slightly-wounded men, and leaving a number of disabled horses, victims of Quirk's order to "fire low." Thus, what might have been a tragedy, resulted in a first-class farce, over the details of which the principals have since had many a hearty laugh.

At daylight on the 30th the corps moved toward the Rapidan—cautiously, however, as our delay at the Rappahannock had given the enemy time to resist our movement, if he chose. At eleven o'clock the ford (Morton's) was reached, when our advance, under Captain Lieper, of the Sixth Pennsylvania Cavalry, dashed across and captured eleven prisoners, part of a rear-guard of Confederate cavalry. Buford crossed here, while the remainder of the corps moved on to Raccoon Ford, where the entire command rendezvoused for the night. The experience of the next eight hours was even worse than the halt at Fleischman's. "Stand to horse" was the order, and wet, shivering, hungry, weary horses and men pawed and growled or winked and dozed until the welcome dawn. A mouthful of oats for our patient horses, whose saddles had not been off for forty-eight hours, and a swallow of coffee, stealthily heated over an infinitesimal fire, gave us the necessary strength for the road, and we were again jogging along, bent on destruction. General Buford marched toward Orange Court-House, whilst Gregg moved on to Orange Springs; the latter here captured an officer and several men of a small force stationed there, and heard of a large supply-train, which he endeavored, but without success, to intercept. Here were organized "foraging parties," in order that "contraband of war" might be developed. Supplies of clothing, arms, and ammunition were found secreted in considerable quantities; and whilst the eyes of the hungry trooper glistened and his mouth watered at the sight of grimy smoke-houses, plethoric with Virginia ham and bacon, and the air was rent with the piteous sounds of farm-yard pillage, the saddles of the raiders became moving hecatombs of murdered "fish, flesh, and fowl."

On the fine farms in this vicinity were found many valuable horses, which were speedily exchanged for such weak-kneed ones of Uncle Sam's as were unfit for further service. These were subsequently "sent for" by the authorities at Richmond, in hopes of utilizing them—a measure strongly opposed by the farmers, who complained that, although loyal to the Southern cause, "they

were as badly treated by one side as the other."[2] Late in the afternoon we resumed our march, and, as the evening was pleasant, marched by moonlight until three A.M. on the 2d, when we halted on the banks of the North Anna. For the first time in three days and nights our horses were unsaddled and the luxury of a camp-fire indulged in; the spoils of conquest were overhauled, and, by the aid of "Bender," our mess enjoyed a "good square meal." At seven A.M. shaped our course for Louisa Court-House, where we arrived about noon. Charging into the town, we found, instead of an armed garrison, terrified citizens, who evidently anticipated instant death at the hands of the bloodthirsty "Yanks," seen by many of them for the first time during the war. This was quite an important point, as the Virginia Central Railroad, connecting Fredericksburg with Gordonsville, passes through it. Detachments were sent out to destroy the culverts and bridges in the vicinity, and to tear up as much of the road as practicable.[3]

At the telegraph office many despatches from Richmond were intercepted; and as soon as the Rebel operator discovered *who* was talking to him, he became more severe in his remarks than courteous, and in the interests of peace and morality the destruction of the wire was soon found necessary. Before leaving this point, a force of the enemy's cavalry came over to see what was going on, but were dispersed, with their curiosity only partially satisfied, by a portion of Gregg's division. At three o'clock that afternoon we were again in the saddle, and marched, with little interruption, through one of the most fertile and pictur esque sections of the Old Dominion until ten o'clock, when, after some hours of glorious moonlight marching, we drew rein and dismounted at Thompson's Cross-Roads, being at the intersection of the main road to Richmond with various other avenues of less importance. A fine bridge crossed the South Anna at this point.

---

[2] See "*Rebel War Clerk's Diary*," p. 321.

[3] From "A Rebel War Clerk's Diary" we take the following [EDITOR]: "May 2, 1863.—It is certain that a column of Federal cavalry yesterday cut the Central Railroad near Trevillian's Depot, which prevents communication with Gordonsville, if we should desire to send heavy stores thither. . . . Our defences are strong, but at this moment we have only General Wise's brigade and a few battalions at the batteries to defend the capital—some five thousand in all. . . . Among the mad pranks of the enemy, they sent a message over the wires to-day from Louisa County, I beleve, to this purport: 'For heaven's sake come and take us. We are broken down, and will surrender.' They captured an engine sent out yesterday to repair the road. . . . At the hour we were dining yesterday the enemy were within two and a half miles of us on the Brook Road, and might have thrown a shell into this part of the city."

At midnight, Stoneman called his brigade commanders together, and arranged a plan of operations, with their present rendezvous as a base. Captain Rodenbough, with F and L companies Second Cavalry (Lieutenants Quirk, Lennox, and Wells), was directed to remain at this point, guarding the bridge, and to destroy it if compelled to retire by a superior force. Colonel Wyndham, First New Jersey Cavalry, with six hundred men, was sent to Columbia, on the James River, and succeeded in cutting the canal, burning five bridges, and destroying an immense accumulation of supplies of every description for the enemy. The aqueduct where the canal crosses the Rivanna River, being of massive construction, was (for want of proper implements) but slightly injured.

General Gregg's command moved down the Fredericksburg and Richmond Railroad to Ashland, destroying *en route* a long bridge over the South Anna; entered Ashland, capturing a train of cars, paroling the sick and wounded passengers, Confederate soldiers. In the Confederate States Army stables were found a large number of horses and mules, with wagons and harness; the latter, with all the public buildings, were burned. Outside the town eighteen more six-mule teams and wagons were seized. At Hanover Station the same night they captured and paroled thirty officers and men, burned the depot buildings, stables, store-houses, and trestle-work; also over one thousand sacks of flour, and a large quantity of clothing, camp and garrison equipage.[4]

A portion of this command was here detached under Colonel Kilpatrick, who forced his way through, *via* Yorktown, into our lines, creating great consternation *en route* in the neighborhood of Richmond. Captain Lord, of the First United States Cavalry,

[4] From "A Rebel War Clerk's Diary": "May 3.—There has been some commotion in the city this afternoon and evening, but no painful alarm, caused by intelligence that the enemy's cavalry that cut the road at Trevillian's Depot had reached Ashland and destroyed the depot. Subsequent rumors brought them within eight miles of the city, and we have no force of any consequence here. The account was brought from Ashland by a Mr. Davis, who killed his horse in riding eighteen miles in one hour and a half. Later in the day a young man sixteen years old (Shelton) reached the city from Hanover on a United States horse, the enemy having foraged on his father's farm and taken his blooded stud. He says when he escaped from them fifteen hundred were at his father's place, and three times as many more, being six thousand in all, were resting a short distance apart on another farm; but such ideas of numbers are generally erroneous. They told him they had been in the saddle five days, and had burned all the bridges behind them to prevent pursuit. It was after this that they cut the road at Ashland. They professed to have fresh horses taken from our people, leaving their own. I think they will disappear down the Pamunkey, and of course will cut the Central and York roads and the wires. Thus communication with Lee's army is interrupted. The Fredericksburg train, of course, failed to come in to-day at six P.M., and it is rumored there were seven hundred of our wounded in it. . . ."

destroyed much valuable property on the railroad in the vicinity of Tolersville. Captain Baker, of the same regiment (since Major Second Cavalry), proceeded to Frederick Hall, tearing up the railroad, destroying telegraph instruments, several miles of posts and wires. Other expeditions under Captains Harrison of the Fifth, Claflin of the Sixth, and Gordon of the Second Cavalry, were equally successful.

On the morning of the 5th, General Stoneman determined to return by the same route, and, concentrating at Yanceyville, set out on his return, leaving orders for the outlying detachments to join him as soon as practicable.

Among these smaller bodies of troops were a squadron of the Sixth Pennsylvania Cavalry (Captains Frazier and Winsor) and Rodenbough's squadron of the "Second."

At Thompson's Cross-Roads the two commands were consolidated, and on the evening of the 5th, at eight o'clock, they started to rejoin the main force. Setting fire to the bridge, the column, now swelled to twice its usual size by at least half a mile of contraband negroes and confiscated animals, plunged into the deep mud. On the serio-comic experiences of that night—so dark that a white horse was assigned to the ancient African who guided us to Tolersville—or the uncertainty of Stoneman's whereabouts, still more doubtful by daylight (all trails having been obliterated by countless hoofs leading in opposite directions through liquid mud knee-deep), we shall not enlarge. After losing two men sent out as scouts, but who fell into the enemy's hands, the detachment overtook the main body near the Rapidan.

"Near the Rapid Ann we rested,
After weeks and months of toil
(Faith and valor meanwhile tested),
On Virginia's "sacred" soil.
By the lonely, weird camp-fire,
Hard upon the foeman's track,
'Mid the gloom and dampness dire,
We lay down—*en bivouac*." [5]

The next night was a repetition, on a larger scale, of the weariness and darkness of the first. The men were utterly used up, and fell asleep by platoons; while the horses followed their file

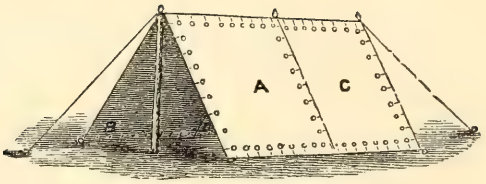
[5] "En Bivouac."—*Putnam's Rebellion Record.*

leaders, who occasionally wandered from the column and halted by the side of huge trees to browse on young twigs.

On the banks of the Rapidan, at Raccoon Ford, at four o'clock A.M., the scene was weird and ghost-like. In the heavy fog which settled down upon the meadows could be dimly discerned mysterious horsemen whose steeds had straggled off with them, and who were aimlessly wandering about. It was too dark to recognize friend or foe, and non-commissioned officers were perched upon the fences in some places, singing out in humble imitation of railway hackmen, "*Here* you are for the —— cavalry!" by which process many missing troopers were reclaimed. After a day spent in finding a suitable place to recross the Rappahannock, which had become higher than ever, the command managed to get over at Kelly's Ford, and the Stoneman raid was a thing of the past. However, we had gained experience and earned the right to sleep in a tent for a day or two.[6]

---

[6] Appendix LXXXI.



CHAPTER XXIII.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—BEVERLY FORD TO MITCHELL'S STATION (1863).

By Brevet Major-General Wesley Merritt,

(*Lieutenant-Colonel Ninth Cavalry, late Captain Second Cavalry.*)

IT was a great misfortune that the controllers of our army organization in the early part of the Rebellion did not appreciate the part that cavalry was to play in the war —a misfortune for the country; a greater misfortune for the cavalry. General Scott had started out with the proposition that three or four regiments of cavalry would be ample for the purposes of an army in this country. This basis, accepted by General McClellan in organizing the Army of the Potomac, crippled our reduced cavalry for the first two years of the war. Nor was this the worst of the case. The few cavalry regiments which were permitted by our frugal Government, under the influence of this dangerous advice, were emasculated and disorganized by furnishing details as escorts, guides, orderlies, and small scouting parties, until nowhere in the State of Virginia was there a sufficient force of Union cavalry to meet successfully the splendidly-organized squadrons of Southern horse under Stuart and the younger Lees. No one was more to blame for this than McClellan,[1] and no one of all the unfortunate commanders of the Army of the Potomac suffered more because of the lack of properly-organized cavalry than this General. Nor did he know how to use the cavalry he had in hand. His treatment of cavalry and cavalry commanders was proverbially harsh and unjust. He divided it up with a lavish hand among his infantry corps, division and brigade commanders,

---

[1] *Editor's Note.*—The following paragraph from General McClellan's report of the "Organization of the Army of the Potomac" is pertinent to this subject:

"It was intended to assign at least one regiment of cavalry to each division of the active army, besides forming a cavalry reserve of the regular regiments and some picked regiments of volunteer cavalry. Circumstances beyond my control rendered it impossible to carry out this intention fully, and the cavalry force serving with the army in the field was never as large as it ought to have been."

MAP
OF PORTIONS OF
VIRGINIA, MARYLAND & PENNSYLVANIA
SHOWING
RAIDS AND BATTLES
PARTICIPATED IN BY
THE SECOND REGIMENT OF CAVALRY
WITH THE CAVALRY CORPS, ARMY OF THE POTOMAC.
1861 - 65.
SCALE
Prepared from the latest surveys of the War Department
ROUTES.
I Mc CLELLAN'S ADVANCE 1862
(Washington D C Mar 17 1862 to Fortress Monroe and the Chickahominy)
II STONEMAN'S RAID 1863
(Falmouth May 1863 to vicinity of Richmond and return)
III SHERIDAN'S RAID No 1- 1864
(Culpeper Tavern May 7 1864 to Meredith Landing and return)
IV SHERIDAN'S RAID No 2- 1864
(New Castle June 7 1864 to Trevillians Station and return)
V MERRITT'S RAID 1864
(Winchester Nov 24 1864 to Loudon Valley and return)
VI TORBERT'S RAID 1864
(Winchester Dec 9 1864 to Gordonsville and return)
BATTLES — marked thus
PERMANENT CAMPS
BLUE RIDGE MOUNTAIN
SOUTH WEST MOUNTAIN
SHENANDOAH MOUNTAIN
LITTLE NORTH MOUNTAIN
CATOCTIN MOUNTAIN
SOUTH MOUNTAIN
GREEN MOUNTAINS
FINLAY MOUNTAIN
TOBACCO ROW MOUNTAIN
CHAMBERSBURG
GETTYSBURG
HAGERSTOWN
WASHINGTON
ALEXANDRIA
FAIRFAX C H
CULPEPER C H
FREDERICKSBURG
ORANGE C H
STAUNTON
CHARLOTTESVILLE
LYNCHBURG
APPOMATTOX C H
FARMVILLE
PRINCE EDWARD C H
AMELIA C H
PETERSBURG
NOTTAWAY C H
DINWIDDIE C H
MAYSVILLE C H
CAMPBELL C H
CUMBERLAND C H
GOOCHLAND C H
HANOVER C H
KING WILLIAM C H
CHESTERFIELD C H
Long. West from Greenwich

CHAPTER XXIII.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—BEVERLY FORD TO MITCHELL'S STATION (1863).

By Brevet Major-General Wesley Merritt,

(*Lieutenant-Colonel Ninth Cavalry, late Captain Second Cavalry.*)

IT was a great misfortune that the controllers of our army organization in the early part of the Rebellion did not appreciate the part that cavalry was to play in the war —a misfortune for the country; a greater misfortune for the cavalry. General Scott had started out with the proposition that three or four regiments of cavalry would be ample for the purposes of an army in this country. This basis, accepted by General McClellan in organizing the Army of the Potomac, crippled our reduced cavalry for the first two years of the war. Nor was this the worst of the case. The few cavalry regiments which were permitted by our frugal Government, under the influence of this dangerous advice, were emasculated and disorganized by furnishing details as escorts, guides, orderlies, and small scouting parties, until nowhere in the State of Virginia was there a sufficient force of Union cavalry to meet successfully the splendidly-organized squadrons of Southern horse under Stuart and the younger Lees. No one was more to blame for this than McClellan,[1] and no one of all the unfortunate commanders of the Army of the Potomac suffered more because of the lack of properly-organized cavalry than this General. Nor did he know how to use the cavalry he had in hand. His treatment of cavalry and cavalry commanders was proverbially harsh and unjust. He divided it up with a lavish hand among his infantry corps, division and brigade commanders,

---

[1] *Editor's Note.*—The following paragraph from General McClellan's report of the "Organization of the Army of the Potomac" is pertinent to this subject:

"It was intended to assign at least one regiment of cavalry to each division of the active army, besides forming a cavalry reserve of the regular regiments and some picked regiments of volunteer cavalry. Circumstances beyond my control rendered it impossible to carry out this intention fully, and the cavalry force serving with the army in the field was never as large as it ought to have been."

so that the smallest infantry organization had its company or more of mounted men, whose duty consisted in supplying details as orderlies for mounted staff officers, following them mounted on their rapid rides for pleasure or for duty, or in camp acting as grooms and boot-blacks at the various headquarters. It is not wonderful that this treatment demoralized the cavalry. It is not strange that the early cavalry commanders looked with despair on their shattered squadrons, and submitted in disgust to the disintegration which their best efforts could not prevent, and afterwards in silence to the abuse for failure which they did not deserve. But it is remarkable that not later than October, 1862, the man who was responsible more than all others for the pitiable condition of the cavalry, sent up his plaint in an official report as follows:

"The rapid movement of the enemy precluded the possibility of marching our infantry from any point of our lines with a possibility of intercepting them. Cavalry is the only description of force that can prevent these raids. Our cavalry has been constantly occupied in scouting and reconnoissances, and this severe labor has worked down the horses and rendered many of them unserviceable; so that at this time no more than half of our cavalry are fit for active service in the field. The enemy is well provided with cavalry, while our cavalry force, even with every man well mounted, would be inadequate to the requirements of the service."

If General McClellan had organized his cavalry properly in the first place, treated it in a becoming manner, and used it only for its legitimate objects, he would never have had to make the report recorded in the foregoing paragraph. It is not saying too much to add that it was mainly to his ignorance of the proper uses of cavalry, and a fit management of this important arm of the service, that may be attributed the weakness and inefficiency of the cavalry of the Army of the Potomac at the time he refers to in his report. It was not until McClellan was removed that the cavalry of the Army of the Potomac was fairly organized under Stoneman, with Buford and David Gregg as his lieutenants. Then it was that we commenced practising the lessons which the enemy had taught us—pursuing his tactics to his ruin.

It was during General Hooker's rule in the Army of the Potomac, that were segregated the elements of the proud First Cavalry Division, under the peerless Buford. This division has one of the most brilliant of records. Its history shows that from the time of its organization until the end of the war it captured more men,

horses, guns, and munitions than would equip it thrice over; and yet that during this time it never suffered a surprise, never "lost a wheel"—captured by the enemy—and never met the enemy's cavalry but to defeat it.

In this boast each brigade had a share, and none larger than the Regular Brigade. Each regiment took a part, but none larger than the "Old Second." The history of the division cannot be written without involving in its every incident the record of each regiment; nor can the story of any one regiment be told without trending constantly on the history of the Regular Brigade and First Cavalry Division.

From the day of its reorganization under Hooker, the cavalry of the Army of the Potomac commenced a new life. Before that time it had become so accustomed to meet and to be overpowered by superior numbers, that it is to be feared it at times took the numbers for granted, and left some fields to inferior foes. In its new form and numbers it avoided no enemy of any arm of the service; for, while it could contend always successfully with the enemy's cavalry, it was always sufficiently strong and confident of its powers to make a stubborn fight and a dignified retreat in the face of even an army.

This confidence was felt throughout the cavalry. The success at BEVERLY FORD confirmed it, and although after that, during the war, we were sadly reduced in numbers and sorely tried at times, the courage born of a perfect confidence in our capacity never deserted us, and victory crowned our endeavors to the end, when at Appomattox she perched for ever on our banners.

On the 8th of June the cavalry was ordered to be saddled, and ready to move at daybreak on the 9th. It was known to the officers that an attack on the Rebel cavalry on the further side of the Rappahannock was the object. The Confederates afterwards always called that attack "The Surprise." It was a surprise in more ways than one.[2] The Second, with the Fifth Cavalry leading the Regular Brigade, moved out at early dawn. One small brigade, led by the Eighth New York Cavalry, whose colonel commanded the brigade, had passed over before us. He was a gallant man, an ambitious soldier, a courtly gentleman—was "Grimes" (B. F.) Davis. A Southerner, like the idolized chief of the first division,

[2] Appendix LXXXII.

he stood firm by the flag under which he had received his qualifications and commission as an officer; like him, he died for that flag—under that flag fell too soon, but oh! so bravely.

It was only the work of a few moments (though minutes seem long under such circumstances) to cross from the peaceful hither side of the Rappahannock to where the over-confident and lately-augmented horse of the Southern army was making hasty preparation to meet us. And while we crossed and ascended the opposite bank, the first news of the battle, borne on the wings of the morning, reached us. The enemy was hotly engaged, and Davis had fallen, mortally wounded. He was dearly beloved throughout the brigade, and many a veteran of the First, Second, and Fifth drew his chin more grimly to his breast and with clenched teeth awaited the shock of battle, anxious to avenge the death of this hero. Nor had we long to wait.

As soon as the Second was fairly in the field, it was directed to move with the Sixth Pennsylvania Cavalry, and support it in a charge; but while executing this order the regiment was recalled for an emergency, while two squadrons, one under Canfield and one under Rodenbough, were detached to the front. From this hour (it was about five in the morning) the fighting for the regiment commenced, and was kept up continuously for more than twelve hours; for it was not till after five in the evening of that day that the Second was withdrawn from the hottest part of the fight, and not till seven that we finally left the field.

Soon after being detached, and while fighting bravely at his post, Captain Canfield fell dead, pierced by a bullet. Young and brave, full of hopes for the future, and inspired with a determination to do his duty, he fell early in the action, gloriously, in the front of battle, dying a death which all soldiers, whether young or old, may well covet. His face was composed and calm. There was no trace of suffering, no mark of anguish there. He rests peacefully under the green sod, his memory crowned with laurels; and when the last trump shall sound, he can boldly take his place in the front rank of those who died fighting for their country.

Rodenbough's squadron, which was detached at the same time as Canfield's, was soon hotly engaged. The enemy advancing in strong force, he slowly withdrew, together with the rest of the line. Presently, under orders, he dismounted his men, and,

taking possession of a stone wall, defended it against all attacks by ten times his numbers, until his command was relieved by Leoser's squadron. During ten minutes in this part of the fight Rodenbough had his own horse shot in four places, his lieutenants, Wells and Quirk, each had a horse killed, and ten or more horses in the squadron were killed or disabled.

During this time, and for an hour longer, the regiment, subjected to a well-directed artillery fire, remained in support of a battery of artillery, and busied itself in calculating the points at which the next shells, sent each moment by the enemy's batteries, would strike, and changing its position from time to time to avoid these constant visitors. In this praiseworthy occupation, I am sorry to say, it was interfered with by the corps commander, who, not seeming to appreciate the delicacy of the position as well as those who were in it, sent orders forbidding a change of position. An explanation followed, and the action of the regimental commander was endorsed. At last an order—which we all had hoped and all but asked for, and which General Buford told me he was anxious to give, but had not the authority, but which no doubt he carried—finally came. We were ordered to advance and deal on *their* ground with the batteries and sharpshooters which had wrought such havoc among our men and horses. Right gallantly did the Second advance to this work. The batteries limbered up and moved off before us, and the sharpshooters were all captured in their defences. Soon a halt was ordered, while the battery with the Regular Brigade commenced and fought for a time with a Rebel battery an artillery duel, the Second occupying a position in a valley between the batteries, and the shells of each were sent flying in the air over our heads. But this continued only for a short time, when I received orders from General Buford to advance in conjunction with the Sixth Cavalry. Leoser's squadron was thrown to the front as skirmishers, and the rest of the regiment followed closely to support him. The advance soon drove in the enemy's skirmishers, and in turn was charged by the enemy's cavalry. Not a moment was lost. The Second advanced rapidly in column of platoons, but, coming on a fence, was obliged to break by fours, and finally, before the hot work fairly commenced, had further to reduce its front in order to pass a bad ravine thickly hedged with black-thorn shrubs. Nothing was impossible with the Second. The advance squadron was being charged

by a regiment or more of the enemy, and in less time than it takes to tell of it the regiment was over the ravine, and, only halting a moment to partially reform, we rode pell-mell, with sabres in hand, at the astonished enemy. For a moment the regiment which had charged our skirmishers halted. The next moment it had broken and was flying, while the horsemen of the Second, mingling with the enemy, dealt sabre-blows and pistol-shots on every side. There was little halting to make prisoners, as friend and foe, mixed inextricably together, rode on in this terrible carnage, each apparently for the same destination. Those who surrendered were told by a motion to go to the rear—the place whence we had ridden—and those who resisted were sabred or shot till they reeled from their saddles, the victor never pausing to see how well his work was done, but rushing madly on to engage a new foe.

The gallant O'Keefe, aid to General Buford, charged by my side at the head of the regiment. He had been with us from the time we had charged the batteries in the plain below. We rode for a time boot to boot in the early charge, but separated in the *mêlée* when the enemy broke and we commenced the use of pistols and sabres. He, noble fellow! was wounded and a prisoner, as the record of the day showed; but his life was spared, to be lost later in his glorious exploits.

Each moment the fight grew fiercer, the dust and smoke and steam from the heated horses making the air dark and obscuring the vision. Rodenbough, who charged with the leading squadron at the head of the regiment, engaged in a hand-to-hand conflict with a stalwart Virginian, who, after slightly wounding the gallant leader of the first squadron, was brought to the ground with a well-directed blow of the sabre. Leoser, after two gallant charges with his skirmishers, was severely wounded. Dewees and Blanchard, his lieutenants, were wounded, and fell into the enemy's hands. Spaulding, the adjutant of the regiment, was seen in the thickest of the fight, his horse killed and he wounded and on foot, surrounded by enemies, fighting valiantly, and refusing to surrender. And while the officers all did so well, the non-commissioned officers and men of this glorious regiment were not one whit behind. Each rode at his foe and brought him to terms, and then sought for new work.

The charge, in its impetuosity, carried everything before it. It

bore up the hill, across the plateau, and to the crest on the other side. There were discovered in the valley below, fresh regiments of horse moving quietly towards the scene of our combat, anxious to strike us while we were in confusion. The men of the Second, admonished by this new peril, obeyed the summons to return to the rallying-ground and form, to meet anew the fresh enemy who was advancing.[3]

The regiment was soon formed and again ready for action. It had defeated in its charge and hand-to-hand fight more than double its numbers of the enemy, and, though it had suffered terrible losses, from its small numbers, in officers and men, was soon again in condition to continue its gallant work. The fighting was renewed by the enemy firing with carbines from a thick wood, whereupon the men of the command were dismounted, and, under orders, held the line we then had, for the remainder of the battle. Towards the close of the day, the Second was relieved by the Sixth United States Cavalry. During this last affair, three other gallant officers of the Second—Quirk, Wells, and Lennox[4]—fell badly wounded. Poor Quirk received a bad wound in his leg, while Wells, it was feared, was mortally wounded, as he was hit in the abdomen.

---

[3] The charge was begun with the sabre, of course; but when the enemy broke and fled, a number of us in advance drew our pistols and enforced our demands for surrender by rapid shots with our revolvers, still riding at a charge with sabres in hand. I had emptied my revolver, and, before returning it, rode at an officer whom, in the dust and smoke, I thought to be refusing to surrender to one of my men. I brought my sabre to a point, with the remark, "Colonel, you are *my* prisoner!" His reply was more forcible than courteous, as, after a moment's surprise, he made a cut at my head with his sabre. I partially parried the cut, and at the same time Lieutenant Quirk called to me that we were surrounded and alone. The Rebels, who were all around us, then commenced a rapid fire with their pistols, and must have been surprised to see Lieutenant Quirk and myself, in spite of their firing and orders to surrender, ride safely back to the regiment. A kindly Hibernian of the Second made good my only personal loss by giving me the hat off his own head. From a description of the officer who didn't surrender on this occasion, General Buford was of opinion that it was Colonel (afterwards General) Wade Hampton.

[4] As Sergeant-Major Delacour was assisting Lieutenant Lennox from under fire, a horseman in gray rode up and fired at the officer, who said, "Don't shoot; I'm wounded!" With an oath the Confederate emptied another barrel of his revolver within a few feet of Lennox's head, when Delacour, pausing, drew his pistol, fired, and, as the unfortunate tumbled off his horse, coolly remarked, "And now *you* are wounded."

Another: While Dr. Wilson, Chief Surgeon of the Regular Brigade, was operating in a "field" or "flying" hospital, in the cool shade of some trees, exposed occasionally to the *warm* compliments from the enemy's artillery, a shell suddenly fell near him as he was in the act of bandaging the leg of a dragoon who had been slightly wounded. Simultaneously with the appearance of the shell the man jumped to his feet and hopped off with surprising agility, exclaiming: "Doctor, this isn't a good place—it's be-be-better down there!" at the same time executing the most extraordinary kangaroo leaps on one foot, while yards upon yards of the doctor's valuable bandage was streaming over the grass behind him. The doctor started in pursuit, calling upon the fugitive in "gentle and persuasive" tones to halt. All the non-combatants or stragglers joined in the hue and cry, but the stampeded youth continued his comet-like course until the bandage took a turn round a stump and brought him to the ground. It is needless to say that the irate surgeon returned that patient "for duty" on the next morning report of the company.

At about five in the afternoon the regiment was relieved from the line of battle, and toward seven in the evening it was withdrawn from the field.

Thus ended one of the hardest fights and most laborious day's work which was participated in by the Second Cavalry during the war.[5] The day was full of glory for all concerned; but no regiment had a greater share than the "Second," as an evidence of which the captain commanding it was soon promoted to a brigadier-generalcy, while both officers and men received the highest commendation from the gallant Buford, whose slighest praise was more valued by his officers than a brevet from the War Department.

The list of casualties attests the work of the day so far as the Second was concerned. It deserves insertion in full:

KILLED.—Captain C. W. Canfield.

WOUNDED.—First Lieutenant Charles McK. Leoser; First Lieutenant William Blanchard (a prisoner); First Lieutenant T. B. Dewees; First Lieutenant Robert Lennox; Second Lieutenant E. R. Wells; Second Lieutenant Paul Quirk; Second Lieutenant Edward J. Spaulding (a prisoner)—EIGHT *out of* FOURTEEN *officers;* not to mention Captain O'Keefe, who was seriously wounded in the charge with the regiment, and Captains Merritt and Rodenbough, both of whom were slightly wounded during the day. Of the men of the regiment, about one-third of the total were killed or wounded during the battle, and in some squadrons nearly half the horses were killed or wounded.[6] Nor had there been any unnecessary exposure or sacrifice; all the casualties resulted in actual combat, in which the enemy was fully repaid with interest for all

---

"CULPEPER, June 9, 1863.

[5] "TO GENERAL S. COOPER:

"The enemy crossed the Rappahannock this morning at five o'clock A.M., at the various fords from Beverly to Kelly's, with a large force of cavalry, accompanied by infantry and artillery. After a severe contest till five P.M., General Stuart drove them across the river.

"R. E. LEE."

We have not received the details of this combat further than that it was a surprise not creditable to our officers in command, by which a portion of ten regiments and six hundred horses were taken by the enemy. We lost—killed—also a number of cavalry colonels. We, too, captured several hundred prisoners, which have arrived in the city. Of the killed and wounded I have yet obtained no information, but it is supposed several hundred fell on both sides.

. . . . . .

The surprise of Stuart on the Rappahannock has chilled every heart, notwithstanding it does not appear that we lost more than they in the encounter. The question is on every tongue, Have our generals relaxed in vigilance? If so, sad is the prospect!—*Rebel War Clerk's Diary*, vol. i. p. 345.

[6] Out of 225 men who were engaged, 68 were killed and wounded; 73 horses killed and wounded.

that was received by the regiment. While we had lost heavily, we had accomplished much; for from that day forth the prestige of the Confederate cavalry was broken, and its pre-eminence was gone for ever.

After the battle of Beverly Ford, the Regular Brigade, to which the "Second" belonged, had but a short respite from its daily labors—marching and fighting; for soon the Army of Northern Virginia, under Lee, was in motion for the invasion of Pennsylvania. The history of that movement is written, and the work of the Regular Brigade and its regiments, including the Second, is a part of that history. During the entire month of June we marched and fought more or less every day, each officer and man anxious as to the result, until Gettysburg, on the first Thursday of July, ended our anxieties, though it increased our work.

The every-day history of a regiment in active service is not less monotonous than the history of a regiment in garrison, though the episodes are more frequent and very much more thrilling. It is daily a long, tiresome march, a skirmish, and finally camp, or rather bivouac, with men and horses worn out with fatigue and ravenously hungry, with oftentimes little or nothing to satisfy the terrible cravings of this greatest of an army's enemies.

From the camp near Warrenton Junction the regiment moved with the rest of the brigade to Thoroughfare Gap, making a night march, arriving at its destination about two hours after midnight. At the Gap it remained two days without unsaddling, together with the rest of the brigade, making scouts in various directions, and endeavoring to develop the enemy's whereabouts and designs. These last were soon apparent; and some time after dark on the second night we were in the saddle again, with our horses' heads directed towards Washington, though not yet destined to reach there. We marched rapidly all night, only halting from time to time to remove trees and obstructions with which the roads at intervals were rendered impassable. About three o'clock in the morning we reached Union Mills, near Manassas Junction, where the poor, tired man and horse were glad to rest and eat. It was here we first heard that the Army of the Potomac was in motion and that Hooker, with part of it, was well on his way towards Washington. After a halt of less than half an hour we changed our station to Blackburn's Ford, at which point we spent the little remainder of the night. It was here that Company C of the regi-

ment joined, after an absence on detached service (a result of the demoralizing organization of the cavalry in the early part of the war)—escort duty—for eighteen months. Our next move was *via* Centreville to a point near Alton. Our route lay across the field of two grand defeats for the Army of the Potomac—Bull Run—the early one without dishonor, the second with nothing but dishonor, so far as the failure to destroy the enemy was concerned—a dishonor which, fortunately, has been fixed where it belongs.

But we had no time to enquire into the causes of former failures. The Army of the Potomac was making more history—greater history, and better. Not such history as was made by the armies under Cæsar, Alexander, Marlborough, or Napoleon. We had no such leaders. Ours was an army too often without a competent head to control it as a unit. It was a confederation of the armies of different States, each moving for a common purpose, and, happily for the issue, each trying to accomplish its end in the same way—by hard blows—and not too seldom thwarted by the incompetency or want of will of its individual leader. It was one of the mills of the gods, which, if it ground slowly, still ground exceeding fine. Who shall say it was not for the best? Blood, treasure, and time had to be spent in eradicating a century's rank growth of evils clustering around that greatest of all curses to a nation—slavery—which, planted by one powerful nation, had been nurtured with all the care of another, under the powerful stimulus of an unexampled national growth, for more than one hundred years.

The movement of Lee's army for the "invasion of the North" aroused all the evil elements which had been lurking out of sight in Northern Virginia. There was no better evidence of the aggressive movement of the Confederate army—other than the actual presence of the army itself—to be found than the tone of the population everywhere on the Maryland border. The people, under the influence of an invasion, became insolent and warlike, the women and children defiant, the men surly and dogged by day, and by night villanous and murderous. A detachment on scout or on picket was fired into, under cover of the night, by men and even women, under the influence of Lee's advance, who a few days before were vaunting their loyalty to the Union as they begged for army rations and clothing. Fortunately, the target-practice

of these—either because of their cowardice or inexperience—was uniformly bad, and rarely did any serious damage.

The Second, with the brigade, halted at ALDIE, where it remained under arms and saddled (June 18) all day. At night a squadron on picket from the regiment was annoyed by the guerilla-firing from stone walls and other cover. The following morning the brigade, with the Second in advance, moved towards Middleborough—Rodenbough's squadron leading. On arriving at Goose Creek, where he had been on picket during the night, he found a force of the enemy, which he quickly dispersed and captured.

The command halted at New Lisbon, and, sending out scouts, found the enemy to be in force, including Longstreet's and Hill's corps, some distance to our right front. From New Lisbon the march was resumed towards MIDDLEBOROUGH, where General David Gregg with his division had been engaged in a furious fight with the enemy.

When within two miles of Middleborough, the brigade—the Second still leading—turned through an opening in a stone wall into an enclosed meadow, when it was suddenly attacked in flank and rear by a force of Rebel cavalry, which made a rapid dash to get possession of the stone wall surrounding the field. Happily, they were thwarted by the quickness of the "Second" and other regiments, which, dismounting, made a rush for the wall at the same time, getting there first, and finally repulsing the enemy after a severe engagement with small arms. Had the enemy first got possession, the field must have been a slaughter-pen for the brigade, against even an inferior force.

During this engagement Lieutenant James F. McQuesten, of the Second, Acting Assistant Adjutant-General of the brigade, was struck in the head with a bullet, but fortunately escaped serious injury. Poor McQuesten! who that belonged to the First Cavalry Division can ever forget him?—kind, genial, and cheerful at all times, a man of determination and nerve on duty, a very lion in a fight! He fell nobly in the front at Winchester, pierced by a bullet in the very spot where he was struck in this affair—in the forehead.

That night the regiment remained saddled and standing to horse in the field. A sensation in the way of a severe thunder-shower varied, if it did not improve, our condition, and left us damp,

though not unwilling to carry out the programme which report ascribed to the army commander, which was that there must be a "fight that day." So at about nine in the morning it began, near UPPERVILLE, General David Gregg's division on the left, a force of infantry under General Meade in rear of the centre, and General Buford, with his trusted division, on the right. They attacked the enemy vigorously, driving him successively from many strong positions. The work was difficult, and cost much severe fighting, the country being well adapted to defence, because of its hilly character and the long lines of substantial stone walls and heavy woods which covered it.

At four in the afternoon the enemy was subjected to the final charge from the entire command. The Regular Brigade, formed in column of squadrons, was led by the Sixth and Fifth Regulars, with the "Second" third in the column. The Sixth, led by its gallant Major (Starr), who also commanded the brigade, made a furious charge into the midst of the enemy, and was closely supported by the First Cavalry, which engaged the enemy with the sabre, and, while it inflicted severe damage on the foe, and, together with the rest of the division, drove him from the field, suffered a loss of many men and officers, some twenty-five of whom were wounded with the sabre alone. The "Second," while in the act of charging to the support of the Sixth Cavalry, was ordered by the corps commander to the support of a battery (Graham's) which was endangered at that moment by a Rebel attack.

The enemy was finally driven through Ashby's Gap, and Pleasanton's command withdrew to Aldie, where we bivouacked for the night.

This was on the 21st of June. From this time until the 26th the regiment, with the rest of the brigade, was actively engaged in "pursuing the enemy and marking the way he took." On the 26th it was engaged in the battle of Aldie, after which, on June 29, it went into camp at Mechanicsville, where it remained several days. But while the history of these days is disposed of in a few sentences, it must not be imagined that the work was not severe. Every day and many nights we marched and countermarched, through good weather and bad, over mountains and through woods, subsisting as best we could on the army ration, when it was possible to obtain it, or "living on the country," which in

that district—filled, as it was, with soldiers who were hungry and citizens who were naturally trying to save for their own uncertain future—was a precarious living at best. And so we passed from Virginia to Maryland.

The last day of June, 1863, found the "Second," together with the rest of the Regular Brigade, in camp near Mechanicsville, Maryland. It had arrived at this camp the day before, and left it the following day, to enter upon a month of even more active service than it had seen up to this time—a month of daily marches and almost daily engagements—until, broken and scattered, its ranks thinned and decimated, it was finally, during the following month, ordered to a rendezvous near Washington, to recruit its numbers and strength for the future of the war.

It was about this time that Captain Merritt, who had commanded the regiment since the commencement of the campaign in June, was promoted to a brigadier-generalcy of volunteers and assigned to the command of the Regular Brigade. He was succeeded in command of the Second by Captain Rodenbough, who, later in the month, gave place to Captain G. A. Gordon.

On the 2d of July the brigade moved to Emmettsburgh, and patroled and picketed towards the left and left front of the Army of the Potomac; and on the morning of the 3d, moving to the right on the Gettysburg road, it connected with the left of the army near Round Top Mountain, and took part in the famous battle of GETTYSBURG. The "Sixth Pennsylvania," having the advance of the brigade, was the first of the cavalry to become engaged. The men were dismounted and pushed forward to meet the infantry line of the enemy. The "Second" soon entered the field, and the engagement increased in fury. Lieutenant Selden, a young officer of much promise, who had just joined, fell mortally wounded. The advance of the skirmishers was then checked by a force of the enemy, who, behind the stone walls of a house and its fences in our front, was pouring a shower of bullets on the advancing cavalry. A section of artillery was brought to the front, and by very accurate firing soon cleared these defences of the foe. But they were driven from one cover only to find and take possession of another in the rear. And thus the work continued, each regiment of the brigade doing its part nobly, and, together with the rest of the Army of the Potomac, gloriously succeeding in giving to the nation abundant cause for re-

joicing for its deliverance from peril on the day preceding the anniversary of its birth.

The evening of the day of the battle of Gettysburg the rain poured down in torrents in the midst of a most terrific thunder-storm. The following day it rained incessantly, but the command was in motion at five in the morning, on a forced march of many miles. For five days the brigade had been almost constantly in motion, without any forage for the horses save what could be gathered in the country. The consequence was that the horses, worn by fatigue and reduced by hunger, dropped by hundreds from the column, unable to move on the heavy roads. On the night of the 5th of July the brigade halted and bivouacked to the west of Hagerstown.

But the details of these days of activity would fill volumes. The history of the brigade, in which every regiment had a part, is yet to be written. Suffice it to say that the command was engaged in nine combats in ten days, including WILLIAMSPORT, HAGERSTOWN, BOONSBOROUGH on the 7th, 8th, and 9th, FUNKSTOWN, and FALLING WATERS. In these days we had captured and destroyed about 800 wagons, captured 3,000 horses and mules, and nearly 5,000 prisoners of war. It was a season of hard work and fierce fighting without commensurate, chronicled record.[7] It was all settled in the general result. The enemy was driven out of Pennsylvania and Maryland, and the authorities at Washington were relieved from present apprehensions of danger. Let us hope that some day the story may be told in a manner to do justice to our hardly-used and poorly-praised cavalry.

On the 18th of July the Reserve Brigade crossed the Potomac at Berlin, and again invaded Virginia. On the 19th, by orders received direct from army headquarters, it occupied MANASSAS GAP, with orders to hold it at any and every cost. When we reached the Gap, we were surprised to find the mountains occupied by armed men; but an advance soon showed this force to be guerillas, who took to flight with little or no resistance. The First Cavalry, which had the advance, was ordered to proceed towards Front Royal on reconnoissance, while the rest of the brigade was halted at a point favorable for defence, and the best dispositions made which were possible to carry out the tenor of instructions

[7] During the week the casualties in the regiment were: *killed*, one officer and ten enlisted men; *wounded*, eighteen enlisted men.

received. The First Cavalry soon met the advance of the enemy's infantry, and drove it back, capturing some twenty prisoners. The Second Cavalry was then moved to the front to co-operate with the First, and to make a reconnoissance to discover the identity of the foe in front. It soon transpired that the Confederate Army, or at least one or two corps of that army, were in the Shenandoah Valley near Front Royal, and it was at once determined that the safest way to defend the passage of the Gap was to deceive the enemy as to the smallness of the force defending the Gap, and impress him with a belief that a large part of the Army of the Potomac was in occupation. Dispositions were made accordingly, and the regiments in front, reinforced by the Fifth Cavalry, were ordered to attack vigorously and not to yield a foot to the enemy, should he attempt to force a passage. The command did its work nobly, and abundantly succeeded in impressing the enemy with the heavy work it would have in attempting to force a passage of the Gap.

The brigade remained at Manassas Gap, skirmishing more or less each day, until the 23d, when it was relieved by General French's division of the Third Corps. During the time the command occupied the Gap a number of prisoners were taken, and much useful information was gained and sent to the headquarters of the army, where the idea prevailed and was insisted on, in spite of frequent information to the contrary which was sent to General Meade, that the enemy would force a passage through the Gap. The sequel was that the Army of the Potomac was persistently marched into the Gap, while the enemy was passing through others in the range of mountains further south. Two days were lost by this operation—time which the enemy improved to safely cross the Rappahannock and establish himself near Culpeper. More than one soldier in the six regiments of the Reserve Brigade, while looking from the heights of the Blue Ridge on the army of "Northern Virginia," was impressed with the belief that if the Army of the Potomac had shown more of the spirit that characterized the cavalry of that army, and had done a little hard and judicious marching and fighting at that time, Lee's army would never have been permitted to pass to the south of the Blue Ridge after the battle of Gettysburg. It was not unnatural that, when the cavalry moved out of the Gap towards the Rappahannock, these soldiers should have been surprised

to meet the Army of the Potomac, wedged in confusion in Manassas Gap and at the foot of the Blue Ridge, while the enemy was marching rapidly away towards Culpeper Court-House.

After exhausting the next few days on the flank of the Rebel army, which was defiling through Chester Gap, indulging in frequent skirmishes and taking a number of prisoners, the brigade was ordered to Orleans to rest and obtain supplies. On the 27th of July, the brigade was in camp near Warrenton Station, Virginia, and on the last of the month it was on the Rappahannock River watching the enemy, who were quietly established near Culpeper Court-House, enjoying the rest which both armies needed so much.

But this rest with us did not last long. On the 1st of August the brigade, together with the other brigades of the division, was ordered to make a reconnoissance towards Culpeper Court-House.[8] The Second moved with the brigade, and was hotly engaged during part of the day. The reconnoissance was pressed forward till within a mile of Culpeper, at which point—BRANDY

---

[8] There had been for some time "attached" to one of the companies a little waif of an urchin scarce twelve years old, who, by his constant attendance about the company kitchen in camp, as well as his equal fondness for the "front" upon a march, had endeared himself to the rollicking blades of our common Uncle. He had managed to pick up a few bugle-calls on an old battered trumpet, and to mount himself upon an equally battered and diminutive quadruped (another waif). Where he came from or why he was there no one knew—none cared to enquire. Perhaps—

> "Thou wert born in the camp, when the flash
> Of battle gleamed red on each tent, and the clash
> Of arms and the groan and the scream of the fight,
> Was the music that welcomed thy spirit to light."

But the kind-hearted sabreurs asked no questions. They wanted a pet of some kind, and "Johnnie" was adopted by the troop (M).

On the memorable 1st of August, at Brandy Station, "Johnnie" was cavorting about on his fiery untamed—and ungroomed—mustang, far out upon the skirmish-line, his face a picture of mischief and good-humor, where smiles struggled stoutly with dirt—and won; now stopping to chat with an "enlisted" friend, now rushing to the rear with orders to bring up the Lieutenant's spare horse to replace one just disabled, or anon dismounting to pick up a trophy in a sabre without any hilt, or to explore the recesses of an abandoned haversack.

Unconscious of the deadly missiles which whistled by or fell around him, but feeling that he was having a good time, the little Arab suddenly came upon two Confederate soldiers who had lost their bearings, become separated from their comrades, and straggled within our lines. They had evidently just discovered this, and were quietly waiting an opportunity to slip back under cover of the timber.

To dash upon them with a huge pistol at full-cock, and "the pony" bristling under the solitary spur of his rider, was the work of a moment with this audacious youth. "*Drop them guns!*" he coolly remarked, and, under the influence of the surprise and the undoubted size of "Johnnie's" revolver, the guns referred to were "dropped." "Now, git right along in front o' me"—"*Quick!*" said their captor, as he saw the men hesitate. This was the smallest "Yank" they had yet seen, and—they took one more look at the pistol, and moved sullenly in the direction indicated.

"Whar you tak'n us?" at last enquired one of the twain as they came in sight of the main road. "Down there" was the laconic response, with a nod supposed to designate the division headquarters, where the little warrior triumphantly turned over his prisoners, and was greeted with cheers and shouts of laughter as he came in sight. Scarcely waiting to receive the congratulations of his comrades and the pleased smile of General Buford, the waif hurried back to his favorite spot with the skirmishers. Subsequently he was taken in hand by some of the officers of the Second, and ultimately became a bugler and an excellent soldier.

STATION[9]—a severe engagement took place, the enemy's cavalry charging with fury, and being charged in return by the "First," "Second," and other regiments of the brigade, while Graham's battery (K, of the First Artillery) did effective service. It was constantly moved to the front by section, and fired with great accuracy at close range into the enemy's ranks. When the objects of the reconnoissance were accomplished, and the brigade ordered to its camp, it was followed by an infantry force of the enemy. In this withdrawal in the face of a superior infantry force the cavalry displayed, in a remarkable degree, those qualities for which it had become, justly, so pre-eminent. The main body marched in a leisurely and dignified manner towards the rear, followed by a line of skirmishers, which, in turn, was followed by a line of the enemy's infantry skirmishers, and in rear of these again were the Rebel infantry columns. As the distance between the enemy's skirmishers and these supports would from time to time increase to a favorable distance for the movement, our cavalry skirmishers would charge the enemy's skirmishers, causing them to fall back on their supports, and from time to time we swept in a few of them as prisoners. This was continued until the enemy, tired of the losing game, withdrew, and our cavalry marched quietly to their camps.

An incident of this fight is thus related by a correspondent who was present:

"Some people have contended that Stuart no longer has command of the Rebel cavalry, but that Fitzhugh Lee is the chief of that branch of the army. Whether this be so or not, Stuart fought Buford last Saturday; for Buford ate his dinner in a cosey little house, nestled among pines, cedars, and jessamine, about one and a half miles from Culpeper, where General Stuart and staff were going to dine. Every luxury and delicacy that could be procured in this poor, ransacked country was smiling on the white, spotless linen which covered the table. The chairs were placed, the wine ready to be uncorked, the piano in the dear little parlor open, as it was left but a few minutes before.

"The fair occupant of the stool had no doubt hurried on a sun-bonnet and slipped off to Culpeper. The 'Bonnie Blue Flag' would not sound so well in the old parlor, and she feared General Buford and staff could not appreciate her selection of songs.

"However, the dinner was appreciated. If smacking of lips and looks of regret at the fragments they could not eat were of any significance, the dishes prepared by the kind people met with the appreciation of all the partakers."

---

[9] Appendix LXXXIII.

The casualties in the brigade were heavy, those of the "Second" alone, comprising seven killed, twenty-eight wounded, and five missing. On the 3d of August the brigade again engaged the Confederates near RAPPAHANNOCK STATION.

This time the enemy was the aggressor in a reconnoissance. It was only a few moments after the firing was first heard on the picket-line that the whole command was in the saddle and moving to the front. The enemy was soon met and engaged, and driven some three miles, when the combat was ended by the night. Soon after this last affair the brigade, reduced in men and material, was relieved from duty in the field. The horses belonging to it were turned over to the other regiments of the division, and the regiments ordered to Giesborough Point, near Washington, to recruit and receive a new "mount." All the cavalry needed recuperation, but no organization needed it so much as the Reserve Brigade. It had been constantly marching and fighting for three months in one of the most arduous campaigns to which cavalry had ever been subjected,[10] and during the greater part of the time both men and horses had been forced to live on the country, collecting on the march, by means of regularly-organized foraging parties, subsistence for both men and horses. There was no new lesson so readily and regularly learned by our cavalry in the late war as that of taking care of and subsisting itself in the enemy's country. Each regiment, when subsistence on the country was ordered, sent out under one or more officers a foraging party of a platoon or more, as the numbers and proximity of the enemy rendered necessary. This party habitually succeeded in securing enough for the men, if not for the horses. The officer was held responsible that the men remained in ranks and committed no depredations. It was forbidden for men to enter houses unless under orders, and then always accompanied by a non-commissioned officer and in the presence of an officer. In this way all outrages were prevented, and I am certain that few, if any, abuses to citizens or property ever grew out of these foraging parties, so perfect was the discipline. I have known an entire force of ten thousand cavalry to be fed by these parties. They would run grist-mills and grind large quantities of meal and

[10] At a council of war, a few days since, General Meade's chief of staff, General Warren, said to him: "Your cavalry are doing everything. You form your lines of battle from your cavalry. Some day the fate of a battle may depend on it, and your cavalry will be exhausted and unavailable." It was admitted by all present.—*Letters from an Officer Second Cavalry.*

flour. They would secure salt or fresh meat in abundance, oftentimes driving live-stock into camp, and turning that, as well as all else obtained, into an issuing department. Everything was regularly served out to the command, the issues being as regularly made as if the entire subsistence and stores had been drawn from the Government by a responsible staff officer.

The brigade remained in camp at Giesborough Point until October 11, 1863. It is exceedingly doubtful if the time it spent there was an advantage to it in any way. The process of refitting and recruiting its numbers was a slow operation at best; and when it again took the field—which it was forced to do before it was prepared for active service—it found itself encumbered with new horses and material which, while laboring under the disadvantage of being new and unused to war, was not better in point of capacity for endurance than that we had parted with on leaving the field. Our experience during the war leaves no doubt that the better plan for refitting and renewing reduced and overworked organizations for the field is to consolidate the worn and tried *materiel*, while skeleton battalions from regiments, or regiments from brigades, are sent to the remount camps for recuperation and increase. In this way all the old tried and valuable *materiel* is preserved to an organization, while new strength is constantly infused by the accessions from the remount camps, which is soon leavened by the old to a consistency of military excellence of the latter, rather than of the other.

I would not be understood as insinuating that there was any neglect while the brigade was at Giesborough. On the contrary, everything was done that was possible. Officers and men labored incessantly. But the time which it was possible to allow for refitting was short, and a great deal was necessary to be done.

Again the brigade invaded the "sacred soil" of Virginia, and found it, as usual, unusually moist. For two days after marching from the remount camp the brigade camped at Bailey's Cross-Roads, making some indispensable additions to its equipment. On the 14th of October, after camping the night before at Fairfax Court-House, we joined the Army of the Potomac at Centreville. From this time until we occupied CULPEPER COURT-HOUSE, on the 10th of November, the brigade led the advance of the army, following the rear of the Rebel forces, with the cavalry and rear-guard of which it was frequently engaged, the Second always

taking a prominent part. In the latter part of November General Buford went to Washington, stricken with disease contracted during his severe service in the field, and General Merritt succeeded to the command of the division, while Colonel (afterwards General) Gibbs assumed command of the Regular Brigade. The Second was commanded by Captain Gordon (Jake).

The brigade and regiment took a part in the famous Mine Run march, though a modest one, as it was placed in charge of the trains of the army, which were massed on the Lower Rapidan.

Returning from this duty, the brigade in the early part of the year 1864 went into cantonment at Mitchell's Station. The temporary quarters which were constructed by the men of the "Second" were a model of comfort and convenience. Large log huts were built for men and officers on the four sides of a rectangle, the officers' quarters on one long side, opposite which were the men's barracks, and the storehouses, offices, and additional quarters on the short sides of the figure. The interior, thoroughly policed and nicely kept, constituted a magnificent parade for undress occasions, and a ground for the winter sports of both men and officers. All then serving with the Reserve Brigade remember the winter quarters of the "Old Second" with unmixed pleasure and satisfaction.

While it is impossible to write the record of a single regiment in a brigade without at times mentioning affairs in which the entire organization irresistibly enters, so is it out of the question to tell the story of any regular cavalry regiment during the war of the Rebellion without constantly falling pleasantly on the name of some light battery of artillery, with the names of the gallant officers associated with it. And who that reads these pages does not recall, as do the writers of them, many, very many, glorious episodes of the war in which the twin brother of the cavalry—the light artillery—shared with us the glory of the occasion, and often deservingly had the lion's share? Who can read or tell of Manassas Gap, when the Reserve Brigade occupied it to prevent the ingress of the enemy, without referring to the gallant GRAHAM, who put his guns by hand on a point (where horses could not climb) commanding the Gap, from which there was no escape if the enemy forced the position, declaring if the brigade was beaten he could afford to lose the guns after he

was through with them, and that the enemy would scarcely enjoy their possession, as he would roll them over the precipice? And then again in the combats at Brandy Station, made so little of in history, but so important in themselves, where Graham and his battery were always "to the fore," contesting the advance on the skirmish-line with the most intrepid of the cavalry. Or again, in the campaign in Maryland and Pennsylvania, where, by constant and severe service, Graham used his battery completely up, and, being sent to Washington to refit, came back in three days all fresh and new, hurrying with all his wonderful energy, lest he should lose a single fight or be replaced in the brigade by another battery.

Then there was NEIL DENNISON, at Cold Harbor, advancing his battery by sections, always on the skirmish-line, never in rear of it, and making it hot for the enemy with canister at short range. Or WILLISTON, at Trevillian Station, defending the line at night, when the Fourth New York, by a mistake, had withdrawn, leaving his guns unprotected—directing his fire by the overheard commands of the Rebels and by the flashes of their muskets; and again at Smithfield, fighting at hand-to-hand distance with Breckenridge's corps, which had stolen up on the flank left open by Cesnola's unauthorized withdrawal, and defending his position and battery at every hazard.

And there was ELDER at Beverly Ford and Gettysburg; and FRANCK TAYLOR at Cedar Creek, with (for a time) the only battery in the entire army, the other artillery having been captured or "sent to the rear" for safety, "pegging away" with his three-inch guns until he felt deserted by the infantry, and begged to return to his proper command, the cavalry. And then there was BUTLER, WOODRUFF, and CUSHING, and a number of others, whose names will recur to any one who took a part in those stirring times. These are men to be remembered—men who will agree that their association with the cavalry in those active days, when a Government was being saved, remodelled, and reformed against one of the most thoroughly-organized and determined combinations that was ever suppressed, was an association entirely congenial and alike creditable to each.

CHAPTER XXIV.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—A RIDE TO RICHMOND IN 1864.

By Colonel Charles McK. Leoser,
(Late Captain Second Cavalry.)

THE cavalry under Sheridan's command had been lying during the winter of 1863–4 in and about Culpeper Court-House,[1] on the Orange and Alexandria Railroad, about twelve miles from where it crosses the Rapidan River; and on the 3d of May, 1864, the corps began to move up. On the morning of the 3d the "Second" broke up its cantonment at Mitchell's Station, about three miles from the river, and, moving down the stream, went into bivouac at Shephard's Mills, and crossed the next morning at Ely's Ford about twelve o'clock, the enemy falling back towards Gordonsville. A rumor reached us after crossing that the Confederate troops had evacuated Fredericksburg, and, moving down in that direction, we met a party at Piney-ville, and after some manœuvring, which did not result in bringing us to close quarters, we went into bivouac on the old battle-field of Mine Run, about five miles from Fredericksburg. The marching and countermarching of the sixth developed the fact that the enemy had taken up a position in the Wilderness, which we went up to explore on the 7th, meeting him at Todd's Tavern about four P.M., and driving him until dark, when we went into camp on the field.

During the hottest part of the engagement on this day, as the writer of this sketch was moving through a farm-yard with the skirmishers, an old lady came to the door of the little house with a bucket in her hand, and asked him if he wouldn't be good enough to draw her a bucket of water from the well. The request was made in a tone which seemed to imply that she looked

---

[1] Appendix LXXXIV.

upon the fire as a sort of a rain-storm, and that, as he was pretty well soaked through already, a few drops more or less could make no difference to him. He replied, in as courteous a tone as the circumstances of the case left at his command, that he was somewhat engaged at the moment, but that as soon as the progress of his little affairs left him leisure he would be only too happy to get the water. She turned with a muttered curse, threw the bucket at a negro who was crouching on the floor, and disappeared.

On the morning of the 8th we started from camp at three o'clock, and, having moved forward about three miles, we met the enemy again, and prepared to push him back in the same expeditious and workmanlike way we had the day before. Somewhat to our surprise, however, we found, after all our preparations were complete, that this was an entirely different party, and, judging from appearances, that they knew as much about it as we did. Having exhausted all our carbine ammunition on them, and having lost Ash of the Fifth, among many other gallant soldiers, we amused ourselves by shooting them or at them with our pistols, whenever we could see one, which was not often, although they seemed to understand pretty well where we were, until about eight o'clock, when the Fifth Corps came up and requested us to get out of the way and let them show us how to manage it. We complied with all reasonable alacrity; for, although we were not tired, our ammunition was all gone, and we began to have a little appetite for breakfast. While we were getting ready to go we had an opportunity to see that the Fifth Corps, although they made a good deal more noise than we did, didn't seem to get on very much faster; but we never found out what became of them, for we went back to Todd's Tavern again. When we left them, however, they hadn't got out of sight of the spot where they first met us—and you couldn't see very far in that brake. At Todd's Tavern we unsaddled and saddled once or twice, and about two o'clock in the afternoon galloped back to our old camp of two nights before at Chancellorsville.

On the morning of the 9th we started at about six o'clock, and, crossing successively the Ny, the Po, the Ta, and the Mat Rivers, we reached Parkersburg at five o'clock, and Beaverdam Station, on the Virginia Central Railroad, at half-past seven. Custer had been in advance during the day, and had had a skirmish with the enemy at this point, and had destroyed some stores. On

the 10th, we left camp at five in the morning under an artillery fire, the regiment bringing up the rear of the column. The enemy attacked at half-past one, and quite a smart engagement ensued, during which we lost four hundred men from the brigade. After another engagement in the afternoon, near Mount Olivet Church, we crossed the South Anna about half-past seven, and went into camp near GROUND SQUIRREL BRIDGE, about twenty miles from Hanover Junction.

On the morning of the 11th, we were attacked at about half-past five, and, after a sharp skirmish, took up the line of march toward the southeast, passing Chickahominy Tavern at half-past eight. About nine o'clock, some one in the column asked an old lady, standing in her doorway by the roadside, how far it was from Richmond.

"Only about ten miles," said the sharp-featured female. "You'll be there in time for dinner!"

About a quarter to one o'clock the enemy met us in front, and here ensued the battle of YELLOW TAVERN,[2] in which we were hotly engaged till four o'clock, the enemy losing two guns, which were captured by Custer. As it grew dark, we went into bivouac on the field, bridle in hand, till about half-past eleven, when we set out again on the road to Richmond in a pouring rain, which, however, did not affect us as much as might appear to the casual observer, as we were wet to the skin before we started. On the morning of the 12th, about half-past four, we met the enemy again, at MEADOW BRIDGE, who opposed our crossing the Chickahominy. We got over, however, by single file, on the string-pieces of the bridge, as, for some unaccountable reason, his determination to stop us did not seem strong enough to induce him to break cover, and the range was rather long for his armament. After getting over, we formed a line, and, making a feint in front of his position, drove him out by a rather neat flank movement, and found ourselves at MECHANICSVILLE at about half-past eleven. While here a thunder-storm came up, and it was quite surprising, although it was a very severe storm, to notice how *small* the thunder seemed to be in comparison with the artillery. At four o'clock we started again, and were attacked as soon as the

[2] In this fight the distinguished Confederate cavalry leader, General J. E. B. Stuart, received a mortal wound.

column got on the road. Quite a warm engagement ensued, and, being unable to penetrate the bowels of the land any further in that direction, we were withdrawn. As the night fell, it began to rain again, and, as it was aptly said by Jakey Gordon, "in the storm and the darkness we *smoke* away," arriving at half-past nine at Beaverdam Creek, in Goochland County, after what we considered a very good day's work.

At eight o'clock on the morning of the 13th, we got on the road again, and, leaving Richmond on our right flank, as if we had given up all intention of taking it for the present, we arrived, at three in the afternoon, at Despatch Station, on the Richmond and York River Railroad, and went into camp in the immediate vicinity of Bottom's Bridge, setting a picket at St. James's Church, in New Kent County. Being relieved on the morning of the 18th, we crossed the Chickahominy at Bottom's Bridge, and, crossing White Oak Swamp, went into camp on the old battle-ground of Malvern Hills, in Henrico County, the headquarters of the regiment occupying about the same position that Hooker's headquarters held on that day. The next day—for the first time since we crossed the Rapidan—we had time to look about us and see how we felt. The young men shaved themselves, and some of them who had brought white collars with them, put them on; and it was quite refreshing to note the cool and elaborate toilet of the commanding officer, who, with spotless collar and neatly-waxed moustache, looked quite as warlike and handsome as any of the soldiers one sees on Broadway in these piping times of peace. No one would have imagined that he had ever set a squadron in the field, nor that he knew anything about the divisions of a battle; and yet we had no better soldier with us.

The 16th was spent in *otium cum dignitate*, like the preceding day. We went out to take a ride. Not having been on horseback for so long, we were afraid it would make us stiff; but we suffered no ill effects, and after looking all over the old battle-ground, and identifying different notable positions, discussed our evening repast with a very hearty relish—it was so pleasant to have a whole day pass and hear hardly a shot fired. By the end of the second day one's ears were quite rested.

On the 17th, we moved down the river and camped near Charles City Court-House, and the next day struck north and

went into camp at Baltimore Cross-Roads, north of the Chickahominy again. Those of us who had been in that country in 1862 always had a "feeling" for that river. The 19th and 20th were spent in quietude. Some of us went on the 20th to pay our respects to the tumble-down old church of St. Peter's, in the vicinity, where Washington was married.

On the 21st, we marched at four o'clock in the morning, and, going up to the Pamunkey, built a bridge over it and went into camp at the White House, where the Richmond and York River Railroad crosses the former river. On the 22d, we received some rations and sent off a mail, the first of the season. At half-past two the trumpets sounded "To horse," and we crossed the Pamunkey again into King William County, and marched a mile along the railroad. On the 23d, we started at six o'clock in the morning, having been standing "to horse" since half-past three, and marched up towards the Mattapony as far as King William Court-House, where a halt was called. At noon we moved forward again, and went into camp at Dunkirk at four. At six "Boots and saddles" was sounded, and, moving on toward the northwest, we crossed the Mattapony at Burke's about midnight.[3] Moving on, we recrossed the river at two o'clock on the morning of the 24th; reached Polecat Station at about six, and at seven o'clock we had rejoined, to our great delight, the Army of the Potomac. It was like getting home again after a journey in a strange land.

Upon reporting in person at general headquarters this is what met the eye of the commander of the "Second," as subsequently described by a war correspondent:

"A drowsy and curious scene: The Lieutenant-General here at the foot of a tree, one leg of his trousers slipped above his boots, his hands limp, his coat in confusion, his sword equipments sprawling on the ground, not even the weight of sleep erasing that persistent *expression* of the lip which held a constant promise of something to be done. And there, at the foot of another tree, is General Meade, a military hat with the rim turned down about his ears, tapping a scabbard with his fingers, and gazing abstractedly into the depths of the earth through eye-glasses that should become historic. General Humphreys, chief of staff, a spectacled, iron-gray, middle-aged officer of a pleasant smile and manner, who wears his trousers below after the manner of leggins, and is in all things independent and serene, paces yonder to and fro. That rather thick-set officer, with closely-trimmed whiskers and

[3] The regiment was sent with despatches to find General Grant and the Army of the Potomac, the location of which was only conjectured by the sound of heavy guns at intervals.

the kindest of eyes, who never betrays a harsh impatience to any comer, is Adjutant-General Williams. General Hunt, Chief of Artillery, a hearty-faced, frank-handed man, whose black hair and whiskers have the least touch of time, lounges at the foot of another tree, holding lazy converse with one or two members of his staff. General Ingalls, Chief Quartermaster of the army, than whom no more imperturbable, efficient, or courteous presence is here, plays idly and smilingly with a riding-whip, tossing a telling word or two hither and thither. Staff-officers and orderlies and horses thickly strew the grove."

On the 25th, at about one o'clock in the afternoon, we moved up to within seven miles of Milford, on the Richmond, Fredericksburg, and Potomac Railroad; and here our train came up and joined us, so that, amid great rejoicing, we had the much-longed-for opportunity to get some clean clothes.

On the 26th, we started at nine o'clock, and marched along the North Anna to near Taylor's Ford, where we went into camp. At ten o'clock that night "Boots and saddles" was sounded, and we got into the saddle and marched all night, meeting the enemy at about half-past four the next morning at Hanover Ferry, on the Pamunkey, crossing at seven. At ten o'clock we met four brigades, and a skirmish followed, after which, about four o'clock, we went into camp at Mrs. Huntley's, about ten miles from Richmond.

On the 28th, reveille was sounded at three o'clock in the morning, and we stood to horse till noon, when a skirmish commenced (HAWES' SHOP), which lasted until about five o'clock, during which we pursued the enemy for some distance, but, not being able to bring him to an engagement, we returned to camp about eight; but, before we got the saddles off, we were ordered out again, and marched till the morning of the 29th. We lost during the day about three hundred officers and men from the brigade. At about eight o'clock on the 29th we got into camp, and remained there till half-past four in the afternoon, when we crossed Tolopotamoy Creek, on Colonel Ruffin's plantation.

The Confederate troops fought with desperation during these days, and their losses were enormous. In passing over the ground of the fight of the 28th, we found it covered as with a carpet with the leaves and twigs which had been cut off by the musketry during the engagement (Hawes' Shop).

On the 30th, at OLD CHURCH, the enemy attacked in force at two in the afternoon, and the warmest action of the campaign up to this time, ensued. This lasted till half-past five, during which

time we advanced to within a mile of COLD HARBOR, where we went into camp in line of battle, at ten o'clock, with the pensive feeling which always follows upon a hotly-contested engagement. On the 31st, reveille sounded at two in the morning. At half-past two we were ordered on picket, and at half-past five we were attacked by a division of cavalry and some infantry. They fell back before our advance, about three miles, and after a rather hotter fight than yesterday's, having driven them out of sight, we returned to the infantry, who had thrown up some most elaborate works about three miles behind us. The Commanding General, on receiving our report, told us to go back where we had come from, and hold the position at all hazards. There seemed to me no great hazard about the matter, inasmuch as the march, which occupied the whole night, owing to the condition of the road and the darkness, was accomplished without meeting with any opposition.

On the 1st of June, while we were sitting at breakfast, the enemy attacked with so much vigor that, while we were making preparation and going to see what they were at, the negro gentlemen who obliged us by taking care of our camp equipage during our temporary absence forgot themselves, and allowed so many of our forks and plates to make their escape, that, for the remainder of the campaign, whenever an enquiry was made for any particular fork, spoon, or saucepan, the unfailing and comprehensive reply came, "I haven't saw it sence dat mornin', sar."

About seven o'clock a "party," consisting of the First, Second, Third, Seventh, Fifteenth, and Twentieth South Carolina Infantry, came up to the little old earthwork, made of a dismantled rail fence and a few inches of earth—in which the regiment (consisting of some one hundred and thirty men) and the First New York Dragoons had ensconced themselves—with the intention of changing places with the Yankees. Between the seven-shooters of the dragoons and our carbines, however, we induced those of them that were left over to change their minds. The writer asked a young gentleman without any top to his head, whom he had picked up to save him from burning, as our rapid volleys had set the woods afire, what had induced his people to do so foolhardy a thing as to attempt to carry that position. "Oh!" the poor fellow answered with his last breath, "we thought there were only a few cavalry up here." At ten o'clock the Sixth Corps

came up and relieved us, in more senses than one; for the columns in front were looking exceedingly solid, and, although we didn't mind a brigade or two of Longstreet's men, we felt a little too tired, after riding all night, to take hold of the whole Army of Northern Virginia, and it was quite evident that that very respectable body was occupying the ground immediately in our front.[4] Therefore, wishing the Sixth Corps God-speed, we rode off towards New Kent Church, on the New Castle Road, in exceeding good-humor with ourselves and the rest of the world, although, after the tussle of the last few days, we were sadly lessened in numbers, and all of us had left good friends under those trees. We got into camp about five P.M., and, having the assurance that we were not to be disturbed before morning, we rested very well indeed.

On this night McKee, of the First Cavalry, as gallant a soldier as ever drew sabre, and as faithful a friend and as courteous a gentleman as the world has ever seen, died in a field hospital soon after the amputation of his arm, which was compelled by wounds received during the engagement. On the 2d, we started at five o'clock and marched to the Chickahominy at Bottom's Bridge, where we had a slight skirmish. At this point, our stock of provisions was so far exhausted that hard-tack was selling at a dollar a cracker. On the 3d, to our great joy, our trains encountered us again. On the 4th, we reached Old Church, passing the Ninth Corps on the road. The Ninth was a gallant corps, and did yeoman's duty on several notable occasions; but it certainly did give one a feeling of relief to get behind it. But then one always felt very comfortable behind the Fifth Corps too.

On the 5th, we moved up to the vicinity of Hanover Court-House. On the 6th, we occupied Colonel Ruffin's plantation again. On the 7th, we went up to the Pamunkey, and crossed with the trains at noon, and took a northeasterly course by Sharon Church, passing Aylett's at six o'clock, and so on, on the 8th, 9th, and 10th, going into camp on the night of the 10th south of the North Anna. On the morning of the 11th the fight at Trevillian's Station took place, during which the writer fell into the hands of the adversary, and his further adventures are duly set forth in the next chapter.

---

[4] Appendices LXXXIV and LXXXV.

The operations of the "Reserve" Brigade during the 11th and 12th at TREVILLIAN'S STATION are narrated by its gallant and admirable commander, Brigadier-General Wesley Merritt, in the terse report from which we make the following extracts:

"On the 11th, the brigade left camp at five A.M., moving towards Gordonsville. The Second Cavalry, forming the advance-guard, soon encountered the enemy's pickets, which were driven in and the main body of the enemy engaged. Captain Rodenbough handled his gallant regiment with great skill and unexampled valor, charging and driving the enemy mounted, and forcing him, as usual, to cover. Captain Rodenbough was here wounded, as also Lieutenant Horrigan, of the Second. Here also Lieutenant Lawless, of the same regiment, was killed. He was a fearless, honest, and eminently trustworthy soldier, 'God's truth' being the standard by which he measured all his actions.

"The entire brigade was soon engaged—the First on the left and the First New York Dragoons on the extreme right. On the left of this latter was the Sixth Pennsylvania, and next the Second Cavalry, now commanded by Captain D. S. Gordon. The Fifth Cavalry was held as a support to the battery.

"The enemy was driven through a thick, tangled brushwood for over two miles to Trevillian Station, on the Virginia Central Railroad, but not without serious loss to ourselves, though we inflicted heavy punishment on the adversary, in killed, wounded, and prisoners. Among his wounded was General Rosser, commanding Hampton's old division; and a colonel, commanding a brigade, was killed, his body, along with most of the enemy's killed and wounded, falling into our hands,

"Few less than two hundred prisoners, including six or eight officers, were taken by the brigade.

"The enemy's retreat finally became a rout. Led horses, mounted men, and artillery all fled together in the wildest confusion. Williston, with his battery, took position near by, and did elegant practice with his guns, planting shells in the midst of the confused mass of the retreating enemy. Trevillian Station was thus gained.

"In this retreat part of the enemy went towards Gordonsville, whilst fragments were driven off on the road to Louisa Court-House. In their headlong career these latter came in contact with the First Brigade, which, being engaged towards its rear by the advance of Fitzhugh Lee's division, coming from Louisa Court-House, was compelled to abandon some captures it had made from the led horses and trains of the force that was engaging the rest of the first division, as above described. This brigade soon formed a junction, and took position to the left rear of the Reserve Brigade. In the meanwhile Fitzhugh Lee's division advanced on the Louisa Court-House road, and took up a line on the left of the Reserve Brigade, his line being perpendicular to the last. The two parts of the line at this time formed a right angle, the Reserve Brigade occupying the right of the line to the vertex of the angle, the Second Brigade on its left, occupying part of the other line, and the First Brigade, with the second division, remaining in echelon to the left rear, as above mentioned.

"On the night of the 11th the enemy retired from our left front, and took up position on the Gordonsville front.

"About three P.M. on the 12th the brigade was ordered to attack the enemy's left, while it was intended that the First Brigade should co-operate on its left, while

the Second Brigade of the division was held in reserve. The brigade went in on an open field to its right, and attacked the enemy's left flank vigorously. It was slow work, however, and, as the enemy was not pressed on the left, he concentrated his force on the brigade, and, by large numbers and fresh troops, gave the command as much as it could attend to. Still, both officers and men stood up to their work, doing manfully all that their former prowess would lead the most sanguine to expect; holding everything they had gained on the left, where the line was weakest, and driving the enemy on the right, before them, in expectation of a general advance. In thus advancing, the right of the brigade was so swung around as to be exposed to the enemy's attack on its wing. This he was not slow to take advantage of, when *a squadron of the Second Cavalry, my only remaining mounted support to the battery, was thrown in to meet the attack. Here again the Second did nobly.* Coming up on the right of the Sixth Pennsylvania, which, up to that time, had been the extreme right regiment in line, they charged gallantly, and, though few in numbers, by the impetuosity of their onslaught drove the enemy back and protected the right, until relieved by two regiments of the Second Brigade (the Fourth and Sixth New York).

"After these two regiments got in position, *this squadron of the Second was withdrawn, to again act as support to the battery*, which was ordered to advance, a good position having been gained on the right. Right gallantly did the battery come up in the midst of a heavy musketry fire, we being at that time so close to the enemy that their shells all flew far over us. Planting three guns of the battery in this position, where it dealt the enemy heavy blows, Lieutenant Williston moved one of his brass twelve-pounders on to the skirmish-line; in fact, the line was moved to the front to allow him to get an eligible position, where he remained with his gun in the face of the strengthened enemy (who advanced to its very muzzle), dealing death and destruction in their ranks with double loads of canister.

"It was now dark, and I was ordered to retire the brigade, which was done slowly and leisurely, the enemy not advancing. This day the loss of the brigade was heavy for the numbers engaged."

. . . . . .

In his report to General Grant, Major-General Sheridan states that[5] "from prisoners, of which we captured about five hundred, I learned that Hunter, instead of coming towards Charlottesville, as I had reason to suppose, was at or near Lexington, moving apparently on Lynchburg; that Ewell's corps was on its way to Lynchburg, on the south side of James River; and that Breckenridge was at Gordonsville or Charlottesville, having passed up the railroad, as heretofore alluded to. I therefore made up my mind that it was best to give up the attempt to join Hunter, as he was

[5] The cavalry engagement of the 12th was by far the most brilliant one of the present campaign. The enemy's loss was very heavy. My loss in killed and wounded will be about 575. Of this number 490 were wounded. I brought off in my ambulances 377—all that could be transported. The remainder were, with a number of the Rebel wounded that fell into my hands, left behind. Surgeons and attendants were detailed, and remained in charge of them. I captured and have now with me 370 prisoners of war, including 20 commissioned officers. My loss in captured will not exceed 160.

going from me instead of coming towards me, and concluded to return.

"Directions were at once given to collect our own wounded and those of the enemy in hospitals, and to make provision for their transportation back in ammunition-wagons and in vehicles collected from the country. I was still further influenced in my decision to return, by the burden which these wounded threw upon me, there being over five hundred cases of my own, and the additional burden of about five hundred prisoners, all of whom must be abandoned by me in case I proceeded further. . . .

"During the night of the 12th we moved back on our track, recrossed the North Anna at Carpenter's Ford on the following morning, unsaddled our horses, and turned them out to graze, as they were nearly famished, having had no food for two days."

. . . . . .

"The enemy, except a small party which General Davies dispersed with one of his regiments, did not follow us.[6] . . .

"On my march from Trevillian to this point we halted at intervals during each day to dress the wounded and refresh them as much as possible. Nothing could exceed the cheerfulness exhibited by them; hauled as they were in old buggies, carts, ammunition-wagons, etc., no word of complaint was heard. I saw on the line of march, men with wounded legs driving, while those with one disabled arm were using the other to whip up the animal." . . .

The loss in the Second Cavalry at Trevillian Station was: *killed*—First Lieutenant Michael Lawless, Sergeant Fisher, Privates Ardle, Chapin, Corbett, Gorman, Leran, and Terry (8); *wounded*—Captain Rodenbough, Second Lieutenant Horrigan, and thirty-four enlisted men (36); *missing*—Captain Leoser (prisoner of war) and four enlisted men (5); *total casualties*, 49.

---

[6] Appendix LXXXVI.

CHAPTER XXV.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—PRISON LIFE.

By Colonel Charles McK. Leoser.

ON the morning of the 11th of June, 1864, during an engagement[1] which was going on between the forces commanded respectively by General Sheridan and General Hampton, a young man with a very discontented expression on his face, might have been seen walking his horse slowly down the Confederate line of battle. He had declined the pressing solicitations of the soldiers into whose hands he had just fallen, to surrender to them, and was in search of the commanding officer of the party. He had not far to seek: for General B——, in command of the Confederate brigade, was on the line just below him. To him, accordingly, our friend addressed himself with the request that he might be permitted to destroy his sabre, as it was ornamented with his name, and he felt some compunctions about having it handed about as a trophy. The General politely but firmly refused to grant his permission to this proceeding, and the young man was accordingly about to detach the sabre from his belt, when he was reminded that it would be as well to turn over the belt, with its appurtenances, to the General's orderly—to save trouble, the General said. This transfer having been made, the Brigade Commander remarked in courteous tones, that the poncho of our friend was a very fine one, and that as, in all human probability, he would for some time to come have no use for a poncho, he would probably have no objection to exchanging with him. The prisoner replied that nothing would afford him more satisfaction than to have the pleasure of obliging General B——, even in so small a matter as exchanging ponchos; upon which the General said that he might as well turn over his poncho to the orderly then, and that the

[1] Trevillian Station.

other should be sent to him in the course of the day. The orderly was therefore incontinently endowed with the poncho. The Confederate officer now kindly gave the captive permission to repair to his headquarters, and bade him make himself perfectly comfortable there until evening, when he would rejoin him; and having requested his brother, who rode by his side, to accompany our friend to the headquarters, the General saluted him respectfully and kindly, and they separated. The young man rode off by the side of the aide, thinking over the polite and hospitable treatment he had received, and congratulating himself upon the fact that he had been permitted to retain his horse, when the young gentleman who accompanied him interrupted his agreeable meditations with the suggestion that the best way for them to occupy their time, for the moment, would be in exchanging jack-knives. This was rather startling, and, as the aide did not display the knife which he proposed "swapping," it occurred to our friend that it was barely possible that he might, in the feast of exchanges, be playing the part of the beggar to the Barmecide; so he informed the proposer of the bargain that he was very sorry indeed to be compelled to deny him so simple a request, but that the only knife he had with him had been given to him by his grandmother, and that (wiping away a tear), as the old lady was in her grave now, he could not bring himself to give up this only relic of the loved and lost. He thought the next day that it was fortunate that his grandmother had occurred to him just at this moment, as, whether from want of time or forgetfulness, General B—— neglected to send him the poncho that night. If this comes to the General's eye, it is to be hoped that as a fair exchange, and as it is not at all probable that he "will have any use for it for some time to come," he will send him back his sabre.

Just before the two horsemen reached the place which had been pointed out to the Northerner as the General's headquarters, an orderly came up in a somewhat disorderly way, exclaiming, "The Yankees have captured the headquarters!"

Upon this the course of the party was changed, and, signs of confusion in the command becoming momentarily more evident and general, the aide soon informed his prisoner that he would have to leave him, and, turning him over to the charge of a corporal and two men, he galloped off in the direction of the line of battle.

The corporal seemed somewhat doubtful in what direction to move, and finally, after much deliberation, determined to follow the advice of his charge, and remain near the line of battle. This being decided on, he called a halt and dismounted his party.

While seated on a bank by the side of the road, our prisoner was approached by an individual who announced himself as Captain T——, Chief of Artillery on the staff of Major-General Hampton, and said he had come with the intention of exchanging boots with our friend. Having now for the first time during the day an opportunity of examining the article for which he was asked to "exchange," the latter examined the boots upon the feet of the Chief of Artillery, and, seeing that they were no longer in their first youth, and besides, having been strangers to blacking for many a moon, were evidently not disposed to hold together for many days, he politely informed the Captain that he did not care to make the exchange. The Confederate was not, however, to be put off so easily. He insisted upon having the good boots. The other suggested that the Captain's feet were so much smaller, that his boots would hardly do for him to wear. T—— said he'd make them go. The other then put on a dignified air, and reminded the corporal that General B—— had directed that he should not be molested by any one. The corporal remarked that that was true. The Captain said that General Hampton ranked General B——, and that he had orders from General Hampton to take the boots. The prisoner then said such conduct was not in accordance with the usages among civilized nations, and that he would *not* give up his boots.

Upon this Captain T——, Chief of Artillery upon the staff of Major-General Hampton, muttered, "I'll see about that." and drawing his pistol, cocked it, and, pointing it at the prisoner's head, said in a voice shaking with rage, "Will you take off those boots?"

While our unfortunate friend was cogitating this new presentation of the problem, the Captain suddenly laid down his pistol, and, seizing the boots, drew them off, and, throwing his own down, put on our friend's and took his departure. Nothing remained for the Northerner but to don the Captain's boots.

Soon after this episode they reached the provost-marshal's guard, and the corporal, bidding his new acquaintance a kind

farewell, turned him over to Lieutenant Porter, and marched off with the horse. Our captive had, however, taken the precaution so to irritate and exasperate the charger that he died in two hours, impoverishing the Confederate States to that extent.

Lieutenant Porter received his new prisoner very kindly, explained to him that he would be shot if he crossed a certain line—which he was good enough to point out (a rare courtesy)—and turned him into the field with the other prisoners, under charge of the guard. Seeing no acquaintances among them, he waited vainly in silence for some time, and finally came to the conclusion that supper would be omitted that night. He regretted this the more as he had had nothing to eat since four o'clock in the morning; but a distraction soon came in the shape of an exceedingly severe rain-storm, which, as he had no overcoat, set him to wondering why General B—— had not sent the other poncho. Finally, having given up both the poncho and the supper, he sought out a comfortable furrow, and being very wet and very hungry, and having no further business on hand, went to bed.

As day dawned on the morning of the 12th, the scene in the field, over which the light was breaking, was sufficiently grotesque. A lieutenant-colonel of cavalry, a chaplain, several company officers, and a sprinkling of men from the different regiments of the cavalry corps, more or less comfortably arranged among the stubble, made up the small body who were to remain in company until finally delivered to the safe keeping of Libby Prison. The lieutenant-colonel remarked regretfully, as he stretched himself after his night's repose, "I am sorry for my regiment." The chaplain thus: "I am in favor of squatter sovereignty; but this is running the thing into the ground." This assertion was received with general and continued applause, and we put it on record here, not so much on account of its intrinsic merits—which would not, perhaps, make it immortal—as to note the sort of wit which makes up the stock in trade of the gentlemen who give themselves up to it in prison; and we deliberately assert that, barring the physical inconvenience of hunger, the greatest suffering to which one is subjected under such circumstances is the inability to escape from these drivelling witticisms.

As the morning wore on the provost-marshal in charge of the prisoners sent for our young friend, and informed him that one of the leaders of the Southern forces—General Rosser, to

wit—would be glad to see him at his quarters. As Rosser and he had been classmates at the Academy, the cavalryman was rather glad of the opportunity to exchange a friendly word, and went accordingly with little delay. After a small quantity of the usual ante-chamber affectation, he was ushered into a room where the General he had come to see was lying on his back in the middle of the floor, and around him two or three other wounded men. Before recovering from his surprise at this genuine and unnecessary democracy, he was very cordially greeted by Rosser, whose subsequent bantering was so sharp that the young man was not sorry when the pain of his wound caused him to desist, with a curse, from talking. One of the surgeons in the rooms, at an intimation from the General, offered some brandy to the prisoner, Rosser apologizing for not being able to join him, saying that his surgeons would not permit him to endanger the healing of his wound by drinking spirits.

On rejoining the band of prisoners our friend found them already very weary of their new existence. They were seated in different parts of the field, discussing the incidents of the engagement of the preceding day with more or less animation as each thought his own part in it to have been more or less creditable to him; but, as a rule, there seemed to be little lack of confidence in their minds as to the value of their respective services. During the day the division of Fitzhugh Lee rode by the field, and they had a fair opportunity to take a good look at some of the men who had given them so much trouble the day before. This amusement lasted only a few minutes, however, and the party was again thrown upon its own resources for entertainment; so that by the time the scanty evening meal had been disposed of, and the shadows grew longer and finally disappeared, they sought their respective furrows with avidity, and night closed in over rows of recumbent figures, sleeping for the most part very soundly.

On the following morning they took up the line of march for Charlottesville, passing Lindsay's, where a merchant was selling eggs at six dollars the dozen in Confederate currency and one dollar in Federal. When Charlottesville was reached, eggs were twelve dollars a dozen and milk one dollar a quart. The prisoners were quartered in an old tobacco warehouse, the floor of which made a bed somewhat more comfortable in some re-

spects than the one on which they had been lying for the two previous nights; but the bedding was equally wanting, and, as the night turned out very inclement, their suffering from the cold was before morning quite considerable. This evening the day's ration was issued to them, and for four men it consisted of four pounds of flour and one pound of bacon-fat. This is mentioned thus in detail, not for its absolute, but for its relative, merit; it was the best day's ration they received during their somewhat prolonged stay in the Confederacy. After the first days, the ration consisted of corn-meal instead of wheaten flour, which gave rise to the suspicion among our friends that the name of the new state, with due attention to orthography and logic, should have been *Corn*-federacy. The gentlemen who were in occupation of this prison when our little band came in were good enough to say that they had eaten their ration, together with twelve dollars' worth of bread which they had purchased, for dinner; so that the fire-place in the apartment would be entirely at the service of the new-comers in case they desired to take any culinary steps with their flour. The fuel consisted of a very small number of excessively attenuated chips, so that very little could be done in that way; but, as not enough time had yet passed for any real suffering from hunger, the affair passed off amid many jokes, and, barring the cold, the night went over very pleasantly.

On the next day some straw was thrown in to the prisoners, and our hero, having found a piece of wood wherewithal to manufacture to himself a sort of chop-stick, seated himself upon his proportion of the straw with the intent of enjoying to the uttermost the *dolce far niente* which, under better auspices, he had been coveting so long.

Having passed a somewhat more comfortable night (thanks to the straw), the morning brought further relief in the shape of a few newspapers and some very nice little cakes *with butter on them*. Let us put on record here the hearty prayer which went up from the hearts of all the little company in behalf of the good woman who was incited to send them this timely gift.

On the 17th of June all the prisoners in the vicinity were collected together, and, under the charge of a guard of infantry and a few volunteer cavalrymen, put *en route* for Libby Prison, in Richmond. The march was very warm, and very slow, and

very long, lasting from daybreak till nine in the evening. The boots which Captain T——, Chief of Artillery on the staff of General Wade Hampton, had so politely presented to the young man who makes the principal figure in our sketch, soon became unbearable, and he was forced to cut off the legs and to cut holes in them in various places, to make them as easy as possible. The result of this precaution was, that the sharp edges soon cut into his feet to the bone, and by night the wounds made were so deep, that eight years afterwards the scars were still visible. During the night the pain from his feet, added to that caused by the unwonted exercise, made his sleep very fitful; and in the morning, after walking a mile or more, he took his seat by the side of the road. This step excited the deepest indignation on the part of the corporal who had him immediately in charge, and, lavishing all manner of imprecations upon him, the non-commissioned officer exhausted his repertory of command, abuse, and threats in vain, and applied for reinforcements to the sergeant. The sergeant looked at the matter more seriously, and, cocking his pistol, announced to the young man in sepulchral tones his intention of blowing out his brains unless he joined the column immediately. He replied that he had expected this, and had made up his mind to have his brains blown out, in accordance with the custom for such cases made and provided. Upon this the sergeant referred the matter to the lieutenant, who, after carefully examining his wounded feet, finally ordered him to be loaded up in a wagon with some very dirty blankets and haversacks, some muskets, and one or two private soldiers in much the same condition as the blankets.

As the sun rose, and the pain in his feet grew somewhat more bearable, our hero began to look about him and enjoy the scenery. At first it was not enlivened by human figures, but very soon each house by the roadside began to yield up its quota of young girls, middle-aged matrons, and old women, who, attired in enormous, flapping sun-bonnets, linsey-woolsey gowns, and very queer gloves—made apparently of dried cat-skins, and without fingers—and all having the air of being determined to dress well if they didn't lay up a cent, offered bread and milk to the Confederate soldiers, and cast wondering glances upon the Northern captives, making many funny remarks, among which might have been heard: "Why, they don't look so very different

from our men"; "Oh! how fearfully ugly they are"; "Why, I thought they had horns"; "What desperate faces!" and many others equally pleasing. Many of these ladies joined the procession, giving flowers to the soldiers, and carrying their guns when they seemed tired, and doing other kind offices for them; and so the crowd increased, until, as they neared the river, there were nearly as many women as men; so that when the column reached Bramah Bluff, and the women were joined by the female inhabitants of that place, the troops and their prisoners were swallowed up in a happy throng of enthusiastic girls, and the day was one of general and unalloyed rejoicing for the fair ladies of Fluvanna County.

At this point our little band was shipped aboard a canal-boat on the James River and Kanawha Canal, and, the horses having been attached to the tow-line, started for Richmond, which they reached at midnight. This was the first time most of them had been in Richmond, although they had been hard at work at it for years. The chaplain said:

> "Not as the conquerors come,
> They, the true-hearted, came;
> Not with the roll of the stirring drum,
> And the trumpet that sings of fame,"—

"But in a canal-boat," interrupted the irreverent dragoon. They were kept upon the gallant craft which had so proudly borne them in till morning; her name, the *Buckingham*, of New Canton.

At six o'clock and twenty minutes on the morning of Monday, June 20, 1864, our friend commenced his life in Libby Prison. He found this a very airy, pleasant edifice, whose interior arrangements reminded him very forcibly of those of Girard College in Philadelphia, except that here one had all his time to himself. The ration here consisted of some very good corn-bread, and—to speak soberly—nothing else; for the beans were fermented and not eatable, and the pork had already been eaten up by the maggots that were with it, or so nearly so that it didn't seem worth while to dispute the field with them. Although the *cuisine*, as we see, was not entirely unexceptionable, the young man was given some food for thought by the information that he could now draw his accumulated ration of

soap. The accumulation of nine days made quite a little piece, so he made himself happy by taking off his undershirt and drawers and washing them. Captain T——'s boots had annihilated his stockings two days before, so he didn't have to descend to the ignominy of washing stockings. While his undershirt was drying, he thought it would be a good chance to take a bath; the undershirt and he could dry at the same time. This was very happy, as he now perceived that in fitting up the establishment the matter of towels had been forgotten.

The next day some ladies passed by the prison and looked pleasantly at the prisoners and menacingly at the Confederate sentinel at the door. It was quite startling and very pleasant to see what an effect that one little feminine smile had upon all this roomful of hard, battle-worn, unshorn men. It was the first smile, you see, that had come from a woman to them for many weeks; and although we do not care so much about that sort of thing when we have it every day at home, when you haven't had any for so long it's like the sight of reinforcements coming up behind you when you have just made up your mind that you can't hold your position any longer.

On the 22d, the prisoners in the Libby building were taken out and sent South, passing the night in the cars. Being locked up in a small caboose with some twelve or fifteen others, our young friend found in a short time that if the arrangement was to be maintained throughout the night it would put the Confederate Government to the needless expense of twelve or fifteen coffins; and, mentioning this fact to the sergeant of the guard, that functionary judiciously permitted several of them to go on parole to the roof of the car, where they had plenty of air and passed a very pleasant night, finding in the morning their hair full of cinders and their number diminished by one, who had rolled off in his sleep. This was not looked upon as a matter of primary importance, as after a week of prison-life a dead man seemed rather an object of envy. At Danville the next day, having been, so to speak, without food for two or three days, our friends were supplied with some pork. At first sight they were inclined not to eat it, on the ground that it was the same pork they had refused in Libby Prison, and that there would be a certain inconsistency in taking it now. But, after an informal discussion, it was unanimously resolved that the end justified the means, and

the maggots were compelled to give it up. At Greensborough the party was disembarked for a few hours, and while they were sitting on the grass, enjoying a sort of undress picnic, the sentinels amused themselves by shooting three of them. This was afterwards, however, explained by the commanding officer, who said that the troops were North Carolina recruits, and very enthusiastic. Passing on slowly, day after day, as the trains could move over the railroads, the party reached Columbia, S. C., on the 25th, where our young dragoon sold his watch for one hundred and fifty dollars to a Confederate soldier. This was a very good bargain for the Confederate, being about the price of a barrel of potatoes. On the 27th, they arrived at Augusta, where a better feeling seemed to be prevailing, as a negro offered them some little cakes, and a poor Irishwoman brought some coffee and corn-bread to the car, and afterwards several well-dressed ladies brought food to the train. "Of such is the kingdom of heaven." At three in the afternoon they started from Augusta, and reached Macon at sunrise the next morning, where they were turned into a yard containing a large frame building resembling a Massachusetts meeting-house, which was surrounded by a number of roughly-constructed sheds, something like the erections which are put up for the shelter of cattle at a county fair. The building and the sheds were inhabited by about six hundred commissioned officers, and, with the stockade surrounding them, constituted the celebrated prison of Macon.

Here the usual prison-life commenced. All the sickening sights, sounds, smells, and associations of such a place were found *ad nauseam*. Propriety does not permit us to describe the prison as it was, and we leave it, therefore, to the imagination of our readers, merely suggesting, as *points d'appui* for their sketch, the Georgia sun of June, the pine-wood sheds, the dead-line, in the vicinity of which officers were frequently shot (murdered is the word), the generous variety of insects—but perhaps we need go no further.

Immediately upon entering our friend was seized upon by some old friends who found themselves in the prison, and initiated with solemn oaths into a "council" whose object was to dig a hole in the ground through which, when completed, as many members of the association as possible were to make their escape. It is sad to say that after, with spoons, and plates, and finger-nails, the hole had been dug, on the morning preceding

the night during which the exodus was to have taken place the plan was discovered, the hole closed up, and the rations of the persons who were suspected to have had a hand in digging it reduced. The latter proceeding appeared sufficiently superfluous, since the usual ration for five days was made up as follows:

8 ounces of bacon.
⅛ gill of salt.
1 gill of molasses.
4 lbs. of meal.
¼ gill of vinegar.
¼ gill of soap.
1 pint of beans.

Our friend was taken into a mess which had been organized by some officers of his regiment who had been for some time in the prison, and, upon comparing notes with the several members of the mess, it was found that the most economical use which could be made of him was to put him to washing dishes.

This was a very satisfactory arrangement for him, except for the feeling against him to which it gave rise, the position being so much easier than the others, such as cooking, washing clothes, etc., that it was looked upon as a sinecure, and caused him to fall under the suspicion of having "aristocratic" tendencies. This was, moreover, a very reasonable and just feeling; and he has to thank the magnanimity of his comrades that the thing was no worse.

On the Fourth of July arrangements had been made for a little rejoicing, and some one had made a little Union flag. The singing began, according to the programme, with the "Star-Spangled Banner," and the flag was handed about from one to another, when Captain Gibbs, who was in command, sent in a guard to put a stop to the singing and take the flag away.

The days and nights crept on in weary sameness until the 28th of July, when, at four o'clock in the morning, the whole party of prisoners were ordered aboard the cars on the road to Charleston.

A well-digested plan had been arranged for the escape of the whole body at Pocotaligo Swamp. It was agreed that the sentinels in each car were to be seized, disarmed, and bound hand and foot, and then, at a given signal, the attack was to be made upon the guard in the after-car, who were to be overcome, and,

with their arms and ammunition, the party was to cut its way through the thin line of the enemy to the islands on the coast occupied by the Union forces. Our friend had charge of one of the cars, and his two sentinels were duly bound. One of them, after being tied up, unfortunately fell out while the train was crossing a river; but, as he was one of those enthusiastic recruits who had made the mistake of shooting three of the prisoners at Greensborough, the incident did not cause the regret which it might have occasioned under other circumstances. The only person who seemed sensibly affected by the occurrence was the other sentinel, who remonstrated indignantly against what he called the impropriety of "throwing a ge-yard out of a keyar." This irritating remark caused some of the men to take steps towards commencing a similar course with him, upon which he said he would say nothing further on the subject.

On arriving at Pocotaligo the train was stopped, as had been anticipated, but, owing to a lack of decision on the part of the officer who had the command, the signal for the attack was not given; and after the train commenced to move on our cavalryman concluded that, if his escape was to be effected that night, that was the accepted time, and accordingly made his descent, accompanied by Lieutenant Moulton, of the First Cavalry, the only man in the car who wanted to escape just at that moment. The couple made their way, without unnecessary delay, across the open space separating the railway from the undergrowth of the swamp, hearing the report of musketry behind them, but reaching cover without damage. Having taken their bearings, they struck what they considered to be for them the shortest and most comfortable road towards home. This, it is hardly necessary to say, lay directly through the heart of the swamp. Their experience in hunting had taught them that the dogs could not carry the scent through water, and soon after day broke they heard the baying of the hounds on the outside of the swamp where they lay concealed. They passed the day there, amusing themselves with watching the alligators and admiring the intrepidity and the perfect organization of the mosquitoes, who attacked in columns, forming when driven back, and moving up again with the steadiness of the Reserve Brigade. When the day had passed—a sleepless day, certainly—and it grew dark, they took up the line of march again, going through mud, water, and under-

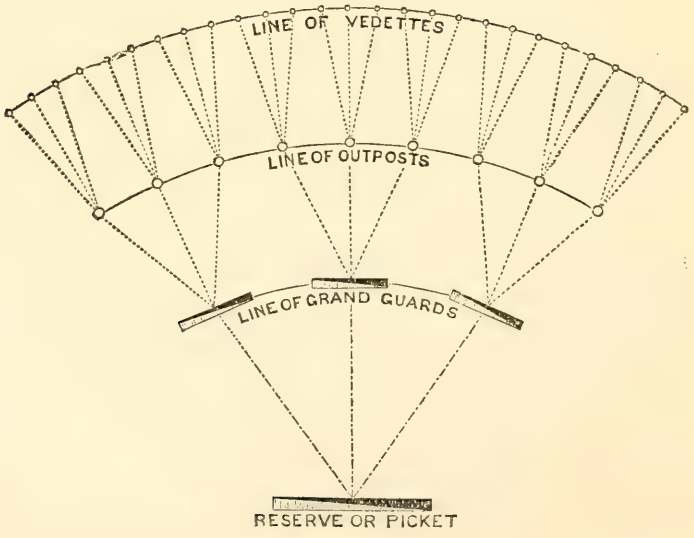
brush as best they could, till they were thoroughly exhausted, when, coming to a causeway, they crept under a house that was built on piles and concealed them from view, and went to sleep. They were awakened at daylight by something pushing them about, and found that the place where they were was the pig-sty of the house above, and that the pigs, by constant rooting, had reduced the ground to the consistency of very fine powder, which, at any movement made by them or the pigs, rose in a thick, suffocating dust. Peeping out, they saw that they were within five hundred yards of a camp, and for these and other reasons, which need not be mentioned here, they concluded that this would not be a good place to spend the day in, and accordingly, watching their opportunity, tried to reach the swamp without being seen. Their attempt failed. Some men caught sight of them, pursued them to the edge of the swamp, and went back, and soon afterwards they heard the dogs behind them again. The dust of the pig-sty which had collected on their clothing was changed by the water into a thick paste, which made walking rather difficult; and as they were growing weak, our friend falling on his knees at nearly every step, they began to be impressed with the importance of getting something to eat, so made their way towards the negro quarters on what they learned to be Mr. Rhett's plantation, and, after appealing in vain for food to the negroes, they determined to throw themselves upon the generosity of Mr. Rhett, who gave them a very good supper, and while they were eating it delivered them up into the custody of the officer in command of the neighboring camp. There they were confined in the hospital, which the sergeant remarked they would find very comfortable if they didn't mind sleeping in a room where a man had died of yellow fever the day before. The next morning, upon Mr. Rhett's invitation, they went over and breakfasted with him, and then returned to pass the day in the camp, which reminded them very forcibly of Marion and his men; and after another good night's sleep they were taken the next day into Charleston, where, in the yard of the county jail, they rejoined their some-time companions of Macon.

This jail was far worse than that of Macon. The prisoners were in an open yard, where were a few tents; but many of them were exposed, without shelter or bedding, to sun and rain, and the ration was reduced to the point of starvation, consisting

of about a pound of bread and a small dab of rancid lard, which at one time was still further reduced to two spoonfuls of rice and one spoonful of lard. Some yellow fever made its appearance in the yard, and one or two cases of cholera broke out; and so what with the stench, the heat, and the crawling things, lack of food and water and shelter, matters went on from bad to worse till the 12th of August, when a party of the prisoners, including our friend, were removed to Roper Hospital.

Here their condition was very much better. They had plenty of water, light, and air, and were allowed to purchase what they wanted from the market people, who came to the gate under the supervision of the guard. While here our friend received many kindnesses from Major Echols, who had been with him at the Academy, for which he will always be very grateful.

There were in the hospital the remnants of a library, and with books and chessmen the days passed pleasantly enough for him until the 8th of September, when he received an order to report in Richmond for exchange, and, being in light marching order, started at once in company with an officer who was detailed to go with him, and, travelling by easy stages, reached Richmond on the night of the 10th, taking up his old quarters in Libby Prison about ten o'clock. After a day in Libby he started down the river on the 12th, and the next morning entered the lines of the Union army.



"Ours" (1864) Army of the Potomac.

CHAPTER XXVI.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—DEEP BOTTOM TO WINCHESTER.

By Colonel William H. Harrison,
(Late Captain Second Cavalry.)

"OUR bugles sang truce." Did we not know that the life of the poet Campbell was purely literary and associated with such characters as Walter Scott, Henry Brougham, and Francis Jeffrey, we should be tempted to think he had served an enlistment in the army, he makes his hero on the field of Ratisbon see so sweet a vision. It is doubtful if many of the Second Cavalry ever heard the bleating of the mountain-goat or knew the sweet strains of the corn-reapers' song ("Benny Havens" was occasionally suggestive of corn, though not on the ear); but sorrow had often returned with the dawning of morn, and a voice from home had melted away in many a dreaming ear, during the two months of constant marching and fighting since breaking up our winter quarters on the Rapidan, beyond Culpeper, May 4, 1864. But these two eventful months are passed, and July 3 finds the Second in camp on the wooded knolls at Lighthouse Point, on the north bank of the James River.

On the 22d of June the regiment reached White House, on the Pamunkey, on its return from Trevillian Station. Lieutenant S. DeW. C. Beekman reported for duty, per letter from Adjutant-General's Office, dated June 12. Lieutenant Beekman was a stranger to every officer in the regiment, and no opportunity was afforded during the march to Lighthouse Point to become well acquainted with him. Our camp was scarcely pitched at Lighthouse Point before he was taken sick and placed under the care of Assistant-Surgeon Williams. His disease (erysipelas) developed rapidly, and, though everything was done that medical skill could do, he died after an illness of only five days.

His remains were embalmed and forwarded to his home in New York City, and through the correspondence that took place between his mother and Lieutenant Harrison we learned that Lieutenant Beekman was a grand-nephew of Governor De Witt Clinton, of New York, and his grandfather was a colonel and aid-de-camp on the staff of General Lafayette during our Revolutionary war. His untimely death was universally regretted; and though we could not point with pride to his bravery and personal daring on many a field of battle, we could recall with pleasure that, though fresh from barrack-life at Carlisle, he bore without a murmur the privation and hardship incident to the movement which placed the cavalry, with all its artillery and trains, intact on the north side of the James.

Three busy weeks were spent at Lighthouse Point. The regiment was as badly shattered and broken, and needed as thorough reorganization, as after the Gettysburg campaign. New clothing was issued, camp and garrison equipage, ordnance, and quartermaster's stores were inspected and made serviceable. Our horses, with a liberal allowance of forage and careful grooming, and constant bathing in the waters of the James, rapidly recovered from the effects of the severest campaign our cavalry had thus far experienced.

Remounts were furnished many of the regiment whose horses had been killed or died on the march, but who had kept with the command by capturing mules on the plantations through which we passed. The happy contraband, though not swarming like grasshoppers, as after the Stoneman raid, was still a feature of camp-life; and the remark can be made, without much fear of contradiction, that hard-tack lost somewhat of its hardness, pork and bacon a trifle of their fatness, and coffee had a richer aroma, when served by a former valet of some distinguished Virginian, whose ancestors had not a first-class cabin passage in the *Mayflower*.

Occasional visits were made to the headquarters of the army at City Point, and we were always welcomed and hospitably entertained by the officers of Captain Mason's squadron of the Fifth United States Cavalry, escort at general headquarters.

On the afternoon of the 26th of July, the regiment, with three days' rations, left Lighthouse Point with the First Cavalry Division, on a movement as yet unknown to other than division and brigade

commanders. The column moved almost due west, reaching the Appomattox and crossing it near Point of Rocks, and then headed due north in the direction of the James River. As night drew on and found us still on the march in a dense pine forest, dimly lighted by the guide-fires of the First New York Mounted Rifles, the conviction began to strengthen that our movement was no ordinary one, but destined to bear a conspicuous part in connection with operations on the line of our entrenchments in front of Petersburg.

Rumors had been prevalent, both in the press and in camp, of the completed secret construction of a mine directly under the line of the enemy's earthworks, and that its explosion was to be the signal for a general attack along our entire line. Imagination had full play amidst the flickering fires of the dense pine-woods. Already the problem was solved, and the First Cavalry Division was to cross to the north side of the James, make a demonstration, and divert the attention of the enemy, while our infantry in front of Petersburg should again, in desperate hand-to-hand conflict, secure and occupy the enemy's entrenchments. We reached the south bank of the James before daylight of the 27th, after a night-march of thirty miles. Saddle-girths were loosened, bridles slipped, and at the heads of our horses we lay down for an hour of rest. Noiselessly the command stood to horse, and, with sabres hooked, crossed the bridge—well covered with hay to deaden the sound—to the north bank of the James.

The Second Cavalry led the advance, pushed through DEEP BOTTOM, and took the New Market road in the direction of Richmond. A march of half an hour brought us to the enemy's cavalry pickets, when a dashing charge was made, the enemy falling back rapidly. Two horses were killed. The march was continued to a point some seven miles from the place of crossing, when a halt was made, and the remainder of the day and night passed on picket duty. The morning of the 28th was without incident, except the movement of General Gregg's division to our right in the direction of Charles City. About two in the afternoon we hear Gregg's guns, the exceeding stillness of the hot July day making each report unusually loud and distinct. The Second and Fifth Cavalry are a short distance in the advance, their pickets on the alert, but the regiments quietly resting. The First United States, the Sixth Pennsylvania, and the First New York Dragoons occupy positions to the right and left of the road, and some distance in the rear of the Second and Fifth.

We have scarcely recovered from the ripple of excitement incident to the cannonading in the direction of Gregg's division, before our own pickets are attacked, the rapidity of the firing indicating that the enemy is right on us and not feeling his way cautiously. Some heavy skirmishing takes place, and we scarcely have time to form our line dismounted, and move our led horses to the rear, before an entire brigade of Rebel infantry breaks from the woods, and, with colors flying, advances in unbroken line through an open field. The Second and Fifth lie low, and their first volley passes harmlessly over our heads. On they come, pressing us back determinedly, though our breech-loading carbines are doing fearful work. So closely are we pressed that we fear, unless reinforced speedily, we shall lose our led horses. With a cheer that makes our hearts bound, the First New York Dragoons, the First United States, and the Sixth Pennsylvania, on the run, dismounted, form themselves on the shattered line of the Second and Fifth. A few volleys from our carbines make the line of Rebel infantry waver, and in an instant the cry is heard along our entire line, "Charge!" "Charge!" We rush forward, firing as we advance; the Rebel colors fall, and so furious is our charge that the North Carolina brigade breaks in complete rout, leaving three stands of colors, all their killed and wounded, and many prisoners in our hands. The enemy did not renew the fight, and we remained in possession of the field until relieved by our infantry. In this short but severe engagement the regiment lost six killed, fourteen wounded, and six missing. As soon as relieved by the Second Division of the Second Corps, the regiment moved to, and remained until dark at, Rixby's House, and then recrossed to the south side of the James River and bivouacked.

On the 29th, the regiment dismounted, crossed to the north side of the James River, and lay in line of battle near Rixby's House, and at dark recrossed to the south bank, marched a distance of twenty-one miles, and bivouacked at the crossing of the Appomattox.

Resuming our march on the morning of the 30th, the column moved in a southwest direction, in rear of our line of entrenchments, and late in the afternoon reached Jones's Hole, near the line of the Weldon Railroad. During this march we learned with deep regret of the failure of the desperate attack on the enemy's works in front of General Burnside's corps. The mine was suc-

cessfully sprung, but, from some never-to-be-explained cause, the plan of attack did not accomplish the objects so universally anticipated.

During the operations of the First and Second Divisions—Brigadier-Generals Merritt and Gregg commanding—on the extreme right of our line on the north side of the James, Generals Wilson and Kautz, with their divisions, were repeating the successful cavalry raid of the previous month. Great damage was done to the Weldon and Danville Railroads; but on its return the latter column was surrounded by the enemy's cavalry and infantry, through which it cut its way, though losing most of its artillery and trains. The movement of the First Division was to render any aid, if necessary, to the commands of Wilson and Kautz.

The First Division was not engaged, but our trains were useful in bringing many of the wounded and dismounted of the Third Division to their camps.

It will not be out of place at this point to digress in a few remarks on two departments of the service which, though of primal importance, are frequently ignored, both in general orders and by war correspondents and writers of history. It is not the intention to pay a tribute to the gigantic work accomplished by our Commissary and Quartermaster Departments during the late War of the Rebellion; their organization and administration to meet the demands of the vast armies so suddenly mobilized command universal admiration. Never in the history of the world were such vast armies so well fed, so thoroughly equipped, and their sick and wounded so assiduously cared for. But what of the officers and enlisted men who executed, so to speak, the minor details of these departments?

Descriptions of battles have been written in language so fervid and glowing that officers and troops participating will live as long as memory can hold the impress. Bold charges have won many a general his stars, and the hero and his men are characters in history. The genius of the pencil has paid its tribute to the genius of the sword. Battle-scenes have been painted so true to the reality that you could almost hear the roll of the musketry and artillery and the crash of the charging columns.

Many readers of history know only of army life as pictured to them on the printed page and on the canvas. Here only military glory! Here only heroes!

This mistake is as old as the Grecian and Latin poets. Virgil's muse breaks forth in the very first line of the "Æneid," "Arma virumque cano"; but it is doubtful, if Virgil had been in the quartermaster's department on that memorable flight from Troy, if he had seen so much poetry in it. What a loss to the curriculum of our academies and colleges!

A close observation of McClellan's Peninsular campaign, and the subsequent military operations of the Army of the Potomac, will justify the remark that much merited commendation has been withheld—unintentionally, of course—from the officers and enlisted men who had charge of the supplies and their transportation. The haversack and nose-bag mean more than bread and meat and oats and hay—they mean hard marches, steady nerve under fire, and cheerfulness in defeat.

To have the supply-trains of commissary and quartermaster's stores at the appointed place and on time, especially in the cavalry, required no small amount of mature judgment, combined with courage and patient endurance of severe hardship and exposure. Good train-masters and teamsters are as necessary to efficient transportation as a good orderly sergeant to a thoroughly-disciplined company.

It was the writer's good-fortune to have charge of a supply-train which left City Point on the afternoon of July 30, 1864—destination, "the Reserve Brigade, on the march." The scenes of that march are well worth noticing here, as they give us a picture of army-life that has not yet appeared in print or on canvas.

The train is parked in an open field, teams hitched up, teamsters at their posts, and the order given to move. The regimental wagons are loaded with officers' baggage and regimental and company records and effects, the supply-wagons with rations and forage.

Not a cloud or a tree breaks the blinding, scorching rays of the noonday sun. The flies are in countless millions, and as vicious as numerous. It takes some time to pull out, and the head of the train is a long distance on the road before the last wagon leaves the park. Several miles are marched before the train is well closed up, the trotting of the teams to accomplish this filling the air with clouds of dust and adding the pangs of suffocation to those of cremation. Suddenly

the road begins to slope, and deep gullies and steep banks are on either side. Frequent stoppages indicate trouble ahead, and as we ride forward a teamster is seen locking his chain-brake. "What's the matter?" "An ugly piece of corduroy through a swamp just at the foot of the hill." It looks next to impossible to get down the hill, over the corduroy, and through the swamp, with wagons so heavily loaded, without some serious accident. Yet skilful driving, and no small amount of courage on the part of each teamster, take the train safely through.

Alternate stretches of dusty and muddy road are passed over, and night draws on.

The heat and dust are making long gaps, and, though frequent halts are made, it is impossible to close up. Night overtakes us in a thick pine forest, slowly but surely making our way through difficulties that to the uninitiated would be simply insurmountable.

About midnight the head of the train comes to a halt. It is clear, though intensely dark. A ride to the front discloses a dilapidated narrow bridge over a creek.

We dismount and examine carefully the approach to the bridge, and, finding it dangerous, hastily build a fire. There is nothing like light on every subject; army transportation is no exception.

The fire lightens up the scene, giving a weirdness and grotesqueness to our consultation that are well worth a sketch from the pencil of Nast. "All right! go ahead!" and the lead team is safely over. The same good fortune attends the greater portion of the train, and we are congratulating ourselves on our success, when lo! a crash, and through the flickering light a wagon is seen with two wheels in mid-air and two hanging over the side of the bridge. Dismounting, we gather around it. Had the wagon been built on the bridge, it is doubtful if it could have been put in the position in which we found it.

Oh! for a veil, or a tarpaulin, to cover from view the scene around that wagon, the suppressed sighs and groans—yes, and oaths; for cavalry teamsters are proverbial for their profanity. The effects of the heat, dust, darkness, and fatigue seemed to find vent on the inanimate wagon. But a few cheering words broke the spell. Instantly the mules are unhitched, and, without attempting to clear the blockade, we seek a crossing through the mire and water below. We work with a will to cut away the undergrowth and scrub-pines, examine carefully both sides of

the creek and its bed, and then start across the next team. The splash of the mules as they take the water, the creaking of every board and timber, the crack of the teamster's whip, and his stirring talk as he encourages his team to their work, brightens up the scene as the thought steals over one that the humblest callings are filled with brave and devoted men whom no circumstances, however dispiriting, can make flinch.

True grit, though on the back of a wheel-mule, carries a force with it that is alike inspiring and contagious. We are not long in suspense. The team has reached the opposite side safely, and is quickly followed by others—each one, however, tearing up the muddy ground, and making the passage more difficult and dangerous.

One team, not so sturdy as the rest, stalls in the creek, and instantly we are in the water, prying with levers and tugging at the wheels. But "Fit via vi" is as true in army transportation as at the siege of Troy. Three o'clock in the morning finds us past both Scylla and Charybdis, and again on the march. If it is difficult to pass from the rear to the front of a column of cavalry, on the march, along a narrow road, it is more so, on a dark night, to ride from the rear to the front of a long line of wagons and mules. This feat was accomplished—not successfully, however; for in one of those "last ditches" so common "on the road to Richmond" rider and horse disappear from view, soon to emerge, beautified by close contact with the sacred soil, and brimful of new experiences.

But daylight brought delight, as its first rays revealed the bivouac of the "Second" near Jones's Hole—a name suggestive of the night's trials and tribulations, but happily ending them. We had been seventeen hours on the road, and travelled forty miles. The strongest teams were exhausted and barely able to drag the supplies to the different regiments for distribution.

After allowing the teams a few hours to rest, the First Cavalry Division, Brigadier-General Merritt, took up the march for City Point.

It was on this march that we received the information that the First Division was to be transferred at once to the Valley of the Shenandoah. The delight we experienced, at this unlooked-for news of an immediate change in our field of operations, tempered the rays of the scorching sun; and through the suffocating

dust and thick pine forests we pictured the well-graded roads and verdant fields of that valley, which, until now, had been the granary of the Confederate Army of Northern Virginia.

The work of embarking the division began as soon as we reached City Point, on the night of the 31st of July. Two days elapsed before the last regiment left. The Second were aboard transports on the afternoon of August 1, and reached Giesborough Point, opposite Washington City, on the 3d.

By special order from division headquarters, the writer was detailed to ship its trains; and as most of the work was done at night, it was no easy task for officer or enlisted men.

Many of the wagons were literally picked to pieces—wheels, poles, bows, etc., taken off to economize space. The mules were not so easily handled.

Memory can readily picture them now, as, with head and tail erect, each one approaches the gang-plank of the steamer. A man stands on each side, one ready with a hood to throw over the eyes, the other with a rope to slip around the haunches. Quick as a flash each man has done his part, and the men aboard at both ends of the rope pull the mule, braying and kicking, on the steamer. As a rule, river steamers were used in shipping most of the cavalry and the trains, but in a few cases large ocean steamers were substituted, in no instance by the First Cavalry Division. The use of the ocean transport necessitated the slinging of the horse or mule, raising him by a block and fall to the upper deck, and then lowering him through the hatches between decks. One of these transports, from insufficient ballast, on reaching the rough water near the mouth of the James, careened so much as to shift her cargo and throw her on her beam-ends, and the river was dotted for miles with the floating carcasses of cavalry horses.

As we stood at the bow of the swift mail steamer, rapidly overtaking and passing the smaller and slower transports, the cooling breezes of the James seemed to refresh our memories as well as our bodies. Passing Old Point Comfort in the early evening, our thoughts reverted to the spring of 1862, when the Second lay in transports under the guns of Fortress Monroe—Gordon and Duke, with half the squadron, in the brig yclept *Mayflower*, a veritable old hulk; and Rodenbough and Harrison in the modern schooner *Grace Darling*. The manly form of our good skipper

seemed to rise out of the water, stand before us, and, with his jolly face all aglow with smiles, propound the question as he did years ago, "What do you think of the 'Jack Downing Letters'?" This book and the Bible were the Captain's library, and could always be found on the table in his cosey little cabin.

On the 3d of August the regiment reached Giesborough Point, and the work of disembarking began immediately. A year had elapsed since the Reserve Brigade encamped on the same ground after the Gettysburg campaign, and organized what subsequently became the Cavalry Depot. Our mutual friend and fellow-officer of the Second, Captain Edward Ball, Quartermaster of the Depot, was on hand to give us a hearty welcome; his form as manly, his face as good-natured, but his hair and beard a trifle silvered with advancing years and the cares of his department. We spent a pleasant day together, and partook of his hospitality, and, parting, regretted we could not renew the associations of the first two years of the war.

On the 5th, the regiment started for Harper's Ferry, passing through Washington and out the road to Rockville, where we encamped.

On the 6th, we marched twenty-six miles to Hyattstown, and on the 7th thirty miles to Maryland Heights.

On the 8th, crossed to Harper's Ferry, and moved out the road to Halltown, where we encamped, the Army of the Shenandoah, under the command of Major-General Sheridan, being concentrated at this point. The infantry was composed of the Sixth Corps, one division of the Nineteenth Corps, and two small divisions under General Crook. The Cavalry Corps, under the command of General Torbert, was composed of the First Cavalry Division, Brigadier-General Merritt; Second Division West Virginia Cavalry, Brigadier-General Averill, then at Cumberland, Md.; First Division West Virginia Cavalry, Brigadier-General Duffie, at Hancock, Md.; and the Third Division, Brigadier-General Wilson, *en route* from the Army of the Potomac.

On the 10th of August the Reserve and Second Brigades of the First Cavalry Division left Charlestown, taking the direct road to Berryville. Arriving there, a reconnoissance was made in the direction of Winchester, as far as the Opequan Creek, which crosses the Berryville and Winchester pike about midway between the two towns. The main body took the Berryville and

Millwood pike as far as the Stone Chapel, a distance of three miles, and then turned to the right to strike the Millwood and Winchester pike. At the point of turning the Second Cavalry (owing to a mistake of the regiment immediately in advance not stationing a picket to indicate the change of direction) continued on the direct road, and, believing they were in the column of the brigade, though quite a gap existed, were suddenly confronted by a large body of the enemy's cavalry. They had well-nigh trapped the Second; but their eagerness to fire disclosed their position and allowed the Second to disentangle themselves. When we consider that two of the officers of the regiment—Lieutenants Mix and Lennox—who were riding at the head of the column, were wounded at the first fire, and that the presence of the enemy was unsuspected, great credit must be awarded the entire command for their skilful tactics and skirmishing in saving the regiment. We fell back, found the point where the column changed its direction, and joined the brigade in time to participate in the severe skirmish which took place about half a mile from the Winchester pike, in which the enemy's cavalry were driven towards Winchester, and the command went into camp for the night.

At daylight on the 11th the three brigades of the First Division moved out on the Millwood and Winchester pike to the crossing of the Opequan, where the Reserve and Second Brigades halted, and the First Brigade, Brigadier-General Custer, continued on the road to Winchester, driving the enemy's cavalry to their infantry line two miles from Winchester, and held their position until our infantry reached the point where the Reserve and Second Brigades halted. In the meantime these two brigades—Brigadier-General Gibbs and Brigadier-General Devin—under the command of Brigadier-General Merritt, moved to the left to secure possession of the Winchester and Front Royal pike, which diverges from the main valley pike near NEWTOWN. The enemy's cavalry in force, with artillery, were met about a mile from the Front Royal pike, near White Post. General Merritt at once engaged them, and, though contesting stubbornly every foot of the ground, drove them across the pike and several miles towards Newtown. General Custer's brigade having come up, the entire division moved in the direction of the valley pike. Advancing more than a mile, a heavy force appeared in our front, and, unable to discover whether we were opposed by the enemy's dismounted

cavalry, or infantry, a heavy force from the three brigades was sent in dismounted, and, after a severe engagement, drove the enemy from his position, and from the prisoners captured, learned we were fighting Gordon's division of infantry, the rear-guard of Early's army. It being dark, the attack at once ceased, and the division fell back and went into camp, where Colonel Lowell's brigade joined the division from Summit Point.

It was General Sheridan's intention, in securing the line of the Opequan, and holding its crossings and fords, to march on Winchester, at which point he thought Early would make a stand. The severe engagement of the 11th disclosed the enemy retreating along the main valley pike, his rear-guard having already reached Newtown.

Early on the morning of the 12th the entire division moved to Newtown, Colonel Lowell's brigade in the advance. At this point the Reserve, First, and Third Brigades took the main pike to Strasburg, and Devin's Third Brigade a road to the right, so as to strike Cedar Creek at a point higher up than where the main pike crosses. The two columns encountered but trifling opposition as far as Cedar Creek, which Lowell's brigade crossed and took up a position on the opposite side until our infantry came up, when the entire division went into camp, the Reserve Brigade throwing out their pickets well to the right along Cedar Creek, and the First Brigade the left along the Shenandoah River.

On the 13th, the division moved to the right, crossed Cedar Creek, and marched to the front of Strasburg, and in the evening recrossed and occupied the camps of the previous night. The 14th was a day of rest, and right heartily was it enjoyed.

On the 15th, while the Reserve Brigade was covering the line of Cedar Creek, with the First Brigade at Cedarville and the crossing of the valley pike well guarded by the Third Brigade, General Merritt, with Custer's and Devin's brigades, moved on the Winchester and Front Royal pike to the crossing of the Shenandoah. During the afternoon he was attacked by two brigades of Kershaw's division of Longstreet's corps, from Lee's army at Petersburg, and Wickham's cavalry, supported by artillery.

The battle waged fiercely, each combatant determined to hold his ground until darkness should end the conflict. But our cavalry, with their breech-loading carbines, were more than a

match for Kershaw's veteran infantry. Our repeated charges on foot, with a well-directed fire as we rushed forward, caused a rout on the part of the enemy, which was not stayed until he was driven across the Shenandoah, with the loss of three hundred killed and wounded, three hundred prisoners, and two battle-flags. General Merritt lost sixty men.

In this engagement, and also on the 11th, our dismounted cavalry was more than a match for the best infantry of Lee's and Early's armies. On the 11th, we were not positive as to the character of the troops we were fighting; but presuming them at first to be dismounted cavalry, the regiments of the Reserve Brigade were sent in singly as the line needed strengthening. That striking peculiarity of the brigade in action was observed on this, as on many previous occasions—that no matter how confused our line as to the detachments or regiments composing it, the men stood by the officer on their part of the line of skirmish or battle, no matter what his regiment.

Cavalry, fighting dismounted, do not preserve that regularity of formation so necessary to infantry; but they more than compensate for this apparent loss of organization by the impulsive character of their fighting and the tenacity with which they hold every advantage of position gained.

More than this, they are not content with holding their own, even doggedly, but "Forward!" is always the cry along the line, the conviction seeming to be deep-rooted that to advance is to ensure victory. This was the outgrowth of our education under Major-General John Buford. Who of us could forget his instructions on the 1st of August, 1863, "Go ahead booming!" when the enemy's cavalry were driven from the crossing of the Rappahannock to their infantry line at Culpeper?

During these engagements word reached us of the capture and total destruction, by Moseby's guerillas, of the entire regimental trains of the Reserve Brigade, near Berryville, at the time under escort of one-hundred-days men. The officers of the Second were seriously involved in difficulty by this unlooked-for misfortune.

Company papers and returns had not been made out for months, and so many officers were on detached service, and absent from wounds and as prisoners of war, that the few with the regiment were responsible for the company property of four and

five companies, and in addition were performing the duties of adjutant, quartermaster, and commissary of the regiment.

The complications resulting from this disaster were the occasion of much embarrassment to the officers of the Second long after the close of the war. Civil life, even, was not proof against the argus-eyed chiefs of the auditing bureau at Washington; and it would not be a great stretch of the imagination to picture some hero of the Second, as he fights his battles over again with his grandchildren, about the hour of mail delivery, having thrust into his face a formidable official document, wanting to know how he accounts for certain camp-kettles, nose-bags, currycombs and brushes, saddles, carbines, etc., deficient on his returns, and no proper vouchers therefor.

During this movement up the valley Lieutenants Walker and Dwyer, of the First and Fifth Cavalry, while *en route* from brigade headquarters to Harper's Ferry, in the performance of their duties as ordnance and commissary officers, were attacked between Berryville and Charlestown by Moseby's guerillas. Dwyer was captured and Walker killed, his body being left on the highway where it fell until some chance train passing by should recognize the uniform and deliver it to the commander at Harper's Ferry. The body was picked up and brought within our lines by a supply-train. Lieutenant Dean, of the First Cavalry, made every arrangement possible under the circumstances to pay the last marks of respect and honor to a brave and fearless soldier. As he was placed in his last resting-place, among the rocks on Bolivar Heights, our thoughts reverted to a scene that transpired at Morrisville, Va., months before, when Lieutenants Walker and Sage were attacked by these same guerillas. Walker escaped, but Sage was killed, but while dying was supported in his saddle by Walker, as they rode side by side at the utmost speed of their horses.

General Sheridan, having received a despatch from General Halleck that reinforcements from Lee's army were *en route* to Early, decided at once to move his headquarters to Winchester, and, while on the march, heard the cannonading in the direction of Front Royal; and on reaching Winchester Merritt's couriers arrived announcing his engagement with, and defeat of, Kershaw's division of Longstreet's corps.

On the 17th, the following order was read to the First Cavalry Division:

HEADQUARTERS MIDDLE MILITARY DIVISION,
CEDAR CREEK, VA., August 16, 1864.

GENERAL: In compliance with the instructions of the Lieutenant-General commanding, you will make the necessary arrangements and give the necessary orders for the destruction of the wheat and hay south of a line from Millwood to Winchester and Petticoat Gap. You will seize all mules, horses, and cattle that may be useful to our army. Loyal citizens can bring in their claims against the Government for this necessary destruction. No houses will be burned, and officers in charge of this delicate but necessary duty must inform the people that the object is to make this valley untenable for the raiding parties of the Rebel army.

Very respectfully,

P. H. SHERIDAN,
Major-General Commanding.

The work of destruction was thorough and complete; the details from the division stretching across the valley, burning everything in the shape of subsistence and forage, and driving off all serviceable live-stock.[1]

On the 18th, we reached Berryville, passing through the town and encamping on the Winchester pike.

It being well authenticated that Moseby was enabled to make his successful forays in the valley solely through the connivance of citizens in sympathy with the Rebellion, orders were issued on the 19th to the Second Cavalry and the First New York Dragoons to seize all the males of age in Berryville and adjacent country towards the Shenandoah River, as hostages. It was alleged, too, that Moseby had killed some of his prisoners in retaliation for the destruction of the barns and crops in the valley. It was not long after throwing out our flankers before the point at which we had established our reserve was surrounded by a motley crowd of men of all ages and conditions, from well-to-do farmers to poor white trash—our great wonder being that the Confederacy had not long ago forced many of them into its service. In so general a seizure of citizens it was not surprising that the old and infirm were taken from their homes and subjected for a few hours to fatigue and the fright incident to capture. There was one old gentleman with white locks, his form bent and tottering from paralysis, who had reached the reserve in charge of a soldier. He had scarcely addressed us and presented his request to be allowed to return home, his age and infirmity entirely incapacitat-

[1] See official report of property destroyed in the valley from August 8 to October 31, 1864.

ing him from bearing arms or taking any part in the Rebellion, before his daughter, a bright, beautiful girl, breathless from running and fear, pressed her way through the crowd, and, falling on his neck, cried out most piteously, "Father! dear father! will they take you?" And then, with all the dignity of her womanhood, though well-nigh overcome by the agony of her anticipated separation from him she loved so devotedly, she said to us, "He is my father. Don't you see he is trembling from paralysis?—so old, too, and feeble. Please let me take him home." As we replied, "Certainly, he never should have been brought here," she threw her arms again around her father, and, unable longer to control herself, cried out, with tears of joy streaming down her face, "God bless you! Blessed are the merciful!"

On the 21st, the enemy moved a heavy force along the left of the Opequan, crossed it at the bridge at Smithfield, drove in the pickets of the Third Cavalry Division, and engaged in a spirited skirmish with the heavy picket-line of the Sixth Corps.

During this skirmish the First Division was attacked while falling back slowly on the Berryville pike to Charlestown. In this retrograde movement some division drill was indulged in, much to our profit and amusement. "In echelon by brigades." Think of it—alternately facing the enemy and retiring!

Though under fire, we could not but amusingly contrast present experiences, with our life at Cantonment Holt during the winter of 1861 and 1862. Wooden blocks, representing squadrons and regiments, then made most excellent drill on the large table in the mess-hall. These evening exercises supplemented well the brigade drills north of the Capitol, whose very dome shook sometimes with the tramp of charging squadrons. But now we are in echelon by brigades to the music of a heavy carbine fire on the skirmish-line immediately in our front!

On the morning of the 22d the regiment, with the First Cavalry Division, moved from near Charlestown to Shepherdstown, and remained there until the 25th, when the First and Third Divisions moved by different routes, the two columns uniting near Kearneysville, and taking the road to LEETOWN. When near the town, a small force of the enemy's cavalry was encountered in a belt of timber. Four brigades were at once sent into action, but, instead of meeting cavalry, were confronted by a strong force of the enemy's infantry. The surprise was mutual; but the enemy being

on the march, and not expecting an attack, were doubled up and thrown into confusion. We pressed our advantage, forcing the enemy back almost a mile, during which he lost two hundred and fifty men killed and wounded, and a brigade commander. From prisoners we learned we were fighting a division of Breckenridge's corps *en route* to Shepherdstown. The First Division, except Custer's brigade, which was cut off and crossed the Potomac at Shepherdstown, fell back to the extreme right of our line.

On the 28th, the First Division, Brigadier-General Merritt in command, moved from the right of the army in the direction of Leetown; the Reserve Brigade, Colonel Gibbs, in front, and the First United States Cavalry in the advance. Within a mile of Leetown the Second United States Cavalry, Lieutenant Harrison in command, was detached, with orders to go to SMITHFIELD *via* Leetown. Instructions were given to report by written despatches everything of importance that transpired.

The advance-guard, commanded by Lieutenant McMasters, struck the enemy's cavalry pickets within a quarter of a mile from the point of leaving the division, and at once charged them, driving them to within sight of Leetown, the regiment following up rapidly, and on reaching the advance-guard found the enemy's cavalry drawn up in line of battle, several hundred strong, ready to receive us.

Word was at once sent to General Merritt to send a regiment to support us. The Sixth Pennsylvania Cavalry, Major Starr commanding, came up in a few minutes, and the two regiments in column, over fences and through a creek, charged the enemy, breaking their line and driving them beyond Leetown, on the Smithfield pike.

Having developed a force of the enemy too large to cope with unsupported, it was decided not to advance further until the division came up. This occupied some fifteen minutes, when the division resumed its original order of march, the First United States Cavalry in the advance.

Some adverse criticism had been indulged in by certain staff officers of the Reserve Brigade, reflecting on the caution of the Second United States and Sixth Pennsylvania Regiments, the remark being made that "only a few pickets of the enemy were in our front."

As the First United States Cavalry moved forward, we cautioned

Captain Sweitzer, in command, to keep a sharp lookout, and call on the Second if he needed any assistance. In a few moments the rattle and din of a heavy carbine fire indicated hot work not a hundred yards in our front; then the sharp, shrill cheer of the enemy, and the steady, almost measured hurrah of our own cavalry, told us of close quarters and a hand-to-hand encounter. Lieutenant Hoyer, of the First Cavalry, though mortally wounded, brings word from Captain Sweitzer to send forward the Second United States Cavalry. Instantly the commands "Draw sabre!" and "*Charge!*" ring out. The officers of the Second, nettled by the uncalled-for criticism of the morning, seemed to vie with each other in being foremost in the charge as we rush on to meet the enemy. In an instant we are face to face, with sabres crossing each other. Men and horses go down in the first shock, the blue and the gray scarcely distinguishable amid the smoke, dust, and din of the conflict. "Forward!" "Forward!" rings out along the entire column, followed by the inspiring words, "*They break! they break!*" We are after them at the utmost speed of our horses, on the road and through the woods and fields, to gain the Smithfield bridge, if possible, in advance of them; nor does our speed slacken until they have crossed the Opequan and sought the cover of their infantry.

It must be said, to the credit of the staff who indulged in unkind criticism, that they were most profuse in their praises of the successful charge of the First and Second United States Cavalry, and willingly admitted their hasty judgment as to the character and numbers of the enemy. "Only a few pickets" oftentimes develop into "hornets' nests" that are much more readily got into than got out of.

It was dark before the division was in camp and our picket-line established along the banks of the Opequan.

Early on the morning of the 29th the enemy threw a heavy force of infantry across the Opequan, driving in our picket-line and causing our retirement from the creek in confusion and disorder. So rapid and determined was their advance that the division was driven back a mile before we recovered our equilibrium and could make the necessary dispositions to check the enemy. The Second, being on picket, after a sharp skirmish, dismounted, succeeded in reaching our horses, and fell back slowly, covering as best we could the retreat of the Reserve Brigade.

A squadron of the Sixth Pennsylvania, Captain Frank Furness, was not so fortunate. Fighting bravely at great disadvantage, the enemy pressing them in front and on their left flank, they were in great danger of capture before reaching their horses.

At this juncture the Second United States Cavalry, mounted, were ordered to throw themselves in front of the Sixth Pennsylvania, and, if possible, extricate them from their impending capture. Two unsuccessful attempts were made to accomplish this end; but as we charged the third time, in the face of a heavy musketry fire, we placed ourselves directly in front of the line of the Sixth Pennsylvania, which they instantly took advantage of, falling back in good order, and reaching their horses. This movement of the Second advanced them so far in front of the entire skirmish-line of the division that a few minutes sufficed to make us the only skirmish-line of the three brigades. Orders were sent us by General Merritt to cover as much front as possible, and fall back slowly. This was no easy task, the infantry of the enemy wounding and killing men and horses, and we almost powerless to harm them.

While falling back slowly word was sent us to pass between the intervals of the barricades which Custer's brigade had hastily thrown up, and thus draw the enemy's infantry into the very jaws of death. We passed the barricades, but were not successful in entrapping the enemy.

Directly in rear of the barricades General Torbert and staff, mounted, were quietly viewing the skirmishing of the Second. As Lieutenant Harrison, commanding the regiment, reached the group of officers, General Torbert remonstrated against what he deemed a waste of ammunition, as the enemy seemed so far off. Hardly had the words passed his lips before a Minie-ball passed between the two officers, mortally wounding Dr. Rulison, Surgeon-in-Chief of the Cavalry Corps, who was two or three paces to the right and rear of General Torbert. Dr. Rulison was caught as he was falling from his horse, removed to a shady spot in the rear, and died in a few minutes. How often in our army experiences were places of apparent certain death those of safety, while the seeming safe places those of death! We wonder not that thousands fell, but that amid the awful carnage of war a single man survived to tell the tale of suffering, woe, and death.

The Third Division of the Sixth Corps coming to our support, the First Cavalry Division moved forward, the Second Cavalry in

the advance; and the enemy were again driven across the Opequan. The division then fell back, and went into camp on the Charlestown and Smithfield pike.

From the 30th of August to the 5th of September the First and Third Cavalry Divisions moved up the valley from Berryville to the Front Royal pike, thus threatening the enemy's communications, in the hope of drawing his cavalry from the support of his infantry. The movement was made without opposition, the two divisions returning and going into camp, the Third Division covering the line from Snicker's Gap to the crossing of the Opequan, on the Berryville and Winchester pike, and the First Division from the latter point to Smithfield on the Opequan, which positions were maintained until the 19th of September. During these two weeks the regiment was encamped near Summit Point. Captain T. F. Rodenbough reported for duty, having been absent for three months on account of wounds received at "Trevillian," and Captain Smith reported for duty from detached service. Right heartily were they welcomed; for after August 11, when Lieutenants Mix and Lennox were wounded, but four commissioned officers—Lieutenants Harrison, Wells, McMasters, and Cahill—were present with the regiment.

On the 19th of September, at two A.M., the Second United States Cavalry, Captain T. F. Rodenbough in command, moved with the Reserve Brigade of the First Cavalry Division to THE OPEQUAN, reaching Seever's Ford before daylight. The enemy's cavalry pickets retreated across the creek after exchanging a few shots in the darkness. The regiment was deployed, mounted, in the fields to the right and left of the ford, with a small picket in the road dismounted, the reserve occupying the out-buildings of a farm-house in close proximity to the ford. At daylight the enemy's infantry pickets could be distinctly seen in force on the opposite side of the creek, making preparations to resist any attempt on our part to effect a crossing. The opposite bank of the creek was steep and thickly wooded; and to the right of the ford a deep cut, through which the Winchester and Potomac Railroad passed. The bridge, the roadway of which had been destroyed, crossed the creek diagonally. The stone abutments and piers were intact. The abutment and the adjoining pier on the enemy's side were at an angle with the wooded bluff, making the arch directly in the line of the deep cut.

A short time before sunrise, General Merritt, commanding the First Cavalry Division, ordered Colonel Lowell, in command of the Reserve Brigade, to carry the ford and effect a lodgment on the opposite bank. General Merritt, in his official report, writes as follows:

"This was done in fine style by Colonel Lowell, who threw over dismounted men, closely supported by the Fifth United States Cavalry and part of the Second Massachusetts Cavalry, mounted." "In making this lodgment on the left bank Captain Rodenbough, of the Second United States Cavalry, with his gallant regiment, was particularly conspicuous in charging down the hill, across the creek, and up the opposite incline, in the face of a galling fire from the enemy's infantry, who had taken possession of the railroad cut, and were completely covered from our fire." "The Second advanced (a heroic little band), almost without firing a shot, until it had gained the crest of the cut." "Here a number of prisoners were taken, with but small loss."

For a time the fire of the enemy's infantry from the cut was simply terrific. The writer and Lieutenant Wells, and two orderlies, mounted, were unfortunately imprisoned in the archway between the abutment and adjacent pier on the enemy's side; the bullets, hot from the muzzles of their guns, striking the abutment pier and water like leaden hail. We were face to face with the enemy, yet powerless to harm him. Our only salvation was to hug the abutment until that portion of the regiment immediately on our left had gained the crest of the cut. Minutes were long drawn out; and, in a fit of impatience, Lieutenant Wells rashly attempted to take a peep beyond the corner of the abutment, thus exposing his horse, which instantly received a serious wound in the shoulder. The writer, with equal rashness, attempted to recross the creek, and, when in the middle of it, heartily wished himself under the protection of his good friend, the abutment; the bullets being so neighborly and so fresh from the musket as to have that peculiar sound incident to dropping water on a very hot stove. Suddenly the cheers of our men apprised us that the crest of the cut had been gained and a portion of the enemy's infantry captured.

By sunrise the Reserve Brigade was in position across the Opequan, connecting with Custer's brigade on the left, which had gallantly carried Locke's Ford, three-quarters of a mile below. General Merritt, in his official report, writes as follows:

"After the junction of the lines on the other side of the Opequan, both brigades were ordered to advance and press the enemy vigorously, keeping him engaged; the object being to prevent Breckenridge, who was known to be in our front, from sending his corps to join the rest of Early's forces near Winchester, or at least, if he did send it, to follow closely in his rear and get on the enemy's flank."

As we advanced, the roll of musketry and booming of cannon on our left apprised us that our main infantry line, under General Sheridan, was in action. We seemed to catch fresh inspiration from the sound; horses quickened their pace, while the faces of officers and men betokened that cheerful confidence and determination which are the earnest of brave and heroic deeds.

About eleven o'clock a line of the enemy's infantry was seen in the edge of a thick belt of woods, protected by rail barricades, directly in front. They waved their battle-flags defiantly, and by their actions plainly said, "Take them if you dare!" It seemed rash—yes, almost foolhardy—to charge a line of infantry so well posted and protected. But the command was no sooner given to charge than the First Brigade and Second United States Cavalry rushed upon them, and, in the face of a fearful musketry fire, actually reached the barricades. We failed to break their line, and were obliged to retire hastily in some disorder. Nor did we secure their battle-flags, but rode so boldly for them and so close to them that the color-bearers hurriedly carried them to the rear of their line.

This was a desperate charge, lasting but a few minutes, and, though unsuccessful, its moral effect on the enemy was plainly visible in the subsequent events of the day.

In this charge Captain Rodenbough's horse was killed within a few yards of the barricades, and Orderly-Sergeant Schmidt, of Company K, succeeded in mounting the Captain behind him on his own horse, the powerful gray thus saving both their lives.

About two o'clock the entire First Cavalry Division moved in a general advance. The Second Brigade and artillery, which had remained on the right bank of the Opequan, crossed, moving in column on the road from Seever's Ford to Winchester. The First and Reserve Brigades advanced across fields and through woods, uniting with the Second Brigade at the junction of the Seever's Ford road and Winchester and Martinsburg pike, four miles from Winchester.

Breckenridge's corps had fallen back on Winchester, leaving Early's flank protected by his cavalry, which was routed by General Devin's Second Brigade, and driven in confusion beyond the junction of the roads well towards Winchester.

But little time was consumed in placing the three brigades in easy supporting distance of each other, the First Brigade on the right, the Second in the centre, and the Reserve Brigade on the left, looking well to the protection of that flank and communication with our infantry. In this order the division moved forward, meeting with no opposition until the open fields near Winchester were reached, when the First and Second Brigades charged a strong force of the enemy's cavalry, and drove them in confusion and disorder into the town. As soon as our line was re-established, the Reserve Brigade formed in column of squadrons and awaited developments. In this position we were exposed, without any cover whatever, to the severe fire of a battery on our left front. The range was short and aim accurate, each shell bursting directly over the brigade, and one tearing away the two front and rear files on the left of the first squadron of the Second United States Cavalry. For a few minutes we dismounted and lay on the ground at the heads of our horses. As the order was received to capture the battery, "To horse!" and "Forward!" were sounded in quick succession; but the battery withdrew at the moment we were formed to charge it.

While awaiting in suspense our next movement, the enemy's infantry was distinctly seen attempting to change front to meet our anticipated charge. Instantly, and while in the confusion incident to their manœuvre, the Second Brigade burst upon them, the enemy's infantry breaking into complete rout, and falling back a confused and broken mass. General Merritt, in his official report, writes: "The brigade emerged from the fray with three stands of colors and over three hundred prisoners." "This blow, struck by General Devin, was at the angle of the line caused by the enemy refusing his left to meet our attack." "Soon Colonel Lowell (Reserve Brigade, which formed to the left of the old position from which Devin charged) entered the lists. His heroic brigade—now reduced to about six hundred men—rode out fearlessly within five hundred yards of the enemy's line of battle, on the left of which, resting on an old earthwork, was a two-gun battery. The order was given to charge the line and get the guns."

It was well towards four o'clock, and, though the sun was warm, the air was cool and bracing. The ground to our front was open and level, in some places as smooth as a well-cut lawn. Not an obstacle intervened between us and the enemy's line, which was distinctly seen nervously awaiting our attack. The brigade was in column of squadrons, the Second United States Cavalry in front.

At the sound of the bugle we took the trot, the gallop, and then the charge. As we neared their line we were welcomed by a fearful musketry fire, which temporarily confused the leading squadron, and caused the entire brigade to oblique slightly to the right. Instantly officers cried out, "Forward! forward!" The men raised their sabres, and responded to the command with deafening cheers. Within a hundred yards of the enemy's line we struck a blind ditch, but crossed it without breaking our front. In a moment we were face to face with the enemy. They stood as if awed by the heroism of the brigade, and in an instant broke in complete rout, our men sabring them as they vainly sought safety in flight. In this charge the battery and many prisoners were captured. Our own loss was severe, and of the officers of the Second Captain Rodenbough lost an arm and Lieutenant Harrison was taken prisoner.

It was the writer's misfortune to be captured, but not until six hundred yards beyond where the enemy was first struck, and when dismounted in front of their second line by his horse falling. Nor did he suffer the humiliation of a surrender of his sabre; for as he fell to the ground with stunning force, its point entered the sod several inches, well-nigh doubling the blade, which, in its recoil, tore the knot from his wrist, flying many feet through the air.

Instantly a crowd of cavalry and infantry officers and men surrounded him, vindictive and threatening in their actions, but unable to repress such expressions as these: "Great God! what a fearful charge! How grandly you sailed in! What brigade? What regiment?" As the reply proudly came, "Reserve Brigade, Second United States Cavalry," they fairly tore his clothing off, taking his gold watch and chain, pocket-book, cap, and even spurs, and then turned him over to four infantrymen. What a translation—yea, transformation! The confusion, disorder, and actual rout produced by the successive charges of Merritt's First Cavalry Division

would appear incredible, did not the writer actually witness them. To the right a battery, with guns disabled and caissons shattered, was trying to make to the rear, the men and horses impeded by broken regiments of cavalry and infantry. To the left, the dead and wounded, in confused masses, around their field-hospitals—many of the wounded, in great excitement, seeking shelter in Winchester. Directly in front, an ambulance, the driver nervously clutching the reins, while six men, in great alarm, were carrying to it the body of General Rhodes. Not being able to account for the bullets which kept whizzing past, the writer turned and faced our own lines to discover the cause and, if possible, catch a last sight of the Stars and Stripes.

The sun was well down in the west, mellowing everything with that peculiar golden hue which is the charm of our autumn days. To the left, our cavalry were hurriedly forming for another and final charge. To the right front, our infantry, in unbroken line, in the face of the enemy's deadly musketry, with banners unfurled, now enveloped in smoke, now bathed in the golden glory of the setting sun, were seen slowly but steadily pressing forward. Suddenly, above the almost deafening din and tumult of the conflict, an exultant shout broke forth, and simultaneously our cavalry and infantry line charged. As he stood on tiptoe to see the lines crash together, himself and guards were suddenly caught in the confused tide of a thoroughly-beaten army—cavalry, artillery, and infantry—broken, demoralized, and routed, hurrying through Winchester.

Generals Sheridan, Torbert, and Merritt, in their official reports, briefly but graphically describe the pinch of the fight at the point on the right where our infantry and cavalry united. For himself, memory pictures the scene in all its matchless grandeur and glory; but neither pen nor pencil can adequately describe it.

Prison experience is not regimental history, and, as it fills the darkest and gloomiest pages of the records of our late Civil War, the writer will flank Libby Prison, Salisbury, Danville, and The Outbreak, and make a "Reserve" of the Story of a Gold Dollar, until gold is no longer at a premium, when he will try it as a "Reconnoissance," taking good care to have a strong advance-guard and flankers.

Of "Home, Sweet Home!" he has much to say, but is content to make it his only "Retreat." "Orderly-bugler! sound 'Taps.'"

CHAPTER XXVII.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—FISHER'S HILL TO CEDAR CREEK.

By Major Robert S. Smith,
(*Late Captain Second Cavalry.*)

ON the evening of the 19th day of September, 1864, when the sun went down on the battle-field of WINCHESTER, the soldiers of the Union had gained a great victory.

Through the town of Winchester the defeated army of General Early fled in great disorder, leaving the dead and wounded to be cared for by the victors; and on every side, as the cavalry advanced in hot pursuit, were seen, in the fading twilight, the evidences of the rapid flight of the panic-stricken fugitives.

Abandoned caissons, ambulances, and army-wagons in many places blocked up the way and impeded the pursuit. Darkness coming on made further progress impossible, when the Second Cavalry—or what was left of it—was ordered to encamp, about one mile south of Winchester. Without supper and without covering, the exhausted soldiers lay down to rest and sleep upon the cold ground.

As I look back now to that terrible night, and vividly recall the events of the hard-fought battle, it is difficult to realize that ten years have passed away; and to read now on the pages of history General Sheridan's despatch, dictated that night, to Lieutenant-General Grant, announcing to him and the country the news of the great victory, gives but a faint idea of the sufferings and hardships of those who struggled nobly to gain it.

The battle of Winchester has already been referred to in this regimental history by a brave officer of the Second Cavalry who participated in it; but I cannot forbear to add my testimony to the daring achievements of the officers and men of this venerable regiment on that memorable day. On Sunday afternoon, the 18th of September, as the regiment was encamped one and a half miles

south of Berryville, orders were received from headquarters to prepare to move to the front at twelve o'clock that night. Immediately the note of preparation filled the camp; tents and baggage were stored away in the regimental wagons, and despatched to the rear. The broken hours of night gave but little time for sleep. At midnight the Second Cavalry led the column of General Merritt's division on the march to the Opequan. The pickets of the enemy disputed the passage of the river. The cavalry were dismounted, and, as the gray streaks of dawn were lighting up the eastern sky, they dashed across the ford and charged up the hillside beyond, capturing all the pickets that were not fleet enough to escape.

For two hours the cavalry steadily advanced upon the right wing, while their ears were greeted with the booming of cannon and the rattle of musketry from the left and centre, telling in such unmistakable sounds of the bloody work being done by the Sixth and Nineteenth Corps.

But now a "Second Gibraltar" lay in front to stop further progress on the right. A lofty hill covered our position, while the enemy occupied an adjoining hill, and a deep valley ran between. A Rebel battery was concealed by breastworks on the brow of the hill they occupied. Stone fences and a thick growth of brushwood, extending to the valley in parallel lines, afforded a cover for masses of infantry. The Second Cavalry was ordered to charge this position, and, if possible, capture the guns. Of all the deeds of valor, either recorded or unwritten, on this memorable day, none could possibly eclipse this charge in daring and bravery. The regiment under command of Captain Rodenbough, and accompanied by the brigade commander, moved over the crest of the first hill in column of fours, and then down into the valley. The

> "Cannon in front of them
> Volleyed and thundered."

The musketry on either side answered the echo with volleys of leaden hail. Still undismayed, the column descended to the valley, and, after crossing the ravine at the bottom, formed in line and galloped up to the very mouth of the guns.

But no human power could take such a position with such odds against it. Many of the regiment fell, never to rise again:

and those who escaped carried with them the memory of the agonizing groans of the wounded and the dying, not soon to be forgotten.

Soon, however, the ominous sounds from the advancing left and centre of the army *persuaded* our foes to abandon their strong position, and the cavalry moved forward again in quick pursuit until the open plain before Winchester came in view, where the battle was raging as far as the eye could reach. Three times before the battle closed our regiment joined in a charge upon the enemy.

The following receipt indicates the result of one of these charges. The guns proved to be the very ones that repulsed the regiment in the morning at the "Second Gibraltar":

"IN THE FIELD, September 20, 1864,
"PROVOST-MARSHAL FIRST CAVALRY DIVISION.

"Received of Second United States Cavalry (Reserve Brigade), two (2) caissons and guns, eight (8) horses, and eight (8) prisoners.

"CHARLES W. BOOR,
"*Captain and Provost-Marshal First Cavalry Division.*"

But the victory was dearly purchased by a long list of casualties to the Second.

Captain McQuesten, a gallant and highly-accomplished officer, was killed instantly. Captain Rodenbough, while bravely leading the regiment in a charge, had his right arm shattered by three pistol-balls from a carbine. Lieutenant Harrison was taken prisoner, and a number of the non-commissioned officers and privates were either killed or wounded.

Grieving over these losses in the midst of a great victory, the remnant of the regiment moved forward and encamped beyond Winchester, as noted at the beginning of this chapter. And as I take up my pen to write this record, the sorrow of that hour comes back to my memory through all these long years, as though it were but yesterday.

After the battle of Winchester the only officers left for duty with the Second Cavalry were: Captain Smith, commanding, and Lieutenants McMasters, Wells, and Cahill, and the surgeon of the regiment, Dr. Parry.

The depleted regiment sadly needed rest and reorganization, but there was no time to lose. The utter rout and disintegration

of Early's army must be completed by its capture, if possible. So at three o'clock on the morning of the 20th the cavalry column was again started in pursuit.

Arriving at Newtown, midway between Winchester and Strasburg, General Sheridan halted, with his staff, by the roadside, and sent orders to the Second Cavalry to report for escort duty on the staff of the Commanding General. The transfer from the brigade to the staff being effected, the General remounted and galloped forward, while the Second, with its jaded horses, vainly struggled to keep in sight of the headquarters flag; the distance and the dust often obscured it.

But by the time the sun reached the zenith the General and his escort arrived in front of FISHER'S HILL, eight miles south of Winchester, where Early, with his army, securely entrenched behind this strong position, had turned at bay and disputed further pursuit. Looking up to the heights from the level plain below, with no approach to the summit but the roadway leading through a deep defile of the mountain, and this securely guarded, the position seemed impregnable. The situation, at least, required some *deliberation*. So the General and his escort rode back to a safe distance, where the headquarters tent was pitched, and the Second encamped to enjoy a short rest, except Lieutenant Cahill, who, with a detachment of six men, was detailed for a *midnight ride* to Harper's Ferry, to carry some important despatches to the Commanding General.

On the morning of the 21st the *deliberation* was concluded. The Second Cavalry was again assigned to the Reserve Brigade at the request of its brave commander, Colonel Lowell. The cavalry forces of Generals Torbert and Merritt, including the Reserve Brigade, were now sent to the Luray Valley, and encamped for the night at Front Royal, ten miles east of Fisher's Hill. The march was resumed on the following day up the valley; but the detachment was soon halted at MILFORD, an inconsiderable place, where the enemy were posted in a strongly-fortified position. After a long struggle to dislodge them until late in the afternoon, in which the Second Cavalry hotly engaged, the attempt was abandoned, and the command remounted to return to Fisher's Hill. In the meantime General Sheridan had put in force the results of his *deliberations*. General Crook, with the Eighth Corps, between four and five in the afternoon

of the 22d, flanked Early's position, and swept down behind the enemy's batteries and breastworks; and a second time within three days the Rebel army was routed and sent "*whirling*" towards the south.

At this time an episode occurred in the Second Cavalry which saddened many hearts. The detachment, on its return from Milford, encamped on the night of the 22d a short distance south of FRONT ROYAL. The column resumed the return march in the early morning, preceded by an ambulance train carrying the wounded from the engagement at Milford. The road to Front Royal for several miles passes along the base of a range of high hills on one side, and on the other flows the north fork of the Shenandoah. Just before reaching Front Royal the road leaves the river abruptly to the right, and winds through a deep gorge in the hills. The crest of these hills was covered with trees and undergrowth, affording a complete cover. Behind this screen Mosby's guerillas—a band of about seventy men—were concealed. From their position they could see nothing but the head of the column as it approached; and supposing it was *only* an ambulance train, they fired into the defenceless wagons from their ambush. The Second Cavalry was marching immediately in the rear of the train; and, although hemmed in by a very precipitous embankment ten feet high, the regiment struggled up and over it, and charged upon the guerillas. Having thus unexpectedly discovered their mistake, they quickly scattered and fled in all directions. Provoked by the repeated outrages that these notorious guerillas had committed upon the non-combatants of our army, Lieutenants McMasters and Wells furiously dashed forward with their squadrons in eager pursuit. The soldiers imbibed the spirit of their leaders, and each man was fired with a determination to capture a prisoner. Lieutenant McMasters pursued two of the guerillas beyond the supporting distance of the rest of the regiment, when they turned upon him and enforced his surrender; and, after rifling his pockets and stealing his watch, shot him through the body, and then escaped to the mountains.

Thirteen prisoners were captured by the regiment in this charge; and when the men heard how their brave officer, Lieutenant McMasters, had been mortally wounded after his surrender, their excitement and indignation were intense.

The circumstances of this dastardly murder were sufficient to justify, in the opinion of his comrades, the severest retaliation. To a short shrift and a strong rope were the cruel bandits most justly entitled. Lieutenant McMasters was carried to Winchester, where he died a few days after. And so passed away another gallant officer of the Second Cavalry, giving his life for his country, and leaving the memory of his noble deeds as a heritage to his regiment.

Soon after this the news of the victory and the rout at Fisher's Hill was brought to the detachment in Luray Valley, whereupon the cavalry column was at once faced about, and began an all-night's march in pursuit up the valley, hoping to intercept the retreat of the rebels at Newmarket. On the 24th, the enemy's cavalry were overtaken, and a sharp engagement ensued near Luray. The Second again came into action, and fought bravely. The Rebels soon fled, and the pursuit was continued by the cavalry; fording the Shenandoah River, crossing the Massanutten Mountains, and, on the 26th, rejoining the main army at Newmarket.

General Early's army retreated to Port Republic, and thence to Brown's Gap, in the Blue Ridge Mountains, fifteen miles south of Harrisonburg.

A large cavalry force, including the Reserve Brigade, moved rapidly on to Staunton; and after destroying a considerable quantity of the enemy's property there, a detachment was sent to WAYNESBOROUGH for a similar purpose. At this place occurred one of the most *exciting* conflicts of this very eventful campaign—*a night battle!*

The Rebels occupied Brown's Gap, about a mile south of the town. The First and Second Cavalry were sent to reconnoitre. A skirmish-line was thrown out, but no danger from an attack was apprehended, as the Blue Ridge afforded a barrier to all movements except by the narrow road that led through the gap.

From early morning until five o'clock in the afternoon the pickets stood or sat listlessly gazing at the road that passed up through the defile, varying the monotony by picking and eating the "chincapins" that grew on the thick brushwood around them. Suddenly the Rebels dashed down the mountain-side like an avalanche. The pickets fled in dismay. A line of battle of the First and Second Cavalry was formed, but could not withstand

the attack. Before reinforcements arrived the line was forced back to Waynesborough. The streets now became the scenes of a sharp engagement, which was continued until after dark. The shells from the enemy's guns shot up into the darkness like "fiery serpents," which indicated their destination and afforded an opportunity for "*dodging*" them. Elated with their success, and under the cover of the night, the Rebels sent a column of infantry around the left flank of our line; and while the First and Second Cavalry were gallantly holding at bay the attacking force from the front, they received a volley from the Rebel infantry in their rear which, if it had been *aimed just a little lower*, would have left but few of either regiment to tell the story.

This unexpected attack from such a quarter threw the entire line into great disorder, which was heightened from our peculiar situation—almost surrounded as we were by the enemy, and enclosed within a field, out of which there was but one opening, through a gap in the fence, to the road; and through this both regiments fled in the greatest confusion, while on all sides the sheets of fire from the volleys of musketry flashed through the darkness with a ghastly glare. Fortunately, the "Confeds" aimed too high, as the shower of branches from the trees which followed each volley indicated.

All that night the exhausted soldiers were compelled to retreat, passing through Staunton and on to Harrisonburg, where the main army was still encamped.

General Sheridan, in reporting the account of this expedition to the Lieutenant-General, laconically remarked that "the detachment retired from Waynesborough." I think the Commander of the First Cavalry will agree with the writer that it was one of the *liveliest retreats on record.*

During the first week of October the Second Cavalry was sent with the brigade on almost daily reconnoissances to discover the position of General Early's army. Several of these brought on very brisk engagements, but nothing of especial moment occurred at this time in the history of the regiment.

The army now slowly withdrew down the Shenandoah Valley, leaving, as a guide to the advancing Rebels, literally "a cloud by day and a pillar of fire by night."

The account of the great conflagration and destruction of property which turned this beautiful valley into an uninhabitable

waste, and made this march so memorable in history, has been fully written and commented upon by friends and foes. The scenes of destruction were often more terrible and heartrending than those of the battle-field. The smoke of the burning barns reached from valley to valley, and blackened all the sky. For days the sunlight could not penetrate the gloom; while at night "a lurid gleam shot from every verge." Every animal that could move was driven before the army. The bellowing and bleating from the accumulated herds confused all other sounds. Many of the inhabitants of the valley, terror-stricken, joined the march of the army, and fled from the starvation which threatened them. Their cries of distress awakened deep sympathy, and the soldiers often shared with them their scanty meal, and aided them in their flight, regretting the great misfortunes which had befallen them through the cruel necessities of war.

On the afternoon of the 8th of October the Second Cavalry halted a few miles south of Strasburg, with the rest of the command, and prepared to encamp for the night. The enemy's cavalry, under General Rosser, had been following very closely that day, making frequent attacks upon the Reserve Brigade, marching in rear of the column. General Sheridan at this time rode up in front of the camping-ground, and, after surveying the position of the enemy through his field-glass, remarked to the officers present, in language more forcible than elegant: "By the Eternal! I will put a stop to the impudence of those fellows, and teach them a lesson they will not soon forget."

At this moment an officer galloped over the crest of the hill on the left of the command, flourishing his sword in great excitement, and shouting: "The Rebels! The Rebels are coming!" The bugle at once sounded "To horse!" and Generals Custer and Merritt, with their commands ready for action, moved up the hillside at a gallop. When the summit was reached, a large body of troops were visible on the adjoining hill within easy range; and yet not a shot was fired on either side. There was a "*mutual misunderstanding*" through the lack of sufficient daylight. The enemy mistook us for General Rosser's cavalry, and we mistook them for the rear of General Crook's corps. A little closer inspection satisfied the Confederates, *at least*, of *their* mistake. A sharp engagement ensued, the cavalry dismounting and fighting on foot. A few well-directed shots from our artillery scattered

the foe, and left the cavalry in undisputed possession of their camping-ground. The soldiers lay down to rest that night to dream of the morrow and General Sheridan's *threat*.

The sun rose clear on the 9th of October. In the early morning the cavalry wheeled into column and marched up the valley to find General Rosser. Near WOODSTOCK the skirmish-line was soon engaged with the enemy, and at once a vigorous attack was made by Generals Custer and Merritt. After an hour's fighting, during which the Second Cavalry made a successful charge up the pike, the "Rebels" were routed and fled precipitately, with the Federal cavalry at their heels. One by one they abandoned their guns, until eleven were picked up by their pursuers, with four caissons and an ammunition-train. One of our batteries vainly tried to keep the fugitives within range. The horses galloped forward to every favorable position on the road-side; but before the guns could be unlimbered the enemy would be out of sight.

The chase was kept up for seven miles, when it was decided that General Sheridan's threat was made good, and the "fellows" sufficiently "punished for their impudence."

Without any further interruption, the command moved on down the valley, and on the 11th the Second Cavalry encamped on Cedar Creek, four miles north of Strasburg. On the following day General Early came up and occupied his old position on Fisher's Hill.

Such was the fortune of war!

What had the Union army gained in the victorious march of the past months? The enemy had been whipped and routed in two great pitched battles. In every minor engagement save one they had suffered great loss. And yet here was General Early's army on Fisher's Hill as defiant as ever.

General Sheridan might well say, as did King Richard the Third, with a slight paraphrase:

> "I think there be six Earlys in the field!
> Five have I vanquished, and *one* still remains."

On the 15th, the Second Cavalry was ordered to prepare for a ten days' "*raid*"; and at six o'clock that night the regiment joined the column of the First Cavalry Division, and proceeded to Front Royal, where the remnant of the night was passed.

The morning came, and with it orders from headquarters to

return to camp on Cedar Creek. The reason for this change was the capture of a despatch, which informed General Sheridan that he must be driven out of the valley, if it took all the troops in the Southern Confederacy to do it. He naturally concluded that there was going to be a fight, and the First Cavalry Division would like to take a hand in it.

"What next?" was anxiously asked by officers and soldiers of the army. Must the battle of Fisher's Hill be fought over again, or will the "Early bird" come down to seek his "worm" on Cedar Creek? The answer and the result have passed into history. It is not within the scope of this regimental account to give the details of the battle which was "lost and won" at CEDAR CREEK on the 19th day of October, 1864, but simply to record the part the Second Cavalry took in it.

On the evening of the 18th orders were received at the headquarters of the regiment to be ready to move at three o'clock in the morning. This order was construed to mean another right-flank movement on Fisher's Hill. And when the hour came, and the regiment was standing in line waiting for the command to march, suddenly the stillness was broken by the sound of musketry-firing from the left. Now all doubt was dispelled. Surely General Wright (in the absence of General Sheridan) had *begun* the battle.

With this idea fully believed, the First Division of Cavalry, including the Second Regiment, moved over towards the right flank of the army.

Hotter and hotter grew the fire on the left, and soon the day was ushered in by the

"Rolling thunder from the fierce artillery."

The enemy were now in front of the First Division. The cavalry were dismounted and a skirmish-line thrown out. For two hours this position was held. Not an inch of ground was yielded, though the attack by the enemy was fierce and in great numbers. But during this time the ominous sounds from the left excited the deepest interest. The secret of the morning surprise upon our army by the enemy was not yet revealed to the cavalry now engaged on the right wing, though the greatest alarm was felt as to what might be the cause and result of the surging tide of battle, increasing in volume as it seemed to be approaching nearer, and changing round towards the rear of our position.

In the midst of this suspense an orderly galloped up with instructions to fall back and move towards the centre, taking a position on the Winchester pike, just outside of Middletown, on the north.

There was now no longer a mystery; the painful fact was revealed that the enemy had surprised General Crook's corps, captured its entrenchments, and had already routed the left and centre of the army, which was now falling back before the advancing Confederates, leaving in their hands eighteen pieces of artillery.

The Second Cavalry, with the rest of the Reserve Brigade, was soon engaged in the front of the line before Middletown, which the enemy occupied. Lieutenant Wells moved forward with his squadron, dismounted. Within a few minutes he was badly wounded in the arm and carried to the rear, leaving the Captain-commanding, the sole officer with the regiment! From nine o'clock in the morning until four o'clock in the afternoon the regiment was deployed on the skirmish-line before Middletown. In this position a number of the men were either killed or wounded; but the ground was still firmly held, every effort of the enemy to advance beyond Middletown being repulsed.

In the meantime General Wright had reformed the line of battle south of Newtown, and was preparing to advance upon the enemy when General Sheridan, returning from Washington, arrived upon the field.

History has given to General Sheridan all honor for his great military services rendered to his country; but has it been equally just to that noble commander, General Wright, to whose matured judgment and skilful action the country has been often indebted?

The world accepts *success* as the only proof of *greatness*, and by this severe interpretation it cannot now be determined whether the arrival of General Sheridan, at the hour he came, on the battle-field of Cedar Creek, was a greater misfortune to General Wright than it was a benefit to the country. I would not seek to dim the brightness of one star that a grateful country has placed in the crown of General Sheridan's military glory:

> "Who felt a care within his bosom grow
> Of more than pity for the hapless foe,
> Or spent a fear on that which Fate's decrees
> Already wrote among her victories,
> When in the tumult of the battle's van
> Shone Fortune's darling, mounted Sheridan?

Rapid to plan, and peerless in the fight,
He plucked Fame's chaplets as by sovereign right,
Emerged triumphant from a wild retreat,
And blazoned victory's colors on defeat."[1]

No one could more highly appreciate his great achievement than I do. I only plead for equal justice. If General Sheridan had been at the headquarters of the army in the morning, would that have prevented the surprise upon Crook's corps? And after the enemy had gained the entrenchments behind Cedar Creek, was it possible for the army to do otherwise than fall back until a new position could be taken and the line of battle re-formed?[2] This was done, and an army superior in discipline and numbers faced the enemy, ready to advance when General Sheridan arrived. Could the result have been different than it was, with such an army, led by so experienced an officer as General Wright?

And now "Forward!" was shouted from troop to troop, and a charge of ten thousand cavalry dashed upon the enemy. The line wavered, and in some places gave way, before the tremendous artillery and musketry fire from the enemy; but still the troops pressed on, the Federal batteries in the rear aiding the charge with vigor and effect. The enemy, although flushed with the success of the morning, could not withstand the attack. Stone fences and breastworks were abandoned in quick succession, until the entire Rebel army was routed and fled towards Fisher's Hill, leaving fifty-four pieces of artillery in Strasburg, as they passed through, as trophies to the victorious Army of the Shenandoah.

General LOWELL, Colonel of the Second Massachusetts Cavalry and Commander of the Reserve Brigade, fell mortally wounded in this charge. He was one of the noblest men that it has been my fortune to meet. In his character were united the graces of the Christian with the bravery of the soldier. To him the soldier's life was a conscientious sacrifice demanded by the perils of his country. Beyond this, army-life had no attractions for him. Often, when the battle was over or the day's march ended, would he sit by the glow of the camp-fire and talk of "Home, Sweet Home!" and the young wife he left there.

A grateful people of his native State have inscribed his name

---

[1] George H. Boker.
[2] The writer does not mention the *morale* of the Army upon Sheridan's arrival.—*Editor*

upon a monument to his memory in Harvard Square. They did well to so honor his name. In giving his life to his country he gave a noble gift; and I, who passed with him through so many bloody conflicts, and became acquainted with his virtues, deem it a privilege to lay this tribute upon his tomb.

In this charge also fell wounded the Commander of the Second Cavalry, who lay upon the battle-field all night, unconscious of the completeness of the great victory that had been achieved, until the morning came and revealed it.

The Second Cavalry, now reduced to a skeleton regiment, and without a single officer to command it, was joined to the First Cavalry, under the command of Captain Baker, and on the morning of the 20th marched with that regiment in pursuit of the beaten army, again fleeing for safety towards the South. At Woodstock the pursuit was discontinued, and the cavalry returned to the main army at Cedar Creek.

And thus closed the writer's connection with the Shenandoah campaign[3] and the history of the Second Regiment of Cavalry, during the time in which he was actively and personally associated with it.

And so the little band of heroes—scarce threescore—the remnant of a once powerful regiment of horse, whose comrades had fallen here and there on almost every battle-field in Virginia, turned back, reluctant to leave their brethren of the "Regular Brigade" and of the First Division—loath to part with that noble cavalry corps and that Grand Army with which, for better or worse, in victory or defeat, they had been so long, so affectionately, and so gloriously associated.

To the pleasant vales of Maryland they sadly and slowly wended their way, to rest, to strengthen, and recruit; to prepare for a new field of action—*new*, and yet *old;* for was it not the old familiar region where

> "The regimental number ofttimes glittered in the sun,
> And the regimental colors waved o'er many a brave deed done"?

As we look back to the scenes and the army of those days,[5] we would fain say more; but, happily, our regretful musings find eloquent expression in the words of General Charles Devens, in

[3] Appendices LXXXVI., LXXXVII., LXXXVIII., and LXXXIX.
[4] At this point are appended a few remarks by the Editor, in order to conclude the Fifth Period with this chapter.
[5] Appendix XCI.

his oration before the Society of the Army of the Potomac, at Hartford:

"No more shall its bugles break the sweet stillness of the morning air, as with their reveille they salute the coming day: no more shall the falling night hear the rolling tattoo of its drums; its tents are struck and its cannon have thundered their last notes of defiance and victory. Each year we who are its survivors assemble in sadly-diminishing numbers as the remorseless artillery of time hurls its fatal missiles into our ranks, until shortly a few old men only shall gather together, and strive with feeble voices to raise the thundering battle-cheer with which we once answered the Rebel yells, to sink themselves soon after under the common lot."

But—

"The war is over and our land is free—
Thus rebaptized to God and Liberty!
Beside the Stars and Stripes of radiant light
Floats a broad flag of pure, unsullied white.
Bury the past! Let memory's snowy wing
Brush all the darkness from the days we sing."[6]

[6] General Van Zandt's *Poem* before the Army of the Potomac at Hartford.

SIXTH PERIOD.

1866–1875.

COLORADO—WYOMING—NEBRASKA—MONTANA.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—POST BELLUM.

By Major Alfred E. Bates,

(*Paymaster United States Army, late Captain Second Cavalry.*)

THE close of the War of the Rebellion found the regiment with ranks depleted and a long roll of names of honor on its "officers' record." For four years it had shared the fortunes of the Army of the Potomac, partakers of its glory and reverses. The great struggle was over, and, while the thousands of veteran soldiers of the war were laying aside their uniforms to return to the ordinary avocations of civil life, "The Second" started back again to its old stamping-ground—"The Plains"—from which it had been called in 1861. Once more it comes back to the cañons, where Harney, May, Graham, and others have left the traditions of their exploits, among the same barbarous tribes that still contest the advance of civilization.

In October, 1865, having received its complement of recruits, the Second left Monrovia, Maryland, and proceeded to Fort Leavenworth. From there the companies were ordered to the different posts, relieving the volunteer troops on the Smoky

Hill, Arkansas, and Platte. The duty of the regiment from this time forward, has been the most unsatisfactory and difficult, that soldiers are ever called upon to perform. In order to appreciate it, it is necessary to give a slight review of that much-vexed Indian question, which, with some of the incidents illustrative of the perils and hardships of the service, will comprise this chapter of the history of the regiment from 1865 to 1875.

During the great struggle in the South but little attention was given to Indian affairs in the West, although the Sioux massacre in Minnesota, and the occasional raids made upon emigrants to the Western States and Territories, obliged the Government to keep no inconsiderable force in the Indian country, even when troops were most wanted in other and more important fields. The close of the war allowed this important question to come to the front once more. The building of the Pacific railroads across the plains, and the necessity of securing these great interests from depredations, made it more important than ever. The Government, ever anxious to avoid war if possible—even with savages—assembled the Southern tribes, consisting of the Southern Cheyennes, Kiowas, Arapahoes, Apaches, and some of the Comanches, in a grand council, at the Big Bend of the Arkansas, in Southern Kansas, in the fall of 1865. Here they made the usual treaty of perpetual peace, and agreed to allow the Government to establish a stage-line through their country along the Smoky Hill River to Denver, and not to interfere with the white settlements. After having received the presents and annuities of the commissioners, they left the council with professions of satisfaction and peace.

The effect of this treaty on the parties to it will be best illustrated by the fact that in October succeeding, and almost immediately after the treaty, General G. M. Dodge, United States Volunteers, then commanding the United States forces in Kansas and the Territories, in orders directing the cavalry on the Smoky Hill and Arkansas "to scout the country between those two rivers, with a view of making roads and establishing communications between the posts along these routes," says: "The commanding officers of cavalry will remember that we are at peace with the Indians, and act accordingly." A few days after the publication of this order these peaceful Indians made a raid on the Smoky Hill stage-line, killing nearly all the employés of the line, and burning such stations as had been erected. The orders, however,

were not modified, and the cavalry commanders were still officially informed that the Indians were peaceful!

In February, 1866, Major Wynkoop, who had obtained considerable notoriety from his opposition to the "Chivington Massacre," was sent out on the Arkansas, with instructions to get these *peaceful* Indians together and make another treaty with them! K and L Companies, under command of Captain G. A. Gordon, escorted him and his train-load of presents below the Arkansas to a small stream called Bluff Creek, where he met the same Indians who had, a few months before, assembled at the Big Bend, and subsequently massacred the people on the "Smoky Hill," quite ready to make another treaty and receive more presents. This treaty was not openly violated until after the regiment left the Department of the Missouri, and went north into the Department of the Platte.

In the Department of the Platte the Indian situation was in the same anomalous condition. The Sioux had just made a treaty at Fort Laramie, received the accompanying presents, and returned to the Powder River country, where their peaceful inclinations were demonstrated by the butcheries along that route, culminating in the well-remembered "Fetterman Massacre" of the succeeding winter. It is almost unnecessary to add that this atrocity remains unpunished to the present day; and that, in consequence of the continued hostilities of the Indians, the Government abandoned the posts of Forts Reno, Phil Kearney, and C. F. Smith, and closed the Bozeman road to Montana. In a word, the policy of the Government towards all the Indians with whom the regiment has been thrown in contact, both in the Department of the Missouri and the Department of the Platte, has been one of peace; while the Indians have been constantly committing depredations of various kinds—being, practically, in a continued state of war.

This brief review of the circumstances under which the regiment has served, since its return to the West, seemed to me necessary for a proper appreciation of what it has done, the trials it has undergone, and the unrecorded hardships it has endured.

War, with all its horrors, fatigues, and dangers, has something gloriously compensating to the soldier in its excitement, its victories, and its rewards. The country demands of its chosen servants

the greatest sacrifices, the most noble heroism; in return, it offers the greatest rewards and the highest honor to those who serve her faithfully. In the service I shall have occasion to review, the perils and hardships were encountered; but there was nothing to accomplish except to fulfil the duties of a soldier, to exercise those qualities of bravery, patience, obedience, and perseverance, in the exemplification of which, the regiment has proved how thoroughly it can be relied upon when the inevitable change of policy is announced, and the insolent barbarian told to take and keep his proper place.

The regiment arrived at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, after a tedious journey *via* Parkersburg, West Virginia, the Ohio, Mississippi, and Missouri Rivers, about the 1st of November, 1866, under command of Captain C. E. Norris. The field officers and most of the captains, being still detached, commanding volunteer troops, serving on staff, etc., many of the companies were commanded by lieutenants, some of whom had but just joined. Here the company commanders were ordered to equip their companies and proceed to different posts on the plains, many of which then existed only in name.

The following is a list of the officers of the regiment at this time, and the duties they were performing:

Colonel Thomas J. Wood, Brig. and Bvt. Maj.-Gen. Vols.—Com'g Dept. Mississippi.
Lieutenant-Colonel I. N. Palmer, Brig.-Gen. and Bvt. Maj.-Gen. Vols.—Waiting orders.
Major J. W. Davidson, Brig.-Gen. Vols.—Chief of Cavalry Mil. Division of the Gulf.
Major Alfred Pleasonton, Maj.-Gen. Vols.—Waiting orders.
Major Frank Wheaton, Brig. and Bvt. Maj.-Gen. Vols.—Com'g Dist., hdqrs. Fort Laramie.
Captain C. E. Norris—Com'g Company E and regiment.
Captain George A. Gordon, Bvt. Lt.-Col.—On staff of Gen. Merritt.
Captain John Green, Bvt. Lt.-Col.—Special Inspector of Cavalry.
Captain Lewis Merrill, Bvt. Lt.-Col. Vols.—Chief Cavalry Bureau, St. Louis.
Captain J. K. Mizner, Col. Vols.—Com'g regiment in Texas.
Captain Wesley Merritt, Maj.-Gen. Vols.—Com'g Cavalry Corps in Texas.
Captain Theo. F. Rodenbough, Col., Bvt. Brig.-Gen. Vols.—Com'g District Clarksburg, W. V.
Captain David S. Gordon, Bvt. Maj.—Com'g Co. D.
Captain George O. Sokalski, Bvt. Maj.—Com'g Co. A.
Captain Henry E. Noyes, Bvt. Maj.—Com'g Co. I.
Captain Edward Ball—Com'g Co. H.
Captain John Mix—On sick leave.
First Lieutenant Thos. B. Dewees—Adjutant.
First Lieutenant W. H. Harrison—On leave of absence.
First Lieutenant Lewis Thompson—On staff of Governor of Colorado.
First Lieutenant F. W. Schaurte—On sick leave.
First Lieutenant Robert Lennox—Present.
First Lieutenant Edward J. Spaulding—Regm'l Com. Sub.
First Lieutenant Elijah R. Wells—On recruiting service.
First Lieutenant Charles H. Lester — Com'g Co. F.
First Lieutenant James Cahill—Com'g Co. L.
First Lieutenant James Egan — On recruiting service.
First Lieutenant O. O. G. Robinson — Com'g Co. G.
First Lieutenant Axel Adams—Com'g Co. M.
First Lieutenant A. E. Bates—Com'g Co. K.
Second Lieutenant C. M. Allen—Com'g Co. C.
Second Lieutenant S. H. Norton—Com'g Co. B.

The companies marched at about the same time, leaving Leavenworth between the 10th and 20th of November. Their destination and commanding officers were as follows:

Captain Norris, Commanding; Lieutenant Dewees, Adjutant; headquarters and band, Fort Riley.
Lieutenant Spaulding, R. C. S., Fort Riley.
Co. A, Captain Sokalski, Fort Kearney, Neb.
Co. B, Lieutenant Norton, Fort Kearney, Neb.
Co. C, Lieutenant Allen, Fort Hays, Kansas.
Co. D, Captain D. S. Gordon, Fort Lyon, Col.
Co. E, Captain Norris, Fort Riley.
Co. F, Lieutenant Lester, (Fort Ellsworth) Fort Harker.
Co. G, Lieutenant Robinson, Fort Leavenworth.
Co. H, Captain Ball, (Pond Creek) Fort Wallace.
Co. I, Captain Noyes, Fort Leavenworth.
Co. K, Lieutenant Bates, Fort Dodge, Kansas.
Co. L, Lieutenant Cahill, Fort Larned, Kansas.

Of these posts, Leavenworth, Riley, Kearney, Lyon, and Larned had been established before the war, and had protection of some kind for troops, officers, and horses. Ellsworth (now Fort Harker), Hays, and Pond Creek (now Fort Wallace), on the Smoky Hill; Dodge and Aubrey, on the Arkansas, were simply points where General Dodge had located volunteer troops during the preceding summer, and were entirely without protection of any kind, except canvas and the underground huts built by the volunteers. Being the pioneers of the army, the brunt of the hard work in building quarters was thrown upon the regiment; so that, after protecting themselves as best they could during the winter, which was an unusually severe one, they commenced early in the spring to build. The headquarters and companies from Riley, in the meantime, were ordered to Fort Harker; Lieutenant-Colonel I. N. Palmer joined, and assumed command of the regiment, relieving Major Davidson, who had joined a few weeks previously, and work fairly commenced. During these few months many changes had taken place in the regiment. Captain G. A. Gordon had returned from the staff of General Merritt, and taken command of his company at Fort Dodge. Captain Mizner had taken command of B Company, which had been moved up the Platte to Fort McPherson, then a new post, with a few small log-huts. Captain Rodenbough had joined his company (L) at Fort Harker.

The summer of 1866 was one of hard work. The soldiers, laying aside their uniforms, became for the time mechanics and workmen, and looked forward to spending the next winter in comfortable quarters of their own building. However, men propose and generals dispose, as was thoroughly appreciated when, in September, General Sherman ordered the regiment to move across the country and report to its old Colonel—then General—Philip St. George Cooke, for duty in the Department of the Platte. Change to the soldier is ordinarily welcome; but human nature is human nature, even in a dragoon, and it could hardly be expected that men and officers would leave the quarters they had worked so hard to complete, and march away, not enjoying them even for

a day, without thinking they were a little "out of luck." They did not feel it any the less when the Seventh Cavalry, which had just been organized, took their places, and, in the year 1868, won such laurels for itself in the campaign of the Witchita.

Upon its arrival in the Department of the Platte the regiment was distributed as follows:

Headquarters, Lieutenant-Colonel Palmer Com'g, Fort Laramie.	Co. D, Captain D. S. Gordon, Fort Laramie
Lieutenant Spaulding, R. C. S., detached, Fort Riley.	Co. E, Captain Norris, Fort Casper.
Lieutenant Bates, R. Q. M., Fort Laramie.	Co. F, Captain Green, Fort Laramie.
Lieutenant Norton, Adjutant, Fort Laramie.	Co. G, Lieutenant Wanless, Fort Sanders.
Co. A, Captain Dewees, Fort McPherson.	Co. H, Captain Ball, Fort Laramie.
Co. B, Captain Mizner, Fort McPherson.	Co. I, Lieutenant Cahill, Fort Laramie.
Co. C, Lieutenant Bingham, Fort Phil Kearney.	Co. K, Lieutenant Norwood, Fort Laramie.
	Co. L, Lieutenant Gregg, Fort Laramie.
	Co. M, Captain Mix, Fort Sedgwick.

Of these posts, McPherson, Sedgwick, Sanders, and Phil Kearney were incomplete, the accommodations for troops, officers, and horses of the most temporary character; being, in many respects, inferior to the huts of the winter encampments during the war. Fort Laramie, one of the oldest posts on the frontier, was better; but here the accommodation was insufficient for the number of troops stationed there, and, altogether, it did not seem that the regiment could look forward to any great degree of luxury during the winter. However, events which soon followed threw a cloud over the regiment and the troops in the department, which made them forget the physical discomforts of the situation, while it called for the display of that courage and endurance which, during these years, were so frequently exhibited.

Before giving an account of the "Phil Kearney Massacre," to which allusion has been made, it is worth while to note a brilliant affair which was performed by Captain Mix's company, under Lieutenant Armes.

Company M had been at work building quarters, stables, etc., at Fort Wallace during the summer of 1866, under command of Lieutenant Bates; and it was at this post that Lieutenant Armes joined it early in July. In September the company marched across the country to Fort Sedgwick under the command of this young officer, arriving at that post about the 1st of October. On the 23d of the same month a train was attacked by Indians a few miles below the post, and all the stock driven off. Lieutenant Armes, with twenty-five men, was sent in pursuit. He took the trail, and followed it during the day and part of the night; over-

took and surprised the Indians near the NORTH PLATTE,[1] attacked them at once, and recaptured the stock, took many of their horses, and killed several Indians.

General Cooke, in his orders on the subject, says:

"Lieutenant George A. Armes, Second United States Cavalry, being sent with twenty-five men of his regiment from Fort Sedgwick, October 23, in pursuit of a war party of Sioux Indians which had driven off, the preceding day, several hundred head of stock, found and followed their trail—under the difficulties of crossing two wide rivers, forks of the Platte, and of darkness—ninety-eight miles, from five o'clock A.M. to eleven o'clock P.M. Then he surprised the party; instantly attacked, killed and wounded nearly all of their superior numbers, captured twenty-two of the Indian horses, burned their camp, and brought off safely most of the stolen stock. Thus this young officer has set a fine example to the department of overcoming difficulties that would have discouraged and stopped many, without loss of credit; of bold determination to succeed, and of striking without stopping to count his enemies; and he has presented to the profession perhaps the greatest cavalry feat heretofore recorded."

On the 3d of the same month Major Van Voast, Eighteenth Infantry, commanding Fort Laramie, reports that a small party of Indians had run off some stock from the vicinity of that post, and that Lieutenant Bingham, with a detachment of Company C, had successfully pursued them, recaptured the stock, and killed one Indian. Lieutenant Bingham's scout, although after a much smaller party, was performed under almost the same difficulties as that of Lieutenant Armes, and was characterized by the same qualities as those which called forth the extravagant eulogy of the Commanding General a few days after.

These were the only skirmishes in which the regiment was engaged during this fall, and immediately preceded the troubles in the Powder River country.

As the fight near Fort Phil Kearney has become historical, and as the result was more disastrous to us than that of almost any other affair between the army and the Western tribes, it may not be inappropriate to digress a little from the story of the regiment to give a brief account of the situation and the events which led to it.

When the emigration to Montana was at its maximum, two new routes were opened to that territory, known as the Bridger road and the Bozeman trail. The former, leaving the Platte just above old Fort Casper, strikes northwest across the head-waters of Poison

[1] Appendix XCI.

Spring, Horse and Badwater Creeks, crossing the Owl Creek Mountains just east of the Wind or Big Horn River, and keeps to the south of the Big Horn Mountains. The other, leaving the Platte a little to the east, strikes northwest for Powder River, Crazy Woman's Fork, and so on, keeping north of the mountains. As this was much the better route of the two, the Government was very anxious to make it secure for travel; and in the spring of 1866 a few volunteer troops, not yet mustered out of service, were stationed at its crossing of the Powder River, and were engaged in protecting the travel. From the first the Sioux, through whose country it passed, made the most violent opposition to it, and publicly stated that emigration should not pass along this route through their country. However, in the summer of 1866 Colonel H. B. Carrington, with one battalion of the Eighteenth Infantry, was ordered to the Powder River, and established the three posts of Reno, Phil Kearney, and C. F. Smith, constituting the Powder River district—the first at the crossing of Powder River; the next about sixty-five miles further on the road; and the third on the Big Horn River. This, by the way, was about the border-line between the Sioux and Crow Indians. The latter are hereditary enemies of the Sioux, and are also on perfectly peaceful terms with "the whites." The presence of these troops was only an aggravation to the Sioux, who hung about the road, attacking and harassing every train all the way from the Platte to the Big Horn.

In September commissioners were sent out, and the Indians were invited to meet them at Fort Laramie. There was a full representation of the hostile bands, and, although a few Indians of little importance in their tribes signed a treaty, by which, for certain considerations, they agreed to cede the right of way along this route, the leading chiefs refused to sign the treaty, and declared that they would fight as long as this road remained open for travel, and defied the Government to bring soldiers enough to whip them. Under these circumstances it might be supposed that the Government would assert its authority and settle the business of these arrogant savages at once. On the contrary, it was reported that the Indians had consented to the opening of the road, and that all danger of a war was over. Lieutenant Bingham, in the meantime, was sent to Phil Kearney with Company C. This state of things obtained all the fall.

Colonel Carrington, whose idea of war was purely a defensive one, stockaded his posts, and, with his infantry, sat down to guard them. Excepting when sent as escorts, no one ever saw the outside of the stockades; while the Indians appeared from day to day, showing their appreciation of the troops by various but not complimentary signs, gestures, etc. By every mail Colonel Carrington sent a statement of his case to department headquarters, asking for reinforcements, which fortunately could not be sent that fall. This extreme prudence of the commanding officer, while calculated to ensure the safety of his garrisons, was not quite the best for protecting his route; and, besides, was extremely irritating to the gallant soldiers of his command, who believed they could change the status of affairs very materially, if allowed to assume the offensive, and show the Indians that they were not afraid to fight.

This feeling grew stronger among the officers and men in the Powder River district as time passed, and the severe comments on the condition of affairs there reached them from other posts of the department. They felt that their courage was suspected, and determined, upon the first occasion, to prove that, whatever errors there might be in the management, there was no want of pluck on the part of the command. Captain (Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel) Fetterman, when at Fort Laramie a few weeks before his death, on his way to join his company at Fort Phil Kearney, said that "he would show to the department before six months that the men and officers at that garrison were not afraid to meet Indians or any one else"; and there is no doubt that this feeling, which was shared by Captains Brown, Grummond, Ten Eyck, Lieutenant Bingham, and others there, led to the fatal results of the skirmishes, December 9, when Lieutenant Bingham and two men were killed, and December 21, when Captains Fetterman, Brown, and Grummond, forty-nine enlisted men of the Eighteenth Infantry, and twenty-seven men of Company C were killed.

In the skirmish of the 9th, near PENO CREEK, D. T., Lieutenant Bingham, with about twenty men of Company C, under Captain Brown, of the Eighteenth Infantry, with a few mounted infantry men, went out to the relief of the wood-train, which was corralled by Indians. They drove the Indians away, and in the pursuit Captain Brown and Lieutenant Bingham were separated

from the command. While in pursuit of a dismounted Indian, they were cut off and surrounded by a large force. Captain Brown succeeded in cutting his way through to a party of four men, and with two of them, both wounded, reached the main body, while Lieutenant Bingham and one man were killed.

On the 21st, the Indians appearing before the post *as usual*, Captain Fetterman was sent out to drive them away, with positive orders from Colonel Carrington not to pursue them beyond the ridge from which the post could be seen.

The detachment consisted, according to Colonel Carrington's report,[2] of Captains Fetterman, Brown, and Grummond, of the Eighteenth Infantry, forty-nine men of the Eighteenth Infantry, and twenty-seven of Company C, Second Cavalry; besides these soldiers, there were a few volunteer citizens.

Upon their approach the Indians retreated, and the command, following, disappeared over the ridge—SULLIVANT HILLS, D. T. This was the last that was ever seen alive of any man of the party.

The command left the stockade about eleven o'clock A.M., and, as nothing was heard from them, several hours after Captain Ten Eyck was sent out with reinforcements. Passing along the road on their trail, after about five miles' march, Captain Ten Eyck found the bodies of the command, every one of whom had been butchered! It was evident that the Indians had retreated before the command, which pursued them, firing away their ammunition. This at last being exhausted, the Indians surrounded the force and killed them all.

Whatever may be said of Captain Fetterman's want of judgment and recklessness in this combat, it is easy to see in it but the result of the policy under which the troops then were serving. Immediately after this affair of Captain Fetterman, Colonel Carrington was relieved from command and sent to Fort Casper, and subsequently to Fort McPherson. Lieutenant-Colonel Wessells was sent to Fort Phil Kearney to relieve him; and the troops of the district were reinforced by the addition of four companies of the Eighteenth Infantry, and Companies L and D of the Second Cavalry.

Lieutenant Gregg was sent to bring the few remaining men

---

[2] Appendix XCII.

of Company C to Fort Laramie, where they arrived in the latter part of the winter in a sadly demoralized condition. L Company remained at Phil Kearney for a short time, when it was ordered back to Fort Laramie, while D remained until the post was abandoned.

The marches of D and L Companies to Fort Laramie that winter, both to and from Phil Kearney, were made when the thermometer was about ten degrees, and the snow from ten inches to thirty feet deep. During the winter they were commanded as follows:

C Company, Lieutenant Gregg (after the death of Lieutenant Bingham).
D " Captain D. S. Gordon.
L " Lieutenant Peale.

The following changes had taken place among the officers of the regiment during the year 1866:

Maj. Davidson—promoted Lieut.-Col. 10th Cav.
Maj. Wheaton—promoted Lieut.-Col. 39th Inf.
Capt. Sweitzer, 1st Cav.—promoted to be Maj., vice Davidson.
Capt. Howland, 3d Cav.—promoted to be Maj., vice Wheaton.
Capt. Merritt—promoted to be Lieut.-Col. 9th Cav.
Capt. Rodenbough—promoted to be Maj. 42d Inf.
Lieut. Thompson—promoted to be Capt. L Co.
Lieut. Harrison—promoted to be Capt., and resigned.
Lieut. Schaurte—resigned.
Lieut. Spaulding—promoted Capt. Co. C.
Lieut. Horrigan—transferred to 13th Inf.
Lieut. Graham—transferred from 13th Inf. to regiment.
Lieut. Armes—promoted Capt. 10th Cav.
Lieut. McElroy—promoted Capt. 8th Cav.

Lieutenants Wheelan, Peale, Wanless, Norwood, Gregg, Bingham, Parker, Yates, Armes, McElroy, Grugan, and Neff appointed.

About the time of the departure of L and D Companies for Phil Kearney, A Company, Captain Dewees commanding, was ordered from McPherson to Laramie, making the march during the most intense cold of that winter; and soon after E Company, Lieutenant Wheelan commanding, was ordered from Fort Casper; so that in the early spring of 1867 there were at Laramie:

A Co., Capt. Dewees.
C Co., Lieut. Gregg.
E Co., Lieut. Wheelan.
F Co., Capt. Green.
H Co., Capt. Ball.
I Co., Lieut. Grugan.
L Co., Lieut. Thompson.

Captain Norris having been promoted from E Company, Lieutenant Wells was made Captain, and relieved Lieutenant Wheelan, who went to B Company. Lieutenant Spaulding, promoted, went to C and relieved Lieutenant Gregg, who remained with the company. Captain Noyes joined his company (I), relieving Lieutenant Grugan.

Recruits were received to fill the companies to their maximum, and for about two months in the spring the drills, mounted and dismounted, were kept up with the greatest regularity; so that on the 1st of June the companies were ready to take the field, and expected that they would be allowed to give the Sioux the whipping they so thoroughly deserved. This, however, was

contrary to the policy of the Government, which, under the influence of the "Indian Ring," had already commenced that peace policy, so-called, which has cost us so much, and been so detrimental to the true interests of the Indian.

Early in the summer General Augur, who had relieved General Cooke in command of the department, arrived at Fort Laramie, and issued orders which sent the companies of the regiment to various posts of the department on escort duty.

C and I, under Major Sweitzer, went up the Platte, repairing the telegraph line, and, later, were employed with A in escorting trains on the road to C. F. Smith.

E and L were sent away towards the railroad line, and were engaged during the summer in escorting engineers of that road, as were also Companies B, M, and G.

The headquarters, staff, and band remained at Laramie. The following changes had in the meantime been made in the regimental staff:

Lieutenant Norton resigned his position as Adjutant, and went to Company F.

Lieutenant Bates, Regimental Quartermaster, made Adjutant.

Lieutenant Yates made Regimental Quartermaster.

Lieutenant Allen made R. C. S.

During the summer Lieutenant Yates was promoted Captain Seventh Cavalry, and Lieutenant Grugan made Regimental Quartermaster. In December Lieutenant Allen resigned his commission and went back to civil life.

The only loss by death during the summer was the sad affair of the massacre of Lieutenant Kidder with twelve men. This promising young officer belonged to F Company, and, while *en route* to join his company at Fort Laramie, was ordered to stop at Fort Sedgwick, where he was temporarily attached to M Company, for duty. While there he was sent with a detachment of twelve men and an Indian guide to carry despatches to General Custer, then scouting the country between the Platte and the Smoky Hill with several companies of the Seventh Cavalry. However, before he reached the command, he was surrounded by a large body of Indians, and the whole party killed. Their remains were afterwards found and buried by General Custer and his command.[3]

The summer work of the different companies was unattended by any event of importance; and late in the fall they got into winter quarters as follows:

Headquarters and Band, Fort McPherson.

Co. A, Fort Laramie.	Co. G, Fort Sanders.
Co. B, Fort McPherson.	Co. H, Fort Russell.
Co. C, Fort McPherson.	Co. I, Fort Russell.
Co. D, Fort Phil Kearney.	Co. K, Fort Russell.
Co. E, Fort Russell (new post).	Co. L, Fort McPherson.
Co. F, Fort Laramie.	Co. M, Fort Sedgwick.

[3] Appendix XCIII.

The changes among the officers during the year 1867 were as follows:

Captain Norris—promoted Major 1st Cav.
Captain G. A. Gordon—promoted Major 4th Cav.
Captain G. O. Sokalski—died.
Lieut. Spaulding—promoted Captain C Co.
Lieut. Wells—promoted Captain E Co.
Lieut. Cahill—promoted Captain K Co.
Lieut. Allen—resigned.
Lieut. Yates—promoted Captain 7th Cav.
Lieutenants Taylor, MacAdams, Steele, Stambaugh, Pearce, Belden, and Hamilton appointed.

Among the incidents of the year was the scout made by Lieutenant Armes in January, after a party of Indians in the neighborhood of Lauren's Fork. This scout, which resulted in the capture of sixty-seven head of cattle captured by the Indians, and one Indian pony, was accomplished with the usual energy of this officer, and under difficulties that can best be understood by the following quotation from his report: "Twenty-seven of my men are frozen, or in such a condition that I am afraid they will not be fit for anything more than garrison duty as long as the cold weather lasts." Captain Mix endorses his report as follows: "Lieutenant Armes has in this case, as he always does, carried out his instructions with energy and discretion. The severe loss in frost-bitten men is to be regretted; but the citizens on Lauren's Fork would doubtless have been massacred but for the assistance sent. Nearly all the stock stolen was recovered."

Few scouts made by the companies were accomplished under greater difficulties than the one made by M Company, under command of Captain Mix, in March, 1867; and as it was typical of the experience of the companies which were marching from Fort Laramie to Phil Kearney that winter, I will quote his report in full:

FORT SEDGWICK, C. T., March 5, 1867.

Lieutenant J. A. HAUGHEY, *Post Adjutant:*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of a scout made by Company M, Second Cavalry, under my command, in compliance with the following order:

HEADQUARTERS FORT SEDGWICK, C. T., February 20, 1867.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 35.

(EXTRACT.)

I. . . . Captain John Mix, Company M, Second United States Cavalry, will proceed with all the available force of his company to Moore's Ranch, on the Denver road; take the trail of the Indians who have stolen Mr. Moore's stock; pursue and, if possible, overtake and punish the thieves and recover the stock.

By order of Major R. I. DODGE.
(Signed) JAMES A. HAUGHEY,
Lieutenant Thirty-Sixth Infantry, Post Adjutant.

I started at 11 A.M. on the 21st ultimo, with Lieutenant Armes and sixty-four enlisted men. Mr. Ray—an ex-officer of artillery—volunteered his services, and was

placed in command of one three-inch ordnance gun. The men were furnished with eighty rounds of carbine and fifty rounds of pistol ammunition per man. The piece was furnished with fifty-five rounds.

We struck the trail at Summit Springs, seventy-two miles from Fort Sedgwick, but it was too old to be followed with any rapidity. After following it far enough to ascertain its general direction, it was abandoned, and the command marched direct to the head of "Chief Creek," a tributary of the Republican. Struck the head-waters of Chief Creek fifty-seven miles from Summit Springs, and followed it down to the Republican—forty miles. The plain from Summit Springs to near Chief Creek was a sheet of ice, and the command marched on foot most of the way. After marching down the Republican twenty-two miles, we were met by Spotted Tail and about forty warriors. Messrs. Lee, Knox, and Garnish, who were trading with this band, accompanied them. Spotted Tail was displeased at our presence; but as we had recovered the trail of the stolen property at this point, he was obliged to acknowledge our right to follow it. I held a long talk with him, and parted on tolerably friendly terms from him and the white men with him. I gained the following information, which is reliable:

Mr. Moore's stock was stolen by "Little Horse"—Skum-rono-ches-che-to—and "Horse-in-the-Road"—Skum-ko-no-shun-ko—both of whom belong to "Big Horse's" band of Cheyennes. "Little Horse" is a son of "Big Horse." They have taken the stock down to the Arkansas River, and had passed eight days before our arrival.

I determined to return to the post. Here the real difficulties of the expedition commenced. The wagons furnished by the Quartermaster's Department had long since been abandoned. They were unfit for any service when they started, and, after repeated breakdowns, we were obliged to leave them.

We left the Republican March 1, in a cold wind, and made thirty miles. The next morning a fearful storm of wind and snow was raging. It was only by the most violent exercise that the men could be kept from freezing. To add to our difficulties, we struck a snow-drift which lasted all day, with snow from two to five feet deep. The crust cut the horses cruelly, and left a trail of blood behind us. We could not see twenty feet in front of us. At three o'clock P.M. the men and animals were unable to move another mile, and, selecting the best shelter that the wind-swept plain afforded, we camped without forage for our horses and with one wagon-tongue, which I had on my company wagon, for fuel. The next morning the command marched without breakfast, a piercing wind and sleet in our faces. Fortunately, we got out of the deep snow in a short time, and we were enabled to reach Beauvais's Ranche at dark, when my exhausted men and horses found shelter and food. The following morning we marched to Fort Sedgwick, where we arrived at two P.M.

I cannot speak in high enough terms of the whole command, who, through the terrible storm of the 2d and 3d instant—displayed the highest qualities of the soldier—cheerful submission to great hardships and privations, and a prompt obedience—qualities which will ensure their honor on a more glorious but not more trying field.

To Mr. Ray I am deeply indebted for his cheerful and skilful assistance. To his energy and ability I owe much. He brought in his gun in face of obstacles that would have overcome any but a very energetic man.

Messrs. Moore, Hightman, Kelly, and Coburn, citizens of this territory, accompanied the expedition, and were invaluable as scouts, while their cheerful and cordial assistance was of great service to the command.

The conduct of the enlisted men of the command was beyond all praise. Quite

a number of them had been frost-bitten a short time since, while on a scout with Lieutenant Armes, and their sufferings were very severe. Their comrades were untiring in their efforts to alleviate them. The best overshoes, and comforts, etc., were cheerfully—without orders—given up by men who were themselves half-perished. *It has never been my fortune to witness so many noble instances of self-sacrifice.*

I am happy to report that no loss of limbs, or few, if any, fingers or toes, will occur in the company, though many of the men will suffer for some time.

One horse was lost on the trip, and two wagons abandoned.

I will submit a report upon the condition of Indian affairs on the Republican River in a day or two.

I am, sir, very respectfully your obedient servant,

J. MIX,

Captain Second Cavalry, Commanding Company M.

Report endorsed by commanding officer, Fort Sedgwick, C. T., Brevet Colonel R. I. Dodge, as follows:

"Respectfully forwarded to department headquarters:

"Captain Mix deserves the greatest credit for his conduct throughout this scout. But for his care, foresight, and energy, many men must have been lost during the terrible storm which he encountered. I notice, with great satisfaction, the noble conduct of the men while undergoing suffering sufficient to daunt the stoutest heart. Great credit is due to Mr. Ray and the other civilians of the party for their conduct and bearing during the whole trip.

"In spite of the terrific storm—the violence of which can only be appreciated by men who have been in one, on these plains—Captain Mix lost not a single man frozen. Some few had fingers or toes slightly touched."

It is hardly an exaggeration to say that no troop ever performed service under greater hardship than M Company experienced in the scout of January, under Lieutenant Armes, and under Captain Mix in March of this year; and the above report is given in full, because it gives so true an account of the trials undergone by all our men and officers who have been called upon to make these winter scouts—as every company of the regiment has done, very often, during the years since they left the battle-fields of the Potomac.

The year 1868 differed but little from the preceding one in the duties of the regiment.

All the companies remained in the Department of the Platte, performing the same routine duties—being engaged in escort duty

and scouting by company—without any remarkable incident or loss of life, but always acting in such a manner as to win the confidence of the department commander. The stations of the companies remained nearly the same during the year, the stations being on the 1st of January, 1869, as follows:

Headquarters, Fort McPherson.
Co. A, Fort Russell—Captain Dewees com'g.
Co. B, Fort McPherson—Captain Mizner com'g.
Co. C, Fort McPherson—Captain Spaulding com'g.
Co. D, Fort D. A. Russell—Captain Gordon com'g.
Co. E, Fort D. A. Russell—Captain Wells com'g.
Co. F, Fort D. A. Russell—Captain Robinson com'g.
Co. G, Fort McPherson—Captain Adams com'g.
Co. H, Fort D. A. Russell—Lieutenant MacAdams com'g (Captain Ball absent on leave).
Co. I, Fort D. A. Russell—Captain Noyes com'g.
Co. K, Fort D. A. Russell, Captain Egan com'g.
Co. L, Fort McPherson—Lieutenant Peale com'g (Captain Thompson absent on leave).
Co. M, Fort Sedgwick, Captain Mix com'g.

During the year the following changes had taken place among the officers of the regiment:

Colonel T. J. Wood—retired.
Lieut.-Col. I. N. Palmer—promoted to be Colonel.
Major Pleasanton—resigned.
Captain Brisbin, 6th Cav.—promoted Major.
Captain Green—promoted Major 1st Cav.
Captain Merrill—promoted Major 7th Cav.
Lieutenant Robinson—promoted Captain Co. F.
Lieutenant Adams—promoted Captain Co. G.
Lieutenant Graham—died.
Lieutenant Parker—resigned.
Lieutenants O'Brien, Pettitt, and Arthur appointed.

In the year 1869 several important changes were made in the stations of the regiment, and one expedition was undertaken which deserves mention, on account of the great hardship endured by the officers and men composing it, as will be seen from the following report of Captain Noyes, who commanded it:

FORT MCPHERSON, NEB., March 2, 1869.

Brevet Brigadier-General GEORGE D. RUGGLES,
Assistant Adjutant-General,
Headquarters Dept. of the Platte:

GENERAL: I have the honor to respectfully submit the following report of the expedition ordered out from this post February 10, under my command, in search of hostile Indians.

February 10 I received an order from post headquarters, of which the following is a copy:

HEADQUARTERS, FORT MCPHERSON,
February 10, 1869.

SPECIAL ORDERS No. 21.

[EXTRACT.]

In compliance with orders from department headquarters, the commanding officers of Companies I, C, G, and L, Second Cavalry, will have their commands ready by to-morrow for an expedition. Five days' rations will be taken from this post. Further orders, in relation to forage, will be issued.

Brevet Major H. E. Noyes, Captain I Company, Second Cavalry, will have command of the troops.

The commanding officers of the other companies—C, G, and L—will report to Major Noyes for such orders as he may have to give.

By command of Major HOWLAND.

F. C. GRUGAN,
First Lieutenant Second Cavalry, Post Adjutant.

The companies were prepared as speedily as possible, and in a few hours were ready to move. The next morning Captain E. F. Thompson, Twenty-seventh Infantry, reported to me with his own and Captain Bonney's company, Twenty-seventh Infantry, as escort to the supply-train which was to follow the command. Dr. Giesdorf also reported at the same time.

On the morning of the 11th I had the four companies of cavalry turned out and ready for the march, and inspected them. Their strength was as follows:

Company C—Two officers, sixty men, sixty horses, and five pack-mules.

Company G—One officer, fifty-five men, fifty-six horses, and four pack-mules.

Company I—Two officers, forty-six men, forty-nine horses, and three pack-mules.

Company L—Two officers, fifty-one men, fifty-three horses, and three pack-mules.

One ambulance and four horses.

Medical Department—One officer, one ambulance, four pack-mules.

Total: Eight officers, two hundred and twelve men, two hundred and twenty-three horses, nineteen pack and ambulance mules.

The company commanders were instructed to allow their men to take but one overcoat, one poncho, and two blankets per man, and no tentage, and sixty rounds of carbine and five rounds of pistol ammunition per man, and a hobble and lariat for each animal. Companies C and I had forage-bags; Companies G and L had none. After starting, I learned that Company L had forage-bags, but had not taken them, the company commander apparently not having thought of them. I noticed the absence of them at inspection, but supposed that, like Company G, they had none. Company G had no hobbles.

The command was dismounted, and directed to unsaddle and await further orders. At about noon an order was received, of which the following is a copy:

OMAHA, NEBRASKA, February 11, 1869.

MAJOR HOWLAND: It is reported that Pawnee-Killer's band is south of North Platte Station, on or near the Republican. I wish Major Noyes, if possible, to find it and destroy it, except women and children, who are to be brought in. Send ten days' supplies for entire command, under the infantry, Major Noyes to regulate its march to suit his movements with the cavalry. He should start with three days' supplies, independent of wagons, to enable him to reach the Indians quickly. He should leave in time to stay near "Morrow's" to-night, and start early for Republican the following morning. I give no definite instructions, except to find the Indians and destroy them, if possible. Major Morris may be able to give more information. I will send some Pawnee scouts after Major Noyes. Hope to do so to-morrow.

C. C. AUGUR,
Brevet Major-General.

February 11.—As soon as the men of the different companies had had their dinners, they were notified to be ready to start in an hour and a half, and at two P.M. the cavalry left the garrison, leaving the infantry behind to start as soon as the supply-train should be loaded. Lieutenant Grugan, Post Commissary, was anxious that each company should draw its ten days' supplies and load them into the train, thus taking all further responsibility from him. Had I agreed to this, it would have been necessary for me to have left part of my command behind to have drawn and loaded the supplies, and I feared that something might occur to keep them detached from their companies, at least until our five days' rations were out; and as the despatch of the Brevet Major-General Commanding directed the post commander, Major Howland, to send these supplies after us, I determined not to stand the chance of the possible delay of even a portion of my command, but moved out promptly, in order to camp, as the same despatch directed, "near Morrow's Ranche" that night. We reached camp on Fremont's Slough at about dark, the march from the post having been

very slow, frequent halts being necessary on account of the mules not being well packed. Distance marched, twelve miles; general direction of march, W. by N.

At the camp I issued a circular to the command, a copy of which is appended and marked "A."

Not seeing any of the infantry at dark, I supposed they had not finished loading the supplies; but after dark I saw their fires, evidently five or six miles below us.

February 12.—The command left camp next morning at daylight, under charge of Captain Spaulding. I remained behind to await the arrival of the supply train, escorted by Captain Thompson's command, which I could see approaching several miles distant. On their arrival Captain Thompson reported the strength of his command as follows:

Company I, Twenty-seventh Infantry—Two officers and thirty-seven men.

Company K, Twenty-seventh Infantry—Two officers and thirty-eight men.

Total: Four officers and seventy-five men, with a train of nine wagons.

He brought me a despatch from Major Morris, Eighteenth Infantry, to Lieutenant Bates, of which the following is a copy:

NORTH PLATTE, February 11, 1869.

Lieutenant A. E. BATES, Fort McPherson:
Indians told me this afternoon their village was on first creek south of Julesburg.

R. L. MORRIS, *Commanding.*

After giving Captain Thompson detailed information as to the probable length of my marches and the localities proposed to scout, and having designated a place of rendezvous, I rejoined the cavalry, following General Bradley's trail, leading nearly south. Until noon the weather was fair, but by the time we reached the south fork of Medicine Creek (two P.M.) there was a change indicating a storm. Distance from camp to Medicine Creek, thirty-four miles.

Several officers of the command, having been over the route before, informed me that the next camp, on Red Willow Creek, was but twelve miles distant, so I determined to push on in spite of the threatening aspect of the weather. By the time we were an hour on the road a drizzling rain commenced, which changed first to sleet and snow, and finally into a very severe storm of hail, directly in our faces, which we could make our horses face only, by keeping them at the trot or gallop, by the free use of the spur.

Night had set in by the time we had reached camp on Red Willow Creek, the storm still continuing with unabated vigor. A more disagreeable night it has never been my misfortune to experience—mud deep, with no tentage to shelter the command, with men and animals suffering severely from the storm. Although there was plenty of wood around us, yet it was almost impossible to get fires started; but as no one thought of sleep, but all devoted their energies to trying to keep warm, fires were finally started, and by midnight we were as comfortable as possible under the circumstances. Instead of being but twelve miles from Medicine, the odometer indicated over eighteen; and, as we were on the road over four hours, I think it the correct distance. Total distance marched during the day, forty-eight miles; general direction, south.

At Medicine Creek there is no wood, but, by going over the ridge half a mile further, a good camp can be made in a heavily-wooded cañon, with good shelter, water, and grass. At Red Willow Creek the shelter is good, with wood, water, and grass plenty.

February 13.—The storm continued all night, and, having settled down to snow, by morning it was three or four inches deep, and no signs of a change. As it would have been useless to have attempted to travel, we remained in camp during the day. The greater part of the command built shelters of brush, and by dark, although it was still storming, we were prepared to pass the night much more comfortably than on the evening before. Nothing of any note happened during the day.

February 14.—At sunrise there was an indication of a change in the weather, and by nine A.M. the storm had cleared away, leaving the sun shining brightly on our camp—a most welcome change.

By ten o'clock two scouting-parties were out—one up the creek, the other down. The former went twelve or fifteen miles up the creek, but saw no Indian signs; the latter, after going down the north bank about ten miles, found signs of the crossing of quite a party from the south side to the north side, and thence down the creek. This was followed down-stream about a mile, at which point the scouting party left it to return to camp. Crossing to the south bank, where the Indians had crossed from that bank, they followed the trail up the stream and along the crests of ridges parallel to its general direction, until it crossed General Bradley's trail about a mile south of our camp. The storm having nearly obliterated the trail, it indicated but little as to the time when it had been made, but it was large enough for fifty lodges. From broken twigs and other signs near the place of crossing, it is probable that the trail is not over ten or twelve days old. When the Pawnees passed the same trail, they were of the same opinion. This was the freshest trail or sign of hostile Indians seen during the trip. Our corn having been all fed by the night of the 13th, and our stock having suffered from the storm more than a march of a hundred miles made in the same time would have affected them, and fearing that the supply-train might not reach us that day, I sent the ambulances back to meet Captain Thompson's command—which had camped on the night of the 12th at Medicine Creek—with an escort of a sergeant and twenty men, with orders to Captain Thompson to lighten two of the forage wagons by putting part of their load into the ambulances, and to send five days' rations also by them.

The party returned to camp by four P.M., having met the supply-train *en route* to join us. Each company had all the rations and forage it could pack, issued to it that night, and everything was in readiness for an early start the next morning. At five P.M. Captain Thompson's command arrived.

February 15.—The cavalry left camp at seven A.M., followed closely by the infantry. Our progress was very slow, owing to the snow balling on the horses' feet, and many being stiff from the storm, especially those of Company G, most of which had been but a short time in the company. We reached the ford at Frenchman's Fork at two P.M., distant about twenty miles from Red Willow Creek. The crossing was excellent. We reached camp scarcely a mile from the ford on Palisade Creek, where we found wood, water, and grass in abundance. Distance marched, twenty miles; general direction, southwest.

Ten miles from our camp on Red Willow we crossed Blackwood Creek; wood, water, and grass abundant. On our right as we approached Frenchman's Fork, and emptying into it about a mile above the crossings, was Stinking-water Creek, which, near its mouth, has little or no wood, but plenty of water and grass. The bed of a creek of the same name was passed five miles south of Red Willow; there were water-holes and a little wood and grass. At the ford Frenchman's Fork is about fifty or sixty yards wide, and, when we crossed, was from six inches to two feet deep, with a swift current and sandy bed.

Captain Thompson's command made but ten miles this day, camping at Blackwood Creek.

February 16.—Left camp at seven A.M. for a scout up Frenchman's Fork. The despatch from Major Morris to Lieutenant Bates, taken in connection with the paragraph of General Augur's despatch, which intimated that Major Morris might be able to give information, led me to suppose that this was the direction in which Indians would most probably be found. Several old camps were found in the vicinity of the crossing of Frenchman's Fork and near our camp on Palisade Creek.

We recrossed the Fork at the ford, and followed up-stream, striking "Stinking-water" a short distance from its mouth, crossing it and the point of a bluff into the valley of Frenchman's Fork, which we followed all day until nearly dark. During the first half of the day we were delayed by our pack-mules, and by noon a snow-storm set in, which increased the difficulties of our march; so that, although we were *en route* ten hours, it is probable that we did not march over thirty-five miles. Twelve miles above the ford is a fall of about six feet over a ledge, and for some distance above and below this, are rapids; the bed of the creek having changed from sand to coarse gravel. The valley was a fine one, well wooded for twenty miles above the ford, where the old trail which we were following left the valley and wound up over a high hill, descending on the west side to the valley again.

The wood leaves off abruptly here, and we saw no more while we followed up the Fork. On leaving the ford in the morning, I had sent Captain Spaulding with a portion of his company to meet the supply-train, which I knew was *en route* to our camp. He met the train six miles from the ford, and, having procured the supplies which we needed—sugar and coffee—started to rejoin us, intending to strike the stream some ten or twelve miles above the ford. He struck the Stinking-water about six miles above where we crossed it, and, not knowing of its existence, or of any other stream in that vicinity, supposed it to be the Frenchman's Fork. The storm was very thick at the time, and, supposing our trail to be on the other side of the creek, he followed up some five or six miles, when, the old trail he was following making in close to the creek, he saw at once by the smallness of the stream that he was not on the Fork. Before this he had sent two men across to hunt for our trail. He determined at once to follow this stream down until he came to where we had crossed it. He called to the men on the other side to rejoin his party, and started down the creek, supposing they would not have much trouble in crossing; but they were missing when he got into camp, and it appeared subsequently that their horses were both drowned in attempting to cross, and everything on the saddles, including the blankets, etc., was lost.

The two men followed down the stream rapidly, hoping to overtake Captain Spaulding; but when we next saw them, they had found the infantry camp on Palisade Creek. They followed down-stream, travelling until after dark; and when they came to the Fork, not knowing where they were, they trotted round in a circle the most of the night to keep from freezing. The next morning they saw the infantry camp, and went to it.

Captain Spaulding followed down rapidly, and, after travelling about twelve miles, came to the place where we had crossed it; this was at three P.M. We marched over thirty miles from that point. Captain Spaulding and party arrived in camp at nine P.M., having marched about sixty miles.

We encamped on the south bank of the stream in some small willows, the only thing approaching to wood that could be found.

With the aid of these and the tall grass which grows in abundance along the stream, the men of the command sheltered themselves as best they could. During the day we saw signs of Indian encampments. In one place there had been a camp of at least forty lodges, and not over two weeks old—probably the same party whose trail we saw on the Red Willow. Storm ceased at about dark. The general direction of the day's march was a little north of west; distance marched, thirty-five miles.

February 17.—Left camp at half-past seven A.M., and continued up the south bank. Ten miles from camp passed a point of ledge on top of a butte, on the south bank, quite prominent for some distance up and down the creek. Two miles further up was a round, isolated butte, quite noticeable, on same bank. At three P.M. we arrived at the "Three Buttes," where the trail from the Forks of the Republican to Fort Sedgwick crosses Frenchman's Fork. Sent a scouting party ten miles further up the stream; encamped on south bank at foot of upper butte, after a march of about twenty-five miles. General direction of march, north of west.

No wood at this camp; we found a little in the old camp of Companies H and M, Second Cavalry, about half a mile distant.

There were plenty of buffalo-chips, but, as they were all wet from the recent storms, they were of little use. The scouting party sent up-stream saw nothing of any note. During the day I looked often along the banks of the stream to see if there was any drift or other indications of wood on the stream above, but saw none. The banks of the stream abounded in stone and gravel, and many of our horses, having lost shoes, became lame, and all were considerably jaded. But having made an early camp, with good grass abundant, it gave the stock a good chance to graze and rest, which improved our animals very much.

From this point I thought of sending a small party, well mounted, with despatches to Fort Sedgwick. I should have done so had I had anything of importance to report; but, hoping to yet have a chance to accomplish the object of the expedition, I concluded to wait until I could send good news.

Passed several places where Indians had recently encamped, numbering probably forty or fifty lodges. Their trail led down-stream. On the other bank was a trail about the same size and age, leading in the opposite direction.

February 18.—Cold but fair. Left camp at half-past six A.M., and, taking wagon-trail just above the upper butte, followed it all day in a general direction of south by east to the Republican River, which we struck about a mile above the forks at about five P.M., and encamped on the north side of the North Fork. The last ten miles of the march we followed a small creek from its head down. There was but little water in it; in summer it is probably dry.

The creek is indicated on the cloth map which I had with me, but incorrectly; it empties a mile below the forks. Thickwood Creek was in sight from the bluffs near our camp, apparently but a few miles distant. We found but little wood where we camped; mostly young cottonwood. The route was generally over a slightly-rolling prairie, with stretches of small sand-hills. We made a noon halt of three-quarters of an hour. Distance marched, thirty-five miles.

February 19.—Fine weather. Our corn having given out, we made a late start this morning, in order to give our stock a chance to graze. We were *en route* at nine A.M., and followed General Bradley's trail down the Republican, a general direction of east by south. There was no wood but young cottonwood on the river, but we passed several wooded ravines but a short distance from the river. The first was about five miles below the Forks; the second was the bed of a creek, and about

ten miles below the Forks. From this point they were quite numerous—one to every two or three miles. We marched quite slowly, as some of the stock showed signs of giving out. We went into camp at three P.M., on a creek where the trail of General Bradley's command leaves the river, which we call Porcupine Creek. Distance marched, about twenty miles.

We found the Pawnees here awaiting our arrival with two wagon-loads of corn and rations. Captain North reported to me with about fifty Pawnees, and brought me a telegram from General Augur to Major Howland, commanding Fort McPherson, of which the following is a copy:

OMAHA, February 12, 1869.

COMMANDING OFFICER, Fort McPherson:

One company of Pawnees will reach you some time to-day. The General wishes you to fit them out and start them to report to Major Noyes as speedily as possible. Send word to Major Noyes that he need not remain out the ten days unless he finds traces of Indians, or thinks he can find them.

GEO. D. RUGGLES,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

I had already been out eight days; but as there was a chance of yet finding something, I determined to return to the infantry camp on Palisade Creek, rest one day, and, taking what supplies were left, make a thorough scout of the streams crossed by General Bradley's trail, from their crossings to their mouths, especially of Red Willow, where we had seen the latest signs of Indians. From the day we started I had thought the vicinity of Medicine Lake and the Red Willow the most probable locality of any Indians there might be between the Republican and Platte; and, but for General Augur's despatch, saying that Major Morris might be able to give more information, I should not have gone up the Frenchman's Fork, but should have scouted the country bounded by General Bradley's trail to the Republican—Medicine Creek and the Republican River—returning to Fort McPherson by the trail up the Medicine.

February 20.—During the night the weather changed, and at daylight snow was falling; but by nine o'clock it became clear, and looked as though the storm was over, and by half-past ten o'clock we were on the road, following General Bradley's trail northeast towards Palisade Creek. Soon after leaving camp the storm again set in, driving snow and sleet directly into our faces, and becoming cold very fast. By eleven o'clock it was intensely cold, and, 'as we were travelling on a high divide, there was nothing to break the force of the storm. Men and animals suffered very much; the breath from our mouths and nostrils froze to our moustaches and beards, making a solid cake of ice around our mouths, on which the sleet froze, and at times covered our faces with a mask of ice, making it often necessary to halt and turn our backs to the storm, to free our eyelids from the ice and sleet, which at times blinded us by completely covering our eyes. On this account it was with the utmost difficulty that we could keep the trail. The march was made rapidly, the column reaching camp on Palisade Creek at three P.M. Distance, about twenty-five miles.

We found the infantry camped near the mouth of the creek, about a mile below our camp. The Pawnees encamped several miles above us. Many of our men were frozen or frost-bitten; most of the officers were also frost-bitten. It was the most severe march I have known since I have been in the service. Captain Spaulding, who has been in the regiment since 1856, does not remember a more severe march. The night of the 20th was intensely cold. Frenchman's Fork froze

over hard enough to bear a pony, the ice being two and a half inches thick in the morning.

February 21.—Partly on account of the large number of sick men, and partly on account of the infantry rations being nearly out, and those of the Pawnees being entirely out, I determined to get to Fort McPherson as speedily as possible; but, as Dr. Giesdorf thought the men who had been frost-bitten (of whom twenty-five were riding in wagons) should have immediate attention, a short march was made to Blackwood Creek. There the supply-train was examined, and found to be considerably short in nearly everything. What was then left was divided, so as to half-ration the entire command up to the next night. A board of survey was ordered to investigate and report on the deficiencies.

The weather was quite cold, but not stormy. The Pawnees arrived at the ford over Frenchman's Fork first, and cut a roadway for the column. It was noon when the rear of the column crossed, and two P.M. when we reached Blackwood Creek. Here the sick were well cared for. Distance marched, ten miles.

February 22.—We left camp at half-past six A.M., and marched to the Medicine, encamping in the ravine just south of the crossing, where we found all the requisites for a good camp. The sick were cared for and made as comfortable as possible under the circumstances. Weather clear, but very cold. Distance marched, twenty-eight miles.

February 23.—Clear. Left camp at daylight. The cavalry and Pawnees arrived at the post at three P.M., having made a cut-off by coming through Moran's Cañon, making about a thirty-five mile march instead of forty-two, as by the road. The wagons and ambulances containing the sick also made a rapid march by the road, reaching the post at four P.M. The infantry, with the balance of the train, arrived at about half-past five P.M.

Captain Thompson and myself rode ahead of the command when we first saw the Platte, arriving at the post at one P.M. He preceded his command, in order to get, if possible, transportation that evening to Omaha for it. I preceded mine, in order to have the necessary arrangements made for the care of the sick, and to send information of my arrival, as I did not doubt that, having been out so long, some anxiety might be felt to hear from us.

During the very cold weather, and especially on the 20th and 21st, many of the men whose feet had been frost-bitten tore up their blankets to make wrappers for them, and were unable to care for their arms and small equipments, which were put into the wagons with them; in consequence of which quite a number of equipments—such as hobbles, lariats, spurs, etc.—were lost.

With reference to the clothing used as wrappings or lost from the inability of those who were too sick to take care of it, a special report is transmitted with this, with an application for an order for an extra issue to replace the clothing lost, which I think would be but just.

The following table shows the number of animals abandoned and lost on the trip:

Company.	*Horses.*	*Ponies.*	*Mules.*
C, Second Cavalry,	4	—	1
G, "	8	—	—
I, "	—	1	1
L, "	2	—	1
Pawnee Scouts,	—	1	—
Total,	14	2	3

The following shows the number of officers and men frost-bitten. None of the infantry were thus affected, as they were in camp the day those of the cavalry were frost-bitten:

Company.	*Officers.*	*Men.*
C, Second Cavalry,	2	19
G, "	1	28
I, "	1	9
L, "	2	16
Dr. Giesdorf,	1	—
Pawnee Scouts,	2	—
Total,	9	72

The pistol-ammunition, which was carried in the pockets of the men's pants, was all spoiled the night of the 12th during the heavy rain. None of the carbine-ammunition was used. No game of any account was seen but one deer and two antelopes during the whole trip.

I cannot close my report without complimenting Captain Thompson, Twenty-seventh Infantry, upon the manner in which he discharged his duties, and the good judgment shown in remaining in camp at Palisade Creek, forwarding supplies by the Pawnees. Had he obeyed my orders given him on leaving Red Willow, he would have met me at Porcupine Creek on the 19th, and would have encountered the snow-storm of the 20th returning to Palisade Creek. As many of his men were without even an overcoat, doubtless he would have lost some of them. The Pawnee scouts joined us too late to be of any particular service; nevertheless, they were a welcome addition to our party, although their stock was in very poor condition. They were of material assistance to us in breaking a ford through the ice at the crossing of Frenchman's Fork.

For the officers and men of the companies of my regiment, I can only say that they did well what they were called upon to do; and during the cold weather, and after many of the command were unable to take care of themselves, both officers and men were assiducus in their care of their comrades.

. . . . . .

I am, General, very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,

HENRY E. NOYES,
Captain Second Cavalry, Brevet Major U.S.A.

In the spring of this year Companies L, H, F, and G, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Brackett, were ordered to the Department of Dakota; and, leaving the railroad at Carter's Station on the 19th of May, after a tiresome march reached Fort Ellis, Montana, from which place they were to march and do such good service in the chastisement of a band of Blackfeet Indians the next winter. A full account of this affair is given in another chapter, but it is but fair to say that it was the most complete and successful expedition ever made against the Indians, and created a greater howl of rage from the Indian Ring than any exploit ever performed upon the frontier.

The march to Fort Ellis was made without any incident of importance. Major Baker relieved Colonel Brackett in the fall; and, aside from the Piegan affair, the companies in Montana have been performing the same kind of duty as those in the Department of the Platte, to this time. Many of their scouts and expeditions are worthy of note on account of the peculiar hardships undergone; but they all resemble so much, in their general features, those of which a full account has been given, that they may readily be omitted from this brief outline of the story of the regiment.

We will merely allude to one or two extremely creditable affairs mentioned in orders by the department commander, as follows:

"On the morning of September 14 hostile Indians made their appearance within three miles of camp, on PAPAGIE RIVER. Twenty-eight men of Company D, under Lieutenant Stambaugh, were ordered in pursuit. After following the trail fourteen miles, met a large party of Sioux (about 200). Fought three hours, when the Indians withdrew, with a loss of two killed and ten wounded; Company D, two wounded, eight horses killed and four wounded. Owing to crippled condition of company, it returned to camp. During the entire fight great coolness was displayed, avoiding serious disaster."[4]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PLATTE,
OMAHA, NEBRASKA, June 1, 1870.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 21.

The Commanding General announces the following creditable encounters of troops in this department with hostile Indians as having taken place during the last month.

To the officers and soldiers mentioned he extends his acknowledgments for personal gallantry and valuable services.

I. At five o'clock A.M., on the 4th of May, 1870, Brevet Major D. S. Gordon, with his company, D, Second Cavalry, near ATLANTIC CITY, Wyoming Territory, discovered and charged a body of Indians in possession of stolen stock, recovering all the animals, killing two Indians, wounding one, and dispersing the balance.

Later in the day, with First Lieutenant Charles B. Stambaugh, Second Cavalry, and ten men, he encountered and fought for one hour and a half, a party of from sixty to seventy Indians, killing five, and wounding several. His loss was Lieutenant Stambaugh killed and Sergeant Brown seriously wounded.

Major Gordon commends the conspicuous gallantry of Lieutenant Stambaugh. He also commends Lieutenant Dinwiddie, Second Cavalry, for gallantry and efficient services, and makes honorable mention of First Sergeant Kneass, Sergeants Moore, Shafer, and Brown, Corporals Larkin and Roller, and Blacksmith Neil.

II. On the 15th of May, 1870, Sergeant Patrick Leonard and four men of Com-

[4] Regimental returns.

pany C, Second Cavalry, searching on the LITTLE BLUE, Nebraska, for strayed horses, were suddenly surrounded and fired upon by a party of fifty Indians. Private Hubbard and two horses were wounded at the first fire. The Sergeant dismounted his party, giving his horses to be held by the wounded soldier. The Indians immediately charged, but were repulsed with one killed and, it is believed, three wounded. Sergeant Leonard then killed his two wounded horses, and formed a breastwork of them. No sooner was this done than the Indians again charged; were again repulsed, and retired with two empty saddles, besides four Indians wounded. Within half an hour they returned for their dead and wounded, and for two hours kept up a series of feigned attacks and desultory sharpshooting. Failing to accomplish anything, they retired. The Sergeant then withdrew his party, having had all his horses killed; took under his charge a settler's family of two women and one child, and started for the lower settlements. Having gone about a mile, he was again surrounded by Indians, who, upon the appearance of a party of surveyors, fled without renewing the attack.

The Sergeant and his party reached Captain Spaulding's camp between ten and eleven o'clock the same night.

Captain Spaulding commends Sergeant Leonard, Privates George W. Thompson, Hetch Canfield, Thomas Hubbard, and Michael Himmelsbach, all of Company C, Second Cavalry, to the notice of the Commanding General.

By command of Brevet Major-General AUGUR.

GEORGE D. RUGGLES,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PLATTE,
OMAHA, NEBRASKA, July 1, 1870.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 27.

The Commanding General is happy to announce the following successful operations of troops in this Department during the month of June, 1870, viz.:

. . . . . .

II. On the night of June 14, 1870, one hundred and fifty Indians, with two hundred and fifty head of stock, crossed the Union Pacific Railroad, five miles east of Ogallalla. Immediately upon learning the fact, Brevet Major Elijah R. Wells, Lieutenant Randolph Norwood, and thirty-seven men of Troop E, Second Cavalry, started for the point of crossing, which they reached at one o'clock A.M. Following the trail thence, they arrived at the NORTH PLATTE at daybreak, crossed it with difficulty, and came across a large band of Indians, whom they chased thirty miles.

Major Wells captured one squaw, twenty-six lodges, ten ponies, two jacks, fifty-six pack-saddles, laden with robes and dried buffalo-meat, a large number of riding-saddles, a quantity of carpenters' and other tools, some fine mess-kits, a large number of water-kegs, besides all the camp equipage of an Indian village. The squaw was set at liberty.

Major Wells commends to favorable notice First Lieutenant Randolph Norwood, Sergeant Joseph Vanden, Corporal Clarence Marston, Privates Henry Gilbert, Michael Heufner, Wellington Price, James Riley, and Alexander Patterson, of Troop E, Second Cavalry.

By order of Brevet Major-General AUGUR.

GEORGE D. RUGGLES,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

The monotony of garrison life in the years 1871, 1872, and 1873 was unbroken, and the changes among the companies were so unimportant that we may also skip over this period without further reference to it, and, in closing, give a brief account of the events of the spring of 1874. During these years our old *friends*, the Sioux, had been conducting themselves a little better than formerly, and, with the exception of an occasional raid upon the railroad, the killing of some stray citizen of no great political importance, or some soldier or officer—of no importance whatever (in the eyes of the Ring)—their conduct might be considered very good. Under the beneficent influence of the "peace policy" they had become so far civilized that they consented, in an ugly, dissatisfied manner, to remain for the most part at their agencies —"Red Cloud" and "Spotted Tail"—eating their rations, which they regard as so much tribute forced from a Government which fears their enmity.

They have not, during this time, embraced to any great extent the principles of Christianity, neither have they made any great advance in the matter of education.

It is probably safe to say that few of them realize that, according to the "Darwinian theory," it will take some generations of their race to supply the connecting-links, of which they are one, between the "anthropomorphoid ape" and the European settler. Neither have they become remarkably docile or pleasant in their intercourse with the whites. On the contrary, we find them, in the spring of 1874, the same arrogant, unwhipped savages that drove the troops out of the Powder River district, and just as ready as ever to make savage war or "Indian treaties."

Of course it is only a question of time when a problem of this kind must be solved. Savages cannot be civilized without first being taught to respect the power which civilization promotes, and the only argument which avails with them is the one they employ —the argument of force. No one appreciates this better than the officers of the army, although it is well understood by all who come in contact with the wild tribes of Indians; even the Indian agents themselves, know how perfect is the farce of their business, and it is doubtful if there is one among them who would believe in the present management of Indian affairs if they were obliged to content themselves with their legitimate salary; but, as a class, they are the most unscrupulous and hypocritical set of demagogues

that ever drew pay from the Government. Their statements are perfectly unreliable, and, in many cases, have been utterly false.

It was, therefore, with a certain feeling of satisfaction that the troops learned, in February, 1874, that at last the Sioux question was to be settled. The murder of Lieutenant Robinson, near Fort Laramie, and of the clerk of the agent at Red Cloud Agency, forced the Government to take a decided course, and a large expedition was assembled at Fort Laramie, under the command of Colonel J. E. Smith, Fourteenth Infantry, for the purpose of making an effectual and lasting peace with the Sioux Indians.

The command consisted of—

Company	A,	Second	Cavalry,	Captain Dewees ;
"	B,	"	"	Captain Spaulding ;
"	E,	"	"	Lieutenant Gregg (Captain Wells sick) ;
"	I,	"	"	Captain Noyes ;
"	K,	"	"	Captain Egan ;
"	M,	"	"	Lieutenant Peale (Captain Mix sick) ;
"	B,	Third	Cavalry,	Captain Meinhold ;
"	G,	"	"	Captain Monahan,

all under command of Major Baker, Second Cavalry ; and eight companies of infantry, under command of Captain Lazelle, of the Eighth Infantry.

General Smith moved with his command from Fort Laramie on the 1st of March, and pushed rapidly on for Red Cloud Agency, about eighty miles distant. The Indians had boasted that they would kill the first soldier that entered their village ; but when this superbly-equipped command marched over the hills, expecting to talk to them in a language they could not fail to understand, "their hearts were broke," and they did not dare to raise an arm. Their agent, Mr. Saville, who had been barricaded in his stockade for a month or more, came out and said :

"Settled all the difficulty by diplomacy three days ago."

So it was settled! The Indians, finding the troops were to stay, settled down in a state of savage sullenness, and so remain. Posts were established near the agencies, and, under the protection of the troops, Mr. Saville's diplomacy has so far been successful that he is still living and issuing rations to these delightful wards of the Government. The companies of the Second moved back to Fort Laramie, and from there were engaged in escorting trains during the summer. It is much to be regretted that the object of this expedition could not have been realized ; as it was, nothing was done. The murderers of Lieutenant Robinson and the citizen

clerk were not demanded or given up, and the status of the Sioux remains unaltered. During the summer they made their usual raid upon the railroad, killing one or two people near Rawlings, and running off the stock from about Fort Steele.

During this summer Company B was in the saddle most of the time, and was fortunate enough to thoroughly whip a band of the Arapahoes, at SNAKE MOUNTAIN, who had hung about the valley of the Wind River for some years, and to whose account was charged the death of about fifty people, murdered in the vicinity of South Pass City.[5]

CAMP BROWN, W. T., July 9, 1874.

Lieutenant EMERSON GRIFFITH, *Post Adjutant:*

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to submit the following report of the expedition under my command, which left this post on the evening of July 1, for the purpose of punishing the Indians who have been committing depredations in this and the neighboring valleys. Leaving here about eight P.M. July 1, with my company—B, Second Cavalry—sixty-three men in the saddle, twenty Shoshone Indian scouts, under command of Lieutenant R. H. Young, Fourth Infantry, and one hundred and sixty-seven Shoshone Indians, under Washakie, their head chief, I marched down the Little Wind River, and camped at daylight about three miles below its mouth, thirty-one miles from the post. Remaining concealed during the day, I left camp at half-past eight P.M., July 2, and, marching rapidly during the night in a northeast direction, camped in the morning on "Badwater Creek," after a march of forty-five miles. Starting again at eight P.M. on the evening of July 3, we moved north and east over the eastern extension of the Owl Creek Mountains, or, as designated on some maps, over a spur of the Big Horn Mountains. After about thirty miles' march the trail led into a beautiful country on the north side of the mountains, covered with a very luxuriant growth of grass, and well watered with small springs, which discharged their water to the north. Our course then turned to the west and north, in which direction we moved until we found the village, after a march of forty miles.

Before leaving this post I supposed, from the information brought by the scouts, that it would be possible to reach the village in two nights' marches, as they estimated the distance at about eighty miles, which is not far from the distance in a direct line. The day had already begun to break on the morning of the 4th when we found two stray ponies, and learned that we were in the immediate vicinity of the hostile Indians; but the village had either been moved or my scouts had missed the place, and I was obliged to move slowly along while they searched for it. At this time I received the first intimation of the bad character of my allies; for from the moment they knew we were near the village they became very unruly and noisy, and paid no attention to the commands of their leaders, who, I understand, were trying to keep them quiet. Moving along slowly, I waited the report

[5] The Editor has thought best to insert here, Captain Bates's report of his fight at Snake Mountain.

of the scouts, losing in this way about three-quarters of an hour of valuable time. After it had become so light that I was just moving my command down into a ravine to conceal it, they came in and reported that the village was situated in a deep ravine, about a mile and a half away from us, and but a short distance from where we had found the ponies. Upon receiving this information the Shoshones set up the most infernal yelling and shouting I ever heard, from which they did not desist until after the fight had commenced. I turned at once and moved back in the direction of the village, and when about half way halted the command and rode forward to reconnoitre the place. I found the village, which consisted of one hundred and twelve lodges, placed in a deep ravine, near the head of which the command was halted, and just at the mouth, where this ravine was cut by another at nearly right angles. On the right of this ravine, along which I had ridden, the bluff had quite a gradual slope, the sides of which were smooth and grassy. On the opposite side they were steeper, and the point formed by the intersection of these two ravines on the side immediately over, and from three hundred and fifty to four hundred feet above, the village, was of sandstone, which had been washed out, and large masses of which had become detached and rolled part way down the face. This distance across the ravine, from the heights on one side to those on the other, immediately above the village, was from twelve to fifteen hundred yards; and from where I first saw it to the lower part of the village, or to the sandstone bluff referred to above, twice as far. In the uncertain light of early day I could not clearly distinguish the character of this height, but I saw it was an important point, and would have occupied it with some of my men had the Shoshones allowed me to do so; but their howls were terrific, and I saw that the village would be thoroughly aroused before I could get into it, if I attempted to gain the heights on that side before making the attack, and I determined to charge it at once. Telling the Shoshones—who, I supposed, would fight a fleeing enemy—to move down the ravine and follow me through the village, cutting the Indians off from the heights on the left, I moved my company forward, and dismounted on the height about five hundred yards in rear of the village, and went into it at once. As a few of my men were back with the packs, and one had been left behind with a broken shoulder, and another with a horse that had given out, I had, after leaving men with my led horses, but thirty-five to take the village with. The village by this time was aroused, and some of the Indians were cutting loose their ponies, and others preparing to fight. I found, upon getting down into it, that it was divided nearly through the centre by a gully washed out of the centre of the ravine, which was about fifteen feet wide and ten or twelve deep. In this a great number of Indians had placed themselves, and from it they opened a sharp fire on us as we approached, but fortunately without damage.

We quickly drove them down through this gully, where they were crowded so closely together near the lower end that we had a splendid chance at them, and counted afterwards seventeen dead, almost in one pile. In about twenty minutes, or half an hour at furthest, there was not an Indian in the village excepting the dead, and numbers of children, who were left in the lodges. So far, I had seen nothing of the Shoshones, and by this time the Indians who had escaped us had reached the rocks above, from where they opened a very telling fire on us, killing two men and wounding three, in a very few minutes. In clearing out the village we had driven a part of their ponies back up the ravine; but some had gone out at the lower end with the Indians, and one considerable herd had been driven up the steep bluffs just above the rocks, where I saw them during the fight, and, hearing firing there, supposed they were being captured by the Shoshones. Having nothing further

to do in the village, I withdrew my men, who had exhausted nearly all the ammunition they had on their persons, sent for the horses, and went back on the heights to see what was the condition of affairs. Just as I reached the heights where I conveyed the wounded, I learned that Lieutenant Young was on the opposite side, where he had been wounded, and was in danger of falling into the hands of the enemy, and immediately started across, but met Lieutenant Young in the ravine, to which place he had been assisted by a citizen named Cosgrove, who, with two or three others, had gone along on their own responsibility, and to whom, I have no doubt, Mr. Young owes his life. Leaving Lieutenant Young with the surgeon, I continued on up the bluff, intending to dismount and take the rocky point, the possession of which would have left us in undisturbed possession of the village; but, upon gaining the top of the bluffs, where Washakie and a few Shoshones were firing at about three hundred yards' range, I learned that the herd I had seen was in possession of the Indians, and that they had probably saved half of their stock. The rocks on the point were so washed out as to afford a perfect shelter to the Indians there, from every side, and to take it I must necessarily move over from three to four hundred yards of ground, exposed to a fire I had already found very effective. The Indians had, at this time, a signal smoke going up from the point, which I concluded was for aid to some neighboring village. To take the point, I estimated, would cost me about ten men, killed and wounded, and require more than half of my remaining ammunition. Under the circumstances, therefore, I felt obliged to withdraw without destroying the village or capturing the women, which was about all I could have gained by taking the rocky point, although we would have killed a few more Indians, who, with the squaws, were concealed in the rocks. As the Shoshones would not fight (many were already leaving for home with the ponies we had driven out of the village), as I had four wounded men to get on horseback through a country in which, for seventy miles, twenty resolute men could have held an army in check, with a very small supply of ammunition, I felt that the Indians who had escaped, if they received any reinforcements, would make it a difficult task for me to get my command back again, and that I could not afford to lose another man or round of ammunition; consequently, I withdrew my command about eight o'clock, and started on my return march, without going back into the village to destroy it, which I could not do without first taking the rocks above.

Marching all day and night, I reached the open country immediately east of Wind River on the morning of the 5th, and was met the same evening, at the mouth of the Little Wind River, by Captain Torrey, with ambulances for the wounded. Marching leisurely up the river, I arrived at this post on the afternoon of the 6th. The route by which our scouts brought us back was about twenty miles shorter than the route travelled in going to the village, and the total distance marched two hundred and ten miles.

The result of the fight was twenty-five Indians known to have been killed, and, with the usual proportion of four wounded to one killed, one hundred wounded. Of the killed, seventeen were counted in one part of the village; the others were left in part in the village, and in part on the side of the bluff. Of those killed on the height I can give no report; but as the citizens referred to, with Lieutenant Young and a few Indians (all remarkable shots), were firing there at fair range for some time, their killed must be many more. The wounded all remained in their hands, and the number can only be estimated; but as our shots were all fired at a range varying from ten feet to one hundred yards, I think the number given above will be

full within the limit. Two hundred ponies were captured and turned over to the Shoshone Indians.

Had the Shoshones, in the first instance, kept quiet, and given me an opportunity to reconnoitre the ground thoroughly, so as to take possession of the commanding points, or had they followed Lieutenant Young, who received my order correctly, and attempted to lead them to the attack, I should have been able to report the most complete victory one company ever achieved, for I do not think half a dozen would have escaped; but owing to their bad conduct first, and cowardice afterward, I think we achieved only about one-half as much as was intended. To sum up the actions of these Shoshone Indians, they betrayed us first and deserted us in the fight. However, there were a few among them, of the older Indians, who did very well. I think as many as forty, or possibly fifty, were under fire, and some, including Washakie, their chief, were brave enough. The remainder strayed from two to three thousand yards in the rear, and drove away the ponies when they got a safe distance from the action. In this connection I will add that I had men enough to have accomplished the work thoroughly without them, if I had known how they were going to behave; if I could have had all the advantage of a surprise, of which they deprived me. It is but fair to add that those Indians who did fight got none of the plunder, as it has all been kept by the Indians who drove off the ponies, and who were never near the enemy; some of whom, I learn, started with droves for home before the fight in the valley was over, arriving here the same night between twelve o'clock and daylight.

I must particularly commend to notice and extend my thanks to Lieutenant Young, commanding the scouts, and Lieutenant Robinson of my company. The former did all it was possible for mortal man to do to get something out of the Shoshones, and nearly lost his life in attempting to get them to take advantage of the proper moment to get possession of the rocks from which afterwards the Indians kept the control of their village. The latter was with me in the village, where he was particularly conspicuous for his gallantry and coolness.

Where all did well, it is difficult to pick out some as more conspicuous than others; but the following non-commissioned officers are particularly worthy of mention for their great gallantry: First Sergeant Barrett, Sergeants Jackson, Bolen, and Attix, and Corporal Smith.

However, the fact that thirty-five men successfully attacked and carried a village of one hundred and twelve lodges, and that without the advantage of a complete surprise, is sufficient evidence of the gallantry of the command, without any further remark on my part.

The casualties were: *killed*—Privates James M. Walker and Peter F. Engall; *wounded*—Lieutenant Young (shot through the thigh, severe) and Privates French (left eye shot out), Gable (flesh-wound in the arm), and Pierson (flesh-wound in hand). The Shoshones lost two killed and two wounded.

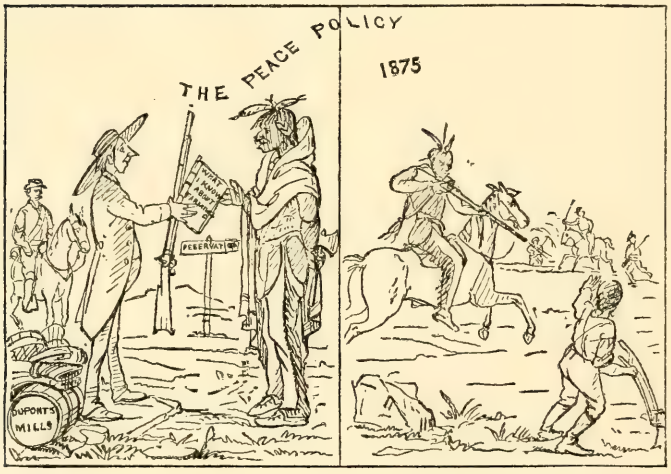
In future, should I have occasion to act with the Indians, I shall, with the approval of the commanding officer, reserve all captured stock, etc., for the Government, to be distributed among those Indians who are deserving, or to be put to such use as higher authority may direct. I enclose a sketch of the march, showing the location of the fight.

I am, sir, very respectfully your obedient servant,

A. E. BATES,

Captain Second Cavalry, commanding Company B.

The summer's campaign in the South, on the plains, and General Cooke's success in Arizona, have settled the Indian question in this country, with the exception of the Sioux; and it is to be hoped that the Second Cavalry, which has suffered so much at their hands, will have the privilege of being in their country when the time comes—as come it must—to whip those savages. Diplomacy cannot settle it, and Indian Rings cannot always succeed in deferring it. Sooner or later the Government will be obliged to punish them thoroughly; and when the day comes may we all be there to see!



First Sergeant. 1872-5.
Sentinel. 1873-5.
Sound the Rally. 1875.
E. FORBES.
Ready for Guard. 1875.
Scouting. 1875.

CHAPTER XXIX.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—THE PIEGAN EXPEDITION OF 1870.

By Brevet Major Lewis Thompson,

(*Captain Second Cavalry.*)

FOR several years previous to 1870 the Piegan and Blood Indians had ravaged the sparse settlements of Northern Montana, and it was determined to punish them. Lieutenant-General Sheridan confided this duty to Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel E. M. Baker, Major Second Cavalry, who was placed in command of Fort Ellis, and directed to organize an expedition.[1]

These Indians ranged over a large territory in Montana and the British possessions, their usual winter camps being on the Marias River, convenient for their trade with the town of Benton on the Missouri.

The roster of the Second Cavalry at Fort Ellis was: Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel E. M. Baker, Major Second Cavalry, commanding; Captain E. Ball, First Lieutenant J. G. MacAdams, Second Lieutenant J. E. Batchelder, with H Company; Captain Lewis Thompson, First Lieutenant S. T. Hamilton, with L Company; Captain S. H. Norton, First Lieutenant S. M. Swigert, with G Company; Second Lieutenant G. C. Doane, with F Company.

They all left Fort Ellis on the 6th of January, 1870, and marched to Fort Shaw, where they remained in camp several days, and were joined by a company of the Thirteenth Infantry, under Captain Torrey, and a detachment of mounted infantry, under Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel G. H. Higbee and First Lieutenant W. M. Waterbury. Thus strengthened, the command broke camp on the 19th of January, and marched to the Teton River, where the wagons were left under charge of Captain Torrey and his company, the cavalry moving by night-marches towards the Big

[1] Appendix XCIV.

Bend of the Marias, where the camps of Bear Chief and Big Horn were known to be.

The weather throughout the entire marching had been intensely cold. At Fort Shaw the thermometer marked its extreme capacity of forty-four degrees below zero. There is no record of troops in campaign, being exposed to more severe cold, without suffering and death. The care of the officers had done all that was possible to protect the men, and the men themselves were resolute to endure whatever hardship might be necessary to make the expedition a success.

On the night of the 22d, Colonel Baker found reason to distrust the guides, and ordered them to the rear, depending upon himself for the direction of the march, which was over trackless snow.

The night of the 22d was perfectly clear, and the moon almost at the full. At daybreak they had reached THE MARIAS, and came suddenly upon an Indian lodge, which was surrounded and the occupants captured. From them it was learned that the village was about eight miles down the river. Soon a broad trail was found, and the cavalry started with new vigor, sure that the enemy was close at hand.

In a little while the smoke of the village was seen, and the companies charged, some cutting off the herd of ponies, some crossing the river on the ice, and all completely surrounding the camp.

As L Company charged, an Indian sentry fired and killed Private McKay. This was the only casualty among the troops. The attack was too sudden and determined to admit of any united effort on the part of the Indians. They scattered in confusion under the constant, solid firing from the repeating carbines of the cavalry. Only a few escaped; the woods and frozen stream were full of the dead, and in a few minutes Colonel Baker directed firing to cease. He was master of the field.

Leaving Lieutenant Doane, with F Company, to destroy the camp, collect the horses, and ascertain the number of dead and prisoners, the force moved down the Marias, hoping to surprise Mountain Chief's camp, several miles below. They found the lodges abandoned by Mountain Chief, who had fled with his band. These lodges were all burned, and the troops marched up the river, and, after visiting the trading post of the American Fur

Company, and holding a conference with the Blood chiefs, the cavalry returned to Fort Shaw, and thence to Fort Ellis.

The result of the expedition was: of troops killed, one man; Piegans killed, 173; prisoners, 140; ponies captured, 315; and perfect quietness secured in all that country from then until now. The prisoners were released and returned to the Blood tribe, to whom they were related.

In counting the dead a number of women and some children were found—not an unusual event when towns are destroyed, yet sad enough.

> "But things like that we know must be
> After a famous victory."

And this fact, which none deplored more than the troops, excited the greatest horror in the East. The cavalry and their commander were censured for taking advantage of a surprised camp; the accidental killing of non-combatants during the fury of an onslaught was condemned as the deliberate, cruel murder of women and children. By any code which society ever instituted to protect its citizens and punish outlaws, these Indians were guilty of death; yet their crimes were forgotten in face of their terrible punishment. The punishment, terrible as it was, was not more cruel than the peaceful misgovernment under which the Indians have so long suffered.[2]

General Sheridan, on the 12th, issued the following General Order:

"The Lieutenant-General commanding this military district takes pleasure in announcing to his command the complete success of a detachment of the Second Cavalry and the Thirteenth Infantry, under command of Brevet Colonel E. M. Baker, of the Second Cavalry, against a band of Piegan Indians in Montana. These Indians, whose proximity to the British line has furnished them an easy and safe protection against attack, have hitherto murdered and stolen with comparative impunity, in defiance and contempt of the authority of the Government. After having been repeatedly warned, they have at last received a carefully-prepared and well-merited blow in the middle of winter, with the thermometer below zero; and when experience had led them to

[2] Appendix XCIV.

believe they could not be reached, the blow fell. One hundred and seventy-three Indians were killed, three hundred horses captured, and the village and property of the band totally destroyed. The Lieutenant-General cannot commend too highly the spirit and conduct of the troops and their commander; the difficulties and hardships they experienced in the inclemency of the weather; and as one of the results of this severe, but necessary and well-merited, punishment of these Indians, he congratulates the citizens of Montana upon the prospect of future security."

CHAPTER XXX.

PERSONAL RECOLLECTIONS—TWO YELLOWSTONE EXPEDITIONS.

By Lieutenant Gustavus C. Doane,[1]
(Second Cavalry.)

ARMY service on the frontier is a life of peculiar characteristics, and no occupation is so generally misunderstood. Its idle hours, which are numerous, are an enforced idleness, arising from a necessity to be present in case of an ever-possible emergency. Yet it is an attractive life. Its monotonous round of duties may often be greatly varied through personal effort, and a fair field of ambition is always open to those who, in the absence of *greater* opportunities, have the energy to grapple with those lesser ones which the lapse of time and procession of events invariably cast to the surface.

It is something also to break down the barriers of the unknown; to behold the mists of darkness fade; to marshal the videttes of the vanguard of progress; to form the crest of that wave of civilization which sweeps onward, invincible and without ceasing, through the breadth of a great continent, until it meets the reflux tide from the broad Pacific's slope.

It is something to march under the guidance of the star of empire, and feel that a mighty nation follows on your trail. Frontier celebrity is cheap and lasting, as compared with other, and explorations furnish a source of reputation wherein the rewards are, and ever have been, more than commensurate with the efforts put forth. The fame of the pioneers of this country is as brilliant to-day as that of her statesmen, and so will continue till the end of time. A single exploration by a junior officer in 1846 carried him afterward successively to a seat in the United States Senate, the possession of a princely estate, a

[1] Lieutenant Doane took part in the first successful Yellowstone Expedition (1870).—Editor.

candidature for the Presidency, and the command of the Western army at the commencement of a great war. The field is open still. Its invasion does not require exalted rank. A poor subaltern, yet unknown, while traversing with weary steps the barren wilderness, or scaling the mighty summits from which the waters part and flow, may stumble, under fortune's favor, upon some new discovery, the merit of which will secure to him all that history vouchsafes to greatness—a paragraph in the encyclopædia of the human race. In this work the regiment has borne a part, and, of however little moment the results may have proved, the effort in every case has been what it should.

Among others, First Lieutenant John Mullins, Second Dragoons, has left a record which may prove of interest. This officer, in command of an escort of thirty men of his regiment, reported to Captain Raynolds, in camp on the North Platte River, northwest of Fort Laramie, May 8, 1860, and accompanied him on the long and difficult march by way of Wind River Valley, Gros Ventre Creek, Snake River, Henry's Lake (twice crossing the divide of the Rocky Mountains), and down the Madison, Deep Creek, and the Missouri River to Fort Benton, arriving there on the 14th of July, 1860, whence Lieutenant Mullins was detached July 20, with about thirty-three men, to explore the then unknown region between the Missouri and the Yellowstone, rejoining the main party at the junction of the two rivers. His report lacks the thrilling interest which attaches to some others, on account of the general barrenness of the district traversed; but is remarkable as a faithful delineation. Such a report one likes to travel by—truthful, plain, and unembellished; a simple narrative of facts observed. It gives evidence of a correct eye and a sound judgment; of capacity for the work undertaken.

It has been my fortune in later years to go over, in detail and survey, a large portion of the ground covered by this report, and it gives a special pleasure to bear testimony to its value. After crossing the Missouri at Benton, he says: "I struck upon and followed an Indian lodge-trail, which led to a fine spring, where I encamped. The country was favorable in character, being a high rolling prairie, soil rich and grass excellent. The spring gushed out from beneath a precipitous ledge of rocks towering up some three hundred feet above. A remarkable

feature of this spring was that its waters sank at a distance of some two hundred yards, joining by a subterraneous passage a small lake about five hundred yards from camp. The borders of this lake were thickly covered with a deposit of alkali from the evaporation of its waters, although the water of the spring was entirely devoid of saline or alkaline taste. Here we had a most delightful view of the Belt Mountains, terminating to our right in two high, round buttes. Far away to the left rose the peaked summits of the Bear's Paw and Judith Mountains, in the northeast and east respectively, sloping down to broad, tabled bluffs. All the intervening country appeared rough and broken." This view covers the terrible "Bad-land Belt," bordering the Missouri from Fort Benton to the mouth of the Musselshell, along the outskirts of which Lieutenant Mullins subsequently travelled. In evidence of their impassable nature, on the next day he says: "Travelled about three miles, and was forced to abandon the cart, as the country was too rough. As this step rendered the odometer useless, I was forced to determine my distance by time and rate of travel. The barometer was also broken." "July 22.—A march of five miles brought me to a deep, dry creek-bed, with precipitous banks, following down which for some distance we came suddenly upon a bold, swift stream called the Judith River. The river is about thirty yards wide, and its valley varies in width from one-half to three-quarters of a mile; is heavily timbered with cottonwood and a thick undergrowth of cherry and service-berry. Here we found traces of large Indian camps, showing this locality to be a favorite resort of the River Crows during winter. As it is so completely sheltered, the adaptation to such a purpose is perfect; in fact, you are not made aware of the presence of the stream until within a few yards of its banks. So very precipitous are the bluffs skirting the valley that you cannot even see the tops of the trees until within a few yards of the brink of the precipice above. . . . Scaling this bluff, I was enabled to get a fine view of the country around. Bearing E.S.E., I noted a high range of the Judith Mountains circling in irregular outline to the N.N.E., terminating near us in high, detached buttes, covered with pines and cedars; while far in the S.S.E. rose dimly the broken profile of the Belt range, stretching far to the south, and terminating abruptly northward upon the valley of the Missouri. Through a glass I could distinctly see

what is called the 'Devil's Gate,' on the Missouri River, as well as get an indistinct view of the valley near the Great Falls." Thence he followed up the Judith to its east fork (Trout Creek), and changed his course up the valley of the latter stream to its source. "July 24.—I was gradually ascending through a depression in the Judith range, where I expected to find a pass. . . . Observed a large band of Indians approaching down the valley. They proved to be Blackfeet; were delighted to meet us, and on accompanying them to their village I was surprised to see, waving from the lodge of the chief, the 'Star-spangled Banner.' I counted fifty-four lodges, and estimated the number of Indians from one hundred and fifty to two hundred. They insisted upon my stopping with them, saying that they 'wished to eat, smoke, and talk with their white brethren.' . . . The chief harangued his people, whereupon they gathered together a large quantity of buffalo-meat, and carried it to my camp. We found it an acceptable addition just then to our stock of provisions." He then speaks of one of the lovely slopes of the Judith range, ending, as they all do, in "bad-lands." "Our route for the first fourteen miles was over a descending country, similar in every respect to that crossed after leaving the Judith Gap. All the high points were covered with beautiful groves of pine, and we were constantly passing valleys bearing fine grass, and through which ran clear streams of excellent water. The soil was rich, with occasional outcroppings of a sandstone well adapted to building purposes. During the last six miles of our march the country changed gradually from the nature described above to that of the 'Mauvais-Terres,' the soil containing alkalies, and producing very little vegetation." The following gives an idea of the discomforts of travel in this district: "July 28.—Left camp, shaping my course S.E. through a barren and cheerless country much cut up by ravines; no wood nor water; soil sandy, and with alkali in large proportion. Our march was one of the most fatiguing we have ever undertaken, as we made twenty-eight and a half miles, the day being warm and sultry, the country dry and dusty. Fortunately, we discovered the valley of the Musselshell, and a weary march brought us to the river, with animals nearly broken down. The Musselshell runs north from here to the Missouri. The country east and south is very much broken with pines and cedars on the crests of the ridges. As far as the eye could reach the landscape

seemed alive with buffalo in immense herds, all moving toward the valley of the Yellowstone. My hunters killed several fat cows, and under the genial influence of a general feast the whole party regained their usual spirits." . . . "From the ridge bounding the valley of Porcupine Creek I had a magnificent view. Large herds of buffalo were seen in the different valleys. The timber groves, contrasted with the white bluffs, broken highlands, and buffalo herds, afforded a striking picture of border scenery. Descending the steep, rocky bluffs with considerable trouble, we found the main river reduced to a few water-holes. The water in these was rendered unfit for use by the constant wallowing of the buffalo. I therefore moved up, camping on a tributary, where better grass was found and purer water, though I estimated that *one-third* of the latter was *buffalo urine*." "August 1.—Reached the divide between the Yellowstone and the Missouri. The whole country traversed to-day was dry and barren, the grass having been entirely eaten off by the buffalo. Two animals broke down, and were left. . . . Here we were visited by a severe hail-storm. The waters of the little creek rose suddenly so high as to overflow its valley and force us to remove portions of the camp to higher ground. Some of the animals were very much injured by the pelting of large hailstones." "August 3.—I discovered a large body of Indians approaching us rapidly, and selected a cover of timber. Very soon twelve of them galloped up to the crest of a hill and halted. I sent out to ascertain what they wanted; in the meantime had the animals hoppled and tied up close. Bridger soon returned, bringing in the Indians, saying they were Crows and friendly. I observed they were all in war costume, had their bows strung, arrows or rifles in their hands, and an unfriendly scowl upon their faces. Having only fourteen available men, I stationed half of them as a guard over the animals and the others over the property. In a few minutes three of the Indians fired their rifles in the air, and informed me that 'their hearts were bad, and they had come to avenge themselves on the white men.' This answer was hardly given when we were charged upon by about two hundred and fifty Crow warriors. Yelling at the top of their voices, they discharged about thirty shots into camp, fortunately doing no damage other than shooting a few holes in one tent and riding over another one. I cautioned the men not to fire unless some one was hit. Their object was to

stampede our animals, but, owing to the precautions taken, they failed. After pacifying the Indians sufficiently to prevent a fight, and having a talk with their chief, he desired me not to go near their camp, as he could not control the young men, whose 'hearts were still black.'"

"August 5.—From a high point on the divide I obtained a view. The valley of the Yellowstone was distinctly visible. A long, blue line of timber marked its winding course from the Big Horn Mountains. The country towards the Missouri broke from the divide by precipitous bluffs, the drainage being marked by deep ravines, all having more or less timber in them. Eastward, the white hills seemed to rise even higher than my station, breaking off gently towards the valley of the Yellowstone in white bluffs and low, round buttes. In the southwest, where the country was less broken, I noticed a large number of Indians chasing buffalo, of which many herds were in sight." "August 9.—The Yellowstone Valley presented an agreeable change when compared with the rough and barren country we had traversed, being wide, rich, and well timbered, and the river navigable for light-draught steamboats."

The expedition arrived at Fort Union, at the mouth of the Yellowstone, August 11, 1860, having marched three hundred and sixty-five miles through an unknown wilderness swarming with savages, whose friendly disposition was more than doubtful. Five hundred men could not go over the same ground now, without fighting their way through. Thus desperate were the chances taken in the earlier days by officers who sought to solve the mysteries of the great Northwest.

Captain Raynolds, in his report of 1860, speaks of the Yellowstone Basin as a *terra incognita*. "My expedition passed entirely around, but could not penetrate it. My intention was to enter it from the head of Wind River; but the basaltic ridge, rising from twelve thousand to thirteen thousand feet above the ocean, stretching across the head of the valley, and connecting the dividing crest of the Rocky Mountains with the Big Horn range, intercepted our route and prohibited the attempt. After this obstacle had thus forced us over on the western slope of the Rocky Mountains, an effort was made to recross and reach the district in question; but, although it was June, the immense body of snow baffled all our exertions, and we were compelled

to content ourselves with listening to marvellous tales of burning plains, immense lakes, and boiling springs, without being able to verify these wonders." It was reserved to a little party from Helena and Fort Ellis, Montana, to successfully explore and first bring to public notice that wondrous region, the fame of which has gone wherever science has a name, and which, though half unknown, yet surpasses in astounding interest anything yet discovered on the surface of the globe—the Yellowstone National Park. The party started from Fort Ellis on the 22d of August, 1870, crossed the Yellowstone divide, and, by easy stages, moved up the beautiful valley of the Yellowstone to the first cañon, "through which the trail was very narrow, admitting but one animal at a time, and passing over a high spur of the mountain overlooking the river, which at this point is forced in tremendous rapids, surging through a narrow gorge and over immense bowlders in the bed of the stream. The granite walls rise hundreds of feet above this trail, which passes in many places under projecting masses, holding tenure of their places by a very slight gravitation, and threatening continually a resumption of their journey to the river-bed below. Huge masses, heaped together in every conceivable form, obstruct the narrow way, affording refuge in their interstices to numbers of rattlesnakes, which made hostile demonstrations on being disturbed, and remained masters of the situation after we had passed." On the fifth day, "reached, at an elevation of 7,331 feet, an immense rolling plateau extending as far as the eye could reach. Its surface is an undulated prairie, dotted with groves of pine and aspen. Numerous lakes are scattered throughout its whole extent, and great numbers of springs, which flow down the slopes and are lost in the volume of the Yellowstone. The river breaks through this plateau in a winding and impassable cañon of basaltic rock over two thousand feet in depth—the middle cañon of the Yellowstone—rolling over volcanic bowlders in some places, in others, forming still pools of seemingly fathomless depth. Numerous small cascades are seen tumbling from the rocky walls at different points, and the river appears from the lofty summits a mere ribbon of foam in the immeasurable distance below. Standing on the brink of the chasm, the heavy roaring of the imprisoned river comes to the ear only in a sort of a hollow, hungry growl, scarcely audible from the depths, and strongly suggestive of demons in torment below.

Lofty pines on the bank of the stream 'dwindle to shrubs in dizziness of distance.' Everything beneath has a weird and deceptive appearance. The water does not look like water, but like oil. Numerous fish-hawks are seen busily plying their vocation, sailing high above the waters, and yet a thousand feet below the spectator. In the clefts of the rocks, down, hundreds of feet down, bald eagles have their eyries, from which we can see them swooping still further into the depths to rob the ospreys of their hard-earned trout. It is grand, gloomy, and terrible; a solitude peopled with fantastic ideas; an empire of shadows and of turmoil." On the seventh day: "The great curiosity of this locality is the Tower Fall, where that stream is precipitated in one unbroken body, a sheer descent of one hundred and fifty-two feet, into a deep gorge, joining the Yellowstone a few hundred yards below. At the crest of the fall the stream has cut its way through amygdaloid masses, leaving spires of rock from fifty to one hundred feet in height, and worn in every conceivable shape. These are very friable, crumbling under a light pressure. Several stand like sentinels on the very brink of the fall. The sides of the chasm are worn into caverns lined with variously-tinted mosses, nourished by clouds of spray which rise from the cataract, while above and to the left a spur from the great plateau rises with a perpendicular front of four hundred feet. Nothing can be more chastely beautiful than this lovely cascade, hidden away in the dim light of overshadowing rocks and woods, its very voice hushed to a low murmur, unheard at the distance of a few hundred yards. Thousands might pass by within a half-mile, and not dream of its existence; but once seen, it passes to the list of most pleasant memories." The following is from the summit of Mount Washburn, 11,000 feet above the sea-level: "The view is beyond all adequate description. Looking northward from the base of the mountain, the great plateau stretches away to the front and left, with its innumerable groves and sparkling waters, a variegated landscape of surpassing beauty, bounded on its extreme verge by the cañons of the Yellowstone. The pure atmosphere of this lofty region causes every outline of tree, rock, or lakelet to be visible with wonderful distinctness, and objects twenty miles away appear as if near at hand. Still further to the left, the snowy ranges on the headwaters of Gardiner's River stretch away to the westward, join-

ing those on the head of the Gallatin, and forming with the 'Elephant's Back' a continuous chain, bending constantly to the south, the rim of the Yellowstone Basin. On the verge of the horizon, and far below, appear like mole-hills in the distance the white summits above the Gallatin Valley. Beyond the plateau, to the right-front, is the deep valley of the East Fork, bearing away eastward, and, still beyond, ragged volcanic peaks heaped in inextricable confusion to the limit of vision. On the east, close beneath our feet, yawns the immense gulf of the Grand Cañon, cutting away the bases of two mountains in forcing a passage through the range. Its yellow walls divide the landscape nearly in a straight line to the junction of Tower Creek below. The ragged edges of the chasm are from two hundred to five hundred yards apart; its depth so profound that the river-bed is nowhere visible. No sound reaches the ear from the bottom of the abyss; the sun's rays are reflected from the further wall, then lost in the darkness below. The mind struggles and falls back upon itself despairingly, in the effort to grasp by a single thought the idea of its immensity. Beyond a gentle declivity from the summit of the broken range extends to the limit of vision a wilderness of unbroken pine forest.

"Turning southward, a new and strange scene bursts upon the view. Filling the whole field, and with its boundaries in the verge of the horizon, lies the great volcanic basin of the Yellowstone—nearly circular in form, from seventy-five to one hundred miles in diameter, and with a general depression of about three thousand feet below the summits of the great ranges which form its outer rim. Mount Washburn lies in a point of the circumference northeast from the centre of the basin. Far away in the southwest the three great Tetons on Snake River fill another space in the circle, and connecting these are crescent ranges. Between the south and west points this vast circle is broken through in many places for the passage of the rivers. Apparently, the lowest point in the great amphitheatre lay directly in front of us, at a distance of about eight miles—a grassy valley, branching between low ridges. A small stream rises in this valley, breaking through the ridges in a deep cañon, and falling into the channel of the Yellowstone, which flows in a northeast course, in view, to the junction of the small stream, thence plunges into the head of the Grand Cañon, and is hidden from sight. No falls

can be seen, but their location is readily detected by the sudden disappearance of the river. Beyond this open valley the basin appears to be filled with a succession of low, converging ridges, heavily timbered, and all of about equal altitude. South appears a broad sheet of water—the Yellowstone Lake. Across the Grand Cañon, on the slope of the mountain, is the great steam-jet seen this morning, rising to the height of several hundred feet, and puffing away in the dense forest. In the ravine beyond it are six more, of inferior volume. Still further south are others, to the number of perhaps twenty, and to the southwest more of them, scattered over the vast expanse of the basin, rising from behind the wooded hills in every direction." The following includes descriptions of the Falls of the Yellowstone:

"The river comes down for half a mile above the upper fall over a series of lava ledges, each terminating in a cascade of from ten to fifteen feet. Of these there are five. Then, with a tremendous current, and confined in a rocky channel narrowed to a space of eighty feet, it is hurled from the brink of a perpendicular wall a sheer descent of one hundred and fifty-one feet. So rapid is the current that the great mass of foam shoots out clear of the rock, and falls far out in its basin, striking upon a covered ledge at an angle which causes a portion of the water to be projected like a broad fan into the air to a distance of sixty feet, when it dissolves into clouds of spray. The depth of water on the brink is about four feet, and the concussion of the fall is tremendous. A lava promontory overhangs the basin on either side, giving fine opportunities for observation. The brink of the lower fall is visible from the ledges near the upper one; distance between the two, a little over half a mile. The lower fall at its brink is ninety feet across, and without rapids above, though the current is very swift. It is precipitated clear of the rock a perpendicular descent of three hundred and fifty feet, the cañon at its foot being eight hundred feet deep. A promontory of the wall rises one hundred and twenty feet above the brink, and overhanging the basin, from which the view is inconceivably grand; the heavy body of water, dissolving into a sheet of foam, pours into an immense circular caldron overhung by the gigantic walls. From the depths of the abyss comes up a humming sound, very different from the wild roaring of the upper cataract. Both of these deserve to be ranked among the great waterfalls of the continent. In

scenic beauty the upper one far exceeds the lower; it has life, animation, while the lower one simply follows its channel. Both, however, are eclipsed and overshadowed by the singular wonders of the mighty cañon below. Its walls are of basalt, infiltrated with silicious and sulphur deposits, giving all shades of metallic lustres—white, yellow, saffron, pink, red, brown, blue, green, and black; in fact, every possible combination of brilliant stains, dazzling, mellow, or gorgeous to behold. Under a bright sunshine it is absolutely painful to look into the gulf. Thousands of hot springs are seen, many of them flowing from spouts high up in the walls on either side; and these constantly renew the brilliancy and variety of the colorings. There is nothing like it on the face of the earth. In some places masses of the rocks have crumbled and slid down in a long talus of loose material reaching to the water; in others, promontories of imposing grandeur, weathered out elaborately in every conceivable form, stand out from the walls in opposite groupings, forming vistas of wonder utterly beyond description. On the caps of these dizzy heights mountain-sheep and elk rest during the night. The lights and shadows play among the lofty spires, in the mighty depths, and on the blue, foaming river, reduced to a satin ribbon in apparent width, until insensibly the world dissolves from view, and the soul, awe-struck, bewildered, and enraptured, revels in the visions of a present and tangible enchantment. Two miles below the falls the chasm is 1,050 feet deep. The river-bed through the cañon is a series of falls and rapids, and the gulf deepens rapidly to the foot of Mount Washburn, where it breaks through the range. I determined to reach the bottom at the deepest point. Selecting the channel of a small creek, and leaving the horses, I followed down on foot, wading in the bed of the stream, which soon fell off at an angle of thirty degrees between walls of brilliant coloring. Private McConnell was with me. On entering the ravine we came at once to hot springs of sulphur, alum, silica, etc., in endless variety, and some of peculiar form. One in particular had built up a tall spire from the slope of the wall, standing out like an enormous horn, with hot water trickling down its sides. The creek ran on a bed of solid rock in places smooth and slippery, in others obstructed by fallen *débris* from above. After descending three miles in the channel, we came to a sort of bench or terrace. Here we met a large flock of mountain-sheep, very

tame, and greatly astonished at our sudden appearance. McConnell killed one and wounded another, whereupon the rest disappeared, clambering up the steep walls with a celerity truly astonishing. We were now about 1,000 feet below the brink. From here the creek channel was more precipitous, and for a mile we climbed downward over masses of rocks and fallen trees, splashing in warm water, ducking under cascades, and skirting close against sideling places to keep from falling into boiling caldrons in the channel. After four hours of hard labor we finally reached the bottom of the gulf and the margin of the Yellowstone, famished with thirst, wet and exhausted. The river water here is quite warm and of a villanously alum and sulphur taste. Its margin is lined with chemical springs, some depositing craters of silicious rock; others flowing muddy, black, blue, slaty, or reddish water. The internal heat renders the atmosphere oppressive, though a strong breeze draws through the cañon. A frying sound comes constantly to the ear, mingled with the rush of the current; the place abounds in sickening and purgatorial smells. We had come down the ravine at least four miles, and, looking upward, the fearful walls appeared to reach the sky. It was about three o'clock P.M., and stars could be distinctly seen, so much of the sunlight was cut off from entering the chasm. Tall pines on the extreme verge appeared the height of two or three feet. The cañon was, as before said, in two benches, with a plateau on either side about half-way down. This plateau, about one hundred yards in width, looked from below like a mere shelf against the wall. The total depth is not less than 2,000 feet. Returning to the summit, we were five hours in reaching our horses, by which time darkness had set in, leaving us without a trail in the dense forest, having fallen timber to evade and treacherous marshes to cross on our way to camp. Fortune favored us, and we arrived at midnight, wet and chilled to the bone." The following extracts are descriptive of Thermal Springs at the "Seven Hills": "The greatest spring lies at the base of the highest hill, and is intensely sulphurous, great clouds of vapor constantly escaping. It measures fifteen by twenty feet on the inside; the water boils up constantly from three to seven feet, the whole surface rising and falling with a flux and reflux of four feet additional, overflowing its basin and receding every few minutes. The basin is built up with a solid lining of crystalline sulphur four feet in width all around the edge. The

water is clear, but of a whitish cast and above the boiling-point, steam being evolved from its surface. The basin cannot be approached to a nearer distance than twenty feet, on account of the scalding vapors." The Mud Springs: "Still further on is a basin of perhaps four acres, containing from twenty to thirty mud springs, varying from two to twenty feet in diameter, and of depths below the surface from three to eight feet. The mud ejected is of different degrees of consistency, but generally about the thickness of common mortar, and mostly of an iron-brown color. It boils slowly like mush, with bubbles of gas escaping, and is spouted to various heights from two to forty feet, falling with dull splashes around the edges of the craters, which are being built up continually, and continually caving in, to be worked over and ejected as before. Some of the springs throw up yellow mud, others white, and a few pink. The different springs have no apparent connection with each other, though often but a few feet apart; the mud being of different colors, the basins having different levels, and the pulsations being independent, one being frequently violent while another near by was quiet." The Mud Geyser: "One hundred yards from the bank of the river is a geyser of dark, muddy water. Its basin is two hundred feet across on the outer rim, and about six feet deep, with a channel cut through on one side for the passage of flood-water. The area is floored with a stratum of mud rock deposited from the water, forming a circular plateau, in the middle of which is an oblong crater, forty-five by seventy-five feet, with an irregular vapor-vent and a system of steam-jets adjoining. This is a true geyser, having eruptions in the following manner: The crater being full of boiling water, and the vapor-vent active, suddenly columns of steam shoot up through the water to the height of three hundred feet. The ground trembles; vapor hisses through the vent with increased force; the water in the crater is violently agitated, being thrown up in vast sheets to the height of forty feet, and splashing out as far as the rim of the basin with great force. This continues for half an hour, the volume of water increasing all the while. The steam then suddenly ceases to escape; the water settles in the crater, first slowly and then in a whirlpool, to a depth of thirty-five feet, leaving bare the encrusted and funnel-shaped vent, which converges to a diameter of two feet. The water here stands for a time, the steam-jets cease to hiss,

the vapor-vent to give forth its fumes, and all is quiet. After the lapse of an hour the water slowly rises again, the vents become active, and the performance is repeated as before." "The Yellowstone Lake lies close to the east range, in the rim of the Great Basin, and presents an appearance at once beautiful and imposing. Its eastern shore extends southward from the outlet a distance of twenty-six miles in a line broken by numerous inlets and bays. Its general form is triangular, with apices in the south, southwest, and north. The Yellowstone River leaves the lake one mile from the north angle, and on the west side, in a gently-flowing current one-fourth of a mile wide and deep enough to swim a horse. Numerous promontories from the mountain ranges project into the waters of the lake on the east, but more especially on the south shore, which is deeply indented with numerous large bays. These are screened from view by the promontories to such an extent that the greatest width of open water visible in any direction is about eighteen miles—less than half the longest diameter of the lake. The shores are sandy, the sand being composed almost entirely of obsidian and quartz crystals. Numerous hot-spring groups are met with along the beach, and from a bold promontory jutting into the eastern waters a number of steam-jets issue forth with a loud, roaring sound. Several islands are seen of considerable size, all heavily timbered, as are the slopes of the mountains leading down to the lake. The waters reflect a deep-blue color, are clear as crystal, and reach a depth of three hundred feet in several places. Its annual rise and fall is about two feet. The elevation of this great body of water, 7,714 feet, is difficult to be realized. Place Mount Washington, the pride of New England, with its base at the ocean level below the bottom of the lake, and the clear waters of the latter would roll 2,214 feet above its highest summit. Excepting Titicaca, Peru, it is the highest *large* body of water on the globe. Its waters abound with trout to such an extent that it would seem impossible to subsist them, were it not for the clouds of grasshoppers which are blown into the lake. They are unfit for use, however, on account of worms, which are found all through their tissues in great numbers." The following describes the "Giantess," the greatest of the geysers in the Firehole Basin: "On the other side of the river is a high ledge of silicates; numerous small craters dot its surface, basins of small

geysers and springs. In its summit is the grand geyser of the world; a well in the strata, twenty by twenty-five feet in diametric measurements, the elevation of the crater being but a few inches, the interior edge bounded by a heavy fringe of rock, and solid silicates being deposited by its waters, which, when quiet, have a visible depth of one hundred feet. When an eruption is about to occur, the crater fills with boiling water to within a few feet of the surface; then suddenly, with heavy concussions, immense clouds of steam rise to the height of five hundred feet. The whole great body of water, twenty by twenty-five feet, ascends in one gigantic column to the height of ninety feet, and from its apex five great jets shoot up, radiating from each other, to the unparalleled altitude of two hundred and fifty feet from the ground. The earth trembles under the descending deluge from this vast fountain. A thousand hissing sounds are heard in the air; rainbows encircle the summits of the jets with a halo of celestial glory. The falling water ploughs up the strata; a seething flood pours down the slopes and into the river. The scorching blasts of air, the wild explosions of steam, and the dashing of the hot waters are terrific. It is the grandest, the most majestic, the most terrible fountain in the world. Its waters are of a deep ultramarine color, clear and beautiful. The waving to and fro of the gigantic column in a bright sunlight, when its jets are at their highest, with vast clouds of steam rolling above the heads of the spectators, radiant with prismatic colors, ever changing hue, affords a spectacle of wonder which beggars description and staggers belief."

My report was published by the Senate, Ex. Doc. No. 51, 1871.

In future years, when the park shall have been made accessible to the pleasure-seekers of the world; when silvery laughter shall echo through its forest glades, instead of the melancholy voices of panthers; when bright eyes shall view its wonders, and gentle hearts be stirred by its attractions; when its clear waters shall reflect the forms of youthful loveliness and grace, it will be a satisfaction not to be derived from wealth nor honors to have been in some degree concerned in the discovery and development of a new source of pleasure and instruction for the human race.

CHAPTER XXXI.

CAVALRY OF THE FUTURE—ITS PROSPECTS AND REQUIREMENTS.

THE foregoing imperfect record of the experience of a cavalry regiment in the service of the United States gives some idea of what that arm is capable in similar regions and under like conditions.

Instead of *losing* its prestige and importance as an auxiliary in modern warfare—as some military pedants, unduly prejudiced in favor of some other arm, may claim—it has arrived at that period in its development when it is *absolutely essential* to the completeness of great military operations. Nay, we go further, and say that, with a large and well-organized cavalry command and a fair proportion of light artillery, a good general may go anywhere in a hostile country, accomplishing by its aid the greatest results.

For has he not the three great tactical bodies represented? Put improved small arms in the hands of such men as repulsed a part of Lee's infantry at Cold Harbor and Five Forks, and upon more than one occasion in the Shenandoah, and are they not a very respectable substitute for *foot-troops?*

Mount the same men, and behold the active, wiry, irresistible *cavalry* which, under Buford, Gregg, Torbert, Merritt, and Custer, on the one hand, and Stuart, Fitz Lee, Hampton, and Robertson, on the other, were, during four years of war, by turns victorious. Ten thousand such soldiers—formidable alike as horse or foot—require a peculiar leader: perhaps General Sheridan will furnish the recipe.

We have no idea that the cavalry of the future will displace regularly-organized foot-soldiers. With the natural attachment of our race to glorious traditions, the superb record of the infantry masses in recent great wars, and the reluctance of a nation to take the initiative in such an experiment, the last-named arm will continue to constitute the *pièce de résistance* at each bloody banquet

which may be set before the nations of the earth, for years to come.

At the risk of being considered an enthusiast, and chimerical, we cannot resist the expression of our humble opinion that the principal obstacle in the way of *supremacy* for our favorite arm is the fact of its costly nature and the difficulty of keeping a large force of it, in time of peace, *prepared* for war.

Again, cavalry will seldom be used *mounted* in attacking well-organized bodies of infantry, formed in compact masses, and prepared with the bayonet to resist a charge of horsemen. Although history shows instances of successful charges under such circumstances, yet "it is not war." Opportunities are sure to occur in the course of a battle when the mounted troops may decide the issue, or improve an advantage, as a reward for discreet management previously.

The "coming" cavalry, in our opinion, will be essentially *dragoons*,[1] and the prejudice still existing in European armies against such an "anomalous" organization will pass away before the progress of military enlightenment.

By proper instruction it may be *adapted* to any country, while its actual use will necessarily depend upon the physical conformation of its field of operation.

It should always be maintained as a separate organization, equivalent to a *corps d'armée;* never detached in bodies smaller than a brigade, to operate permanently with a larger infantry force; never weakened and demoralized by escort and orderly duty with other corps. For this latter very necessary service some of the best men, accustomed to the care of horses, might be selected from the infantry of the army in the field, and temporarily mounted, as was occasionally done during the Civil War in this country.

To protect the front of an army in repose; to lead its advance; to skirmish with and "develop" the enemy; steal upon and "take" a hostile battery; pursue and harass the foe when partially disorganized or neglectful on the march; or, in case of reverse, to furnish the rear-guard, veiling from too inquisitive eyes

[1] Professor Roemer, in his able and exhaustive treatise, "Cavalry: Its History, Management, and Uses in War," quoting Johnson's definition of the term "dragoon," from the Roman "draconarii," "a kind of soldier that serves indifferently either on foot or horseback," demonstrates the greater probability of its derivation from the name of the short gun with which certain cavalry were armed in the early part of the seventeenth century. It was called a *dragon* "from the dragon's head which formed the muzzle."

and ears the movements of the slower infantry and artillery—all this is still expected of the dashing and tireless horseman. And when, "cutting loose" from the main army, he hovers around the enemy, destroys or obstructs his communications, captures his supplies, and returns full of news, and ready to take the war-path again at "a moment's notice," he is only doing that for which he was "created" (in a legislative sense), and which no other arm could possibly do so well.

The writer has not enumerated among the possible duties of mounted troops that they shall be competent to reconstruct (although they may destroy) railroad bridges; or, *dismounted*, repulse with their carbines three times their number of well-seasoned infantry; or (herding their horses) be metamorphosed into ship and house carpenters, masons, and laborers, to build quarters from material standing in the forest or buried in the earth, to be cut or quarried and hauled many miles by their own hands, and, withal, to be ready for instant Indian service or a visit from the Inspector-General—naturally less ready for the inspection than the scout.

It is believed that the authorities have seen the folly and extravagance of employing so expensive an arm in performing duties pertaining to a Staff Corps, and that gradually, as the truest economy, the cavalry, at any rate, will be exempted from duty so foreign to the purpose for which it was organized.

With troops that have shown an adaptability, an individual intelligence, a versatility, a discipline, and a general efficiency second to no other in the world, the question occurs, How may such *personnel* as ours be improved and made still more valuable? The writer respectfully submits his views:

RECRUITMENT.

FIRST. Enlist, for a term of five to seven years, men of medium height and weight, compactly built, active, of sound physique, and between the ages of twenty (20) and thirty (30) years; *exception* to be made in cases of soldiers of good physique who have served *creditably* one enlistment in the regular army, and who are not over forty-five (45) years of age. In all cases applicants must be *free from suspicion of habitual intemperance.*

INSTRUCTION.

SECOND. Establish a Cavalry School for Practice, to which all recruits should be sent as soon as practicable after enlistment. Quarters and stabling should be provided for one thousand (1,000) men and two hundred and fifty (250) horses.

The staff of the School should consist of a *superintendent* (field officer), an *instructor* (captain), an *adjutant* (lieutenant), a *surgeon*, a *quartermaster and commissary* (lieutenant), and as many *assistant-instructors* (lieutenants, who should also command recruit companies) as the superintendent may deem necessary. The detail to be for two years. A competent swordmaster and veterinary surgeon should also be attached to the non-commissioned staff. The *superintendent* of the School to be selected from the field officers of cavalry, with reference to his ability to organize and discipline mounted troops, and not alone as a reward for long or distinguished service; the same rule to apply in selecting his subordinates, who should be taken from officers who have commanded companies in the field for periods amounting in the aggregate to one year.

In addition, all newly-appointed officers of cavalry should serve at the School (as supernumeraries) for two months (at least) before joining their regiments.

A permanent detachment of steady, well-set-up sergeants and corporals, detailed every two years from cavalry regiments, will constitute the regular garrison of the post for duty with the recruit companies, etc. This detachment to be mustered and commanded by the *instructor*.

The system of instruction to comprise the "School of the Soldier" to that of "the Squadron," all ceremonies, etc.; also a system of light gymnastics. Especial attention to be given to sabre exercise and target practice. Military etiquette and deportment should be carefully taught and enforced. Small detachments, under a commissioned officer, should frequently be led into the adjacent country and accustomed to the details of marches, scouts, outpost duty, etc. The most capable soldiers should be instructed and exercised in all the functions of non-commissioned officers; taught self-reliance, precision, and promptness, and, above all, the art of governing themselves and those placed under their charge. When not on duty, the men should be encouraged in all athletic exer-

cises and amusements practicable. A suitable library and reading-room should form part of the equipment of the school.

In the "School of the Soldier" more attention might advantageously be given to the promotion of celerity of movement and preparation for sudden emergencies. The promptness with which soldiers are made available in case of unexpected attack or any other "alarm" has been known to win more than one battle.

The writer recollects an instance of promptness during the late war, when the Second Cavalry, in camp near Stevensburg, Virginia, were suddenly ordered to proceed to Brandy Station, where the rear of General Meade's trains had been attacked by Mosby. The men were lounging about, horses at the picket-line, and the usual picture of camp-life, placid and permanent—for an immediate move was not anticipated—met the eye. Within eight (8) minutes after "To Horse" was sounded, the regiment had saddled up, formed, mounted, and was trotting steadily down the road, prepared for an absence of three days.

This was not the first time, however, that the "Second" had shown a genius for preparation; but, as this was especially lively work, it is mentioned as *apropos* to "celerity of movement."

Before dismissing the subject, the following extract from the report of an exhibition given by Colonel de Brack of the French Hussars, in 1831, of his system of cavalry instruction, is appended as an illustration of the perfection of individual instruction, especially in gymnastics:

"The *cavalier modèle* is dressed in black, his head covered with a light, picturesque helmet, which perfectly protects him both from the blows of an enemy and the inclemency of the seasons; he is bearded; his dress is light and convenient; his arms consist of a fusil or carbine (mousqueton Robert), which is discharged nine (9) times in a minute, and a new-modelled sabre by Mancennes; the bridle securely covers the horse's head, and the bit acts powerfully. The accoutrements are of the utmost grace and lightness, and the horse feeds as easily with as without his bridle. Thus equipped, the model horseman was put to the three following tests:

"He unbridled and unsaddled his horse, disarmed, and undressed himself in forty seconds.

"He saddled, bridled, and accoutred his horse, dressed and armed himself, mounted, and commenced firing in a minute and eight seconds.

"At full gallop, he leaped from his horse, sprang over a barrier four feet high, ran along a platform, leaped a ditch of fourteen feet, repassed the ditch, jumped into the circus, and, springing into the saddle without using his hands, recommenced firing.

"The whole dress-equipment, arms and accoutrements, weigh fifty-one pounds."

Recruits sent to regiments should be selected from those most fully instructed, but—except in an emergency—*not until able to ride and properly care for their horses, arms, and accoutrements.* Those who have been distinguished for good conduct to receive certificates from the superintendent for the information of the regimental and company commanders.

CLOTHING.

THIRD. The *uniform*—that problem over which many boards have diligently labored—may be considered. All agree that the soldier should have a dress for parade and one for the field. For the one purpose the present full-dress answers very well, with two important modifications—the *helmet* is exceedingly uncomfortable, much too heavy, and, if worn under a hot sun, sure to cause headache, if nothing worse. As a substitute, the light, drab-colored felt helmet worn by the English, or something not tall or top-heavy, and which fits the head like a comfortable skull-cap, well ventilated, trimmed with black leather, brass ornaments, and black horse-tail plume, is recommended.

The substitution of deep *orange-colored facings* and *trimmings* for the present yellow would be an improvement on the score of economy and appearance; the orange will remain neat and clean three times as long as the other color.

For the *campaign* or *field-dress* a plain dark-blue flannel shirt, worn inside the trousers, buttoning at the neck, with small rolling collar, together with the hat, boots, and trousers already prescribed.

A great-coat of dark gray, woollen waterproof material, of the pattern known as "Ulster," with hood; skirt opening in back, to be buttoned when dismounted; opening on side for hilt of sabre—the latter always worn *under* great-coat.

ARMS.

FOURTH. To be *armed* with carbine, one pistol, and sabre of approved pattern. The sabre to be worn on the saddle when in the field, or for certain duty may be dispensed with at the discretion of the commanding officer.

The accoutrements to be light, simple, durable, and of black

leather; with the exception of the material, this description will apply to the horse equipments.

MOUNTING.

FIFTH. Might not the present system of purchasing horses for the cavalry be improved upon by designating two or more points in the Divisions of the Missouri and the Pacific respectively—*horse-fairs*—to which farmers or contractors could bring their animals in accordance with the usual terms, and in a few hours the purchasing board, including two officers of the *regiment* or one of the *company* to be mounted, might accomplish the desired result at a reduced expense?

ORGANIZATION.

SIXTH. Having recruited, instructed, uniformed, armed, and mounted the troopers, the next step is organization. With other existing systems our own compares favorably: the *company* for the administrative, the *squadron* for the tactical, unit.

A *regiment* to comprise twelve companies or six squadrons; its "field and staff" a colonel, lieutenant-colonel, and two majors, with two lieutenants selected from the line to perform the duties of adjutant, quartermaster, and commissary.

The minimum strength of a company, "present and absent," should not be less than sixty-five (65) men; the maximum or war standard, one hundred (100) men. On this basis the number "for duty" would seldom average more than fifty per cent. of the nominal (paper) strength. To each company there should belong a captain and three lieutenants; the probability that there would be always (in time of peace at least) two officers "for duty" would be greater than is now the case.

With this crude essay upon matters in which the reader, as well as the Second Cavalry, may be supposed to take some interest, the writer concludes this regimental record.

Perhaps in the year 1900 the thread may be taken up where we drop it, by some *other* pen—a quill plucked from the wing of Pegasus, perchance—which, in a second volume, shall record the further deeds of American horsemen. The permanent success and world-wide celebrity of the Military University at West Point

may by that time be deservedly shared by the Military Public Schools at Forts Monroe and Riley—complete nurseries for the cavalry and artillery,—models of their kind. The army, by its judicious management of the Indian Question—so long a Gordian knot to the Government—will have but the dim memory of Indian outrage and Indian Rings, and, freed from the harassing duty imposed by a divided responsibility, will then be engaged in perfecting itself in the higher details of an honorable profession.

These and many other events will doubtless be described in the volume aforesaid, and we confidently believe that proudly prominent, as a participant in the military progress of the country, will appear the name of that regiment which once was known as—and may once more be called—the SECOND DRAGOONS.

APPENDIX.

I. Battles of the Regiment.

II. Military Records of Officers.

III. Roll of Honor.

IV. Orders, Reports, and Correspondence.

V. Index.

I.

BATTLES OF THE REGIMENT,

AND IMPORTANT COMBATS IN WHICH IT HAS TAKEN PART;

1836–1875.

GENERAL ORDERS } HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
No. 19. } WASHINGTON, February 22, 1862.

It is ordered that there shall be inscribed upon the colors or guidons of all regiments and batteries in the service of the United States the names of the battles in which they have borne a meritorious part. The names will also be placed on the *Army Register*, at the head of the list of the officers of each regiment.

It is expected that troops so distinguished will regard their colors as representing the honor of their corps—to be lost only with their lives; and that those not yet entitled to such a distinction will not rest satisfied until they have won it by their discipline and courage.

The General commanding the army will, under the instructions of this Department, take the necessary steps to carry out this order. By command of Major-General McCLELLAN,

L. THOMAS, *Adjutant-General.*

THE FLORIDA WAR.

1. "MICANOPY." (June 9, 1836.) LIEUTENANT WHEELOCK (D).
INDIAN ATTACK. *Killed*, Pvt. Weeks (1); *wounded*, enlisted men (4). *Total*, 5.

2. "WELIKA POND." (July 19, 1836.) CAPTAIN ASHBY (D).
INDIANS ATTACK TRAIN. *Killed*, Pvts. Holmes and Hackett (2); *wounded*, Captain Ashby (1), enlisted men (9). *Total*, 12.

3. "LAKE MONROE." (February 8, 1837.) LIEUT.-COLONEL HARNEY (E, G, H).
INDIANS ATTACK FORT MELLON. *Wounded*, enlisted men (6). *Total*, 6.

4. "MOSQUITO INLET." (September 10, 1837.) LIEUTENANT MCNEIL (E, F, H).
ATTACK ON INDIAN VILLAGE. *Mortally wounded*, Lieut. McNeil (1). *Total*, 1.

5. "LOCHA-HATCHEE." (January 24, 1838.) LIEUT.-COLONEL HARNEY (K).
INDIAN COMBAT. *Wounded*, enlisted man (1). *Total*, 1.

6. "BORDER OF KENAHAPA." (June 17, 1838.) CAPTAIN L. J. BEALL (C, F).
INDIANS ATTACK TRAIN. *Wounded*, enlisted men (6). *Total*, 6.

7. "FORT NORTON." (August 16, 1838.) CAPTAIN L. J. BEALL (F).
INDIANS ATTACK TRAIN. *Killed*, Corporal Norton (1); *wounded*, enlisted men (2). *Total*, 3.

8. "CALOOSAHATCHIE." (July 23, 1839.) SERGEANT BIGELOW (A, C, F).
INDIANS ATTACK TRADING-HOUSE. *Killed*, Sergeants Bigelow and Simmons, Farrier Mee, Pvts. Bedford, Brown, Jeffs, Luther, Nichols, Thompson, Willis, and White (11); *wounded*, enlisted men (2). *Total*, 13. (Lieutenant-Colonel Harney present—not in command.

9. "FORT RUSSELL." (July 16, 1840.) CAPTAIN B. L. BEALL (I).
INDIAN COMBAT. *Wounded*, enlisted men (2). *Total*, 2.

10. "WEHIWA." (July 24, 1840.) BVT. MAJOR ASHBY (A, D).
INDIAN COMBAT. *Killed*, Pvts. Childs and McDonald (2). *Total*, 2.

11. "THE EVERGLADES." (December 3–24, 1840.) LIEUT.-COLONEL HARNEY (K).
INDIAN EXPEDITION. *Killed*, Pvt. Allen (1); *wounded*, enlisted man (1). *Total*, 2.

12. "PILAKLIKAHA." (April 19, 1842.) CAPTAIN KER (E, K).
INDIAN COMBAT (severe). *Killed*, Pvt. Wandell (1); *wounded*, enlisted men (3). *Total*, 4.

THE WAR WITH MEXICO.

13. "LA ROSIA." (April 25, 1846.) CAPTAIN THORNTON (C, F).
RECONNOISSANCE. *Killed*, Lieutenant Geo. T. Mason (1), Sergeants Tredor and Smith, Corporal Shaw, Privates Fitzgerald, Hague, Healey, McGuire, Neagh (8); *wounded*, enlisted men (4); *missing*, Captains Thornton, Hardee, Lieutenant Kane (3), and enlisted men (46). *Total*, 62.

14. "PALO ALTO." (May 8, 1846.) CAPTAIN MAY (D, E, H, K).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Wounded*, enlisted men (5). *Total*, 5. Six (6) horses killed and four (4) wounded.

15. "RESACA DE LA PALMA." (May 9, 1846.) CAPTAIN MAY (B, D, E, H, K).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Killed*, Lieutenant Z. M. P. Inge (1), Pvts. Atherton, Bates, Cantwell, Manning, Pope, Wilson, Tucker (8); *wounded*, enlisted men (10). *Total*, 19. Horses killed (18), wounded (10).

16. "MATAMORAS." (May 18, 1846.) CAPTAIN MAY (B, C, D, E, F, H, K).
GENERAL OPERATIONS. *Drowned*, crossing the Rio Grande, Lieutenant George T. Stevens (1) and Private —— (1). *Total*, 2.

17. "MONTEREY." (September 21–23, 1846.) CAPTAIN KER (B, C, D, E, F, K).
SIEGE OPERATIONS. *Wounded*, enlisted men (2). *Total*, 2.

18. "SANTA ROSA." (December 29, 1846.) CAPTAIN MAY (E).
RECONNOISSANCE. *Missing*, enlisted men (11). *Total*, 11.

19. "BUENA VISTA." (February 22, 23, 1847.) BVT. LIEUT.-COL. MAY (D, E, H).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Wounded*, Colonel May (1) and enlisted man (1). *Total*, 2.

20. "VERA CRUZ." (March 5–29, 1847.) COLONEL HARNEY (A, B, C, F, I, K).
SIEGE OPERATIONS. *Killed*, Corporal Nicholson (1); *wounded*, Lieutenant Louis Neill (1), enlisted men (4). *Total*, 6.

21. "MEDELIN." (March 25, 1847.) COLONEL HARNEY (A, B, C, F, I, K).
GUERILLA AFFAIR. *Casualties*, included in "Vera Cruz."

22. "ANTIGUA." (April 2, 1847.) COLONEL HARNEY (A, B, C, F, I, K).
RECONNOISSANCE. *Casualties*, none.

23. "CERRO GORDO." (April 17–19, 1847.) MAJOR SUMNER (A, B, C, F, I, K).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Killed*, Pvts. Barnes, Moran, Murkincher (3); *wounded*, Major Edwin V. Sumner (1), and enlisted men (1). *Total*, 5.

24. "SANTA FE." (May 12, 1847.) LIEUTENANT HILL (C, A).
GUERILLA AFFAIR. *Killed*, Pvts. Calahan, Picowski (2); *wounded*, enlisted men (3). *Total*, 5.

25. "PUEBLA." (May 28, 1847.) COLONEL HARNEY (A, B, C, F, I, K).
ADVANCE GUARD. *Casualties*, none.

26. "LA HOYA." (June 20, 1847.) CAPTAIN BLAKE (A, C, K).
SKIRMISH. *Wounded*, enlisted men (1). *Total*, 1.

27. "SAN JUAN DE LOS LLANOS." (July 30, 1847.) CAPTAIN RUFF (Rifles) (F).
GUERILLA COMBAT. *Wounded*, enlisted man (1). *Total*, 1.

28. "CONTRERAS." (August 18, 1847.) MAJOR SUMNER (A, B, C, F, I, K).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT (regiment in reserve). *Casualties*, none.

29. "SAN ANTONIO." (August 19, 1847.) CAPTAIN THORNTON (F).
RECONNOISSANCE. *Killed*, Captain S. B. Thornton (1); *wounded*, enlisted man (1). *Total*, 2.

30. "SAN AUGUSTIN." (August 20, 1847.) BVT. MAJOR HARDEE (A, C).
GUERILLA AFFAIR. *Casualties*, not reported.

31. "CHURUBUSCO." (August 21, 1847.) MAJOR SUMNER (A, B, C, F, I, K).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, none.

32. "MOLINO DEL REY." (September 8, 1847.) MAJOR SUMNER (A, B, C, F, I, K).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Killed*, Pvts. Brown, Jacobin, Jansen, Lane, Lansing, Ulenbrook (6); *wounded*, Captain Croghan Ker, Lieutenant A. D. Tree, Lieutenant Wm. D. Smith (3), and enlisted men (26). *Total*, 35. Horses killed (27), wounded (52). Total, 79.

33. "CHAPULTEPEC." (September 13, 1847.) MAJOR SUMNER (A, B, C, F, I, K).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, none.

34. "CITY OF MEXICO." (September 14, 1847.) MAJOR SUMNER (A, B, C, F, I, K).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Killed*, Sergeant Kaminski (1). *Total*, 1.

35. "AGUA FRIA." (November 2, 1847.) LIEUTENANT CAMPBELL (D, E, H).
GUERILLA AFFAIR. *Killed*, Pvts. Keas, King, Ward, Wood (4); *wounded*, enlisted men (8). *Total*, 12.

INDIAN CAMPAIGNS ("*PLAINS*").

36. "HEADWATERS OF THE COSTILLO," N. M. (July 26, 1850.) LIEUTENANT ADAMS (K).
APACHE EXPEDITION (Major Green's). *Casualties*, none.

37. "THE NUECES." (August 12, 1850.) LIEUTENANT OAKES (G).
INDIAN COMBAT. *Wounded*, Lieutenant James Oakes (1). *Total*, 1.

38. "LAGUNA JORNADO DEL MUERTO," N. M. (Jan. 25–Feb. 19, 1852.) LIEUTENANT PLEASANTON (D, E, K).
APACHE EXPEDITION (Major Howe's). *Killed*, Pvts. Collins, Dayley, Joice, Leland, Luther (5). *Total*, 5.

39. "ON THE CAGALONE," N. M. (March 5, 1854.) LIEUTENANT BELL (H).
INDIAN COMBAT ("Duel" with White Wolf). *Killed*, Pvts. Arnold and Bell (2); *wounded*, enlisted men (4). *Total*, 6.

40. "FORT ARBUCKLE," I. T. (March 12, 1854.) LIEUTENANT TREE ( ).
SCOUT. "Lieutenant Tree and detachment captured and killed a Kickapoo Indian named 'Thunder,' the murderer of Colonel Stein and companion."

41. "AGUA CALIENTE," N. M. (April 8, 1854.) LIEUT.-COLONEL COOKE (H).
JICARILLA APACHE EXPEDITION. *Casualties*, none. Indians pursued through snow and ice, over mountains and through forests, and severely punished.

42. "BLUE WATER," N. T. (September 5, 1855.) LIEUT.-COLONEL COOKE (D, E, H, K).
SIOUX EXPEDITION. *Killed*, Corporal Fink, Pvts. Lyell, McDonald, Ryder, and Walsh (5); *wounded*, enlisted men (7). *Total*, 12.

43. "BOX ELDER CAÑON," U. T. (August 14, 1859.) LIEUTENANT GAY (G).
INDIAN SCOUT. *Wounded*, enlisted men (6). *Total*, 6. Horses wounded, 9.

WAR OF "THE REBELLION."

44. "BULL RUN." (July 21, 1861.) LIEUTENANT ARMSTRONG (K).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Wounded*, enlisted men (2). *Total*, 2.

45. "WILSON'S CREEK." (August 10, 1861.) LIEUTENANT FARRAND, 1st Inf. (C).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, none.

46. "FORT DONELSON." (February 13–15, 1862.) LIEUTENANT POWELL, 18th Inf. (C).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, none.

47. "VAL VERDE," N. M. (February 21, 1862.) CAPTAIN MCRAE (G).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. (Company serving as artillerists, McRae's battery.) *Killed*, Pvts. Bride, Cook, Courtney, Driscoll, Eckels, Murray, O'Brien, Phillips, Togue (9); *wounded*, enlisted men (8); *missing* (2). *Total*, 19.

48. "YORKTOWN." (April 4 to May 4, 1862.) MAJOR PLEASANTON (A, B, D, E, F, H, K).
SIEGE OPERATIONS. *Casualties*, unknown.

49. "PITTSBURG LANDING." (April 6, 7, 1862.) LIEUTENANT POWELL (C).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. Company was engaged with Company I, 4th Cavalry. Captured several prisoners. *Casualties*, none.

50. "NEW BRIDGE." (May 24, 1862.) CAPTAIN G. A. GORDON (H, K).
RECONNOISSANCE. *Casualties*, none. (Engaged large Confederate force.)

51. "GAINES' MILL." (June 27, 1862.) CAPTAIN NORRIS (F, H, K, E).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, none.

52. "SOUTH MOUNTAIN." (September 15, 1862.) CAPTAIN —— (E, F).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, unknown.

53. "ANTIETAM." (September 17, 1862.) CAPTAIN G. A. GORDON (E, F, H, K).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. Detachment on duty as escort to Major-General McClellan, commanding. *Casualties*, none.

54. "POCAHONTAS FARM," Tenn. (September 25, 1862.) LIEUTENANT POWELL, 18th Inf. (C).
SKIRMISH. *Killed*, enlisted men (5). *Total*, 5. Horses killed and wounded, 18.

55. "FREDERICKSBURG." (December 13, 1862.) MAJOR WHITING (E, F, H, K).
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, none.*

56. "BEVERLY FORD." (June 9, 1863.) CAPTAIN MERRITT (Regiment.)
GENERAL CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Killed*, Captain Chas. W. Canfield (1); *wounded*, Lieutenants C. McK. Leoser, R. Lennox, E. R. Wells, P. Quirk (4), and enlisted men (21); *missing*, enlisted men (6). *Total*, 32. Horses killed and wounded, 45.

57. "ALDIE." (June 19, 1863.) CAPTAIN MERRITT (Regiment.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, not reported.

58. "UPPERVILLE." (June 21, 1863.) CAPTAIN MERRITT (Regiment.)
GENERAL CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, unknown.

59. "GETTYSBURG." (July 2–3, 1863.) CAPTAIN RODENBOUGH (Regiment.)
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Killed*, Pvts. Baily, John, and Noe (3); *wounded*, Lieutenant George De Vere Selden—mortally—(1), and enlisted men (6); *missing*, Lieutenant L. Thompson (1). *Total*, 11.

60. "WILLIAMSPORT." (July 6, 1863.) CAPTAIN G. A. GORDON (Regiment.)
GENERAL CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Wounded*, enlisted men (2). *Total*, 2.

61. "BOONSBOROUGH." (July 8–10, 1863.) CAPTAIN G. A. GORDON (Regiment.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Killed*, Corporals Buckhardt and Warden (2); *wounded*, enlisted men (6). *Total*, 8.

---

* "Roll of Honor," Sergeant Hagan.

62. "FUNKSTOWN." (July 11, 1863.) CAPTAIN G. A. GORDON (Regiment.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Killed*, Pvt. Engel (1); *wounded*, enlisted men (4). *Total*, 5.

63. "FALLING WATERS." (July 14, 1863.) CAPTAIN G. A. GORDON (Regiment.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. (Lee crosses the Potomac.) *Casualties*, not reported.

64. "MANASSAS GAP." (July 21–22, 1863.) CAPTAIN G. A. GORDON (Regiment.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT (with enemy's infantry). *Killed*, Pvt. Mooney (1); *wounded*, enlisted men (2). *Total*, 3.

65. "BRANDY STATION." (August 1, 1863.) CAPTAIN RODENBOUGH (Regiment.)
GENERAL CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Killed*, Pvts. Barrington, Bigler, Manning, Merrimond, McCullough, Robinson, Rooney (7); *wounded*, enlisted men (28); *missing* (5). *Total*, 40.

66. "RAPPAHANNOCK STATION." (August 5, 1863.) CAPTAIN RODENBOUGH (Regt.)
GENERAL CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, not reported.

67. "CULPEPER C. H." (near). (November 8, 1863.) CAPTAIN G. A. GORDON (Regt.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, unknown.

68. "TODD'S TAVERN." (May 7, 8, 1864.) CAPTAIN RODENBOUGH (Regiment.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. Enemy's infantry and cavalry engaged. *Killed*, Pvts. Hood and Smith (2); *wounded*, Lieutenant James Cahill (1). *Total*, 3.

69. "YELLOW TAVERN." (May 11, 1864.) CAPTAIN RODENBOUGH (Regiment.)
GENERAL CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, not reported. General J. E. B. Stuart, C. S. A., killed.

70. "MEADOW BRIDGE." (May 12, 1864.) CAPTAIN RODENBOUGH (Regiment.)
GENERAL CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. Enemy's cavalry and infantry engaged. *Killed*, Sergeant Bailey (1). *Total*, 1.

71. "MECHANICSVILLE." (May 13, 1864.) CAPTAIN RODENBOUGH (Regiment.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, not reported.

72. "HAWES' SHOP." (May 28, 1864.) CAPTAIN RODENBOUGH (Regiment.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, not reported.

73. "HANOVER C. H." (May 24, 1864.) CAPTAIN RODENBOUGH (Regiment.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, not reported.

74. "OLD CHURCH." (May 30, 1864.) CAPTAIN RODENBOUGH (Regiment.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Killed*, Corporal Ratigan, Pvts. Annis and Smith (3). *Total*, 3.

75. "COLD HARBOR." (May 31–June 1, 1864.) CAPTAIN RODENBOUGH (Regiment.)
GENERAL CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. Enemy's infantry engaged and repelled. *Wounded*, Lieutenant Jas. Egan (1). *Total*, 1.

76. "TREVILLIAN STATION." (June 11–12, 1864.) CAPTAIN RODENBOUGH (Regt.), first day; CAPTAIN D. S. GORDON, second day.
GENERAL CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Killed*, Lieutenant M. Lawless (1), Sergeant Fisher, Privates Ardle, Corbett, Chapin, Ferris, Gorman, Leran (7); *wounded*, Captain T. F. Rodenbough, Lieutenant T. W. Horrigan (2), and enlisted men (34); *missing*, Captain C. McK. Leoser (1) and enlisted men (2). *Total*, 47.

77. "DEEP BOTTOM." (July 27–28, 1864.) CAPTAIN D. S. GORDON (Regiment.)
GENERAL CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. Enemy's infantry engaged. *Killed*, Sergeant Carr, Corporal Maugler, Pvts. Dennin and Zimmer (4); *wounded*, enlisted men (14); *missing* (6). *Total*, 24.

78. "BERRYVILLE." (August 10, 1864.) LIEUTENANT MIX (Regiment.)
GENERAL CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Wounded*, Lieutenants R. Lennox and John Mix (2), and enlisted man (1). *Total*, 3.

79. "NEWTOWN." (August 11, 1864.) LIEUTENANT WELLS (Regiment.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Killed*, Pvt. Conover (1); *wounded*, enlisted men (5). *Total*, 6.

80. "SHEPHERDSTOWN." (August 22, 1864.) LIEUTENANT HARRISON (Regiment.)
CAVALRY SKIRMISH. *Casualties*, not reported.

81. "SMITHFIELD." (August 27–28, 1864.) LIEUTENANT HARRISON (Regiment.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Wounded*, enlisted men (9). *Total*, 9. "Met a Brigade of Maryland Cavalry, and brilliantly charged them with the sabre, completely routing them." (See Brigade Commander's Report.)

82. "WINCHESTER." (September 19, 1864.) CAPTAIN RODENBOUGH (Regiment.)
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Killed*, Lieutenant James F. McQuesten (1), Pvt. Sheehy (1); *wounded*, Captain T. F. Rodenbough (1), enlisted men (15); *missing*, Lieutenant W. H. Harrison (1), and enlisted men (5). *Total*, 24.

83. "FRONT ROYAL." (September 25, 1864.) CAPTAIN SMITH (Regiment.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Killed*, Pvts. Sibline, Haynes, Tryon, Uber (4); *wounded*, Lieutenant Charles McMasters (mortally) (1). *Total*, 5.

84. "WAYNESBOROUGH." (September 30, 1864.) CAPTAIN SMITH (Regiment.)
CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, not reported.

85. "FISHER'S HILL." (October 8, 1864.) CAPTAIN SMITH (Regiment.)
GENERAL ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, not reported.

86. "WOODSTOCK." (October 9, 1864.) CAPTAIN SMITH (Regiment.)
GENERAL CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Casualties*, not reported.

87. "CEDAR CREEK." (October 19, 1864.) CAPTAIN SMITH (Regiment.)
GENERAL CAVALRY ENGAGEMENT. *Wounded*, Captain R. S. Smith, Lieutenant E. R. Wells (2), enlisted men (4). *Total*, 6.

88. "LOUDON VALLEY." (November 29, 1864.) LIEUTENANT —— (Detachment).
CAVALRY AFFAIR. *Casualties*, not reported.

INDIAN CAMPAIGNS IN THE NORTHWEST.

89. "NORTH PLATTE." (October 23, 1866.) LIEUTENANT ARMES (M).
SCOUT. *Wounded*, enlisted men (2). *Total*, 2. Horses disabled, 10.

90. "PENO CREEK," D. T. (December 6, 1866.) LIEUTENANT BINGHAM (C).
SCOUT. *Killed*, Lieutenant H. S. Bingham (1). *Total*, 1.

91. "SULLIVANT HILLS," D. T. (December 21, 1866.) LIEUTENANT GRUMMOND, 18th Inf. (C).
SORTIE FROM FORT PHIL KEARNY. *Killed*, Sergeant James Baker, Corporals Kelley and Horrigan, Bugler Metzger, Saddler McCarty, Pvts. Amberson, Broglin, Bugbee, Cornog, Cuddy, Clancy, Denning, Doran, Daniel, Fitzgerald, Freeman, Gilter, Green, Gamfer, Houser, Jones, McGuire, McColly, Nugent, Payne, Ryan, and Williams (27). *Total*, 27.
[NOTE.—This detachment comprised Company C, Second Cavalry, and part of Company C, Second Battalion Eighteenth Infantry, under Lieutenant Grummond, Eighteenth Infantry; Company A, Eighteenth Infantry, and two citizens; the whole commanded by Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Fetterman, Eighteenth Infantry—in all numbering eighty-one. Captain F. H. Brown, Eighteenth Infantry, accompanied the detachment. The whole force was massacred.]

92. "BEAVER CREEK," D. T. (July 22, 1867.) LIEUTENANT KIDDER (G).
BEARING DESPATCHES. *Killed*, Lieutenant Lyman S. Kidder (1), enlisted men—names not reported—(9). *Total*, 10. Horses missing, 10.

93. "SHELL CREEK," D. T. (October 26, 1867.) CAPTAIN D. S. GORDON (D).
SCOUT. *Casualties*, not reported.

94. "LAKE DE SCHMIDT," D. T. (November 22, 1867.) CAPTAIN D. S. GORDON (D).
SCOUT. *Casualties*, not reported.

95. "FORT RENO," D. T. (July 19, 1868.) CAPTAIN DEWEES (A).
SCOUT. *Casualties*, not reported.

96. "POPOAGIE AND LITTLE WIND RIVERS," W. T. (September 14, 1869.) LIEUTENANT STAMBAUGH (D).
SCOUT AFTER SIOUX. *Wounded*, enlisted men (2). *Total*, 2. Horses killed (8), and wounded (4). Total, 12.

97. "NORTH PLATTE." (July 22–23, 1869.) LIEUTENANT WANLESS (K).
SCOUT FROM FORT LARAMIE. *Wounded*, enlisted man (1). *Total*, 1.

98. "MARIAS RIVER," M. T. (January 23, 1870.) MAJOR BAKER (F, G, H, L).
PIEGAN EXPEDITION. *Killed*, Pvt. McKay (1). *Total*, 1. Indians killed (175), ponies captured (314), Tepees destroyed (44).

99. "MINER'S DELIGHT," M. T. (May 14, 1870.) CAPTAIN D. S. GORDON (D).
SCOUT. *Killed*, Lieutenant C. B. Stambaugh (1); *wounded*, enlisted man (1). *Total*, 2.

100. "MEDICINE BOW STATION." (June 25, 1870.) LIEUTENANT HALL (L).
SCOUT. *Casualties*, not reported.

101. "YELLOWSTONE RIVER." (August 14, 1872.) CAPTAIN BALL (F, G, H, L).
ESCORTING SURVEYORS U. P. R. R. *Killed*, enlisted man (1); *wounded*, enlisted men (5). *Total*, 6. Horses disabled, 6. Camp attacked by 600 Sioux who were repulsed with heavy loss.

102. "SNAKE MOUNTAIN," W. T. (July 4, 1874.) CAPTAIN BATES (B).
ARAPAHOE EXPEDITION. *Killed*, Pvts. Engell and Walker (2); *wounded* enlisted men (3). *Total*, 5. Indians killed (25), ponies captured (200).

II.

MILITARY RECORDS OF OFFICERS

COMMISSIONED IN THE REGIMENT.

1836–1875.

(245.)

NOTE.—These Records are compiled from various official sources, and also comprise information obtained by circulars sent to all officers concerned.

The *figures on the left* denote the order of appointment or promotion in each grade. The *figures on the right*, the consecutive order on the entire list.

COLONELS.

(5.)

---

1 **DAVID EMMANUEL TWIGGS.*** 1

(*Born* 1790, *Georgia.—Appointed from Georgia.*)

CAPT. 8TH INF., Mar. 12, 1812. MAJOR 28TH INF., Sept., 1814. Retained, Dec., 1815, as CAPT. 7TH INF., with Brevet of Major. MAJOR 1ST INF., May 14, 1825; LIEUT.-COL. 4TH INF., July 15, 1831; COL. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836. Commanded a Brigade May, 1846, and commanded Right Wing, and distinguished in Battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma (BRIG.-GENERAL, June 30, 1846; BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in several Battles at Monterey, Mexico," Sept. 23, 1846; May, 1848); commanded a Division through the campaign of Major-General Scott in Mexico; Military Governor Vera Cruz, 1848. DISMISSED Mar. 1, 1861.

2 **WILLIAM SELBY HARNEY.** 2

(*Born* 1800, *Louisiana—Appointed from Louisiana.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 1ST INF., Feb. 13, 1818; FIRST LIEUT. 1ST INF., Jan., 1819; CAPT. 1ST INF., Mar., 1825. In Black Hawk's War. PAYMASTER, May 1, 1833; LIEUT.-COL. 2D DRAG., Aug. 15, 1836. Distinguished under Lieut.-Col. Fanning in action at Ft. Mellon, Fla.; with detachment 2d Dragoons in attack on trading-house on Caloosahatchie, against Florida Indians, July 23, 1839; and commanded expedition into Everglades from Dec. 3 to Dec. 24, 1840 (BVT. COL. "for gallant and meritorious conduct in several successive engagements with hostile Indians in Florida," Dec. 7, 1840; Apr., 1841; COL. 2D DRAG., June 30, 1846); distinguished in command of his regiment at the affair of Medelin, Mexico, Mar. 25, 1847 (BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL "for gallant and meritorious conduct in Battle of Cerro Gordo," Apr. 18, 1847); commanding Sioux Expedition, 1855–6; BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. A., June 14, 1858; RETIRED from active service Aug. 1, 1863; BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL Mar. 13, 1865; Member of Indian Peace Commission, 1867–8. (*See Index.*)

3 **PHILIP ST. GEORGE COOKE.** 3

(*Born in Virginia.—Appointed from Virginia.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1823, to July 1, 1827, graduated and promoted BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF INF., July 1, 1827. SEC. LIEUT. 6TH INF., July 1, 1827. *Served:* in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1827–28; Ft. Snelling, Minn., 1828; and Jefferson

---

* Received, by resolution of Congress of March 2, 1847, the presentation of a sword, "in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of his gallantry and good conduct in storming Monterey."

Barracks, Mo., 1829; on frontier duty, on Expedition to the Upper Arkansas, 1829, being engaged in skirmishes with Comanche Indians, Aug. 3 and 11, 1829, and Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1830–32; in the "Black Hawk" War against the Sac Indians, 1832, being engaged in the Battle of Bad Axe River, Aug. 2, 1832; as Adjutant 6th Inf., at Regimental headquarters, Sept. 7, 1832, to Mar. 4, 1833; in garrison at Jefferson (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Mar. 4, 1833) Barracks, Mo., 1833; on frontier duty at Ft. Gibson, I. T., and on expedition to Tow-e-ash Villages, 1834; on recruiting service, 1835–36; on frontier duty (CAPT. 1ST DRAG., May 31, 1835) at Ft. Gibson, I. T., 1836; Nacogdoches, Tex., 1836; and Ft. Gibson, I. T., 1837–38; in garrison at Carlisle Barracks, Pa., 1839; on frontier duty at Ft. Wayne, I. T., 1839–40; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1840; Pottawatomie Country, 1840; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1841–42; Ft. Gibson, I. T., 1842; escorting Santa Fé traders to Arkansas River, 1843; capturing a Texan Military Expedition, June 30, 1843; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1844; Expedition to Pawnee Villages, 1844; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1844–45; Expedition through South Pass of Rocky Mountains, 1845, and at Ft. Crawford, Wis., 1846; in the war with Mexico, 1846–48; with the Army of the West, as Lieut.-Col. (MAJOR 2D DRAG., Feb. 16, 1847) in command of Battalion of Missouri Volunteers in California, Oct. 16, 1846, to July 16, 1847, and in command of Regiment in the City of Mexico, 1848 (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., Feb. 20, 1847, "for meritorious conduct in California"); as Superintendent of Cavalry Recruiting Service at Carlisle Barracks, Pa., Oct. 15, 1848, to Oct. 1, 1852; on frontier duty in Texas, 1852; in command of Lipan Expedition, 1852; Ft. Mason, Tex., 1853; in New Mexico, 1853–54 (LIEUT.-COL. 2D DRAG., July 15, 1853); scouting, 1854, being engaged against Apache Indians, in a skirmish at Agua Caliente, N. M., April 8, 1854; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1854–55; Sioux Expedition, 1855, being engaged in command of the Cavalry in the Action of Blue Water, Sept. 3, 1855; Ft. Riley, Kas., 1855–56; quelling Kansas disturbances, 1856–57; and on Utah Expedition, in command of the Cavalry, 1857–58 (COL. 2D DRAG., June 14, 1858); in preparing a new system of Cavalry Tactics, 1859, which were adopted for the service, Nov., 1861; on leave of absence in Europe, 1859–60; and in command of the Department of Utah, Aug. 20, 1860, to Aug. 8, 1861. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; in command (BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, Nov. 12, 1861) of the brigade of Regular Cavalry, in defence of Washington, D. C., Nov. 28, 1861, to Mar. 10, 1862; of Cavalry division (Army of the Potomac), in the Virginia Peninsular Campaign, Mar. 24 to July 5, 1862, being engaged in the Siege of Yorktown, Va., Apr. 5–May 4, 1862; skirmish near Williamsburg, May 4, 1862; Battle of Williamsburg, Va., May 5, 1862; Battle of Gaines' Mill, June 27, 1862; and Battle of Glendale, June 30, 1862; on Courts-Martial, July, 1862, to Aug., 1863; in command of Baton Rouge District, Department of the Gulf, Oct. 13, 1863, to May, 1864; and as General Superintendent of Recruiting Service of the Army, May 24, 1864, to Mar. 19, 1866; as (BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services during the Rebellion") Member of Board for Retiring Disabled Officers, Dec. 30, 1865, to Aug. 30, 1866; in command of the Department of the Platte, Apr. 1, 1866, to Jan. 9, 1867; in waiting orders, Jan. 9, 1867, to 1870; in command Department of the Lakes, 1870 to 1873. RETIRED from active service Oct. 29, 1873. (*Chapter XVII.*)

4 **THOMAS JOHN WOOD.** 4

(*Born in Kentucky.—Appointed from Kentucky.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1841, to July 1, 1845; graduated (5) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. TOP. ENGINEERS, July 1, 1845. *Served:* in Military Occupation of Texas, 1845; in the war with Mexico, 1846–48, being engaged in the Battle of Palo Alto, May 8 (TRANSFERRED TO 2D DRAG., Oct. 19, 1846; SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Dec. 2, 1846), 1846; Battle of Monterey, Sept. 21–23, 1846; and Battle of Buena Vista, Feb. 22–23, 1847; in garrison at New Orleans, La., 1848; in the war (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., Feb. 23, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battle of Buena Vista, Mex.") with Mexico, 1848, at the City of Mexico; on frontier duty on march through Texas to McCulloch's Station, 1848–49; Ft. Croghan, Tex., 1849; and as Aide-de-Camp to Bvt. Brig.-General Harney, May 14 to Sept. 23, 1849, at San Antonio and Austin, Tex.; as Adjutant 2d Drag., Sept. 23, 1849, to July 1, 1854; at San Antonio, Tex., 1850–51; scouting, 1851; on the (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 30, 1851) Rio Grande, 1851–52; Austin, Tex., 1852; Ft. Croghan, Tex., 1852; San Antonio, Tex., 1852–53; Ft. Mason, Tex., 1853; and Austin, Tex., 1853–54; on Recruiting Service, 1854–55; on frontier duty on Sioux Expedition, 1855 (CAPT. 1ST CAV., Mar. 3, 1855); Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1855–56; quelling Kansas disturbances, 1856–57; escorting Lieut.-Col. Johnston while running Kansas boundary, 1857; Utah Expedition, 1858; Ft. Washita, I. T., 1858–59; scouting, 1859; and Ft. Washita, I. T., 1859; and on leave of absence in Europe, 1859–61. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; in organizing (MAJOR 1ST CAV., Mar. 16, 1861) and mustering Indiana Volunteers, Apr. 17 to Oct. 11, 1861; in command of (LIEUT.-COL. 1ST. CAV., May

9, 1861 ; BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLUNTEERS, Oct. 11, 1861) brigade at Camp Nevin, Ky., Oct. 16 to Dec. 24, 1861 ; in command of Division (COL. 2D CAV., Nov. 12, 1861) in the Tennessee and Mississippi Campaign, Feb. 25 to June 26, 1862, being engaged in the march via Nashville to Pittsburg Landing, Tenn., Feb. 25 to Apr. 6, 1862 ; Battle of Shiloh, Apr. 7, 1862 ; and advance upon and Siege of Corinth, Miss., Apr. 10–May 30, 1862 ; in guarding and repairing railroads in Northern Alabama and Middle Tennessee, June–Sept., 1862, being engaged in the pursuit and dispersing of Forrest's brigade of Rebel cavalry, Aug. 29, 1862 ; in command of Division (Army of the Ohio) in the movement of General Buell to Louisville, Ky., Sept. 6–26, 1862 ; advanced into Kentucky, Oct. 1–8, 1862, participating in the Battle of Perryville, Oct. 8, 1862 ; and pursuit of General Bragg's Rebel forces to the Cumberland Mountains and return to Nashville, Tenn., Oct. 8–Nov. 15, 1862 ; in the Tennessee Campaign, commanding Division (Army of the Cumberland), Dec. 26–31, 1862, being engaged in several skirmishes ; and Battle of Stone River, Dec. 31, 1862, where he was wounded ; on sick leave of absence, disabled by wound, Jan. 1 to Feb. 15, 1863 ; in command of Division, 21st Corps (Army of the Cumberland), in the Tennessee Campaign, Feb. 15 to Sept. 22, 1863, being engaged in the advance on Tullahoma, June 24–July 4, 1863 ; crossing the Cumberland Mountains and March to Chattanooga, Aug. 16–Sept. 9, 1863 ; and Battle of Chickamauga, Sept. 19–20, 1863 ; in command of Division, 4th Army Corps, in operations about Chattanooga, Sept. 22–Nov. 28, 1863, being engaged in the Battle of Missionary Ridge, Nov. 23–25, 1863 ; in East Tennessee Campaign, Nov. 28, 1863, to Apr. 16, 1864, being engaged in the march to the Relief of Knoxville, the Siege of which was raised Dec. 3, 1863 ; in command of Division (Army of the Cumberland) in the Invasion of Georgia, May 3 to Sept. 27, 1864, being engaged in operations around Dalton, May 7–12, 1864 ; Battle of Resaca, May 14–15, 1864 ; Action of Adairsville, May 17, 1864 ; Battle of New Hope Church, May 25–26, 1864 ; Action of Pickett's Mill, May 27, 1864 ; Battles and Skirmishes about Pine and Kenesaw Mountains, June 20–July 2, 1864 ; passage of the Chattahoochee and Peach-Tree Creek, July, 1864 ; Siege of Atlanta, July 22–Sept. 2, 1864 ; Battle of Jonesboro', Aug. 31–Sept. 1, 1864 ; Battle of Lovejoy's Station, Sept. 2, 1864, where he was severely wounded ; and occupation of Atlanta, Sept. 8–27, 1864 ; in command of Division, Oct.–Dec., 1864, and of 4th Army Corps, Dec., 1864–Feb., 1865, in the Tennessee Campaign against General Hood's Rebel forces, being engaged in the Battle of Franklin, Nov. 30, 1864 ; Battle of Nashville, Dec. 15, 16, 1864 ; and pursuit of the enemy to the Tennessee River, Dec., 1864 (MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Jan. 27, 1865) ; in command of Division in East Tennessee, Mar.–Apr., 1865 ; at Nashville (BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Chickamauga, Ga." ; BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Nashville, Tenn."), Tenn., May–June, 1865 ; and in Texas, July–Aug., 1865 ; in command of Central District of Arkansas, Sept. 9 to Nov. 3, 1865 ; of Department of Mississippi, Nov. 14, 1865, to Aug. 13, 1866 ; and of District of Mississippi, Aug. 13, 1866 (MUSTERED OUT of Vol. service Sept. 1, 1866), to Jan. 17, 1867 ; on leave of absence Jan. 17, 1867, to ——. RETIRED from active service June 9, 1868, with "the full rank of MAJOR-GENERAL on account of wounds received in the line of duty."

5 INNIS N. PALMER. 5

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1842, to July 1, 1846 ; graduated (38) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. MOUNTED RIFLES, July 1, 1846. *Served:* in the war with Mexico, 1846–48 ; being engaged in the Siege of Vera Cruz, Mar. 9–29, 1847 ; Battle of Cerro Gordo, Apr. 17, 18, 1847 ; Battle of (SEC. LIEUT. MOUNTED RIFLES, July 20, 1847) Contreras, Aug. 19, 20, 1847 ; Battle of Churubusco, Aug. 20, 1847 ; Battle (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., Aug. 20, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battles of Contreras and Churubusco, Mexico") of Chapultepec, Sept. 13, 1847, where he was wounded ; and assault and capture (BVT. CAPT., Sept. 13, 1847, "for gallant conduct at Chapultepec, Mexico") of the City of Mexico, Sept. 13, 14, 1847 ; in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1848 ; on recruiting service, 1848 ; in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1848–49 ; on recruiting service, 1849 ; on frontier duty, on the march to Oregon, 1849 ; Oregon City, 1849–50 ; Ft. Vancouver, Wash., 1850–51 ; as Adjutant Mounted Rifles, May 1, 1850, to July 1, 1851 ; at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1851 ; Ft. Merrill, Texas, 1852 ; scouting, 1852 ; Ft. Ewell (FIRST LIEUT. MOUNTED RIFLES, Jan. 27, 1853), Tex., 1852–53 ; and Ft. Inge, Tex., 1853–54 ; on recruiting service, 1854–55 ; in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1855 ; on frontier duty at Ft. Mason (CAPT. 2D CAV., Mar. 3, 1855), Tex., 1856 ; Camp Verde, Tex., 1856–57 ; scouting, 1857 ; Camp Verde, Tex., 1857–58 ; march to Ft. Belknap, Tex., 1858 ; Camp Cooper, Tex. 1858 ; and march to Brazos Agency, Tex., 1858 ; on detached service at Washington, D. C., 1859 ; in conducting recruits to Texas and the Indian Territory (MAJOR 2D CAV., Apr. 25, 1861 ; 5TH CAV., Aug. 3, 1861), 1860–61 ; and on frontier duty at Camp Cooper, Tex., 1861 ;

Ft. Chadbourne, Tex., 1861 ; and Indianola, Tex., 1861. *Served :* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66 ; in defence of Washington, D. C., Apr.–July, 1861 ; in command of the Regular Cavalry in the Manassas Campaign of July, 1861, being engaged in the Battle of Bull Run (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., July 21, 1861, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Bull Run, Va."), July 21, 1861 ; in the defences of Washington, D. C., July, 1861, to (BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Sept. 23, 1861) Mar., 1862 ; in the Virginia Peninsular Campaign, in command of brigade, 4th Corps (Army of the Potomac), Mar.–Aug., 1862, being engaged in the Siege of Yorktown, Apr. 5–May 4, 1862 ; Battle of Williamsburg, May 5, 1862 ; Battle of Fair Oaks, May 31, 1862 ; Battle of Glendale, June 30, 1862 ; and Battle of Malvern Hill, July 1, 1862 ; in organizing and forwarding to the field New Jersey and Delaware volunteers, Aug.–Nov., 1862 ; in superintending camps of drafted men at Philadelphia, Pa., Nov.–Dec., 1862 ; in operations in North Carolina, Dec. 24, 1862, to June 27, 1865, being engaged in command of 1st Division, 18th Army Corps, Jan. 1 to July 10, 1863 ; of the Department of North Carolina, Feb. 1 to Mar. 2, 1863 ; of the District of Pamlico, July 10–25, 1863 ; of the 18th Army Corps, July 25 to Aug. 18, 1863 ; of the defences of Newbern, N. C., Aug. 18, 1863, to Apr. 19, 1864 ; of the (LIEUT.-COL. 2D. CAV., Sept. 23, 1863) District of North Carolina, Apr. 19, 1864, to Mar., 1865 ; and (BVT. COL., Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services during the Rebellion") commanding District Upper Arkansas and regiment, Ft. Harker, 1866 ; commanding district and regiment, headquarters, Ft. Laramie, D. T., to Aug., 1867 ; Ft. McPherson, Neb., 1868 (COL. 2D CAV., June 9, 1868) ; Member Board Washington, D. C., Aug , 1868–May, 1869 ; Omaha Barracks, 1869–Oct., 1872 ; Fort Sanders, Oct., 1872, to ——.

LIEUTENANT-COLONELS.

(6.)

1 **RECTOR WHARTON.** 6

(*Born in Arkansas.—Appointed from Arkansas.*)

APPOINTED LIEUT.-COL. 2D. U. S. DRAG. June 18, 1836. DECLINED Aug. 15, 1836.

2 **THOMAS T. FAUNTLEROY.** 7

(*Born in Virginia—Appointed from Virginia.*)

MAJOR 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836. LIEUT.-COL. 2D DRAG., June 30, 1846. COL. 1ST DRAG., July, 1850. RESIGNED May 13, 1861. Served with credit in Florida, 1837–42 ; during the Mexican War and in New Mexico, 1850–60.

3 **NATHAN BOONE.*** 8

(*Born in Kentucky.—Appointed in Missouri.*)

CAPT. RANGERS, Mar. 25, 1812. MAJOR MISSOURI MOUNTED RANGERS, Dec. 10, 1813. Continued Capt. Rangers in 1814. Disbanded June, 1815. CAPT. MOUNTED RANGERS, June 16, 1832. CAPT. 1ST DRAG , Aug., 1833. MAJOR 1ST. DRAG., Feb. 16, 1847. LIEUT.-COL. 2D DRAGOONS, July 25, 1850. RESIGNED July 15, 1853. DIED January, 1857.

---

* By nature he was cool and daring, combining the superior knowledge of the white man with the cunning of the Indian. He had the passion peculiar to his family for the chase, and often went off on long and lonely marches far beyond the most extended frontier settlements in pursuit of the denizens of the forest. After leaving the army he was sometimes employed as a surveyor, and laid off many Indian boundaries in the territory north of Missouri, and sometimes as a trapper, when he indulged his love for hunting for months together. His home he moved beyond the Ozark Mountains, where, in a beautiful valley, and far in advance of civilization, he made it cheerful and happy.

There he lived till the breaking out of the Black Hawk war, when he was again called upon by the President to serve his country in the field. . . . He was known to be one of the ablest woodsmen that ever belonged to the United States Army. He could go to any point in a straight line, no matter whether it was across the prairie or through the timber, and possessed a keener instinct than the Indians themselves. He was an extraordinary man, and it is said that no Indian hunter excelled him in a knowledge of woodcraft.

. . . . . .

Several of the paths leading towards the Rocky Mountains were first travelled by parties under the leadership of Boone, and he discovered many of the water-courses and streams along which travellers have since wended their way to the shores of the Pacific. This work has been claimed by explorers who have visited that country long since his time, and who have robbed him of the credit that was due him as a successful pioneer and noted leader on our Western domain. He was a man of great modesty and simplicity of character. His education was quite limited as he lived nearly his whole life on the frontier, away from schools and the advantages which most other Americans possess. He had the most unflinching perseverance, combined with personal courage, and an integrity which nothing could shake In personal appearance he is said to have strongly resembled his celebrated father, Daniel Boone, the first settler of Kentucky.—*Col. Brackett.*

4 **MARSHALL SAXE HOWE.** 9

(Born in Maine.—Appointed from Maine.)

Cadet 1823 to July, 1827. FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 11, 1836. Assistant Commissary of Subsistence, Jan., 1837. CAPT., Jan., 1839. MAJOR 2D DRAG., July 13, 1848. LIEUT.-COL. 2D DRAG., June 14, 1858. COL. 3D CAV., Sept. 28, 1861. RETIRED August 31, 1866. *Served:* through Florida and Mexican campaigns, and for many years upon the Plains.

5 **ENOCH STEEN.** 10

(Born in Kentucky.—Appointed from Mexico.)

SEC. LIEUT. MOUNTED RANGERS, July 16, 1832. SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Sept. 19, 1833. FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Mar. 5, 1836. CAPT. 1ST DRAG., Dec. 31, 1840. BVT. MAJOR "for gallant and meritorious conduct in Battle of Buena Vista," Feb. 23, 1847 (June, 1848), in which he was severely wounded; wounded in affair with Apache Indians, Aug. 15, 1849 (MAJOR 2D DRAG., July 15, 1853; TRANSFERRED to 1ST DRAG., Oct. 23, 1855; LIEUT.-COL. 2D CAV., Sept. 28, 1861; RETIRED Sept. 23, 1863); assisted in locating Seminoles, winter 1832; participated in General Leavenworth's expedition against Kiowas and Comanches, 1833; detached with 250 men under Col. Dodge; arrived at Indian village in twelve days (rations exhausted, the command subsisted for twelve days on horse-meat, without bread or salt, and subsequently for nine days on buffalo-meat alone); in May, 1835, left Fort Gibson for "the Plains" (three companies 1st Drag., Col. Dodge); marched up the Missouri to the Platte, up the Platte to the Rocky Mountains; camped on the site of the present city of Denver; thence to Pike's Peak, south to the Arkansas River; thence via Santa Fé road to Leavenworth—2,500 miles without meeting a white settler—and making treaties with the Omahas, Otoes, Pawnees, Rees, Arapahoes, Chians, and Kiowas; 1836–7, scouting; 1838, removing Winnebago Indians from Wisconsin; promoted CAPT., 1840, and stationed Ft. Leavenworth; 1842–5 Fts. Gibson, Towson, Washita; 1845–8, with General Taylor in Mexico; 1849–55, New Mexico; severely wounded in affair with Apaches near Doña Ana, Aug. 15, 1849; as MAJOR 2D DRAG., conducted six companies of that regiment from Ft. Belknap to Ft. Riley, Kas., 1855; transferred to 1st Drag., and served same year, and served in California, Washington Territory, and Oregon, 1855–62, and actively engaged in Indian operations.*

6 **ALBERT G. BRACKETT.** 11

(Born in New York.—Appointed from Indiana.)

FIRST LIEUT. 4TH IND. VOLS., June, 1847. In the war with Mexico; at the School of Instruction, Mier, Mexico, July to August, 1847; engaged at the Battle of Huamatlan, Siege of Puebla and Atlixco (CAPT. 2D U. S. CAV., March 3, 1855); recruiting duty, summer of 1855; engaged against the Lipan Indians on Guadalupe River, Texas, March 12, 1856, defeating a considerable number of them, and recapturing a large quantity of property stolen in one of their raids on Cibolo River; San Antonio, Texas, to 1861; engaged against the Comanche Indians, and at the action of Arroyo de las Encinas; commanding company in a scout from Ft. Lancaster, and distinguished in the pursuit and rout of the Comanche Indians; escaped from Texas when General Twiggs surrendered; commanding cavalry, and engaged at the action of Blackburn's Ford and Battle of first Bull Run, Va. (COL. 9TH ILL. CAV., Aug., 1861); Aide-de-Camp to the Governor of Illinois, 1862; commanding Regiment, and engaged at the actions of Waddell's Farm, Stewart's Plantation (wounded), and Cache Bayou; Chief of Cav., Dept. of the Missouri, to 1863 (MAJOR 1ST U. S. CAV., July 17, 1862); Mustering and Disbursing Officer and Assistant Commissary of Subsistence, St. Louis, Mo., 1863; commanding Cavalry Brigade in West Tennessee; engaged in the attack on the Memphis and Charleston Railroad (ASSISTANT INSPECTOR-GENERAL CAV., Dept. of the Cumberland, and Special Inspector, 1864); engaged at the Siege of and Battles in front of Atlanta, Ga., and Battle of Nashville, Tenn (COMMANDING 1ST U. S. CAV., New Orleans, La., Sept., 1865); *en route* to California, Jan., 1866; commanding posts of Presidio, Drum Barracks, Los Angeles, Cal.; Fort Churchill, Nev.; and Ft. Vancouver, W. T.; commanding District of Nevada, and engaged against hostile Indians; commanding Districts of Summit Lake and Nevada, Headquarters Camp Bidwell, Cal.; and McDermit, Nev.; in Arizona (LIEUT.-COL. 2D

---

* In 1835, Captain Steen, 1st Drag. (afterwards Lieut.-Col. 2d Drag.), was present at a council with the Cheyennes. One of the officers had a negro servant of the most profound darkness as to complexion. Although the Southern tribes owned numbers of negro slaves, the Northern tribes had at that time never seen one. The squaws, with characteristic curiosity, would spit on their fingers and try to rub the black off. Failing in this, they asked why he was painted. They were informed that the Great Spirit had made negroes black, and that the white men used them for servants—to catch horses and wait upon them. An old chief offered fifty mules for the sable prize, and, finding that he was not to be sold, sent for a beautiful young Indian girl, and insisted that she should be given in marriage to the African, so that he (the chief) might eventually have "heaps black man."

U. S. CAV., June 9, 1868; BVT. MAJOR U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and meritorious services in the Arkansas Campaign"; BVT. LIEUT.-COL., "for gallant and meritorious services in the Atlanta Campaign"; BVT. COL., "for gallant and meritorious services during the war"); *en route* to Omaha, Neb., from Aug., 1868, to Mar., 1869; commanded 2d U. S. Cav. and posts of Ft. McPherson, Neb., Mar. to May, 1869, Ft. Ellis, M. T., July to December, 1869; distributed supplies to Crow Indians at Yellowstone, Dec., 1869; commanded Ft. Fred. Steele, W. T., Mar. to July, 1871; suppressed riots among coal-miners at Carbon, W. T., Apr. 30, 1871; commanding Ft. Bridger, W. T., since Oct. 5, 1872–73, and at Ft. Sanders, W. T., 1874.

MAJORS.

(14.)

1 **EDWIN VINTON SUMNER.*** 12

(Born in Massachusetts.—Appointed from New York.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D INF., March 3, 1819; FIRST LIEUT. 2D INF., July, 1823. Assistant Commissary of Subsistence, June, 1827. CAPT. DRAG., March, 1833; MAJOR 2D DRAG., June 30, 1846; BVT. LIEUT.-COL., "for gallant and meritorious conduct in Battle of Cerro Gordo," Apr. 18, 1847 (July, 1848), where, on the 17th, he commanded mounted Rifle Regiment, and was wounded. BVT. COL., "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battle of El Molino del Rey," Sept. 8, 1847 (July, 1848). LIEUT.-COL. 1ST DRAG., July 13, 1848. COL. 1ST CAV., Mar. 3, 1855. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. A., Mar. 16, 1861. BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL. MAJOR-GENERAL Commanding Second Corps and Right Grand Division, Army of Potomac, 1861–63. DIED Mar. 21, 1863.

2 **CHARLES A. MAY.†** 13

(Born in District of Columbia.—Appointed from District of Columbia.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836. Distinguished in Florida Indian War. FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Dec., 1837. CAPT. 2D DRAG., February, 1841. BVT. MAJOR, "for gallant and distinguished services in Battle of Palo Alto," May 8, 1846 (August, 1846). BVT. LIEUT.-COL., "for gallant and highly-distinguished conduct in Battle of Resaca de la Palma," May 9, 1846 (August, 1846). BVT.-COL., "for gallant and meritorious conduct in Battle of Buena Vista," Feb. 23, 1847 (July, 1848), in which he was wounded. MAJOR 2D DRAG., March 3, 1855. RESIGNED April 20, 1861.

3 **LAWRENCE PIKE GRAHAM.** 14

(Born in Virginia.—Appointed from Virginia.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D U. S. DRAG., Oct. 13, 1837. In Florida to June, 1842, and engaged against the Seminole Indians in the Battle of Locha-Hatchee (FIRST LIEUT. 2D U. S. DRAG., Jan. 1, 1839); at Fort Jesup, La., to 1845 (CAPT. 2D U. S. DRAG., Jan. 31, 1843); *en route* to and at Corpus Christi, to 1846; in the war with Mexico, and engaged at the Battles of Palo Alto, Resaca de la Palma, and Monterey (BVT. MAJOR U. S. A., May 9, 1846, "for gallantry and good conduct at the Battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, Mexico"); commanding two squadrons *en route* from Monterey, Mexico, to Los Angeles, Cal., June to November, 1848; in California to June, 1849; *en route* with a detachment of recruits from Carlisle, Pa., to Santa Fé, N. M., April to July, 1850; in New Mexico to Aug., 1852; engaged in the Navajo Indian Expedition, 1852; on cavalry recruiting duty, New York City, Oct., 1852, to October, 1854; at Fts. Leavenworth, Kas., Laramie, D. T., Randall, D. T., and in the field in Kansas; engaged in expeditions on the Plains, and in the expedition to Utah (MAJOR 2D U. S. DRAG., June 14, 1858); superintendent Cavalry Recruiting Service and commanding depot, Carlisle Barracks, Pa., to September, 1861 (BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Sept. 4, 1861; LIEUT.-COL. 5TH U. S. CAV., Oct. 1, 1861); organizing and commanding Cavalry Brigade at Washington, D. C., and in the Army of the Potomac, to April, 1862; President of a General Court-Martial, St. Louis, Mo.; President of a Board for Examination of Invalid Officers and Non-commissioned Officers for Promotion, Annapolis, Md., to fall of 1866 (COL. 4TH U. S. CAV., May 9, 1864; BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S.

* For details of Gen. Sumner's frontier and Mexican service see INDEX.

† For details of Col. May's service during the Florida and Mexican wars, and afterwards on the Plains, see INDEX.

A., Mar. 3, 1865, "for gallantry and good conduct during the war"; MUSTERED OUT Vol. service, Aug. 24, 1865); Member of Board for Examination of Applicants for Commissions in the Cavalry, Washington, D. C., to December, 1867; Inspector-General 5th Military District, New Orleans, La., January to June, 1868; President of a Retiring Board, St. Louis, Mo., from November, 1868, to 18—. RETIRED from active service "on his own application, after thirty years' service," December 15, 1870. (For further details of service, see INDEX.)

4 **WILLIAM N. GRIER.** 15

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, Sept. 1, 1831, to July 1, 1835; graduated (54) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., July 1, 1835. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Gibson, I. T., 1835–36, Camp Nacogdoches (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., June 15, 1836), I. T., 1836, and Ft. Gibson, I. T., 1836–37; on recruiting service, 1838–39 (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Apr. 14, 1838); on frontier duty in Choctaw Nation, 1839–40; at the Military Academy, as Asst. Instructor of Infantry and Cavalry Tactics, Sept. 14, 1840, to June 20, 1841; on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1841–1842; Ft. Gibson, I. T., 1842; Ft. Atkinson, Kas., 1842; Ft. Sanford, Ia., 1843; Sac and Fox Agency, Ia., 1843; Ft. Des Moines, Ia., 1843–44, 1844–45; Expedition to Lac qui parle, 1845; Ft. Des Moines, Ia., 1845–46; and Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1846; in the war (CAPT. 1ST DRAG., Aug. 23, 1846) with Mexico, 1846–48, being engaged in the assault of Santa Cruz de Rosales, N. M., Mar. 16, 1848; on frontier duty at Fernandez de Taos, N. M., 1849 (BVT. MAJOR, Mar. 16, 1848, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battle of Santa Cruz de Rosales, Mex."; expedition against Apache Indians, 1849–50, being engaged in the skirmish at Too-koon-kurre Butte, Red River, N. M., Nov. 17, 1849, where he was wounded, and surprise of one hundred and fifty lodges at the source of Costillo River, N. M., July 26, 1840; Rayado, N. M., 1850–51; detached service, 1851–52; Peña Blanca, N. M., 1852; Ft. Webster, N. M., 1852; Ft. Conrad, N. M., 1852; La Hoya, N. M., 1852, and Camp Vigilance, N. M., 1852; on recruiting service, 1852–54; on frontier duty at Ft. Thorn, N. M., 1854–55; scouting at Ft. Stanton, N. M., 1855; Ft. Thorn, N. M., 1855–56; Taos, N. M., 1856; march to California via Ft. Union, N. M., 1856; Ft. Tejon, Cal., 1856–57; and Ft. Walla Walla, Wash., 1857–58; on Expedition against Spokane and other hostile Indians, 1858, being engaged in the combat of Four Lakes, Wash., Sept. 1, 1858; combat on Spokane Plain, Wash., Sept. 5, 1858; and skirmish on Spokane River, Sept. 8, 1858; and on frontier duty at Ft. Walla Walla, Wash., 1858–60; scouting, 1860; Ft. Walla Walla, Wash., 1860; Ft. Dalles, Or., 1860; and Ft. Walla Walla, Wash., 1850–61. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; as (MAJOR 2D DRAG., Apr. 20, 1861; 2D CAV., Aug. 3, 1861) Acting Inspector-General, Army of the Potomac, 1861–62; in the Virginia Peninsular (LIEUT.-COL. 1ST CAV., Feb. 15, 1862) Campaign, in command of his Regiment (Army of the Potomac), Mar.–Aug., 1862, being engaged in the Siege of Yorktown, Apr. 5–May 4, 1862; skirmish at Williamsburg, May 4, 1862; Battle of Williamsburg, May 5, 1862, where he (BVT. COL., Mar. 5, 1862, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Williamsburg, Va.") was wounded; Battle of Gaines' Mill, June 27, 1862, and throughout the "Seven Days' Change of Base to James River," June 26–July 2, 1862; as Superintendent of Volunteer Recruiting Service, and Chief Mustering and Disbursing Officer for the State of Ohio, at Columbus, O., Aug.–Sept., 1862; on Court-Martial duty at St. Louis, Mo., Sept., 1862, to Feb., 1863; as Superintendent of Volunteer Recruiting Service, and Chief Mustering and Disbursing Officer for the State of Iowa, at Davenport, Ia., Mar., 1863, to June 12, 1865 (BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. A., Mar. 13, 1865, "for faithful and meritorious service during the Rebellion"), and Asst. Provost-Marshal General, Superintendent of Volunteer Recruiting Service, and Chief Mustering and Disbursing Officer for the Western Division of the State of Pennsylvania, at Harrisburg, Pa., June 14, 1865, to Apr. 15, 1866; as Superintendent of Mounted Recruiting Service, at Carlisle, Pa. (COL. 3D CAV., Aug. 31, 1866), Apr., 1866, to— RETIRED from active service, "on his own application, after thirty years' service," December 15, 1871.

5 **WASHINGTON IRVING NEWTON.** 16

(*Born in District of Columbia.—Appointed from Virginia.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Aug. 1, 1838. FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Apr. 1, 1841. CAPT. 2D DRAG., July 13, 1848. MAJOR 2D CAV., Oct. 1, 1861. RETIRED Oct. 26, 1861. *Served:* in Florida and Mexican Wars, and in Texas parts of years 1849, 1851–3; Kansas, 1856–7.

6 **JOHN W. T. GARDINER.** 17

(Born in Maine.—Appointed from Maine.)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1836, to July 1, 1840; graduated and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., July 1, 1840; SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Dec. 31, 1840. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1840–41; on frontier duty, Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1841–42; Ft. Gibson, I. T., 1842; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1842; Ft. Gibson, I. T., 1842–43; Ft. Washita, I. T., 1843–44, 1844–46; Ft. Wayne, I. T., 1846; Ft. Gibson, I. T., 1846; Ft. (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Apr. 21, 1846) Smith, Ark., 1846–47; and Ft. Washita, I. T., 1847; in the war with Mexico, 1847–48; on frontier duty at Crow Wing, Minn., 1848; Ft. Snelling, Minn., 1848–49; expedition to the Red River of the North, 1849; Ft. Des Moines, Iowa, 1850; and Ft. Snelling, Minn., 1850–52; on sick leave of absence, 1852–53 (CAPT. 1ST DRAG., Oct. 9, 1851); on exploration of North Pacific Railroad route, Apr. 14 to June 17, 1853; on voyage to California, when, by the wreck of the steamer *San Francisco*, he was compelled to return, 1853–54; and on sick leave, 1854–55; on frontier duty at Ft. Tejon, Cal., 1855–58; and on sick leave of absence, 1858–61 (MAJOR 2D CAV., Oct. 26, 1861). RETIRED from active service Nov. 14, 1861, for "disability resulting from long and faithful service, and from disease and exposure in the line of duty." *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; on mustering duty, Apr.–May, 1861; unemployed, 1861–62; as Superintendent of Volunteer Recruiting Service for the State of Maine, 1862–63; as Act. Asst. Provost-Marshal. General Superintendent of Recruiting Service, and Chief Mustering and Disbursing Officer for the State of Maine, Apr. 22, 1863, to Nov. 17, 1864; as Mustering and Disbursing Officer at Augusta, Me., Dec. 8, 1864, to Apr. 30, 1865 (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., Mar. 13, 1865), "for meritorious service during the Rebellion"); unemployed May to Aug., 1865; and on Recruiting Service since Sept. 1, 1865.

7 **JOHN W. DAVIDSON.** 18

(Born in Virginia.—Appointed at Large.)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1841, to July 1, 1845; graduated (27) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., July 1, 1845. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1845–46; and Ft. Crawford, Wis., 1846; in the war with Mexico, 1846–48, with the "Army of the (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Apr. 21, 1846) West," being engaged in the combat of San Pasqual, Cal., Dec. 6, 1846; passage of the San Gabriel River, Jan. 8, 1847; and skirmish on the Plains of Mesa, Jan. 9, 1847; on frontier duty at Los Angeles, Cal., 1848–49; Sonoma (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Jan. 8, 1848), Cal., 1849–50; and scouting, 1850, being engaged in the action at Clear Lake, May 15, 1850, on Russian River, Cal., 1850, and on Sacramento River, Cal., 1850; on recruiting service, 1850; as Quartermaster 1st Drag., Dec. 1, 1850, to Jan. 4, 1851, and Adjutant, Jan. 4 to Sept. 30, 1851; in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1851; and on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1851; Ft. Snelling, Minn., 1851–53; Cantonment Burgwin, N. M., 1853–54; scouting, 1854, being in command against Jicarilla Apache Indians, in the action of Cieneguilla, N. M., Mar. 30, 1854, where he was wounded; Cantonment Burgwin, N. M., 1854; scouting, 1854, being engaged in the skirmish of Fisher's Peak, N. M., June 5, 1854; Rayado, N. M., 1854; Santa Fé, N. M., 1854; Ft. Thorn, N. M., 1854; Ft. Fillmore, N. M., 1855; Ft. Stanton, N. M. (CAPT. 1ST DRAG., Jan. 20, 1855), 1855; Ft. Fillmore, N. M., 1855–56; Ft. Stanton, N. M., 1856; in command of expedition to open route from Ft. Stanton, N. M., to Pecos River, Tex., 1856; Ft. Buchanan, N. M., 1857; scouting, 1857–58; march from Ft. Tejon, Cal., 1858–59; in command of expedition to explore Owen Lake and River, 1859; Ft. Tejon, Cal., 1859, 1859–60; conducting recruits to California, 1860–61; and Ft. Tejon, Cal., 1861. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; in the defences of Washington, D. C., Jan., 1861–Feb., 1862; in the Virginia Peninsular (MAJOR 2D CAV., Nov. 14, 1861; BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Feb. 3, 1862) Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Mar.–July, 1862, being engaged in the action of Lee's Mills, Apr. 5, 1862; action of Mechanicsville, May 24, 1862; Battle of Gaines' Mills, June 27, 1862; action of Golding's Farm, June 28 (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., June 27, 1862, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Gaines' Mills, Va."), 1862; Battle of Savage Station, June 29, 1862; and Battle of Glendale, June 30 (BVT. COL., June 28, 1862, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Golding's Farm, Va."), 1862; in command of St. Louis District of Missouri, Aug. 6 to Nov. 13, 1862; of the Army of Southeast Missouri, destined to move against Little Rock, Nov. 13, 1862, to Feb. 23, 1863; and of the St. Louis District of Missouri, Feb. 23 to June 6, 1863; and directing the movements of the troops of the District at Pilot Knob, Fredericktown, and Cape Girardeau, and pursuit of the enemy during Marmaduke's raid into Missouri, Apr., 1863; in movement upon Little Rock, Ark., in command of Cavalry Division, June 6 to Sept. 10, 1863, being engaged in the action of Brownsville, Ark. (in command), Aug. 25, 1863;

assault and capture of Bayou Metre, Ark. (in command), Aug. 27, 1863; action of Ashley's Mills, Ark. (in command), Aug. 29, 1863; and action of Little Rock, Ark., Sept. 10, 1863; in charge of the West Division Cavalry Bureau, Mar. 11 to June, 1864; as Chief of Cavalry, Military Division of West of Mississippi, June 26, 1864, being in command of Cavalry Expedition from Baton Rogue to Pascagoula, Nov. 24, 1864; in command of 2d Cavalry (BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services at the capture of Little Rock, Ark."; BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services during the Rebellion"; BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services in the field during the Rebellion"); Mar. 6 to June 1, 1866, at Ft. Riley, Kas.; on tour of inspection in the (MUSTERED OUT of Vol. service Jan. 15, 1866) Department of Missouri, June 1 to Sept. 2, 1866; in command of 2d Cavalry, Sept. 2 to Nov. 1, 1866, at Ft. Riley, Kas.; as Acting Inspector-General of the Department of Missouri, Nov. 1, 1866, to —— (LIEUT.-COL. 10TH CAV., Dec. 1, 1866); at Fts. Sill and Gibson and commanding various Indian Expeditions, 1867–74.

8 **ALFRED PLEASANTON.** 19

(*Born in District of Columbia.—Appointed from District of Columbia.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, Sept. 1, 1840, to July 1, 1844; graduated (7) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., July 1, 1844. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Atkinson, Ia., 1844–45; Lac qui parle, Minn., 1845; and Ft. Atkinson, Ia., 1845; in military occupation of Texas, 1846 (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Nov. 3, 1845); in the war with Mexico, 1846–48, being engaged in the Battles of Palo Alto, May 8, 1846, and Resaca de la Palma, May 9, 1846; on frontier duty at Santa Fé (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., May 9, 1846, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, Mex."), N. M., 1848–49; Albuquerque, N. M., 1849–51; Ft. Conrad, N. M., 1851–52 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Sept. 30, 1849); and scouting, 1852, being engaged against the Apache Indians in a skirmish near the Laguna on the Jornado del Muerto, N. M., Jan. 25, 1852; on recruiting service, 1852–53; on frontier duty as Adjutant 2d Drag., July 1, 1854, to Mar. 3, 1855; Austin, Tex., 1854; Ft. Chadbourne, Tex., 1854; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1855; and on Sioux expedition, 1855–56, as Acting Asst. Adjt.-General (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 3, 1855; 2D CAV., Aug. 3, 1861), Nov. 7, 1855, to July 27, 1856; in Florida hostilities, 1856–57, as Acting Asst. Adjt.-General of the Department of Florida; in quelling Kansas disturbances, 1857–58; as Acting Asst. Adjt.-General, May 31, 1857, to Sept. 13, 1858; and as Acting Asst. Adjt.-General of the Department of Oregon, Oct. 27, 1858, to July 5, 1860. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; in organizing volunteers at Wilmington, Del., Apr., 1861; in the Department of Utah, June–Aug., 1861, in command of the regiment, which he marched to Washington, D. C., Sept.–Oct., 1861; in the defences of Washington, D. C., Nov., 1861, to (MAJOR 2D CAV., Feb. 15, 1862) Mar., 1862; in the Virginia Peninsular Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Mar.–Aug., 1862, being engaged in the Siege of Yorktown, Apr. 5 to May 4, 1862; in the Seven Days' Operations before Richmond, June 26 to July 2, 1862; and in (BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., July 16, 1862) covering the withdrawal of the Army of the Potomac to Yorktown, Aug. 18, 19, 1862; in the Maryland Campaign (Army of the Potomac), in command of advance Cavalry Division, being engaged in driving the enemy from Poolsville, Sept. 8, 1862, from Barnsville and Sugar-Loaf Mountain, Sept. 9–11, 1862; from Frederick City, and through Catochin Pass, Sept. 12, 1872; Battle of South Mountain, Sept. 14, 1862; skirmish of Boonsboro, Sept. 15, 1862; Battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862; skirmish of Shepherdstown, Va., Sept. 19, and at Martinsburg (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., Sept. 17, 1862, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Antietam, Md."), Va., Oct. 1, 1862; pursuit of Stuart's cavalry, and skirmish at the mouth of the Monocacy, Oct. 12, 1862; in pursuit of and constantly harassing the enemy's cavalry to Warrenton, Va., Oct.–Nov., 1862; and in covering the rear of the army on the march to Fredericksburg, Nov. 18, 1862; in the Rappahannock Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Dec., 1862, to June, 1863, being engaged in the Battle of Fredericksburg, Dec. 13, 1862; and Battle of Chancellorsville, May 2, 3, 1863; in command of Cavalry Corps (Army of Potomac), June 7, 1863, to Mar. 26, 1864; in the Pennsylvania Campaign, June–July, 1863, being in command at the combat of Beverly Ford, Va., June 9, 1863; skirmishes at Aldie, Middleburg, and Upperville, Va., June 17–21, 1863; Battle (MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., June 22, 1863) of Gettysburg, Pa., July 1–3, 1863; and pursuit of the enemy to Warrenton (BVT. COL., July 2, 1863, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Gettysburg, Pa."), Va., July, 1863; in operations in Central Virginia, being engaged in the capture of Culpeper C. H., Va., Sept., 1863; and in command at the action of Brandy Station, Va., Oct. 11, 1863; in the Department of the Missouri, Mar. 23, 1864, to Feb. 13, 1866, being engaged in the defence of Jefferson City, Mo. (BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. A., Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services during the campaign against the insurgent forces under the Rebel General Price, in Missouri"), Oct. 8, 1862; and in command of the Cavalry pursuing the Rebels under General

Price towards Ft. Scott, Kas., and, after harassing him in several skirmishes, finally routed him at the Battle of Marais des Cygnes,* Oct. 25, 1864 (BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. A., Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services in the field during the Rebellion"); and on leave of absence, Feb. 13, 1866, to 1868. MUSTERED OUT of Vol. service Jan. 15, 1866. RESIGNED Jan. 1, 1868.

9 **CHARLES J. WHITING.** 20

(*Born in Massachusetts.—Appointed from Maine.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1831, to July 1, 1835; graduated (4) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D ART., July 1, 1835. *Served:* on Engineer duty, Oct. 3 to Dec. 15, 1835; in the Florida War (SEC. LIEUT. 2D ART., Sept. 10, 1835) 1836, being engaged against the Seminole Indians in the skirmishes at Camp Izard, Feb. 27–29, and Mar. 5, 1836; and action of Oloklikaha, Mar. 31, 1836. RESIGNED May 31, 1836. Reappointed in the U. S. Army with the rank of CAPT. 2D CAV., Mar. 3, 1855. *Served:* in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1855; on frontier duty at Camp Cooper, Tex., 1856; Ft. Inge, Tex., 1856–57; scouting, 1857, being engaged against Comanche Indians in a skirmish near Ft. Clark, Tex., Aug., 1857; Ft. Clark, Tex., 1857–58; Ft. Mason, Tex., 1858; and scouting, 1858–59, being engaged in an action near Washita Village, I. T., Oct. 1, 1858; on leave of absence, 1859–60; on frontier duty at Camp Wood, Tex., 1860–61; and in garrison at Carlisle Barracks, Pa., 1861. *Served:* during the rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–63; in the defences of Washington, D. C., May, 1861, to Mar., 1862; in the Virginia Peninsular Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Mar.–June, 1862, being engaged in the capture of Hanover C. H., May 27, 1862; and Battle of Gaines' Mill, June 27, 1862, where he was made prisoner of war, and not exchanged (MAJOR 2D CAV., July 17, 1862) till Aug., 1862; in the Maryland Campaign, commanding regiment (Army of the Potomac), on the march to Falmouth, Va., Oct.–Nov., 1862; in the Rappahannock Campaign (Army of the Potomac), commanding regiment, Nov. 1862–July 4, 1863, and Reserve Cavalry Brigade, June–July 4, 1863, being engaged in Stoneman's Raid towards Richmond, Apr. 13–May 2, 1863, skirmishing at Rappahannock and Rapidan Stations, and at Ely's Ford; and combat of Beverly Ford, June 9, 1863; and in command of Portland Draft Depot, Me., July 4 to Nov. 5, 1863. DISMISSED Nov. 5, 1863, for "using contemptuous and disrespectful words against the President of the United States." Ordered by the President of the United States, May 28, 1866, "to be restored to his former rank as Major of Cavalry, to fill the first vacancy that may occur in that arm of the service." MAJOR 3D CAV., July 17, 1862, his former rank. *Served* in garrison at Ft. Marcy, N. M., Dec. 1, 1866, to Mar. 4, 1867. LIEUT.-COL. 4TH CAV., —— and commanding Ft. Concho, Tex., to 1870. OUT OF SERVICE since ——, 1870.

10 **FRANK WHEATON.** 21

(*Born in Rhode Island.—Appointed from Rhode Island.*)

FIRST LIEUT. 1ST U. S. CAV., Mar. 3, 1855. At Jefferson Barracks, St. Louis, Mo., Nov., 1855; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., and in quelling Kansas border troubles, to Aug., 1856; escorting Sioux captive chiefs to Ft. Kearny, Neb., Aug., 1855, and engaged in action with the Cheyenne Indians on Wood River, near Ft. Kearny; at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., Nov., 1856; on regimental recruiting service to Feb., 1857; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., to May, 1857; Adjutant, Quartermaster, and Commissary of Subsistence on the staff of Major Sedgwick, commanding centre column Cheyenne Expedition, to July, 1867; Regimental Quartermaster and Aide-de-Camp to Colonel Sumner, commanding the expedition, and engaged at the actions of Solomon's Fork and near Grand Saline; at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., to Nov., 1857; Aide-de-Camp to General Smith, commanding Department of the West; and at Washington, D. C., Philadelphia, Pa., St. Louis, Mo., and, while organizing the Utah Expedition, at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., till his death, May, 1858; Aide-de-Camp to General Harney, commanding Utah Expedition, to Aug., 1858; with regiment

" ST. LOUIS, December 7, 1864.

* "Less than seven thousand effective cavalry have pursued, overtaken, beaten in several engagements, and finally routed an invading cavalry variously estimated at from fifteen thousand to twenty-six thousand men, reinforced by six thousand armed recruits from Missouri, taking from them ten pieces of artillery, two stands of colors, one thousand nine hundred and fifty-eight prisoners of war, a large number of horses, mules, wagons, and small arms, compelling them to destroy most of their remaining wagon-train and plunder, . . . all the fruit of a campaign of forty-eight days, in which most of our victorious troops had never before seen a great cavalry battle.

"Rarely during this or any other war has cavalry displayed more persevering energy in pursuit, more impetuous courage and gallantry in attacking—regardless of superior numbers—or had its efforts crowned with greater fruits of success. . . .

"*Major-General Pleasanton* deserves the thanks of the country for the able manner in which he handled and fought the cavalry, and for the brilliant and fruitful victories he won over triple his own force. I hope he may receive promotion in the Regular Army."—*Report of Major-General Rosecrans.*

en route to Council Grove, I. T.; Adjutant and Quartermaster for Major Emory, *en route* to Ft. Gibson, C. N., and in the protection of Ft. Arbuckle, C. N.; scouting duty, on survey of the Military Reservation of Ft. Arbuckle, and establishment of Ft. Cobb, I. T., to April, 1860; on general recruiting service, mustering and inspecting duty, Albany, N. Y., to July, 1861 (CAPT. 1ST U. S. CAV., Mar. 1, 1861; LIEUT.-COL. 2D RHODE ISLAND VOL., July, 1861; and engaged at the Battle of first Bull Run, Va. (COL. 2D RHODE ISLAND VOLS., July, 1861); in the defences of Washington, D. C., and building Ft. Slocum, to Mar., 1862; in the Peninsular Campaign, and engaged at the actions of Young's Mills, Warwick Court House, Lee's Mills, Siege of Yorktown, Battle of Williamsburg, actions of Slatersville, White House, New Bridge, Mechanicsville, Oak Grove, Battle of Seven Pines, action of Sycamore Church, Battles of Charles City Cross-roads, Malvern Hill, and action at Harrison's Landing, Va.; engaged at the Battles of second Bull Run, actions of Chantilly and Germantown, attack on Maryland Heights, Battle of Antietam, action of Williamsport, and Battle of Fredericksburg (BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLUNTEERS, Nov., 1862); commanding Brigade, and engaged at the storming of Marye's Heights, Battles of Salem Church, Gettysburg, actions of Fairfield, Funkstown, Williamsport, Battle of Rappahannock Station, operations at Mine Run, and action of Locust Grove (MAJOR 2D U. S. CAV., Nov. 5, 1863); commanding Brigade, and engaged in the defence of Harper's Ferry, actions of Halltown, Charlestown, Battles of the Wilderness, Spottsylvania Court House, North Anna, Tolopotomy, Cold Harbor, Petersburg, Weldon Railroad, and Ream's Station. Commanding twelve regiments of the Sixth Corps in the attack on the rebel General Early in front of Washington, D. C., and engaged at the action of Snicker's Gap, Charlestown, and Battle of the Opequan.* Commanding division, 6th Corps, and engaged at the Battles of Fisher's Hill, Cedar Creek, Hatcher's Run, Armstrong's Mills, capture of Petersburg, Battle of Sailor's Creek, and capitulation of Appomattox Court House, Va.; commanding a division *en route* to North Carolina, to operate against the rebel General Johnston, and on the march to Washington, D. C.; commanding Territories of Nebraska, Dakota, and Montana, headquarters Fort Laramie, D. T., and Omaha, Neb., August, 1865, to May, 1866, and employed conducting operations against the Sioux, Cheyenne, and Kiowa Indians. BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. VOLUNTEERS, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battles of the Opequan, Fisher's Hill, and Middleton, Va." BVT. LIEUT. COL. U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of the Wilderness, Va." BVT. COL. U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Cedar Creek, Va." BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. A., "for gallant and meritorious services at the capture of Petersburg, Va." BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. A., "for gallant and meritorious services in the field during the war." LIEUT.-COL. 39TH U. S. INF., July 28, 1866. Organizing and commanding regiment and post of New Orleans, La., Dec., 1866, to Sept., 1867. Member of Retiring Board, New York City, Mar. to Nov., 1868. *En route* to join regiment, New Orleans, La., Dec., 1868. Transferred to 21st Inf., Mar. 15, 1869. COL. 2D INF., Dec. 15, 1874.

11 **NELSON BOWMAN SWEITZER.** 22

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1849, to July 1, 1853; graduated (24) and promoted BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1853. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1854; on frontier duty (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., July 25, 1854) at Ft. Union, N. M., 1854; Ft. Lane, Or., 1854; scouting in Southern Oregon, 1855; Rogue River Expedition, 1856, being engaged in several (SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Mar. 3, 1855—declined; FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Sept. 4, 1855) skirmishes; and Ft. Walla Walla, Wash., 1856–57; on recruiting service at New Orleans Depot, La., 1858; on frontier duty at Ft. Walla Walla, Wash., 1858–59; escorting Wagon Road Expedition from Ft. Dalles, Wash., to Salt Lake City, Utah, 1859; and Ft. Walla Walla, Wash., 1859–60, and on recruiting service, 1860–61. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66, as aide-de-camp (CAPT. 1ST DRAG., May 7, 1861; 1ST CAV., Aug. 3, 1861) to Major-General McClellan, July, 1861, to Mar. 31, 1863, during his (LIEUT.-COL. STAFF—additional aide-de-camp, Sept. 28, 1861, to Mar. 31, 1863) Western Virginia Campaign and while commanding the Army of the Potomac, and as General-in-Chief at Washington, D. C., being present in the various movements and engagements of the Virginia Peninsular and Maryland Campaigns (BVT. MAJOR, July 4, 1862, "for gallant and meritorious services during the Peninsular Campaign in Virginia"); in reorganizing the dismounted

* In July, 1866, General Wheaton received from his native State, Rhode Island, a sword of honor, inscribed as follows: "Presented to Bvt. Major-General Frank Wheaton, U. S. Vols., for gallant and meritorious services during the war, and especially in the Battles of Opequan, Fisher's Hill, and Middletown, by the State of Rhode Island, through James Y. Smith, Governor," in conformity with a resolution of the General Assembly, passed at the January session, A.D. 1865.

cavalry of the Army of the Potomac, at Washington, D. C., May–Aug., 1863; in command of 1st Cav. (Army of the Potomac), in operations in Central Virginia, Aug., 1863, to May, 1864, being engaged in various skirmishes, reconnoissances, raids, and on picket duty; in the Richmond Campaign (Army of the Potomac), May–Aug., 1864, being engaged in the combat of Todd's Tavern, May 7, 1864; capture of Spottsylvania C. H., May 8, 1864, "Sheridan's Raid" to Haxall's Landing, and returning to New Castle, May 9–29, 1864, participating in the engagements at Yellow Tavern, May 11, Meadow Bridge, May 12, Mechanicsville, May 12, and Hawes' Shop, May 28, 1864; actions of Cold Harbor, June 2–4, 1864, and "Sheridan's Raid," towards Gordonsville, June 7–28, 1864, participating in the Battle of Trevillian Station, June 11–12, 1864, and several skirmishes; in the Shenandoah Campaign, Aug., 1864, being engaged in skirmishes and actions at Newtown, Aug. 11, Cedarville, Aug. 16, Kearneysville, Aug. 26, Smithfield, Aug. 28, and crossing the Opequan, Aug. 29–30, 1864, and Battle of Opequan, Sept. 19, 1864; on picket duty in front of the defences of Washington, D. C. (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., Sept. 19, 1864, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Winchester, Va."), and patrolling Loudon County, Va., Nov., 1864, to Apr., 1865; in (COL. 16TH N. Y. CAV. VOLS., Nov. 12, 1864) guarding Northern Neck, Va., for the arrest of the conspirators in the assassination (BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Mar. 3, 1865, "for meritorious and distinguished services"; BVT. COL., Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services during the Rebellion") of President Lincoln, Apr.–May, 1865, Booth being killed and Harold and Dr. Mudd being captured by detachments of his regiment; in command of the district of the Northern Neck, Va., May–Oct., 1865; on recruiting service (MUSTERED OUT of Vol. service, Oct. 3, 1865) Nov., 1865, to April, 1866 (MAJOR 2D CAV., July 28, 1866); Fort Laramie, June, 1867, to Jan., 1868; Acting Assistant Inspector-General, Department of the Platte, Jan., 1868, to March, 1871; Omaha Barracks and Camp Vincent, Neb., 1871–3, Ft. Ellis (commanding), M. T., Feb., 1873, to ——.

12 **GEORGE W. HOWLAND.** 23

(*Born in Rhode Island.—Appointed at Large.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1844, to July 1, 1848; graduated (38) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. MOUNTED RIFLES, July 1, 1848. *Served:* in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1848–49; on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1849; March to Oregon, 1849; Ft. Hall, Wash., 1849–50; escorting Topographical party in Utah, 1849–50; and Ft. Vancouver, Wash., 1850–51; on recruiting service, 1851; and on frontier duty at (SEC. LIEUT. MOUNTED RIFLES, June 30, 1851) Ft. Merrill, Tex., 1851–52; Ft. Ewell, Tex., 1852; scouting, 1852; constructing wells on road to Corpus Christi, Tex., 1853, Edinburg, Tex., 1853, San Antonio, Tex., 1854; Expedition against Texas Indians, 1854–55; scouting (FIRST LIEUT. MOUNTED RIFLES, Mar. 3, 1855), 1855; Ringgold Barracks, Tex., 1856; March to New Mexico via Ft. Bliss, Tex., 1856; Los Lunas, N. M., 1856; Santa Fé, N. M., 1856–7; Gila Expedition, 1857; being engaged against the Mogollon Indians in a skirmish at the Cañon de los Muertos, N. M., May 24, 1857; Santa Fé, N. M., 1857; Ft. Thorn, N. M., 1857–8; Ft. Defiance, N. M., 1858; scouting, 1858–9, being engaged against Navajo Indians in skirmishes, near Ft. Defiance, Oct. 17 and 23, 1858; Ft. Fillmore, N. M., 1859; scouting, 1859; Ft. Fillmore, N. M., 1859–60; scouting, 1860; Ft. Craig, N. M., 1860; scouting, 1860–61; and Ft. Stanton, N. M., 1861. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; in operations (CAPT. MOUNTED RIFLES, May 14, 1861; 3D CAV., Aug. 3, 1861) in New Mexico, 1861–62, being engaged in the Battle of Val Verde, Feb. 21, 1862; skirmish with Comanche Indians, Mar. 3, 1862; and action at (BVT. MAJOR, Feb. 21, 1862, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Val Verde, N. M.") Peralta, April 15, 1862; on frontier duty at Ft. Wise, Col., 1862–3; in command of regiment at Columbus, Ky., Feb. 28 to Mar. 12, 1863; expedition to Tennessee River and Ft. Hindman, Ky., Mar. 12–19, 1863; Columbus, Ky., Mar. 20–April 20, 1863; and Memphis, Tenn., April 24–Oct. 8, 1863; on march to Chattanooga, Knoxville, Tenn., Murphy, N. C., and Huntsville, Ala., Oct. 8, 1863, to Jan. 1, 1864, being engaged in several skirmishes; in garrison and scouting about Huntsville, Jan. 1 to Mar. 2, 1864; in movement to St. Louis, Mo., and thence to Little Rock, Ark., Mar. 2 to June 9, 1864; in garrison at and scouting about Little Rock, Ark., June 9 to Sept. 8, 1864; on leave of absence, Sept. 8 to Nov. 7, 1864; in command of regiment at and about Little Rock, Ark., Nov. 7, 1864, to Jan. 12, 1866; Ft. Smith, Ark., Jan. 21 to June 7, 1866; march to New Mexico, June 7 to Sept. 8, 1866; Ft. Craig, N. M., Sept. 8 to Oct. 3, 1866; on recruiting service, Oct. 3, 1866, to Jan. 21 (MAJOR 2D CAV., Dec. 1, 1866), 1867; on frontier duty at Ft. Craig, N. M., Mar.–April, 1867, Fts. Laramie, McPherson, and Russell, 1867–69. WHOLLY RETIRED, Apr. 8, 1869.

13 **JAMES S. BRISBIN.** 24

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Private Pennsylvania Volunteers, 1861 (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST U. S. CAV., April 26, 1861),

Engaged at the Battle of first Bull Run, twice wounded (CAPT. 6TH U. S. CAV., Aug. 5, 1861). Engaged in the Peninsular Campaign of the Army of the Potomac, and General Pleasanton's Campaign to the Blue Ridge (COL. 5TH U. S. COLORED CAV., January, 1864); in the Department of the Gulf, and engaged in the Red River Expedition and Battle of Sabine Cross-roads; organizing troops in Kentucky, commanding division, and Chief of Staff to General Burbridge; engaged in an Expedition against the Rebel salt-works in Virginia (BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Marion, Va."); on duty in Kentucky and Arkansas (BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., May, 1865; BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., "for meritorious services during the war"; BVT. MAJOR U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Beverly Ford, Va."; BVT. LIEUT.-COL. U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Marion, Va."; BVT. COL. U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and meritorious services during the war"; TRANSFERRED to 9th U. S. Cavalry, Sept. 8, 1866; MAJOR 2D U. S. CAV., Jan. 1, 1868); in Wyoming and Nebraska since 1869.

14 **EUGENE M. BAKER.** 25

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1854, to July 1, 1859; graduated (12) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1859. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1860–61; and on (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Feb. 28, 1860) frontier duty at Ft. Churchill, Nev., 1861. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; in the defences (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., May 7, 1861; 1ST CAV., Aug. 3, 1861) of Washington, D. C., Jan.–Mar., 1862; in the Virginia Peninsular (CAPT. 1ST CAV., Jan. 16, 1862) Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Mar.–Aug., 1862, being engaged in the Siege of Yorktown, Apr. 5–May 4, 1862; Battle of Williamsburg, May 4–5 (BVT. MAJOR, May 4, 1862, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Williamsburg, Va."), 1862; and scouting and reconnoitring, May–Aug., 1862; in the Maryland Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Sept.–Nov., 1862, being engaged in a skirmish at Falls Church, Va., Sept. 4, 1862; Battle of South Mountain, Sept. 14, 1862; Battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862; and march to Falmouth, Va., Oct.–Nov., 1862; on leave of absence, Dec., 1862, to Jan., 1863; on special duty at Washington, D. C., Jan. 10–Mar., 1863; in the Rappahannock Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Apr.–June, 1863, being engaged in the action of Beverly, May 10, 1863; in the Pennsylvania Campaign (Army of the Potomac), June–July, 1863, being engaged in a skirmish at Middleburg, Va., June 21, 1863; and pursuit of the enemy from Gettysburg, Pa., to Warrenton, Va., July, 1863; as Inspector of cavalry horses, Oct. 24, 1863, to Sept., 1864; in command of 1st Cav. on the Rappahannock, Sept.–Dec., 1864; on leave (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., Sept. 19, 1864, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Winchester, Va.") of absence, Dec. 17, 1864, to Jan., 1865; in command of Regiment in Shenandoah Valley, Jan.–March, 1865; as Acting Asst. Adjt.-General of Cavalry Corps in operations in Virginia, Mar. 28 to May 20, 1865, and at New Orleans, La., June 2 to Nov., 1865; in garrison at San Francisco, Cal., Jan.–Apr., 1866; on frontier duty at Ft. Boisé, Ida., Apr.–May, 1866; Ft. Dallas, Or., May–June, 1866; Camp Watson, Or., June, 1866, to —— (MAJOR 2D CAV., April 8, 1869.) Commanding Ft. Ellis, M. T., Nov., 1869, to Dec., 1872; commanding Expedition against Piegans, who were severely punished in action, Marias River, Jan. 23, 1870; headquarters Department of Platte, 1872–3; Camp Canby, Neb., July–Sept., 1873; commanding Camp Brown, W. T., since Oct., 1873.

CAPTAINS.

(76.)

---

1 **WILLIAM GORDON.** 26

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from Illinois.*)

CAPT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836. RESIGNED Sept. 27, 1837.

2 **JOHN F. LANE.** 27

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from ——.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy; graduated and promoted SEC. LIEUT. 4TH ART.; CAPT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836. DIED at Ft. Draine, Fla., Oct. 19, 1836. *Served:* in the

Florida War with distinction, at the head of a regiment of friendly Creek Indians. Inventor of an India-rubber pontoon.

3 **JAMES A. ASHBY.** 28

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from South Carolina.*)

CAPT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836. BVT. MAJOR, July 19, 1836 (Oct., 1836), "for gallantry and good conduct in the affair at Welika," in which he commanded and was severely wounded. *Served:* during the Florida War, in command of D, the first company 2d Dragoons in the field at the organization of the regiment. RESIGNED Dec. 15, 1841.

4 **JONATHAN L. BEAN.** 29

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Cadet May, 1818, to Dec., 1820. CAPT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836. RESIGNED Oct. 1, 1837.

5 **STINSON H. ANDERSON.** 30

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from Tennessee.*)

CAPT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836. RESIGNED Oct. 1, 1837.

6 **WILLIAM WARD TOMPKINS.** 31

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

CAPT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836. Distinguished in Florida War. RESIGNED Dec., 1838. CAPT. 10TH INF., Feb. 23, 1847 (disbanded Aug. 24, 1848).

7 **HENRY W. FOWLER.** 32

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

CAPT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836. In the Florida War. RESIGNED Mar. 31, 1841. MAJOR OF MARK'S REGIMENT, Louisiana Six Months' Vols., May, 1846, on the Rio Grande.

8 **BENJAMIN LLOYD BEALL.*** 33

(*Born in District of Columbia.—Appointed from District of Columbia.*)

CAPT. WASHINGTON, D. C., VOLS., June, 1836 (regiment being raised for the Florida War). CAPT. 2D U. S. DRAG., June 8, 1836. BVT. MAJOR U. S. ARMY ("for gallant and successful services in the war against the Florida Indians"). MAJOR 1ST U. S. DRAG., Feb. 16, 1847. BVT. LIEUT.-COL. U. S. ARMY ("for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battle of Santa Cruz de Rosales, Mexico"). LIEUT.-COL. 1ST U. S. DRAG., 1855. *Served* on the frontiers. COL. 1ST U. S. DRAG., May, 1861. RETIRED from active service, Feb., 1862, for incapacity resulting from long and faithful service, from wounds or injury received, from disease contracted, or from exposure in the line of duty, in conformity with an Act of Congress of Aug., 1861. DIED at Baltimore, Md., Aug. 16, 1863. (*See Chapter XIX.*)

9 **EDWARD S. WINDER.** 34

(*Born in Maryland.—Appointed from Maryland.*)

CAPT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836. Served with credit in the Florida War. DIED Eastern Shore, Maryland, Mar. 7, 1849, of disease contracted in Florida.

10 **WILLIAM M. FULTON.** 35

(*Born in Virginia.—Appointed from Virginia*).

CAPT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 6, 1836. Served through the Florida War with much credit. RESIGNED Mar. 31, 1846.

11 **LLOYD J. BEALL.†** 36

(*Born in Rhode Island.—Appointed from Maryland.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1826, to July 1, 1830; graduated (25) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 1ST INF., July 1, 1830. SEC. LIEUT., 1ST INF., July 1, 1830. *Served:* on frontier duty, at Ft. Winnebago, Wis., 1831, and Ft. Armstrong, Ill., 1831–32; in the "Black Hawk" War against the Sac Indians, 1832; on frontier duty at Ft. Crawford, Wis., 1832–33; as Adjutant 1st Inf., at regimental headquarters, Mar. 1, 1833, to June

* Colonel WORTH, commanding the Army of Florida, in a letter to the War Department, April 25, 1842, said: "Captain B. L. BEALL, Second Dragoons, has met the enemy in this contest oftener perhaps than any other officer; is brave and generous. Recommended for *Major by brevet.*"

† Was the son of Capt. Lloyd Beall, of the Revolutionary Army, who was wounded at the battle of Germantown.

11, 1836; at headquarters of 2d (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 11, 1836) Drag., on regimental staff duty, 1836–37; in garrison at Jefferson (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 19, 1836, to Sept. 13, 1844) Barracks, Mo., 1837; in the Florida War against the Seminole Indians, 1837–38, being engaged in the action of Locha-Hatchee, Jan. 24, 1838, and skirmish of Kenapapa Prairie, June 17, 1838; in the Cherokee Nation, 1838–39, while emigrating the Indians to the West; on recruiting service, 1839–40; at the Cavalry School of Saumur, France, 1840–42, to learn the French system of dragoon exercise; at Carlisle Barracks, Pa. (Cavalry School for Practice), 1842; on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1842–43; on detached service at Washington, D. C., 1843–44; as member of the Board of Visitors to the Military Academy, 1843; and on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1844; and in Pay Department (MAJOR STAFF—PAYMASTER U. S. A., Sept. 13, 1844), 1844–61; in military occupation of Texas, 1845–46; in the war with Mexico, 1846–47; Cincinnati, O., 1847–48; New Orleans, La., 1848; Washington, D. C., 1848–49; Albany, N. Y., 1849–54; San Antonio, Tex., 1854–59; and St. Louis, Mo., 1859–61. RESIGNED Apr. 22, 1861.

12 **THOMAS S. BRYANT.** 37

(*Born ——.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

ASST.-SURGEON, Oct. 5, 1825. RESIGNED Dec. 31, 1835. FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 11, 1836. CAPT. 2D DRAG., Sept., 1837. RESIGNED Dec. 2, 1839. ADDITIONAL PAYMASTER, Dec. 28, 1846. DISBANDED July 1, 1849.

13 **JOHN GRAHAM.** 38

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from New York.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1829, to July 1, 1834; graduated (34) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 4TH INF., July 1, 1834. *Served:* in garrison at Ft. King, Fla., 1834–35; in the Florida War against the Seminole Indians, 1835–36, being engaged in the combat of Withlacoochee (SEC. LIEUT. 4TH INF., Jan. 31, 1836), Dec. 31, 1835; and action of Oloklikaha, Mar. 31, 1836; in garrison at Baton Rouge, La., 1836, and New Orleans, La., 1836; and in the Florida War (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 11, 1836) against the Seminole Indians, 1837, 1837–38, being engaged in the defence of Camp Monroe, Feb. 8, 1837; surprise of Indian camps, Sept. 9 and 10, 1837; skirmish near Mosquito Inlet, Sept. 10, 1837; action of Locha-Hatchee (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 1, 1837), Jan. 24, 1838; and as Aide-de-Camp to Brig.-General Hernandez, of the Florida Militia, Sept. — to Nov. 6, 1837. RESIGNED Jan. 28, 1838. DIED Sept. 16, 1841, at Tallahassee, Fla., aged 27.

14 **TOWNSHEND DADE.** 39

(*Born in Virginia —Appointed from Virginia.*)

FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 11. 1836. *Served* during the Florida War. CAPT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 1, 1837. DISMISSED Feb. 17, 1840.

15 **ERASMUS D. BULLOCK.** 40

(*Born in North Carolina.—Appointed from North Carolina.*)

FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 11, 1836. ASST. COMMISSARY OF SUBSISTENCE, Mar., 1837. CAPT. 2D DRAGOONS, Jan. 29, 1838. RESIGNED Feb. 1, 1841.

16 **GEORGE A. H. BLAKE.** 41

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 11, 1836. In Florida to 1841, and engaged against the Seminole Indians in actions at Fort Mellon, Jupiter Inlet, and other engagements (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Dec. 3, 1839); in the Indian Territory and Texas; in the war with Mexico, and engaged at the Battle of Cerro Gordo, defence of Puebla, Battles of Contreras, Molino del Rey, Chapultepec, and City of Mexico (BVT. MAJOR U. S. A., "for gallant and meritorious conduct in affair at San Augustin, Mex.," Aug. 17, 1847; MAJOR 1ST DRAG., July 23, 1850); in Missouri, Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, California, Nevada, Oregon, and Washington Territory, to 1861, and engaged against the Apache and Navajo Indians (LIEUT.-COL. 1ST U. S. CAV., May 13, 1861; COL. 1ST U. S. CAV., Feb. 15, 1862); engaged at the Seven Days' Fight and Battle of Gaines' Mill, Va. (slightly wounded); Chief Commissary of Musters, Department of Virginia, to April, 1863; Chief Commissary of Musters, Cavalry Corps, Army of the Potomac, to December, 1863; present at the actions of Aldie, Middletown, Upperville, and Battle of Gettysburg; special duty in the Cavalry Bureau, Washington, D. C., to Apr., 1864; commanding Cavalry Depot, Giesborough Point, Md., to Sept., 1864; special duty to February, 1865; member of a military commission, Washington, D. C., to March, 1866 (BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and efficient services during the Gettysburg campaign," Mar. 13, 1865); commanding regiment and post of Fort Vancouver, W. T., from — to —. RETIRED Dec. 15, 1870.

17 **ALEXANDER S. MACOMB.** 42

(Born in New Jersey.—Appointed from New Jersey.)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1830, to July 1, 1835; graduated (25) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., July 1, 1835. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1835–37; as Adjutant (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Mar. 1, 1836; FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 6, 1836) 2d Dragoons, at regimental headquarters, Mar. 1 to Apr. 1, 1837 (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 18, 1840); and as Aide-de-Camp to Major-General Macomb, General-in-Chief, April 1, 1837, to Nov. 2, 1840. RESIGNED Jan. 31, 1841.

18 **CROGHAN KER.** 43

(Born in Louisiana.—Appointed from Louisiana.)

CAPT. IN P. F. SMITH'S REGT. LOUISIANA THREE-MONTHS' VOLS.; in Florida War, Feb., 1836 (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836; FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 6, 1836); actively engaged during Florida War, and mentioned in report of General-in-Chief for gallantry at affair of Pilaklikaha Swamp, 1842 (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 8, 1840). *Served* with distinction through principal battles in Mexico, 1846–8; severely wounded in Battle of El Molino del Rey, Sept. 8, 1847. RESIGNED Nov. 10, 1851.

19 **SETH B. THORNTON.** 44

(Born in Virginia.—Appointed from Virginia.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836; ASST. COMMISSARY OF SUBSISTENCE, Apr., 1837; FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Nov. 26, 1837; CAPT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 1, 1841. Severely wounded in command of expedition on the Rio Grande, April 24, 1846. KILLED Aug. 18, 1847, by a cannon-shot, on a reconnoissance near San Antonio, valley of Mexico.

OBITUARY.—This intrepid dragoon officer, who was the first to begin the [Mexican] war was also the first to sacrifice his life in the late march of our army from Puebla. . . . He left a bed of sickness to meet the foe, upon whom he warmly desired to avenge the treachery by which he had been betrayed in the commencement of the war.

We knew Seth Thornton well. He was a companion and schoolmate of our early days, and a braver and more warm-hearted soul never animated a human frame. He was born in Caroline County, Virginia, and at his death was about thirty-three years of age. We doubt if there is any man now living who has passed through so many and such imminent perils and trials as have marked the life of Captain Thornton.

Some years ago he was a passenger, when quite a youth, on the ill-fated *Pulaski*, and when that steamer took fire he was nearly the last to leave her. When others thought only of saving their own lives he thought only of saving the lives of the fair women and children on board. When all the passengers had been sent off in boats and on spars, Captain Thornton, having first securely tied his body to a hen-coop, threw himself into the sea. Whilst in the water he picked up several men, whom he also succeeded in fastening to the coop, and thus they floated for many a long and weary hour, exposed to a burning sun, and without a particle of food. One by one his companions dropped off and perished in the sea. Thornton only remained; and at last, famished and reduced to a state of raving insanity, he was picked up by some boats and taken ashore. For a long time his life was in great danger from a delirium and fever, consequent upon his intense sufferings and exposure. But he recovered, and the next time we hear of him is in the Florida War, where he passed through many extraordinary perils, and distinguished himself as a most gallant and active officer. In the beginning of this war Captain Thornton was selected by General Taylor for a very delicate and difficult duty, the full nature and results of which are familiar to our readers. Last summer, being relieved from duty, he came home on a short visit; but as soon as he reached Washington he earnestly entreated the War Department to allow him to take the field of active operations. His wish was granted, and he hurried back to the scene of war, and eagerly sought an opportunity of distinguishing himself.

Captain Thornton, although ever in the front of danger, and reckless of all perils and obstacles, was by no means physically a vigorous or muscular man. On the contrary, he was of small and delicate structure, and of weakly constitution; but his bold and manly spirit made him always ready to dare every danger, and assume the most trying and perilous positions which could be pointed out to him.

20 **NATHANIEL W. HUNTER.** 45

(Born in Georgia.—Appointed from Georgia.)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1829, to July 1, 1833; graduated (43) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 7TH INF., July 1, 1833; on authorized graduation leave of absence, July 1, 1833, to Oct. 1, 1833 (RESIGNED Oct. 1, 1833); reappointed in the U. S. Army

with the rank of SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 6, 1836. *Served:* in the Florida War against the Seminole Indians, 1837–38, 1838–39 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Dec. 31, 1837), 1839–40, 1840–41, 1841–42, being engaged in the action of Locha-Hatchee, Jan. 24, 1838, and in the expedition to the Everglades, Dec. 3–20, 1840; on recruiting (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Apr. 1, 1841) service, 1842; on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1842–43, 1844, 1845; in military occupation of Texas, 1845; in the war with Mexico, 1846, being engaged in the Battle of Palo Alto, May 8, 1846, and Battle of Resaca de la Palma, May 9, 1846; on recruiting service, 1846; in the war with Mexico, 1846–48; and on sick leave of absence, 1848–49. DIED Apr. 25, 1849, at Charleston, S. C., aged 38.

21 **NATHAN DARLING.** 46

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from New York.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Nov. 23, 1836; FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 1, 1838. Assistant Commissary of Subsistence, July, 1838. CAPT. 2D DRAG., Dec. 15, 1841. RESIGNED, Aug. 31, 1843. Sutler at Ft. Jesup from Sept., 1843, to 1846.

22 **WILLIAM J. HARDEE.** 47

(*Born in Georgia.—Appointed from Georgia.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1834, to July 1, 1838; graduated (26) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1838. *Served:* in the Florida War, 1838–40; at the Cavalry School of Saumur (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Dec. 3, 1839), France, 1840–42; in garrison at Baton Rouge, La., 1842–43; on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1843–45; in military occupation of Texas, 1845–46; in the (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Sept. 13, 1844) war with Mexico, 1846–48, being engaged in the skirmish at La Rosia (30 miles above Matamoras), Apr. 25, 1846, where he was captured and held as a prisoner of war till released, May 10, 1846; Siege of Vera Cruz, Mar. 9–29, 1847; skirmish at Medelin, Mar. 25, 1847; skirmish of La Hoya, June 20, 1847 (BVT. MAJOR, Mar. 25, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the affair at Medelin, near Vera Cruz, Mex."); Battle of Contreras, Aug. 19, 1847; skirmish at San Augustin, Aug. 20, 1847; Battle of Molino del Rey, Sept. 8, 1847; and operations before and (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., Aug. 20, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the affair with the enemy at San Augustin, Mex.") capture of the City of Mexico, Sept. 13, 14, 1847; on recruiting service, 1848; at Carlisle, Pa. (Cavalry School for Practice), 1848; on frontier duty, on march from Ft. Brown to Leredo and San Antonio, Tex., 1848–49; Ft. Inge, Tex., 1849–50, 1850–51; march to San Saba, 1851, and San Antonio, Tex., 1851; on leave of absence, 1851–52; on frontier duty at Ft. Graham, Tex., 1852; on leave of absence, 1852–53; in paying troops in Florida, 1853; on frontier duty at Ft. Graham, Tex., 1853; in compiling, 1853–55, "Rifle and Light Infantry Tactics," being chiefly a translation, by Lieut. Benét, Ordnance Corps U. S. Army, from the French of "L'Exercice et Manœuvres des Bataillons de Chasseurs à Pied," which, as modified by a revising board of officers, was adopted, Mar. 29, 1855, for the use of the army and militia of the United (MAJOR 2D CAV., Mar. 3, 1855) States; in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1855; on frontier duty at Camp Cooper, Tex., 1856, and Ft. Mason, Tex., 1856; at the Military Academy, 1856–60, as Commandant of Cadets, July 22, 1856, to Sept. 8, 1860 (with local rank of Lieut.-Col., from June 12, 1858), and Instructor of Infantry Tactics, July 22, 1856, to Sept. 8, 1860, and of Artillery and Cavalry Tactics, Aug. 6 (LIEUT.-COL. 1ST CAV., June 28, 1860), 1856, to Sept. 8, 1860; and on leave of absence, 1860–61. RESIGNED Jan. 31, 1861. Lieut.-General C. S. A. DIED 1875.

23 **HAMILTON W. MERRILL.** 48

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1834, to July 1, 1838; graduated (27) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1838. *Served:* in the Cherokee Nation, 1838, while removing the Indians to the West; in the Florida War, 1838–39; on recruiting service, 1839–40; in the (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 18, 1840) Florida War, 1840–41; in garrison at Mount Vernon, Ala., 1841; and Baton Rouge, La., 1841; on frontier duty at Ft. Towson, I. T., 1842–43; Ft. Washita, I. T., 1843–45; New Orleans, La., 1845; and Austin Arsenal, Tex., 1845–46 (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 31, 1846); in the war with Mexico, 1846–48, being engaged in the Battle of Monterey, Sept. 21–23, 1846; Siege of Vera Cruz, Mar. 9–29, 1847; skirmish of Medelin, Mar. 25, 1847; Battle of Cerro Gordo, Apr. 17, 18, 1847; Battle of Contreras, Aug. 19, 20, 1847; Battle of Molino del Rey, Sept. 8, 1847; and operations (BVT. MAJOR, Sept. 8, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious services in the Battle of Molino del Rey, Mex.") before and capture of the City of Mexico, Sept. 12–24; in garrison at New Orleans, La., 1848; on sick leave of absence, 1848–50; on frontier duty at Ft. Martin Scott, Tex., 1850–51; Ft. Mason, Tex., 1851–52; Ft. Worth, Tex., 1852–53; Ft. Belknap, Tex., 1855; and Ft. Riley, Kas., 1855–56; and on leave of absence, 1856–57. RESIGNED Feb. 28, 1857.

24 **HENRY H. SIBLEY.*** 49

(Born in Louisiana.—Appointed from Louisiana.)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1833, to July 1, 1838; graduated (31) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1838. *Served:* in the Florida War, 1838–39; on recruiting service, 1839–40; in the (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 8, 1840) Florida War against the Seminole Indians, 1840–41, being engaged in the expedition into the Everglades, Dec. 3–24, 1840; as Adjutant 2d Drag., at regimental headquarters, June 1, 1841, to Apr. 16, 1842; on recruiting service, 1842; as Adjutant 2d Drag., at regimental headquarters, Sept. 17, 1842, to Apr. 1, 1846; at Ft. Jesup, La., 1842–43; Ft. Washita, I. T., 1843–44; Ft. Jesup, La., 1844–45; and in military occupation of Texas, 1845–46; on recruiting service, 1846–47; in the war with Mexico, 1847–48 (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 16, 1847), being engaged in the Siege of Vera Cruz, Mar. 9–29, 1847; skirmish of Medelin, Mar. 25, 1847; Battle of Cerro Gordo, Apr. 17, 18, 1847; Battle of (BVT. MAJOR, Mar. 25, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the affair at Medelin, near Vera Cruz, Mex.") Contreras, Aug. 19, 20, 1847; Battle of Churubusco, Aug. 20, 1847; Battle of Molino del Rey, Sept. 8, 1847; and operations before and capture of the City of Mexico, Sept. 13, 14, 1847; in garrison at East Pascagoula, Miss., 1848; on recruiting service, 1848–50; and on frontier duty at Ft. Graham, Tex., 1850–52; Ft. Croghan, Tex., 1852–53; scouting, 1853; Ft. Croghan, Tex., 1853; Clear Fork of the Brazos, Tex., 1853–54; Big Washita, 1854; Ft. Belknap, Tex., 1855; in quelling Kansas disturbances, 1855–57; Utah Expedition, 1857–58, 1859–60; march to New Mexico, 1860; Ft. Marcy, N. M., 1860; Ft. Defiance, N. M., 1860; Navajo Expedition, 1860; Albuquerque (MAJOR 1ST DRAG., May 13, 1861), N. M., 1860; and Taos, N. M., 1860–61. RESIGNED May 13, 1861.

25 **RIPLEY A. ARNOLD.†** 50

(Born in Mississippi.—Appointed from Mississippi.)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1834, to July 1, 1838; graduated (33) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1838. *Served:* in the Florida War, 1839; on recruiting service, 1839–40; in the Florida War, 1839–40, 1841–42, being engaged against the Seminole Indians (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 1, 1841), in the rout of Halleck-Tustenuggee's Band in the Big Hummock of Pilaklikaha, Apr. 19, 1842; in garrison at Baton Rouge, La., 1842–43; on frontier (BVT. CAPT., Apr. 19, 1842, "for gallant conduct in the war against the Florida Indians") duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1843–44, 1844–45; in military occupation of Texas, 1845; on recruiting service, 1845–46; in the war with Mexico, 1846–47, being engaged in the Battle of Palo Alto, May 8, 1846, and Battle of Resaca de la Palma, May 9, 1846 (BVT. MAJOR, May 9, 1846, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, Tex."); on recruiting service, 1847–48; on frontier duty on (CAPT. STAFF—ASST. QUARTERMASTER, May 11, 1846, to Mar. 10, 1847) march from the Rio Grande to Ft. Graham, Tex., 1848–49; Ft. Worth, Tex. (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Aug. 18, 1847), 1849–51; Ft. Graham, Tex., 1851; scouting, 1851; Ft. Graham, Tex., 1851–52; Ft. Worth, Tex., 1852; and Ft. Graham, Tex., 1852; on detached service at Washington, D. C., 1852–53; and on frontier duty at Ft. Graham, Tex., 1853. KILLED, Sept. 6, 1853, at Ft. Graham, Tex., aged 36.

26 **WILLIAM HENRY SAUNDERS.‡** 51

(Born in Virginia.—Appointed from Virginia.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Aug. 1, 1838. *Served,* with credit, during the Florida War (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 23, 1841); in the war with Mexico, 1846–48 (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Apr. —, 1849; RESIGNED, June 30, 1851). DIED, at Ciboletta, N. M., July 6, 1851, before receiving notice of acceptance of resignation.

27 **FOWLER HAMILTON.** 52

(Born in New York.—Appointed from New Jersey.)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, Sept. 1, 1836, to July 1, 1840; graduated (19) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1840. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, at Carlisle, Pa., 1840; in the Florida War, 1840–41; in garrison at Baton Rouge, La., 1841; and at Ft. Jesup, La., 1841–42; on recruiting service, 1842; on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup

* Inventor of the "Sibley Tent"; Major-General C. S. A.; General in the Egyptian Army, 1867-72; in the Japanese service since 1875.

† Colonel Worth, commanding the Army of Florida, in a letter to the War Department, April 25, 1842, said: "First Lieutenant R. A. Arnold, Second Dragoons.—In the recent contest with the enemy (April, 1842) this young officer, in the heat of pursuit, became separated from his company with eight men, and found himself in presence of a superior and well-posted force of the enemy, against whom he sustained himself with great gallantry, even when his small force was reduced by one killed and two wounded. Recommended for *brevet of Captain.*"

‡ Author of many army songs—"The Dragoon Bold," etc.

(FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Aug. 31, 1843), La., 1842–44 ; in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1844-45 ; in military occupation of Texas, 1845–46 ; in the war with Mexico, 1846–47 (MAJOR 10TH INF., Apr. 9, 1847), being engaged in the Battle of Palo Alto, May 8, 1846, and Battle of (LIEUT.-COL. 16TH INF., May 23, 1848) Resaca de la Palma, May 9, 1846 ; and in garrison at Carlisle Barracks, Pa., 1848 ; disbanded July 20, 1848 ; reinstated in the U. S. Army, by Act of Congress of Feb. 19, 1848, as FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., to rank from Aug. 31, 1843. *Served :* at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1848–49 ; and on frontier duty at Ft. Graham, Tex., 1849–50 ; Austin, Tex., 1850 ; Ft. Graham, Tex., 1850 (CAPT. 2D DRAG., July 25, 1850) ; Austin, Tex., 1851 ; and Ft. Mason, Tex., 1851. DIED Aug. 8, 1851, on San Saba River, Tex., aged 34.

28 **OSCAR F. WINSHIP.** 53

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1836, to July 1, 1840; graduated (22) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1840. *Served :* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1840 ; in the Florida War, 1840–42 ; on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1842–44 ; on recruiting service, 1844 ; on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1844 ; on recruiting service 1844–45 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Sept. 13, 1844) ; on frontier duty at Camp Nacogdoches, I. T., 1845 ; in military occupation of Texas, 1845–46 ; in the war with Mexico, 1846–48, as Asst. Adjutant-General of Brig.-General Pillow's brigade, 1846–47, and of Brig.-General Pierce's brigade, 1847–48, being engaged in the Battle of Palo Alto, May 8, 1846 ; Battle of Resaca de la Palma, May 9, 1846 ; Battle of Contreras, Aug. 19, 20, 1847 (BVT. CAPT., May 9, 1846, "for gallant and meritorious conduct at the Battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, Tex." ; BVT. CAPT. STAFF—ASST. ADJUTANT-GENERAL, July 7, 1846) ; Battle of Churubusco, Aug. 20, 1847 ; Battle of Molino del Rey, Sept. 8, 1847 (BVT. MAJOR, Aug. 20, 1847, "for gallant conduct at Churubusco, Mex.") ; and assault and capture of the City of Mexico, Sept. 13, 14, 1847 ; as Asst. (BVT. MAJOR STAFF —ASST. ADJUTANT-GENERAL, Dec. 26, 1847) Adjutant-General of Eastern Division at Troy, N. Y., June 11, 1849, to Sept. (CAPT. 2D DRAG., June 30, 1851) 26, 1853 ; of Western Department, at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., Jan. 6, 1854, to Mar. 31, 1855, being on a tour of inspection of Northwestern posts, Apr. 19 to Oct. 10, 1854 ; of Sioux Expedition, Apr. 3 to Oct. 24, 1855, and of Western Department, Nov. 29 to Dec. 13, 1855 ; translator of Jomini's "Précis de l'Art de la Guerre," 1853. DIED Dec. 13, 1855, at Troy, N. Y., aged 38.

29 **REUBEN PHILANDER CAMPBELL.*** 54

(*Born in North Carolina.—Appointed from North Carolina.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1836, to July 1, 1840; graduated (27) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1840. *Served :* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1840 ; in the Florida War, 1840–42 ; in garrison at Mount Vernon, Ala., 1842 ; on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1842–45 ; in military occupation of Texas, 1845–46 ; in the (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Nov. 3, 1845) war with Mexico, 1846–48, being engaged in the Battle of Palo Alto, May 8, 1846 ; Battle of Resaca de la Palma, May 9, 1846 ; Battle of Monterey, Sept. 21–23, 1846 ; and Battle of Buena Vista, Feb. 22, 23, 1847 ; on frontier (BVT. CAPT., Feb. 23, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battle of Buena Vista, Mex.") duty ; affair at Agua Fria, Nov. 2, 1847 ; on march to California, 1848–49 ; at Los Angeles, Cal., 1849 ; and Monterey, Cal., 1849 ; at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1850 ; on frontier duty at Socorro, N. M., 1850–51 ; and Ft. Conrad, N. M., 1851 ; on (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Aug. 8, 1851) sick leave of absence, 1851–58 ; on frontier duty on Utah Expedition, 1858–59 ; and on sick leave of absence, 1859–61 ; RESIGNED May 11, 1861 ; Colonel C. S. A. ; KILLED June 27, 1862, at the Battle of Gaines' Mill, Va., aged 44.

30 **WILLIAM STEELE.** 55

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1836, to July 1, 1840 ; graduated (31) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1840. *Served :* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1840–41 ; in the (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 2, 1841) Florida War, 1841–42, being engaged in two skirmishes with the Seminole Indians ; on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1842–44 ; in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1844–45 ; in military occupation of Texas, 1845–46 ; in the war with Mexico, 1846–48, being engaged in the Battle of Palo Alto, May 8, 1846 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 9, 1846) ; Battle of Monterey, Sept. 21–23, 1846 ; Siege of Vera Cruz, Mar. 9–29, 1847 ; Battle of Cerro Gordo, April 17, 18, 1847 ; Battle of Contreras, Aug 19, 20, 1847 ; Battle of Churubusco, Aug. 20, 1847 ;

* "Lieutenant-Colonel REUBEN P. CAMPBELL, who might be justly classed among 'the bravest of the brave,' fell whilst bearing in his hand the colors of his regiment. Brave and honorable as a man, and skilful as an officer, his loss to the brigade was irreparable."—*Report of Brig.-General Branch, C. S. A.*

Battle of Molino del Rey, Sept. 8, 1847 (BVT. CAPT., Aug. 20, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battles of Contreras and Churubusco, Mex.") ; and as Acting Asst. Adjutant-General of Cavalry Brigade, 1847–48 ; as Adjutant 2d Drag., Dec. 20, 1847, to April 10, 1849 ; in garrison at East Pascagoula, Miss., 1848 ; on recruiting service, 1848–49 ; on frontier duty at Fredericksburg, Tex., 1849–50 ; Ft. Martin Scott, Tex., 1850 ; Austin, Tex., 1850 ; Ft. Lincoln, Tex., 1850–51 ; Ft. Martin Scott, Tex., 1851 ; Ft. Lincoln, Tex., 1851 ; Austin, Tex. (Quartermaster duty), 1851–52 ; Ft. Conrad, N. M. (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Nov. 10, 1851), 1852–53 ; scouting, 1853, being engaged against Apache Indians in a skirmish near Ft. Conrad, N. M., July 28, 1853 ; Ft. Craig, N. M., 1854 ; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1854–55 ; Sioux Expedition, 1855, being engaged in the action of Blue Water, Sept. 3, 1855 ; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1855–56 ; Ft. Randall, Dak., 1856–57, and Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1857–8 ; in garrison at St. Louis, Mo., 1858 ; on sick leave of absence, 1858–59, and on frontier duty at Ft. Kearny, Neb., 1859–60 ; Kiowa and Comanche Expedition, 1860, being engaged in a skirmish near Bent's Fort, Col., July 11, 1860 ; and Ft. Scott, Kas., 1860–61. RESIGNED, May 30, 1861. Major-General C. S. A., to 1865. Adjutant-General, State of Texas.

31 **PATRICK CALHOUN.*** 56

(*Born in District of Columbia.—Appointed from South Carolina.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1837, to July 1, 1841 ; graduated (37) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1841 ; SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Dec. 15, 1841. *Served :* on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1842 ; Ft. Towson, I. T., 1842 ; Ft. Washita, I. T., 1842 ; Ft. Towson, I. T., 1842–43, and Ft. Washita, I. T., 1843 ; on meteorological duty at Washington, D. C., 1843–44 ; with 1st Drag. at Ft. Des Moines, Ia., and on Des Moines Expedition, 1844 ; as Aide-de-Camp to Bvt. Major-General Gaines, Aug. 1, 1846, to June 6, 1849, and to (COL. 5TH N. Y. VOL., Dec. 19, 1846—raised for the War with Mexico, but not mustered into service ; 1ST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 29, 1847) Bvt. Major-General Brooke, June 7 to July 8, 1849 ; on leave of absence, 1849–51 ; at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1851 ; on frontier duty at Ft. Lincoln, Tex., 1851–52 ; and Austin, Tex. (Quartermaster duty), 1852–53 ; a tthe Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1853 ; on frontier duty at (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Sept. 6, 1853) Ft. Chadbourne, Tex., 1854–55 ; and Ft. Riley, Kas., 1855 ; and on sick leave of absence, 1855–58. Died, June 4, 1858, at Pendleton, S. C., aged 37.

32 **RICHARD H. ANDERSON.** 57

(*Born in South Carolina.—Appointed from South Carolina.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1838, to July 1, 1842 ; graduated (40) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., July 1, 1842. *Served :* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1842 ; on frontier duty at Little Rock, Ark., 1843 ; Ft. Gibson, I. T., 1843 ; march to Ft. Washita, I. T., 1843 ; escorting Indian agent to Red River, 1843 ; Ft. Washita, I. T., 1843–44 ; and Ft. Jesup, La., 1844–45 ; in military occupation of (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 16, 1844) Texas, 1845–46 ; on recruiting service, 1846 ; in the war with Mexico, 1846–48, being engaged in the Siege of Vera Cruz, Mar. 9–29, 1847 ; skirmish of La Hoya, June 20, 1847 ; Battle of Contreras, Aug. 19, 1847 ; skirmish at San Augustin, Aug. 20, 1847 ; Battle of Molino del Rey, Sept. 8 (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., Aug. 20, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in an affair with the enemy at San Augustin, Mex."), 1847, and operations before and capture of the City of Mexico, Sept. 12–14, 1847 ; on recruiting service, 1849 ; at the Cavalry School for Practice (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 13, 1848), Carlisle, Pa., 1849–50 ; on recruiting service, 1850–52 ; on frontier duty at Ft. Graham, Tex., 1852–53 ; Ft. McKavett, Tex., 1853–54 ; San Antonio, Tex., 1854 ; Ft. McKavett, Tex., 1855 ; Ft. Riley, Kas., 1855–56 ; and in quelling (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 3, 1855) Kansas disturbances, 1856–57 ; at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1858 ; and on frontier duty in conducting recruits to Utah, 1858 ; Utah Expedition, 1858–59 ; and at Ft. Kearny, Neb., 1859–61. RESIGNED, Mar. 3, 1861. Lieut.-General C. S. A., 1865.

33 **JAMES MADISON HAWES.** 58

(*Born in Kentucky.—Appointed from Kentucky.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1841, to July 1, 1845, when he was graduated and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1845. *Served :* in the military occupation of Texas, 1845–6 ; in the war with (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Apr. 25, 1846) Mexico, 1844–48, being engaged in the Siege of Vera Cruz, Mar. 9–29, 1847 ; skirmish of San Juan de los Llanos, Aug. 1, 1847 ; Battle of Contreras, Aug. 19, 1847 (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., Aug. 1, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the affair of San Juan de los Llanos,

* Was the son of Vice-President John C. Calhoun.

Mex."; BVT. 1ST LIEUT., Aug. 20, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battles of Contreras and Churubusco, Mex."; declined); Battle of Molino del Rey, Sept. 8, 1847; and operations before and capture of the City of Mexico, Sept. 12–14, 1847; at the Military Academy, 1848–50; as Asst. Instructor of Infantry Tactics, June 24 to Aug. 31, 1848; Asst. Prof. of Mathematics, Aug. 31, 1848, to April 14, 1849; and Asst. Instructor of Cavalry Tactics, April 14, 1849, to Dec. 10, 1850; on professional (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Jan. 13, 1850) duty at the Cavalry School of Saumur, in France, 1850–52; on frontier duty at Ft. Inge, Tex., 1852; Ft. Graham, Tex., 1852–53; Ft. Chadbourne, Tex., 1853–55; and Ft. Riley, Kas., 1855–56; on (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Dec. 13, 1855) detached service at Washington, D. C., 1857, and on frontier duty on Utah Expedition, 1857–59; and in quelling Kansas disturbances, 1860–61. RESIGNED May 9, 1861.

34 **NEWTON C. GIVENS.** 59

(*Born in Kentucky.—Appointed from Indiana.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1841, to July 1, 1845; graduated (30) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., July 1, 1845. *Served:* on frontier duty, on march from Ft. Washita, I. T., to Ft. Wayne, I. T., 1845–46; Ft. Smith, Ark., 1846; and Ft. Gibson, I. T., 1846; in the (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 9, 1846) war with Mexico, 1846–48, being engaged in the Battle of Buena Vista (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., Feb. 23, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battle of Buena Vista, Mex."), Feb. 22, 23, 1847; on frontier duty, on march to California, 1848–49; Los Angeles, Cal., 1849; Ft. Croghan, Tex., 1850–51; Ft. Graham, Tex., 1851–52 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 25, 1850); Ft. Croghan, Tex., 1852–53; march to Ft. Belknap, Tex., 1853–54; Corpus Christi, Tex., 1854; and Ft. Belknap, Tex., 1854–55; in arrest, suspended, and sick, 1855–57; on topographical duty in Texas, Oct. 12, 1857, to (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 28, 1857) June 15, 1858; and on sick leave of absence, 1858–59. DIED, Mar. 9, 1859, at San Antonio, Tex., aged 35.

35 **WILLIAM D. SMITH.** 60

(*Born in Georgia.—Appointed from Georgia.*)

Cadet at U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1842, to July 1, 1846; graduated (35) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1846. *Served:* in the war with Mexico, 1846–48, being engaged in the Siege of Vera Cruz, Mar. 9–29, 1847; Battle of Cerro Gordo, Apr. 17, 18, 1847; Battle of Contreras, Aug. 19, 20, 1847; Battle of Churubusco, Aug. 20, 1847 (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Aug. 18, 1847); Battle of Molino del Rey, Sept. 8, 1847, where he was severely wounded; and operations before and capture of the City of Mexico, Sept. 13, 14, 1847; at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1848; on frontier duty at Austin, Tex., 1848–49; Albuquerque, N. M., 1850, and Ciboletta, N. M., 1850–51 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Aug. 8, 1851); at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1853; on frontier duty at Ft. Webster, N. M., 1853–54; Ft. Thorn, N. M., 1854; Big Sioux River, Neb., 1856; Ft. Randall, Dak., 1856; Ft. Kearny, Neb., 1856–57 (CAPT. 2D DRAG., June 4, 1858); and Utah Expedition, 1857–59; and on leave of absence in Europe, 1859–61. RESIGNED January 28, 1861. DIED Oct. 4, 1862, at Charleston, S. C., aged 37.

36 **SAMUEL H. STARR.** 61

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from the Army.*)

BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D U. S. DRAG., June 28, 1848. SEC. LIEUT. 2D U. S. DRAG., July 13, 1848. In Texas, 1848 to 1854 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D U. S. DRAG., Nov. 10, 1851); at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., Ft. Kearny, Neb., Ft. Laramie, D. T., and Ft. Pierre, Neb., to 1861, being engaged in the Sioux Indian and Utah Expeditions (CAPT. 2D DRAG., June 5, 1858); on the staff of General Mansfield, Washington, D. C., 1861; mustering duty in Vermont and Pennsylvania, June to Sept., 1861 (COL. 5TH NEW JERSEY VOLS., Aug., 1861); commanding brigade, to May, 1862, and engaged at the Siege of Yorktown, Va.; commanding regiment and engaged at the Battle of Williamsburg (wounded); commanding brigade, and engaged at the Battles of Fair Oaks, Seven Pines, Seven Days' Fight, Malvern Hill, and retreat to Harrison's Landing, Va.; resigned Colonelcy of Volunteers, Oct., 1862; on recruiting duty, Washington, D. C., to April, 1863 (MAJOR 6TH U. S. CAV., Apr. 25, 1863); joined regiment, and engaged at the action of Upperville (commanding regular brigade, and wounded); Gettysburg Campaign, and action of Fairfield, Pa. (wounded, losing right arm); chief Mustering and Disbursing Officer, Ohio, Oct., 1863, to Sept., 1864; commanding Remount Camp, Pleasant Valley, Md., Nov., 1864; special Inspector of Cavalry, Armies of the Potomac and James, to Aug., 1865; *en route* with regiment for Texas, Oct., 1865 (BVT. MAJOR U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Williamsburg, Va."; BVT. LIEUT.-COL. U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and meritorious services at the action of Upperville, Va."; BVT. COL. U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and meritorious services at the action of Fairfield, Pa."); at Fort Richardson, Tex., from — to —. RETIRED from active

service Dec. 15, 1870, "with full rank of COLONEL OF CAVALRY, on account of wounds received in the line of duty."

37 **JOHN BUFORD.*** 62

(Born in Kentucky.—Appointed from Illinois.)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1844, to July 1, 1848; graduated and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., July 1, 1848. *Served:* in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1848; on frontier duty at Ft. Scott, Kas., 1848–49; New Mexico, 1849–51; Ft. Mason, Tex., 1852–53; San Antonio, Tex., 1853; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas. (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 17, 1849), 1853, and Ft. Mason, Tex., 1853; in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1854–55; as Quartermaster (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 9, 1853) 2d Drag., May 9, 1855, to Aug. 4, 1858, on frontier duty, on the Sioux Expedition, 1855, being engaged in the action of Blue Water, Neb., Sept. 3, 1855; Ft. Riley, Kas., 1855–56; quelling Kansas disturbances, 1856–57, and on Utah Expedition, 1857–58; on detached service, at Washington, D. C., 1859 (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 9, 1859), and on frontier duty in conducting recruits to Oregon, 1859; and Ft. Crittenden, Utah, 1859–61. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–63; on inspection duty, Nov., 1861, to Apr. (MAJOR STAFF—ASST. INSPECTOR-GENERAL, Nov. 12, 1861), 1862; in the defences of Washington, D. C., Apr.–July, 1862; in command of Cavalry Brigade, in the Northern Virginia Campaign, Aug., 1862, being engaged in a skirmish at Madison C. H., Aug. 9, 1862 (BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., July 27, 1862); passage of the Rapidan, in pursuit of Rebels under Jackson, Aug. 12, 1862; action at Kelly's Ford, Aug., 1862; action at Thoroughfare Gap, Aug. 28, 1862; and Battle of Manassas, Aug. 29, 30, 1862, where he was wounded; on sick leave of absence, disabled by wound, Sept., 1862; as Chief of Cavalry (Army of the Potomac), in the Maryland Campaign, Sept.–Nov., 1862, being engaged in the Battle of South Mountain, Sept. 14, 1862; Battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862; and march to Falmouth, Va., Oct.–Nov., 1862; as Chief of Cavalry, Dec., 1862, to Jan., 1863, and in command of Cavalry Brigade, Jan.–May, 1863 (Army of Potomac); in the Rappahannock Campaign, being engaged in the Battle of Fredericksburg, Dec. 13, 1862; on "Stoneman's Raid" toward Richmond, Apr. 29–May 8, 1863; and combat of Beverly Ford, June 9, 1863; in command of Cavalry Division (Army of the Potomac); in the Pennsylvania Campaign, being engaged in skirmishes at Aldie, June 17, Middleburg, June 18, and Upperville, June 21, 1863; Battle of Gettysburg, July 1–3, 1863, and pursuit of the enemy to Warrenton, participating in numerous skirmishes, July, 1863; in operations in Central Virginia (Army of the Potomac), Aug.–Oct., 1863, being engaged in actions at Culpeper, Aug. 1 and 4, 1863; pursuit of enemy across the Rapidan, Sept., 1863; cutting his way to rejoin the army north of the Rappahannock, Oct., 1863; reconnoissance to Culpeper, Oct., 1863; covering movement of Army of the Potomac to Bull Run, Oct., 1863; participating in several repulses of the enemy; and combat of Bristow Station, Oct. 14, 1863; and on (MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Dec. 16, 1863) sick leave of absence, Nov.–Dec., 1863. DIED Dec. 16, 1863, at Washington, D. C., aged 37.

MAJOR-GENERAL JOHN BUFORD, U. S. ARMY, was born in Kentucky, on the 4th of March, A.D. 1826. His family was of English origin, his great-grandfather having emigrated to Virginia in the early part of the eighteenth century, and settled the plantation of Raccoon Ford, in Culpeper County, turning his attention to the cultivation of tobacco and the raising of stock. He had six sons, three of whom were engaged in the patriot army during the war for independence, some of them holding important military appointments and rendering distinguished services. In 1790 four of the sons and two married daughters emigrated to Kentucky. Simeon, the grandfather of General Buford, improved one of the finest plantations in what is now Woodford County, and became a great land-owner. He and his brothers, who settled in the adjoining counties, known as the "Blue Grass" region, were largely instrumental in introducing into Kentucky the blooded stock for which she has become so famous. Colonel John Buford, the father of General Buford, went with his father to Kentucky in 1790, at the early age of eleven. He married while yet young, and settled near his father in

* "He was modest, yet brave; retiring, yet efficient; quiet but vigilant; unostentatious, but prompt and persevering; careful of the lives of his men with an almost parental solicitude, yet never shrinking from action, however fraught with peril, when the time and place for such action had come. His skill and courage were put to stern and decisive tests on many hard-fought fields, and they were always equal to every emergency."—*Funeral Sermon by Dr. Gurley.*

Woodford County, having three children by this marriage. Of these children the only survivor is General Napoleon B. Buford, who graduated at West Point in 1827, and served through our late civil war with distinction, becoming a Brevet Major-General of Volunteers. He now resides in Chicago, Ill.

The subject of this sketch was the eldest son of Colonel John Buford and his second wife. His maternal grandfather was Captain Edward Howe, of the celebrated Light Horse Legion of Harry Lee, of the Revolution. By this marriage there were two other sons, both of whom are now living, occupying high social and leading business positions in Rock Island, Ill.

JOHN BUFORD was appointed a cadet in the U. S. Military Academy, from Illinois, in 1844, and graduated with honor in 1848. He selected the cavalry service for his future career, and was appointed Brevet Second Lieutenant in the Dragoons. His first service was in garrison at Jefferson Barracks. During the years 1848–49 he saw his first frontier service at Fort Scott, Kansas, and afterwards in New Mexico, during 1849 to 1851. In 1849 he received his promotion, and was appointed a Second Lieutenant in the Second Dragoons, and again, in 1853, he was commissioned a First Lieutenant. During this service young Buford had, by the energetic discharge of his duties, and his quiet, determined, and unostentatious manner, attracted the attention of his superiors in rank, and, upon a vacancy occurring, he was appointed, in 1855, Quartermaster of his regiment. In this capacity he served during the Sioux Expedition under General Harney, 1855, in which he took an important part, and distinguished himself in the action of the Blue Water; also during the Kansas difficulties in 1856–57, and afterwards in the Utah Expedition, in 1857–58. In 1859 he was on detached service in Washington, from which he returned in 1859–60, as Captain in the Second Dragoons.

It was about this time that the writer of this notice had the good fortune to make the acquaintance of General (then Captain) BUFORD. He was in command of a squadron of the Second Dragoons, stationed at the headquarters of the regiment, which were established at Camp Floyd (afterwards Fort Crittenden), Utah. The Colonel of the Second Dragoons (General P. St. George Cooke) was in command of the Department of Utah. Captain Buford at that time was considered in the regiment—which boasted among its officers some of the most dashing and superior officers in the cavalry service—as *the soldier, par excellence.* No man could be more popular or sincerely beloved by his fellow-officers, nor could any officer be more thoroughly respected and admired by his men than he was. His company had no superior in the service. Several of his sergeants of that day have become ornaments to the service as officers, and are now occupying honorable positions as cavalry officers in our present service, after having distinguished themselves in our late war.

On the return of the command from Utah, in 1861, Captain BUFORD was made an Assistant Inspector-General with the rank of major, in which position he served in the defences of Washington until July, 1862, when his recognized fitness for command in the cavalry service caused his selection as a Brigadier-General of Volunteers in command of a brigade of cavalry in the army in Virginia. With this command he entered upon active service at once, being engaged in a combat at Madison Court House, Va., in less than ten days after his appointment to command; and from that time until stricken by the disease which proved fatal, he was constantly in the field, always in the van on the advance, and with the rear guard on the retreat, striking steadily and solidly blows for the Government to which, like some other noble Southerners, the nobler as they were rare, he was so devotedly attached.

It is not the intention, nor is there space in the limits of this sketch, to write of all the deeds of GENERAL BUFORD during his glorious career as a cavalry commander in the army. His record, though brief in point of time, is long in noble deeds. It is safe to say he had no superior as a cavalry officer in the Army of the Potomac—perhaps not in the world—at the time of his death. His loss to the army and the cause was universally regretted, and by those most who knew him best.

When the history of the cavalry of the Union Army is finally written there is no name which will shine more brightly on the pages of the early record of the War than that of GENERAL JOHN BUFORD. As he despised the false flourish and noisy parade of the charlatans of the service, he avoided too much, perhaps, the proper praise due to his glorious actions, and sought rather to depreciate, prompted by his inherent modesty, contemporary glorification which less worthy men courted. For this reason he was not as well known to the newspaper world as were many others who will sink into insignificance while the name of BUFORD will occupy a bright page in the history of his country.

With his own command—the First Cavalry Division—which his genius had created and perfected, the name of BUFORD is the synonym of military excellence as a cavalry soldier. As has been said of another, the officers of the regiments which were formed by his care were always his warmest admirers. His discipline it was their object to maintain; his maxims were their rules; his reputation has been by them considered as a part of their own; his memory is cherished in their hearts to this day, and will be as long as their hearts retain an atom of soldiers' pride and honor.

The history of the cavalry of the Army of the Potomac has yet to be written; and when it is written, if justice is done, it will be found to be quite a different record in very many instances from that furnished by newspaper correspondents to the press at the time. Among those whose reputations will be improved, as compared with his contemporaries, none will receive a greater share of increased glory than GENERAL JOHN BUFORD. Let us hope that the work of writing the history of the cavalry shall fall into worthy hands.

In the winter of 1863, General Buford, under the urgent advice of his surgeons, retired from the field—only for a time, as was hoped—to secure better treatment and nursing in Washington than could be given in camp. His disease proved fatal in a very short time, and he was buried at West Point, where his old command, the First Cavalry Division, erected a monument over his remains.

From the time of his first appointment to command until the day of his death General Buford had steadily and rapidly increased in favor with his superiors, while each day the admiration of his command had grown, so that at the day of his death the estimation in which he was held by the men and officers of his Division was little less than idolatry. His extreme care of his command had removed the rough edges of his exactions as a careful soldier; and those in his command, both volunteers and regulars, had learned that this officer, who required the best military duty of his men, was the one who most cared for his own duties; and that while they were required to be good soldiers they were well clothed and fed, and that their position as soldiers was thoroughly respected by their noble commander. This trait in his character, together with his bravery and dash, without ostentation or parade, his coolness and able management in times of danger and difficulty, and, above all, his care of his men on the battle-field, in camp or hospital, endeared him to the hearts of all, and his premature loss was felt by each soldier in the command as one personal to himself, which nothing could repair.

The military record of GENERAL BUFORD is identical with that of the cavalry of the Army of the Potomac up to the time of his death. In all the battles, both great and small, in which the cavalry was engaged, he was distinguished. He was severely wounded at the Battle of Manassas, August 29 and 30, 1862, but returned to the field in less than a month, when he became the Chief of Cavalry in the Army of the Potomac, taking an active part in the Maryland Campaign, being engaged in the battles of South Mountain and Antietam.

In 1863, at the battle of GETTYSBURG, on the 1st of July, with two brigades of his division, he engaged the advance of the enemy near the famous battle-field, and held the Rebels in check. He had become familiar with the features of that since famous battle-field, and his fine military genius had told him that the crest of the ridge around Gettysburg was the point from which to strike a decisive blow in a great defensive battle. He struggled fiercely with his noble command, calling on Reynolds to come to his aid. This, General Reynolds did with all haste, and the two together preserved to Meade's army the field on which was waged, on the two following days, the memorable battle of Gettysburg.

Not far from the centre of the cemetery at West Point stands the marble column which marks the last resting-place of JOHN BUFORD. The historic hills of the Hudson look down on the grass-grown nook, and as the day advances throw their sombre shadows on the green mounds that are raised above the sleepers there. The mighty river rolls on in its ceaseless flow, washing with its pure waters the foot of the little knoll where rest the nation's dead. Here side by side sleep two noble Southerners who gave their lives for the country they loved so well, and in defence of the Government whose overthrow was sought by their own kindred and people. The one is the subject of this sketch; the other, mentioned in another part of this volume, is Colonel B. F. Davis. In long years to come, may we not hope that the youth of this country, in visiting this place of sepulture of these noble soldiers of the nation, while gazing on their tombs and reflecting upon their heroic virtues, may learn a lesson that will serve them in their future lives, and impress upon their hearts that patriot's love which knows no faltering, no doubting, no failing in the hour of trial.—[W. M.]

38 **CHARLES H. TYLER.** 63

(*Born in Virginia.—Appointed at Large.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, Sept. 1, 1844, to July 1, 1848; graduated and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1848. *Served:* on frontier duty, on march to San Antonio, Tex., 1848–49; Ft. Croghan, Tex., 1849–50; Ft. (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Apr. 25, 1849) Inge, Tex., 1850–51, 1851–52; Ft. Graham, Tex., 1852–53; and Ft. McKavett, Tex., 1854–55; on recruiting (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Sept. 6, 1853) service, 1855–56; at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1856–57; on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1857; commanding escort of Boundary Commissioner, 1857; and on Utah Expedition, 1857–59; on detached service, at Washington, D. C., 1859–60; and on frontier duty at Ft. Kearny (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Jan. 28, 1861), Neb., 1860–61, for deserting which post, and abandoning his command, he was OUT OF SERVICE June 6, 1861.

39 **BEVERLY H. ROBERTSON.** 64

(*Born in Virginia.—Appointed from Virginia.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1845, to July 1, 1849; graduated (25) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1849. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1849–50; on frontier (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 25, 1850) duty at Socorro, N. M., 1850; Doña Ana, N. M., 1850; Albiquia, N. M., 1850–51; scouting, 1851; Ft. Conrad, N. M., 1851–52; scouting against Apache Indians, 1852, being engaged in a

skirmish on Jornado del Muerto, N. M., Feb 19, 1852; Albuquerque, N. M., 1852; Ft. Conrad, N. M., 1852; Ft. Fillmore, N. M., 1852; Ft. Bliss, Tex., 1852–53; and Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1853; on leave of absence, 1853; on frontier duty in conducting recruits to Kansas, 1854; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1854; march to New Mexico, 1854; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1854–55; Sioux Expedition, 1855, being engaged in the action of Blue Water, Neb., Sept. 3, 1855, and (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 3, 1855) Ft. Riley, Kas., 1856; on recruiting service, 1856–58; on frontier duty at Ft. Kearny, Neb., 1858–59; Nebraska City, 1859; Pawnee Expedition, 1859; and Ft. Crittenden, Utah, 1860–61; and as Adjutant 2d Drag., Aug. 20, 1860, to Mar. 3, 1861; and Acting Asst. Adjutant-General of the Department of Utah, Aug. 20, 1860, to Mar. 31, 1861; and at Ft. Leavenworth (CAPT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 3, 1861), Kas., 1861; out of service, Aug. 8, 1861 (Major-General of Cav., C. S. A.)

40 **JONAS P. HOLLIDAY.** 65

(*Born in New York —Appointed from New York.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1846, to July 1, 1850; graduated (24) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1850. *Served:* on frontier duty at Albuquerque, N. M., 1850–51; Ft. Defiance (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 11, 1851), N. M., 1851; Ft. Worth, Tex., 1852–53; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1853; Ft. Worth, Tex., 1853; and Ft. Belknap, Tex., 1853–54; on sick leave of absence (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 3, 1855), 1854–57; on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1857; Utah Expedition, 1857–59; Quartermaster 2d Drag., Aug. 4, 1858, to June 24, 1859; and Ft. Laramie, Dak., 1859–60; on recruiting service, 1860–61; and on leave of (CAPT. 2D DRAG., May 9, 1861; 2D CAV., Aug. 3, 1861) absence, 1861–62. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1862, in operations in (COL. 1ST VERMONT CAV. VOLS., Feb. 14, 1862) Shenandoah Valley. DIED Apr. 5, 1862, near Strasburg, Va., aged 35.

41 **CHARLES E. NORRIS.** 66

(*Born in Indiana.—Appointed from Indiana.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, Sept. 1, 1847, to July 1, 1851; graduated (24) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1851. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1851–52; on frontier (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 9, 1853) duty at Ft. Webster, N. M., 1852–54; Ft. McKavett, Tex., 1854, 1854–55; Ft. Mason, Tex., 1855; Ft. Chadbourne, Tex., 1855; and Ft. Riley, Kas. (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 3, 1855), 1855–56; on recruiting service, 1856–58; and on frontier duty in conducting recruits to Utah, 1859; Ft. Crittenden, Utah, 1859–60; as Quartermaster 2d Drag., May 14 to Oct. 4, 1860; and on march to Oregon, 1860. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; on recruiting service, Jan. 17, 1861, to Mar. 26, 1862; in the Virginia Peninsular Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Mar.–July, 1862, being engaged in the Siege of Yorktown, Apr. 5–May 4, 1862; in the Northern Virginia Campaign, in command (CAPT. 2D DRAG., May 11, 1861; 2D CAV., Aug. 3, 1861) of Regiment, Aug.–Sept., 1862; on sick leave of absence, Sept.–Nov., 1862; as Mustering and Disbursing Officer at Annapolis, Md., Nov.–Dec., 1862; and at Indianapolis, Ind., Dec. 1862–June, 1863; in the Pennsylvania Campaign (Army of the Potomac), June–July, 1863; on sick leave of absence (BVT. MAJOR, July 3, 1863, "for gallant and meritorious services in the Gettysburg Campaign"), Nov.–Dec., 1863; in command of Regiment (Army of the Potomac), at Marshall's Station, Va., Feb.–Mar., 1864; on sick leave of absence, Mar.–Apr., 1864; on detached service in the Cavalry Bureau, Washington, D. C., Apr.–Nov., 1864; and at Columbus, O., Dec., 1864; in command of regiment in the Shenandoah Campaign, Jan.–July, 1865; on sick leave of absence, July–Aug., 1865; in command of regiment in Maryland, Aug.–Oct., 1865; at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., Oct.–Nov., 1865; Ft. Riley, Kas., Nov.–Dec., 1865; Ft. Fletcher, Kas., Jan.–May, 1866; and Ft. Sedgwick, Neb., May–June, 1866; on leave of absence, June 3 to Aug. 20, 1866; on frontier duty at Ft. Laramie, Dak., Aug.–Sept., 1866; Ft. Casper, Dak., Sept., 1866, to ——; MAJOR 1ST CAV., Aug. 31, 1866.

42 **THOMAS HIGHT.** 67

(*Born in Indiana —Appointed from Indiana.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1849, to July 1, 1853; graduated (9) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1853. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1853–54; in garrison (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 24, 1854) at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1854; on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Mo., 1854; and Sioux Expedition, 1855–56, being engaged in the action of Blue (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST CAV., Mar. 3, 1855; declined) Water, N. M., Sept. 3, 1855; on recruiting service, 1856–57; on frontier duty (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 2, 1857) at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1857; Utah Expedition, 1857–60; and march to Oregon, 1860; and on leave of absence, 1860–61. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–63; in organizing (CAPT. 2D DRAG., May 31, 1861; 2D CAV., Aug. 3, 1861) his regiment, Oct., 1861–Mar., 1862; in command of squadron in the

(LIEUT.-COL. 1ST MAINE CAV. VOLS., Oct. 19, 1861, to Mar. 14, 1862) Virginia Peninsular Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Mar.-July, 1862, being engaged in the Siege of Yorktown, Apr. 5–May 4, 1862 ; as paroled prisoner of war, Aug. 31–Sept. 30, 1862 ; in the defences of Washington, D. C., Dec. 14, 1862, to Jan., 1863 ; in the Rappahannock Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Jan., 1863 ; and absent without leave Jan. 21 to Apr. 27, 1863. RESIGNED Apr. 27, 1863. *Served :* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States (LIEUT.-COL. 31ST MAINE VOLS., Mar. 12, 1864 ; COL. 31ST MAINE VOLS., Apr. 29, 1864), 1864, in command of regiment (Army of the Potomac), Mar. 12 to June 7, 1864, being engaged in the Richmond Campaign, May 4–June 7, 1864, participating in the Battle of the Wilderness, May 5, 6, 1864 ; Battles of Spottsylvania, May 12 and 16, 1864 ; skirmishing on North Anna, May 31, 1864 ; and Battle of Cold Harbor, June 3, 1864. DISCHARGED July 2, 1864.

43 GEORGE A. GORDON. 68

(*Born in Virginia.—Appointed at Large.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1850, to July 1, 1854 ; graduated (30) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF ARTILLERY, July 1, 1854. *Served :* on frontier duty at San Diego, Cal., 1854–55 ; Ft. Riley, Kas. (SEC. LIEUT. 2D ARTILLERY, Feb. 20, 1855 ; TRANSFERRED TO 2D DRAG., Mar. 3, 1855), 1855–57 ; quelling Kansas disturbances, 1857 ; Utah Expedition, 1857–60 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 4, 1858) ; march to Oregon, 1860 ; and Ft. Crittenden, Utah, 1860–61. *Served :* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66 ; in the defences (CAPT. 2D DRAG., May 30, 1861 ; 2D CAV., Aug. 3, 1861) of Washington, D. C., Oct., 1861, to Mar., 1862 ; in the Virginia Peninsular Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Mar.–June, 1862 ; on Provost Guard duty, being engaged in the reconnoissance near New Bridge, Va., Mar. 24, 1862 (BVT. MAJOR, Mar. 24, 1862, "for gallant and meritorious services on the reconnoissance near New Bridge, Va.") ; and Siege of Yorktown, Apr. 5–May 4, 1862 ; on leave of absence, June 18 to July 9, 1862 ; at Harrison's Landing, Va., July–Aug., 1862 ; in the Maryland Campaign in command of regiment (Army of the Potomac), Sept.–Oct., 1862, being engaged in the Battle of South Mountain, Sept. 14, 1862 ; and Battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862 ; as Inspector of horses at Washington, D. C., Oct. 24, 1862, to Jan., 1863 ; in the Rappahannock Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Jan.-June, 1863, being engaged in command of regiment, Feb. 6–Mar. 26, 1863 ; and as Chief Ordnance Officer and Commissary of Musters at headquarters of Cavalry Corps, Apr. 5–June, 1863 ; on sick leave of absence, June to July 6, 1863 ; on the march to Warrenton, Va. (Army of the Potomac), being engaged in several skirmishes, July, 1863 ; absent sick and inspecting horses at Washington, D. C., Aug. to Oct., 1863 ; in command of regiment, Oct., 1863–Feb., 1864 ; and company, Feb. to May, 1864, near the Rapidan River, engaged chiefly on picket duty ; in the Richmond Campaign, as Aide-de-Camp to Generals Merritt and Torbert, and Commissary of Musters to 1st Division, Cavalry Corps, May 5 to Aug. 29, 1864, being engaged in "Sheridan's first Raid" on Richmond, and second Raid to Trevillian Station ; as Commissary of Musters (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., June 11, 1864, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Trevillian Station, Va."), Cavalry Corps, in the Shenandoah Campaign, and as special Inspector of Cavalry, Department of West Virginia, Aug. 29 to Dec. 7, 1864 ; as Asst. Commissary of Musters, 1st Cavalry Division, Army of the Shenandoah, Dec. 7, 1864, to May, 1865 ; on the staff of General Merritt as Acting Asst. Adjutant-General, June to Aug., 1865, and Acting Asst. Inspector-General, Aug. to Nov., 1865 ; on frontier duty at Ft. Riley, Kas., Dec. 22, 1865, to Feb. 12, 1866 ; and Ft. Dodge, Kas., Feb. to Aug., 1866 ; on recruiting service, Aug. 5, 1866–67 (MAJOR 4TH CAV., Nov. 1, 1867) ; on special duty Treasury Department, and with regiment in Texas to 187– ; out of service to 1873, when reappointed MAJOR 5TH CAV. (to date Nov. 1, 1867) ; in California and Arizona to 1874.

44 FRANCIS N. C. ARMSTRONG. 69

(*Born in Arkansas.—Appointed from Texas.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 7, 1855 ; Ft. Riley to June, 1857 ; Ft. Leavenworth, and on Utah Expedition to Aug., 1858 ; on leave to July, 1859 ; Ft. Kearny, and (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 9, 1859) A. D. C. to General Harney to May, 1861 ; CAPT. 2D DRAG., June 6, 1861 ; commanding K Company, Battle of Bull Run, July 21, 1861. RESIGNED Aug. 13, 1861. Brig.-Gen. C. S. A.

45 HENRY BROCKHOLST LIVINGSTON.* 70

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 18, 1855. *Served :* in Nebraska and Dakota, 1855 ; Sioux Expedition, 1855–57 ; Battle of Blue Water, Sept., 1855 ; Cheyenne Expedition, June, 1857 ;

---

* One of the most popular men in the regiment ; a superb horseman ; an athlete ; an excellent officer, and courteous gentleman.

Ft. Laramie, July–Oct., 1857; Utah Expedition, 1857–58; Camp Floyd, U. T., July, 1858–Aug., 1859; Bear River Expedition, Oregon, Aug.–Oct., 1859; Camp Floyd, 1859–60; absent, sick, 1860–61; Fts. Crittenden, U. T., and Kearny, May–Aug., 1861; scouting, Aug.–Oct., 1861 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Jan. 28, 1861; CAPT. 2D CAV., Aug. 8, 1861). Washington, D. C., Nov., 1861; on sick leave to 1862. WHOLLY RETIRED, Aug. 25, 1862.

46 **JOHN GREEN.** 71

(Born in Germany.—Appointed from the Army.)

Enlisted in U. S. Mounted Rifles, July, 1846; at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., to Dec., 1846; in the Mexican War, and engaged in the Siege of Vera Cruz, Battles of Cerro Gordo, Contreras, Churubusco, Chapultepec, and City of Mexico; disbanded, 1848; re-enlisted in the U. S. Mounted Rifles, spring of 1852; in Texas to 1855; engaged scouting hostile Indians (SEC. LIEUT. 2D U. S. DRAG., June 18, 1855); *en route* from Texas to Ft. Riley, Kas., fall of 1855; at Ft. Riley, Kas., to fall of 1857; in the expedition to and in Utah, to July, 1861 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D U. S. CAV., Mar. 3, 1861; CAPT. 2D U. S. CAV., Aug. 13, 1861); at Ft. Laramie, D. T., to Nov., 1861; Washington, to Dec., 1862; engaged at the Siege of Yorktown, Battle of Gaines' Mill, Seven Days' Fight, Battles of Antietam, Fredericksburg, and General Stoneman's Raid, April, 1863; on the staff of General Pleasanton, May to Oct., 1863; engaged at the actions of Beverly Ford, Aldie, Upperville, and Battle of Gettysburg; inspecting cavalry horses in the West, to July, 1864; joined General Scofield in front of Atlanta, and engaged at the Battles of Jonesboro and Lovejoy's Station, Ga.; equipping cavalry regiments in Kentucky; special Inspector of Cavalry Corps, Military Division of the Mississippi; on staff of General Wilson, and engaged at the Battle of Nashville, Tenn.; charge of cavalry depot, Nashville, Tenn., to May, 1865; with regiment on the Plains to June, 1868 (MAJOR 1ST U. S. CAV., June 9, 1868; BVT. MAJOR U. S. ARMY, July 3, 1863, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Gettysburg, Pa."; BVT. LIEUT.-COL., U. S. ARMY, Apr. 15, 1865, "for faithful services during the war"); *en route* to join regiment in the Military Division of the Pacific, from Sept., 1868, to —; distinguished for "conspicuous gallantry in the campaign against the Modoc Indians, and especially in the affair of the Lava Beds," 1872, for which he was recommended for promotion as Brig.-General by Brevet (awaiting action of the Senate).

47 **LEWIS MERRILL.** 72

(Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1851, to July 1, 1855; graduated (20) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1855. *Served:* in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1855; on frontier duty at Fts. Leavenworth and Riley, 1855–56; in garrison at Carlisle Barracks, Pa. (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Dec. 13, 1855), 1856; on frontier duty at Ft. Riley, Kas., 1856; in quelling Kansas disturbances, 1856–57, 1857–58; on Utah Expedition, 1858; and Ft. Kearny, Neb., 1858; on sick leave of absence, 1858–59; scouting against Kiowa and Comanche Indians, 1860; and on frontier duty at Fts. Larned and Riley, Kas., 1860; and at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1861; FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Apr. 24, 1861; 2D CAV., Aug. 3, 1861; served during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; in mustering (CAPT. 2D CAV., Oct. 1, 1861) and organizing volunteer regiments, May–Aug., 1861; in operations in Missouri, Aug., 1861, to May, 1863, being engaged against guerillas infesting the (COL. MERRILL'S HORSE—MISSOURI CAV. VOLS., Aug. 23, 1861) southwestern and northern parts of the State, Sept., 1861, to Mar., 1862; and in command of the District of St. Louis, Mo., Mar.–Nov., 1862, and of North Missouri Nov. 2, 1862, to May, 1863; in command of cavalry brigade in Arkansas Campaign, Aug.–Nov., 1862, being engaged in the action near Little Rock, Ark., Sept. 9, 1863; capture of Little Rock, Sept. 10, 1863 (BVT. MAJOR, Sept. 10, 1863, "for gallant and meritorious services at the capture of Little Rock, Ark."); pursuit of the enemy under General Price, Sept.–Oct., 1863, and various skirmishes during the campaign; in charge of West Division of Cavalry Bureau, at St. Louis, Mo., May to Nov., 1864, during which period he organized a provisional brigade of cavalry, which he commanded in the beginning of General Price's invasion of Missouri; in command of regiment on the march from Eastport, Miss., to Chattanooga, Tenn.; in operations against guerillas in Northwest Georgia and Alabama, and escorting trains from Chattanooga to Atlanta, Ga., Jan.–July, 1865; on court-martial duty, July–Dec., 1865; in command of (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services during the Rebellion"; BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services during the Rebellion") squadron 2d Cav., Feb. 1 to Sept. 17, 1866, at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas.; as (MUSTERED OUT of Vol. service, Dec. 14, 1865) Acting Asst. Inspector-General of the Department of the Platte, Sept. 17, 1866, to Jan., 1868 (MAJOR 7TH CAV., Nov. 27, 1868); serving with regiment and in enforcement of the reconstruction laws in the South since 1873.

48 **JOHN KEMP MIZNER.** 73

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from Michigan.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy July 1, 1852, to July 1, 1856; graduated (33) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG, July 1, 1856. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1856–57; and on (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 28, 1857) frontier duty, quelling Kansas disturbances, 1857; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1857–58; Ft. Laramie, Dak., 1858–59; scouting, 1859; and Ft. Laramie, Dak., 1860–61 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 9, 1861; 2D CAV., Aug. 3, 1861). *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; in the defences (CAPT. 2D CAV., Nov. 12, 1861) of Washington, D. C., Nov. 1861, to Mar., 1862; in command of regiment in (COL. 3D MICHIGAN CAV. VOLS., Mar. 7, 1862) operations against Island No. 10, Mississippi River, resulting in its capture, Apr. 8, 1862; in the Mississippi Campaign, Apr. 22 to July 6, 1862, being engaged in the advance upon and Siege of Corinth, Apr. 22–May 30, 1862; and pursuit of Rebels to Baldwin, commanding brigade, May 30–June 10, 1862; in command of Cavalry Brigade, guarding the railroad from Iuka, Miss., to Decatur, Ala., and operating against and having several skirmishes with the enemy's cavalry in Northern Alabama, July 6 to Sept. 8, 1862; as Chief of Cavalry of the Army of the Mississippi, Sept. 8 to Nov. 4, 1862, being engaged (commanding division) in the Battle of Iuka, Sept. 19, 1862; Battle of Corinth, Oct. 3, 4, 1862, and pursuit of the enemy, with several skirmishes, to Ripley (BVT. MAJOR, Oct. 4, 1862, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Corinth, Miss."), Oct., 1862; in command of cavalry brigade in flank movement on Oxford, Miss., Nov. 4 to Dec. 31, 1862, being engaged in several skirmishes; as Chief of Cavalry of the District of Jackson, Tenn., Jan. 3 to Apr., 1863, being engaged in skirmishes at Brownsville, Jan. 14, and Clifton, Feb. 20, 1863; in operations in Northern Mississippi, as Chief of Cavalry of Left Wing, 16th Army Corps, May (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., June 12, 1863, "for gallant and meritorious services in action at Panola, Miss.") to Sept. 1, 1863, and in command of Brigade, Sept. 1, 1863, to Jan. 27, 1864, being engaged in the capture of Grenada, Aug. 14, 1863; action of Wyatt's Ford, Oct. 13, 1863, and numerous raids, actions, and skirmishes; on veteran furlough, Feb. 1 to Mar. 17, 1864; in command of regiment at St. Louis, Mo., on Provost-Guard duty, Mar.–May, 1864; in command of brigade and post opposite Little Rock, Ark., May–June, 1864; Duvall's Bluff, Ark., June–Aug., 1864; and Brownsville, Ark., Aug., 1864–Mar., 1865; in movement to (BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services during the Rebellion") New Orleans, La., and operations against Mobile, Ala., Mar. 12 to Apr. 12, 1865; on march to and in garrison at Baton Rouge, La., May, 1865; in command of brigade in movement, via Shreveport, La., to San Antonio, Tex., June 1 to Aug. 3, 1865; and of the post of San Antonio, Tex., Sept. 5 to Nov. 1, 1865; as Acting Asst. Inspector-General on the staff of General Merritt, Chief of Cavalry of the Military Division of the Gulf, Nov. 1 to Dec. 27, 1865; in command of Sub-District of San Antonio, Jan. 4 to Feb. 3, 1866; and of Central District of Texas, Feb. 3–12, 1866; on leave of absence (MUSTERED OUT of Vol. service, Feb. 12, 1866), Mar. 23 to June 28, 1866; on frontier duty at Ft. McPherson, Neb., June, 1866, to Oct. 1867; on leave of absence to Aug., 1868; at Ft. McPherson and in the field to Feb., 1869 (MAJOR 4TH CAV., Jan. 26, 1869); with regiment in Texas since 1869.

49 **CHARLES J. WALKER.** 74

(*Born in Kentucky.—Appointed from Kentucky.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1853, to July 1, 1857; graduated (15) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1857. *Served:* at the Carlisle, Pa., Recruiting Depot, 1857–58; on frontier duty at (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 14, 1858) Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1858; Utah Expedition, 1858; Ft. Bridger, Utah, 1858–60; march to New Mexico, 1860; Albuquerque, N. M., 1860; Taos, N. M., 1860–61; and Ft. Union, N. M., 1861; and on leave of absence, 1861 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 11, 1861; 2D CAV., Aug. 3, 1861). *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–65; at Ft. Marcy, N. M., Nov. 18 to Dec. 1, 1861; on Quartermaster duty in New Mexico, Dec. 22, 1861, to Dec., 1862; in command of his regiment in operations in Kentucky (CAPT. 2D CAV., Feb. 15, 1862), Dec., 1862–Apr., 1863; as Chief of Cavalry of 23d Army Corps, Apr.–Sept. (COL. 10TH KENTUCKY CAV. VOLS., Dec. 12, 1862), 1863; as Commissary of Musters at Dismounted Camp, Washington, D. C., Sept., 1863, to Jan. 13, 1864; as Assistant in the Cavalry Bureau at Washington (RESIGNED VOL. COMMISSION, Sept. 1, 1863), D. C., Jan. 13 to Apr. 25, 1864; as Commissary of Musters of 23d Army Corps in the Department of the Ohio, Apr. 25 to July 1, 1864; and as Special Inspector (BVT. MAJOR, Apr. 15, 1865, "for faithful and meritorious services") of Cavalry in the Department of the Gulf, July 1, 1864, to July 25, 1865. RESIGNED July 25, 1865.

50 **WESLEY MERRITT.** 75

(Born in New York.—Appointed from Illinois.)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1855, to July 1, 1860; graduated (22) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1860. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Crittenden, Utah, 1860–61. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Jan. 28, 1861. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; as Acting (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 13, 1861; 2D CAV., Aug. 3, 1861) Asst. Adjutant-General of Utah forces, June 27 to Aug. 8, 1861; as Adjutant 2d Cavalry, July 1, 1861, to Jan. 1, 1862; in the defences of Washington, D. C., Oct., 1861, to Mar., 1862; as Aide-de-Camp to Brig.-General Cooke, commanding the Cavalry of the Army of the Potomac, Feb.–Sept., 1862, at headquarters (CAPT. 2D CAV., Apr. 5, 1862) of the defences of Washington, D. C., Sept., 1862, to Feb., 1863, and of the Department of Washington, Feb. to Apr., 1863; and to General Stoneman, Apr.–May, 1863, participating in the raid towards Richmond, Apr. 13 to May 2, 1863; in command of Reserve Cavalry Brigade (Army of the Potomac) (BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., June 29, 1863), in the Pennsylvania Campaign, June–July, 1863, being engaged in the (BVT. MAJOR, July 1, 1863, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Gettysburg, Pa.") Battle of Gettysburg, July 3, 1863; and pursuit of the enemy to Warrenton, Va., skirmishing at Williamsport, July 6, Boonsborough, July 7–8, Funkstown, July 9, Falling Waters, July 14, and Manassas Gap, July 18, 1863; in command of Cavalry Brigade, Nov. 21, 1863; and of division to Apr. 10, 1864 (Army of the Potomac), in operations in Central Virginia, being engaged in a skirmish at Rappahannock Station, Aug. 1, 1863; action at Culpeper C. H., Nov. 8, 1863; and skirmish at Barnett's Ford, Feb. 8, 1864; in command of Reserve Cavalry Brigade (Army of the Potomac), in the Richmond Campaign, Apr.–Aug., 1864, being engaged in the action of the Furnaces, May 6, 1864; combat of Todd's Tavern, May 7–8, 1864; "Sheridan's Raid" to Haxall's Landing, and returning to the vicinity of Chatfield Station, May 9–29, 1864; Battle of Yellow Tavern, May 11, 1864; combat of Meadow Bridge, May 12, 1864; skirmish at Old Church (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., May 11, 1864, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Yellow Tavern, Va."), May 30, 1864; Battle of Cold Harbor, May 31–June 1, 1864; "Sheridan's Raid" (BVT. COL., May 28, 1864, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Hawes' Shop, Va.") towards Charlottesville, June 7–28, 1864; Battle of Trevillian Station, June 11, 12, 1864, and action of Darbytown, July 28, 1864; in command of Cavalry Division in the Shenandoah Campaign, Aug., 1864, to Mar., 1865, being engaged in skirmishes at Stone Chapel, Aug. 10, Newtown, Aug. 11, Cedarville, Aug. 16, Kearneysville, Aug. 25, Bunker's Hill, Aug. 28, Smithfield, Aug. 29, Berryville, Sept. 5, and Opequan Creek, Sept. 15, 1864; Battle of Opequan, Sept. 19, 1864; action of Milford, Sept. 22, Luray, Sept. 24, Brown's Gap, Sept. 26, Mount Crawford, Oct. 2, and Tom's Run, Oct. 9, 1864; Battle of Cedar Creek, Oct. 19, 1864; action of Middletown (BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Oct. 19, 1864, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battles of Winchester and Fisher's Hill, Va."), Nov. 12, Gordonsville, Dec. 23, 1864, and Ashland, Mar. 15, 1865; in command of Cavalry Division in the Richmond Campaign, Mar.–Apr., 1865, being engaged in the Battle of Dinwiddie C. H., Mar. 31, 1865; Battle of Five Forks (BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Five Forks, Va."; BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services during the campaign ending with the surrender of the insurgent army of Northern Virginia"), Apr. 1, 1865; skirmish at Scott's Cross-roads, Apr. 2, and at Drummond's (MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Apr. 1, 1865) Mills, Apr. 4, 1865; Battle of Sailor's Creek, Apr. 6, 1865; action of Appomattox Station, Apr. 8, 1865, and capitulation of General R. E. Lee at Appomattox C. H., Apr. 9, 1865; on movement to Dan River, N. C., Apr.–May, 1865; as Chief of Cavalry of the Military Division of the Southwest, June 9 to July 17, 1865; in command of the Cavalry in the Department of Texas, July 28 to Nov. 8, 1865; as Chief of Cavalry of the Military Division of the Gulf, Nov. 8 to Dec. 31, 1865; on leave of absence, June 1 to (MUSTERED OUT of Vol. service Feb. 1, 1866) Sept. 30, 1866. LIEUT.-COL. 9TH CAV., July 28, 1866. Serving since 1867 in Texas. (*See Chapter XXIII.*)

51 **THEOPHILUS FRANCIS RODENBOUGH.** 76

(Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 27, 1861. *Served:* as Post Adjutant and Quartermaster Carlisle Barracks, Pa. (Cavalry School for Practice), 1861–62; in the defences of Washington, D. C., Jan.–Apr., 1862; commanding troop (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., May 14, 1861) affair at New Bridge, Va., Mar. 24; Siege of Yorktown, Va., Apr. 5–May 4; Battle Gaines' Mills, Va., June 27, and subsequent operations (Army of Potomac) on Peninsula, to Aug., 1862 (CAPT. 2D CAV., July 17, 1862); engaged at Battle of Manassas, Va., Aug. 29, 30, 1862, where he was captured and exchanged one week after; on recruiting service and organizing Troop L, Oct., 1862; Rappahannock Campaign (Army of Potomac), Jan.–May, 1863; engaged in picket and escort duty, and commanding squadron in "Stoneman Raid," Apr.

13–May 2, 1863 ; in Pennsylvania Campaign (Army of Potomac), June–July, 1863 ; engaged at Battle of Beverly Ford, Va., June 9 ; skirmishes at Aldie, June 17, Middleburgh, June 18, Upperville, June 21, 1863 ; Battle of Gettysburg, Pa., July 2, 3, commanding regiment ; also affairs Williamsport, Md., July 6, Boonsboro, July 8, Funkstown, July 10, Falling Waters, July 14, Manassas Gap, July 21, 1863 ; action Brandy Station, Aug. 1, 2 ; Culpeper C. H., Sept. 13, 1863 ; near Washington, D. C., remounting regiment, Sept.–Oct., 1863 ; commanding regiment part of winter 1863–64, at Mitchell's Station, Va., picketing front of Army Potomac (Reserve Cavalry Brigade) ; in command of regiment during Richmond Campaign (Army of Potomac), Apr.–July, 1864 ; and engaged in action of the Furnaces, May 6 ; Todd's Tavern, May 8, 1864 ; "Sheridan's Raid" to Haxall's Landing and return to Chatfield Station, May 9–29, 1864 ; Battle of Yellow Tavern, May 11 ; action Meadow Bridge, May 12 ; Old Church, May 30 ; Hawes' Shop, May 28, 1864 ; Battle Cold Harbor, May 31–June 1 ; "Sheridan's Raid" towards Charlottesville, June 7–28, 1864 ; Battle Trevillian Station, where he was wounded ; on sick leave of absence and recruiting service to Sept., 1864 ; commanding regiment at Battle of the Opequan, Va., Sept. 19, 1864, where he was wounded (losing right arm) (BVT. MAJOR, Sept. 19, 1864, "for gallant and meritorious conduct at the Battle of the Opequan, Va.") ; on sick leave of absence, Sept.–Oct., 1864 ; on recruiting service Philadelphia, Nov., 1864–Apr., 1865 ; Member Ordnance Board Springfield Armory, Mass., Jan. and Feb., 1865 (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., Mar. 19, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious conduct during the war" ; COL. 18TH PENNSYLVANIA VOL. CAV., Apr. 29, 1865) ; serving in the Middle Military Division, commanding Brigade District of Cumberland, Md., and Sub-District of Clarksburg, W. Va., June–Nov., 1865 (BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., 1865, "for gallant and distinguished conduct during the war") ; assigned to duty with his brevet rank by the President, July, 1865 ; MUSTERED OUT of Vol. service, Oct. 31, 1865 ; *en route* to join regiment (2d Cav.), Dec., 1865 ; on staff of Major-General Dodge, and Acting Asst. Inspector-General U. S. (BVT. COL. U. S. ARMY, Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Todd's Tavern, Va.") Forces in Kansas and the Territories ; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., Dec., 1865–May, 1866 ; Ft. Ellsworth, Kas., and constructing Ft. Harker, to Sept., 1866 (BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious conduct at the Battle of Cold Harbor, Va." ; MAJOR 42D U. S. INF., July 28, 1866) ; with regiment at Hart Island, N. Y. H., and President of Board of Examination, Sept.. 1866–May, 1867 ; commanding Plattsburg Barracks, N. Y., May–Dec., 1867 ; commanding regiment and post of Madison Barracks, Sackett's Harbor, N. Y., Dec., 1867–Apr., 1869 ; on recruiting service, Cincinnati, O., and Detroit, Mich., 1868–1870 ; Deputy Governor Soldier's Home, D. C., 1870–72 ; Member Court of Enquiry, West Point, N. Y., July, 1870. RETIRED from active service, Dec. 15, 1870, "with full rank of COLONEL OF CAVALRY, on account of wounds received in the line of duty."

52 CHARLES W. CANFIELD. 77

(*Born in New Jersey.—Appointed from New Jersey.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Apr. 26, 1861. *Served:* in Missouri under General Lyon, and with great credit at the Battle of Wilson's Creek, Mo., Aug. 10, 1861 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 1, 1861) ; *en route* from New Mexico to Washington with Company I, Sept.–Nov., 1862 ; Carlisle Barracks, Pa., organizing new Company (M), Nov., 1862–Mar., 1863 (CAPT 2D CAV., July 17, 1862). *Served:* with regiment (Army of Potomac), and was killed at Battle of Beverly Ford, Va., June 9, 1863, whilst gallantly leading his squadron.

53 ROBERT E. CLARY. 78

(*Born in Michigan.—Appointed from Utah.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Apr. 26, 1861 ; FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 6, 1861 ; Washington, D. C., Aug., 1861, to March, 1862 ; Peninsular Campaign (Army of Potomac), and Siege of Yorktown, 1862 ; Battle of Manassas and paroled prisoner (CAPT. 2D CAV., Aug. 25, 1862) of war, Aug. 31–Sept. 30, 1862 ; Cleveland, O. (recruiting), Oct.–Dec., 1862 ; Falmouth, Feb.–May, and Stoneman Raid, May, 1863 ; absent, May–Aug., 1863 ; Camp Buford (Giesborough), Aug.–Oct., 1863. DISMISSED Feb. 13, 1864.

54 DAVID S. GORDON. 79

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Kansas.*)

First Sergeant Frontier Guards (organized for the defence of Washington), Mar., 1861 ; SEC. LIEUT. 2D U. S. CAV., Apr. 26, 1861 ; engaged at the action of Fairfax Court-House, Va. (FIRST LIEUT. 2D. U. S. CAV.), June 1, 1861 ; Aide-de-Camp to General Keyes, and engaged at the Battle of first Bull Run ; taken prisoner by Rebels, and confined in Libby prison, Richmond, Va., Castle Pinckney, Charleston and Columbia jails, S. C., and Salisbury, N. C. ; exchanged, Aug., 1862 ; Inspector of Parole Camp, Annapolis, Md. ; joined regiment, and engaged at the Battles of Fredericksburg, Va. ; Acting Asst. Adjutant-Gene-

ral on the staff of General Schenck, commanding Middle Department, Baltimore, Md., and engaged at the Battle of Gettysburg, Pa. (CAPT. 2D U. S. CAV., Apr. 25, 1863); joined regiment, and engaged at the actions of Manassas Gap, Rappahannock Station, Culpeper Court-House, Barnett's Ford, Furnaces, Battle of Todd's Tavern, raid to Haxall's Landing and Chatfield's Station, actions of Yellow Tavern, Deep Bottom, Old Church, Battle of Cold Harbor, action of Hawes' Shop, raid to Charlottesville, and Battle of Trevillian Station; commanding regiment in the Shenandoah Valley, Aug.–Sept., 1864; recruiting duty, Cincinnati, O., Nov., 1864, to Jan., 1865; commanding regiment, Point of Rocks, Md., Mar.–Nov., 1865; *en route* to Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., and Ft. Lyon, C. T., to Dec., 1865; at Ft. Lyon, C. T, to Oct., 1866; *en route* to and at Ft. Laramie, W. T., to Jan., 1867; *en route* to the relief of Ft. Kearny, D. T., and at that post to July, 1868; engaged in action with hostile Indians, and escorting mail and Government trains; *en route* to Fts. Fetterman and Russell, W. T. (BVT. MAJOR U. S. ARMY, July 3, 1863, "for gallant and meritorious conduct at the Battle of Gettysburg, Pa"); at Ft. D. A. Russell, W. T., from Aug., 1868, to May, 1869; scouting Wind River Valley, May–Sept., 1869; Ft. Bridger, Oct., 1869–Apr., 1870; Wind River Valley, Apr.–May; and engaged in affair at Miner's Delight, W. T., May 4, 1870; Camp Stambaugh, to Sept., and Camp Douglass, W. T., Sept., 1870, to 1874.

55 **ROBERT S. SMITH.** 80

(*Born in Ohio.—Appointed from Ohio.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV. May 4, 1861; Carlisle Barracks, 1861–62 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 6, 1861; MAJOR 1ST OHIO CAV., Nov. 1, 1862); mustering and disbursing staff, General Wright, 1862; Kirby Smith raid, Ky., 1863 (CAPT. 2D CAV., Apr. 27, 1863); with regiment in Shenandoah Campaign, 1864; at Battle of Winchester, and commanding 2d U. S. Cav. at Woodstock, Front Royal, and Cedar Creek, where he was severely wounded (losing an eye). RESIGNED Jan. 25, 1865. (For further details, see INDEX and *Chapter XXVII.*)

56 **CHARLES McKNIGHT LEOSER.** 81

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1856, to May 6, 1861; graduated (20) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 6, 1861. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–65; as Acting Adjutant of Ellsworth's Zouaves, May 9 to July, 1861, being engaged in (FIRST LIEUT. 5TH ARTIL., May 14, 1861; declined) the capture of Alexandria, Va., May 24, 1861; and Battle of Bull Run, July 21, 1861; in the defences of Washington, D. C., July, 1861, to Apr. (COL. 11TH NEW YORK VOLS., Aug., 1861; FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Aug. 8, 1861), 1862; on leave of absence, Apr. 23 to May 11, 1862; in the Virginia Peninsular (RESIGNED VOL. COMMISSION, Apr. 18, 1862) Campaign (Army of the Potomac), May 11 to July 6, 1862; in recruiting and reorganizing company at Buffalo, N. Y., July, 1862, to May 17, 1863; in the Rappahannock Campaign (Army of the Potomac), May 17 to June 9, 1863, being engaged in the combat of Beverly Ford, June 9, 1863, where he was wounded; on sick leave of absence, disabled by wound, June 9 to July 30 (CAPT. 2D CAV., June 9, 1863), 1863; on detached service at Carlisle Barracks, Pa., July 30 to Nov. 9, 1863; as Special Inspector of Cavalry, Nov. 9, 1863, to Jan. 11, 1864; on leave of absence, Jan. 11 to Feb. 4, 1864; in command of company (Army of the Potomac), near Mitchell's Station, Va., Feb. 4 to Mar. 10, 1864; on special duty at New York, Mar. 10 to Apr. 28, 1864; in the Richmond Campaign (Army of the Potomac), May 4, to June 11, 1864, being engaged in the combat of Todd's Tavern, May 7, 1864, capture of Spottsylvania C. H., May 8, 1864, "Sheridan's Raid" to Haxall's Landing and returning to the vicinity of Chatfield Station, May 9–29, 1864; cutting the Virginia Central Railroad; action at Beaver Dam, May 10, 1864; Battle of Yellow Tavern, May 11, 1864; combat of Meadow Bridge, May 12, 1864; action of Hanovertown, May 27, 1864; Battle of Hawes' Shop, May 28, 1864; Battle of Cold Harbor, May 31–June 1, 1864; and Battle of Trevillian Station, June 11, 1864, when he was captured; as prisoner of war, on parole at Annapolis, Md., June 11, 1864, to Jan. 18, 1865; on detached service at Winchester, Va., Jan. 18 to Oct. 10, 1865; and on leave of absence, Oct. 10–19, 1865. RESIGNED Oct. 19, 1865. (*See Chapters XXIV. and XXV.*)

57 **JAMES F. McQUESTEN.** 82

(*Born in New Hampshire.—Appointed from New Hampshire.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1856, to May 6, 1861; graduated (39) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 6, 1861. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–64; in drilling Volunteers at Washington, D. C., May–July, 1861; in the Manassas Campaign of July, 1861, being engaged in the Battle of Bull Run, July 21, 1861; in the defences of Washington, D. C., July, 1861, to Mar., 1862; as Adjutant (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Aug. 13, 1861) 2d Cav., Jan. 1, 1862, to Oct. 17, 1863, being engaged at regimental headquarters in the Virginia Peninsular Campaign, Mar.–Aug., 1862; in the Northern

Virginia Campaign, Aug.–Sept., 1862 ; in the Maryland Campaign, Sept.–Nov., 1862 ; and in the Rappahannock Campaign, Dec., 1862, to May 31, 1863 ; in the Pennsylvania Campaign and on the Rappahannock, at Regular Brigade headquarters (Army of the Potomac), May 31, 1863, to Feb. 4, 1864 ; on mustering duty in New Hampshire, Feb. 4 to June 5, 1864 ; as Acting Asst. (CAPT. 2D CAV., Feb. 13, 1864) Inspector-General of Cavalry Reserve Brigade, June 5 to Sept. 19, 1864, being engaged on "Sheridan's Raid" towards Charlottesville, June 7–28, 1864 ; Battle of Trevillian Station, June 11, 12, 1864 ; action of Darbytown, July 28, 1864 ; and in the Shenandoah Campaign, Aug.–Sept., 1864, participating in several skirmishes and the Battle of Opequan, Sept. 19, 1864. KILLED, Sept. 19, 1864, at the Battle of Opequan, Va., aged 29.

58 **GEORGE O. SOKALSKI.** 83

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1856, to May 6, 1861 ; graduated (40) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 6, 1861. *Served :* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66 ; in drilling Volunteers at Washington, D. C., May 7–28, 1861 ; in conducting recruits from Carlisle, Pa., to Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., June, 1861 ; in command of section of Artillery on expedition to Southeast Missouri, June 24, 1861, uniting with General Lyon, July 5, 1861, on Grand River, Mo., and was engaged in the action of Dug Spring, Aug. 2, 1861 ; Battle of Wilson's Creek, Aug. 10, 1861 ; and retreat to Rolla, Aug., 1861 ; in operations in Missouri and Arkansas, Sept., 1861, to Dec., 1862, being engaged in General Fremont's movement to Springfield, Oct., 1861 ; at (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Oct. 1, 1861) Sedalia, Oct.–Dec., 1861 ; as Instructor of Artillery at Benton Barracks, St. Louis, Mo., Jan.–Mar., 1862 ; as Acting Asst. Inspector-General and Aide-de-Camp on the staff of Brig.-General F. Steele, Mar. 6, 1862, to Feb. 8, 1865 ; on General Curtis's movement from Batesville to Helena, Ark., May–July, 1862, participating in the action of Round Hill, Ark., July 7, 1862 ; on sick leave of absence, July 18 to Aug. 27, 1862 ; shipping stores at Pilot Knob, Mo., Sept., 1862 ; and at Helena, Ark., Nov.–Dec., 1862 ; on the expedition to the Yazoo, Dec , 1862, being engaged in the assault of Chickasaw Bluffs, Dec. 27–29, 1862 ; and to Arkansas Post, which was captured, Jan. 11, 1863 ; in the Vicksburg Campaign, Jan.–July, 1863, being engaged in the operations at Young's Point and advance to Grand Gulf, Jan.–May, 1863 ; attack of Jackson, Miss., May 14, 1863 ; Siege of Vicksburg, May 22–July 4, 1863, being on board the gunboat *Cincinnati* when she was sunk by the guns of the place ; and reoccupation of Jackson, July 16, 1863 ; as Acting Asst. Adjutant-General to General F. Steele, in operations in Arkansas, July, 1863, to Feb., 1864, being engaged in the capture of Little Rock, Sept. 10, 1863 ; and expedition to Camden, Mar.–Apr., 1864, participating in several actions, and Battle of Jenkin's Ferry, Apr. 30, 1864 ; as Acting Inspector-General 7th Army Corps, May 12, 1864, to Feb. 8, 1865 ; absent, sick, Feb. 8 to June 13, 1865 (LIEUT.-COL. STAFF U. S. VOLS., May 12, 1864) ; on mustering duty at Columbus, June 12 to Sept. 12, 1865 ; on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., Oct.–Nov., 1865 ; Ft. Kearny, Neb., Nov., 1865 (CAPT. 2D CAV., Sept. 19, 1864) ; Ft. Cottonwood, Neb., Nov., 1865, to Jan., 1866 ; in arrest, Jan. 8 to Mar. 30, 1866 ; on frontier duty at Ft. Kearny, Neb., Mar.–Apr., 1866 ; in arrest, Apr. 23 to July 10, 1866 ; . . . *en route* to join his company at Ft. Kearny, Neb., Oct. 26, 1866, to Jan., 1867 ; in arrest and sick, Jan.–Feb., 1867. DIED, Feb. 12, 1867, at Ft. Laramie, W. T., aged 27.

59 **HENRY E. NOYES.** 84

(*Born in Maine.—Appointed from Massachusetts.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy July 1, 1857, to June 24, 1861 ; graduated (23) and promoted to BVT. 2D LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 24, 1861 ; SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG, June 24, 1861 ; 2D CAV., Aug. 3, 1861. *Served :* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66 ; in the defences of Washington, D. C., June 27–July 16, 1861 ; in the Manassas Campaign of July, 1861, being engaged in the action at Blackburn's Ford, July 18, 1861 ; and Battle of Bull Run, July 21, 1861 ; in the defences of Washington, D. C., July–Sept., 1861 ; in the Port Royal Expedition, Oct.–Nov., 1861 ; in the Florida Expedition, which captured Fernandina, Jacksonville, and St. Augustine, Feb.–June, 1862 ; in the attack on Secessionville, James (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Feb. 15, 1862) Island, S. C., June 16, 1862, and at Hilton Head, S. C., June 18–Aug. 27, 1862 ; in the Maryland Campaign at the headquarters of the Army of the Potomac, Sept.–Nov., 1862, being present at the Battle of South Mountain, Sept. 14, 1862 ; Battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862 ; and on the March to Falmouth, Va., Oct.–Nov., 1862 ; in the Rappahannock Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Dec., 1862, to June, 1863, being engaged in "Stoneman's Raid" toward Richmond, Apr. 13–May 9, 1863 ; and combat at Beverly Ford, June 9, 1863 ; on sick leave of absence, June 13–July, 1863 ; in the Pennsylvania Campaign (Army of the Potomac), July, 1863, being engaged in skirmishes near Boonesborough, Hagerstown, and Williamsport ; sick in hospital at Frederick, Md., July, 1863 ; on the Rappahannock (Army of the Potomac), Aug., 1863, being

engaged in several skirmishes; at Camp Buford, Washington (BVT. CAPT., Aug. 1, 1863, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Brandy Station, Va."), D. C., remounting and equipping company, Aug.–Oct., 1863; on sick leave of absence, Oct. 13–Dec. 27, 1863; on Mustering and Disbursing Duty for Draft Rendezvous Riker and Hart Islands, N. Y., Dec. 7, 1863, to July 5, 1864; as Aide-de-Camp to Brig.-General J. H. Wilson, July 20–Oct. 5, 1864; in operations before Petersburg, July 20–Aug. 5, 1864; in the Shenandoah Campaign, Aug. 17–Oct. 5, 1864, being engaged in the skirmish of Summit Point, Aug. 21, 1864; skirmish at Kearneysville, Aug. 25, 1864; Battle of Opequan, Sept. 19, 1864; and skirmishes at Front Royal, Sept. 21, Milford, Sept. 22, and Waynesborough, Sept. 29, 1864; on leave of absence, Oct. 5–26, 1864; as Acting Asst. Inspector-General of the Cavalry Corps, Military Division of the Mississippi, Oct. 26, 1864, to Oct., 1865, being engaged in the Battle of (CAPT. 2D CAV., Jan. 25, 1865) Nashville, Dec. 15, 16, 1864; and pursuit of the enemy, skirmishing with the Rebel rear-guard, Dec., 1864; and in General Wilson's Expedition into Alabama and Georgia, Mar.–Apr., 1865, participating in the assault and capture of Selma, Apr. 2, 1865; on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., Nov., 1865 (BVT. MAJOR, Apr. 2, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services at the capture of Selma, Ala."), to June, 1866; Ft. Riley, Kas., June, 1866, to Apr., 1867, assisting in organization of Seventh Cavalry; Ft. Laramie, D. T., and in the field, May–Sept., 1867; Fts. Reno and D. A. Russell, Oct., 1867, to June, 1868; Ft. McPherson, July, 1868, to May, 1869; and engaged in several winter scouts involving great hardship and exposure, also summer campaign against Sioux Indians; Omaha Barracks, Neb., Nov., 1869, to April, 1870; Medicine Bow, U. P. R. R., Apr.–Oct., 1870; Ft. Sanders, W. T., Nov., 1870–74, constantly engaged in scouting the Wind River and Yellowstone regions; on Sioux Expedition near Ft. Laramie, Feb., 1874.

60 **EDWARD BALL.** **85**

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from the Army.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 12TH INF., May 14, 1861; TRANSFERRED TO 2D CAV., Sept. 20, 1861; Regimental Quartermaster 2d Cavalry, Nov. 1, 1861; Washington, D. C., Nov., 1861, to Mar., 1862; FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Apr. 5, 1862. *Served:* in Peninsular Campaign (Army of the Potomac), April–Aug., 1862; Giesborough Point, in charge of Remount Depot Cavalry Bureau, Act. Asst. Quartermaster, Oct., 1863, to Aug., 1865; with regiment at Monrovia, Sept.–Nov., 1865; as Regimental Quartermaster (CAPT. 2D CAV., July 25, 1865); *en route* with Co. H, and at Ft. Riley, Kas., Nov., 1865, to Jan., 1866; Fts. Fletcher, Pond Creek, and Laramie, Feb., 1866, to Aug., 1867; Ft. D. A. Russell, Aug., 1867, to Mar., 1869; leave of absence, Mar.–May, 1869; in the field and at Ft. Ellis, M. T., since July, 1869.

61 **JOHN MIX.** **86**

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from the Army.*)

LIEUT.-COL. 3D N. Y. VOLS., and serving with that Regiment in North Carolina, and in the operations under (SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Aug. 14, 1861) General Foster and others, being wounded, 1861–64 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 17, 1862); at Ft. Lookout, Md., to July, 1864; joined 2d Cavalry at Washington, D. C., and participated in opening of Valley Campaign (CAPT. 2D CAV., Oct. 19, 1865), being severely wounded at the action at Berryville, Va., Aug. 9, 1864; in hospital, Washington, D. C., to Dec., 1864; Carlisle Barracks, Cleveland, O., and Philadelphia, to Oct., 1866; Ft. Sedgwick, C. T., Oct., 1866, to Nov., 1869, including numerous successful field operations on the line of the Republican River; Omaha Barracks, Nov., 1869, to May, 1870; in the field protecting U. P. R. R., June–Nov., 1870; Omaha Barracks, Nov., 1870, to June, 1871; in the field U. P. R. R., June–Oct., 1871; Omaha Barracks, Oct.–May, 1872; scouting Nebraska frontier, May–Nov., 1872; Omaha Barracks, Nov.–Apr., 1873; scout on the Middle Loup, Apr. 8; and Member Board of Inspection Cavalry Horses, May–Sept., 1873; Omaha Barracks, Sept.–Feb., 1874; Ft. Laramie, since March, 1874.

62 **THOMAS B. DEWEES.** **87**

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from the Army.*)

On the Plains, 1858–61 (SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Oct. 24, 1861); at Cantonment Holt, Washington, D. C., Dec., 1861, to Apr., 1862; with Army of Potomac (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 17, 1862) 1862, during Peninsular Campaign; on recruiting service, 1862–3; engaged at Battle (BVT. CAPT., June 9, 1863) of Beverly Ford, June 9, 1863, where he was severely wounded and captured by the enemy (CAPT. 2D CAV., July 10, 1863); prisoner of war, 1863–64; Provost-Marshal, Hagerstown, Md., 1864–5; with regiment, 1865, Winchester; Adjutant, July 1, 1865; Ft. Riley, Ft. Fletcher, R. Q. M., April, 1866; Ft. Ellsworth to Sept., 1866; Ft. McPherson to Jan., 1867; Laramie to August, 1868; D. A. Russell to April, 1869; Sanders to Aug., 1869; in the field to Nov., 1869; Omaha Barracks to April

1870; Rawlins' Springs, W. T., to Aug., 1870; Ft. Fred. Steele to Nov., 1871; on leave to April, 1872; Ft. Steele to Feb., 1874; Sioux Expedition to ——.

63 **WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON.** 88

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D U. S. CAV., Nov. 30, 1861. In the Peninsular Campaign, and engaged at the Battles of Hanover Court House, Gaines' Mill, and Malvern Hill, Va. (FIRST LIEUT. 2D U. S. CAV., Aug. 25, 1862); engaged at the Battles of second Bull Run, Chantilly, South Mountain, Antietam, Fredericksburg, General Stoneman's Raid, action of Beverly Ford, Battle of Gettysburg, and action of Williamsport; in General Sheridan's Campaign before Richmond, Petersburg, and in the Shenandoah Valley; engaged at the actions of Smithfield, Berryville, and Battle of Winchester; Acting Regimental Adjutant, and captured at the Battle of Winchester; and in rebel prisons at Richmond, Danville, and Salisbury, to Mar., 1865 (LIEUT. COL. 214TH PENNSYLVANIA VOLS., Mar., 1865); in the Shenandoah Valley, and at Washington. D. C., to April, 1866 (BVT. COL. U. S. VOLS., "for gallant and meritorious services during the War"; CAPT. 2D U. S. CAV., 1866); Acting Assistant Adjutant General, and Inspector-General District of the Upper Arkansas, May, 1866; at Fts. Riley, Wallace, Lyon, Dodge, Larned, and Harker; Acting Regimental Adjutant 7th U. S. Cavalry, and Post Adjutant, Ft. Riley, Kas.; BVT. CAPT. U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Todd's Tavern, Va."; BVT. MAJOR U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Winchester, Va." RESIGNED Nov., 1866. (*See Chapter XXVI.*)

64 **LEWIS THOMPSON.** 89

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Maine.*)

Enlisted in 71st N. Y. S. M., May 10, 1861; stationed at Washington Navy-yard, and engaged in Battle of Bull Run; appointed SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Feb. 19, 1862; mustering duty in Kansas until Nov., 1862 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Oct. 28, 1862); joined regiment at Falmouth, Dec., 1862; on Stoneman's Raid; at Kelly's Ford, Beverly Ford, June 9, 1863; breveted CAPTAIN for Upperville, June 21, 1863; taken prisoner at Gettysburg, July 2d, 1863; exchanged at Charleston, S. C., Oct. 4, 1864 (breveted MAJOR, Sept. 25, 1865; CAPT. 2D CAV., July 28, 1866); Baker's Expedition against Piegans on Marias River, Jan. 23, 1870; engagement with Sioux, Prior's Fork, Montana, Aug. 14, 1872; at Fort Ellis, W. T., since 1869.

65 **FREDERICK WILLIAM SCHAURTE.** 90

(*Born in Prussia.—Appointed from the Army.*)

LIEUT.-COL. VOLS. SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 11, 1862. FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., April 27, 1863. CAPT. 2D CAV. ——. BVT. LIEUT.-COL., Mar. 13, 1865. RESIGNED May 7, 1867.

66 **GEORGE L. TYLER.** 91

(*Born in Maryland.—Appointed from Maryland.*)

FIRST LIEUT. VOLS. BVT. CAPT. VOLS. CAPT. 36TH INF., July 28, 1866. Unassigned May 19, 1869. Assigned to 2d Cav., Dec. 15, 1870. Ft. Columbus, N. Y. H., to March, 1871; Ft. Ellis to July, 1871; commanding escort to Hayden's Exploring Expedition to Aug., 1871; Ft. Ellis and in the field to ——.

67 **EDWARD J. SPAULDING.** 92

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from the Army.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 17, 1862; R. C. S., Sept, 1862; with Army of the Potomac, 1862–63; Maryland Campaign (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 9, 1863), on Stoneman Raid, and engaged at the (BVT. CAPT., June 9, 1863) Battle of Beverly Ford, June 9, 1863, where he was wounded; prisoner of war to (CAPT. 2D CAV., Feb. 12, 1867) Mar., 1865; with regiment at Winchester, Va., Apr. to Nov., 1865; Fts. Riley to May, 1867; Laramie, and in the field commanding company, to Sept., 1867; Reno to Nov., 1867; McPherson to Oct., 1869; Omaha Barracks and in the field to Sept., 1871; Sidney Barracks and Red Willow to Sept., 1872; Omaha to Feb., 1874; Sioux Expedition to ——.

68 **ELIJAH R. WELLS.** 93

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from the Army.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 17, 1862; BVT. FIRST LIEUT., June 9, 1863, "for gallant and meritorious conduct at the Battle of Beverly Ford, Va.," where he was severely wounded;

FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Nov. 25, 1863; BVT. CAPT., Oct. 19, 1864, "for gallant and meritorious conduct at the Battle of Cedar Creek, Va.," where he was wounded; BVT. MAJOR, Mar. 13, 1863, "for gallant and meritorious conduct during the war." *Served:* in nearly all the campaigns Army of the Potomac, 1861–65 (CAPT. 2D CAV., May 7, 1867); Carlisle Barracks to Jan., 1867; Fts. Riley to Mar., Medicine Bow to Sept., Laramie to Nov., 1867; D. A. Russell to Nov., 1869; Omaha Barracks and in the field to May, 1871; Laramie, Feb., 1872; and with Sioux Expedition to ——.

69 **JAMES CAHILL.** 94

(*Born in Ireland.—Appointed from the Army.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Aug. 10, 1863. *Served:* in the Army of the Potomac, and slightly wounded at the (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 11, 1864) Battle of Todd's Tavern, Va., May 9, 1864; at Ft. Ellsworth, Kas.; CAPT. 2D CAV., Nov. 1, 1867. DIED at Ft. Russell, Feb. 5, 1868.

70 **JAMES EGAN.** 95

(*Born in Ireland.—Appointed from the Army.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Aug. 10, 1863; BVT. FIRST LIEUT., May 31, 1864, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Cold Harbor, Va.," where he was wounded severely (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Oct. 19, 1864); absent, sick at Washington, D. C., to Dec., 1865; at Ft. Lyon, C. T., and in the field to Sept., 1866; on recruiting service to Oct., 1868 (CAPT. 2D CAV., Feb. 5, 1868); Fort Sanders, W. T., to Nov., 1868; Ft. D. A. Russell, to May, 1869; Ft. Laramie and the field to Dec., 1869; Omaha Barracks to Nov., 1871; North Platte Barracks to Nov., 1872; Laramie to Apr., 1874; Baker's Sioux Expedition to 1874; Omaha Barracks to ——.

71 **AXEL S. ADAMS.** 96

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from the Army.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., May 3, 1865; FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 6, 1865. Ft. McPherson, July, 1866, to June, 1867; Ft. Laramie to Nov., 1867; Ft. McPherson and in the field to July, 1869. CAPT. 2D CAV., Nov. 27, 1868. RESIGNED Oct. 28, 1869.

72 **ALFRED E. BATES.** 97

(*Born in Michigan.—Appointed from Michigan.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1861, to June 23, 1865; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 23, 1865; FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Oct. 19, 1865. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Dodge, Kas., Nov., 1865, to June, 1866; and Ft. Wallace, Kas., June–Sept., 1866; as Quartermaster 2d Cav., Sept. 1, 1866, to May 1, 1867, and Adjutant, May 1, 1867, to Dec. 1, at Ft. Laramie, Dak.; at Ft. McPherson, Neb., from Dec. 1, 1867, to Apr., 1869; promoted (CAPT., Jan. 22, 1869); commanding company guarding Union Pacific Railroad, June 1 to Aug. 20, 1869; Asst. Instructor of Cavalry Tactics, U. S. Military Academy, Sept. 1, 1869, to Sept. 1, 1873; on Board Revising Cavalry Tactics, Jan. 20 to June 20, 1873; engaged in affair with Cheyennes and Arapahoe Indians at "Snake Mountain," July 4, 1874; Camp Brown, W. T., to Apr., 1875 (MAJOR, PAY DEPARTMENT, —, 1875); Texas to ——. (*See Chapter XXVIII.*)

73 **SENECA H. NORTON.** 98

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Virginia.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, Sept. 1, 1861, to June 23, 1865; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 23, 1865. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Kearny, Neb., Nov., 1865, to July, 1866; as (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Mar. 6, 1866) Adjutant 2d Cav., July 1, 1866, to May 1, 1867; on frontier duty at Ft. Ellsworth, Kas., July–Sept., 1866; Ft. Laramie, Dak., Nov., 1866, to 1867; scouting and escort duty, Dept. of the Platte, May, 1867, to Nov., 1868; recruiting service, Nov., 1868, to June, 1869 (CAPT. 2D U. S. CAV., Oct. 26, 1869); engaged with Piegan Indians, 1870, and Indian attack on Yellowstone River, Aug. 13, 1873. RESIGNED Dec. 15, 1873.

74 **OLIVER ORMSBY G. ROBINSON.** 99

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from the Army.*)

MAJOR VOLS.; SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Mar. 12, 1865; FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Mar. 12, 1865. CAPT. 2D CAV., Oct. 28, 1869. TRANSFERRED to List of Supernumeraries, Aug. 10, 1870. DISCHARGED Nov. 1, 1870.

75 **JAMES N. WHEELAN.** 100

(*Born in Pennsylvania —Appointed from New York.*)

LIEUT.-COL. VOLS. (1st N. Y. Mounted Rifles). Camp Stambaugh to Sept., 1873; Camp

Brown, W. T., to Dec., 1873 (BVT. COL. VOLS.); on leave of absence to —— (SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Feb. 23, 1866); at Ft. Riley to Jan., 1867; Ft. Laramie to June, 1867; Ft. McPherson and the field to Oct., 1869 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 28, 1866); Omaha to Mar., 1870; Camp Stambaugh to Nov., 1870. *Served:* with great credit during the war, 1861–65; recruiting service to Dec., 1872; CAPT. 2D CAV., Dec. 15, 1873.

76 **JAMES T. PEALE.** 101

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

MAJOR VOLS.; BVT. LIEUT.-COL. VOLS.; SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Feb. 23, 1866; at Ft. Riley to Oct., 1866 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 28, 1866); at Ft. McPherson to Dec., 1866; Fts. Laramie and Phil Kearny to Nov., 1867; McPherson and the field to Apr., 1869; Ft. Russell to Oct., 1869; Omaha Barracks to Dec., 1870; on recruiting service to Mar., 1873; Omaha to Feb., 1874; Sioux Expedition to ——; CAPT. 2D. CAV., 1875.

FIRST LIEUTENANTS.

(63.)

1 **CHARLES SPALDING.** 102

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from ——.*)

FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 11, 1836. Distinguished in the action of Ft. Drane, Fla. RESIGNED Dec. 15, 1837.

2 **JAMES W. HAMILTON.** 103

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from Arkansas.*)

Cadet March, 1824, to June, 1827. FIRST LIEUT. RANGERS, July 16, 1832; FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Sept., 1833; Adj. 1st Drag., Feb., 1834; DISMISSED Aug. 15, 1835; SUTLER OF DRAG., at Ft. Leavenworth, 1835; FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June, 1836; DIED Nov. 26, 1837, at Ft. Marion, Fla.

3 **WILLIAM GILPIN.** 104

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Cadet ——, 1834, to Jan., 1835; SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836; FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct., 1836; ASST. COMMISSARY OF SUBSISTENCE, Jan., 1837; RESIGNED Apr. 30, 1838; MAJOR OF DONIPHAN'S REGIMENT OF MISSOURI MOUNTED VOLS., in Mexican War, June 18, 1846; commanded right wing under Col. Doniphan, in Battle of Brazito; distinguished in Battle of Sacramento; LIEUT.-COL. COMMANDING BATTALION MISSOURI VOLS., Cav., Artil., and Foot, from Sept. 18, 1847, to Oct., 1848.

4 **GEORGE FORSYTHE.** 105

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from Michigan.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836; FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Sept., 1837; RESIGNED Dec. 31, 1837.

5 **JOHN H. P. O'NEALE.** 106

(*Born in District of Columbia.—Appointed from District of Columbia.*)

SEC. LIEUT 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836; FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 1, 1837; ASST. COMMISSARY OF SUBSISTENCE, July, 1838; RESIGNED Nov. 30, 1838.

6 **ZEBULON M. P. MAURY.** 107

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from ——.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836; FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct., 1837. RESIGNED Feb. 28, 1838.

7 **ROBERT B. LAWTON.** 108

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from Rhode Island.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 12, 1836; FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Jan., 1838; ASST. COMMISSARY OF SUBSISTENCE, May, 1838. RESIGNED Oct. 8, 1841.

8 **WILLIAM HARDIA.** 109

(*Born in Virginia.—Appointed from Virginia.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1833, to July 1, 1837; graduated (49) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1837. *Served:* in the Florida War against the Seminole Indians, 1837–39, and on (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Dec. 1, 1838) recruiting service, 1839–40. DISMISSED Feb. 17, 1840. DIED 18—.

9 **OWEN P. RANSOM.** 110

(*Born in Connecticut.—Appointed from Connecticut.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, Sept. 1, 1834, to July 1, 1838, graduated (29) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1838. *Served:* in the Florida War, 1838; in the Cherokee Nation, 1838–39, while emigrating the Indians to the West; in the Florida War, 1839–42; and on (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 18, 1840) frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1842–45. DISMISSED Nov. 3, 1845. COL. 1ST OHIO CAV. VOLS., Sept., 1861; in military operations in Kentucky, 1861–62. RESIGNED Jan., 1862.

10 **ZEBULON M. P. INGE.** 111

(*Born in Alabama.—Appointed from Alabama.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1834, to July 1, 1838; graduated (45) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1838. *Served:* in the Florida War, 1838–39; on recruiting service, 1839–40; in the Florida War, 1840–41; in garrison at Baton Rouge, La., 1841; on frontier (FIRST. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 2, 1841) duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1841–43, 1844–46; and in the war with Mexico, 1846, being engaged in the Battle of Palo Alto, May 8, 1846, and Battle of Resaca de la Palma, May 9, 1846, where, at the head of his platoon, while gallantly charging the enemy's batteries, he was KILLED, May 9, 1846, aged 31.

11 **RICHARD C. ASHERTON.** 112

(*Born in England.—Appointed from the Army.*)

SERGEANT-MAJOR 2D DRAG., 1835–37; SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 31, 1838. Adjutant 2d Drag., Sept., 1838. FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., ——. DISMISSED June 22, 1841.

12 **JOHN H. HILL.** 113

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1835, to July 1, 1839; graduated (31) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1839. *Served:* on recruiting service, 1839; in the Florida War, 1839–40; on recruiting service, 1840; in the Florida War, 1840–41; on frontier duty at Ft. (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 8, 1841) Washita, I. T., 1842–43, 1843, 1844–45; in military occupation of Texas, 1845–46; and in the war with Mexico, 1846–47, being engaged in the Siege of Vera Cruz, Mar. 9–29, and skirmish of Puente del Medio, Mar. 24, 1847. DIED, July 29, 1847, at Puebla, Mex., aged 28.

13 **ALBERT LOURY.** 114

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 19, 1839. ASSISTANT COMMISSARY OF SUBSISTENCE, Mar., 1840. FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Dec. 15, 1841. CAPTAIN AND ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER U. S. A., Mar. 10, 1847. BVT. MAJOR, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in affair at Medelin," March 25, 1847 (March, 1849). Relinquished commission in staff, March, 1849. RESIGNED Sept. 30, 1849.

14 **DANIEL G. ROGERS.** 115

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1836, to July 1, 1840; graduated (38) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1840. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1840; in the Florida War, 1840–41; on frontier duty at Ft. Towson, I. T., 1842, and Ft. Washita (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 23, 1841), I. T., 1843–45; in military occupation of Texas, 1845–46; in the war with Mexico, 1846–47, being engaged in the Siege of Vera Cruz, Mar. 9–29, 1847 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 16, 1847); on recruiting service, 1847–48; and in the war with Mexico, 1848. DIED, July 21, 1848, at Vera Cruz, Mex., aged 30.

15 **PHILIP W. MACDONALD.** 116

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, Sept. 1, 1837, to July 1, 1841; graduated (9) and

promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1841. SEC LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 8, 1841. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1841; in garrison at Mount Vernon, Ala., 1841, and Baton Rouge, La., 1841; on frontier duty at Ft. Towson, I. T., 1841–42, and Ft. Washita, I. T., 1842–44, 1844–45; in military occupation of Texas, 1845–46; as Adjutant 2d Drag., Apr. 6 to July 27, 1846; in the war with Mexico, 1846–48, being engaged in the Battle of Palo Alto, May 8, 1846; Battle of Resaca de la Palma, May 9, 1846; Battle of Monterey, Sept. 21–23, 1846; Siege of Vera Cruz, Mar. 9–29, 1847 (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., Sept. 23, 1846, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battle of Monterey, Mex."); Battle of Cerro Gordo, Apr. 17–18, 1847; skirmish of Oka Laka, Aug. 16 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 3, 1847), 1847; Battle of Contreras, Aug. 19, 20, 1847; Battle of Churubusco, Aug. 20 (BVT. CAPT., Aug. 20, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battles of Contreras and Churubusco, Mex."), 1847; and operations before and capture of the City of Mexico, Sept. 12–14 (BVT. MAJOR, Sept. 13, 1847, "for gallant conduct at Chapultepec, Mex."), 1847; and as Aide-de-Camp to Brig.-General Twiggs, July 27, 1846, to Oct. 11, 1851, in the Mexican War 1846–48, and at New Orleans, La., 1848–51. DIED, Oct. 11, 1851, at New Orleans, La., aged 33.

16 **ELIAS KENT KANE.** 117

(*Born in Illinois.—Appointed from Illinois.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, Sept. 1, 1837, to July 1, 1841; graduated (47) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1841. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1841; on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1842–44; as Adjutant 2d Drag., Apr. 16 to Sept. 17, 1842; and Ft. Washita, I. T., 1844–45; in military occupation of Texas (BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 10, 1843), 1845–46; in the war with Mexico, 1846–48, being engaged in the skirmish of La Rosia (30 miles above Matamoras), Apr. 25, 1846, where he was captured, and remained a prisoner of war till exchanged, May 10, 1846; on Quartermaster (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Aug. 18, 1847) duty, 1848–52; in the war with Mexico, 1848; Ft. Snelling, Minn. (CAPT. STAFF—ASST. QUARTERMASTER, Jan. 12, 1848), 1848; and with troops for California, 1848–52; and on leave of absence, 1852–53. DIED July 9, 1853, at Belleville, Ill., aged 33.

17 **LEWIS NEILL.** 118

(*Born in Virginia—Appointed from Virginia.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1839, to July 1, 1843; graduated (20) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. RIFLES, July 1, 1843; SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Dec. 15, 1843. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1844–45; in military occupation of Texas, 1845–46; in the war with Mexico, 1846–47, being engaged in the Siege of Vera Cruz, Mar. 9–29, 1847; and in the skirmish of Medelin (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., Mar. 25, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the affair at Medelin, Mex."), Mar. 25, 1847, where he was severely wounded; as Adjutant 2d Drag., July 27, 1847, to Dec. 20, 1847; on recruiting service, 1847; at the Cavalry (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Dec. 20, 1847) School for Practice Carlisle, Pa., 1848; and on frontier duty on march from Ft. Brown to Ft. Croghan, Tex., via San Antonio, Tex., 1848–49; and Ft. Croghan, Tex., 1849–50. DIED Jan. 13, 1850, at Ft. Croghan, Tex., aged 26.

18 **JAMES OAKES.** 119

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1842, to July 1, 1846; graduated (34) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1846. *Served:* in the war with Mexico, 1846–48, being engaged in the Chihuahua Expedition, 1846; Siege of Vera Cruz, Mar. 9–29, 1847; skirmish at Medelin (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., Mar. 25, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the affair at Medelin, near Vera Cruz, Mex."), Mar. 25, 1847; Battle of Cerro Gordo, Apr. 17, 18, 1847; Battle of Contreras (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 29, 1847), Aug. 19, 20, 1847; Battle of Churubusco, Aug. 20, 1847; Battle of Molino del Rey, Sept. 8, 1847; operations before and capture of the City of Mexico (BVT. CAPT., Sept. 8, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battle of Molino del Rey, Mex."), Sept. 12–14, 1847; and as Adjutant 2d Dragoons, Apr. to Nov. 1, 1847; as Quartermaster 2d Dragoons, Nov. 1, 1847, to Aug. 15, 1849; in garrison at East Pascagoula, Miss., 1848; on frontier duty on march through Texas, 1848; Austin, Tex., 1848–49; Ft. Graham, Tex., 1849; Austin, Tex., 1849; Ft. Lincoln, Tex., 1849–50; scouting, 1850, being engaged against Comanche Indians in skirmishes between the Nueces and Rio Grande, Tex., July 11 and Aug. 12, 1850, and in the latter was severely wounded (two wounds); on recruiting service, 1850–52; on frontier duty at Ft. Mason, Tex., 1852–53, and (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 30, 1851) Ft. Terrell, Tex., 1853; on Coast Survey, Sept. 29, 1853, to Apr. 4, 1854; on sick leave of ab-

sence, 1854; in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1855; on (CAPT. 2D CAV., Mar. 3, 1855) recruiting service, 1855; on frontier duty at Ft. Mason, Tex., 1856; scouting, 1856, being engaged in a skirmish near the South Fork of the Llano River, Tex., Feb. 17, 1856, Ft. Mason, Tex., 1856; scouting, 1856, being engaged in a skirmish near the source of Concha River, Tex., May 2, 1856; and pursuit and surprise of three parties of Indians near the mouth of the Pecos River, Aug. 30, 1856; Ft. Clark, Tex., 1856–58; scouting, 1858; and San Antonio, Tex., 1858; on sick leave of absence, 1858–60; and on frontier duty (MAJOR 2D CAV., Apr. 6, 1861; 5TH CAV., Aug. 3, 1861) at Ft. Inge, Tex., 1860–61. Served during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; on mustering duty at Wheeling, Va., May 3 to Sept. 12, 1861; in the defences of Washington, D. C. (BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., May 17, 1861; declined), commanding regiment, Sept. 26, 1861, to Jan. 14, 1862; in the (LIEUT.-COL. 4TH CAV., Nov. 12, 1861) Tennessee and Mississippi Campaign, commanding regiment (Army of the Ohio), Feb.–June, 1862, being engaged in the movement on Nashville, Feb.–Mar., 1862; march to Pittsburg Landing, Mar.–Apr., 1862; Battle of Shiloh, Apr. 7, 1862; and advance upon and Siege of Corinth, Apr. 9–May 30, 1862; on leave of absence, June 19 to Sept., 1862; in command of regiment (Army of the Mississippi), Sept.–Oct., 1862, being engaged in the Battle of Corinth, Miss., Oct. 3–4, 1862; on mustering and disbursing duty at Jackson, Mich., Oct. 11, 1862, to Apr. 29, 1863; as Acting Asst. Provost-Marshal General for the State of Illinois, at Springfield, Ill., Apr. 29 to Sept. 30, 1866, as Superintendent of Volunteer Recruiting Service, and Chief Mustering and Disbursing Officer of the State of Illinois, Sept. 18, 1863, to Sept. 30, 1866; and in command (BVT. COL. AND BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, Mar. 30, 1865, "for meritorious and faithful services in the recruitment of the Armies of the United States") of the District of Illinois, Sept. 22, 1865, to July 31, 1866; on leave of absence (COL. 6TH CAV., July 31, 1866), Sept. 30, 1866, to Jan. 20, 1867; in command of regiment at Austin, Tex., Feb. 1, 1867, to ——; at Ft. Hays, Kas., since 1870.

19 **ARTHUR D. TREE.** 120

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

SERG.-MAJOR 2D DRAG.; SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 20, 1847; BVT. FIRST LIEUT., "for gallant and meritorious conduct in Battles of Contreras and Churubusco, Aug. 20, 1847" (Aug., 1848); severely wounded in Battle of El Molino del Rey; Adjutant, June, 1849; Regimental Quartermaster, Sept., 1849 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 11, 1851). DIED at Ft. Riley, Kas., Feb. 2, 1857.

20 **GEORGE B. ANDERSON.** 121

(*Born in North Carolina.—Appointed from North Carolina.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1848, to July 1, 1852; graduated (10) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1852. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1852–53; on Pacific Railroad reconnoissance, May 7 to Sept. 10, 1853; on frontier duty at Ft. (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 21, 1854) Chadbourne, Tex., 1854–55; Ft. Riley, Kas., 1855–56; and at Indianola (SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Mar. 3, 1855; declined) Depot, Tex., 1856; on recruiting service, 1856–57; on frontier duty, as (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Dec. 13, 1855) Adjutant 2d Drag., May 27 to Sept. 1, 1857, at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., and from Aug. 8, 1858, to June 24, 1859, at Ft. Crittenden, Utah; and at Ft. Kearny, Neb., 1860; and on recruiting service, 1860–61. RESIGNED Apr. 25, 1861. DIED, Oct. 16, 1862, at Raleigh, of wounds received at the Battle of Antietam, aged 31.

21 **JOHN PEGRAM.** 122

(*Born in Virginia.—Appointed from Virginia.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1850, to July 1, 1854, when he was graduated and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1854. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Tejon, Cal., 1854–55; Ft. Riley, Kas. (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 3, 1855), 1855–56; Ft. Lookout, Dak., 1856; and Ft. Randall, Dak., 1857; at the Military Academy as Asst. Instructor of Cavalry, Jan. 12 to Sept. 11, 1857; on (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 28, 1857) frontier duty as Adjutant 2d Drag., Sept. 8, 1857, to Aug. 8, 1859, being on Utah Expedition, 1857–58; on leave of absence in Europe, 1858–60; and on frontier duty on Navajo Expedition, 1860; Albuquerque, N. M., 1860; scouting, 1860, being engaged in skirmish, Oct. 24, 1860; and at Taos, N. M., 1860–1. RESIGNED May 10, 1861.

22 **THOMAS J. WRIGHT.** 123

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed at Large.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1850, to July 1, 1854; graduated (12) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1854. *Served:* in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1854; and on frontier duty (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 3, 1855) as Adjutant

2d Drag., June 12, 1855, to Apr. 30, 1857; Sioux Expedition, being engaged in the Action of Blue Water, Sept. 3, 1855; Ft. Kearny, Neb., 1855; Ft. Riley, Kas., 1855–56; quelling Kansas disturbances, 1856 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 28, 1857); and at Ft. Riley, Kas., 1856–57. DIED Apr. 30, 1857, near Chicago, Ill., aged 24.

23 **JOHN B. VILLEPIGUE.** 124

(*Born in South Carolina.—Appointed from South Carolina.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1850, to July 1, 1854; graduated (22) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1854. *Served:* in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1854–55; on frontier duty at (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 3, 1855) Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1855; Sioux Expedition, 1855; on the Upper Missouri, 1855–56; March to Ft. Lookout, Dak., 1856; Ft. Kearny, Neb., 1856–57; Ft. Laramie, Dak., 1857; and on Utah Expedition, 1857–58; at the (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 27, 1857) Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1859-60; and on frontier duty at Ft. Crittenden, Utah, 1860–61. RESIGNED Mar. 31, 1861. DIED Nov. —, 1862, at Port Hudson, La., aged 32.

24 **JOHN MULLINS.** 125

(*Born in Tennessee.—Appointed from Mississippi.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1849, to July 1, 1854; graduated (43) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. INF., July 1, 1854. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Belknap, Tex., 1854–55; Ft. Riley, Kas. (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 3, 1855), 1855–56; quelling Kansas disturbances, 1857; Utah Expedition, 1857–58 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 14, 1858); Ft. Laramie, Dak., 1858–59, 1859–60; and escorting Captain Raynolds' Topographical party, 1860; and on detached service, at Washington, D. C., 1860–61. RESIGNED Apr. 24, 1861.

25 **EBENEZER GAY.** 126

(*Born in New Hampshire.—Appointed from New Hampshire.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, Sept. 1, 1850, to July 1, 1855; graduated and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1855. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Riley, Kas., 1855–56; quelling Kansas (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1855) disturbances, 1856–57; Utah Expedition, 1857–60, being engaged against Utah Indians in the surprise of their encampment near Box Elder, Utah, Aug. 14, 1859; Ft. Garland, Col., 1860; scouting, 1860; Albuquerque, N. M., 1860; Taos, N. M., 1860–61; and escorting Gov. Reeder to Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1861 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 31, 1861). *Served:* during the rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; in the Tennessee (CAPT. 16TH INF., May 14, 1861) and Mississippi Campaign as Asst. Inspector of Cavalry (Army of the Ohio), Jan. 10–June, 1862, being engaged in the march to Nashville and Pittsburg Landing, Mar.–Apr. 1862; Battle of Shiloh, Apr. 7, 1862; and advance upon and Siege of Corinth, Apr. 9–May 30, 1862; in the movement of the Army of the Ohio to Huntsville, Ala., June–July, 1862; in operations in Kentucky, Aug.–Nov., 1862, being engaged at Louisville in organizing Cavalry, Aug., 1862; in command of the Cavalry and out-posts at Lexington, and covering the retreat of the Army of Kentucky to Louisville, Sept, 1862; and as Chief of Cavalry of the Army of Kentucky in resisting the advance of the Rebel forces under Gen. Bragg, Sept., 1862, and in their subsequent pursuit, Oct., 1862; Battle of Perryville, Oct. 8, 1862; and pursuit of Gen John Morgan from (BVT. MAJOR, Oct. 8, 1862, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Perryville, Ky.") Kentucky, Oct., 1862; as Judge-Advocate of the Department of the Ohio, Dec., 1862, to Apr., 1863; as Act. Asst. Inspector-General on the Staff of Major-General Rosecrans, Apr.–Aug., 1863, and of the Ohio during its various operations, Aug., 1863, to May, 1864; in command of 16th Inf. (Army of the Cumberland) in the Atlanta Campaign, May 24 to Aug., 1864; on leave of absence, Aug–Sept., 1864; in command of 16th Inf. at Lookout (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., Sept. 1, 1864, "for gallant and meritorious services during the Atlanta Campaign") Mountain, Tenn., Sept., 1864, to Jan., 1865; on recruiting service, Jan. 26, 1865, to Sept. 4, 1866; in command of Company at Nashville, Tenn., Oct. 16, 1866, to ——. TRANSFERRED to 34th Inf., Sept. 21, 1866. DIED ——, 186-.

26 **GEORGE JACKSON.** 127

(*Born in Virginia.—Appointed from Virginia.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1851, to July 1, 1856; graduated and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1856. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Buchanan, N. M., 1857; Utah Expedition (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 2, 1857; FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Apr. 25, 1861), 1857–59; and at Ft. Laramie, Dak., 1860–61. RESIGNED June 1, 1861.

27 **WILLIAM P. SANDERS.** 128

(*Born in Kentucky.—Appointed from Mississippi.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1852, to July 1, 1856; graduated (41) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. DRAG., July 1, 1856. *Served:* on frontier duty at San Diego, Cal., 1856–57; Ft. Leavenworth (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 27, 1857), Kas., 1857; and Utah Expedition, 1857–61. FIRST LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 10, 1861. Served during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–63; in the defences (CAPT. 6TH CAV., May 14, 1861) of Washington, D. C., Aug., 1861, to Mar., 1862; in the Virginia Peninsular Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Mar.–Aug., 1862, being engaged in the Siege of Yorktown, Apr. 5–May 4, 1862; Battle of Williamsburg, May 4, 5, 1862; action of Mechanicsville, May 24, 1862; and action of Hanover C. H., May 27, 1862; in the Maryland Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Sept.–Nov., 1862; on leave of absence, Nov. 28, 1862, to Feb., 1863; in operations in Kentucky, Mar.–July, 1863; in pursuit of "Morgan's Rebel Raiders" (COL. 5TH KENTUCKY CAV. VOLS., Mar. 4, 1863), July–Aug., 1863; and as Chief of Cavalry, Department of the Ohio, Sept.–Oct., 1863; and in command of Brigade, 23d Army Corps, Oct. 23 to Nov. 20, 1863; in operations in East Tennessee, being engaged in the action of Blue Lick Springs (BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Oct. 18, 1863), Oct. 10, 1863, and of Lenoir, Nov. 14, 15, 1863; and combat of Campbell's Station, Nov. 16, 1863, where he was mortally wounded. DIED, Nov. 19, 1863, of wounds received before Knoxville, Tenn., aged 30.

28 **CHARLES HENRY GIBSON.** 129

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1856, to May 6, 1861; graduated (43) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 6, 1861. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–64; in drilling Volunteers at Washington, D. C., May–July, 1861; in the Manassas Campaign of July, 1861, being engaged in the Battle of Bull Run, July 21, 1861; on mustering duty at Reading, Pa., July, 1861; in the defences of Washington, D. C., Aug., 1861, to Mar., 1862; in the Virginia Peninsular Campaign (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Nov. 12, 1861) (Army of the Potomac), Apr.–July, 1862, being engaged in the Siege of Yorktown, Apr. 10–May 4, 1862; action of Hanover C. H., May 27, 1862; Battle of Gaines' Mill, June 27, 1862; and as Acting Aide-de-Camp to Major-General McClellan, June 27–July 1, 1862, in operations before Richmond; in hospital, and on sick leave of absence, July 4–Aug. 29, 1862; on recruiting service, Aug. 29, 1862, to Nov. 11, 1863; before the Retiring Board, at Wilmington, Del., Nov. 11, 1863, to Jan. 22, 1864; on sick leave of absence, Jan. 22–Feb. 12, 1864; in command of company (Army of the Potomac) near Mitchell's Station, Feb. 12–Apr. 18, 1864; and on sick leave of absence, Apr. 18–May 30, 1864. RESIGNED May 30, 1864.

29 **JAMES W. DUKE.** 130

(*Born in Kentucky.—Appointed from Kentucky.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Aug. 5, 1861. At Cantonment Holt, Washington, D. C., to Apr., 1862; participated in Siege of Yorktown and Campaign of Army of the Potomac on the Peninsula, 1862; also distinguished in affair at New Bridge, Va., May 29, 1862; on the Chickahominy and at Harrison's Landing, Va., to Aug., 1862; absent, sick, at Washington, D. C., to Oct., 1862; 1ST LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 17, 1862. DIED at Washington, D. C., Oct. 28, 1862.

30 **THOMAS W. BURTON.** 131

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from the Army.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Oct. 24, 1861. FIRST LIEUT., July 17, 1862. DISMISSED Nov., 1862.

31 **WILLIAM BLANCHARD.** 132

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Nov. 14, 1861. Cantonment Holt, Washington, D. C., to Apr., 1862; participated in Peninsular Campaign (Army of the Potomac), 1862; with his company (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 17, 1862), on regimental recruiting service, Cleveland, O., to Nov., 1862; absent, sick, to Feb., 1863; in the field (Army of the Potomac), Stoneman Raid and Battle of Beverly Ford, June 9, 1863, where he was wounded; prisoner of war to Jan., 1865; Hagerstown, Md., and Acting Regimental Adjutant to April, 1865; on leave to July, 1865. RESIGNED July 6, 1865.

32 **JAMES G. POTTER.** 133

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Wisconsin.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., February 19, 1862; FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV, Nov. 25, 1862. RESIGNED, Apr. 27, 1863.

33 **FRANK BURNHAM.** 134

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from the Army.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., May 1, 1862; FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Apr. 25, 1863. DISMISSED, Nov. 25, 1863.

34 **ROBERT LENNOX.** 135

(*Born in Ireland.—Appointed from the Army.*)

Enlisted in the 2d U. S. Drag., Oct., 1854; engaged in the Sioux Indian Expedition, 1855; Kansas riots, 1856–57; and Utah Expedition and in Utah to 1861; with regiment in the Army of the Potomac, and engaged in the Peninsular Campaign and Battles of Second Bull Run, South Mountain, and Antietam (SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 17, 1862; FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Apr. 27, 1863); severely wounded at the Battle of Beverly Ford, Va.; on the staff of Generals Buford and Pleasanton to Oct., 1863; Regimental Adjutant, Oct., 1863; engaged in the cavalry campaigns under Generals Stoneman and Sheridan; lost left arm at the Battle of Smithfield, Va.; mustering and disbursing duty, Michigan; with regiment at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1865. DISMISSED, Jan. 18, 1866.

35 **MICHAEL LAWLESS.** 136

(*Born in Ireland.—Appointed from the Army.*)

SERGEANT 2D DRAG. for many years. SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 17, 1862. *Served:* in campaigns of Army of Potomac; in Stoneman Raid, May, 1863; Battle of Beverly Ford (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 9, 1863), June 9, 1863; Upperville, Aldie, Gettysburg, Williamsport, Falling Waters, Boonsborough, Manassas Gap, 1863; at Camp Buford, Washington, to Oct., 1863; in Sheridan's Raids on Richmond, May–June, 1864, where he was distinguished for his personal intrepidity in action and other good qualities as a soldier. KILLED, in action near Trevillian Station, Va., June 11, 1864.

36 **PAUL QUIRK.** 137

(*Born in Ireland.—Appointed from the Army.*)

Enlisted in 2d U. S. Drag., Apr., 1852; CORPORAL, 1853; SERGEANT, 1854. *Served:* in Texas, Kansas, Utah, and Nebraska, to 1861; Washington, D. C., Dec., 1861 (SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 17, 1862). *Served:* with regiment, Army of the Potomac, to 1863 (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., Sept. 17, 1862; BVT. CAPT., June 9, 1863, "for gallant and meritorious conduct at the Battle of Beverly Ford, Va.," where he was severely wounded; FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Feb. 13, 1864); mustering and disbursing, New York City, 1865–67 (RETIRED Jan. 5, 1865; BVT. MAJOR, Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious conduct during the war"; CAPT. U. S. A., July 28, 1866); G. C. M., Richmond, Va., 1867–69.

37 **CHARLES H. LESTER.** 138

(*Born in Connecticut.—Appointed from Connecticut.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1859, to June 11, 1863; graduated (22) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 11, 1863. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1863–66; near the Rappahannock River (Army of the Potomac), July 23 to Aug. 18, 1863, being engaged in the action of Brandy Station, Aug. 1, 1863; at Camp Buford, near Washington, D. C., Aug. 20 to Oct. 17, 1863; in command of company, near the Rapidan (Army of the Potomac), Nov. 6, 1863, to Feb. 29, 1864; as Acting Asst. Inspector-General of Cavalry Reserve Brigade (Army of the Potomac), Feb. 29 to June 19, 1864, and in command of company, June 10 to July 30, 1864, in the Richmond Campaign (Army of the Potomac), being engaged in the Battle of the Wilderness, May 5, 6, 1864; "Sheridan's Raid" to Haxall's (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., May 6, 1864, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Todd's Tavern, Va.") Landing and returning to New Castle, participating in several engagements, May 9–29, 1864; Battle of Cold Harbor, May 31–June 1, 1864; "Sheridan's Raid" (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., May 30, 1864) to Trevillian Station and Lighthouse Point, with frequent actions, June 7–28, 1864; action near Deep Bottom, July 28, 1864; on leave of absence (BVT. CAPT., July 27, 1864, "for gallant and meritorious services in action at Deep Bottom, Va."), Aug. 1 to Sept. 6, 1864; on mustering and disbursing duty at Baltimore, Md., Sept. 6 to Nov. 19, 1864; as Aide-de-Camp to General Torbert, Dec. 2, 1864, to Sept., 1865; in command of company at Ft. Ellsworth, Kas., Nov., 1865, to Mar., 1866; as Adjutant 2d Cav., Mar. 6 to July 1, 1866; at Ft. Riley, Kas., Mar.–May, 1866, and Ft. Ellsworth, Kas., May–July, 1866; on recruiting service, July 3 to Sept. 19, 1866; on leave of absence, Sept. 19 (CAPT. 8TH CAV., July 28, 1866), 1866, to Feb. 4, 1867; in conducting recruits to Ft. Vancouver, Wash., Feb. 4 to Mar. 14, 1867; at Ft. Laramie to ——. RESIGNED May 13, 1869. SEC. LIEUT. 24TH INF., Aug. 6, 1873.

38 **CHARLES McMASTER.** 139

(Born in Ireland—Appointed from the Army.)

SERGEANT 4TH U. S. CAV.; SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Aug. 10, 1863. Joined Camp Buford, Sept., 1863; Acting Adjutant to Nov., 1863; Mitchell's Station, Va., to May, 1864; with regiment (Army of the Potomac), participating in Sheridan's Raids to Richmond, including Battles of Todd's Tavern, Yellow Tavern, Meadow Bridge, Hawes' Shop, Cold Harbor, Trevillian Station, Deep Bottom, to Aug., 1864; also in Shenandoah Campaign and actions of Smithfield, Berryville, and Newtown, Battle of Winchester, and affair with guerillas at Front Royal, where he was mortally wounded while charging at the head of his men, Sept. 23, 1864. FIRST LIEUT., Sept. 19, 1864. DIED, at Winchester, Va., Oct. 25, 1864.

39 **PATRICK W. HORRIGAN.** 140

(Born in Ireland—Appointed from the Army.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Oct. 31, 1863; BVT. FIRST LIEUT., June 11, 1864, "for gallant conduct at the Battle of Trevillian Station" (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Jan. 5, 1865), where he was wounded. TRANSFERRED to 13th Inf., Feb. 13, 1867.

40 **JAMES D. GRAHAM.*** 141

(Born in Louisiana.—Appointed at Large.)

Cadet at U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1861, to June 23, 1865; graduated (60) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 13TH INF., June 23, 1865; FIRST LIEUT. 13TH INF., June 23, 1865. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., Oct., 1865, to May, 1866; Camp Cook, Mon., July–Nov., 1866; as Aide-de-Camp to Bvt. Major-General Hancock, Nov. 15, 1866, to ——; on sick leave of absence, Nov. 16 (TRANSFERRED TO 2D CAV., Feb. 13, 1867), 1866, to Mar. 14, 1867; on frontier duty in Kansas and Colorado, Mar.–Aug., 1867. DIED, at Washington, D. C., June 8, 1868.

41 **CYRUS M. ALLEN, JR.** 142

(Born in Maryland.—Appointed at Large.)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, Sept. 1, 1861, to June 23, 1865; graduated and promoted in the army to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 23, 1865. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft Fletcher, Kas., Oct., 1865, to May, 1866; and (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Jan. 18, 1866) Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., May–June, 1866; on leave of absence June 20 to July 31, 1866; on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., July–Sept., 1866; Ft. Riley, Kas., Sept.–Nov., 1866; Omaha, Neb., Nov., 1866, to Mar., 1867; Ft. McPherson, Neb., Mar., 1867. RESIGNED July 5, 1868.

42 **JOHN A. WANLESS.** 143

(Born in South Carolina.—Appointed from Arkansas.)

CAPT. VOLS.; SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Feb. 23, 1866; Ft. Sanders, W. T., to Aug., 1867; Ft. Laramie to (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 28, 1866) Nov., 1867; D. A. Russell to May, 1868; Ft. Sanders and absent, sick, to Feb., 1869; Laramie and the field to Dec., 1869; Omaha Barracks to Dec., 1870. SUPERNUMERARY; MUSTERED OUT Jan. 2, 1871.

43 **RANDOLPH NORWOOD.** 144

(Born in Maryland.—Appointed from Maryland.)

Appointed SEC. LIEUT. U. S. VOLS., Aug., 1861; CAPT. VOLS., 1862; commanded rearguard Col. Davis's Cavalry command, which escaped from Harper's Ferry at its surrender, 1862; at Battle of Antietam, and served with Army of Potomac to close of war, 1865; honorably mentioned for gallantry at Beverly Ford, Va., June 9, 1863 (SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Sept. 23, 1866; FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Aug. 31, 1866); Carlisle Barracks, Pa., to June, 1866; Ft. Dodge, Kas., to Sept., 1866; Fts. Sedgwick and Laramie and the field to Oct., 1869; Omaha Barracks and Ogalalla Station to July, 1871; Camp Stambaugh to Oct., 1872; mounted recruiting service to ——; distinguished and four times mentioned in orders for gallantry in various Indian operations, 1867–71.

44 **THOMAS I. GREGG.** 145

(Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.)

SEC. LIEUT. 6TH PA. CAV., Nov. 20, 1862; mustered out Oct. 3, 1864 (CAPT. 8TH PA. CAV., June 24, 1865); mustered out Aug. 4, 1865. *Served:* during campaign Army of Potomac and on staff of General Gregg, 1862–65 (SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Feb. 23, 1866). *Served:*

* Son of Bvt. Brig.-General Lawrence P. Graham, Colonel U.S.A.

Ft. Ellsworth, Apr. to Sept., 1866; Ft. Laramie to July, 1867; Fts. Reno and McPherson to June, 1868 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Sept. 1, 1866; BVT. CAPT., Mar. 2, 1867; BVT. MAJOR, Mar. 2, 1867); Regimental Quartermaster, Nov. 3, 1868; and at Ft. McPherson to June, 1869; Omaha Barracks to Sept., 1870; Camp Stambaugh (A. A. Q. M.) to Apr., 1871; Camp Cameron, Neb., to Dec., 1871; Sidney Barracks and Red Willow to Oct., 1872; Omaha Barracks and Camp Canby to Nov., 1874; mounted recruiting service to ——.

45 **ELY S. PARKER.** 146

(*Born in New York —Appointed from New York.*)

CAPT. A. A. G. VOLS., May 25, 1863; SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Mar. 22, 1866; BVT. COL., ——; COL. and A. D. C. to the General Commanding the Army; BVT. BRIG. VOLS., ——; at Headquarters of the Army to ——; FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 1, 1867. RESIGNED Apr. 26, 1869.

46 **FRANK C. GRUGAN.** 147

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Entered Volunteer service Apr., 1861, as private in the Commonwealth Artillery Company from Philadelphia, Pa.; SEC. LIEUT. 114TH PA. INF., 1862; FIRST LIEUT. 114TH PA. INF., 1863, 1st Brig., 1st Division, 3d Corps, Army of the Potomac; transferred as First Lieut. to the 3d Pennsylvania Cavalry (Adjutant), 1864; consolidated with 5th Pennsylvania Cavalry, June, 1865; mustered out of service Aug. 7, 1865; enlisted in general service U. S. A., Aug. 18, 1865 (SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Apr. 25, 1866; FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Nov. 1, 1867); Regimental Quartermaster, Nov. 1, 1867; resigned as Regimental Quartermaster, June, 1870. Engaged in following Battles: Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, Auburn, Locust Grove, Mine Run, Kelly's Ford, Wilderness, Spottsylvania, Petersburg Siege, Hatcher's Run (BVT. FIRST LIEUT. U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and meritorious services at Battle of Hatcher's Run, Va."; BVT. CAPT. U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and meritorious services during the war"); since appointed in 2d Cav., has served with regiment at different posts in the Department of the Platte and in Montana Territory; Post Q. M. and A. A. C. S., Ft. McPherson, Neb., 1868; on duty as Acting Signal Officer, C. S. O., Washington, D. C., since 1872.

47 **ALBERT J. NEFF.** 148

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, Sept. 1, 1862, to June 18, 1866; graduated (36) and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 18, 1866. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. McPherson, Neb., Nov.–Dec., 1866; Ft. Laramie, Dak., June, 1867, to ——. FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Nov. 1, 1867. DIED July 5, 1868.

48 **ZACHARY TAYLOR.** 149

(*Born in Maryland.—Appointed from Louisiana.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Jan. 22, 1867; Ft. Laramie, D. T., June to Nov., 1867; Camp Douglas, U. T., and Ft. Sanders, to June, 1868 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 9, 1868); Fts. Russell and McPherson to May, 1869. RESIGNED, July 3, 1869.

49 **JAMES G. MacADAMS.** 150

(*Born in Canada.—Appointed from Kentucky.*)

CAPT. VOLS.; SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., March 7, 1867. *Served:* Ft. Laramie, D. T., Nov. 21, 1867, to May, 1868; Ft. Bridger to July, 1868 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 18, 1868); D. A. Russell and in the field to Oct., 1869; Fts. Ellis and Shaw to May, 1871; St. Paul to Sept., 1871; in the field and Ft. Ellis to ——.

50 **CHARLES B. STAMBAUGH.** 151

(*Born in Ohio.—Appointed from Ohio.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., March 7, 1867; Ft. Laramie, D. T., July–Oct., 1867; D. A. Russell and the field to June, 1868; Ft. Sanders, W. T., to Aug., 1868 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 5, 1868); Ft. Russell to Apr., 1869; in the field to May, 1870; in action on the Popoagie River, Sept. 14, 1869. KILLED in action with the Indians, near Miner's Delight, W. T., May 4, 1870, where he greatly distinguished himself.

51 **HENRY S. PEARCE.** 152

(*Born in Maryland.—Appointed from the Army.*)

Private 1st U. S. Drag., Dec., 1855; First Sergeant 1st U. S Drag, Dec., 1856. *Served:* in Texas and New Mexico. Passed the examination by a board at the U. S. Military Aca-

demy, West Point, N. Y., Sept., 1859; BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 1ST U. S. DRAG., Sept., 1859. RESIGNED, Jan., 1861. Private 1st California Cav., Sept., 1861; engaged against hostile Indians in California, Oregon, and Washington Territory; discharged, Sept., 1864; Private 13th U. S. Inf., Nov., 1865; Sergeant-Major 3d Battalion 13th U. S. Inf, Mar., 1866 (SEC. LIEUT. 2D U. S. CAV., June, 1867; FIRST LIEUT. 2D U. S. CAV., July 3, 1868); commanding company at Ft. David Russell, D. T, from —— to ——. CASHIERED Dec. 3, 1868.

52 **GEORGE P. BELDEN.** 153

(*Born in Ohio.—Appointed from Nebraska.*)

Drummer 1st Nebraska Vols., June, 1861, to Feb., 1863; engaged at the Battle and capture of Ft Donelson, Battle of Pittsburg Landing, and action of Blackwater; transferred to the 1st Illinois Light Battery, Mar., 1863; engaged at the capture of the city of Memphis, Tenn; Private 2d Nebraska Cav. May, 1863; engaged in expeditions under General Sully, against hostile Indians; Private 1st Nebraska Cav., Dec., 1863; Sergeant 1st Nebraska Cav., Dec., 1863 (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST NEBRASKA CAV., June, 1864); engaged in action against Indians at Elm Creek, Neb., and in guarding the overland stage route along the Platte River (SEC. LIEUT. 2D U. S. CAV., June 10, 1867); at Ft. Philip Kearny, Neb., from —— to —— (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Nov. 3, 1868). CASHIERED Nov. 4, 1869.

53 **SAMUEL T. HAMILTON.** 154

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 18, 1867; Ft. Sedgwick and in the field, Nov., 1867, to Jan., 1869; D. A. Russell to Mar., 1869 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Nov. 27, 1868); Ft. Ellis, M. T., and in the field to Apr., 1873; on leave of absence to Oct., 1873; Ft. Ellis to ——.

54 **MARTIN E. O'BRIEN.** 155

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from Indiana.*)

Capt. 2d Arkansas Cav., Oct. 12, 1863; mustered out, Oct. 20, 1865; SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Aug. 7, 1867. *Served:* Ft. D. A. Russell, Nov., 1867–Aug., 1868; Ft. McPherson to Jan., 1869 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Dec. 3, 1868); Ft. Russell to May, 1869; Ft Sanders and the field to Jan, 1870; Omaha to Apr., 1870; Rawlins Springs to Sept., 1870; Fred. Steele to June, 1873; Medicine Bow, W. T., to Oct., 1873; Fred. Steele to Feb., 1874; Sioux Expedition (Baker's) to ——

55 **WILLIAM C. RAWOLLE.** 156

(*Born in Prussia.—Appointed from New York.*)

Sec. Lieut. 2d New York Artil., Oct. 26, 1861; Capt. and A. A. D. C. Vols.; Bvt. Lieut.-Col. Vols. Resigned Aug. 11, 1865. SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 6, 1868; Ft. McPherson to May, 1869 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Apr. 26, 1869); Ft. Ellis, M. T., to Dec., 1869; on leave of absence and at Carlisle Barracks to July, 1870; Regimental Quartermaster, July 15, 1870; Omaha Barracks to Oct., 1872; Ft. Sanders, W. T., to ——.

56 **CHRISTOPHER T. HALL.** 157

(*Born in Kentucky.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy; graduated and promoted SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 15, 1868. *Served:* Ft. McPherson to June, 1869; in the field and operating against Sioux Indians, especially in affairs Sept. 7 and 21, 1869, to Nov., 1869 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 3, 1869); Omaha Barracks to Apr., 1870; at Medicine Bow and in the field to Oct., 1870; distinguished in action with a superior body of Indians near Medicine Bow, June 25, 1870; Ft. Sanders, W. T., to 1874, part of the time scouting and on expedition to the Yellowstone Lake; on Sioux Expedition (Major Baker's) to ——.

57 **WILLIAM P. CLARK.** 158

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy; graduated and promoted SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV. June 15, 1868. *Served:* Ft. D. A. Russell, Oct., 1868–May, 1869; Ft. Sanders to June, 1869 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 10, 1869; REGIMENTAL ADJUTANT, July 31, 1869); Omaha Barracks to Oct., 1872; Ft. Sanders to ——.

58 **SAMUEL M. SWIGERT.** 159

(*Born in Kentucky.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy ——, 1864, to June 15, 1868; graduated and promoted SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 15, 1868. *Served:* at Ft. McPherson, Neb., Sept., 1869, to Apr., 1870; in several scouts after Indians; Ft. Russell, W. T., May, 1869; Ft. Ellis, Montana,

July, 1869; with Major Thompson, 2d Cav., exploring for wagon road to Ft. Benton and return, Sept., Oct., and Nov., 1869 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Oct. 26, 1869); with Capt. Norton, establishing Camp Baker, Nov. and Dec., 1869; scout to Marias River and Piegan fight, Jan., 1870; Feb., Mar., Apr., May, and June, 1870, Ft. Ellis, M. T.; summer of 1870, Ft. Shaw and camp on Dearborn River, Montana, exploring Cadott's and Lewis and Clark's Passes; Sept., 1870, with Col. Gibbon, 7th Inf., exploring for wagon road from Ft. Shaw to Camp Baker and return; Nov., Dec., and till May, 1871, Camp Douglas, Utah; summer of 1871, commanding escort to U. S. Exploration of 40th Parallel in Wyoming and Colorado; Nov., 1871, Camp Douglas; Dec., 1871, on duty at Kentucky University, Lexington, Ky.; on duty with regiment since 1874.

59 **JOSHUA L. FOWLER.** 160

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet at U. S. Military Academy; graduated and promoted SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 15, 1868. *Served:* Ft. Russell, Oct., 1868, to Nov., 1869 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Nov. 4, 1869); Omaha Barracks to May, 1871; in the field and at North Platte Station to May, 1872; Ft. Laramie to 1874; at Ft. Sanders and Regimental Quartermaster.

60 **JAMES E. BATCHELDER.** 161

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from ——.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 15, 1868. *Served:* Ft. Russell, W. T., to May, 1869; Ft. Ellis (Post Adjutant and A. C. S.) to June, 1870 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., May 4, 1870); San Francisco, Cal., Mar. 5, 1871; deserted at Ft. Ellis, M. T., Jan. 1, 1871; apprehended ——. RESIGNED Dec. 4, 1871.

61 **GUSTAVUS C. DOANE.** 162

(*Born in Illinois.—Appointed from District Columbia.*)

FIRST LIEUT. MISS. VOL. CAV., Mar. 23, 1864; mustered out, Jan. 23, 1865 (SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 5, 1868); in the field and at Ft. Russell, Post Quartermaster, Sept., 1868, to May, 1869; in the field to Sept., 1869; Ft. Ellis (A. C. S. and A. A. Q. M.) to 1871; participated (commanding his company) in Piegan Expedition and affair of Marias River, Jan. 23, 1870; commanding escort to Yellowstone Exploring Expedition, being the first which thoroughly penetrated that region (Lieut. Doane's report subsequently printed by the U. S. Senate, 1870); detached service, St. Paul, Minn., July–Aug., 1871 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Dec. 4, 1871); Ft. Ellis and scouting to Dec., 1873; on detached service Department of the Interior to 1874; Ft. Ellis, M. T., to ——. (*See Chapter XXX.*)

62 **COLON AUGUR.** 163

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from District Columbia.*)

Appointed SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Aug. 3, 1868; at Ft. McPherson, N. T., from Sept.–Dec., 1868; detached service to Feb., 1869; Ft. McPherson and scouting to Nov., 1869; Omaha Barracks and in the field to Nov., 1871; Ft. McPherson to Dec., 1871 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Dec. 15, 1873); A. D. C. to Commanding General Department of Texas to 1875.

SECOND LIEUTENANTS.

(63.)

1 **JOHN WINFIELD SCOTT McNIEL.*** 164

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from Michigan.*)

Cadet from June, 1834, to Jan., 1835 (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836). *Served:* in the Florida War, and was mortally wounded, Sept. 10, 1837, in action with Indians near Mosquito Inlet, Fla., and DIED Sept. 11, 1837.

---

* Son of Brig.-General McNiel of the Revolutionary Army.

2 **CHARLES E. KINGSBURY.** 165

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from* ——.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 8, 1836. DIED June 9, 1837, at Ft. Mellon, Fla

3 **FRANKLIN SAUNDERS.** 166

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from* ——.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Sept. 11, 1837. RESIGNED June 30, 1838.

4 **LEWIS S. CRAIG.** 167

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from* ——.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 11, 1837. In Florida and at the affair at Locha-Hatchee, Jan. 24, 1838. TRANSFERRED to 3d Inf., Aug. 3, 1838.

5 **JOHN R. PARKER.** 168

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from* ——.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 14, 1837. RESIGNED Mar. 31, 1838.

6 **WILLIAM D. BERRIEN.** 169

(*Born in Georgia.—Appointed from Georgia.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct. 16, 1837. TRANSFERRED to 6th Inf., Feb. 13, 1838.

7 **ALEXANDER H. TAPPAN.** 170

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from* ——.)

SEC. LIEUT. 5TH INF., July 31, 1836. TRANSFERRED to 2D DRAG., June 11, 1838.

8 **WILLIAM A. BROWN.** 171

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from* ——.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1838. TRANSFERRED to 3d Inf., July 12, 1838.

9 **RICHARD H. GRAHAM.** 172

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from* ——.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1838. TRANSFERRED to 4th Inf., Aug. 9, 1838.

10 **THOMAS W. THOMPSON.** 173

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from* ——.)

SEC. LIEUT. 42D INF., Nov. 12, 1838. TRANSFERRED to 2D DRAG., Dec. 13, 1838. RESIGNED Apr. 30, 1839.

11 **E. M. THAYER.** 174

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from Ohio.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Dec. 29, 1839. *Served:* under Cols. Armistead and Worth in Florida. DIED Sept. 16, 1841, at Ft. Shannon, Fla.

12 **WILLIAM ROBERTSON.** 175

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from* ——.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Feb. 1, 1841. RESIGNED July 10, 1843.

13 **WILLIAM G. TORREY.** 176

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1836, to July 1, 1840; graduated (37) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., July 1, 1840. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1840–41; in the (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Apr. 1, 1841) Florida War, 1841; on frontier duty, on march to Red River, 1841; and at Ft. Jesup, La., 1841–43; and on leave of absence, 1843, at the expiration of which, having failed to report, was DROPPED, July 16, 1844. He was last heard from in 1845, at Venice, Italy, on his way to Constantinople to seek service under the Sultan.

14 **BAYARD CLARKE.** 177

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from New York.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 8TH INF., Mar. 3, 1841. TRANSFERRED to 2D DRAG., Sept. —, 1841. *Served:* in Florida to 1842. RESIGNED Dec. 15, 1843.

15 **GEORGE STEVENS.** 178

(*Born in Vermont.—Appointed from Vermont.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1839, to July 1, 1843; graduated (18) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. RIFLES, July 1, 1843; SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Aug. 31, 1843. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1843–45; in military occupation of Texas, 1845–46; and in the war with Mexico, 1846, being engaged in the Battle of Palo Alto, May 8, 1846; Battle of Resaca de la Palma, May 9, 1846; and in the passage of the Rio Grande was DROWNED May 18, 1846, aged 25.

16 **GEORGE T. MASON.** 179

(*Born in Virginia.—Appointed from Virginia.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Sept. 13, 1844; at Ft. Jesup, La., and in the war with Mexico. KILLED in action of La Rosia, near Matamoras, Apr. 5, 1846.

17 **JOHN Y. BICKNELL.** 180

(*Born in Tennessee —Appointed from Tennessee.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1840, to July 1, 1844; graduated (10) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1844. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Washita, I. T., 1844–45; in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1845; on frontier duty at Ft. Washita, I. T., 1845; in military occupation of Texas, 1845–46; in the war with Mexico, 1846–48, being (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 31, 1846) engaged in the Siege of Vera Cruz, Mar. 9–29, 1847; skirmish of La Hoya, June 20, 1847; Battle of Contreras, Aug. 19–20, 1847; Battle of Churubusco, Aug. 20, 1847; Battle of Molino del Rey, Sept. 8, 1847; and operations before and capture of the City of Mexico, Sept. 12–14, 1847; in garrison at East Pascagoula, Miss., 1848; and on frontier duty on march through Texas to Ft. Graham, 1848–49. DIED Nov. 11, 1849, at Maryville, Tenn., aged 28.

18 **BEZALEEL W. ARMSTRONG.** 181

(*Born in Ohio.—Appointed from Ohio.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1841, to July 1, 1845; graduated (28) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., July 1, 1845. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1845–46; scouting on Western prairies, 1846; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1846; and Camp Page, Tex. (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Apr. 1, 1846), 1847; in the war with Mexico, 1847–48, at Vera Cruz and the City of Mexico; in garrison at Carrollton, La., 1848; and on sick leave of absence, 1848–49. DIED Feb. 17, 1849, at New Lisbon, O., aged 26.

19 **RICHARD C. W. RADFORD.** 182

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from ——.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., May 18, 1846. TRANSFERRED to 1st Drag., July 9, 1846.

20 **NATHAN G. EVANS.** 183

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from ——.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Sept. 30, 1849 *Served:* Socorro, N. M., Dec., 1850, to Sept., 1851; Ft. Conrad, N. M., to Feb., 1852; Ft. Webster to Apr., 1853; Fort Leavenworth, Sept., 1853; on leave of absence to June, 1854; Ft. Leavenworth, to Mar., 1855 (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Mar. 3, 1855).

21 **GEORGE H. STEUART.** 184

(*Born in Maryland.—Appointed at Large.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1844, to July 1, 1848; graduated and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1848. *Served:* on frontier duty, on the march through Texas to Austin, 1848–49 (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Nov. 11, 1849); Ft. Graham, Tex., 1849–51; Ft. Inge, Tex., 1851–52; Ringgold Barracks, Tex., 1852; Ft. Belknap, Tex., 1852; escorting Lieut.-Col. Freeman on inspection tour through Texas, 1853; Clear Fork of the Brazos, Tex., 1853–54; Ft. McIntosh, Tex., 1854; Ft. Belknap, Tex., 1854; Corpus Christi, Tex., 1854; Ft. McKavett, Tex., 1854; Ft. Chadbourne, Tex., 1854–55 (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST CAV., Mar. 3, 1855); Ft. Belknap, Tex., 1855; and Ft. McIntosh, Tex., 1855; on recruiting service, 1855; on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1855; Sioux Expedition (CAPT. 1ST CAV., Dec. 20, 1855); Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1855–56; Cheyenne Expedition, 1856, being engaged in a skirmish near Ft. Kearny, Neb., Aug. 26, 1856; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1857–58; Utah Expedition, 1858; Ft. Riley, Kas., 1858–59; scouting to Arkansas River, 1859; Ft. Riley, 1859–60; Kiowa and Comanche Expedition, 1860; and Ft. Wise, Col., 1860; and on leave of absence, 1860–61. RESIGNED Apr. 22, 1861 (Brig.-General C. S. A.)

22 **HORACE F. DE LANO.** 185

(*Born in Connecticut.—Appointed from New York.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1845, to July 1, 1849; graduated (20) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., July 1, 1849. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1850; on frontier (SEC. LIEUT 2D DRAG, Jan. 13, 1850) duty, at Austin, Tex., 1851; Ft. Croghan, Tex., 1851; and Ft. Mason, Tex., 1851–52; at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1853; and on frontier duty at Ft. Conrad, N. M., 1853–54; Ft. Craig, N. M., 1854; scouting against Apache Indians, 1854, being engaged in a skirmish at Agua Caliente, N. M., Apr. 8, 1854; and at Ft. Bliss, Tex., 1854. DIED May 24, 1854, at Ft. Bliss, Tex., aged 28.

23 **CHARLES W. FIELD.** 186

(*Born in Kentucky.—Appointed at Large.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, Sept. 1, 1845, to July 1, 1849; graduated (27) and promoted to BVT. SEC LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1849. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa, 1849–50; on frontier duty at Albuquerque, N. M., 1850–51; Ft. Lincoln, Tex., 1852; Corpus (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 30, 1851) Christi, Tex., 1852; Ft. Mason, Tex., 1852–53; Ft. Terrill, Tex., 1853; Austin, Tex., 1853–54; Quartermaster 2d Drag., Sept. 30, 1853, to Mar. 3, 1855; and at Ft. Chadbourne, Tex, 1854; in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1855; on recruiting service, 1855; on (FIRST LIEUT. 2D CAV., Mar. 3, 1855) frontier duty at Ft. Mason, Tex., 1856; at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1856; and at the Military Academy, as Assistant Instructor of Cavalry Tactics, Sept. 13, 1856, to (CAPT. 2D CAV., Jan. 31, 1861) Mar. 16, 1861. RESIGNED, May 30, 1861.

24 **LUCIUS M. WALKER.** 187

(*Born in Tennessee.—Appointed at Large.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1846, to July 1, 1850; graduated (15) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1850. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1850; on frontier duty, conducting recruits to Texas, 1850–51; Ft. Martin Scott, Tex., 1851 (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Aug. 8, 1851); scouting, 1851; Ft. Mason, Tex., 1851. RESIGNED Mar. 31, 1852.

25 **THOMAS BINGHAM.** 188

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1846, to July 1, 1850; graduated (29) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1850. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1850; and on frontier duty at Dona Aña, N. M., 1850–51; Cibboletta, N. M., 1851; scouting (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Nov. 10, 1851), 1853; and Ft. Graham, Tex., 1853–54. RESIGNED, Mar. 21, 1854.

26 **BEN HARDIN HELM.** 189

(*Born in Kentucky.—Appointed from Kentucky.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1847, to July 1, 1851; graduated (9) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1851. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa, 1851–52; and on (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 31, 1852) frontier duty at Ft. Lincoln, Tex., 1852. RESIGNED, Oct. 9, 1852. DIED, Sept. 21, 1863, of wounds received at Chickamauga, Ga., aged 33.

27 **DAVID BELL.** 190

(*Born in Ohio.—Appointed from Iowa.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1847, to July 1, 1851; graduated (18) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1851. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1851–52; on frontier (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Oct 9, 1852) duty, conducting recruits to Texas, 1852; Ft. Mason, Tex., 1852; Albuquerque, N. M., 1853; Ft. Union, N. M., 1853–54; scouting, 1854, being engaged against Apache Indians in skirmishes near Ft. Union, N. M., Mar. 5, and Agua Caliente, Apr. 8, 1854; Ft. Union, N. M., 1854; Ft. Riley, Kas., 1854; and Ft Leavenworth, Kas., 1854–55; on recruiting service, 1855; on frontier duty at (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Mar. 3, 1855) Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1855–56; and Ft. Kearny, Neb., 1856; on recruiting service, 1856–57; on frontier duty in escorting Commissioners for running the Southern Boundary of Texas, 1857; Utah Expedition, 1858; Ft. Riley, Kas., 1858–59; march to the Arkansas River, 1859; and Pawnee Fork, Kas., 1859–60, being engaged in a skirmish with Kiowa Indians, Oct. 30, 1859; and

on recruiting service, 1860. DIED, Dec. 2, 1860, at Ft. Monroe, Va., aged 34. Lieut. Bell is spoken of by General Cooke (his Colonel) and others as an officer of great promise, a superb shot and remarkably fine horseman. (*See Chapter XVII.*)

28 **DAVID S. STANLEY.** 191

(*Born in Ohio.—Appointed from Ohio.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1848, to July 1, 1852; graduated (9) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1852. *Served:* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1852–53; on (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Sept. 6, 1853) Pacific Railroad reconnoissance, May 24, 1853, to June 22, 1854; and on frontier duty at Ft. McKavett, Tex., 1854; Ft. Chadbourne, Tex. (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST CAV., Mar. 3, 1855), 1854–55; conducting recruits to Ft Pierre, Dak., 1856; quelling Kansas (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST CAV., Mar. 27, 1855) disturbances, 1856; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1856–57; Cheyenne Expedition, 1857; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1857; Ft. Riley, Kas., 1857–58; march to Arkansas River, 1858; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1858; Ft. Arbuckle, I. T., 1858; scouting against Comanche Indians, 1859, being engaged in a skirmish near Ft Arbuckle, I. T., Feb. 27, 1859; Ft. Arbuckle, I. T., 1859; Ft. Cobb, I. T., 1859–60; Ft. Smith, Ark., 1860–61; and Ft. Washita, I. T., 1861 (CAPT. 1ST CAV., Mar. 16, 1861; 4TH CAV., Aug. 3, 1861). *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; in the successful evacuation of the Indian Territory and march to Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., May 1–31, 1861; in military operations in Missouri, June–Nov., 1861, being engaged in the skirmish and capture of Forsyth, June 27, 1861; action of Dug Spring, Aug. 2. 1861; Battle of Wilson's Creek (guarding trains), Aug. 10, 1861; retreat to Rolla, Aug., 1861; skirmish near Salem, Sept., 1861; and march from St. Louis to Syracuse and Springfield (BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Sept. 28, 1861), terminating Nov. 6, 1861; on sick leave of absence on account of broken leg, Nov., 1861, to Jan., 1862; as Member of Military Commission at St. Louis, Mo., Feb., 1862; in command of division, Army of the Mississippi, in operations against New Madrid, resulting in its capture, Mar. 13, 1862; attack on Island No. 10, Mississippi River, which capitulated Apr. 7, 1862; Expedition to Ft. Pillow, Tenn., Apr. 12–16, 1862; advance upon and Siege of Corinth, Miss., Apr. 22–May 30, 1862, including the action of Farmington, Miss., May 9, 1862, and several skirmishes; and pursuit of the Rebels to Boonville, Miss., May 30, 1862; in command of division in operations in Northern Mississippi and Alabama, June–Nov., 1862, being engaged in the Battle of Iuka, Miss., Sept. 19, 1862; and Battle of Corinth, Miss., Oct. 3, 4, 1862; as Chief of Cavalry of the Army of the Cumberland in the Tennessee Campaign, Nov. 24 (MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Nov. 29, 1862), 1862, to Sept. 9, 1863, being engaged in a skirmish at Franklin, Tenn., Dec. 15, and at Nolansville, Dec. 27, 1862; Battle of Stone River, Dec. 31, 1862, to Jan. 3, 1863; actions at Bradeyville, Mar. 1, Snow Hill, Apr. 2, Franklin (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., Dec. 31, 1862, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Stone River, Tenn."), Apr. 10, and Middleton, May 20, 1863; advance on Tullahoma, June 24–July 1, 1863; action of Shelbyville, June 27, 1863; skirmish on Elk River, July 2, 1863; expedition to Huntsville, Ala., July, 1862; and passage of the Tennessee River and North Georgia Mountains, Sept., 1863; on sick leave of absence, Sept.–Oct., 1863; in command of division (Army of the Cumberland), Nov., 1863, to May, 1864, at Bridgeport, Ala., and Blue Spring, East Tenn. (MAJOR 5TH CAV, Dec. 1, 1863); in the invasion of Georgia (Army of the Cumberland), in command of division, May 2–July 30, 1864, and subsequently of 4th Army Corps, which he commanded until mustered out of Vol. service Feb. 1, 1866, being engaged in operations around Dalton, May 7–13, 1864; Battle of Resaca, May 15, 1864 (BVT. COL., May 15, 1864, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Resaca, Ga."); pursuit of the enemy, with constant skirmishing, to Cassville, May 17–19, 1864; Battle of Dallas, May 25–28, 1864; movement against Pine Mountain, with almost daily severe engagements, May 28 to June 20, 1864; Battles of Kenesaw Mountain, June 20 to July 2, 1864; assault at Ruff's Station, July 4, 1864; passage of the Chattahoochee River, July 12–17, 1864; combat of Peach Tree Creek, July 19–21, 1864; Siege of Atlanta, July 22–Sept. 2, 1864; assault of the enemy's entrenchments at Jonesboro, Sept. 1, 1864, where he was wounded; action of Lovejoy's Station, Sept. 2, 1864; surrender of Atlanta, Sept. 2, 1864; and occupation of the place Sept. 8–Oct. 2, 1864; pursuit of General Hood's Rebel Army to near Gaylesville, Ala., and making Raid upon railroad north of Atlanta, Oct. 2–22, 1864; in movement of concentration towards Nashville, Tenn., to oppose the advance of the Rebel Army under General Hood, Oct. 27 to Nov. 30, 1864, being engaged in several skirmishes, Nov. 24–29, 1864; action of Spring Hill, Tenn. (in command), Nov. 29, 1864; and Battle of Franklin, Tenn., Nov. 30, 1864, where he was wounded; on sick leave of absence, disabled by wound, Dec., 1864, to Jan., 1865; in camp at Huntsville, Ala., in East Tennessee, and about (BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Ruff's Station, Ga."; BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Franklin, Tenn.") Nashville, Jan. 27 to July 19, 1865;

in command of District of Central Texas, July 20 to Dec., 1865 ; on leave of absence and awaiting orders, Dec., 1865, to (MUSTERED OUT of Vol. service Feb. 1, 1866 ; COL. 22D INF., July 28, 1866) Oct. 12, 1866 ; in command of Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., Nov. 2, 1866, to Apr. 15, 1866 ; Ft. Sully, Dak., May 12, 1867, to —— ; Ft. Wayne, Mich., 1874, to ——.

29 **SAMUEL T. SHEPPERD.** 192

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from* —— .)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 3, 1855. DIED at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., June 27, 1855.

30 **THOMAS J. BERRY.** 193

(*Born in* — .—*Appointed from* ——.)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy ; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 4, 1858. *Served :* Camp Floyd, U. T., Sept., 1858, to Feb., 1859 ; in the field to Aug., 1859 ; Ft. Kearny to Nov., 1860 ; on leave of absence to 1861. RESIGNED Jan. 28, 1861.

31 **SOLOMON WILLIAMS.** 194

(*Born in North Carolina.—Appointed from North Carolina.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1853, to July 1, 1858 ; graduated (11) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1858. *Served :* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1858–59 ; on frontier duty at Ft. Kearny, Neb., 1859–60 ; scouting against Kiowa Indians (SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Mar. 9, 1859), 1860 ; Ft. Larned, Neb., 1860–61 ; and Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1861 ; and on leave of absence, 1861. RESIGNED May 3, 1861.

32 **JAMES C. SNODGRASS.** 195

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from* ——.)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., Apr. 26, 1861. RESIGNED June 13, 1861.

33 **FRANCIS H. PARKER.** 196

(*Born in New York —Appointed from New York.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1857, to June 24, 1861 ; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 24, 1861. *Served :* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66 ; in drilling volunteers at Washington, D. C., June–July, 1861 ; in the Manassas Campaign of July, 1861, as Acting Aide-de-Camp to Colonel O. B. Willcox, being engaged in the Battle of Bull Run, July 21, 1861 ; at the headquarters of the Army of the Potomac, Washington, D. C., July 29 to Oct. 24, 1861 ; as Asst. (TRANSFERRED TO 3D ARTIL., Oct. 23, and to ORDNANCE CORPS, Oct. 24, 1861) Ordnance Officer at Washington Arsenal, D. C., Oct. 24, 1861, to Jan. 27, 1862 ; at headquarters of the Army of the Potomac, Washington, D. C., Jan. 27 to Mar. 10, 1862 ; and in the Virginia Peninsular Campaign, Mar. 10 to July, 1862 ; on sick leave of absence, July-Sept., 1862 ; in the Maryland Campaign, Sept.–Oct., 1862, being engaged in conducting a large ammunition train to the Army of the Potomac, before the Battle of Antietam, Sept., 1862 ; and in charge of an Ordnance Depot at Frederick, Md., Sept., 1862 ; as Asst. Ordnance Officer at St. Louis Arsenal, Mo., Oct. 1, 1862, to July 11, 1863 ; as (FIRST LIEUT. ORDNANCE, Mar. 3, 1863) Chief of Ordnance, Department of the Tennessee, July 16, 1863, to Jan., 1864, being engaged in Major-General Sherman's march to Chattanooga, Tenn., Sept. 22–Nov. 15, 1863 ; and Battle of Missionary Ridge, Nov. 23–25, 1863 ; as Asst. Ordnance Officer at Watervliet Arsenal, N. Y., Feb. 11 to July 27, 1864 ; in command of Cincinnati Ordnance Depot, July 29 to Dec. 15, 1864 ; as Chief of Ordnance, Army of the Potomac, Dec. 18, 1864, to June 20, 1865 ; on (BVT. CAPT., Mar. 13, 1865, "for faithful and meritorious services in the Ordnance Department" ; BVT. MAJOR, Mar. 13, 1865, "for faithful and meritorious services in the Ordnance Department and in the field") leave of absence, June 20 to July 24, 1865 ; as Asst. Ordnance Officer at Watertown Arsenal, Mass., July 24 to Oct. 5, 1865 ; in command of Charleston Arsenal, S. C., Oct. 16, 1865, to Oct., 1868 ; and Chief of Ordnance on (CAPT. ORDNANCE, Dec. 1, 1865) the staff of the Commanding General of the Second Military District (North and South Carolina), Mar. 29, 1867, to 1868 ; Rock Island Arsenal, Ill., 1868–69 ; commanding Detroit Arsenal, Mich., 1869–71 ; Asst. at Washington Arsenal, Oct., 1871 (MAJOR ORDNANCE, Apr. 14, 1875) ; at Ft. Monroe to ——.

34 **EDWIN M. COATES.** 197

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from Illinois.*)

Member of the Ellsworth Zouaves, Aug., 1860. FIRST LIEUT. FIRE ZOUAVES, 11TH NEW YORK VOLS., Apr., 1861. Engaged in the advance on Alexandria, Va. (RESIGNED, July, 1861 ; SEC. LIEUT. 2D U. S. CAV., Aug. 5, 1861 ; TRANSFERRED to the 12th U. S. Inf. ; FIRST LIEUT. 12TH U. S. INF., Oct. 24, 1861) ; Quartermaster of Battalion 12th U. S. Inf.,

Mar., 1862. At Ft. Hamilton, New York Harbor, to Jan., 1863; joined regiment at Falmouth, Va.; Adjutant First Battalion 12th U. S. Inf.; in the field with regiment (Army of the Potomac) to Sept., 1864; left field by being disabled from the fall of his horse; on recruiting duty to Sept., 1866 (CAPT. 12TH U. S. INF., Apr. 11, 1865); with regiment at Omaha and Ft. Sedgwick, C. T. (BVT. CAPT. U. S. ARMY, "for gallant and meritorious conduct at the Battle of the Wilderness, Va.," Aug. 1, 1864); at Ft. D. A. Russell, W. T., from —— to —— (TRANSFERRED TO 30TH INF., Sept. 21, 1866; TRANSFERRED to 4TH INF., Mar. 23, 1869); Mar. to Dec., 1872, in Kentucky; 1872–3, Arkansas; Ft. Bridger, W. T., 1873 to ——.

35 **PETER RINNER.** 198

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from the Army.*)

SERGEANT 2D DRAG. to 1861. SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 17, 1862. *Served:* Virginia and Maryland Campaigns (Army of the Potomac), 1862–64; took part in action of Beverly Ford, June 9, 1863; Gettysburg, Pa., to ——, commanding company. CASHIERED Feb. 13, 1864.

36 **CHARLES LEWIS.** 199

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from the Army.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 17, 1862. DISMISSED June 3, 1864.

37 **DANIEL FLYNN.** 200

(*Born in Ireland.—Appointed from the Army.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., July 17, 1862. In the Maryland Campaign (Army of the Potomac, —— (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., June 9, 1863, "for gallant and meritorious conduct at the Battle of Beverly Ford," where he was wounded). RETIRED Sept. 30, 1863. DIED June —, 1875.

38 **THEODORE M. SPENCER.** 201

(*Born in Vermont.—Appointed from the Army.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Feb. 19, 1863. DISMISSED Dec. 5, 1863.

39 **GEORGE DE VERE SELDEN.** 202

(*Born in —— —Appointed from ——.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Apr. 6, 1863. DIED, at Frederick, Md., Sept. 17, 1863, of wounds received at Gettysburg, Va.

40 **STEPHEN DE W. C. BEEKMAN.** 203

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., May 18, 1864. DIED, July 7, 1864, at Lighthouse Landing, Va.

41 **HORATIO S. BINGHAM.** 204

(*Born in Canada.—Appointed from Minnesota*).

CAPT. VOLS.; SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Feb. 23, 1866. *Served:* Ft. Sedgwick, C. T., and A. C. M., District of Minnesota, Apr. to Sept., 1866; Ft. Laramie and Ft. Phil Kearny to Dec., 1866. KILLED in action with Indians, "Peno Creek," near Ft. Phil Kearny, D. T., Dec. 6, 1866.

42 **GEORGE W. YATES.** 205

(*Born in New York —Appointed from New York.*)

Private 4th Mich. Vol. Inf., June 20, 1861; ADJUTANT and FIRST LIEUT., Sept. 26, 1862; CAPT. 13TH MISSOURI CAV., Sept., 1864. Aide-de-Camp to General Pleasanton (Army of the Potomac) in campaign against Price and Marmaduke, in Missouri, 1863 to 1865. *Served:* in the Army of Potomac (5th Corps) to 1863; breveted MAJOR and LIEUT.-COL. U. S. VOLS., "for conspicuous gallantry" at Fredericksburg (1862), Beverly Ford (1863), and Gettysburg (1863); MUSTERED OUT of Vol. service, Jan. 11, 1866; appointed SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Mar. 26, 1866; joined regiment, and served as A. A. Q. M. and A. C. S., Ft. McPherson, 1866; Regimental Quartermaster, May 16, 1867, and at Ft. Laramie to Aug., 1867 (promoted CAPT. 7TH CAV., June 12, 1867); engaged in active operations against the Indians in Kansas, Neb., and the Indian Territory; also on reconstruction duty in the Southern States, 1867 to ——; at Ft. A. Lincoln, Dakota, since 1874.

43 **GEORGE A. ARMES.** 206

(*Born in Virginia.—Appointed from Virginia.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., April 19, 1866. *Served:* Carlisle Barracks, Pa., to July, 1866; Ft. Wallace, Kas., to Sept., 1866; Ft. Sedgwick and in the field to Mar., 1867; distinguished in affair with Indians, Oct. 23, 1867, and again Jan. 21, 1867 (CAPT. 10TH CAV., July 28, 1866; BVT. MAJOR, Mar. 2, 1867). DISMISSED June 7, 1870.

44 **JAMES N. McELROY.** 207

(*Born in Virginia.—Appointed from Ohio.*)

BVT. LIEUT.-COL. VOLS. *Served* with distinction in Army of Potomac, 1862-64 (SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Apr. 23, 1866). *Served:* at Ft. Ellsworth, Kas., June, 1866, to Sept., 1866; Ft. Riley and on leave to Feb., 1867 (CAPT. 8TH CAV., Mar. 6, 1867); Ft. McPherson to May, 1867. DISCHARGED Aug. 29, 1870.

45 **LYMAN S. KIDDER.** 208

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from ——.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Jan. 22, 1867. KILLED, July 1, 1867, by Indians near Ft. Wallace, Kas., while carrying despatches from Ft. Sedgwick to General Custer.

46 **JOHN STEEL.** 209

(*Born in New Hampshire.—Appointed from New Hampshire.*)

FIRST LIEUT. VOLS.; SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Mar. 7, 1867. *Served:* Ft. Laramie, May, 1867, to Feb., 1868. RESIGNED Feb. 14, 1868.

47 **CHARLES H. PETTITT.** 210

(*Born in District of Columbia.—Appointed from District of Columbia.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Aug. 7, 1867. *Served:* Ft. Sanders, W. T., Nov., 1867, to Sept., 1868; Ft. Fred. Steele to Oct., and Ft. D. A. Russell to Dec., 1868; Ft. McPherson to Feb., 1869. RESIGNED Feb. 10, 1869.

48 **JOHN A. ARTHUR.** 211

(*Born in Ohio.—Appointed from Kentucky.*)

Private Zouave Guard of Cincinnati, O., Apr., 1861, and engaged at the Battle of first Bull Run, Va.; commanding company of citizen soldiers, and engaged in opposing the advance of the Rebel General Morgan into Kentucky; taken prisoner by the Rebels (CAPT. 8TH KENTUCKY CAV., Sept., 1862); Brigade Inspector, July, 1863; engaged in skirmishing with Rebel guerillas, and in the defeat of Rebel General Morgan; taken prisoner and confined in the Rebel prisons at Richmond, Macon, Charleston, and Columbia, to Mar., 1865, having escaped from Columbia, and, after eight days, being recaptured by the Rebels (SEC. LIEUT. 2D U. S. CAV., Aug., 1867); at Fts. Sedgwick, C. T., and Laramie, W. T., to Mar., 1868. RESIGNED Mar., 1868.

49 **EDWARD C. BARTLETT.** 212

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 20, 1868. *Served:* Ft. Sanders, Aug.-Nov., 1868; Ft. D. A. Russell to Apr., 1869; Ft. Laramie and in the field to Dec., 1869; Omaha Barracks to Oct., 1870; TRANSFERRED TO 1ST CAV., Oct. 29, 1870 (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST CAV. to ——). RETIRED Nov. 15, 1871.

50 **WILLIAM A. DINWIDDIE.** 213

(*Born in Indiana.—Appointed from Ohio.*)

ASST.-SURGEON 22D IOWA VOLS., May 16, 1863; MUSTERED OUT Feb. 21, 1865 (SEC. LIEUT. 8TH CAV., June 20, 1868); TRANSFERRED TO 2D CAV., Mar. 22, 1869. *Served:* Ft. D. A. Russell, May, 1869; in the field (Wind River Valley) to Oct., 1869; distinguished in affair on Popoagie River, Sept. 14, 1869; Ft. Bridger and Wind River Valley to June, 1870; Camp Stambaugh to Oct., 1870; Camp Douglas, U. T., to July, 1872; escorting Engineers (Wheeler Exploring Expedition) to Nov., 1872; Camp Douglas, U. T., to Apr., 1874.

51 **JOHN H. COALE.** 214

(*Born in Maryland.—Appointed from Maryland.*)

Capt. C. S. V., Aug. 31, 1862; Lieut.-Col. C. S. V., Jan. 1, 1863 (MAJOR U. S. V. by brevet); MUSTERED OUT, June 26, 1865; SEC. LIEUT. 27TH INF., Oct. 2, 1867; TRANSFERRED TO 9TH INF., June 14, 1869; TRANSFERRED TO 2D CAV., March 17, 1873; Omaha Barracks to

May, 1873 ; scouting to Oct., 1873 ; Omaha to Feb., 1874 ; Sioux Expedition and Ft. Laramie to ——.

52 **WILLIAM RAWSON.** 215

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, —— to —— ; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 15, 1869. DIED at Forest Home, Miss , Sept. 1, 1869.

53 **FRANK U. ROBINSON.** 216

(*Born in New York —Appointed from New York.*)

SEC. LIEUT. 41ST U. S. C. T., Oct. 1, 1864; MUSTERED OUT Dec. 20, 1867 ; SEC. LIEUT. 19TH INF., Mar. 13, 1868 ; unassigned, Mar. 13, 1869 ; ASSIGNED TO 2D CAV., July 14, 1869. *Served :* in the field and Omaha Barracks, N. T., Sept., 1869, to Apr., 1870 ; Ft. Bridger and scouting to June, 1870 ; Camp Stambaugh, W. T., to July, 1873 (A. A. Q. M. and A. C. S.) ; scouting to September, 1873 ; Camp Brown, W. T., to —— ; distinguished in affair with Arapahoe Indians at "Snake Mountain," July 4, 1874.

54 **FRANK E. NYE.** 217

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, —— to —— ; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 15, 1869. *Served :* in the field and on the line of the U. P. R. R. to Nov., 1870 ; Omaha Barracks and scouting to 1873. RESIGNED, Apr. 10, 1873.

55 **JENIFER H. SMALLWOOD.** 218

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, —— to —— ; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 15, 1869. *Served :* in the field and at Omaha Barracks, N. T., to July, 1871 ; Ft. Kearny (A. A. Q. M. and A. C. S.) to Oct., 1871 ; Sidney Barracks, Neb., to July, 1872 ; Camp Vincent to 1873 ; TRANSFERRED TO 9TH INF., Mar. 17, 1873. RESIGNED Dec. 18, 1873.

56 **DANIEL C. PEARSON.** 219

(*Born in Massachusetts.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy ; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 15, 1870. *Served :* Fort Fred. Steele, Sept., 1870, to February, 1874 ; on Sioux Expedition and at Ft. Laramie to ——.

57 **EDWARD I. McCLERNAND.** 220

(*Born in Illinois.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy ; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 15, 1870. *Served :* Ft. Ellis, M. T., Oct., 1870, to ——.

58 **CHARLES B. SCHOFIELD.** 221

(*Born in Illinois.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, —— to —— ; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 15, 1870. *Served :* Ft. Ellis, M. T., Oct., 1870, to —— ; Post-Adjutant since Jan., 1872.

59 **FREDERICK W. KINGSBURY.** 222

(*Born in Ohio.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, —— to —— ; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 15, 1870. *Served :* Medicine Bow and Ft. Sanders, W. T., Oct., 1870, to Feb., 1872 ; Ft. Laramie to Sept., 1872 ; Ft. Sanders to Nov., 1872 ; Ft. Sanders and in the field to ——.

60 **LOVELL H. JEROME.** 223

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, —— to —— ; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 15, 1870. *Served :* Ft. Ellis, M. T., Oct., 1870, to ——.

61 **JAMES N. ALLISON.** 224

(*Born in Kentucky.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, —— to —— ; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 12, 1871. *Served :* Omaha Barracks, N. T., Oct.–Dec., 1871 ; North Platte Barracks to May, 1872 ; Ft. Laramie and on duty as Signal Officer to ——.

62 **CHARLES F. ROE.** 225

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy; graduated and promoted SEC. LIEUT. 1ST CAV., June 15, 1868. *Served:* in California and Arizona to 1870 (TRANSFERRED to 2D CAV., Oct. 29, 1870; out of service, Dec. 28, 1870; REAPPOINTED SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., Dec. 9, 1871); Omaha Barracks, Mar.–Oct., 1872; Ft. Ellis, M. T., and in the field to ——.

63 **HENRY C. LA POINT.** 226

(*Born in Vermont.—Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy; graduated and promoted to SEC. LIEUT. 2D CAV., June 13, 1873. *Served:* Omaha Barracks, N. T., Sept., 1873, to Feb., 1874; on Sioux Expedition to ——; Ft. Laramie to ——.

BREVET SECOND LIEUTENANTS.

(19.)

1 **THOMAS C. HAMMOND.** 227

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from ——.*)

BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1842; TRANSFERRED to 1ST DRAG., Mar. 6, 1843.

2 **RUFUS INGALLS.** 228

(*Born in Maine.—Appointed from Maine.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1839, to July 1, 1843; graduated and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. RIFLEMEN,* July 1, 1843. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1843–45; and Ft. Leavenworth (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Mar. 17, 1845), Kas., 1845–46; in the war with Mexico, 1846–47, being engaged in the skirmish of Embudo, Jan. 29, 1847; and assault of Pueblo de Taos, Feb. 4, 1847 (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., Feb. 4, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the conflicts at Embudo and Taos, N. M."); on recruiting service, 1847–48; and on Quartermaster duty, with troops on voyage (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Feb. 16, 1847, to Oct. 22, 1854) to California, 1848; at Monterey, Cal., 1848–49; Los Angeles, Cal., 1849 (CAPT. STAFF, ASST. QUARTERMASTER, Jan. 12, 1848); Ft. Vancouver, Wash., 1849–52; Ft. Yuma, Cal., 1853; Washington, D. C., 1853–54; on Col. Steptoe's Expedition across the Continent, via Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., and Salt Lake, Utah, to San Francisco, Cal., 1854–55; Washington, D. C., 1855–56; Ft. Vancouver, Wash., 1856–60, being on commissions, 1857–58, to examine War Debt of Oregon and Washington Territory; and at Washington, D. C., 1860–61. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; in the defense of Ft. Pickens, Fla., Apr. 20–July 15, 1861; as Chief Quartermaster of the (LIEUT.-COL. STAFF, ADDITIONAL AIDE-DE-CAMP, Sept. 28, 1861) forces occupying the defences of Washington, D. C., south of the Potomac, July 28, 1861, to Feb. 28, 1862; at Annapolis, Md., and Alexandria, Va., receiving (MAJOR STAFF, QUARTERMASTER, Jan. 12, 1862, "for fourteen years' continuous service as Captain") transports and superintending embarkation of the Army of the Potomac to the Virginia Peninsula, Mar. 1–Apr. 2, 1862; at Ft. Monroe and Cheeseman's Creek, Va., Apr 2–May 4, 1862; at Yorktown and White House, Va., May 4–June 28, 1862, in charge of Army Depots; in transferring public stores, via York and James River, to Harrison's Landing, after Gen. McClellan's "change of base," June 28–July 1, 1862; as Chief Quartermaster of the Army of the Potomac, July 10, 1862, to June 16, 1864; in the evacuation of the Virginia Peninsula, Aug. 16–31, 1862; in the Maryland Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Sept.–Nov., 1862, being present at the Battle of South Mountain, Sept. 14, 1862; Battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862; and on march to Falmouth, Va., Oct. 31–Nov. 13, 1862; in organizing and superintending Depot at Aquia Creek and Belle Plain, Va., Nov. 20, 1862, to June 14, 1863; in the Rappahannock Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Dec., 1862, to June, 1863, being present at the Battle of Fredericksburg, Va., Dec. 13, 1862; and Battle of Chancellorsville, May 2–4, 1863; in the Pennsylvania Campaign (Army of the Potomac) (BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLUNTEERS, May 23, 1863), June–July, 1863, being present at the Battle of Gettysburg, July 1–3, 1863; and in pursuit of the enemy to Warrenton, Va., July, 1863; in

---

* *Regiment of Riflemen (2d Dragoons converted).*

the Rapidan Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Oct.–Dec., 1863, in the retrograde movement to Centreville, Va., and advance to Culpeper, Va., Oct. 11, 1863; and Mine Run operations, Nov. 26–Dec. 3, 1863; in organizing and superintending Supply Depots on the Orange and Alexandria Railroad, Dec. 4, 1863, to May 4, 1864; as Chief Quartermaster of the Armies operating against Richmond, Va., June 16, 1864, to May 9, 1865; in the Campaign of 1864–65, against Richmond, being present at the Battle of the Wilderness, May 5, 6, 1864; Battles around Spottsylvania, May 9–20, 1864; Battles of Cold Harbor, June 3–5, 1864; Siege of Petersburg and Richmond, June 18, 1864, to Apr. 2, 1865; and (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., BVT. COL., and BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. Army, July 6, 1864, "for meritorious and distinguished services during the Rebellion") establishing and superintending the great Army Depot at City Point, Va. (BVT. MAJ.-GENERAL U. S. VOLUNTEERS, AND U. S. ARMY, Mar. 13, 1865, "for faithful and meritorious services during the Rebellion"), Jan. 16, 1864, to May 9, 1865; and at the headquarters of the Army, Washington, D. C., June 15, 1865, to May 1, 1866; on Special Inspection duty across the continent to Oregon, May 4–Dec. 14, 1866; in waiting orders (LIEUT.-COL. STAFF, DEP. QUARTERMASTER GENERAL, July 28, 1866; COL. STAFF, ASST. QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL, July 29, 1866; MUSTERED OUT of Vol. Service, Sept. 1, 1866), Dec. 14, 1866, to Mar. 31, 1867; as Chief Quartermaster at New York City, Apr. 1, 1867, to 1875; Acting Quartermaster-General of the Army since June, 1875.

3 **CAVE J. COUTS.** 229

(*Born in Tennessee.—Appointed from Tennessee.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1838, to July 1, 1843; graduated and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. RIFLEMEN, July 1, 1843. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Jesup, La., 1844–45; conducting (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Mar. 31, 1845) recruits to Ft. Washita, I. T., 1845; Ft. Gibson, I. T., 1845; Evansville, Ark., 1845–6; and Ft. Gibson, I. T., 1846–47; in the war with Mexico, 1848; and (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Feb. 16, 1847) on frontier duty at Los Angeles, Cal., 1848–49; San Diego, Cal., 1849; Expedition to Gila River, 1849; San Diego, Cal., 1849–50; and San Luis Rey, Cal., 1850–51. RESIGNED Oct. 9, 1851.

4 **JOSEPH H. WHITTLESY.** 230

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from ——.*)

BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1844; FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Sept. 18, 1845.

5 **AUGUSTUS COOK.** 231

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from ——.*)

BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1844. *Served:* in military occupation of Texas, 1845. DIED at sea (*en route* to join regiment) Nov. 1, 1845.

6 **WILLIAM F. ALLER.** 232

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from——.*)

BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1845. DIED at Corpus Christi, Texas, Dec. 6, 1845.

7 **DELOS B. SACKET.** 233

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1840, to July 1, 1845; graduated and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1845. *Served:* in the military occupation of Texas, 1845–46; in the war with Mexico, 1846, being engaged in the Battle of Palo Alto, May 8, 1846; Battle of Resaca de la Palma, May 9, 1846; and Battle of Monterey, Sept. 21–23, 1846 (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., May 9, 1846, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the Battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, Tex."); on frontier duty, in escorting recruits to Ft. Gibson, I. T., and Ft. Smith (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., June 30, 1846), Ark., 1847–48; at Santa Fé, N. M., 1848–49; Dona Aña, N. M., 1849–50 (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Dec. 27, 1848); and scouting against Apache Indians, 1850; on recruiting service, 1850; at the Military Academy, as Asst. Instructor of Cavalry Tactics, Dec. 10, 1850, to Apr. 16, 1855; on recruiting service, 1855; in garrison at Ft. Leavenworth (CAPT. 1ST CAV., Mar. 3, 1855), Kas., and removing intruders from Indian lands, 1855–56; as Member of Board to Revise the Army Regulations, Washington, D. C., 1856–57; on Inspection of Horses and Mules at Cincinnati, O., 1857; on frontier duty at Ft. Riley, quelling Kansas disturbances, 1857–58; on Utah and Cheyenne Expeditions, 1858; at Ft. Smith, Ark., 1858–59; and on Antelope Hill Expedition, I. T., 1859; on leave of absence in Europe, 1859–60; and on frontier duty at Ft. (MAJOR 1ST CAV., Jan. 31, 1861) Arbuckle, I. T., 1860–61. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66; on march from the Indian Territory

to Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., May 3–27, 1861 ; as Acting (LIEUT.-COL. 2D CAV., May 3, 1861) Inspector-General of the Department of Washington, June 13–Aug. 8, 1861 ; as Mustering and Disbursing Officer, New York City, Aug. 8–Dec. 12 (COL. STAFF, INSPECTOR-GENERAL, Oct. 1, 1861), 1861 ; as Inspector General of the Army of the Potomac, Dec. 13, 1861, to Jan. 10, 1863 ; at headquarters of the Army, Washington, D. C., Dec. 13, 1861, to Mar. 10, 1862 ; in the Virginia Peninsular Campaign, on the Staff of Major-General McClellan, Mar.–Aug., 1862, being present at the Battle of Gaines' Mill, June 27, 1862 ; Battle of Glendale, June 30, 1862, and Battle of Malvern Hill, July 1, 1862 ; in the Maryland Campaign, on the Staff of the Commanding-General of the Army of the Potomac, Sept.–Nov., 1862, being present at the Battle of South Mountain, Sept. 14, 1862 ; and Battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862 ; in the Rappahannock Campaign, on the Staff of Major-General Burnside, commanding Army of the Potomac, Dec., 1862, to Jan., 1863, being present at the Battle of Fredericksburg, Dec. 13, 1862 ; in charge of the Inspector-General's Office at Washington, D. C., Jan. 10–May 26, 1863 ; as Member of Board to Organize Invalid Corps, May 26–Aug. 10, 1863 ; and of Board for Retiring Disabled Officers, Aug. 10, 1863, to Apr. 1, 1864 ; on inspection duty in the Departments of Tennessee, Cumberland, Arkansas, and New Mexico, Apr. 1, 1864, to Aug., 1865 ; awaiting orders at New York (BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, Mar. 13, 1865, "for gallant and meritorious services in the field during the Rebellion") City, Aug., 1865, to Apr. 4, 1866 ; on tour of inspection to and through Montana Territory and thence to the Pacific Ocean, Apr. 19–Sept. 10, 1866 ; as Inspector-General of the Department of the Tennessee, Nov. 9, 1866, to —— (BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. ARMY, Mar. 13, 1865, "for faithful and meritorious services during the Rebellion") ; Inspector-General Military Division of the Atlantic, 1868 to ——.

8 **THOMAS F. CASTOR.** **234**

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1841, to July 1, 1846 ; graduated (28) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1846. *Served :* in the war with Mexico, 1847–48, being engaged in the Siege of Vera Cruz (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Dec. 6, 1846), Mar. 9–29, 1847 ; Battle of Cerro Gordo, Apr. 17, 18, 1847 ; Battle of Contreras, Aug. 19, 20, 1847 ; Battle of Molino del Rey, Sept. 8, 1847 ; and operations before and capture of the City of Mexico, Sept. 13, 14, 1847 ; and on frontier duty at Crow Wing, Minn., 1848 ; Ft. Snelling, Minn., 1848–49 ; Ft. Ripley, Minn., 1849–50 ; Ft. Snelling, Minn., 1850–51 ; Benicia, Cal., 1852 (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Oct. 9, 1851) ; Ft. Reading, Cal., 1852 ; Ft. Jones, Cal., 1852–53 ; Ft. Reading, Cal., 1853 ; Ft. Jones, Cal., 1853 ; scouting, 1853, being engaged against Illinois Indians, in a skirmish near the source of the Illinois River, Or., Oct. 24, 1853 ; Ft. Lane, Or., 1853–54 ; Benicia, Cal., 1854 ; Ft. Miller, Cal., 1854 ; and Ft. Tejon, Cal., 1854–55. DIED Sept. 8, 1855, at Ft. Tejon, Cal., aged 53.

9 **ORREN CHAPMAN.** **235**

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1841, to July 1, 1846 ; graduated (29) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1846. *Served :* in the war with Mexico, 1846–48, being engaged in the Siege of Vera Cruz (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Feb. 7, 1847), Mar. 9–29, 1847 ; skirmish of Medelin, Mar. 25, 1847 ; Quartermaster (BVT. FIRST LIEUT., Mar. 25, 1847, "for gallant and meritorious conduct in the affair at Medelin, near Vera Cruz, Mex.") 1st Drag., Apr. 15 to May 26, 1847 ; Battle of Contreras, Aug. 19, 20, 1847 ; Battle of Churubusco, Aug. 20, 1847 ; Battle of Molino del Rey, Sept. 8, 1847 ; reconnoissance of the approaches to the City of Mexico, Sept. 12, 1847 ; storming of Chapultepec, Sept. 13, 1847 ; and assault and capture of the City of Mexico, Sept. 13, 14, 1847 ; in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1848 ; on frontier duty at Ft. Scott, Kas., 1848–49, 1849–50 ; march to Santa Fé, N. M., 1850 ; Las Vegas, N. M., 1850–51 ; scouting, 1851 ; Las Vegas, N. M., 1851 ; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1853 ; Santa Fé route, 1853 ; Ft. (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Feb. 1, 1853) Leavenworth, Kas., 1853–54 ; and Ft. Union, N. M., 1854 ; at the Military Academy, as Assist. Instructor of Cavalry Tactics, Aug. 21, 1855, to Sept. 1, 1856 ; and on frontier duty at Ft. Buchanan, N. M., 1857–58. DIED, Jan. 6, 1859, at St. Louis, Mo., aged 38.

10 **SAMUEL D. STURGIS.** **236**

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed at Large.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1842, to July 1, 1846 ; graduated (32) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1846. *Served :* in the war with Mexico, 1846–48, being captured Feb. 20, 1847, while reconnoitring near Buena Vista, and not released till Feb. 28, 1847 (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Feb. 16, 1847), after the battle ; on frontier duty in California, 1848–51 ; as Quartermaster 1st Dragoons, Apr. 1, 1851, to Mar. 1, 1852 ; in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1851 ; on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1851–

1852 ; as Act. Asst. Adjutant-General of the Department of New Mexico, Nov. 11, 1852, to (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., July 15, 1853) Oct. 11, 1853 ; Albuquerque, N. M., 1853–54 ; scouting against Jiccarilla Apaches, being engaged in the action of Cienega, N. M., Apr. 6, 1854 ; at (CAPT. 1ST CAV., Mar. 3, 1855) Moro, N. M., 1854 ; Ft. Fillmore, N. M., 1854 ; Santa Fé, N. M., 1854–55 . scouting, 1855, being engaged against Apache Indians in a skirmish, Jan. 16, 1855 ; on recruiting service, 1855 ; on frontier duty in quelling Kansas disturbances, 1855–56 ; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1856–57 ; Cheyenne Expedition, 1857, being engaged in the combat on Solomon's Fork of the Kansas, July 27, 1857, and skirmish against Kiowa and Comanche Indians, near Grand Saline, Aug. 6, 1857 ; Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1857–58 ; and march to Ft. Kearny, Neb., and Ft. Arbuckle, I. T., 1858 ; in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1858–59 ; and on frontier duty at Ft. Arbuckle, I. T., 1859 ; Ft. Cobb, I. T., 1859–60 ; in command of southern column of Kiowa and Comanche Expedition, June–Oct., 1860, being engaged in a severe action on Prairie Dog Creek, Aug. 9, 1860, and in several skirmishes ; in adjusting difficulties between Cherokee Indians and white settlers, Nov., 1860 ; and at Ft. Smith, Ark., 1860–61. *Served :* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–66 ; on the march from Ft. Smith, Ark. (which he had evacuated Apr. 23, 1861, to prevent being captured by a formidable expedition), to Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., via Ft. Washita, I. T., Apr.–May, 1861 ; on expedition to southwest Missouri, June 24 (MAJOR 1ST CAV., May 3, 1861 ; 4TH CAV., Aug. 3, 1861), 1861, uniting with General Lyon, July 5, 1861, on Grand River, Mo., and was engaged in the action of Dug Spring, Mo., Aug. 2, 1861 ; and Battle of Wilson's Creek, Aug. 10, 1861, where he commanded after the fall of General (BVT. LIEUT.-COL., Aug. 10, 1861, " for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Wilson's Creek, Mo." ; BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Aug. 10, 1861) Lyon, and conducted the retreat to Rolla, Mo. ; on expedition to Northeast Missouri, Sept., 1861 ; on march to Lexington, Mo., but did not reach there until after its surrender by Col. Mulligan, Sept. 10, 1861 ; on march from Kansas City, Oct., 1861, forming the right of General Fremont's movement upon Springfield, Mo. ; as Chief of Staff to Major-General Hunter, commanding Department of Missouri, Nov., 1861 ; on tour of inspection of Ohio and Mississippi River posts, Dec., 1861 ; in command of the District of Kansas, Apr. 10 to May 5, 1862 ; in command of the defences of Washington, D. C., May 25 to Aug. 24, 1862 ; in the Northern Virginia Campaign, Aug., 1862, being engaged in the Battle of Manassas, Aug. 29, 1862 ; in the Maryland Campaign (Army of the Potomac), being engaged in the Battle of South Mountain, Sept. 14, 1862 ; Battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862, and several skirmishes while pursuing the enemy ; in the Rappahannock Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Dec., 1862, to Apr., 1863, being engaged in the Battle of Fredericksburg, Dec. 13, 1862 ; in operations in Central Kentucky, Apr.–July, 1863 (BVT. COL., Dec. 13, 1862, " for gallant and meritorious services at the Battle of Fredericksburg, Va.") ; as Chief of Cavalry, Department of the Ohio, July 8, 1863, to Apr. 15, 1864, being engaged in organizing the militia of Cincinnati during Morgan's Rebel (LIEUT.-COL. 6TH CAV., Oct. 27, 1863) Raid ; in operations in East Tennessee, commanding the cavalry in the combat of Mossy Creek, Dec. 29, 1863 ; action near Danbridge, Jan. 16, 1864 ; capture of General Vance and his Rebel command, Jan. 13, 1864 ; rout of General Martin's Rebel cavalry, near Fair Gardens, Jan. 25, 1864 ; and destruction of camp of Rebels and Indians near Quallatown, N. C., Feb. 2, 1864 ; in expedition May, 1864, from Memphis, Tenn., being engaged in the combat at Bolivar, Tenn., May 10, 1864 ; and pursuit of the Rebels under General Forrest to Ripley, Miss. ; and in the second expedition against General Forrest, being engaged in the combat near Gun Town, Miss., June 10, 1864 ; awaiting orders July, 1864, to Aug. 24, 1865 ; in command of 6th Cavalry (MUSTERED OUT of Vol. service, Aug. 24, 1865), Oct 14, 1865, to May 24, 1866, at Austin, Tex. ; on leave of absence May 24 to Nov. 8, 1866 ; at Austin, Tex., Dec. 9, 1866, to —— ; COL. 7TH CAV., May 6, 1869.

11 **GEORGE S. HUMPHREYS.** 237

(*Born in Connecticut.—Appointed from Maryland.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1842, to July 1, 1846 ; graduated (52) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D INF., July 1, 1846 ; TRANSFERRED TO 2D DRAG., Aug. 17, 1846. *Served :* at the Cavalry School for Practice, Carlisle, Pa., 1846–47. DIED, Nov. 9, 1847, at Carlisle Barracks, Pa., aged 25.

12 **WILLIAM W. LOWE.** 238

(*Born in ——.—Appointed from ——.*)

BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1853 ; SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Oct. 22, 1854. (*See Cullum.*)

13 **CHARLES G. ROGERS.** 239

(*Born in North Carolina.—Appointed from Virginia.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1850, to July 1, 1854 ; graduated (11) and pro-

moted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1854. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Leavenworth, Kas., 1854–55. RESIGNED, Feb. 1, 1855.

14 **DAVID McM. GREGG.** 240

(*Born in Pennsylvania.—Appointed from Pennsylvania.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1851, to July 1, 1855; graduated (8) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1855. *Served:* in garrison at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1855–56; on frontier duty (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Sept. 4, 1855) at Ft. Union, N. M., 1856; march to California, 1856; Ft. Tejon, Cal., 1856–57; Ft. Vancouver, Wash., 1857–58; and Ft. Walla Walla, Wash., 1858; on Spokane Expedition, 1858, being engaged in a desperate combat at To-hots-nimme, Wash., May 17, 1858; combat of Four Lakes, Wash., Sept. 1, 1858; combat on Spokane Plain, Sept. 5, 1858, and skirmish on Spokane River, Sept. 8, 1858; and on frontier duty at Ft. Walla Walla, Wash., 1859; Ft. Dalles, Or., 1859–60; scouting against Snake Indians, 1860, being engaged in a skirmish near Harney Lake, Or., May 24, 1860; Warm Spring Reservation, 1860–61; and Ft. Tejon, Cal., 1861 (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Mar. 21, 1861). *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–65; in the defences (CAPT. 6TH CAV, May 14, 1861) of Washington, D. C., Sept., 1861, to Mar., 1862 (sick Oct. 12, 1861, to Jan., 1862); in (COL. 8TH PENNSYLVANIA CAV. VOLS., Jan. 24, 1862) the Virginia Peninsular Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Mar.–Aug., 1862, being engaged in the Battles of Seven Pines and Fair Oaks, May 31, 1862; skirmishes at New Kent Court House, Savage Station, Bottom's Bridge, and White Oak Swamp, June, 1862; Battle of Glendale, June 30, 1862; Battle of Malvern Hill, July 1, 1862; and covering movement from Harrison's Landing to Yorktown, Aug., 1862; in the Maryland Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Sept.–Nov., 1862, being engaged in several skirmishes on the march to Falmouth, Va., Oct.–Nov., 1862; in the Rappahannock Campaign, commanding Division of Cavalry (BRIG.-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Nov. 29, 1862) (Army of the Potomac), Dec., 1862, to June, 1863, being engaged in the skirmish at Rappahannock Railway Bridge, Apr. 14, 1863; and "Stoneman's Raid" toward Richmond, Apr. 13–May 2, 1863; in the Pennsylvania Campaign (Army of the Potomac), June–July, 1863, being engaged at the combat of Beverly Ford, June 9, 1863; skirmish at Aldie, June 17, and at Upperville, June 21, 1863; Battle of Gettysburg, July 2, 3, 1863; skirmish at Shepardstown, July 16, 1863; and pursuit of the enemy to Warrenton, Va., July, 1863; in operations in Central Virginia (Army of the Potomac), being engaged in the action at Rapidan Station, Sept. 14, Beverly Ford, Oct. 12, Auburn, Oct. 14, and New Hope Church, Nov. 27, 1863; in command of the Cavalry Corps (Army of the Potomac), Mar. 26 to Apr. 6, 1864; and in command of 2d Cavalry Division (Army of the Potomac), Apr. 6, 1864, to Feb. 3, 1865; in the Richmond Campaign, being engaged in the skirmishes at Todd's Tavern (in command), May 5 and 7, 1864; skirmish at Ground Squirrel Church, May 11, 1864; combat of Meadow Bridge, May 12, 1864; Battle of Hawes' Shop, May 28, 1864; skirmish of Gaines' House, June 2, 1864; Battle of Trevillian Station, June 11, 1864; action of Tunstall Station, June 21, 1864; action of St. Mary's Church (in command), June 24, 1864; skirmish of Warwick Swamp, July 12, 1864; combat of Darbytown, July 28, 1864; skirmish at Lee's Mill, July 30, 1864; in command of the Cavalry of the Army of the Potomac, Aug. 1, 1864, to Feb. 3, 1865; actions about Deep Bottom (BVT. MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. VOLS., Aug. 1, 1864, "for highly meritorious and distinguished conduct throughout the campaign, particularly in the reconnoissance on the Charles City Road"), Aug. 16, 17, 1864; skirmishes and Battle of Ream's Station, Aug. 23–25, 1864; combat of Peebles' Farm, Sept. 29, 30, and of Vaughan Road (in command), Oct. 1, 1864; Battle of Boydton Plank Road, Oct. 27, 1864; destruction of Stony Creek Station, Dec. 1, 1864; and skirmish of Bellefield, Dec. 9, 1864. RESIGNED, Feb. 3, 1865.

15 **JAMES WHEELER, JR.** 241

(*Born in New York.—Appointed from New York.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1851, to July 1, 1855; graduated (18) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. OF DRAG., July 1, 1855; SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Sept. 8, 1855. *Served:* on frontier duty at Ft. Lane, Or., 1856; Ft. Yamhill, Or., 1856–57; Ft. Walla Walla, Wash., 1857–58; Spokane Expedition, 1858, being engaged in the desperate combat of To-hots-nimme, Wash., May 17, 1858; Ft. Walla Walla, Wash., 1858–59; Ft. Vancouver, Wash., 1859–60; Oregon hostilities, being engaged in the skirmishes near Harney Lake, Or., May 24, 1860, and near Owyhee River, Or., June 23, 1860; and at Ft. Walla Walla, Wash., 1860–61. *Served:* during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861–62; in the defences (FIRST LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Apr. 20, 1861) of Washington, D. C., Apr., 1861, to Mar., 1862; and in the Virginia Peninsular (CAPT. 1ST CAV., Sept. 7, 1861) Campaign (Army of the Potomac), Mar.–May, 1862. CASHIERED May 20, 1862.

16 **WILLIAM GASTON.** 242

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy; graduated and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. DRAG., July 1, 1856; SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., Nov. 30, 1856.

17 **SAMUEL W. FERGUSON.** 243

(*Born in South Carolina.—Appointed from South Carolina.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy, July 1, 1852, to July 1, 1857; graduated (19) and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1857. *Served:* on frontier duty on Utah Expedition, 1857–58; and at Ft. (SEC. LIEUT. 1ST DRAG., June 14, 1858) Walla Walla, Wash., 1859–61. RESIGNED Mar. 1, 1861.

18 **BENJAMIN F. SLOAN.** 244

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy; graduated and promoted to BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., July 1, 1860. RESIGNED Mar. 2, 1861.

19 **FRANK A. REYNOLDS.** 245

(*Born in* ——.—*Appointed from M. A.*)

Cadet U. S. Military Academy; graduated and promoted BVT. SEC. LIEUT. 2D DRAG., June 21, 1861. DISMISSED July 16, 1861.

REGIMENTAL STAFF OFFICERS.

(1836–75.)

Adjutants.

BEALL, LLOYD J., 1836–37.
MACOMB, ALEX. S., 1837.
NEILL, LEWIS, 1846–47.
STEELE, WILLIAM, 1847–48.
SAUNDERS, WM. W., 1849.
TREE, ARTHUR D., 1849.
WOOD, THOMAS J., 1849–54.
PLEASANTON, ALFRED, 1854–55.
WRIGHT, THOS. J., 1855–57.
ANDERSON, GEO. B., 1857.
PEGRAM, JOHN, 1857–58.
ANDERSON, GEO. B., 1858–59.
ANDERSON, RICHARD H., 1859.
BERRY, THOMAS J., 1859–60.
ROBERTSON, BEVERLY H., 1860.
MERRITT, WESLEY, 1861.
MCQUESTEN, JAMES F., 1862.
LENNOX, ROBERT, 1863–65.
DEWEES, THOMAS B, 1865–66.
LESTER, CHARLES H., 1866.
NORTON, SENECA H., 1866–67.
BATES, ALFRED E., 1867.
*CLARK, WILLIAM P., 1869.

Quartermasters.

TREE, ARTHUR D., 1847.
OAKES, JAMES, 1847–49.
TREE, ARTHUR D., 1849–53.
FIELD, CHARLES W., 1853–55.
BUFORD, JOHN, 1855–58.
HOLLIDAY, JONAS H., 1858–59.
TYLER, CHARLES H., 1859–60.
NORRIS, CHARLES E., 1860–61.
GREEN, JOHN, 1861–62.
BALL, EDWARD, 1862–66.
DEWEES, THOMAS B., 1866.
BATES, ALFRED E., 1866.
YATES, GEORGE W., 1867.
GRUGAN, FRANK C., 1867–70.
RAWOLLE, WILLIAM C., 1870–74.
FOWLER, JOSHUA L., 1874.

Commissaries of Subsistence.

SPAULDING, EDWARD T., 1863–68.
GREGG, THOMAS J., 1869–70.

NOTE.—The foregoing "RECORDS OF OFFICERS" have been arranged more particularly for regimental reference.

To valuable information gained from General Cullum's "Register of Graduates of the Military Academy," Colonel Henry's "Civilian Appointments," and Major Gardner's "Dictionary of the Army." have been added facts gleaned from "Regimental Returns." or "Autobiographical Sketches," to include recent dates.

* Regimental Staff, 1875.

III.

"Palmam qui meruit ferat."

ROLL OF HONOR,

SHOWING

THE NAMES OF ENLISTED MEN

WHO FROM TIME TO TIME HAVE BEEN DISTINGUISHED FOR HIGHLY MERITORIOUS OR GALLANT CONDUCT WHILE SERVING IN THE REGIMENT.

1836–1875.

BADGES AND CERTIFICATES OF MILITARY MERIT, INSTITUTED BY GENERAL WASHINGTON.

"THE General, ever desirous to cherish a virtuous ambition in his soldiers, as well as to foster and encourage every species of military merit, directs that whenever any singularly meritorious action is performed, the author of it shall be permitted to wear on his facings over his left breast the *figure of a heart in purple cloth or silk*, edged with narrow lace or binding.

"Not only instances of *unusual gallantry*, but also of *extraordinary fidelity* and *essential service* in any way, *shall meet with a due reward.*

. . . . . .

"Men who have merited this last distinction to be suffered to *pass all guards and sentinels* which officers are permitted to do.

"The road to glory in a patriot army and a free country is thus opened to all."—*Extract, General Orders* 164, *Headquarters, Newburg, Aug.* 7, 1782.

MEDALS OF HONOR.

[1] SERGEANT MARTIN HAGAN. [F]

Decorated with Medal of Honor for Valor and Fidelity.

HAVING been left behind in charge of a detachment of seven dragoons in Fredericksburg, Va., when that city was evacuated by our troops (December 13, 1862), with orders "to remain until relieved," did remain at his post until the Army of Northern Virginia (enemy) was about entering the town, when he succeeded in delaying the advance by skirmishing until, learning that the bridges behind him had been removed, and that his was the only Union force in the city, he concluded to retire. This he did with great deliberation, disputing every foot with a brigade of the enemy's cavalry, until the Rappahannock was reached, when, after seeing his men with their horses well over the river, he plunged in himself under a shower of balls, and swam across without the loss of a man, horse, or article of equipment.

[2] PRIVATE EDWARD HANFORD. [H]

Decorated with Medal of Honor for Valor.

Having captured a battle-flag from the standard-bearer of a Confederate cavalry regiment at the battle of "Woodstock," Va., October 9, 1864, after a severe personal encounter.

[3] SERGEANT PATRICK LEONARD. [C]

Decorated with Medal of Honor for Valor, Ability, and Humanity.

On the 17th of May, 1870, Sergeant Leonard, with four men, Privates Canfield, Hubbard, Thompson, and Hummelsbach, of the same company, while searching for stolen stock on the Republican, met and were charged by a band of about fifty Indians, who succeeded in wounding Hubbard and two of the horses. The Sergeant promptly dismounted his men, shot the horses, formed with their bodies a circular breastwork, behind which he prepared to resist to the last. The enemy almost instantly

attacked the position, but were repulsed with a loss of three killed and two wounded. The Indians withdrew to a ravine, while the soldiers strengthened the work with sod cut with their pocket-knives, and distributed their ammunition, some of which was on a wounded horse one hundred yards distant. As the defence would only hold three, Thompson and Hubbard volunteered to remain upon the outside. The attack was repeated again and again, with additional loss to the enemy, when, discouraged, he abandoned the field. The Sergeant went to a settler's cabin, took therefrom two women and two children, escorted them to the lower settlements, gave the alarm, reaching his own camp, after great fatigue, about midnight.

[4] PRIVATE GEORGE W. THOMPSON. [C]

Decorated with Medal of Honor for Valor and Magnanimity.

(See case of Sergeant Leonard.)

[5] PRIVATE THOMAS HUBBARD. [C]

Decorated with Medal of Honor for Valor and Magnanimity.

(See case of Sergeant Leonard.)

[6] PRIVATE HETCH CANFIELD. [C]

Decorated with Medal of Honor for Valor.

(See case of Sergeant Leonard.)

[7] PRIVATE MICHAEL HUMMELSBACH. [C]

Decorated with Medal of Honor for Valor.

(See case of Sergeant Leonard.)

CERTIFICATES OF MERIT.

GENERAL ORDERS } WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
No. 32. } WASHINGTON, June 26, 1848.

I. . . . The following list of private soldiers of the United States Army, on whom the President has been pleased to confer "Certificates of Merit," pursuant to the provisions of the 17th section of the act approved March 3, 1847, for distinguished services, is published for the information of the army and all concerned:

I. John R. Scott, Company B, Second Dragoons, Battle of Cerro Gordo, April 18, 1847.

. . . . . .

II. The extra pay of two dollars per month, in virtue of the "Certificate of Merit," will commence at the date of the battle or engagement in which the certificate of merit was won, and continue while the soldier is in service, unless he is promoted to the rank of commissioned officer.

The certificates conferred on soldiers who have died before receiving them will be deposited with the Second Auditor of the Treasury for the benefit of their heirs; and in cases of discharged soldiers, they will be detained in the Adjutant-General's office until applied for, when proof will be required that the applicants are the persons entitled to them. A deserter forfeits all claim to the certificate.

III. Commanders of regiments to whom the certificates are consigned will have them distributed to the soldiers, or see that they are disposed of in accordance with this order.

By order, R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

GENERAL ORDERS } WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
No. 59 } WASHINGTON, November 11, 1848.

I. . . . The following list of private soldiers of the United States Army, whose recommendations have been received since the publication of General Orders No. 32, of June 26, 1848, and on whom the President has been pleased to confer "Certificates of Merit," pursuant to the provisions of the 17th section of the act approved March 3, 1847, for distinguished services, is announced for the information of the army and all concerned.

BATTLE OF CERRO GORDO, APRIL 18, 1847 (SECOND DRAGOONS).

Co. A.

1. Charles August,
2. Robert Adams,
3. Thomas Cook, Jr.,
4. Bartlett Etheridge,
5. Edwin Fitzgerald,
6. Lemuel Harris,
7. Samuel McClane,
8. Henry J. Willis.

Co. B.

9. John Brown,
10. James Carr,
11. Daniel Cresser,
12. John W. Deforest,
13. Thomas Dolan,
14. William Gilmore,
15. John D. Herring,
16. Daniel Holden,
17. Aaron Hoisington,
18. George Holmes,
19. David Hutchinson,
20. George James,
21. Lewis Lefave,
22. Abner H. Martin,
23. Patrick Maloney,
24. John Morrison,
25. Heinrich Ratheon,
26. Joseph Simpson,
27. Isaac Tottle,
28. John Watters,
29. John Young.

Co. C.

30. Theron Andrews,
31. Wm. F. Baker,
32. Eli Bartlett,
33. Randall Biddle,
34. Joseph David,
35. Henry Hunt,
36. Wm. McAlpine,
37. Robert McGuire,
38. Barnard McManus,

39. John W. Ottman,
40. Thomas Porthouse,
41. Henry Reigart,
42. Joseph Szuliekiewicz,
43. Frederick Tenfee,
44. Wm. Werst.

Co. F.

45. Nicholas Beyer,
46. Ethel H. Bronson,
47. Christian Dinkellacker,
48. Alphonso Freeman,
49. Charles Hays,
50. Augustus Helmering,
51. Otto Kaas,
52. Francis Knaar,
53. John Wagner,
54. Daniel McCaulley.

Co. I.

55. Wellington Brooke,
56. William Kavennaugh,
57. Patrick Keif.

Co. K.

58. Wm. Campbell,
59. Edward D. Chapman,
60. Robert Cowden,
61. Christian Dorbandt,
62. Jacob Fritshe,
63. George M. Gardner,
64. Balzer Horn,
65. Benjamin F. Langley,
66. Thomas Lyons,
67. John Murphy,
68. Joseph Noland,
69. John T. Sweeney,
70. Henry H. Williams.

. . . . . .

By order, L. THOMAS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 7.

WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
WASHINGTON, February 8, 1851.

I. . . . From the very numerous list of privates reported to the Department under the instructions published in "General Orders" No. 4, 1849, for distinguished services during the late war with Mexico, the President has been pleased to designate for the "Certificate of Merit," pursuant to the provisions of the 17th section of the Act of Congress of March 3, 1847, the following-named soldiers of the army:

. . . . . .

Edwin Smart and James Williamson, of Company E, Second Dragoons, Battle of Buena Vista, February 23, 1847.

. . . . . .

By order, R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

HONORABLE MENTION.

1836.—SERGEANTS SMITH and JOHNSON (D): "Distinguished for courage and good conduct, WELIKA POND, Fla., July 19" (Lieutenant Maitland's Report).

1840.—PRIVATE HALL (K): "Che-ki-ka (a celebrated Seminole chief) was wounded in the arm and afterwards pursued by Private Hall, Second Dragoons, for several miles, and was finally overtaken and killed by Hall" (EVERGLADE EXPEDITION, Dec 7, 1840, Lieutenant-Colonel Harney's Report).

1846.—SERGEANT TREDO (C): "The brave Sergeant Tredo fell in the first charge" ("LA ROSIA," April 25, 1846, Captain Hardee's Report).

1846.—CORPORAL McCAULEY (E): "In the charge Corporal McCauley and four men (names unknown) passed through the Mexican lines. A platoon of lancers endeavored to stop him, but were charged by his party. The Corporal killed the Mexican Lieutenant and put the rest to flight" (Sergeant Furey's account, "RESACA DE LA PALMA," May 9, 1846).

1846.—FIRST SERGEANT SUMOWSKI (D): "I cannot speak in too high terms of the conduct of the enlisted men of my company in the battles of the 8th and 9th of May, but I would particularly mention the services of First Sergeant Ignacy Sumowski, who acted with the most distinguished gallantry on both days" (Captain Graham's Report, "PALO ALTO" and "RESACA DE LA PALMA").

1847.—PRIVATE FIELDSTRAP (A): "Was attached to General Harney's escort, and his conduct came under my personal observation. I have the honor to recommend him for personal gallantry and meritorious conduct in the affair at MEDELIN, March 25, 1847" (Lieutenant Neill's Report).

1847.—PRIVATE WHITE (C): "I have the honor to recommend Private (now Corporal) Henry A. White . . . for a Certificate of Merit on account of gallantry and good conduct at the battle of MOLINO DEL REY, Sept. 8, 1847" (Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Hardee's Report).

1852.—CORPORAL STANGER (C): "The Commanding General takes this occasion to express his marked approbation of the conduct of Corporal Stanger, Co. C, Second Dragoons, who, on the 5th of last month, was detached by his Company Commander from Camp Dunn, on the Rio Grande, with ten men, to pursue and chastise a marauding party of Indians. The Corporal executed his orders with spirit and effect. After a pursuit of two days he overtook and routed the Indians—ten in number—with a loss on their part of three (3) killed and one (1) badly wounded, and recovered the stolen property in their possession" (Special Orders 13, Headquarters Eighth Department, March 5, 1852).

1852.—FIRST SERGEANT SCHMIDT (C): "The General is reminded of the very handsome and successful manner in which a scout from Fort Inge, in October last, was conducted by Sergeant Jno. F. Schmidt, of the same (C) company, in which also Corporal Stanger bore a conspicuous part. The conduct of these non-commissioned officers and the men under their command is worthy of distinguished mention and emulation" (Special Orders 13, Headquarters Eighth Department, March 5, 1852).

1861.—SERGEANT SACHS (K): "While the cavalry were engaged in feeling the left flank of the enemy's position, some important captures were made—one by Sergeant Sachs, Second Dragoons, of a General George H. Steuart, of Baltimore (Colonel A. Porter's Report, "BULL RUN," July 21, 1861).

1862.—SERGEANTS STINE, HALLOCK; CORPORALS BEERMAN, HAGAN, COMERFORD; BUGLERS ADAMS, MOORE; PRIVATES BAKER, BAKER (2d), BROWN, COOPER, FULLER, HANNA, HAVILAND, KRAMER, KELLY, MCGUINNESS, ROBINSON, SHAY, STANTON (F): "I have also to report the special good conduct of the following-named non-commissioned officers and privates who were present on duty at the bridges (New Bridge and January) crossing the Chickahominy on the night of the 27th and morning of the 28th of June last, all of whom behaved themselves in a highly deserving manner" (Captain Green's Report of operations of the rear guard, GAINES' MILL, June 27, 1862).

1863.—SERGEANT-MAJOR DELACOUR (Second Cavalry): "Distinguished for his gallant conduct and excellent example (part of the time performing the duty of a staff officer on the field), and also for defending a wounded officer of his regiment, killing a Confederate officer who had attacked the latter after he (the Federal officer) was disabled" (Report of "BEVERLY FORD," June 9, 1863).

1867.—SERGEANT KEAN and CORPORALS FURNESS and DIMMICK (M): "Behaved themselves in a gallant manner, and endured the hardships like true soldiers and men" (Lieutenant Armes's Report, "SCOUT ON POLE CREEK," January 22, 1867).

1867.—CORPORAL CAIN and PRIVATES DOYLE, MCCAIN, LIPE, and HUGHES (G): "I invite the attention of the Major-General commanding to the excellent conduct displayed by the men composing the escort" (General Gibbon's report of surveyors attacked by Indians on "UNION PACIFIC RAILROAD LINE," May 29, 1867).

1867.—NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, MUSICIANS, and PRIVATES (M): "The conduct of the enlisted men of the command was beyond all praise. Quite a number of them had been frostbitten a short time since, and their sufferings were very severe. It has never been my fortune to witness so many noble instances of self-sacrifice" (Captain Mix's Report, "SCOUT FROM MOORE'S RANCHE," February 21, 1867).

1869.—BUGLER WENTWORTH (K): "Has been frequently distinguished for his feats as a hunter, woodsman, and scout, and his courage has been often tested during the late war and on the Plains. In 1869, the Sioux surprised his party of three soldiers—all experienced men—killed his companions, but Wentworth escaped. The Indians afterwards said that at least forty shots were fired into the bed where he was lying. He succeeded in killing one Indian, wounding another, and got away from them—*how* they could not tell."

1870.—FIRST SERGEANT ANDERSON (F): "Conducted himself with the utmost bravery and good judgment. . . . He did everything that any officer could have done under the circumstances. . . ."

1870.—SERGEANTS WILLIAMS, WISE, O'KELLY, HOWELL, and CORPORAL ETHERIDGE (F): "Displayed much energy and gallantry" (Lieutenant Doane's Report Piegan Expedition, "MARIAS RIVER," February 23, 1870).

1870.—FIRST SERGEANT KNEASS; SERGEANTS MOORE, SCHAFER, BROWN; CORPORALS LARKIN and ROKES, and BLACKSMITH NEIL (D): Department commander "extends his acknowledgments for personal gallantry and valuable services" (General Orders 21, Headquarters Department of the Platte, 1870, "ATLANTIC CITY," May 4, 1870).

1870.—SERGEANT VANDEN, CORPORAL MARSTON, PRIVATES GILBERT, HEUFNER, PRICE, RILEY, and PATTERSON (E): "The Commanding General is happy to announce the following successful operations. . . . Lieutenant Wells commends to favorable notice" (General Orders 27, Headquarters Department of the Platte, "SCOUT ON NORTH PLATTE," June 15, 1870).

1874.—FIRST SERGEANT BARRETT; SERGEANTS JACKSON, BOLEN, ATTIX, and CORPORAL SMITH (B): "Particularly worthy of mention for their great gallantry" (Captain Bates's Report, "SNAKE MOUNTAIN," July 4, 1874).

IV.

ORDERS, REPORTS OF OPERATIONS, AND CORRESPONDENCE.

1836–1875.

I. "MICANOPY."

GENERAL ORDERS No. 42.

WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, WASHINGTON, June 25, 1836.

The gallantry and good conduct of the officers and troops in the action of the 10th of June with the Seminole Indians, near MICANOPY, in Florida, where they met and defeated a very superior force of the enemy, merit the thanks of the President.

. . . . . .

By order,

R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

II. ORGANIZATION.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 80.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, WASHINGTON, November 30, 1836.

1. . . . . .

2. All the recruits of the Second Regiment of Dragoons will be immediately organized into companies of sixty men, with two officers attached to each, and be held in readiness for orders to join the army in Florida at the shortest notice. The companies will be armed with carbines, and be commanded by the Lieutenant-Colonel or Major of the regiment.

. . . . . .

By order of ALEXANDER MACOMB,
Major-General Commanding-in-Chief.

R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

III. "WELIKA POND"—MAITLAND'S REPORT.

FORT DEFIANCE, MICANOPY, July 19, 1836.

SIR: In obedience to your instructions to evacuate the post at Fort Drane if the commanding officer, in exercising a sound discretion, should deem it necessary, I have the honor to report that the commanding officer, Captain Merchant, of the Second Regiment of Artillery, in consequence of the large and increasing sick report, determined to remove the troops to this place. The movement commenced this day at eight o'clock, consisting of twenty-two wagons loaded with commissary and quartermaster's stores, with an escort of a detachment of twenty-six dragoons of the Second Regiment, under Captain Ashby, and thirty-six men detailed from the different artillery companies at the post; also a five-and-a-half-inch howitzer, under the charge of Lieutenant Whitby, Second Artillery, making a force of sixty-two men. On our arrival at the Welika Pond, within one mile of this place, the discharge of several rifles apprised us of the presence of the enemy. Captain Ashby immediately went with his dragoons in the direction from which the firing was delivered, and scoured the neighboring hummocks, without finding the enemy. It is proper to state here that in the first fire Private Holmes of the Dragoons was dangerously wounded in the abdomen (since dead). Proceeding on our route, opposite a long hummock, within a quarter of a mile of Micanopy, we were attacked by a body of Indians estimated, from what we saw of them and from their firing, to be about two hundred and fifty strong. The firing commenced near the front and on the right of the train, and was continued through its whole length, a quarter of a mile. The men returned the fire with spirit and promptness. During the engagement Captain Ashby (who, I regret to say, was soon after the commencement of it severely wounded, but refused to leave the field until loss of blood compelled him), finding the enemy in great strength and pressing on us, despatched a dragoon to this place for a reinforcement.

On his way he met two detachments under Lieutenants Temple and Talcott,

thirty-one strong, on their march to assist us. They arrived at an important moment and did us good service. Lieutenant Temple reached us, having scoured on his approach a point of hummock from which the enemy had very much annoyed us.

As soon as Lieutenant Temple and his command had taken their position in the line, Captain Ashby ordered a charge in the hummock, which was instantly executed, and the Indians driven beyond reach of our fire. During this time Lieutenant Talcott was actively employed in removing the wagons in their direction to this place.

Of the good conduct and courage of the troops, it is sufficient to say that *every man did his duty*. My gallant commander, Captain Ashby, distinguished himself by his courage and activity, and did not leave the field, even after having received a severe wound, until feebleness from loss of blood made it absolutely necessary.

. . . . . .

I regret to say that Assistant-Surgeon Weightman received a severe wound in his left thigh.

Sergeants Smith and Johnson, Company D, Second Dragoons; Smith, Company F, First Artillery; Hall, Company I, Third Artillery; Peterson, Company I, Third Artillery; and Boydon, Company H, Third Artillery, all distinguished themselves by their courage and good conduct in discharging the duties that devolved upon them.

Report of the killed and wounded at the battle of We-li-ka, East Florida, 19th of July, 1836:

Dangerously wounded, . .	5 (two since dead).
Severely wounded, . . .	5
Slightly wounded, . . .	1
Total, ...	11

We had three horses killed in the field, and several severely wounded.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

W. S. MAITLAND, *First Lieutenant Com'g.*

General ROGER JONES, *Adjutant-General U. S. A.*

VI. ORDERED TO FLORIDA.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 50. HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, WASHINGTON, July 31, 1837.

1. . . . The First Regiment of Infantry and that portion of the Second Regiment of Dragoons at Jefferson Barracks will be prepared for service in Florida, and the respective Colonels will take up the line of march in time to arrive at Tampa Bay between the 10th and 15th of October.

. . . . . .

By order of ALEXANDER MACOMB,

Major-General Commanding-in-Chief.

R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

VII. "LOCHA-HATCHEE"—COLONEL HARNEY'S REPORT.

LOCHA-HATCHEE, June 25, 1838.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, agreeably to your order yesterday, "to move forward and attack the enemy," I succeeded in gaining their rear and on their left flank with a portion of the dragoons under my command, and attacked them, and in about ten or fifteen minutes dispersed them. The enemy were evidently surprised at our appearance, and, not knowing my force, fled immediately. I saw more than sixty warriors. In consequence of the great difficulty of getting through the hummock and swimming the creek, but fifteen of my command—including Lieutenants May and Craig—succeeded in coming up to the enemy, and, the most of their ammunition having been destroyed in crossing the stream, and being very much exhausted, I contented myself with having dispersed the enemy.

Sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. S. HARNEY, *Lieutenant-Colonel Second Dragoons, Com'g.*

To Colonel D. E. TWIGGS, *Com'g Second Dragoons.*

VIII. CAPTURE OF SEMINOLES—GENERAL JESUP'S ORDER

ORDERS No. 77. HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF THE SOUTH, FORT JUPITER, FLORIDA, March 25, 1838.

Par. 1. The Major-General Commanding returns his thanks to Colonel Twiggs and the officers and soldiers of his command for the admirable manner in which they performed the duty assigned them this morning. Colonel Twiggs's plan for surrounding and securing

the Seminoles was most judicious, and such were the prudence and judgment with which it was executed that more than five hundred Indians, and amongst them about one hundred and fifty warriors, were taken and brought into camp without the loss of a single drop of blood on either side. . . .

By order of Major-General JESUP.

J. A. CHAMBERS, *Aide-de-Camp and Assist. Adjutant General.*

IX. "BORDER OF THE KENAHAPA"—CAPTAIN L. J. BEALL'S REPORT.

(*Official report of action near Newnansville.*)

FORT GILLELAND, NEWNANSVILLE, June 30, 1838.

COLONEL: I left this post on the 17th instant with a command consisting of First Lieutenant Howe and thirty mounted dragoons, intending to reconnoitre the large prairies lying immediately south of this, and then to proceed towards the Wa-ka-sa-sa Ponds, where, I had been informed, recent signs of Indians had been seen. Captain Walker and Mr. E. Knight, of Newnansville, accompanied me as guides; also an Indian negro, Sandy, was with me in the same capacity. Soon after entering upon the Ke-nof-pa-haw Prairie, Sandy, who had left me a few moments, returned at full speed, and reported that he had discovered a body of Indians encamped on the point of a large hummock jutting into the prairie. I immediately proceeded with him and the guides, and examined the situation of the camp—which I was enabled to do without being discovered—from an isolated grove of timber directly in front of their encampment, and a half a mile distant.

The guides told me that the position occupied by the Indians could only be approached in two directions: one by the strip of land leading from where we stood to the point, the other by a very circuitous route through a large hummock. Upon this information I placed twelve men under Lieutenant Howe, with instructions to conceal himself in front of the grove, and to make a *dash* at the encampment as soon as he should hear the first fire.

I caused the remaining men to dismount and tie their horses in the rear of the grove. We then proceeded, with Captain Walker as a guide, to gain the rear of the Indians, which we did after a fatiguing march of about two miles, not, however, before they had taken the alarm and gained trees, from which they opened upon us a brisk fire. We rushed forward immediately, and gave them a spirited fire in return, drove them deep into the hummock, passed by fifteen or twenty horses and the body of an Indian (through which I made one of my men pass his bayonet). It was then reported to me that Captain Walker (who was foremost in the fight) had been wounded. Upon reaching him I found that his wound was mortal, and that he was too far gone to give me any instructions as to my position.

The Indians were then firing upon us from right, left, and centre, but with little effect, as my men stuck close to their trees. About this time Lieutenant Howe made a rapid charge and dislodged them from my right. Three of his men were shot from their horses, his own horse was shot from under him, receiving two wounds, and the horse of one of his men was shot, also receiving two wounds. Lieutenant Howe then bore off his wounded, and, judging from the yell of the Indians that they were making for our horses, he removed them to a more secluded place. Having lost my guide, and being encumbered with the body of Captain Walker and three wounded men, I hardly knew which way to turn. Still, my men drove back the enemy the third time, took possession of their horses, which we were obliged to abandon, having led them into a marsh not in our proper direction. The firing then ceased for an interval of twenty minutes, it having been continued on both sides for one hour and three-quarters. Before discovering the way out of the hummock, which was by mere chance, my men bore along the body of Captain Walker until they dropped from fatigue. As I left the hummock, the Indians rallied and gave us long shots, which we were unable to return, our ammunition being expended.

We conveyed our wounded (three of C and three of F company) that night to Fort Clark, eight miles from the prairies, and returned early next morning and brought off the body of Captain Walker.

In reconnoitring the ground, we found several spots covered with clotted blood, and the body of one Indian concealed between two logs and covered with bushes.

Our spoils were three ponies and two rifles. From the number I saw running in the woods and the size of the encampment, I suppose there were about fifty Indians. I regret that the size of my command prevented me from effecting more. Of my own command I have nothing to complain; of my guides, their conduct was all that I could expect or wish. Owing to the skill and prompt attention of Dr. Bynn, I am happy to report that my wounded are in a fair way of recovery.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

L. J. BEALL, *Captain Second Dragoons.*

To COLONEL HARNEY, *Second Dragoons.*

P.S.—Since writing the foregoing report I have been informed by Lieutenant Hardia that the bodies of two Indians were found by a company of dragoons from Micanopy, whilst scouring the hummock where the engagement took place.

X. DEPARTURE FROM FLORIDA—FIRST DETACHMENT.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 7. HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, WASHINGTON, April 10, 1838.

1. . . . Major-General Jesup having reported that the operations in Florida will have terminated by the 1st of May, and that a portion of the troops will be disposable, the following arrangements will be carried into effect as soon thereafter as practicable:

2. . . . The First and Sixth Regiments of Infantry, the six companies of the Second Infantry, and four companies of the Second Dragoons will constitute the regular force to remain in Florida.

3. . . . The four regiments of artillery, the Fourth Regiment of Infantry, six companies of the Second Dragoons, and the detachment of marines will repair to the Cherokee country, by the most convenient and expeditious routes from the several points at which they may be found; . . . as far as practicable, they will move by regiments, and be accompanied by all the officers belonging to each.

. . . . . .

By order of ALEXANDER MACOMB,
Major-General Commanding-in-Chief.

R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

XII. "CALOOSAHATCHIE"—STATEMENT OF SURVIVORS.

[From San Augustine *News.*]

BURYING THE DEAD.—On learning the melancholy sacrifice of our troops at Caloosahatchie, General Taylor ordered a detachment to proceed thence in order to bury the dead. On reaching the scene of Indian treachery, the mutilated remains of their brethren in arms were collected and buried, and they had the pleasure of finding two men yet alive. One was very severely wounded, the other nearly dead for want of sustenance. We can conceive of no situation more horrible than the one endured by these men. A period of seventeen days elapsed from the time of the assault until their rescue, during which time they were once or twice nearly discovered by the enemy, but fortunately avoided observation in the dense growth of the mangrove. At night they would crawl from their hiding-places and obtain on the margin of the river a supply of *fiddlers* (a species of crabs), and thus supported life.

MIRACULOUS ESCAPE.—One of the laborers in Mr. Dalham's employ has arrived at Tampa with the following story, which, in addition to his being a man of credibility, is corroborated by the marks of ligatures on his arms and of burns on his legs. When the Indians made the attack on Colonel Harney, this man was taken alive and tied to a tree with leather thongs. The Indians, having completed their horrid work, retired to carouse and dance, and an old squaw brought a quantity of wood, placed it round the prisoner, set fire to it, and went away. A shower providentially coming up deadened the fire, and at the same time softened the leather, which enabled the man, with tremendous exertion, to loosen one arm so as to untie himself; then, watching his opportunity, he dropped on his hands and knees and crept to the beach, where, finding a canoe, he put off. After reaching what he considered a safe distance, he landed on a point where he subsisted on raw clams until he got aboard of a small vessel that was passing.

ESCAPE FROM THE INDIANS.—Corporal (now Sergeant) Haywood, Second Dragoons, a New Englander from Surrey, New Hampshire, furnishes us with the following narrative. Nearly all is corroborated by other information, and the whole is plainly told: "On the night of the 22d of July, five of our dragoons were camped at Punta Rossa, and the remainder, seventeen in number, in a large hospital tent ten miles up the river, nearly half a mile from the sutler's store. Colonel Harney's tent was close by. Charles Brown and his wife were also camped near with Sandy Perryman. Sampson was at the sutler's, where he acted as interpreter. On the morning of the 23d, just at daylight, awakened by a whoop and rifle-shots, we rushed from the tent, at the other end of which the Indians were entering, breaking all before them. None of us were injured, because we were lying down, and the Indians fired too high. We had our rifles, but, owing to the neglect of a non-commissioned officer, no ammunition, and being, therefore, unable to make a defence, took to the river, the Indians following to the bank, from whence they fired; but the water being shallow, we had waded a good distance, and by dropping down, only two of us were wounded, though the balls fell like hail and scattered the water all around. We then proceeded down the river, keeping out of rifle-range, but could not cross, as there were Indians on the other side, and some of the party that first attacked us walked down the beach opposite to us.

As we closed in a little on approaching a point (the water becoming deeper, and some could not swim), we saw that some of the Indians were old acquaintances who had been about our tents—more friendly than we wanted when at Key Biscayne. One of them, who spoke English, called out to Sergeant Bigelow, 'Sergeant, come ashore and bring your men; we are friends, and will not hurt you.' Believing there was some intended treachery, I opposed going; but the Sergeant and eight others went and were friendly received. I saw one Indian walking by the arm with Sergeant Simmons, who has not since been heard from. The remainder of the men continued down, and on rounding the point were taken on board a small sloop boat, which had dropped down when the attack commenced. One wounded man and myself remained behind as the others landed and set out with the Indians on their return to the camp. We were called upon to follow, which we pretended to, but kept in the water, and, when the party was passing over some rising ground which hid them, cut for the woods. We passed one dragoon pierced by three balls and his bowels ripped out, and heard a firing toward the camp, which was directed, we supposed, on the remainder. Besides Mr. Dalham and those in his employ, I am certain nobody was killed except those who were enticed back by the Indians with protestations of friendship. The wounded man and I separated, and I ran into a swamp and sat down in water knee-deep all day, and at night went out into the pine barren to sleep. The next day I attempted to walk towards the coast, hoping some vessel in passing might see me; but my feet were terribly sore, for, having no shoes, they had been cut badly while in the water by oyster-shells. In the afternoon I heard a whoop, and, seeing two Indians near me with rifles, ran for a small hummock. Running across this, I came to a small fire, by the side of which was a negro that I am certain was Sampson. I then turned and ran into some high grass, in hopes of getting to some larger hummock opposite; but the two Indians cut me off, turning me towards a sand-beach by rising up in the grass and holding their rifles in a menacing position without firing This drove me down to a beach, when, the sufferings of my feet becoming unbearable, I tore off part of my shirt and wound it round them, and then went through the night walking on this beach, the Indians still continuing on near me until eleven o'clock the next day, when I fell down on the sand completely exhausted. Shortly after the two Indians that I first saw came up to some trees close by, and were joined by others. I expected they would shoot me, but said to them, 'Why do you wish to hurt me? Whenever any of you come to our camps, we treat you well, and when we take you prisoners we never harm you.' By this time I became dizzy and fell senseless, where I lay unconscious for a long time, though the sun was broiling hot. When I came to myself again, the Indians were gone again, and I saw no more of them. I attributed my delivery to Sampson. who liked me, and, I think, must have prevailed on the Indians not to murder me; for I know no other reason. I then went on till I came to a river, down which I walked some distance to hide my trail, and then crossed over and went up into a tree, where I passed the night fighting mosquitoes, which were so thick that if I did not fan them off they would light on my face and fill themselves with blood faster than I could slap my cheeks with my hands. In the morning I continued on to the coast, and found myself, instead of being on a beach, among a number of mangrove islands, where, finding the difficulty of getting on beyond my strength, I returned again. (Mangrove islands or keys are small banks of sand near the coast, covered at high tide, on which mangrove bushes grow. Between them are wide channels. The bushes grow so dense as to be nearly impervious, and from the roots an immense number of sharp-pointed sprouts stick up, which makes walking through them like walking on spikes, especially for a man without shoes.) I now endeavored to go back again up the Caloosahatchie, hoping that some vessel would put in. After fourteen days' wandering I lay down beside a fresh-water stream, where I remained four days, when I heard the sounds of oars, and by wading out, was seen and taken on board. Never was a man so happy as when I saw that boat approach. The wounded dragoon who ran ashore with me had lain quiet near a stream close by without my knowing it, and was also brought off. He then looked in much better condition than myself, but has since died of the wound he received in the thigh in the first attack. I had nothing to eat but *raccoon oysters* which sometimes washed ashore (a lank, watery thing which grows in clusters), and had only a stump of a penknife to open them. On the last day I had nothing but *fiddlers* (a species of crabs not much larger than good-sized spiders). They were horridly bitter, but I cut them down like raisins. Had not the vessel providentially arrived, I should not have survived twenty-four hours longer."

XV. RECRUITMENT.

GENERAL ORDERS } HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
No. 5. } FORT KING, May 19, 1839.

1. With a view to recruit the Second Regiment of Dragoons, the following arrangement will be carried into effect as soon as possible:

Captain Bryant's Company (A), Captain Fowler's (H), Captain B. L. Beall's (I), and

Captain Winder's (K), will repair without delay to Garey's Ferry, where, with Captains Bullock and Howe's (F and G), all will be dismounted except Company K, commanded by Lieutenant Darling, and their horses will be turned over for inspection by a board of dragoon officers. Such as are found fit for cavalry service will be given in charge of an officer, who will conduct them to Jefferson Barracks by easy marches ; Company K and its officers being employed for that purpose. The remainder will be turned over to the Quartermaster's Department. The dismounted companies, with their officers, will then embark for Fort Hamilton, New York Harbor, where they will await further orders. All the company property will be taken with them except the horse-furniture, which will be packed and marked, designating the companies to which it belongs, and forwarded by water to the Quartermaster at Jefferson Barracks for the Second Dragoons. . . .

By order of Major-General MACOMB.

ED. SCHRIVER, *Assist. Adjutant-General.*

XVI. WITHDRAWAL FROM FLORIDA—RECRUITING.

SPECIAL ORDERS } ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
No. 37. } WASHINGTON, June 1, 1839.

The six companies of the Second Regiment of Dragoons ordered to be withdrawn from the Florida service will take post at Fort Columbus, whither the Colonel will repair and assume command until further orders. The horses of these dismounted companies, instead of being sent to Jefferson Barracks, as directed in General Orders of the 19th of May, will now be turned over to the Quartermaster's Department at Garey's Ferry for such disposition as the Quartermaster-General may direct.

By order of Major-General MACOMB.

R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

XVII. RETURN TO FLORIDA.

GENERAL ORDERS } ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
No. 52. } WASHINGTON, October 19, 1839.

The six companies of the Second Regiment of Dragoons in the harbor of New York, and the First Regiment of Artillery (except Light Company K), will proceed to join the army in Florida *via* Garey's Ferry, agreeably to the instructions despatched to the respective commanders.

. . . . . .

By order, etc.

R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

XVIII. BLOODHOUNDS—GENERAL TAYLOR'S LETTER.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF THE SOUTH,
FORT BROOKE, July 28, 1838.

SIR : I have the honor to enclose you a communication this moment received, on the subject of procuring bloodhounds from the island of Cuba to aid the army in its operations against the hostiles in Florida.

I am decidedly in favor of the measure, and beg leave to urge it as the only means of ridding the country of the Indians, who are now broken up into small parties, that take shelter in swamps and hummocks as the army approaches, making it impossible for us to follow or overtake them without the aid of such auxiliaries.

Should this measure meet the approbation of the department, and the necessary authority be granted, I will open a correspondence with Mr. Evertson on the subject, through Major Hunt, Assistant Quartermaster at Savannah, and will authorize him, if it can be done on reasonable terms, to employ a few dogs, with persons who understand their management.

I wish it distinctly understood that my object in employing dogs is only to ascertain where the Indians can be found, not to worry them.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR, *Brevet Brigadier-General U. S. A., Com'g.*

General R. JONES, Washington, D. C.

XIX. EVERGLADE EXPEDITION—COLONEL HARNEY'S REPORT.

KEY BISCAYNE, E. F., December 29, 1840.

SIR : In accordance with my intention, expressed in a former report, I make the following more minute account of the expedition, accompanied with a topographical sketch of the country: My command of ninety men consisted of a portion of the garrison at Fort Lauderdale, accompanied by Captain Davidson and Lieutenant Rankin, Third Artillery, and a part of the same regiment from Fort Dallas under Lieutenant Ord, together with twenty-one dragoons, armed with Colt's rifles, under Lieutenant Saunders, Second Regi-

ment Dragoons. I obtained canoes through the politeness of Lieutenant Taylor, of the Marines stationed at Indian Key; paddles alone were used, to ensure silence. The command carried twenty-five days' half rations of bread and full rations of meat, and fifty rounds of ammunition. I entered the Everglades on the night of the fourth, my course being south-west from the head of the Miami River. I continued this course for eight miles, when I was confident of being out of sight of the Indians on the main land, and passed the night in open boats. The next morning I proceeded in a west-southwest direction, still keeping the pine-barren on our left in sight. After much difficulty, on account of the shoalness of the water, I succeeded in gaining a small island called Hawa Whitlee, where I encamped for the night. On the morning of the sixth I continued my course with a greater depth of water, and passed two islands, the first Ho-co-mo-thloe-co, the second called the Catta-E-fa-wacachee, with good camping-grounds. I encamped for the night, and expected to fall in with some Indian boats, as I was informed by the guide that this was the principal stopping-place for the Indians in passing from Sam Jones' Camp to that of Che-ki-ka. On the morning of the seventh I reached another island, called Co-chikee-hajo.

I then sent Lieutenant Ord in advance with two canoes and nine men to surprise a family which I was informed resided on the island, and followed on with the rest of my command, and reached the island late at night. Lieutenant Ord was disappointed in finding any Indians. I remained here some time to give the men some rest, when the sentinel from the top of a tree discovered two canoes approaching. I immediately ordered Lieutenant Rankin to man four of the swiftest canoes and pursue them. This he promptly did. The Indians discovering him, endeavored to escape by running into the saw-grass; but after wounding the two warriors, he succeeded in capturing the whole party, consisting in all of eight; one squaw was accidentally wounded and died soon after. The two men I hung to a tree, and on the next evening proceeded with the captives to Che-ki-ka's Island, with the hope of surprising him in the night. The guide, however, got lost, but stated that the small boats could reach the island by daylight. I ordered Lieutenants Ord and Rankin to push on as rapidly as possible with the small canoes; but the guide being mistaken in the distance, it was late in the morning when they reached it. They landed on the island, and were not discovered by the Indians until they sprung into their camp. They immediately shot one warrior and captured two others, together with a number of squaws and children. Che-ki-ka, who was on the extreme part of the island, endeavored to escape, but was wounded in the arm, and afterwards pursued by Corporal Lewellin, Third Artillery, and Private Hall, Second Dragoons, for several miles, and finally overtaken and killed by Hall. I here killed and captured in all ten Indians. Lieutenant Ord pursued two warriors that escaped to an island about five miles distant, and while approaching on foot to the attack (having by the advice of the guide left his boat about two miles back) several more made their appearance, holding out white flags. The troops still continued to approach them till within about forty yards, when the Indians fired, wounding two soldiers (one mortally) and the guide. The arms and ammunition of the men being now damaged by water, Lieutenant Ord was forced to retire under cover of a small tuft of bushes, where he remained until the arrival of Lieutenant Rankin, whom I immediately on my arrival at the island despatched with orders to follow Lieutenant Ord's trail. After proceeding some distance in his canoes, he left them and proceeded on to the island on foot, the guide having informed him that the water was too shallow for the canoes. After wading about two miles, which rendered his arms useless, and greatly fatigued his men, he reached the island. He attempted to charge, and three of his men were wounded. He succeeded, however, in rescuing the body of the man wounded in the approach with Lieutenant Ord, but was compelled to retire to a small hummock a short distance off, where he waited until I came up with four canoes and twenty men. I then approached the island, but found the Indians had escaped on the opposite side.

The next day, while resting my men on Che-ki-ka's Island, Lieutenant Rankin, the doctor, and myself were making a little excursion, and when about two miles from the island I discovered a sail approaching, and hid the two canoes in the saw-grass until they approached, and captured the party, consisting of one man and nine women and children, among whom was Che-ki-ka's mother, wife, and child. The canoe proved to be my own, taken from the party of dragoons stationed at the trading-house on the Caloosahatchie. I here hung all the warriors taken except one, whom I kept as a guide. I then pushed forward, passing a number of small islands, on one of which were killed two Indians, and eleven squaws and children captured, and one warrior, whom I hung on the island, to which I gave the name of ——. Having reached the head of Shark River, I descended that stream to the sea, having been twelve days and nights in the Everglades, and returned to this post by way of Indian Key. I was deprived on this expedition of the services of Captain Davidson, Third Artillery, who fell sick on reaching the Everglades, and was confined to his boat until the termination of the expedition. I regret to say he is since dead. The conduct of the officers and men was marked on every occasion by the

utmost energy and promptitude; and Mr. Carter, the sutler at Fort Dallas, rendered important services.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

W. S. HARNEY, *Lieut.-Col. 2d Dragoons, Com'g.*

Capt. W. W. S. BLISS, *Asst. Adjt.-Gen.*

XXII. OCKLAWAHA EXPEDITION—CAPTAIN KER'S REPORT.

FORT SHANNON, E. F., July 16, 1841.

SIR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the Colonel Commanding the Army of Florida, the following diary of the operations of the force under my command on an expedition up the Ocklawaha River: The detachment left Pilatka on the 25th of June, 1841, at 2 P.M., in the steamboat *Cincinnati*. Left the steamboat at 5.30 P.M., and proceeded up the Ocklawaha River ten miles, examining the banks thoroughly, without discovering the slightest signs or probability of Indians having been recently in the vicinity.

26*th*. Proceeded ten miles. Lieutenants Graham and Thayer, with forty-five men, I ordered on a scout; discovered no recent signs; proceeded ten miles further up, and encamped; the banks on both sides of the river under water.

27*th*. Sent out thirteen men on a scout, who discovered no recent signs; proceeded up the river ten miles. Lieutenant Boyd, with forty men, scouted; found no signs; proceeded to the bridge near Fort Brooke, examining the banks on both sides without success.

29*th*. Fifteen miles from old encampment discovered recent signs. I took twenty men on a scout; found several old, uncultivated plantations and a black horse; shot him; proceeded six miles and encamped for the night.

30*th*. Proceeded up the river to the outlet of Silver Spring, which we followed, and arrived at the landing, near Fort King, at 10.30 P.M.; obtained supplies; Lieutenant Boyd, from indisposition, returned.

July 1*st*. Left Silver Spring at 7 o'clock, proceeding up the Ocklawaha River, and entered a large swamp; the river extremely winding; made forty miles by 3 o'clock; stopped near an old Indian plantation, and encamped nine miles further up the river.

2*d*. Proceeded to the crossing-place between Forts King and Mellon, distance twenty miles; in the afternoon made Lake Griffin, and encamped.

3*d*. During the morning engaged in examining the lake, without discovering any signs; entered the Ocklawaha, and proceeded to Lake Eustis, which I reached by sunset, and encamped; discovered a canoe on the banks of the Ocklawaha, five miles above Lake Griffin, with recent signs of Indians; I, with twenty men, scouted without success.

4*th*. Started at 3 o'clock, and examined the shores around Lake Eustis, without finding any signs; entered the river about 8 o'clock A.M., the channel *much obstructed* by logs, and entered a lake hitherto without a name, as large as Lake Eustis, which I have named Lake Worth; the entrance was through a cypress swamp; encamped on the banks.

5*th*. Engaged in discovering the channel of the river without success; encamped on the banks of the lake.

6*th*. I took Lieutenant Thayer and thirty-four men, and proceeded to the Indian crossing-place, supposed to be near the outlet of Lake A-aha-popka. I succeeded in finding the crossing, and waded down the river to Lake Worth, and encamped for the night.

7*th*. Entered the river through a stiff saw-grass swamp, and arrived at the crossing-place at 10.30 o'clock; lost the river again, and proceeded in the direction of Lake A-aha-popka, through a saw-grass swamp, by pulling the boats through this immense field of saw-grass; all the men engaged in dragging the boats, and endeavoring to find the entrance to the lake; proceeded six miles, and encamped for the night on a point of pine-barren.

8*th*. Left at sunrise; proceeded six miles through an extremely thick saw-grass swamp; and, after excessive fatigue, succeeded in reaching Lake A-aha-popka half an hour before sunset; examined the lake, and discovered an Indian field under cultivation on the east side, which was destroyed.

9*th*. Engaged examining Lake A-aha-popka, and endeavoring to find the island supposed to be in the lake; found no island, but numerous bay galls; discovered six old Indian fields on the borders of the lake, but no recent signs of Indians.

10*th*. Started at 3.30 o'clock A.M.; passed through the saw-grass swamp by 3 o'clock P.M., enduring much fatigue; encamped at the crossing.

11*th*. Left the crossing at 3.30 o'clock A.M.; passed through Lakes Worth and Eustis, and proceeded down the Ocklawaha six miles; on the route discovered an Indian canoe, and fresh signs of Indians. Lieutenant Thayer, with eighteen men, followed up the trail without success. Lieutenant Graham, with twenty men, scouted without finding any

signs of the enemy. I, with twenty men, followed the trail on the opposite side of the river, and scouted without success.

12*th*. With thirty-six men I started at daybreak on the trail of the Indians in the direction from whence they came; proceeded as far as Lake Eustis, and returned, and proceeded down the river, passing through Lake Griffin, and arrived at the bridge near Fort Fowle at 9 o'clock P.M.; discovered a canoe on the left bank, six miles above Fort Fowle.

13*th*. Left Fort Fowle at daybreak, and arrived at Silver Spring, near Fort King, at 9 o'clock A.M.; obtained supplies; started at 4.30 P.M.; proceeded eighteen miles down the river and encamped.

14*th*. Proceeded down the river as far as the first encampment we made going up.

15*th*. Proceeded down the river, and entered the St. John's at 9.30 o'clock A.M., and arrived at Pilatka at 5 o'clock P.M., with the command in good health.

Too much praise cannot be awarded the officers and soldiers under my command for their unwearied exertions in overcoming the many difficulties I encountered, and for the patient endurance of the great fatigue occasioned by their exposure.

I am, sir, very respectfully, CROGHAN KER, *Captain 2d Dragoons.*

Major T. T. FAUNTLEROY, *Com'g 2d Dragoons.*

XXV. SCOUTING—CAPTAIN B. L. BEALL'S REPORT.

CANTONMENT WINFIELD SCOTT, E. F., September 24, 1841.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to state that on the morning of the 19th instant I left this post, with a portion of my command, for the purpose of examining that part of the country between the mouth of the Santa Fé River and Charles Ferry, on the Suwanee. On the same day, near the Each-atuck-nee Spring, I discovered an Indian trail, apparently made the day previous, which I pursued to a point on the Suwanee about three miles above the mouth of the Santa Fé. Here it appeared that the Indians had crossed the river, and that they had no doubt been up in the settlement of Columbia County for the purpose of procuring cattle, as I discovered evident signs of their having been engaged in jerking beef, which they transported across the Suwanee by means of boats made of the hides of the cattle. I directed two men to swim the river, for the purpose of examining the trail on the western side, which they accomplished with great difficulty, as the river is very high and rapid, owing to the recent rains. They reported that the trail was quite fresh. I then determined to proceed early the next morning to Charles Ferry, and there cross, and, if possible, to take their trail on the western side and pursue them. The next day I arrived at the ferry about four o'clock P.M., but could not cross my command, owing to there being no boats, they having been all carried off by the freshet. The next day I gave all the country between Charles Ferry and the bank of the river opposite Fort Macomb a thorough examination; also the country from that point down the Suwanee for about ten miles. At a point on the Suwanee, and opposite the Double Sinks, I discovered that the Indians had crossed from the western side of the river, and that their trail indicated that they had returned about four days since. I am fully convinced that Townsend's house, in Columbia County, which was burned not long since, and other depredations committed in that county and Aluchua, were perpetrated by a band of Indians west of the Suwanee River, and not by any of those who frequent the Ocklawaha and Wacasapa. It was my full determination to pursue this band of Indians into Middle Florida; but in this I was frustrated in consequence of not having the means of crossing the Suwanee River.

I have not the least doubt but that the party which I pursued to the Suwanee now inhabit either Cook's or Suwanee Old Town Hummock.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

BENJAMIN L. BEALL, *Captain 2d Dragoons.*

Captain B. L. E. BONNEVILLE, *7th Infantry, Com'g Micanopy District.*

P. S.—The buildings at Fort Macomb have not as yet been molested by the Indians.

XXVII. DEPARTURE FROM FLORIDA—FIRST DETACHMENT.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 58. HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, WASHINGTON, October 2, 1841.

. . . . . .

3. Six companies of the Second Regiment of Dragoons, with the Major, will be withdrawn from Florida, and, under the Colonel, proceed without delay to the southwestern frontier and take post as follows: Four companies at Fort Towson and two at Fort Jesup.

Colonel Worth will direct the six companies on leaving Florida to proceed, via Tallahassee, to Mount Vernon Arsenal, Alabama, where they will be concentrated. Four companies of the regiment will continue for the present on duty with the Florida Army, under the Lieutenant-Colonel, who will join the squadron without delay.

. . . . . .

By command of Major-General SCOTT.

R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

XXXII. FLORIDA MONUMENT INSCRIPTION.

(*North face.*)

SACRED TO THE MEMORY
OF THE
OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS KILLED IN BATTLE
AND DIED IN SERVICE DURING THE
FLORIDA WAR.

(*South face.*)

A MINUTE RECORD
OF ALL THE OFFICERS WHO PERISHED,
AND ARE HERE OR ELSEWHERE DEPOSITED
AS ALSO A PORTION OF THE SOLDIERS,
HAS BEEN PREPARED, AND PLACED IN THE
OFFICE OF THE ADJUTANT OF THE POST,
WHERE IT IS HOPED
IT WILL BE CAREFULLY AND PERPETUALLY
PRESERVED.

(*West face.*)

THIS CONFLICT,
IN WHICH SO MANY GALLANT MEN
PERISHED IN BATTLE AND BY DISEASE,
COMMENCED 25TH AUGUST, 1835, AND
TERMINATED 14TH AUGUST, 1843.

(*East face.*)

THIS MONUMENT
HAS BEEN ERECTED IN TOKEN OF RESPECTFUL AND
AFFECTIONATE REMEMBRANCE,
BY THEIR COMRADES OF ALL GRADES,
AND IS COMMITTED TO THE CARE AND PRESERVATION
OF THE GARRISON OF ST. AUGUSTINE.

XXXIII. RETRENCHMENT—GENERAL SCOTT'S ORDER.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 28. HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, WASHINGTON, May 26, 1842.

The following instructions have been received through the Department of War, and are published by the General-in-Chief for the government of all concerned :

WAR DEPARTMENT, May 20, 1842.

With a view to reduce the expenses of the regiments of dragoons as far as may be consistent with their efficiency, the number of horses to be hereafter allowed for each troop or company is fixed at forty for the enlisted men of each troop, besides those required for musicians and farriers and for the non-commissioned staff.

Wherever several troops are serving within distances convenient for the purpose, the surplus horses beyond the number herein prescribed in any troop are to be transferred to any other troop that may be deficient. Any other surplus horses that cannot be thus transferred, wherever situated, will be turned over to the Quartermaster's Department as soon as circumstances will permit.

No commissioned officer will be allowed to retain a public horse, or appropriate one to his own use, except for the transportation of his necessary baggage on marches, when horses will be assigned by the quartermaster, if no other means of transportation are furnished.

The surplus horses will be sold on the spot or at convenient markets, as may be most advantageous to the United States.

Should any of the troops of the Second Regiment of Dragoons, now in Florida, be ordered to the West, the commander of the army in that territory will give directions that their surplus number be turned over to the Quartermaster's Department for sale at such place as he shall deem expedient.

The enlisted men who may be dismounted in consequence of these instructions will serve as infantry, light infantry, or riflemen, and will also be duly exercised as mounted dragoons, so as to be ready at any time to resume their places in the ranks as cavalry.

The horse-equipments which may be rendered unnecessary by the reduction herein directed will be carefully marked and stored by troops at convenient depots, to be called into use as may be needed from time to time by the troops or their regiments.

Requisitions for new horse-equipments and for the future purchase of horses will be made on the basis of the number of horses fixed by these instructions.

The cavalry schools of instruction at West Point and at Carlisle are not to be affected by this regulation. J. C. SPENCER.

The Colonels of the First and Second Dragoons, as also commanders of detachments of the same remote from regimental headquarters, will make special reports through the Adjutant-General on the execution of the foregoing instructions.

By command of Major-General SCOTT.

R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

XXXIV. OPERATIONS OF THE ARMY—REPORT OF GENERAL-IN-CHIEF.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, WASHINGTON, November 14, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the tabular reviews of the army annually required from this office, together with a succinct report of operations and transfers of troops since November, 1841.

Of field operations there have been none, except under Colonel (since Brevet Brigadier-General) Worth, in Florida. His movements against the hostile Indians in that territory, during seven months commencing with December, were numerous, incessant, well-combined, and attended with great general success. The officers, down to the junior in rank, with scarcely an intermediate exception, gave to the chief in command a zealous and effective support, and were in turn well sustained by the hardihood and patient endurance of their men. At intervals all were cheered by partial captures. The principal combat occurred in April, and was waged with spirit on both sides, between a few companies of different regiments under the gallant Worth in person, and the desperate band of Halleck-Tustenuggee. The result, on the spot, was total defeat of the enemy, with a small loss on our side, soon followed by the capture of the entire band and its enterprising leader. Lieutenant-Colonel Garland of the Fourth, Major (since Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel) Belknap of the Eighth, Major Plympton of the Second (infantry regiments), and Captain Ker of the Second Dragoons (each the commander of a small detachment), together with Major Cooper and Lieutenant Sprague of the staff, were all handsomely complimented in the official report.

. . . . . .

The transfers of troops within the year have been numerous, mostly from Florida, and in proportion as the war in that quarter approached to a close.

. . . . . .

Of the five troops of the Second Dragoons remaining in Florida at the date of my last annual report, four marched in June; one was halted as a part of the garrison at Baton Rouge Arsenal; three joined the first half of the regiment on the Red River; and the troop left in Florida has since (in September) been added to the garrison of Baton Rouge—a favorable position whence to ascend any of the Western rivers, or to descend to New Orleans.

. . . . . .

It cannot be doubted that the efficiency of regiments is improved or maintained by occasional interchanges. These are sometimes highly reasonable, on account of sickly districts and other local hardships. The different corps belong equally to the whole Union. Each should, therefore, limited by the character of its arms in respect to particular districts, participate in regular turn in all the inequalities of the service. No early change will, however, be made unless induced by (1) some public exigency; (2) the withdrawment of the Third and Eighth Infantry from Florida to reinforce exposed frontiers; (3) the extension of the First Dragoons to the left as far south as the junction of the False Washita with the Red River, which will be necessary if the Second should be dismounted after the 3d of March next, together with redistribution of the latter as a rifle regiment.

. . . . . .

WINFIELD SCOTT, *Major-General.*

XXXV. ORDERED TO BATON ROUGE.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 21. HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, WASHINGTON, March 8, 1843.

1. The following movements of troops from and within the Ninth Military Department will be made by its commander as soon as, in his judgment, the public service in that quarter may permit.

. . . . . .

8. As soon as the companies of the Seventh from Tampa Bay arrive at Baton Rouge,

the present garrison of the latter will be put in motion as follows: the two companies of riflemen for Fort Jesup, and the company of the Fourth Infantry for the headquarters of its regiment.

. . . . . .

13. A uniform for the riflemen will be prescribed in a few days. In the meantime, and until the new one can be supplied, the regiment will continue to wear the dress of the late Second Dragoons.

By order of Major-General SCOTT.

L. THOMAS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

XXXVI. THE REGIMENT OF RIFLEMEN—TRANSFER OF HORSES.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 22. HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, WASHINGTON, March 13, 1843.

1. The General-in-Chief has received the following instructions for publication to the army:

WAR DEPARTMENT, March 13, 1843.

The late Second Regiment of Dragoons having by law been dismounted and converted into a regiment of riflemen, so much of the instructions of this department, dated May 20, 1842, published in General Order No. 28 of that year, as reduces the number of horses for a company of dragoons is hereby revoked, as it is to be ultimately reduced by Section 1 of the Act of Congress approved August 23, 1842, less forty-two enlisted men (to allow that number of horses for the Cavalry School of Practice and the Military Academy), will be kept mounted and at all times ready for field service.

J. M. PORTER, *Secretary of War.*

2. If in time, one hundred of the best public horses belonging to the companies of the late Second Dragoons at Fort Towson and on the False Washita will be reserved from sale (under the General Orders No. 18 of the present year), for the use of the three companies of the present regiment of dragoons, which are, or soon will be, on service in the Second Military Department, and also for the two companies of dragoons at Fort Scott. Twenty of those reserved horses may be needed at Fort Towson. The remaining eighty will be sent under the instructions of the commander of the Second Military Department to Fort Gibson, whence forty will be taken to Fort Scott under the orders of the commander of the Third Department. Any surplus after the distribution will be sold as directed in the late order.

The "regiment of riflemen" will retain the organization of the late Second Dragoons, except as to the farriers and blacksmiths, who will be immediately discharged from the army.

By command of Major-General SCOTT.

R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

XXXVII. ORDERED TO TEXAS—BEALL'S DETACHMENT.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 37. WAR DEPARTMENT, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, WASHINGTON, August 5, 1845.

. . . . . .

3. The commanding officer of the Second Dragoons at Fort Washita will immediately proceed with the three companies of his regiment at that post to Austin, Texas, and report to Brigadier-General Taylor. Assistant Surgeon J. Simons is assigned to duty with this command.

. . . . . .

By order, R. JONES, *Adjutant-General.*

XLII. AFFAIR AT LA ROSIA—BLISS TO HARNEY.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
CAMP NEAR MATAMORAS, April 26, 1846.

SIR: I am directed by the Commanding General to inform you that hostilities have commenced in this quarter. A squadron of dragoons was met yesterday by an overwhelming force of the enemy and almost entirely cut off, sixteen being killed and wounded and the rest, with perhaps one or two exceptions, being made prisoners. It is not known whether any of the officers were killed. The General desires you to exercise unusual vigilance to meet this new state of things. At such a distance from the Indian frontier he cannot pretend to give precise instructions. If the safety of the country demands an additional military force in that quarter, he authorizes you to call upon the Governor for it, and to employ it in the most efficient manner for that object. I some time since forwarded to you the order establishing a depot at Port Lavacca, and directing the supplies for San An-

tonio to be drawn from it, Mr. Ewing at that place being constituted receiving and forwarding agent of Government supplies.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. W. S. BLISS, *U. S. A.*

XLIII. AFFAIR OF LA ROSIA—HARDEE'S REPORT.

MATAMORAS, MEXICO, April 26, 1846.

SIR: It becomes my painful duty to inform you of the circumstances which led to our being brought to this place as prisoners of war. Captain Thornton's command, consisting of fifty-two dragoons, left camp, as you know, at night on the 24th inst.; it marched fifteen miles and halted until daylight, when the march was again resumed. Captain Thornton's orders, as I understood them, were to ascertain if the enemy had crossed the river above our camp, and to reconnoitre his position and force. All his enquiries on the way tended to the conviction that the enemy had crossed in strength. About twenty-eight miles from our camp our guide became so satisfied of this fact that he refused to go any further; and no entreaties on the part of Captain Thornton could shake his resolution. About three miles from this latter place we came on a large plantation bordering the river, and enclosed with a high chaparral fence with some houses at its upper extremity. These houses Captain Thornton endeavored, by entering the lower extremity, to approach; but failing to do so, he was compelled to pass around the fence, and entered the field by a pair of bars, the houses being situated about two hundred yards from the entrance. Into this plantation the whole command entered in single file, without any guard being placed in front, without any sentinel at the bars, or any other precaution being taken to prevent surprise. Captain Thornton was prepossessed with the idea that the Mexicans had not crossed, and, if they had, that they would not fight. I had been placed in rear, and was therefore the last to enter. When I came up to the houses, I found the men scattered in every direction, hunting for some one with whom to communicate. At last an old man was found, and while Captain Thornton was talking to him the cry of alarm was given and the enemy were seen in numbers at the bars. Our gallant commander immediately gave the command to charge, and himself led the advance; but it was too late, the enemy had secured the entrance, and it was impossible to force it. The officers and men did everything that fearless intrepidity could accomplish, but the infantry had stationed themselves in the field, on the right of the passage-way, and the cavalry lined the exterior fence, and our retreat was hopelessly cut off. Seeing this, Captain Thornton turned to the right and skirted the interior of the fence, the command following him. During this time the enemy were shooting at us in every direction, and when the retreat commenced our men were in a perfect state of disorder. I rode up to Captain Thornton and told him that our only hope of safety was in tearing down the fence. He gave the order, but could not stop his horse, nor would the men stop. It was useless, for by this time the enemy had gained our rear in great numbers. Foreseeing that the direction which Captain Thornton was pursuing would lead to the certain destruction of himself and men, without the possibility of resistance, I turned to the right and told the men to follow me. I made for the river, intending either to swim it or to place myself in a position for defence. I found the bank too boggy to accomplish the former, and I therefore rallied the men, forming them in order of battle in the open field, and without the range of the infantry behind the fence. I counted twenty-five men and examined their arms, but almost every one had lost a sabre, a pistol, or a carbine. Nevertheless, the men were firm and disposed, if necessary, to fight to the last extremity. In five minutes from the time the first shot was fired the field was surrounded by a numerous body of men. However, I determined to sell our lives as dearly as possible if I could not secure good treatment. Accordingly, I went forward and arranged with an officer that I should deliver myself and men as prisoners of war, to be treated with all the consideration to which such unfortunates are entitled by the rules of civilized warfare. I was taken to General Torahon, who by this time had his whole force collected in the field. I found that some prisoners had already been taken, which, together with those I had, and those which were subsequently brought in, amounted to forty-five men, exclusive of Lieutenant Kane and myself. Four were wounded. I know nothing certain of Captain Thornton and Lieutenant Mason. The latter I did not see after the fight commenced. I am convinced they both died bravely. The former, I know, was unhorsed, and killed, as I learn, in single combat by Romano Falcon. Lieutenant Mason's spurs were seen after the fight in possession of the enemy. The brave Sergeant Tredo fell in the first charge. Sergeant Smith was unhorsed and killed. The bodies of seven men were found, including, as I believe, the two officers above mentioned.

I was brought to Matamoras to-day about four o'clock, and I take pleasure in stating that since our surrender I and my brave companions in misfortune have been treated with uniform kindness and attention. It may soften the rigors of war for you to be informed of this fact. Lieutenant Kane and myself are living with General Ampudia. We lodge in his hotel, eat at his table, and his frank, agreeable manner and generous hospitality almos:

make us forget our captivity. General Arista received us in the most gracious manner, said that his nation had been regarded as barbarous, and that he wished to prove to us the contrary. Told Lieutenant Kane and myself that we should receive half-pay, and our men should receive ample rations, and in lieu of it for to-day twenty-five cents apiece. On declining the boon on the part of Lieutenant Kane and myself, and requesting that we might be permitted to send to camp for money, he said no, that he could not permit it; that he intended to supply all our wants himself. These promises have already been fulfilled in part. I am, sir, very respectfully,

W. J. HARDEE, *Captain 2d Dragoons.*

The ADJUTANT 2D DRAGOONS.

XLIV. AFFAIR OF LA ROSIA—GENERAL TAYLOR'S REPORT.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
CAMP NEAR MATAMORAS, TEXAS, April 26, 1846.

SIR: I have respectfully to report that General Arista arrived in Matamoras on the 24th inst., and assumed the chief command of the Mexican troops. On the same day he addressed me a communication, conceived in courteous terms, but saying that he considered hostilities commenced, and should prosecute them. A translation of his note and copy of my reply will be transmitted the moment they can be prepared. I despatch this by an express which is now waiting.

I regret to report that *a party of dragoons sent out by me on the 24th instant, to watch the course of the river above on this bank, became engaged with a very large force of the enemy, and after a short affray, in which some sixteen were killed and wounded, appear to have been surrounded and compelled to surrender.* Not one of the party has returned, except a wounded man sent in this morning by the Mexican commander, so that I cannot report with confidence the particulars of the engagement or the fate of the officers, except that Captain Hardee was known to be a prisoner and unhurt. Captain Thornton and Lieutenants Mason and Kane were the other officers. The party was sixty-three strong.

Hostilities may now be considered as commenced, and I have this day deemed it necessary to call upon the Governor of Texas for four regiments of volunteers—two to be mounted and two to serve as foot.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Z. TAYLOR, *Brevet Brigadier-General U. S. A., Com'g.*

XLVII. "RESACA DE LA PALMA"—SERGEANT FUREY'S STATEMENT.

On the morning of the 9th of May, 1846, our squadron of the Second United States Dragoons (composed of E and D Companies), commanded by Captain C. A. May, advanced at an early hour in search of the enemy. Captain McCall's infantry were thrown into the chaparral to feel him. They advanced far enough to receive his fire, and reported him on both sides of the road leading to Matamoras. As we came up, General Taylor stopped to speak to one of McCall's men, who was wounded. The other infantry shortly after came up, when the General ordered them to deploy to the right and left of the road, and to advance well into the chaparral, which they did. The battle then commenced. Randolph Ridgely's battery, C, Third Artillery, was also sent forward, and took up a position on the right of the road, and opened upon the enemy. Our squadron was ordered into the chaparral in rear of the General's staff. Captain Ker's squadron of our regiment and the artillery battalion were held as a reserve in a small prairie (called Jackass Prairie), some distance to the rear. Captain Walker, Texan Rangers, with a few of his men, kept with our squadron. We remained in action for over half an hour, listening to the firing, the musket-balls from the Mexicans cutting the mesquite trees and chaparral around us. Our officers and men were anxious to be on the go, and to be called to do something, as we had no chance the day before. Finally, an aid-de-camp from the General came down the road with orders for Captain May. We were immediately ordered out into the road and formed into column of fours, sabres drawn, advancing in a trot to where the General and staff were sitting on their horses. What orders the General gave Captain May I could not hear, but the captain immediately gave the command to charge—which was repeated by the officers of the squadron—Lieutenant Inge leading the first set of fours. As we had been drilled, we commenced the charge with a "terrific" yell, and at a full gallop, never stopping until we were on top of the Mexican guns, the gunners escaping to their infantry supports, and a few of them crouching under the cannon as we dashed at them with our sabres. A number of our saddles were emptied before we reached the battery, which caused some scattering at the guns. Some of the men went down the road and through the Mexican lines. One of them was Corporal McCauley, formerly a swordmaster at West Point, who informed me that four men with him went nearly to Fort Brown. He was the only one who returned safe. A platoon of lancers endeavored to stop them, but McCauley's party charged through them, killing their officer and putting the rest to flight. I credit his story, as he was an excellent horseman and a brave man. Some of the squadron

scattered to the right. As I knew the ravine, having "watered" there in going to Point Isabel, I took to the left-about and up the ravine; others attempted to cross and were "bogged" and shot before getting out. Corporal Bingham, of D (afterwards General Taylor's standing orderly), called to the men about him to follow me, which they did. I soon came to the trail which led up into the chaparral, following it about one hundred and fifty yards into an opening. I found I had seventeen men with me. Some of the officers of Captain Ker's squadron were there, also our second captain of squadron—Graham. The captain asked where Captain May was. I informed him that I did not know, as the dust and smoke were too thick to see much, and that *the men were continually under fire until we got clear of the ravine.* Captain Graham then took charge and led us into the road, where we met Captain May. The latter asked if I was wounded (as I had been slightly hurt in the charge by being jammed against a tree), and said, "Sergeant, our squadron is cut to pieces, but they did well; we have taken a Mexican General prisoner, and I have turned him over to General Taylor; Lieutenant Sackett and Sergeant Story brought him out of the fight; they both had their horses killed." The infantry finally succeeded in driving the Mexicans from the chaparral, when we were ordered to pursue them to the "lower ferry," after which we returned to the battle-field, stretching our picket-line and encamping in the ravine of Resaca de la Palma.

. . . . . .

XLVIII. RESACA DE LA PALMA—MILTON'S STATEMENT.*

[From the St. Louis Reveille.]

THRILLING DESCRIPTION OF SERGEANT MILTON'S SHARE IN MAY'S CHARGE AT RESACA DE LA PALMA.

We listened with the deepest interest, on Saturday last, to Sergeant Milton's description of Captain May's charge upon the Mexican battery, and his own share in that glorious struggle. Each man engaged in it was a hero, and perhaps none of those who survived passed through a greater share of peril than the brave veteran in question. His modest, unassuming manner and plain relation of facts stamp them with the seal of truth, and the wounds on his person bear ample testimony to every word he utters.

"At Palo Alto," says he, "I took my rank in the troop as Second Sergeant, and while upon the field my horse was wounded in the jaw by a grape-shot, which disabled him for service. While he was plunging in agony I dismounted, and the quick eye of Captain May observed me as I alighted from my horse. He enquired if I was hurt. I answered no—that my horse was the sufferer. 'I am glad it is not yourself,' replied he; 'there is another (pointing at the same time to a steed without a rider, which was standing with dilated eye gazing at the strife), mount him.' I approached the horse, and he stood still until I put my hand upon the rein and patted his neck, when he rubbed his head alongside of me as if pleased that some human being was about to become his companion in the affray. He was a noble bay, which had, with a number of others, been purchased for the troop in St. Louis. I bestrode him, and we passed through the first day unharmed.

"On the second day, at Resaca de la Palma, our troop stood anxiously waiting for the signal to be given; and never had I looked upon men upon whose countenances were more clearly expressed a fixed determination to win. The lips of some were pale with excitement, and their eyes wore that fixed expression which betokens mischief; others with shut teeth would quietly laugh and catch a tighter grip of the rein, or seat themselves with care and firmness in the saddle, while quiet words of confidence and encouragement were passed from each to his neighbor. All at once Captain May rode to the front of his troop—every rein and sabre was tightly grasped. Raising himself, and pointing at the battery, he shouted, 'Men, *follow!*' There was now a clattering of hoofs and a rattling of sabre-sheaths—the fire of the enemy's guns was partly drawn by Lieutenant Ridgely, and the next moment we were sweeping like the wind up the ravine. I was in a squad of about nine men, who were separated by a shower of grape from the battery, and we were in advance, May leading. He turned his horse opposite the breastwork, in front of the guns, and with another shout to 'follow,' leaped over them. Several of the horses did follow, but mine, being new and not well trained, refused; two others balked, and their riders started down the ravine to turn the breastwork where the rest of the troops had entered. I made another attempt to clear the guns with my horse; turning him around—feeling all the time secure at thinking the guns discharged—I put his head towards them and gave him spur; but he again balked, so, turning his head down the ravine, I too started to ride round the breastwork.

---

* The editor does not vouch for the accuracy of this "picturesque" narrative. The name of *Private* Milton (E) appears on the "Field Returns" of the Regiment as having been "wounded—left leg disabled." The style is plausible, but rather highly polished for the "bluntness" of a soldier.

"As I came down a lancer dashed at me with lance in rest. With my sabre I parried his thrust, only receiving a slight flesh-wound from its point in the arm, which felt at the time like the prick of a pin. The lancer turned and fled; at that moment a ball passed through my horse on the left side and shattered my right thigh. The shot killed the horse instantly, and he fell upon my left leg, fastening me by his weight to the earth. There I lay, right in the midst of the action, where carnage was riding riot, and every moment the shot, both from our own and the Mexican guns, tearing up the earth around me. I tried to raise my horse so as to extricate my leg, but I had already grown so weak with my wound that I was unable, and, from the mere attempt, I fell back exhausted. To add to my horror, a horse, who was careering about, riderless, within a few yards of me, received a wound, and he commenced struggling and rearing with pain. Two or three times he came near falling on me, but at length, with a scream of agony and a bound, he fell dead—his body touching my own fallen steed. What I had been in momentary dread of, from the hot firing in my neighborhood, now occurred—my wounded limb, which was lying across the horse, received another ball in the ankle.

"I now felt disposed to give up, and, exhausted through pain and excitement, a film gathered over my eyes which I thought was the precursor of dissolution. From this hopeless state I was aroused by a wounded Mexican calling to me, '*Bueno Americano*,' and turning my eyes toward the spot I saw that he was holding a certificate* and calling to me. The tide of action now rolled away from me, and hope again sprang up. The Mexican uniforms began to disappear from the chaparral, and squadrons of our troops passed in sight, apparently in pursuit. While I was thus nursing the prospect of escape, I beheld, not far from me, a villanous-looking Ranchero, armed with an American sergeant's short sword, despatching a wounded American soldier, whose body he robbed; the next he came to was a Mexican, whom he served the same way, and thus I looked on while he murderously slew four. I drew an undischarged pistol from my holsters, and, laying myself along my horse's neck, watched him, expecting to be the next victim; but something frightened him from his vulture-like business, and he fled in another direction. I need not say that had he visited me I should have taken one more shot at the enemy, and would have died content had I succeeded in making such an assassin bite the dust. Two hours after, I had the pleasure of shaking some of my comrades by the hand who were picking up the wounded. They lifted my Mexican friend, too, and I am pleased to say he, as well as myself, live to fight over again the sanguine fray of *Resaca de la Palma*."

L. CAPTURE OF MATAMORAS—GEN. TAYLOR'S REPORT.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
CITY OF MATAMORAS, May 18, 1846.

SIR: I have the honor to report that my very limited means for crossing rivers prevented a complete prosecution of the victory of the 9th instant. A pontoon train, the necessity of which I exhibited to the department last year, would have enabled the army to cross on the evening of the battle, take this city, with all the artillery and stores of the enemy, and a great number of prisoners—in short, to destroy entirely the Mexican army. But I was compelled to await the arrival of heavy mortars, with which to menace the town from the left bank, and also the accumulation of small boats. In the meantime the enemy had somewhat recovered from the confusion of his flight, and ought still, with the 3,000 men left him, to have made a respectable defence. . . . Arista is in full retreat towards Monterey with the fragments of his army.

I deeply regret to report that Lieutenant George Stevens, a very promising young officer of the Second Dragoons, was accidentally drowned this morning while attempting to swim the river with his squadron.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR, *Bvt. Brig-General U. S. A. Com'g.*

To the ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY, Washington, D. C.

LIV. HUNTER'S SQUADRON—CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN GENERALS TAYLOR AND PATTERSON.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, November 28, 1846.

. . . SIR: I am directed further to say that the General disapproves of your order directing Captain Hunter to proceed to New Orleans. No officer in the field except the

---

* Sergeant Milton exhibited to us the certificate, which the Mexican soldier afterwards presented to him. It is from the Treasurer of Coahuila, certifying that he belonged to the Regular Cavalry of the Eighth Regiment, and was named Carlos Silva. It is dated Saltillo, April 13, 1846.

General himself has any right to order an officer out of the country; and the General sees nothing in the case to justify a departure from regulations and usage.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. W. S. BLISS, *Assist. Adj.-Genl.*

Major-General PATTERSON, *Commanding 2d Division*, Camargo, Mexico.

PATTERSON TO TAYLOR.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DIVISION ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
U. S. Steamer *Corvette*, December 3, 1846.

MAJOR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 28th of November. . . . Although I think I had a clear right to order Captain Hunter, Second Dragoons, to proceed to New Orleans and bring out the horses and equipments for Companies H and K of that regiment, so that the men may be at once mounted and prepared for the field, and that there has been no departure from the regulations of the army, yet, as the Commanding General disapproves of this step, and as Captain Hunter is now on the boat with me, I will order him back to Camargo. As I have been very anxious that all my proceedings in Mexico should merit and receive the approbation of the General Commanding, I cannot but regret that any act of mine should meet with his disapprobation. . . .

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. PATTERSON, *Major-General U. S. A. Com'g.*

Major W. W. S. BLISS, *Assist. Adjt.-Genl.*

LVI. PASS OF SANTA ROSA—COL. MAY'S REPORT.

DRAGOON CAMP NEAR SANTA GRACIA, MEXICO, January 2, 1847.

MAJOR: In addition to the hasty report made from Linares, I have the honor to submit the following more detailed report of the operations of my command while engaged in protecting Captain Linnaird, Topographical Engineers, on the reconnoissance made in obedience to orders from Headquarters Army of Occupation, dated 25th ult.:

In conformity to those orders my command moved from Montmorales on the morning of the 26th, and proceeded with the utmost caution towards the pass leading to Lappadores. That place was reached in two days, without any further interruption than such as arose necessarily from the difficult pass in which the route pursued is situated.

In Lappadores, I became satisfied from the different manifestations that our position was an imminently dangerous one, and consequently increased the precautions which I had before supposed would be sufficient to ensure the safety of my command. I marched from Lappadores as early on the morning of the 28th as was practicable, for San Pedro, which is situated at the entrance of the Santa Rosa Pass. Soon after leaving Lappadores I discovered that a considerable body of mounted men had preceded my command in the direction of San Pedro. During the day I observed two mounted men watching our movements, who, I was satisfied, were spies of the enemy. I arrived at San Pedro near sunset that evening, and encamped there for the night. On the following morning the march was resumed, and in a short time we reached the pass of Santa Rosa, which was found to be more difficult than the Morales Pass. The whole pass is a succession of defiles, through which it is impossible for more than one horseman to pass at a time, and to accomplish this it was frequently necessary to dismount the command. I was impressed strongly with the belief that the enemy was in my front, and, expecting momentarily an attack, I placed an officer in command of the rear-guard, which consisted of a non-commissioned officer and ten men and one bugler, with orders, in case the rear should be attacked, to sound the alarm. We had proceeded about twelve miles from San Pedro, and, when about two-thirds of the command had passed the most difficult defile we had yet encountered, an attack was made by the enemy. The attack was made by the explosion of a mine, which was rapidly followed by a shower of huge rocks precipitated from a high precipice on our right overlooking the defile, and by a discharge of small arms from the heights on our left. So soon as I had extricated my command from this dangerous position I halted, and ordered Lieutenant Wood to report to me at the defile with a party of twenty men on foot, for the purpose of recovering my baggage and assisting the rear-guard. I returned immediately to the defile, and found that the officer and non-commissioned officer attached to the rear-guard had abandoned it, passed the defile, and left the guard and baggage on the San Pedro side. When I appeared in front of the defile, the attack was renewed. I attempted to pass it, but found a passage impracticable. I consequently turned it by scaling the rocks on the left. During the operation the attack was continued, fortunately without injury, as the enemy was so far above us as to be unable to fire with any accuracy. Several times I ordered him to be fired on, but without effect, as the carbine did not carry to the crest of the precipice. After having turned the defile, I ordered Lieutenant Campbell with twenty men to hold it, and proceeded some distance to the rear-guard, who had abandoned the baggage and retreated in the direction of San

Pedro. The enemy were thus left in possession of our baggage, which was immediately conveyed into the mountains by a number of them concealed by the immense rocks in the pass. I then proceeded about one mile to the rear, in hope of recovering the rear-guard. After traversing that distance, and using every exertion to notify them of my return, I became satisfied that it was impossible to recall them. Deeming it no longer prudent to detain the command in the dangerous position, where it had already been one hour and a half, I returned to it and resumed my march, anticipating a second attack before we could clear the pass. We, however, reached the outlet without further trouble. I then halted until after dark to rest my men and horses. From that point I sent an express to the alcade of San Pedro, notifying him of what had taken place. I herewith enclose his answer, informing me that my rear-guard had passed through that place, retreating in the direction of the Lappadores Pass. Soon after nightfall I resumed my march, and proceeded about eight miles in the direction of Linares, where I encamped for the night. I reached Linares about eleven o'clock on the morning of the 30th, where, owing to the crippled condition of my horses, I was detained until the following evening.

It affords me much pleasure to state the prompt manner in which my orders during the attack were executed by Lieutenants Campbell and Wood. I am constrained, at the same time, though with deep regret, to state my firm conviction that if the officer and non-commissioned officer had not abandoned their guard, the enemy would not now be in possession of our baggage, as I consider the guard was amply competent to protect it until assistance was afforded. I further report that by my orders the officer and non-commissioned officer are both in arrest, and I will, at the earliest moment practicable, prefer the necessary charges.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. A. MAY, *Bvt. Lieut.-Col. 2d Drag., Com'g.*

Major W. W. S. BLISS, *Adjt.-Genl. Army of Occupation.*

LVII. "BUENA VISTA"—MAY'S AND RUCKER'S REPORTS.

DRAGOON CAMP, NEAR AGUA NUEVA, MEXICO,
March 3, 1847.

MAJOR: In compliance with your directions, I have the honor to submit the following report of the services rendered by my command in the affair of the 22d and the battle of the 23d ult. with the Mexican army. Immediately on receiving intelligence of the advance of the Mexican forces on the morning of the 22d, I accompanied the General-in-Chief with my squadron to the battle-field. The action not becoming general that day, the duties of my squadron were simply observatory, and I returned in the evening, in compliance with instructions previously received from the Commanding General, to Saltillo. On the morning of the 23d I again accompanied the General to the battle-ground with my squadron, consisting of seventy-two total, seventy-six aggregate. As soon as I reached the scene of action I took position near the squadron of the First Dragoons, so as to be able to co-operate with it, if necessary, and also to be in supporting distance of Captain Sherman's battery. Shortly after this the battle became general, the enemy's grand column of attack having forced the position occupied originally by the Kentucky and Arkansas Mounted Volunteers, and, driving them before it, was rapidly gaining ground towards our rear. At this moment the Commanding General directed me to assume command of the dragoons, and check that column. Captain Steen, First Dragoons, being absent or engaged in some other portion of the field, the command of the squadron of the First Dragoons devolved on Lieutenant Rucker. Owing to the numerous deep ravines cutting the entire field of battle, I was compelled to pursue a circuitous route to gain the head or front of the advancing column. On my way thither I was joined by Captain Pike, Arkansas Mounted Volunteers, with his squadron, who informed me he had been ordered to report to me for duty. So soon as I appeared with my command in front of the enemy, his cavalry halted, under cover of a deep ravine, supported by large masses of infantry. At the same time Colonels Marshall and Yell, separated from my command by a deep ravine, advanced their respective commands towards the enemy. By these combined movements the progress of the seemingly victorious column was checked. I maintained that position nearly an hour, during which time the enemy did not advance beyond the defensive position assumed on my first appearance in his front. I was, however, unable to charge his cavalry, owing to the intervention of deep ravines.

The position I then occupied was eminently favorable for the use of artillery, and I accordingly despatched Lieutenant Wood, my adjutant, to the Commanding General, requesting a piece of artillery to be sent to me. Before the arrival, however, of the piece of artillery placed under my orders by the General, I was ordered by Brigadier-General Wool to return to the position I occupied first in the morning, to support the batteries situated on the ridge nearest to the enemy, and which were also immediately under the eye of the General-in-Chief. While in that position I was directed to detach Lieutenant Rucker, with the squadron of the First Dragoons, with orders to proceed up the ravine,

under cover of the ridge, and to charge the enemy's batteries situated on the plateau at the base of the mountain. He had not, however, proceeded more than a few hundred yards when it was observed that the enemy's column on the left flank was again advancing, driving the Kentucky and Arkansas Mounted Volunteers, and menacing our rear. I was ordered by the Commanding General to recall the squadron of the First Dragoons, and to proceed with my three squadrons and a section of artillery, under Lieutenant J. F. Reynolds, to check and force back this column. Before the squadron of the First Dragoons could be recalled, it had gone so far up the ravine as to be in close range of the enemy's artillery. It was thus for a short time exposed to a severe fire, which resulted in the loss of a few men. The other two squadrons and the section of artillery were in the meantime placed in motion for Buena Vista, where a portion of our supplies were stored, and against which the enemy was directing his movements. Lieutenant Rucker joined me near the rancho, and in time to assist me in checking the heavy cavalry force which was then very near and immediately in our front. A portion of the enemy's cavalry, amounting perhaps to two hundred men, not perceiving my command, crossed the main road near to the rancho, and received a destructive fire from a number of volunteers assembled there. The remaining heavy column was immediately checked, and retired in great disorder towards the mountains on our left—before, however, I could place my command in position to charge. Being unable, from the heavy clouds of dust, to observe immediately the movements of the body of cavalry which had passed the rancho, I followed it up, and found it had crossed the deep and marshy ravine on the right of the road, and was attempting to gain the mountains on the right. I immediately ordered Lieutenant Reynolds to bring his section into battery, which he did promptly, and, by a few well-directed shots, dispersed and drove the enemy in confusion over the mountains. I next directed my attention to the annoying column which had occupied so strong a position on our left flank and rear during the whole day, and immediately moved my command to a position whence I could use my artillery on the masses crowded in the ravines and gorges of the mountains. As I was leaving the rancho, I was joined by about two hundred foot volunteers, under Major Gorman, and a detachment of Arkansas Mounted Volunteers, under Lieutenant-Colonel Roane. Believing my command now sufficiently strong for any contingency which might arise, I advanced it steadily towards the foot of the mountains, and to within a few hundred yards of the position occupied by the enemy. I then directed Lieutenant Reynolds to bring his section again into battery; and in the course of half an hour, by the steady and destructive fire of his artillery, the enemy was forced to fall back. This advantage I followed up, in doing which I was joined by a section of artillery under Captain Bragg. My command still continued to advance and the enemy to retire. We soon gained a position where we were able to deliver a destructive fire, which caused the enemy to retreat in confusion. While the artillery was thus engaged, by order of General Wool I steadily advanced the cavalry; but, owing to the deep ravines which separated my command from the enemy, I was unable to gain ground on him. The enemy having been thus forced to abandon his position on our left and rear, I was again directed to assume a position within supporting distance of Captain Sherman's battery, which occupied its former position, and against which the enemy seemed to be concentrating his forces. After having occupied this position some time, the General-in-Chief directed me to move my command up the ravine towards the enemy's batteries, and to prevent any further advance on that flank. This position was occupied until the close of the battle, the enemy never again daring to attempt any movement towards our rear. The cavalry, except Captain Pike's squadron, which was detached for picket service on the right of the road, occupied, during the night of the 23d, the ground near where I was directed last to take my position before the close of the battle. Finding, on the morning of the 24th, that the enemy had retreated, I was joined by Captain Pike's squadron, and ordered by the General in pursuit.

In closing this report, I should do injustice to my feelings were I to omit to bring to the notice of the Commanding General the steady bearing and gallant conduct of the officers and men of my command. The squadrons of the First and Second Dragoons, under command of Lieutenants Rucker and Campbell, and the squadron of Arkansas Mounted Volunteers, under Captain Pike, displayed the greatest coolness and steadiness under the heaviest fire of the enemy, and the greatest promptitude in obeying all my commands that day. To Lieutenant Th. J. Wood, my adjutant, my thanks are particularly due for the prompt manner in which he conveyed my orders, and for the energy and zeal he displayed throughout the battle. And to Lieutenant Reynolds, Third Artillery, I must also tender my warmest thanks for the gallant and bold manner in which he manœuvred his section of artillery, which rendered the most important and effective service.

I regret my inability to state the killed and wounded of the whole command, squadron commanders not having furnished me the necessary information.

I have the honor to be, your very obedient servant,

C. A. MAY, *Bvt. Lieut.-Col. Second Dragoons, Com'g.*

Major W. W. S. BLISS, *Asst. Adj.-Gen. Army of Occupation.*

CAMP AT AGUA NUEVA, MEXICO, March 3, 1847.

SIR: In obedience to your orders, I have the honor to report the services of the squadron of the First Dragoons under my command during the Battle of Buena Vista, as follows:

On the morning of the 23d ult. the squadron under command of Captain Steen, First Dragoons, was posted on the hill in rear of a battery of artillery, awaiting the advance of the enemy. As his infantry ascended the hill on the opposite side, the squadron was ordered a few paces back for shelter. At this time Captain Steen, in attempting to rally the Indiana Volunteers, was severely wounded, and the command devolved on me.

I was soon ordered to join Colonel May, Second Dragoons, and would respectfully refer the General Commanding to his report for what occurred while I remained under his command.

At about twelve o'clock I was detached from the cavalry force under Colonel May, and directed to lead my squadron up the ravine in rear of our first position, to charge the enemy in rear, who had turned our left and were advancing in the plain above. I ascended the hill under a heavy fire of musketry, grape, and round shot, and had several men and horses wounded. My color-bearer was struck down by a grape-shot, and the guidon of the squadron fell, but was immediately saved. I was at this moment ordered to join Colonel May to protect the baggage at Buena Vista. With him I remained until the conclusion of the action. With regard to the conduct of the officers—Lieutenants Carleton, Buford, Whittlesey, and Evans—and men under my command, I have only to say that every one did his duty with coolness and spirit.

I have the honor to be, sir, yours very respectfully,

D. H. RUCKER, *Lieut. First Dragoons.*

Lieut. IRWIN MCDOWELL, *A. A. A. General.*

LIX. "ANTIGUA"—COLONEL HARNEY'S REPORT.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DRAGOONS,
CAMP NEAR VERA CRUZ, April 4, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to report to the General-in-Chief that, in obedience to his letter of instruction to me dated April 1, I proceeded, on the morning of the 2d inst., on the road to Antigua. My command consisted of two squadrons of dragoons under the immediate command of Major Sumner, one section of artillery under Captain Taylor, and seven companies of foot under Major Bainbridge. After reaching the mouth of the river, I found the guide furnished me entirely ignorant of the road; another was procured, however, from the house near by, and from him I learned that there was a force of one hundred lancers in the town. The dragoons were immediately pushed forward on the road, but soon found their progress stopped by an almost impenetrable barrier of trees and bushes thrown across the road and extending some twenty or thirty yards; with great labor these were removed, as were also three or four other obstacles of the same character, evidently so placed by the enemy to retard pursuit. Arrived at the river, the dragoons crossed immediately to the opposite bank; the stream was some three and a half feet deep and one hundred and fifty yards wide. The head of the column, on reaching the bank, perceived some lancers escaping through the main street, and chase was immediately given, which resulted in the capture of one lieutenant and eight soldiers, with their horses, saddles, and arms; the dense thickets surrounding the town greatly facilitated the escape of the remainder (there were about forty in all, as I subsequently learned), though some twenty-five of their horses fell into our hands. Believing the enemy's force to be completely routed and dispersed, I directed the artillery and foot companies to remain in camp on the right bank of the river, without crossing, which was done.

It is proper to remark that there are comfortable stone barracks and stabling for our squadron of dragoons at this town, which appear to have been recently erected.

It was doubtless the object of the troop stationed here to prevent supplies of any kind being brought to your camp; their dispersion may perhaps have the effect of opening a market from that quarter. Every inducement was offered to effect this object, and the residents promised to confer together and do all that lay in their power to further your views. With regard to the other objects of the expedition, I beg respectfully to say that but little opportunity offers of procuring supplies from the district in question. I was not able to learn that there were any mules to be had on any terms, and cattle, though plenty, would not be sold but at most exorbitant prices. Believing no further good could be accomplished by a longer stay, the necessary orders were given to return to this camp, which I reached about two o'clock P.M. on the 3d inst.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. S. HARNEY, *Colonel Com'g.*

Lieut. H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*, Vera Cruz.

LX. "CERRO GORDO"—GENERAL PATTERSON'S REPORT.

HEADQUARTERS VOLUNTEER DIVISION, JALAPA,
April 26, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to state, as a supplement to the report made by me to the General-in-Chief on the 23d inst., that after the action of the 18th of April, as soon as the dragoons effected a junction with the main body of the army upon the Jalapa road, in obedience to instructions received on the field from Major-General Scott, I moved with them as rapidly as possible in pursuit of the enemy.

At Corral Falso, overtaking Brigadier-General Twiggs, I directed him to follow on with his division, part of which was returning. Late in the afternoon I arrived at El Encerro, where the exhausted state of the cavalry horses compelled me to remain for the night.

Captain Blake, with a squadron of dragoons, continued the pursuit for some miles, and returned with several prisoners.

The Second Dragoons, under Major Beall, and a company of the First Dragoons, under Capt. Kearney, exhibited great activity and zeal in the pursuit, which was very severe on both horses and men.

Colonel Baker had advanced near Encerro with a small portion of Shields's brigade some time previous to my arrival, but had retired when the battery of the Second Division of Regulars was recalled.

On the morning of the 19th, leaving Brigadier-General Twiggs in command of the infantry and artillery, I moved with the dragoons, and entered Jalapa with a deputation from its authorities, who had come out to implore protection for the inhabitants of the city.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
R. PATTERSON, *Major-Gen. U. S. Army.*

Capt. H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. A. G.*

LXI. REORGANIZATION "G" COMPANY—GENERAL TAYLOR'S LETTER.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, June 8, 1847.

SIR: In reply to your communication of May 8, relative to the reorganization of Company G, Second Dragoons, I would respectfully suggest Point Isabel or Matamoras as a suitable position for the purpose—that is, if it be intended to assign the company to this line of operations. Captain Howe has doubtless reported to you, under my instructions referred to in my letter of May 27.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR, *Major-General U. S. A. Com'g.*

To the ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY, Washington, D. C.

LXII. OPERATIONS PUEBLA TO THE CITY OF MEXICO—MAJOR SUMNER'S REPORT.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DRAGOONS,
NEAR THE CITY OF MEXICO, August 24, 1847.

SIR: In compliance with the directions of Colonel Harney, I submit a brief report of the services of the Second Dragoons and Company I, Mounted Rifles, during the late operations.

We marched from Puebla at the head of the army on the 7th inst. On our arrival at the hacienda "Buena Vista," at the foot of the western slope of the mountains, on the 10th inst., we first met the enemy. They appeared in considerable force about a mile in our front, and preparations were immediately made to charge them, on which they disappeared, and we took quarters in the hacienda. Shortly afterwards they appeared again, and drove in several of our men who had gone some distance to our front. Colonel Harney then ordered me to take a squadron and pursue them, which was done at a rapid pace, he supporting me with the rest of the regiment. The enemy fled so fast we could not overtake them, and we halted at the end of a mile and a half.

On the 17th instant, as we approached San Augustin, the enemy again appeared in force, but they retired before us. Captain Blake, of the Second Dragoons, who commanded the advance-guard of the army, entered the town and took possession of it after a skirmish with the enemy. On the 18th, we marched at an early hour with the First Division, Captain Thornton taking the lead with the advance-guard. As we approached San Antonio their guns were partially concealed, and the brave Captain Thornton unfortunately advanced too far, when he received a cannon-shot from their battery, which struck him in the breast and killed him instantly. On the 19th, at the battle of San Gero-

nimo, my command was held in reserve within range of the enemy's shells. On the 20th, it became necessary to split up the cavalry into so many detachments that both Colonel Harney and myself were left without commands for the greater part of the day. On this day Captains Hardee and Ruff were holding important points round San Augustin, and the former was attacked by a large band of guerillas, who were repulsed and driven off by Captain Hardee and his subaltern, Lieutenant Anderson. The firing being heard at San Augustin, two companies of the Second and one of the Third Dragoons were promptly taken out to his assistance by Lieutenant-Colonel Moore, of the Third Dragoons ; but the enemy had retired before they arrived, and further pursuit was deemed unnecessary. In this encounter, between thirty and forty horses, with arms and accoutrements, were captured by Captain Hardee. Captain Blake, with his squadron, was engaged in conducting and securing the prisoners taken at San Geronimo. Captain Ker, of the Second Dragoons, was ordered to report to General Pierce, and was engaged in the charge, under the direction of Colonel Harney, that drove the enemy into the city. During all these operations my command had been actively engaged in reconnoitring, on picket, guard, and patrol duty ; and, as the corps of horse is very small in comparison with the other corps of the army, these duties have been very severe.

It gives me great pleasure to add that the regular staff officers—Lieutenant Oakes as Adjutant and Lieutenant Tree as Quartermaster—have rendered important service, and I am much indebted to them for their zeal and energy.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. V. SUMNER, *Major Second Dragoons.*

Lieut. WM. STEELE, *A. A. G. Cavalry Brigade.*

LXIII. OPERATIONS OF CAVALRY BRIGADE NEAR CITY OF MEXICO —COLONEL HARNEY'S REPORT.

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY BRIGADE,
TACUBAYA, MEXICO, August 24, 1847.

SIR: I have the honor to present the following report of the operations of the cavalry brigade under my command during the Battle of Mexico:

The cavalry force being necessarily weakened by detachments to different divisions of the army, I found myself, on the morning of the 19th inst., in the immediate command of nine companies only, consisting of six companies of the Second Dragoons, one company of Mounted Riflemen, and two companies of Mounted Volunteers. With this force I was ordered by the General-in-Chief to report to Brigadier-General Twiggs, who was at this time covering Major-General Pillow's division in an effort to make a road through the ridge of lava which forms the pass of San Antonio. Owing to the nature of the ground I was compelled to halt within range of the enemy's shells, and to remain in this position for several hours, an idle spectator of the action which ensued. After night I returned with my command to San Augustin, and remained there until the enemy's position at Contreras was carried on the morning of the 20th.

As soon as the road was ascertained to be opened and practicable for cavalry, I was directed by the General-in-Chief to proceed with two squadrons and Captain McKinstry's company of volunteers to the field of battle, and to take charge of the prisoners which had been captured. While in the execution of this order I received instructions from the General-in-Chief to leave one squadron in charge of prisoners, and to report to him in person with the other three companies. Captain Blake, with his squadron, was directed to perform this duty, while Major Sumner and myself, with Captain Ker's squadron and Captain McKinstry's company of volunteers, joined the Commanding General near the field of Churubusco, just after the engagement at that place had commenced.

The reports of Major Sumner, commanding the First Battalion, and Lieutenant-Colonel Moore, commanding the Second Battalion, which I have the honor to forward herewith, will show in what manner the other troops and squadrons in my command were employed. The three troops of horse brought by me on the field being ordered away in different directions, Major Sumner and myself soon found ourselves without commands. I then employed myself with my staff in rallying fugitives and encouraging our troops on the left of the main road. Major Sumner, towards the close of the engagement, was placed by the General-in-Chief in charge of the last reserve, consisting of the rifle regiment and one company of horse, and was ordered to support the left. This force was moving rapidly to take up its position in line of battle, when the enemy broke and fled to the city. At this moment, perceiving that the enemy was retreating in disorder on the main causeways leading to the city of Mexico, I collected all the cavalry within my reach, consisting of parts of Captain Ker's company, Second Dragoons, Captain Kearney's company, First Dragoons, and Captains McReynolds's and Duperu's companies of the Third Dragoons, and pursued them vigorously until we were halted by the discharge of the batteries at their gate. Many of the enemy were overtaken in the pursuit, and cut down by our sabres. I cannot speak in terms too complimentary of the manner in which this charge was executed.

My only difficulty was in restraining the impetuosity of my men and officers, who seemed to vie with each other who should be foremost in the pursuit. Captain Kearney gallantly led his squadron into the very entrenchments of the enemy, and had the misfortune to lose an arm from a grape-shot fired from a gun at one of the main gates of the capital. Captain McReynolds and Lieutenant Graham were also wounded, and Lieutenant Ewell had two horses shot under him. Great praise is due to Major Sumner, commanding First Battalion, for his zeal, energy, and promptitude, and for the gallant manner in which he led up the last reserve of the General-in-Chief. It is much to be regretted that the Second Battalion, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Moore, was so cut up by detachments as to materially weaken its efficiency and to impair the usefulness of that officer, who was always at the post of danger, and anxious to participate in the conflict. My warmest thanks are due to my brigade-staff, consisting of Captain Wood, A. Q. M., Lieutenant Steele, A. A. G., and Lieutenant May, my Aid-de-Camp, who were actively employed on the morning of the 20th in rallying our men, and who exhibited the utmost coolness and bravery under a heavy fire of the enemy. The two last-named officers were foremost in the pursuit, and Lieutenant Steele cut down three of the enemy with his sabre.

In conclusion, I beg leave to state that the dragoons, from the commencement of the march from Puebla, have been engaged in the most active and laborious service. These duties have been the more arduous in consequence of the small force of cavalry compared with the other arms of service. Small parties being constantly engaged on reconnoitring and on picket-guards, the utmost vigilance and precaution have been required to prevent surprise and disaster.

The gallant Captain Thornton, while reconnoitring the enemy near San Antonio, on the 18th instant, was shot through the body by a cannon-shot, and instantly killed. His death is much to be regretted. On the 20th, although I had but four companies of my brigade with me in the field, the remainder were actively employed in the performance of important and indispensable duties. Captain Hardee, while watching the enemy with his company near San Augustin, was attacked by a band of guerillas, but the enemy was promptly and handsomely repulsed, and a number of their horses, with arms and accoutrements, captured.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WILLIAM S. HARNEY, *Colonel Com'g Cavalry Brigade.*

Capt. H. L. SCOTT, *A. A. G. U. S. Army.*

LXIV. "CITY OF MEXICO"—MAJOR SUMNER'S REPORT.

CITY OF MEXICO, September 15, 1847.

SIR: On the night of the 11th instant I was ordered by the General-in-Chief at Tacubaya to take command of all the dragoons then at that place, and to hold them in readiness for immediate action. This order added F company, First Dragoons, to my own command of six companies of the Second Dragoons and one company of Mounted Rifles. In the course of that night I received an order to march at daybreak to cover the left of General Pillow's line, who was to make a demonstration on the plain at Molino del Rey during the bombardment of Chapultepec. I took my position accordingly, and remained stationary for most of the day. The enemy appeared in force on our left, both horse and foot, but made no forward movement.

On the night of the 12th I was ordered to report at general headquarters at seven o'clock on the next morning, and at that time I was ordered to support General Quitman's attack on the right. After reporting to him, and while awaiting his orders, I received an order from the General-in-Chief to move to the left of Chapultepec and report to Major-General Worth, who was operating in that quarter. General Worth ordered me to watch closely the movements of a large Mexican force known to be in the rear of our left.

While moving to the left, in compliance with this order, my command was exposed to a shower of shells thrown from Chapultepec, which unhorsed several men and wounded a few men and horses, but most fortunately did no serious mischief. I found the enemy drawn up in large force, and I immediately formed my small command facing them, and remained there until the castle of Chapultepec was carried. I was then ordered by General Worth to join him in pursuit of the fugitives, and I continued with him until ordered by the General-in-Chief to return and protect Tacubaya from any attempt that might be made upon it by the enemy while our army was engaged at the gates of the city.

On the morning of the 14th I was ordered to march into the city with the General-in-Chief, and during the street-fight on that day four of my companies were more or less engaged, and I lost several horses and had one man (Sergeant Kaminski) killed and several slightly wounded.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

E. V. SUMNER, *Major Second Dragoons, Com'g.*

Lieut. WILLIAM STEELE, *A. A. G. Cavalry Brigade.*

LXV. "AGUA FRIA"—GENERAL TAYLOR'S REPORT.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, November 2, 1847.

SIR: I have no authentic intelligence from the interior to communicate, our reports thence being very contradictory and uncertain. All is quiet, however, in our immediate front, but the guerillas or robbers still infest the route from this point to Camargo. Lieutenant Campbell, Second Dragoons, with a party of about twenty men, while on his way from Cerralvo, was attacked this morning about eight o'clock by a very large force of rancheros, and only succeeded in rescuing his party after the loss of several men in killed and wounded. Two commands of the Second and Third Dragoons are now in pursuit of the attacking party. I cannot by this mail give further particulars. . . .

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
Z. TAYLOR, *Major-General U. S. A. Com'g.*

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

LXVI. "AGUA FRIA"—LIEUTENANT CAMPBELL'S REPORT.

CAMP NEAR MONTEREY, November 3, 1847.

MAJOR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the Commanding General, the details of an engagement I had with the enemy near Agua Fria, on the morning of the 2d instant. I left Cerralvo on the morning of the 1st with a detachment of twenty dragoons of the Second Regiment, one lieutenant, and two privates of Captain Reid's company Texan Rangers. Three miles beyond Agua Fria, on the morning of the 2d, my command was fired upon from the rear by a body of Mexicans, who emerged from a thick chaparral by the roadside. This force I immediately charged and dispersed. In the pursuit I discovered two other detachments of the enemy, until then hid by the thick underbrush, that I successively charged and succeeded in driving to positions where my sabres could be of little use. At this time I found I had one man killed, several wounded and dismounted; and, finding that it was necessary for the protection of the latter that the enemy should be defeated and driven back, I dismounted my force, and, taking advantage of a dense chaparral to protect my small command from ten times their number opposed to me, the engagement was commenced with renewed vigor. I was now surrounded by the enemy, and, the range of the escopettes being greater than carbines, they fired upon me and wounded my men and horses with comparative impunity. My fire was reserved until an opportunity occurred to make it tell. Such a state of things continued for half an hour, at the expiration of which their fire slackened; when, seeing some broken ground a short distance from me, I proceeded thither without further molestation, and placed my command in a ravine. The enemy retired, and I neither saw nor heard anything of them after securing this position. I would state that the notorious bandit, El Mancho (one arm), sometimes called Martinez, was in command of the party opposed to me. I have since learned that he and five others were killed during the engagement, and a much larger number wounded.

. . . . . .

I submit a list of the killed, wounded, and missing:

Killed.—Three privates of dragoons.

Missing.—One private of dragoons.

Wounded.—Lieutenant Clark, Texan Ranger; seven privates Second Dragoons, and one Texan Ranger.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
R. P. CAMPBELL, *First Lieutenant Second Dragoons.*

Major W. W. S. BLISS, *A. A. G.*

LXVII. "AGUA FRIA"—GENERAL TAYLOR'S LETTER.

HEADQUARTERS ARMY OF OCCUPATION,
CAMARGO, November 14, 1847.

SIR: I respectfully report that I left my camp near Monterey on the 8th inst., and arrived without accident at this place yesterday.

You will perceive by the orders sent in this mail that, in anticipation of leaving the country, I have turned over the command of all the troops in advance of Matamoras to Brigadier-General Wool. . . .

At the date of my departure from Monterey nothing of interest had reached us from the interior, nor has anything important been reported from the front since that time.

I enclose Lieutenant Campbell's official report of his late affair with a guerilla party near Agua Fria, by which it will be seen that he sustained himself creditably against many

times his force. The death of Marco Martinez in this action is well confirmed, and is important; for he was perhaps the most active of the guerilla chiefs on this line.

. . . . . .

Z. TAYLOR, *Major-General U. S. A. Com'g.*

To the ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY, Washington, D. C.

LXVIII. REGIMENT ORDERED TO TEXAS.

ORDERS No. 7. HEADQUARTERS WESTERN DIVISION, BATON ROUGE, September 24, 1848.

1. In order to carry out the provisions of General Orders No. 49, so far as relates to the Western Division, the following movements of troops are ordered:

. . . . . .

3. After the departure of the Fifth Infantry from East Pascagoula, the Second Dragoons, First Infantry, and six companies of the Third Infantry will embark for Texas. . . . The points of destination for these corps, and the time and mode of embarkation, will be regulated by Brevet Major-General Twiggs, who will embark with the last detachment, and, on his arrival in Texas, assume command of the Eighth Military Department.

By order of Major-General TAYLOR.

W. W. S. BLISS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

LXX. DRUM VS. BUGLE—LIEUTENANT TYLER'S REPORT.

CAMP BUGLE, NEARLY OPPOSITE TO GUERRERO, January 10, 1852.

SIR: First Lieutenant G——, Fourth Artillery, commanding at Camp Drum in this vicinity, has shown me a list of charges and specifications which he conceives it his duty to prefer against me for an alleged violation of the Sixty-second Article of War. This difficulty has grown out of a difference of opinion in regard to the interpretation of that law; and inasmuch as Lieutenant G—— has explained his views in the charges preferred and the accompanying letter, I have deemed it proper to submit to General Harney the following as the considerations which have induced me to act as I have:

I left Fort Inge under orders from Department Headquarters "to proceed to a point as nearly opposite as possible to Guerrero, and to report thence to General Harney." On my arrival here I found a company of artillery, and, supposing that the commanding officer was acquainted with the vicinity, consulted him in regard to the most eligible situation for an encampment. He recommended a place in the vicinity of Camp Drum, which I occupied and called Camp "Bugle." Whilst preparing the report of my arrival for transmittal, to my surprise Lieutenant G—— spoke of detaching my transportation to Ringgold for supplies. I informed him that I could not agree to that, inasmuch as it was possible that the returning express would bring orders for me to change my position. He afterwards mentioned that my company constituted a part of his command, and would accordingly be governed by his orders. I declined to recognize his authority for the following reasons: first, I was ordered on a specific duty, and ought not to be diverted therefrom by incompetent authority; secondly, I was not at his post, was not ordered to his post, had officially nothing to do with his post, and consequently did not acknowledge the applicability of the Sixty-second Article of War to the case; thirdly, if by so doing anything had transpired to thwart the intentions of General Harney, he might justly rebuke me for placing myself in a position where any impediment might exist to the prompt and ready obedience of my command to such orders as were expected to emanate from him. According to the literal construction which Lieutenant G—— gives to the article in question, troops meeting under any circumstances must all be under the orders of the senior officer. If such be the law, no expedition could be with any certainty expected to reach its destination. If it was so unfortunate as to meet another command, it could be turned back or sent off at the option of the senior officer.

Hoping and believing that my course in this affair will meet the approbation of General Harney, I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. H. TYLER, *Second Lieutenant Second Dragoons.*

Lieut. T. J. WOOD, *Adjutant Second Dragoons.*

LXXI. NEW MEXICO TO KANSAS—D, E, H, AND K.

(Extract.)

GENERAL ORDERS No. 10. HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, WASHINGTON, March 15, 1852.

1. . . . Should the commander of the Ninth Department still adhere to his recommendation of October 31, 1851, for the reduction to five companies of his cavalry force, he

will order to Fort Leavenworth, when their services can be dispensed with, the four companies (D, E, H, and K) of the Second Dragoons now serving in New Mexico, transferring therefrom to the First Regiment a sufficient number of men (with their horses) to fill up the five companies of that regiment remaining in the Territory. The men so transferred will be selected from those having the longest periods to serve, and in such manner as to equalize as far as practicable the strength of the four companies from which they are taken.

. . . . . .

By command of Major-General SCOTT.

L. THOMAS, *Acting Adjutant-General.*

LXXII. REGIMENT ORDERED TO KANSAS.—TELEGRAM.

[National Telegraph.]

Weston, August 1, 1854. *From New York, July* 28. *To Commanding Officer, Fort Leavenworth.*

Headquarters of the Army, New York, July the twenty-eighth, eighteen hundred and fifty-four —Brevet Brigadier-General Garland, commanding Department of New Mexico: Transfer the privates of the Second Dragoon companies to First Dragoons, and send the non-commissioned officers and musicians of the former to Fort Leavenworth. Send them on before the setting in of winter, if possible. By command of Major-General Scott. L. Thomas, Assistant Adjutant-General.

The transcript of the above to its address either by the August mail from Independence, or by express to overtake the mail, should it have left. By command of General Scott.

L. THOMAS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Official Copy.]

W. A. NICHOLS, *Asst. Adj.-Gen. Department of New Mexico.*

LXXIII. DEATH OF LIEUT. MAXWELL—COL. COOKE'S ORDER.

ORDERS No. 13.

HEADQUARTERS, FORT UNION,
July 1, 1854.

It is the painful duty of the commanding officer to announce to the troops who have served with him, and are now serving under his orders in the Apache War, the death of his Adjutant in those operations.

Second Lieutenant Joseph E. Maxwell, Third Infantry, was slain yesterday near the Moro River, charging at the head of a party of dragoons. Brevet Captain Sykes, commanding the detachment, in a hasty report thus expresses himself; and all who know him will respond with the same deep feeling to this tribute to the brave dead:

"Lieutenant Maxwell, at the head of his men, was almost immediately killed by two arrow-wounds. He was in the act of sabring an Indian when shot. Sir, I have no words to express my feelings in making this announcement. A braver, more gallant, and high-toned gentleman and soldier never drew sword."

He had exhausted his revolver not without effect, and fell in the midst of brave men, who avenged his death; for Captain Sykes further reports that the Indian who killed Lieutenant Maxwell was killed by Private Allen; and Sergeant Francis Smith and Private Moore, of H company, Second Dragoons, have arrow-wounds. Both, and more particularly the Sergeant, are entitled to great praise for their daring.

P. ST. GEO. COOKE, *Lieut.-Col. Second Dragoons.*

LXXIV. SIOUX EXPEDITION—GENERAL HARNEY'S ORDER.

ORDERS No. 1.

HEADQUARTERS SIOUX EXPEDITION,
ST. LOUIS, MO., April 3, 1855.

1. Pursuant to "General Orders" No. 2, current series, from Headquarters of the Army, the undersigned assumes the command of the troops destined to operate against the hostile bands of the Sioux Nation, and to protect the frontiers of Kansas and Nebraska.

All official communications from the commanders of the troops designated in the above-named orders will be addressed to these headquarters.

2. Brevet Major O. F. Winship, Assistant Adjutant-General, and Captain S. Van Vliet, Assistant Quartermaster, having reported for duty with the expedition, will at once enter upon the functions of their respective departments. The remaining staff officers to be attached to the expedition will be announced so soon as their assignments to the same shall become known.

3. Companies D, E, H, and K, Second Dragoons, will be held in readiness, by the senior officer of the regiment present on duty with them, to protect the frontier settlements and emigrant routes from the Missouri River west, when the grass shall have grown sufficiently to subsist the animals; and they will be kept upon this service until active operations against the Indians are decided upon.

Company G (light battery), Fourth Artillery, Companies A, B, C, D, G, and I, Second Infantry, and the companies of the Sixth Infantry (not already in position), will be duly notified when to commence the movements for attaining the stations assigned them in the General Orders from Headquarters of the Army above referred to, those of the Sixth Infantry to have each the particular post which shall hereafter be determined upon.

4. Commanding officers of the troops above named will, immediately upon the receipt of this order, transmit to these headquarters returns exhibiting the strength, condition, and disposition of their respective commands; also, special estimates for clothing, camp and garrison equipage, ordnance and ordnance stores, needful to make up, with what they may already have on hand, or have required for, an amount sufficient for a year's service in the field.

5. In view of the arduous duties devolving upon the four companies of the Second Dragoons, the Lieutenant-Colonel commanding the same is enjoined to take every measure for securing and promoting their efficiency. No detachment of *less than a company* will be permitted to perform escort or other duty beyond the limits of the extreme frontier settlements. The movements of detachments will be regulated by their commanders in such a manner that the animals shall be habitually subjected to the least possible fatigue, and have the most ample time and opportunities for grazing. The utmost precaution must also be taken against stampedes and other accidents liable to occur to animals on the prairies.

W. S. HARNEY, *Bvt. Brig.-Gen., Com'g the Expedition.*

LXXV. "BLUE WATER"—PRESIDENT'S SENTIMENTS.

ORDERS No. 9.

HEADQUARTERS SIOUX EXPEDITION,
FORT PIERRE, March 31, 1856.

By instructions from the Adjutant-General of the Army, dated Washington, October 9, 1855, and which have just been received, it becomes the pleasing duty of the General Commanding to convey to the officers and soldiers who were with him in the engagement with the Brulé Band of the Sioux of the 3d of September last, the sentiments entertained by the President and Secretary of War of their bearing on that occasion, as expressed by the Adjutant-General as follows:

"The conduct of the troops in this conflict is deserving of high commendation, and I am instructed by the Secretary of War to express to yourself, and through you to the officers and soldiers of the command, the approbation of the President and of the department, of the gallantry, zeal, and efficiency displayed on the occasion."

By order of Bvt. Brig.-General HARNEY.

A. PLEASANTON, *Capt. 2d Dragoons, Act. Asst. Adjt.-Gen.*

"BLUE WATER"—GENERAL HARNEY'S REPORT.

HEADQUARTERS SIOUX EXPEDITION,
ON BLUE WATER CREEK, Sept., 1855.

I have the honor to report, for the information of the General-in-Chief, that on my arrival at Ash Hollow, on the evening of the 2d instant, I ascertained that a large portion of the Brulé Band of the Sioux Nation, under "Little Thunder," was encamped on BLUE WATER CREEK (Mee-na-to-wah-pah), about six miles northwest of Ash Hollow, and four from the left bank of the North Platte.

Having no doubt, from the information I had received from the people of the country I had previously met on the road, and from the guides accompanying me, of the real character and hostile intentions of the party in question, I at once commenced preparations for attacking it. I ordered Lieutenant-Colonel P. St. George Cooke, Second Dragoons, with Companies E and K of the same regiment, light company G, Fourth Artillery, and Company E, Tenth Infantry, all mounted, to move at three o'clock A.M. on the 3d instant, and secure a position which would cut off the retreat of the Indians to the Grand Buttes, the reputed stronghold of the Brulés.

This movement was executed in a most faultless and successful manner, not having apparently attracted the notice or excited the suspicion of the enemy up to the very moment of the encounter.

At half-past four o'clock A.M. I left my camp with Companies A, E, H, I, and K, Sixth Infantry, under the immediate command of Major Cady, of that regiment, and proceeded toward the principal village of the Brulés, with a view to attacking it openly, in concert with the surprise contemplated through the cavalry. But before reaching it the lodges were struck, and their occupants commenced a rapid retreat up the valley of the Blue Water, precisely in the direction from whence I expected the mounted troops.

They halted short of these, however, and a parley ensued between their chief and myself, in which I stated the causes of the dissatisfaction which the Government felt towards the Brulés, and closed the interview by telling him that his people had depredated

upon and insulted our citizens while moving quietly through our country; that they had massacred our troops under most aggravated circumstances, and that now the day of retribution had come; that I did not wish to harm him personally, as he professed to be a friend of the whites, but that he must either deliver up the young men whom he acknowledged he could not control, or they must suffer the consequences of their past misconduct, and take the chances of battle.

Not being able, of course, however willing he might have been, to deliver up all the butchers of our people, Little Thunder returned to his band to warn them of my decision, and to prepare them for the contest that must follow.

Immediately after his disappearance from my view I ordered the infantry to advance, the leading company (Captain Todd's) as skirmishers, supported by Company H, Sixth Infantry (under Lieutenant McCleary), the remaining companies of the Sixth being held in hand for ulterior movements. The skirmishers, under Captain Todd, opened their fire, crowned the bluffs on the right bank of the stream (where the Indians had taken up their last position) in a very spirited and gallant manner, driving the savages therefrom into the snare laid for them by the cavalry, which last troops burst upon them so suddenly and so unexpectedly as to cause them to cross instead of ascending the valley of the Blue Water, and seek an escape by the only avenue now open to them through the bluffs of the left bank of that stream.

But although they availed themselves of this outlet for escape from complete capture, they did not do so without serious molestation; for the infantry not only took them in flank with their long-range rifles, but the cavalry made a most spirited charge upon their opposite or left flank and rear, pursuing them for five or six miles over a very rugged country, killing a large number of them and completely dispersing the whole party. This brilliant charge of cavalry was supported, as far as practicable, by the whole body of the infantry, who were eager from the first for a fray with the butchers of their comrades of Lieutenant Grattan's party. The results of this affair were eighty-six killed, five wounded, about seventy women and children captured, fifty mules and ponies taken, besides an indefinite number killed and disabled.

The amount of provisions and camp equipage must have comprised nearly all the enemy possessed; for teams have been constantly engaged in bringing into camp everything of any value to the troops, and much has been destroyed on the ground.

The casualties of the command amount to four killed, four severely wounded, three slightly wounded, and one missing, supposed to be killed or captured by the enemy.

I enclose herewith a list of the above, and also field returns, exhibiting the strength of the troops engaged in the combat.

With regard to the officers and troops of my command, I have never seen a finer military spirit displayed generally; and if there has been any material difference in the services they have rendered, it must be measured chiefly by the opportunities they had for distinction.

Lieutenant-Colonel Cooke and Major Cady, the commanders of the mounted and foot forces respectively, carried out my instructions to them with signal alacrity, zeal, and intelligence.

The company commanders whose position, either in the engagement or in the pursuit, brought them in closest contact with the enemy, were Captain Todd of the infantry, Captain Steele and Lieutenant Robertson of the Second Dragoons, and Captain Heth, Tenth Infantry. Captain Howe and his company (G, Fourth Artillery) participated largely in the earlier part of the engagement, but, for reasons stated in his commanding officer's report, he took no active part in the pursuit.

Brevet Major Woods, Captain Wharton, and Lieutenant Patterson, of the Sixth Infantry, with their companies, rendered effective service as reserves and supports, taking an active share in the combat when circumstances would permit.

Colonel Cooke notices the conduct of Lieutenant John Buford and Thomas J. Wright, Regimental Quartermaster and Adjutant of Second Dragoons, in a flattering manner. Lieutenants Drum, Hudson, and Mendenhall, Fourth Artillery; Lieutenants Hight and Livingston, Second Dragoons, and Lieutenant Dudley, Tenth Infantry, gave efficient aid to their company commanders.

I should do injustice to Mr. Joseph Tesson, one of my guides, were I to omit a mention of his eminently valuable services in conducting the column of cavalry to its position in the rear of the Indian villages. To his skill as a guide, and his knowledge of the character and habits of the enemy, I ascribe much of the success gained in the engagement.

Mr. Carey also, chief of the guides, rendered good service in transmitting my orders.

The members of my personal staff rendered me most efficient service in the field. Major O. F. Winship, Assistant Adjutant-General and Chief of the Staff, and Lieutenant Polk, Second Infantry, my aid-de-camp, in conveying my orders to different portions of the command, discharged their duties with coolness, zeal, and energy. Assistant Surgeon

Ridgeley, of the Medical Staff, was indefatigable in his attentions to the suffering wounded, both of our own troops and of the enemy. Lieutenant Warren, Topographical Engineers, was most actively engaged, previous to and during the combat, reconnoitring the country and the enemy, and has subsequently made a sketch of the former, which I enclose herewith.

Captain Van Vliet, Assistant Quartermaster, was charged with the protection of the train—a service for which his experience on the plains rendered him eminently qualified. Lieutenant Balch, of the Ordnance, was also left in charge of the stores of his department.

I enclose herewith several papers found in the baggage of the Indians, some of which are curiosities, and others to show their disposition towards the whites. They were mostly taken, as their dates and marks will indicate, on the occasion of the massacre and plunder of the mail party in November last.

There are also in the possession of officers and others in camp the scalps of two white females, and remnants of the clothing, etc., carried off by the Indians in the Grattan massacre—all of which, in my judgment, sufficiently characterize the people I have had to deal with.

LXXVI. SIOUX EXPEDITION—HARNEY CONGRATULATES.

ORDERS No. 17.

HEADQUARTERS SIOUX EXPEDITION,
CAMP NEAR MOUTH OF BIG SIOUX RIVER, July 17, 1856.

I. . . . The General Commanding has been notified by the War Department that the objects for which this expedition was created have been accomplished. He is therefore instructed, after closing its operations, to return to Fort Leavenworth, there to receive further orders.

II. . . . In announcing to the troops this happy result of their labors, the General desires to record his testimony of their noble bearing from first to last throughout the many strange vicissitudes of duty the late operations have imposed. The consciousness of their worth serves to deepen the regret with which the General meets this separation; but the proud assurance rests with him that the honor and interests of the service will always be maintained by the troops who have served in the Sioux expedition.

The officers of the staff—Captain A. Pleasanton, Acting Assistant Adjutant-General; Captain S. Van Vliet, Assistant Quartermaster; Captain M. D. L. Simpson, Commissary of Subsistence; Lieutenant-Colonel T. P. Andrews, Deputy Paymaster-General; First Lieutenant G. T. Balch, Ordnance Department; Second Lieutenant G. K. Warren, Topographical Engineers—have greatly enhanced the able assistance rendered in their respective departments by the agreeable and friendly intercourse they have associated with their duties.

The General thanks them for their services, and assures them he will always hear with deep concern of any action affecting their future welfare, for which they have now his best and warmest wishes.

By order of Brevet Brigadier-General HARNEY.
A. PLEASANTON, *Capt. 2d Dragoons, A. A. A. G.*

LXXIX. QUESTION OF PRIVILEGE—COL. COOKE'S PROTEST.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DRAGOONS, CAMP FLOYD, July 20, 1858.

SIR: I have received Special Orders No. 58, ordering Captain Hawes and squadron for detachment.

The army regulations in the articles on "detachments," and "the roster," in terms and in all their spirit, make such a detachment a matter of detail.

Also the details of companies, etc., and even their permanent assignment, are by custom of service, if not by regulations, left to regimental commanders.

Therefore I have to represent that injustice in this case seems to be done another squadron, first for detail, and that there is also the appearance of some want of justice or of courtesy to me. Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. ST. GEORGE COOKE, *Lieut.-Col. 2d Dragoons, Com'g.*

Major F. J. PORTER, *Asst. Adjt.-Gen. Department Utah.*

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF UTAH, CAMP FLOYD,
CEDAR VALLEY, U. T., July 20, 1858.

To Lieutenant-Colonel P. ST. GEORGE COOKE, *Commanding Second Regiment of Dragoons*, Camp Floyd, U. T.:

SIR: The Commanding General directs me to reply to your communication of this date that, in making the selection of the squadron commanded by Captain Hawes for the service to be performed, he in no wise transcended the power with which he is invested as commander of the troops in this department; and in the performance of a simple act of

duty in furtherance of the public interest, there is no just ground for a belief that injustice or discourtesy was intended.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant.

F. J. PORTER, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DRAGOONS, CAMP FLOYD, July 22, 1858.

SIR: I have received the reply to my complaint of the selection of Captain Hawes' squadron of the regiment for escort duty.

As it makes no answer to assertion or argument, it is natural that my conviction that injustice was done, both to the regiment and to myself, remains unchanged; and therefore it becomes my duty to request that the letters and this appeal be referred to the proper higher authority.

This squadron returned the 1st of last month from a march of much wintry exposure of above 700 miles. If an incomplete regiment of cavalry must do nearly all the mere work of the army—the guarding of cattle and mule-herds, the escorting of mule and ox trains—be it right or wrong, honor or drudgery, it is equally important to the regiment that it be fairly divided, and the Colonel is the best informed, *most responsible*, and the accustomed agent for this end.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. ST. GEORGE COOKE, *Lieut.-Col. 2d Dragoons.*

TO ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL DEPARTMENT UTAH.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF UTAH,
CAMP FLOYD, U. T., July 28, 1858.

Colonel Cooke controverts the right of the commanding officer of the troops to make selections for any service to be performed, as I understand his letters. The power to employ the means most effective for the accomplishment of any military purpose seems inseparable from the right and responsibilities of command, and is the exception to the rule for the distribution of the ordinary duties of the service, and, I do not think, needs any discussion. It is therefore respectfully submitted without further remarks.

Colonel Cooke seems to be in great error as to the comparative amount of duty performed by the Second Dragoons and the other corps. I acknowledge the arduous and responsible duties cheerfully performed by that regiment; but those enjoined upon the other corps have been equally as laborious, and all have performed their duty in a manner alike creditable.

A. S. JOHNSTON, *Col. 2d Cav. and Bvt. Brig.-Gen. U. S. A., Com'g.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, WEST POINT,
NEW YORK, September 8, 1858.

The decision of the Department Commander confirmed.

By command Bvt. Lieut.-Gen. SCOTT.

IRVIN MCDOWELL, *Asst. Adj. Gen.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND DRAGOONS,
CAMP FLOYD, U. T., October 20, 1858.

A true copy.

G. B. ANDERSON, *Lieut. and Adjt. 2d Dragoons.*

LXXX. STONEMAN RAID.—ORDERS.

HEADQUARTERS CAVALRY CORPS, ARMY OF THE POTOMAC, April 11, 1863.

First. The effective force of this corps will be in readiness to move at daylight on Monday, April 13.

Second. Each trooper will carry on his horse not less than three days' rations for himself and horse, and as much more as shall be judged practicable for him to take on short marches; and he will carry as much ammunition for the arms he bears as he can conveniently on his person, the amount not to be less in any case than forty rounds of carbine and twenty rounds of pistol cartridge.

Third. The pack-trains will be loaded with five days' rations for the men. The supply-trains will be loaded with rations of grain and subsistence in such proportion that men and animals will be supplied to the same date.

Fourth. Some convenient point will be selected in each division and Buford's brigade, at which camp and garrison equipage, quartermaster's and subsistence stores, with private property, will be left in charge of an officer and the dismounted men, who will constitute the depot-guards for this property. All superfluous articles of clothing, camp and garrison equipage, and in fact of every kind, will be left with the regimental baggage at these depots.

Fifth. The sick of each division will be assembled at the division hospitals. Rush's lancers will send their sick to the hospital of Gregg's division, etc.

Sixth. The headquarters of the corps will be designated at night, during the campaign, either in bivouac or on the march, by a *red lantern.*

By command of Major-General STONEMAN.

J. H. TAYLOR, *Asst. Adjutant-General.*

LXXXI. STONEMAN RAID—"JEB" STUART'S REPORT.

. . . . . .

That Stoneman, with a large cavalry force, was allowed to penetrate into the heart of the State, though comparatively less in results, is due to the entire inadequacy in numbers of the cavalry of the Army of Northern Virginia. The enemy has confronted us with at least three divisions of cavalry, more or less contracted, which we oppose with one division, spread from the Chesapeake to the Alleghany. Yet, had not the approach of a battle below made it necessary to divide the force of the Lees, I feel very confident that Stoneman's advance would have been prevented, though with great sacrifice of life, owing to disparity of numbers. With the Commanding General, who is aware of all the facts, we are content to rest our vindication, if the pursuit of the plain path of duty need vindication.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. E. B. STUART, *Major-General Com'g.*

LXXXII. BEVERLY FORD—CONFEDERATE ACCOUNT.

The more the circumstances of the late affair at Brandy Station are considered, the less pleasant do they appear. If this was an isolated case, it might be excused under the convenient head of accident or chance. But this much-puffed cavalry of the Army of Northern Virginia has been twice, if not three times, surprised since the battles of December, and such repeated accidents can be regarded as nothing but necessary consequences of negligence and bad management. If the war was a tournament, invented and supported for the pleasure and profit of a few vain and weak-headed officers, these disasters might be dismissed with compassion; but the country pays dearly for the blunders which encourage the enemy to overrun and devastate the land with a cavalry which is daily learning to despise the mounted troops of the Confederacy. It is high time that this branch of the service should be reformed.

The surprise of this occasion was the most complete that has occurred. The Confederate cavalry was carelessly strewn over the country, with the Rappahannock only between it and an enemy who has already proven his enterprise to our cost. It is said that their camp was supposed to be secure, because the Rappahannock was not believed to be fordable at the point where it was actually forded. What! do Yankees, then, know more about this river than our own soldiers, who have done nothing but ride up and down its banks for the last six months?

They knew at least the weather was dry, the water low, and that fifteen or twenty thousand horse, confident from impunity and success, were on the other side. They could not have failed to know this much, and they were surprised, caught at breakfast, made prisoners on foot, with guns empty and horses grazing. Although the loss was insignificant, the events of that morning were among the least creditable that have occurred. Later, some of our best officers sacrificed their lives to redeem the day. A very fierce fight ensued, in which it is said, for the first time in this war, a considerable number of sabre-wounds were given and received. In the end, the enemy retired or was driven—it is not yet clearly known which—across the river. Nor is it certainly known whether the fortunate result was achieved by the cavalry alone or with the assistance of Confederate infantry in the neighborhood.—*Richmond Examiner.*

LXXXIV. LETTERS (ARMY OF THE POTOMAC), 1863-4.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND U. S. CAVALRY,
CAMP NEAR ELK RUN, VA., November 1, 1863.

[Extract.]

. . . . . .

You have by this time learned of our hasty departure from Washington just as preparations were making for a cosey winter in quarters. At two hours' notice we were violently "rushed" down to the Army of the Potomac, it being evident that an emergency of no ordinary nature demanded our presence in the field. Passing over the miserably inefficient condition as regards arms, accoutrements, and horses (some 200 men in our regiment being left behind *dismounted*) in which the brigade was on leaving Washington, and omit-

ting certain comments—not particularly favorable—on the Cavalry Bureau, I'll give you the situation as it was when we rejoined the Army of the Potomac.

We reached Bristow Station (O. and A R. R.), September 13, at night, after a weary march.

The next morning we were ordered to act in conjunction with Kilpatrick, and proceed to Sudlett's Church, on the right flank of the army. After scouting the country for a day or two, and having two or three brushes with the enemy (who appeared as adverse to an encounter as the Army of the Potomac), we brought up at Centreville, and thence to Manassas Junction, which we found in possession of the enemy's cavalry, who left after a brisk skirmish, leaving six or seven behind them.

From the Junction we advanced along the railroad, keeping a few miles in front of the infantry, as Meade advanced, Lee, in his turn, going back to the line of the Rappahannock, which he now holds with a small infantry force.

The railroad from Manassas Junction to the Rappahannock River has been thoroughly demolished, not a tie or a straight rail remaining for thirty miles. The work was done most completely by the aid of tools made for the purpose, an entire Rebel corps having been engaged on it for several days. However, Yankee perseverance is wonderful, and within five days ten miles had been relaid, and by this time communication is complete to Catlett's Station. What is to be done, the next week will show. No signs of an advance yet, although the cavalry (Buford's) to which we are again attached, is moving around uneasingly.

It is Sunday afternoon, and the Indian summer can boast of no weather more charming than to-day.

I am writing this in the midst of a dense forest, in which we settled about two A.M. yesterday, after a tiresome and rapid march of thirty-five miles, awaking, when the sun was up, to find ourselves in a pleasant camp.

A modern novelist might find material and the scene for the commencement of his book here—speaking of the gorgeous effect of the changing foliage of a Virginia forest by day, and finding the picturesque in profusion at night, with the hundreds of camp-fires, the groups of men and horses, bands playing, and all that denotes the camp of a cavalry division, reminding one of Cooper's best efforts. I believe I must refer you to Mr. Mosby for an idea of the life that "Marion and his merry men" led; for I really think the latter ubiquitous personage resembles the hero of '76 in many things. To-day have been occupied as a member of a court-martial, spending several hours under the roof of a farm-house in which the court was held, it being my first appearance in a house since we left Washington. I can't help thinking of the little room at the Park Hotel, near Washington, when you visited us in the spring of 1861. Blanchard, Duke, Harrison, Dewees, Ball, and Dr. Ingram were there. The number of that party has been sadly reduced.

Poor Blanchard, the life of the regiment, has been in "Libby Prison" since June 9, 1863. "Little Duke" died in Washington, of disease contracted in the Peninsula, October, 1863. Harrison is now Regimental Quartermaster, and an elegant fellow and officer. Dewees is keeping Blanchard company, together with Thompson and Spalding of our regiment, all wounded and taken June 9, at Beverly Ford. Ball and Dr. Ingram are now at Washington, the first as Quartermaster, on duty with the Cavalry Bureau; the latter in charge of one of those extensive hospitals which are as common now to large cities as are hotels.

The bland and engaging Captain Pleasanton, Second Cavalry, whom you knew in 1861, is now the austere and unapproachable Chief of Cavalry of this army. Major Davidson, then commanding the regiment, is now in the West, successfully identified with the cavalry serving with Grant. Of the officers who joined after you left, more are absent than present from wounds and sickness. I am thankful that my health is so good, my *appetite* having passed into a proverb among my brother officers. I had almost forgotten to say that arrangements were made to spend a day or two at home, when the unwelcome order to leave Washington came.

NEAR MITCHELL'S STATION, VA.,
January 4, 1864.

I plead as my excuse for not communicating with you sooner the confusion and discomfort attendant on a change of camp and quarters, which took place immediately after my return to the regiment. At Culpeper I found that a corps of infantry had moved up and gone into camp on either side of the town. All the cavalry, with the exception of our regiment (which was ordered to remain), moved out some ten miles further, and in front of the army. General Newton, in command of the First Corps, had requested that our regiment be retained in the town as a guard, their behavior during the last fortnight while acting in that capacity having been such as to attract favorable attention. Accordingly, *the regiment was snugly quartered in two large hotels*, the horses in stables. The headquarters of the regiment were particularly comfortable, occupying a large mansion—deserted—for offices, regimental and provost-marshal, also for quarters for the band, pioneers, orderlies, and

other auxiliaries of a regiment. The officers were quartered, or rather billeted, with certain citizens of the place. Captain Gordon and I had a cosey nest at the house of a widow with one pretty daughter; two prettily-furnished rooms adjoining each other, fireplaces, feather-beds, and a little African valet, who, with great solemnity, appeared one morning and offered to assist at our *toilettes*, whose services in that respect we declined (fearing to excite the jealousy of my boy "George" and Captain Gordon's man "Bahr," an ancient dragoon, originally from Prussia), but whom we permitted to marshal us down to breakfast. The memory of that breakfast and one other—all that cruel fate permitted us to enjoy—will never fade away; in brief, it was a fair imitation of those delicious repasts for which the "Old Dominion" was once so famous. To all this let me add the agreeable society that we looked forward to during the coming winter, and you have some faint idea of the "soft arrangement" (that is the slang expression much in vogue at present) promised the Second United States Cavalry. But happiness, as far as it concerns a military life, is proverbially of short duration, and every one felt that ours could not last very long. Other regiments in the brigade became jealous, and so worried the officer in command—Colonel Gibbs—that he was forced to make application for us, on the ground that the duty of the others was too hard. Accordingly, we were ordered to report to our Brigade Commander at *Mitchell's Station, on the Orange and Alexandria Railroad*, exchanging our "feathers" for the "lap of earth" of which the poets speak, and our light duty in the old town of Culpeper for heavy picketing, twelve miles in front of the army, in the snow (or, by way of variety, "mud"), with the agreeable prospect of dying from starvation, cold, or drowning (as it is near the Rapidan). *Possibly* we may fall by the enemy's bullets, but more likely from supreme disgust, engendered by the melancholy prospect around here of deserted, down-trodden, barren Virginia in a snow-storm. What a pleasant picture is given you! But really, when the order came, we all felt this, and said a great deal more, which I have not recorded, as being rather *irrelevant*. However, our grumble over, the next thing was to make the best of it. Captain Gordon, having to remain to settle some business, sent me out with the regiment. Three days ago we arrived here, and at once set to work building log quarters for the winter. . . .

"By the margin of the river,
'Midst the plunging snow and sleet,
On the picket-post they shiver,
As they pace their lonely beat.
Of the loved ones (calmly sleeping,
Safe from cold, alarm, or fight)
They are thinking, whilst they're keeping
'Watch-in-watch' this bitter night."[1]

January 10.—It is Sunday evening, and in a comfortable room and before a blazing fire, which we can afford in the new quarters we have just taken possession of, I indite this. Yesterday Harrison returned from "leave"; had a good time, as usual; says Blanchard's family hear from him occasionally; that he and others are not only well supplied with everything necessary, but that they have a surplus to establish a small commissariat in "Libby"; sent home for candles for the footlights to a theatre which they have established in that celebrated dungeon—so that some, at any rate, are determined to make the best of captivity.

February 9.—We have been leading a tolerably quiet existence, varied, to be sure, by *two expeditions*, which terminated satisfactorily. One, on the 4th, was confined entirely to the operations of our regiment; starting at eleven o'clock on a cold, rainy night, and moving rapidly all night through mud "waist-deep," and arriving at Mount Carmel Church, some twenty miles from camp and on the Robinson River, where we expected to find a squadron of Rebel cavalry, reported to make that spot a rendezvous. We were disappointed, however, finding but a few scouts, who were, after a hard chase, "gobbled" to the number of eight, together with an officer who was found asleep at a house near by. After scouring the country all day and finding no signs of the enemy in force, we returned, bringing in as spoils fourteen military prisoners, three citizens, half a dozen contrabands, one wagon, and six mules (that we caught out foraging), and ten horses and equipments. The other expedition to which I have reference was a reconnoissance in force, comprising the Second and Third Corps and our brigade, the object being, it is said, to make a demonstration at several points on the Rapidan, in order to attract the attention of the enemy from some important movements in another quarter. This was accomplished, the enemy being engaged at Culpeper and Barnett's Fords. Our brigade skirmished nearly all the morning, taking some prisoners, the casualties on our side being only fifteen. About every fifth day the regiment goes on picket for twenty-four hours, although forty-eight hours usually elapse between its departure from and return to camp. The remaining three days out of the five are devoted to the routine camp duties and *playing fe'ab*—an

[1] "En Bivouac."—*Putnam's Rebellion Record.*

amusement lately originated for the benefit of the men; and, as the houses are arranged in the shape of a quadrangle, the space inside makes a fine parade-ground, and when there are no duties an immense india-rubber football is produced, and the whole regiment enters into the game with the spirit and zest of schoolboys (whom soldiers, as a class, resemble in many things), who seem for the time to forget all their troubles in the sport. . . .

February 17, 1864.— . . . No signs of the usual spring or ante-spring move, although there are frequent "rumors of war," and occasional "saddling-up in hot haste," obedient to the order of some cautious or "stampeded" general. As we are not unaccustomed to false alarms, no one is made uncomfortable except the poor horses, who do not appreciate the restraint of a tight saddle-girth for hours, tied to a picket-line. Within a week we have had two reviews, one of this division (formerly Buford's) and the other of two-thirds of the corps, by General Pleasanton. Some imagine that the last one foreshadows a movement of some kind. Perhaps so. It took place on the plain in front of Stevensburg (the left and rear of our line), and was admirably conducted. The immense contrast between the Regular Brigade and the others was noticed and loudly commented on by the spectators. I could hardly realize that the commander of eight thousand horsemen was a captain commanding our regiment a little over a year ago. "King Alfred," as we used to call him, was little changed since we saw him last—a little thinner and more careworn, perhaps. . . . The officers of the Sixth Pennsylvania Cavalry (in this brigade), commanded by Major Triechel, gave a dinner to General Merritt on Monday evening after the review. Captains Sweitzer and Reno, of the First, Captain Arnold, of the Fifth, and Captains Norris, Gordon, and myself, of the Second, were the guests, in addition to the General and one staff officer, who, together with the officers of the Sixth Pennsylvania, made up a jolly party of eighteen. The dinner was excellent, and nicely served, in a long log house (built for a chapel), warmed by a huge fireplace. After dinner a party of amateur musicians, selected from the regiment of our hosts, appeared and performed admirably on divers instruments, accompanying themselves with the voice. There were several very fine singers, and two or three hours slipped away rapidly under the combined influences of music, tobacco, and an occasional toast. We all went away convinced that among so many gentlemen as the Sixth Pennsylvania can boast of there can be no difficulty in keeping up that *esprit de corps* so desirable, and yet so seldom found in the army as it is. . . .

IN THE FIELD, *May* 8, 1864, 7 *P.M.*—I have but time to despatch a hurried scrawl by a medical friend who goes to Washington with wounded, all other communication having been cut off for an indefinite period. Of the *important military movements* now in operation I shall not refer to other than to say that, for three days, fighting of the most obstinate nature has taken place, losses on both sides being immense; but in every instance we have been successful, and our prospects to-day are unusually flattering. In the brigade to which I am proud to belong much hard work has been done, and many casualties have occurred. Everybody is in the highest spirits; and, though covered most of the time with mud or dust, and in the last week bronzed to "new saddle" color, your correspondent is enjoying himself hugely. I am at present commanding my regiment, and a magnificent one it is. It has been complimented in high terms by the General Commanding. You ought to see them in action; it is grand!

Malvern Hills, "on the Peninsula," May 15, 1864, 9 *A.M.*—I hasten to relieve you by the first opportunity since the note written and forwarded on the 7th. Since that time the Cavalry Corps, Army of the Potomac, has been very active, and has done good service—marched one hundred and fifty miles; met and whipped the enemy's cavalry and infantry in nine severe skirmishes, cut Lee's communications in half a dozen points; destroyed two days' rations and forage for Lee's entire army; captured three hundred and fifty of the enemy, and released two hundred and fifty of our infantry, then in the hands of the enemy on their way to Richmond; destroyed thirteen locomotives and thirty-five cars. In addition to the above, three guns, a large number of horses, mules, etc., were taken. The casualties have been comparatively small in this brigade—about two hundred killed and wounded and missing, including forty men of the Fifth U. S. Cavalry, which regiment, while detached from the main command, was surrounded by a brigade of the enemy, and a portion cut off. In our regiment, two officers slightly wounded, five men killed, twenty-eight wounded, and five missing. In the First Cavalry the casualties among the officers were unusually great, five being wounded on the same day. Our regiment was fighting on the same spot, and but one officer was hurt. General Sheridan, commanding the corps, has shown considerable ability in handling his troops. We have made some very hard marches; been followed closely by the enemy's cavalry, who attacked us once or twice every day, and at last, disgusted at the futility of their attempts to injure us, Stuart made a report, which we saw in a Richmond paper twelve hours after its publication, stating that his men and horses were completely exhausted, and would be obliged to give up the pursuit. On the 12th, in a fight at Mechanicsville, Custer charged a battery and took two of the enemy's guns, also wounding Stuart badly in the neck. Generals

Jenkins, Jones, Colonel Collins, Major Bowie (A. A. G. for Fitz Lee), and other Rebel cavalry leaders have been killed. Passing through Hanover County, striking the railroad at Glen Allen Station, we learned that a train, loaded with Rebel infantry, had passed by from Richmond one hour before, feeling their way cautiously—reinforcements for Hanover Junction, which they supposed we were threatening. After destroying some miles of track, culverts, etc., we moved on and met two brigades of the enemy; fought them for three hours, when they got out of the way, and we passed on. The next evening we passed inside the second line of defences of Richmond, which was guarded by a very respectable force of infantry; for this and other reasons it was not attacked. About 3 A.M. we passed within two and a half miles of the gates of the doomed city (for doomed it undoubtedly is). A number of torpedoes, which were thickly strewn on the ground, connected by wires, exploded under our feet, killing several horses and making a report which served as a signal to the defenders of the city. We passed on without further incident to Meadow Bridge. As we subsequently learned, the greatest excitement prevailed in Richmond while the Union cavalry approached and passed it. Engines were whistling, horses and men were trotting about, and infantry was sent down to the neighborhood of Meadow Bridge, on the Chickahominy, to dispute our crossing. We had a severe engagement at the bridge, the enemy occupying the other side behind hastily-constructed although pretty strong breastworks of large trees. Finally a strong force from General Custer's brigade was advanced on the left of the railroad, while the First and Second United States of the Reserve Brigade charged dismounted on the right. The enemy retired very rapidly, we pursuing over heavy ploughed fields and through woods for nearly two miles, having to pause for wind. In this affair the regiment lost two valuable men killed and three wounded. The column then advanced without opposition to Mechanicsville and rested two hours. Again moving forward the main column towards Gaines' Mill, our division, turning off to the left and advancing a short distance, found our old friends Rosser, Wickham, and Young each in charge of a brigade stronger than in the morning; fought them for an hour, giving the main column time to pass on. We then followed on to Gaines' Mill, no effort to attack us taking place; our loss slight, the enemy losing fifty prisoners, among them two colonels. Remained in bivouac that night at Gaines' Mill; marched next morning to Bottom's Bridge without molestation, enemy giving it up as a bad job. Saturday morning left Bottom's Bridge and marched to this camp, arriving here at five P.M. last evening, having been absent from our wagons for nine days. We are two miles from Haxall's Landing, on the James River, receiving supplies, which are exceedingly acceptable. Thus endeth the Sheridan raid, which, if not destined to as much notoriety as the Stoneman raid, has been infinitely more successful in its results. All present are in excellent health and spirits, although the fatigue, dust, and heat of the last week have been excessive. I suppose the cavalry will be required to keep open the route we have just passed over. This will be sent you per gunboat.

White House Landing, Va., Pamunkey River, May 22, 1864.—The mail goes by gunboat from this point at half-past eleven, just half an hour hence. I wrote you on the 15th. Since then we have been "cavorting" over the country after the enemy's cavalry, which has for the last five days kept out of our reach, seeming perfectly satisfied that we don't threaten poor old Richmond (whose only fault is its rebellious population). We were in communication with Butler for several days, when he became satisfied that an attempt was being made to surround us at "Haxall's," and advised us to cross the James and join him; but Sheridan scorned the idea and came down to this point, where it seems probable he will concentrate the corps, and, after receiving supplies, of which we are much in want, move directly across the country, passing by the right of Lee's army, and join Grant and the Army of the Potomac. The conduct of officers and men of the Cavalry Corps has been splendid during this expedition, not only in action (for their reputation as fighting material has been long established), but on the march, and during the last four days without a single ration from the Government; they have toiled hard all day, going to bed (!) at night supperless without a murmur. Yesterday the First Division arrived here, expecting to get supplies by boat from Fortress Monroe, but found that the Pamunkey was full of torpedoes, making it dangerous for boats to come to this point, which was the great depot of supplies for the Army of the Potomac in 1862. The only plan left was to bridge the river, an old railroad bridge partly destroyed by fire in 1862 being the superstructure, which was covered by planks held down by railroad iron torn up from an old track near by. A whole regiment was put on at a time, relieved at stated intervals by another; the division being temporarily transferred into a corps of engineers and pontoniers—we were amused to think, alternately bridge-*burners* and bridge-*builders*. The length of the bridge to be covered and repaired so that wagons and artillery can pass it is 1,200 feet; the Second finished it last night after working steadily six hours. So far ours has been the only regiment that has lost no officers in this trip, only two slightly wounded, who are able to ride. Our casualties among the men have been quite numerous.

Headquarters Second U. S. Cavalry, near Hawes' Shop, Va., June 4, 1864.—The Cavalry

Corps under General Sheridan is in tip-top condition, and considered invincible by the Army of the Potomac. It is divided into three divisions: First, under General Torbert; Second, General Gregg; and Third, General Wilson. The First Division comprises First Brigade, General Custer; Second, Colonel Devin; and Regular Brigade, General Merritt. The above data may guide you as to our movements in future, as I know you are not posted in the details of our organization. Since the opening of the campaign the corps has been very active, and no portion of it more so than our division and brigade. After the Sheridan raid, which brought us within two miles of the centre of Richmond, we passed over to James River, communicating with Butler and the gunboats, thence to White House (from which place I wrote you). I communicated with General Meade, marching forty miles all night to give him despatches from General Sheridan, on the 21st ult., finding the army then near Hanover Junction. After that we had a number of encounters with the rebel cavalry and infantry, and, without an exception, were successful, although our loss was frequently severe. I will give you a few statistics in regard to the Regular Cavalry Brigade, consisting of the First, Second, Fifth United States, Sixth Pennsylvania, and First New York Dragoons, numbering in all 1,600 fighting men, besides Williston's Battery (no casualties). In the month of May they lost five hundred and six men and twenty-six officers killed and wounded; engaged the enemy fifteen times—eight severe fights and seven skirmishes. This regiment lost three officers and seventy-four men out of three hundred and eight (one hundred men being at Point Lookout and not on duty with the regiment). Our regiment has been more fortunate as regards casualties among officers than they were last year. You remember at Beverly Ford we lost eight out of fifteen. This year the First United States and Sixth Pennsylvania have been the unfortunates, the former losing one officer killed and eight wounded, the latter regiment three killed, three wounded, and two captured. . . . The most singular fatality has pursued the adjutants of this regiment (Sixth Pennsylvania), three being killed in three successive days, and one mortally wounded in our first fight. Through this I have had great reason to thank God for many narrow escapes and for the success which has attended the regiment since starting. The other day the Second captured twenty-eight men and two officers, and subsequently, on the 1st of June, assisted by the First Cavalry, took four officers and sixty-four men, all in one lot, having surrounded and cut them off. I will give you a little incident as a specimen of the prowess of the brigade, and then desist from further *trumpeting*, to which, I confess, I am unused, although I give nothing but facts. On the 1st of June our brigade, having taken (the evening before from the enemy) a position near Cold Harbor of great value, were ordered by Grant to hold it until the Sixth Corps came up. The dismounted men of the Sixth Pennsylvania and First New York Dragoons, some three hundred men in all, were put in some rifle-pits along our front, and passed the time away by improving the position by rails and further excavation. The First and Second Cavalry, having been marching since one A.M. the same day, were permitted to make fires in front of their horses and cook their coffee. The pack-mules (of which every regiment has a small train) having come up, Bender and George and the officers' servants proceeded to prepare breakfast. We had made a very respectable meal, and I was discussing my fourth cup of coffee, when skirmishing commenced along the line. So near were we that a number of balls flew about, to the great agitation of the packs and colored individuals leading them, each of whom showed extraordinary energy in removing themselves and charges as far as possible from the scene. which became very ludicrous. Many contrabands, in their anxiety to leave, forgot valuable articles. Bender and George were among the few who remained cool, and packed up their duds with as much precision as celerity, the latter worthy bringing with him a large valise dropped by the scared vassal of Lieutenant Wells, our Commissary. As the cloud of dust enveloping the fugitives rolled by, showing a confused mass of frightened negroes, stampeded mules, and agitated tinware, I could only wish that our special artist was there to immortalize it with his pencil. The First and Second were immediately prepared to fight on foot, and moved forward at a double-quick to support the Sixth Pennsylvania and First New York Dragoons, who were having quite a lively time of it. Soon after we joined them the firing ceased, proving to be nothing more than a slight demonstration on the part of the enemy to ascertain our strength. For an hour nothing occurred. At eight A.M. a heavy column of infantry was seen from our left (Sixth Pennsylvania) to advance towards the *centre*, occupied by the Second United States and First New York Dragoons. They came forward with sword-bayonets at a charge (inducing one of the Second to exclaim: "Be jabers! here they come with sabres on foot"), but were met with a deadly fire from the little band of not more than six hundred men (who represented our brigade), which was kept up with terrible effect for fifteen minutes, when the enemy retired, leaving the ground *literally piled* in front of the little redoubt they had attempted to take. Two hundred of our men were armed with the Spencer carbine, which repeats seven times (with one load). From two or three wounded men whom we brought in out of the woods, then on fire, we learned that the force we had repulsed was Kershaw's Brigade, McLaws's Division, Long-

street's Corps, comprising 2d, 3d, 5th, 7th, 15th, and 20th South Carolina Infantry, in all about one thousand eight hundred men, who, supposing that a small force was in front of them, confidently expected to take the position, and were staggered at the opposition met with. I saw with "my own eyes," thirty feet in front of our position, seven dead rebels lying in a space of five feet square, just where they had fallen. As it has always been considered impossible for cavalry to contend against infantry in equal numbers, every one thinks this is an instance to the contrary of which our arm of the service ought to be proud. As our men were lying down, pretty well protected by a barricade of earth and rails hastily thrown up, but few were hurt. Lieutenant Egan badly wounded, and five men slightly, comprise my loss. My orderly, who was holding the horses thirty yards in rear in the woods, had his horse shot twice. . . . We have been in camp for the very extraordinary period of six hours, awaiting supplies from the White House. Two-thirds of Grant's line is not more than eight miles from Richmond. Everybody in fine spirits, though considerably "tuckered out" by hard work and incessant marching.

. . . . . .

NEWSPAPER ACCOUNT.

Cold Harbor, June, 1864.—While writing of this affair I have chanced to receive a copy of yesterday's Richmond *Enquirer* (Thursday, June 2), and find in it an account of Wednesday's cavalry affair. It is as follows:

"About half-past three yesterday artillery was opened on the enemy on the Chickahominy, and by eight o'clock heavy skirmishing occurred along a considerable portion of the lines. Hoke's division commenced an advance at an early hour for a position near Cold Harbor, when it was met and attacked by a largely superior force of the enemy. The division sustained itself against the shock which ensued, but was compelled to fall back. McLaws's division, coming to Hoke's support, joined in the fray, when Hoke returned to the conflict, and drove the enemy back a distance of a mile and a half, capturing some three hundred prisoners and otherwise severely punishing his forces. Other portions of Longstreet's corps were engaged. The battle raged hotly for several hours, quieted down somewhat between ten and eleven o'clock, and closed about one o'clock."

Now, what is amusing in this recital is that the Rebel writer either did not know or had not the honesty to acknowledge that the Rebel divisions named (the divisions of Hoke and McLaws, and other portions of Longstreet's corps) were fighting nothing but cavalry, who, dismounted and with their carbines, were able to punish the Rebels, breaking one entire division, and retiring to hold in check the whole of Longstreet's corps until Wright and Smith got up.

LXXXVII. THE SHENANDOAH CAMPAIGN, 1864—GENERAL SHERIDAN'S REPORT.

NEW ORLEANS, February 3, 1866.

Brevet Major-General J. A. RAWLINS, *Chief of Staff*, Washington, D. C.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to make the following report of the campaign in the Valley of the Shenandoah, commencing August 4, 1864:

On the evening of the 1st of August I was relieved from the command of the Cavalry Corps of the Army of the Potomac to take command of the Army of the Shenandoah, and, on arriving at Washington on the 4th instant, I received directions from Major-General H. W. Halleck, Chief of Staff, to proceed without delay to Monocacy Junction, on the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, and report in person to the Lieutenant-General. At Monocacy the Lieutenant-General turned over to me the instructions which he had previously given to Major-General Hunter, commanding the Department of West Virginia, a copy of which is herewith attached.

The Army of Shenandoah at this time consisted of the Sixth Corps, very much reduced in numbers, one division of the Nineteenth Corps, two small infantry divisions, under command of General Crook—afterwards designated as the Army of West Virginia—a small division of cavalry under General Averill, which was at that time in pursuit of General McCausland near Moorfield, McCausland having made a raid into Pennsylvania and burned the town of Chambersburg. There was also one small division of cavalry, then arriving at Washington, from my old corps.

The infantry portions of these troops had been lying in bivouac in the vicinity of Monocacy Junction and Frederick City, but had been ordered to march the day I reported, with directions to concentrate at Halltown, four miles in front of Harper's Ferry. After my interview with the Lieutenant-General, I hastened to Harper's Ferry to make preparations for an immediate advance against the enemy, who then occupied Martinsburg, Williamsport, and Shepherdstown, sending occasional raiding parties as far as Hagerstown. The concentration of my command at Halltown alarmed the enemy, and caused him to concentrate at or near Martinsburg, drawing in all his parties from the north side of the

Potomac. The indications were that he had intended another raid into Maryland prompted, perhaps, by the slight success he had gained over General Crook's command at Kernstown a short time before.

The city of Martinsburg, at which the enemy concentrated, is on the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, at the northern terminus of the Valley Pike, a broad macadamized road running up the valley through Winchester and terminating at Staunton. The Shenandoah Valley is a continuation of the Cumberland Valley south of the Potomac, and is bounded on the east by the Blue Ridge, and on the west by the eastern slope of the Alleghany Mountains, the general direction of these chains being southwest.

The valley at Martinsburg is about sixty miles broad, at Winchester forty to forty-five, and at Strasburg twenty-five to thirty miles, where an isolated chain called Massanutten Mountain rises up, running parallel to the Blue Ridge, and terminates at Harrisonburg. Here the valley again opens out fifty or sixty miles broad. This isolated chain divides the valley for its continuance into two valleys, the one next the Blue Ridge being called the Luray Valley, the one west of it the Strasburg or Main Valley. The Blue Ridge has many passes through it, called gaps; the principal ones, and those which have good wagon-roads, are Snicker's, Ashby's, Manassas, Chester Thoroughfare, Swift Run, Brown's, Rock Fish, and two or three others from the latter one up to Lynchburg. Many have macadamized roads through them, and, indeed, are not gaps, but small valleys through the main chain. The general bearing of all these roads is towards Gordonsville, and are excellent for troops to move upon from that point into the valley; in fact, the Blue Ridge can be crossed almost anywhere by infantry or cavalry.

The valley itself was rich in grain, cattle, sheep, hogs, and fruit, and was in such a prosperous condition that the Rebel army could move down and up it, billeting on the inhabitants. Such, in brief, is the outline and was the condition of the Shenandoah Valley when I entered it, August 4, 1864.

Great exertions were made to get the troops in readiness for an advance, and on the morning of August 10, General Torbert's division of cavalry having joined me from Washington, a forward movement was commenced. The enemy, while we were making our preparations, took position at Bunker Hill and vicinity, twelve miles south of Martinsburg, frequently pushing his scouting parties through Smithfield and up to Charlestown. Torbert was ordered to move on the Berryville Pike, through Berryville, and go into position near White Post. The Sixth Corps moved *via* the Charlestown and Summit Point road to Clifton. The Nineteenth Corps moved on the Berryville Pike to the left of the position of the Sixth Corps at Clifton; General Crook's command *via* Kabletown to the vicinity of Berryville, coming into position on the left of the Nineteenth Corps; and Colonel Lowell, with two small regiments of cavalry, was ordered to Summit Point, so that on the night of August 10 the army occupied a position stretching from Clifton to Berryville, with cavalry at White Post and Summit Point. The enemy moved from vicinity of Bunker Hill, stretching his line from where the Winchester and Potomac Railroad crosses Opequan Creek to where the Berryville and Winchester Pike crosses the same stream, occupying the west bank. On the morning of August 11 the Sixth Corps was ordered to move from Clifton across the country to where the Berryville Pike crosses Opequan Creek, carry the crossing, and hold it.

The Nineteenth Corps was directed to move through Berryville on the White Post road for one mile, file to the right by heads of regiments at deploying distances, and carry and hold the crossing of Opequan Creek at a ford about three-quarters of a mile from the left of the Sixth Corps. Crook's command was ordered to move out on the White Post road one mile and a half beyond Berryville, file to the right, and secure the crossing of Opequan Creek at a ford about one mile to the left of the Nineteenth Corps. Torbert was directed to move with Merritt's division of cavalry up the Millwood Pike towards Winchester, attack any force he might find, and, if possible, ascertain the movements of the Rebel army. Lowell was ordered to close in from Summit Point on the right of the Sixth Corps.

My intention in securing these fords was to march on to Winchester, at which point, from all my information on the 10th, I thought the enemy would make a stand. In this I was mistaken, as the results of Torbert's reconnoissance proved. Merritt found the enemy's cavalry covering the Millwood Pike west of the Opequan, and, attacking it, drove it in the direction of Kernstown, and discovered the enemy retreating up the Valley Pike.

As soon as the information was obtained, Torbert was ordered to move quickly *via* the toll-gate on the Front Royal Pike to Newtown, to strike the enemy's flank, and harass him in his retreat, and Lowell to follow up through Winchester. Crook was turned to the left and ordered to Stony Point or Nineveh, while Emory and Wright were marched to the left, and went into camp between Millwood and Front Royal Pikes, Crook encamping at Stony Point. Torbert met some of the enemy's cavalry at the toll-gate on the Front Royal Pike, drove it in the direction of Newtown and behind Gordon's division of infantry, which had been thrown out from Newtown to cover the flank of the main column in its

retreat, and which had put itself behind rail barricades. A portion of Merritt's cavalry attacked this infantry and drove in its skirmish-line, and, although unable to dislodge the division, held all the ground gained. The Rebel division during the night moved off. Next day Crook moved from Stony Point to Cedar Creek. Emory followed. The cavalry moved to the same point *via* Newtown and the Valley Pike, and the Sixth Corps followed the cavalry.

On the night of the 12th, Crook was in position at Cedar Creek, on the left of the Valley Pike, Emory on the right of the pike, the Sixth Corps on the right of Emory, and the cavalry on the right and left flanks. A heavy skirmish-line was thrown to the heights on the south side of Cedar Creek, which had brisk skirmishing during the evening with the enemy's pickets; his (the enemy) main force occupied the heights above and north of Strasburg. On the morning of the 13th the cavalry was ordered on a reconnoissance towards Strasburg, on the middle road, which road is two and a half miles to the west of the main pike.

Reports of a column of the enemy moving up from Culpeper Court-House and approaching Front Royal through Chester Gap having been received, caused me much anxiety, as any considerable force advanced through Front Royal and down Front Royal and Winchester Pike toward Winchester could be thrown in my rear, or, in case of my driving the enemy to Fisher's Hill and taking position in his front, this same force could be moved along the base of Massanutten Mountain on the road to Strasburg with the same result.

As my effective line-of-battle strength at this time was about eighteen thousand infantry and thirty-five hundred cavalry, I remained quiet during the day, except the activity on the skirmish-line, to await further developments. In the evening the enemy retired with his main force to Fisher's Hill. As the rumors of an advancing force from the direction of Culpeper kept increasing, on the morning of the 14th I sent a brigade of cavalry to Front Royal to ascertain definitely, if possible, the truth of such reports, and at the same time crossed the Sixth Corps to the south side of Cedar Creek, and occupied the heights above Strasburg. Considerable picket-firing ensued. During the day I received from Colonel Chipman, of the Adjutant-General's office, the following despatch, he having ridden with great haste from Washington through Snicker's Gap, escorted by a regiment of cavalry, to deliver the same. It at once explained the movement from Culpeper, and on the morning of the 15th the remaining two brigades of Merritt's division of cavalry were ordered to the crossing of the Shenandoah near Front Royal, and the Sixth Corps withdrawn to the north side of Cedar Creek, holding at Strasburg a strong skirmish-line.

(By telegraph, received in cipher.)

CITY POINT, August 12, 1864, 9 A.M.

Major-General HALLECK:

Inform General Sheridan that it is now certain two divisions of infantry have gone to Early, and some cavalry and twenty pieces of artillery. This movement commenced last Saturday night. He must be cautious and act now on the defensive until movements here force them to this—to send this way.

Early's force with this increase cannot exceed forty thousand men; but this is too much for General Sheridan to attack. Send General Sheridan the remaining brigade of the Nineteenth Corps.

I have ordered to Washington all the one-hundred-day men. Their time will soon be out, but for the present they will do to serve in the defence.

U. S. GRANT, *Lieutenant-General.*

. . . . . .

I at once looked over the map of the valley for a defensive line (that is, where a small number of troops could hold a greater number), and could see but one such—I refer to that at Halltown, in front of Harper's Ferry. Subsequent experience has convinced me that no other really defensive line exists in the Shenandoah Valley. I therefore determined to move back to Halltown, carry out my instructions to destroy forage and subsistence, and increase my strength by Grover's division of the Nineteenth Corps and Wilson's division of cavalry, both of which were marching to join me *via* Snicker's Gap. Emory was ordered to move to Winchester on the night of the 15th, and on the night of the 16th the Sixth Corps and Crook's command were ordered to Clifton *via* Winchester. In the movement to the rear to Halltown the following orders[1] were given to the cavalry, and were executed.

. . . . . .

On the afternoon of the 16th I moved my headquarters back to Winchester. While moving back (at Newtown) I heard cannonading at or near Front Royal, and on reaching Winchester Merritt's courier brought despatches from him, stating that he had been attacked at the crossing of the Shenandoah by Kershaw's division of Longstreet's

---

[1] See Chap. XXVI.

corps and two brigades of Rebel cavalry, and that he had handsomely repulsed the attack, capturing two battle-flags and three hundred prisoners. During the night of the 16th, and early on the morning of the 17th, Emory moved from Winchester to Berryville, and on the morning of the 17th Crook and Wright reached Winchester and resumed the march toward Clifton—Wright, who led the rear-guard, getting only as far as the Berryville crossing of the Opequan, where he was ordered to remain; Crook getting to the vicinity of Berryville. Lowell reached Winchester with his two regiments of cavalry on the afternoon of the 17th, where he was joined by General Wilson's division of cavalry. Merritt, after his handsome engagement near Front Royal, was ordered back to the vicinity of White Post, and General Grover's division joined Emory at Berryville. The enemy, having a signal station on Three-top Mountain, almost overhanging Strasburg, and from which every movement made by our troops could be seen, was notified early in the morning of the 17th as to the condition of affairs, and without delay followed after us, getting into Winchester about sundown, and driving out General Torbert, who was left there with Wilson and Lowell and the Jersey brigade of the Sixth Corps. Wilson and Lowell fell back to Summit Point, and the Jersey brigade joined its corps at the crossing of the Opequan. Kershaw's division and two brigades of Fitz Lee's cavalry division, which was the force at Front Royal, joined Early at Winchester—I think on the evening of the 17th.

On the 18th, the Sixth Corps moved by the way of Clifton to Flowing Springs, two miles and a half west of Charlestown, on the Smithfield Pike; Emory about two miles and a half south of Charlestown, on the Berryville Pike. Merritt came back to Berryville. Wilson remained at Summit Point, covering the crossing of Opequan Creek as far north as the bridge at Smithfield, Merritt covering the crossing of the Berryville Pike; Crook remained near Clifton, and the next day moved to the left of Emory. This position was maintained until the 21st, when the enemy moved a heavy force across the Opequan at the bridge at Smithfield, driving in the cavalry pickets, which fell back to Summit Point, and advanced rapidly on the position of the Sixth Corps, near Flowing Springs, when a very sharp and obstinate skirmish took place with the heavy picket-line of that corps, resulting very much in its favor.

The enemy then appeared to have thought that I had taken position near Summit Point, and that by moving around rapidly through Smithfield he would get in my rear. In this, however, he was mistaken. During the day Merritt (who had been attacked and held his ground) was recalled from Berryville; Wilson had also been attacked by infantry, and had also held his ground until ordered in during the night of the 21st. The army moved back to Halltown without inconvenience or loss, the cavalry—excepting Lowell's command, which formed on the left—moving early on the morning of the 22d, and going in position on the right of the line.

On the morning of the 22d the enemy moved up to Charlestown, and pushed well up to my position at Halltown, skirmishing with the cavalry videttes.

. . . . . .

On the 23d, I ordered a reconnoissance by Crook, who was on the left, resulting in a small capture and a number of casualties to the enemy.

On the 24th, another reconnoissance was made, capturing a number of prisoners, our own loss being about thirty men.

On the 25th, there was a sharp picket-firing during the day on part of the infantry line. The cavalry was ordered to attack the enemy's cavalry at Kearneysville. This attack was handsomely made, but instead of finding the enemy's cavalry his infantry was encountered, and for a time doubled up and thrown in the utmost confusion. It was marching towards Shepherdstown. This engagement was somewhat of a mutual surprise, our cavalry expecting to meet the enemy's cavalry, and his infantry expecting no opposition whatever. General Torbert, who was in command, finding a large force of the Rebel infantry in his front, came back to our left, and the enemy, believing his (the enemy's) movements had been discovered, and that the force left by him on my front at Halltown would be attacked, returned in great haste, but before doing so isolated Custer's brigade, which had to cross to the north side of the Potomac at Shepherdstown and join me *via* Harper's Ferry.

For my own part, I believed Early meditated a crossing of his cavalry into Maryland at Williamsport, and I sent Wilson's division around by Harper's Ferry to watch its movements. Averill, in the meantime, had taken post at Williamsport, on the north side of the Potomac, and held the crossing against a force of Rebel cavalry which made the attempt to cross. On the night of the 26th the enemy silently left my front, moving over Opequan Creek at the Smithfield and Summit Point crossings, and concentrating his force at Brucetown and Bunker Hill, leaving his cavalry at Leetown and Smithfield.

On the 28th, I moved in front of Charlestown with the infantry, and directed Merritt to attack the enemy's cavalry at Leetown, which he did, defeating it and pursuing it through Smithfield. Wilson recrossed the Potomac at Shepherdstown, and joined the infantry in front of Charlestown.

On the 29th, Averill crossed at Williamsport and advanced to Martinsburg. On the

same day two divisions of the enemy's infantry and a small force of cavalry attacked Merritt at the Smithfield bridge, and after a hard fight drove him through Smithfield and back towards Charlestown, the cavalry fighting with great obstinacy until I could reinforce it with Rickett's division of the Sixth Corps, when, in turn, the enemy was driven back through Smithfield and over the Opequan, the cavalry again taking post at Smithfield bridge.

On the 30th, Torbert was directed to move Merritt and Wilson to Berryville, leaving Lowell to guard the Smithfield bridge and occupy the town.

On the 31st, Averill was driven back from Martinsburg to Falling Waters.

From the 1st to the 3d of September nothing of importance occurred.

On the 3d, Averill, who had returned to Martinsburg, advanced on Bunker Hill, attacked McCausland's cavalry, defeated it, captured wagons and prisoners and destroyed a good deal of property. The infantry moved into position, stretching from Clifton to Berryville, Wright moving by Summit Point, Crook and Emory by the Berryville Pike. Torbert had been ordered to White Post early in the day, and the enemy supposing he could cut him off, pushed across the Opequan towards Berryville, with Kershaw's division in advance; but this division, not expecting infantry, blundered on to Crook's line about dark, and was vigorously attacked and driven with heavy loss back towards the Opequan.

This engagement, which was after nightfall, was very spirited, and our own and the enemy's casualties severe.

From this time until the 19th of September I occupied the line from Clifton to Berryville, transferring Crook to Summit Point on the 8th to use him as a movable column to protect my right flank and line to Harper's Ferry, while the cavalry threatened the enemy's right flank and his line of communications up the valley.

The difference of strength between the two opposing forces at this time was but little.

As I had learned beyond doubt from my scouts that Kershaw's division, which consisted of four brigades, was to be ordered back to Richmond, I had for two weeks patiently awaited its withdrawal before attacking, believing the condition of affairs throughout the country required great prudence on my part, that a defeat of the forces of my command could be ill-afforded, and knowing that no interest in the valley save those of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad were suffering by the delay. In this view I was coinciding with the Lieutenant-General commanding.

Although the main force remained without change of position from September 3 to 19, still the cavalry was employed every day in harassing the enemy. Its opponents being principally infantry in these skirmishes, the cavalry was becoming educated to attack infantry lines.

On the 13th one of these handsome dashes was made by General McIntosh, of Wilson's division, capturing the Eighth South Carolina Regiment at Abram's Creek. On the same day Getty's division of the Fourth Corps made a reconnoissance to the Opequan, developing a heavy force of the enemy at Edward's Crossing.

The position which I had taken at Clifton was six miles from Opequan Creek, on the west bank of which the enemy was in position. This distance of six miles I determined to hold as my territory by scouting parties, and in holding it in this way, without pushing on the main force, I expected to be able to move on the enemy at the proper time, without his obtaining the information which he would immediately get from his pickets if I were in close proximity.

On the night of the 15th I received reliable information that Kershaw's division was moving through Winchester and in the direction of Front Royal. Then our time had come, and I almost made up my mind that I would fight at Newtown, on the Valley Pike, give up my line to the rear, and take that of the enemy. From my position at Clifton I could throw my force into Newtown before Early could get information and move to that point. I was a little timid about this movement until the arrival of General Grant at Charlestown, who endorsed it, and the order for the movement was made out; but in consequence of a report from General Averill on the afternoon of the 18th of September, that Early had moved two divisions to Martinsburg, I changed this programme and determined to first catch these two divisions remaining in the vicinity of Stevenson's Depot, and then the two sent to Martinsburg in detail. This information was the cause of the battle of Opequan.

At three o'clock on the morning of the 19th of September the army moved to the attack. Torbert was directed to advance with Merritt's division of cavalry from Summit Point, carry the crossings of Opequan Creek, and form a junction at some point near Stevenson's Depot with Averill, who moved from Darksville. Wilson was ordered to move rapidly up the Berryville Pike from Berryville, carry its crossing of the Opequan, and charge through the gorge or cañon, the attack to be supported by the Sixth and Nineteenth Corps, both of which moved across the country to the same crossing of the Opequan Creek, and formed a junction at some point near Stevenson's Depot with Averill, who moved from Darksville.

Wilson, with McIntosh's brigade leading, made a gallant charge through the long cañon, and, meeting the advance of Ramseur's Rebel infantry division, drove it back, and captured the earthwork at the mouth of the cañon. This movement was immediately followed up by the Sixth Corps. The Nineteenth Corps was directed, for convenience of movement, to report to General Wright on its arrival at Opequan Creek. I followed up the cavalry attack, and selected the ground for the formation of the Sixth and Nineteenth Corps, which went into line under a heavy artillery fire.

A good deal of time was lost in this movement through the cañon, and it was not till perhaps nine o'clock A.M. that the order for the advance in line was given. I had, from early in the morning, become apprised that I would have to engage Early's entire army instead of two divisions, and determined to attack with the Sixth and Nineteenth Corps, holding Crook's command as a turning column, to use only when the crisis of the battle occurred, and that I would put him in on my left and still get the Valley Pike.

The attack was therefore made by the Sixth and Nineteenth Corps in very handsome style and under a heavy fire from the enemy, who held a line which gave him the cover of slight brushwood and corn fields.

The resistance during this attack was obstinate, and, as there were no earthworks to protect, deadly to both sides.

The enemy, after the contest had been going on for some time, made a counter-charge, striking the right of the Sixth Corps and left of the Nineteenth, driving back the centre of my line.

. . . . . .

I still would not order Crook in, but placed him directly in rear of the line of battle. As the reports, however, that the enemy was attempting to turn my right kept continually increasing, I was obliged to put him in on that flank instead of on the left, as was originally intended. He was directed to act as a turning column, to find the left of the enemy's line, strike it in flank or rear, break it up, and that I would order a left half-wheel of the line of battle to support him. In this attack the enemy was driven in confusion from his position, and simultaneous with it Merritt and Averill, under Torbert, could be distinctly seen sweeping up the Martinsburg Pike, driving the enemy's cavalry before them in a confused mass.

Through the broken infantry I then rode along the line of the Nineteenth and Sixth Corps; ordered their advance and directed Wilson, who was on the left flank, to push on and gain the Valley Pike south of Winchester; after which I returned to the right, where the enemy was still fighting with obstinacy in the open ground in front of Winchester, and ordered Torbert to collect his cavalry and charge, which was done simultaneously with the infantry's advance, and the enemy routed.

At daylight on the morning of the 20th of September the army moved rapidly up the Valley Pike in pursuit of the enemy, who had continued his retreat through the night to Fisher's Hill, south of Strasburg.

Fisher's Hill is the bluff immediately south of and over a little stream called Tumbling River, and is a position which was almost impregnable to a direct assault; and, as the valley is but about three and a half miles wide at this point, the enemy considered himself secure on reaching it, and commenced erecting breastworks across the valley from Fisher's Hill to North Mountain. So secure, in fact, did he consider himself that the ammunition-boxes were taken from the caissons and placed for convenience behind the breastworks.

On the evening of September 20 Wright and Emory went into position on the heights of Strasburg, Crook north of Cedar Creek, the cavalry to the right and rear of Wright, Emory extending to the back road. This night I resolved to use a turning column again, and that I would move Crook unperceived, if possible, over on the face of the Little North Mountain, and let him strike the left and rear of the enemy's line, and then, if successful, make a left half-wheel of the whole line of battle to his support.

To do this required much secrecy, as the enemy had a signal-station on Three-top Mountain, from which he could see every movement made by our troops. Therefore, during the night of the 20th, I concealed Crook in the timber north of Cedar Creek, where he remained during the 21st. On the same day I moved Wright and Emory up in front of the Rebel line, getting into proper position after a severe engagement between a portion of Rickett's and Getty's divisions of the Sixth Corps and a strong force of the enemy.

Torbert, with Wilson's and Merritt's cavalry, was ordered down the Luray Valley in pursuit of the enemy's cavalry, and, after defeating or driving it, cross over Luray Pike to New Market, and intercept the enemy's infantry, should I drive it from the position at Fisher's Hill.

. . . . . .

Unfortunately, the cavalry which I had sent down the Luray Valley to cross over to New Market was unsuccessful, and only reached as far as Milford, a point at which Luray Valley contracts to a gorge, and which was taken possession of by the enemy's cavalry in

some force. Had General Torbert driven this cavalry or turned the defile and reached New Market, I have no doubt but that we would have captured the entire Rebel army. I feel certain that its rout from Fisher's Hill was such that there was scarcely a company organization held together. New Market being at a converging point in the valley, they came together again and to some extent reorganized. I did not wait to see the result of this victory, but pushed on during the night of the 22d to Woodstock, although the darkness and consequent confusion made the pursuit slow.

Early on the morning of the 24th the entire army reached Mount Jackson, a small town on the north bank of the north fork of the Shenandoah. The enemy had in the meantime reorganized and taken position on the bluff south of the river, but had commenced this same morning his retreat towards Harrisonburg; still, he held a long and strong line with the troops that were to cover his rear in a temporary line of rifle-pits on the bluff commanding the plateau.

To dislodge him from his strong position, Devin's brigade of cavalry was directed to cross the Shenandoah, work around the base of the Massanutten range, and drive in the cavalry which covered his (the enemy's) right flank; and Powell, who had succeeded Averill, was ordered to move around his left flank *via* Timberville, whilst the infantry was rushed across the river by the bridge.

The enemy did not wait the full execution of these movements, but withdrew in haste, the cavalry under Devin coming up with him at New Market, and made a bold attempt to hold him until I could push up our infantry, but was unable to do so, as the open, smooth country allowed him (the enemy) to retreat with great rapidity in line of battle, and three or four hundred cavalry, under Devin, was unable to break this line. Our infantry was pushed by heads of columns very hard to overtake and bring on an engagement, but could not succeed, and encamped about six miles south of New Market for the night.

. . . . . .

On the 25th, the Sixth and Nineteenth Corps reached Harrisonburg. Crook was ordered to remain at the junction of the Keezletown road with the Valley Pike until the movements of the enemy were definitely ascertained.

On this day Torbert reached Harrisonburg, having encountered the enemy's cavalry at Luray, defeating it and joining me *via* New Market; and Powell had proceeded to Mount Crawford.

On the 26th, Merritt's division of cavalry was ordered to Port Republic, and Torbert to Staunton and Waynesboro, to destroy the bridge at the latter place, and, in retiring, to burn all forage, drive off all cattle, destroy all mills, etc., which would cripple the Rebel army or Confederacy.

Torbert had with him Wilson's division of cavalry and Lowell's brigade of Regulars.

. . . . . .

Torbert this day (27th) took possession of Waynesboro, and partially destroyed the railroad bridge, but about dark on the 28th was attacked by infantry and cavalry, returned to Staunton, and from thence to Bridgewater *via* Spring Hill, executing the order for the destruction of subsistence, forage, etc.

On the morning of the 28th Merritt was ordered to Port Republic, to open communication with General Torbert, but on the same night was directed to leave small forces at Port Republic and Swift Run Gap, and proceed with the balance of his command (his own and Custer's divisions) to Piedmont, swing around from that point to near Staunton, burning forage, mills, and such other property as might be serviceable to the Rebel army or Confederacy, and, on his return, go into camp on the left of the Sixth and Nineteenth Corps, which were ordered to proceed on the 29th to Mount Crawford, in support of this and Torbert's movements.

September 29 Torbert reached Bridgewater, and Merritt, Mount Crawford.

On the 1st of October Merritt reoccupied Port Republic, and the Sixth and Nineteenth Corps were moved back to Harrisonburg.

. . . . . .

I therefore, on the morning of the 6th of October, commenced moving back, stretching the cavalry across the valley from the Blue Ridge to the eastern slope of the Alleghanies, with directions to burn all forage and drive off all stock, etc., as they moved to the rear, fully coinciding in the views and instructions of the Lieutenant-General that the valley should be made a barren waste. The most positive orders were given, however, *not to burn dwellings*.

In this movement the enemy's cavalry followed at a respectful distance until in the vicinity of Woodstock, when they attacked Custer's division, and harassed it as far as Louis Brook, a short distance south of Fisher's Hill.

. . . . . .

On the night of the 8th I ordered General Torbert to engage the enemy's cavalry at daylight, and notified him that I would halt the army until he had defeated it.

In compliance with these instructions Torbert advanced at daylight on the 9th of October, with Custer's division on the back road and Merritt's division on the Valley Pike.

At Louis Brook the heads of these opposing columns came in contact and deployed, and after a short but decisive engagement the enemy was defeated with the loss of all artillery excepting one piece, and everything else which was carried on wheels. The rout was complete, and was followed up to Mount Jackson, a distance of some twenty-six miles.

. . . . . .

The question now again arose in reference to the advance on Gordonsville, as suggested in the following despatch:

[Cipher.]

WASHINGTON, October 12, 1864, 12 M.

Major-General SHERIDAN:

Lieutenant-General Grant wishes a position taken far enough south to serve as a base for further operations upon Gordonsville and Charlottesville. It must be strongly fortified and provisioned. . . . Some point in the vicinity of Manassas Gap would seem best suited for all purposes. Colonel Alexander, of the Engineers, will be sent to consult with you as soon as you connect with General Augur.

H. W. HALLECK, *Major-General.*

This plan I would not endorse, but, in order to settle it definitely, I was called to Washington by the following telegram:

WASHINGTON, October 13, 1864.

Major-General SHERIDAN (through General Augur):

If you can come here, a consultation on several points is extremely desirable. I propose to visit General Grant, and would like to see you first.

E. M. STANTON, *Secretary of War.*

On the evening of the 15th I determined to go, believing that the enemy at Fisher's Hill could not accomplish much; and as I had concluded not to attack him at present, I ordered the whole of the cavalry force under General Torbert to accompany me to Front Royal, from whence I intended to push it through Chester Gap to the Virginia Central Railroad at Charlottesville, while I passed through Manassas Gap to Piedmont, thence by rail to Washington. Upon my arrival with the cavalry at Front Royal, on the night of the 16th, I received the following despatch from General Wright, who was left at Cedar Creek in command of the army:

HEADQUARTERS MIDDLE MILITARY DIVISION,
October 16, 1864.

Major-General P. H. SHERIDAN, *Commanding Middle Military Division:*

GENERAL: I enclose you despatch, which explains itself (see copy following). If the enemy should be strongly reinforced in cavalry, he might, by turning our right, give us a great deal of trouble. I shall hold on here until the enemy's movements are developed, and shall only fear an attack on my right, which I shall make every preparation for guarding against and resisting. Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. G. WRIGHT, *Major-General Com'g.*

To Lieutenant-General EARLY:

Be ready to move as soon as my forces join you, and we will crush Sheridan.

LONGSTREET, *Lieutenant-General.*

This message was taken off the rebel signal-flag on Three-top Mountain. My first thought was that it was a ruse, but on reflection deemed it best to abandon the cavalry raid, and give to General Wright the entire strength of the army. I therefore ordered the cavalry to return and report to him, and addressed the following note on the subject:

FRONT ROYAL, October 16, 1864.

Major-General H. G. WRIGHT, *Commanding Sixth Army Corps:*

GENERAL: The cavalry is all ordered back to you. Make your position strong. If Longstreet's despatch is true, he is under the impression that we have largely detached. I will go over to Augur, and may get additional news.

Close in Colonel Powell, who will be at this point. If the enemy should make an advance, I know you will defeat him.

Look well to your ground, and be well prepared. Get up everything that can be spared. I will bring up all I can, and will be up on Tuesday, if not sooner.

P. H. SHERIDAN, *Major-General.*

After sending this note I continued through Manassas Gap and on to Piedmont, and from thence by rail to Washington, arriving on the morning of the 17th. At twelve o'clock M. I returned by special train to Martinsburg, arriving on the morning of the 18th at Winchester in company with Colonels Thom and Alexander, of the Engineer

Corps, sent with me by General Halleck. During my absence the enemy had gathered all his strength, and on the night of the 18th and early on the 19th moved silently from Fisher's Hill through Strasburg, pushed a heavy turning column across the Shenandoah on the road from Strasburg to Front Royal, and again recrossed the river at Bowman's Ford, striking Crook, who held the left of our line, in flank and rear so unexpectedly and forcibly as to drive in his outpost, invade his camp, and turn his position. This surprise was owing, probably, to not closing in Powell, or that the cavalry divisions of Merritt and Custer were placed on the right of our line, where it had always occurred to me there was but little danger of attack.

This was followed by a direct attack upon our front, and the result was that the whole army was driven back in confusion to a point about one and a half miles north of Middletown, a very large portion of the infantry not even preserving company organization.

At about seven o'clock on the morning of the 19th of October an officer on picket at Winchester reported artillery-firing; but supposing it resulted from a reconnoissance which had been ordered for this morning, I paid no attention to it, and was unconscious of the true condition of affairs until about nine o'clock, when, having ridden through the town of Winchester, the sound of artillery made a battle unmistakable; and on reaching Mill Creek, one-half of a mile south of Winchester, the head of the fugitives appeared in sight, trains and men coming to the rear with appalling rapidity.

I immediately gave directions to halt and park the trains at Mill Creek, and ordered the brigade at Winchester to stretch across the country and stop all stragglers.

Taking twenty men from my escort, I pushed on to the front, leaving the balance, under General Forsyth and Colonels Thom and Alexander, to do what they could in stemming the torrent of fugitives.

I am happy to say that hundreds of the men who, on reflection, found they had not done themselves justice, came back with cheers.

On arriving at the front I found Merritt's and Custer's divisions of cavalry, under Torbert, and General Getty's division of the Sixth Corps opposing the enemy. I suggested to General Wright that we would fight on Getty's line, and to transfer Custer to the right at once, as he (Custer) and Merritt, from being on the right in the morning, had been transferred to the left; that the remaining two divisions of the Sixth Corps, which were to the right and rear of Getty's about two miles, should be ordered up; and also that the Nineteenth Corps, which was on the right and rear of these two divisions, should be hastened up before the enemy attacked Getty.

I then started out all of my staff officers to bring up these troops, and was so convinced that we would soon be attacked that I went back myself to urge them on.

Immediately after I returned and assumed command—General Wright returning to his corps, Getty to his division—and the line of battle was formed on the prolongation of General Getty's line, and a temporary breastwork of rails, logs, etc., thrown up hastily.

Shortly after this was done the enemy advanced, and from a point on the left of our line of battle I could see his columns moving to the attack, and at once notified corps commanders to be prepared.

This assault fell principally on the Nineteenth Corps, and was repulsed.

I am pleased to be able to state that the strength of the Sixth and Nineteenth Corps and Crook's command was now being rapidly augmented by the return of those who had gone to the rear early in the day. Reports coming in from Front Royal Pike, on which Powell's division of cavalry was posted, to the effect that a heavy column of infantry was moving on that pike in the direction of Winchester, and that he (Powell) was retiring and would come in at Newtown, caused me great anxiety for the time; and although I could not fully believe that such a movement would be undertaken, still it delayed my general attack.

At four P.M. I ordered the advance. This attack was brilliantly made, as the enemy was protected by rail breastworks, and, in some portions of his line, by stone fences. His resistance was very determined. His line of battle overlapped the right of mine, and, by turning with this portion of it on the flank of the Nineteenth Corps, caused a slight momentary confusion. This movement was checked, however, by a countercharge of General McMillan's brigade upon the re-entering angle thus formed by the enemy, and his flanking party cut off.

It was at this stage of the battle that Custer was ordered to charge with his entire division, but, although the order was promptly obeyed, it was not in time to capture the whole of the force thus cut off, and many escaped across Cedar Creek.

Simultaneous with this charge a combined movement of the whole line drove the enemy in confusion to the creek, where, owing to the difficulties of crossing, his army became routed.

Custer finding a ford on Cedar Creek west of the pike, and Devin, of Merritt's division, one to the east of it, they each made the crossing just after dark, and pursued the routed mass of the enemy to Fisher's Hill, where this strong position gave him some

protection against our cavalry; but the most of his transportation had been captured, the road from Cedar Creek to Fisher's Hill, a distance of over three miles, being literally blocked by wagons, ambulances, artillery caissons, etc.

The enemy did not halt his *main* force at Fisher's Hill, but continued the retreat during the night to New Market, where his army had, on a similar previous occasion, come together by means of the numerous roads that converge to this point.

This battle practically ended the campaign in the Shenandoah Valley. When it opened, we found our enemy boastful and confident, unwilling to acknowledge that the soldiers of the Union were their equals in courage and manliness. When it closed with Cedar Creek, this impression had been removed from his mind, and gave place to good sense and strong desire to quit fighting.

The very best troops of the Confederacy had not only been defeated, but had been routed, in successive engagements, until spirit and *esprit* were destroyed. In obtaining these results, however, our loss in officers and men was severe. Practically all territory north of James River now belonged to me; and the holding of the lines about Petersburg and Richmond by the enemy must have been embarrassing, and invited the question of good military judgment.

On entering the valley it was not my object by flank movements to make the enemy change his base, nor to move up as far as James River, and thus give him the opportunity of making me change *my* base—thereby converting it into a race-course as heretofore—but to destroy to the best of my ability that which was truly the Confederacy—its armies. In doing this, so far as the opposing army was concerned, our success was such that there was no one connected with the Army of the Shenandoah who did not so fully realize it as to render the issuing of congratulatory orders unnecessary. Every officer and man was made to understand that when a victory was gained it was not more than their duty nor less than their country expected from her gallant sons.

At Winchester for a moment the contest was uncertain, but the gallant attack of General Upton's brigade of the Sixth Corps restored the line of battle, until the turning column of Crook's and Merritt's and Averill's divisions of cavalry under Torbert "sent the enemy whirling through Winchester."

In thus particularizing commands and commanders, I only speak in the sense that they were so fortunate as to be available at these important moments.

. . . . . .

At Cedar Creek Getty's division of the Sixth Corps and Merritt's and Custer's divisions of cavalry, under Torbert, confronted the enemy from the first attack in the morning until the battle was decided. Still, none behaved more gallantly or exhibited greater courage than those who returned from the rear, determined to reoccupy their lost camp.

In this engagement, early in the morning, the gallant Colonel Lowell, of the Regular Brigade, was wounded while in advance *en echelon* of Getty's division, but would not leave his command, remaining until the final attack on the enemy was made, in which he was killed.

. . . . . .

After the battle of Cedar Creek, nothing of importance occurred in the valley up to February 27, 1865, the day on which the cavalry moved from Winchester to Petersburg.

. . . . . .

During this campaign I was at times annoyed by guerilla bands, the most formidable of which was under a partisan chief named Mosby, who made his headquarters east of the Blue Ridge, in the section of the country about Upperville. I had constantly refused to operate against these bands, believing them to be substantially a benefit to me, as they prevented straggling and kept my trains well closed up, and discharged such other duties as would have required a provost guard of at least two regiments of cavalry.

In retaliation for the assistance and sympathy given them, however, by the inhabitants of Loudon Valley, General Merritt, with two brigades of cavalry, was directed to proceed on the 28th of November, 1864, to that valley, under the following instructions:

HEADQUARTERS MIDDLE MILITARY DIVISION,
November 27, 1864.

Brevet Major-General WESLEY MERRITT, *Commanding First Cavalry Division:*

GENERAL: You are hereby directed to proceed to-morrow morning, at seven o'clock, with the two brigades of your division now in camp, to the east side of the Blue Ridge *via* Ashby's Gap, and operate against the guerillas in the district of country bounded on the south by the line of the Manassas Gap Railroad as far east as White Plains, on the east by the Bull Run range, on the west by the Shenandoah River, and on the north by the Potomac.

This section has been the hot-bed of lawless bands, who have from time to time depredated upon small parties on the line of army communications, on safeguards left at houses, and on troops. Their real object is plunder and highway robbery.

To clear the country of these parties—they are bringing destruction upon the innocent as well as the guilty, supported by their cowardly acts—you will consume and destroy all forage and subsistence, burn all barns and mills and their contents, and drive off all stock in the region the boundaries of which are above described.

This order must be literally executed, bearing in mind, however, that no dwellings are to be burned and no personal violence be offered the citizens.

The ultimate result of the guerilla system of warfare is the total destruction of all private rights in the country occupied by such parties.

This destruction may as well commence at once, and the responsibility must rest upon the authorities at Richmond, who have acknowledged the legitimacy of guerilla bands.

The injury done this army by them is very slight. The injury they have inflicted upon the people and upon the Rebel army may be counted by millions.

The Reserve Brigade of your division will move to Snickersville on the 29th. Snickersville should be your point of concentration, and the point from which you should operate in destroying towards the Potomac.

Four days' subsistence will be taken by the command. Forage can be gathered from the country through which you pass.

You will return to your present camp at Snickersville on the fifth day.

By command of Major-General SHERIDAN.

JAMES W. FORSYTH, *Lieut.-Col. and Chief of Staff.*

On December 19, General Torbert, with Merritt's and Powell's divisions, was pushed through Chester Gap, to strike the Virginia Central Railroad at Charlottesville or Gordonsville. An engagement took place, in which two pieces of artillery were captured; but failing to gain Gordonsville or strike the railroad, he returned to Winchester *via* Warrenton.

Custer, with his division, was at the same time pushed up the valley to make a diversion in favor of Torbert, but encountering the enemy near Harrisonburg, who attacked his camp at daylight on the ensuing day, he was obliged, in consequence of superior force, to return.

The weather was so intensely cold during these raids that horses and men suffered most severely, and many of the latter were badly frost-bitten.

On the 5th of February, Harry Gilmor, who appeared to be the last link between Maryland and the Confederacy, and whose person I desired in order that this link might be severed, was made prisoner near Moorfield, his capture being very skilfully made by Colonel Young, my chief of scouts, and a party under Lieutenant-Colonel Whittaker, First Connecticut Cavalry, sent to support him.

Gilmor and Mosby carried on the same style of warfare—running trains off railways, robbing the passengers, etc.

. . . . . .

I attach hereto an abstract of ordnance and ordnance stores captured from the enemy during the campaign (the one hundred and one pieces of artillery being exclusive of the twenty-four pieces recaptured in the afternoon at Cedar Creek); also a detailed report of my casualties, which are in aggregate as follows: Killed, 1,938; wounded, 11,893; missing, 3,121; total, 16,952.

The records of the Provost-Marshal Middle Military Division show about thirteen thousand prisoners (as per annexed certificate) to have been received by him, and receipts are among the records of the Assistant Adjutant-General, Middle Military Division for forty-nine battle-flags forwarded to the Honorable the Secretary of War.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. H. SHERIDAN, *Maj.-Gen. U. S. A.*

LXXXVIII. INVASION OF MARYLAND—DIARY OF A CONFEDERATE OFFICER.

NEW MARKET, VA., Saturday, July 1, 1864.

Daylight start through Edenburg; rest about one hour; took bath at High Bridge; through Woodstock; encamped; made twenty-one miles; hot, tired, and heartily sick of infantry; start at daylight.

July 2.—Through Strasburg; straggled, and got a good dinner; encamped near Middletown.

July 3.—Daylight start through Newtown, Kernstown, Milltown, and Winchester; encamped near Darkesville.

July 4.—Start to Martinsburg; Yanks had left in a hurry; lots of plunder; rested, and then on to Baltimore and Ohio Railroad; tore it up considerably; dreadful tired—all but worn out; still hot and dusty.

July 5.—Clear; into line and marched against the enemy; countermarch, as they fall back; drew coffee, lager-beer, candy, etc. Ten A.M. took road, and marched to Potomac River, near Shepherdstown; waded it, and encamped at Sharpsburg; onions, etc.;

many excesses; troops charged a place where there was liquor; lots of 'em got drunk, necessitating heavy guard duty and stringent orders.

July 9.—Clear to town; stacked arms, and levied blackmail to the tune of $60,000. We expected to fight at or near Frederick this morning; but little secesh proclivities; people all scared, doors all closed, and no talk for you at all; girls very different from ours—don't like them, though they may improve on acquaintance. Made Frederick City; Yanks fell back as we advanced, and gave us battle on Monocacy River. We, the reserve, were not engaged, but lay close up until they retreated, when we soon put in pursuit. Countermarched back through Frederick (a handsome, clean, and I should think wealthy place—so old Jubal thought, for he made them shell out $250,000), and on to battle-field; saw plenty of dead and wounded Yanks lying about. Our loss must have been considerable, from the number of ambulances with wounded and wagons with the dead which we met on their way to Frederick. Took up twelve P.M.

July 10.—Daylight started our battalion as advanced guard; found a Colt's army repeater, No. 47,868, under a dead horse; marched beyond encampment; had to come back, making our march about twenty-six miles. The inhabitants are badly scared; our cavalry are driving all before them, and we have to make forced marches to keep within supporting distance. We now know that Washington is our destination, and we are only twenty miles from it. Saw Generals Early, Breckenridge, Echols, and Vaughan to-day.

July 11.—Into line at four A.M., and now lying here; expect to get to Georgetown to-day. The band is now enlivening us; we have just had a hasty but good breakfast of sugar, butter, and bread; started about eleven A.M., we as rear; are making slow speed through Rockville; cannonading all day. Our forces have driven the enemy into their works, and given them seven hours in which to surrender. We are about five miles from the capital; our cavalry is in Georgetown, and Early's corps have been hammering away at the White House; and still "we hold Richmond." It is reported that Abraham has fled from the wrath to come, but whither no man knoweth—that is, the Confederate army. Hottest day we have experienced.

July 12.—Clear; all quiet; occasionally the report of cannon breaks the monotony; my dirk-knife and tobacco disappear; washed my shirt, slips, and socks; mended my wardrobe generally, making suitable preparations for my entrée into the capital. Drew for shoes. Will either have to take Washington to-night or get from here; but what the programme is I know not. Sultry, even indication of a storm; got some fine potatoes—enjoyed them. Sundown took the back track; travelled all night through Rockville; encamped on creek; made fifteen miles.

July 16.—Clear; daylight start through Leesburg; had to lie down to rest for an hour; Yankee cavalry made a charge on our train, captured and destroyed several wagons before we could form and get to them; we easily scattered them, killing three and capturing three; artillery (two pieces) took position on slope of mountain, and lay two hours, expecting an attack there; mountain at Snicker's Gap; camped on Shenandoah River.

July 17.—Clear at daylight; waded the river and on to Berryville; countermarched, and are now lying in the woods. Vaughan's horses arrived from Grayson County, in charge of Captains Reese, Fisher, and others.

July 18.—Clear; when will it rain? Inspection; drew coffee and sugar; plenty of mountain-dittany makes a very palatable tea. One P.M.—Marched and put into line near the river; water good, but unhandy. Two P.M.—Marched, under heavy artillery fire, closer to the enemy; several men wounded in getting into position. They are splendid artillerists. We, as the reserve, slept under arms.

July 26.—Clear; started at six through Martinsburg on to Baltimore and Ohio Railroad; encamped to cook, two miles east of town; are now playing smash with the railroad. Our cavalry have had hard and continuous fighting, but are driving the enemy all the time.

August 6.—Clear; moved out towards Staunton; about one mile out struck across country and on to Newtown, when we filed left and encamped near Shepherdstown; slight rain.

August 7.—Daylight; shoes drawn; five A.M. marched in rear; awful hot; through Martinsburg to Darkesville; encamped, much tired; Russell sick; bought tobacco; rations too scanty for the severe duty we are doing.

August 10.—Clear; start daylight; now resting five miles from Winchester; filed left past Jordon's White Sulphur Springs; here Yankee cavalry made a dash on our wagons; repulsed them easily; encamped six miles west of Berryville; had just commenced cooking, firing commenced; ordered into line; proved to be cavalry harassing us; formed into a hollow square and witnessed the execution of a deserter, private Twenty-second Virginia Regiment; marched in column of review past him, and saw the work had been surely done; I counted five bullet-holes in his breast I could have covered with my hand; afterward put in position behind a battery, where we now are; it's awful hot, and yet our

generals have all the wells guarded, compelling us to drink creek-water. You'll think of this, soldiers, "when this cruel war is over"; it is not the first time it has been done. Martinsburg.—Brought flour from brick-mill at night back to camp, and cooked.

August 11.—Called at three A.M.; marched to near Winchester and placed in line of battle; musketry and cannonading to our right; we shall have another fight of it; countermarched and moved on right bank past Winchester to Milltown; lay in line here for two hours; shelling us; some fell about one hundred yards from us; sharp-shooters engaged in our immediate front; a few prisoners brought in, who report Burnside in command of four corps; they keep striving to turn our right or get in our rear; moved again and lay in line at Newtown; brisk cavalry fighting; twelve P.M. moved to right about one mile, and lay until daylight of the 12th.

August 13.—Awful hot; made a glorious breakfast of corn; moved to extreme right; in woods as pickets; country rough and mountainous; like our position; fighting going on around; as yet we are not in; think the Yanks getting around us up the other valley. Two P.M.—The enemy appearing in beautiful order on heights near Strasburg, evidently to turn our left; if they keep on, in a few minutes we shall join issue. Their numbers, order, and deliberation look enough to scare Confeds; but "Nil desperandum" is our motto. We are in say one-half mile of each other, when they fall back—in a hurry too; we watch them as they rapidly disappear toward Washington, at a loss to know what it means; the general supposition is that Longstreet has come to our relief *via* Front Royal; rain; we have put up a shanty.

August 16.—Slight rain; very warm; fine mess of roasting ears; went to the river to bathe; all unusually quiet. Had time to-day to think of absent friends, and wonder when, if ever, I may enjoy their dear society again. The next highest gratification is in studying when the next clean linen will adorn our persons; most of us have but one shirt on during this campaign, and not a particle of soap. Think of this, O ye who are blessed with a change, and to whom wood-ashes and grease are no strangers! It makes me mad, miserable, and melancholy to ponder on this subject; for I think Jeff might make a great sanitary improvement by a little attention to this simple but most important to the human-economy subject.

August 17.—Clear at daylight; ordered into front. At eight o'clock took the road in charge of road-guard; marched to near Kernstown and rested about an hour; unusually hot; filed left, put in position, and ordered to charge the enemy; did so under a heavy fire of artillery and small arms. We drove them from hill to hill over their breastworks through Milltown to Winchester; the fight was continued till eleven P.M. J. Kelley was struck by piece of shell—slight contusion; I was hit on the left knee by a spent ball, but did not find it out until next day; I stripped to louse a little and found the contusion. We suffered for water. F. Stuart had been sent for water just as we went, and got to us at the wind-up; never was so pleased to see any one. I got a Burnside belt, spur, and pistol scabbard.

August 20.—Rain; apples and corn. I drew eight months' pay, to 31st July, 1864. Cleaned my pistols; skirmishing in front; drew and cooked to-day's rations. Government charges officers twenty-five cents each for pistol cartridges; at those prices I can't afford to kill Yanks for Jeff unless he gives scalp-money.

August 22.—Heavy firing. We move up and find the Yanks have retreated; we follow to Charlestown, where we take up in the woods; put up shanty; heavy rain; roasting ears and apples.

August 25.—Clear; daylight start to Leetown; about one mile from there came on enemy in ambush. They opened on us unexpectedly with artillery, causing temporary confusion. Wharton's brigade, being in the advance, were deployed as skirmishers; our brigade was next in line; had a short but severe time of it, but drove them on to the right of Shepherdstown, where they came across Gordon, who took them in hand and put them across the river. We here reformed, and tried to intercept, but failed; dark; we marched back through Shepherdstown and encamped in meadow; much tired; got a Sharps rifle; gave it to Lieutenant McLamy.

August 28.—Clear Sunday; rest; preaching. F. Stuart brought in a lot of pine-apples; enjoying them, when "Fall in" admonished us there was no rest for the wicked. All is now bustle; as yet we do not know whether it is a fall-back or forward; remain under arms till night; get ye cooked vessel; a charge is made; some get, some don't. The alarm was caused by the enemy running our cavalry into Smithfield. The infantry soon put them back.

August 30.—Clear; inspection on D. B.; on picket in evening; got a letter from my sister—greatest treat I have had for months; they are faring better in Yankee hands than I expected. How I do wish we could effect an honorable peace, and those that are spared return to their several avocations! Had I my own way, it would take but little welding to convert my sword into a reaping-hook.

September 2.—Clear; nights very cold; ten A.M. marched to road; general fall-back;

we take a roundabout, a zigzag, an about-face, and four P.M. find ourselves at Brucetown, and still going, all utterly bewildered. I will except "Jubal"—perhaps he knows; at dark take up—or rather at eleven P.M.—before things are shipshape; we are now about six miles from Winchester, hid.

September 3.—Cloudy; march across country to turnpike ten A.M., and lie in line till four P.M.; back to camp; heavy artillery and musketry in direction of Berryville; rain; still fighting until far away into the night; learned to-day that we had started yesterday, expecting to surprise and bag a brigade of Yanks; that they had driven our cavalry, and would have got our wagon-train but for our prompt counter movement. So much for what was Greek to us yesterday.

September 8.—Clear; news in of fall of Atlanta; I look upon it as bad news; signs from late papers look ominous; we here, though, are having it all our own way; we whip the enemy every time we fight.

September 13.—Clear; fighting on our left; eleven A.M. put in line; fighting is winding to our right; it is very heavy; two P.M. ordered to cook two days' rations; half an hour after fall in again; cannonading heavy on right; hope we are going back. Indications point that way. We have had a severe campaign, and now are pretty much worn out with fatigue, lice, dirt, and rags; we are also hungry; don't get enough sleep; having an average of two blankets to three men, we have to take reliefs at the fire to keep from freezing; Colonel Love and Major Stringfield sick, leaving Colonel McLamy in command of legion, Singleton of battalion, self of company, which now rarely averages ten men under arms, an effective total of eighteen; we move towards Winchester, and are hoping this valley trip is near ended, when we are countermarched back to camp.

September 14.—Rain; no papers; bad sign. I hear Petersburg has gone up; if it has for the lack of men, what the deuce are they keeping us here for? The Yanks are just playing with us; they can harass and run us to death, and get to shelter of their fortifications immediately; I want out of here; our rations are scanty; I can eat what I draw at two meals, and then not have enough. How long are men going to submit to this state of things? Time, I suppose, will show.

September 15.—Cloudy; skirmish drill; R. means to guard mill; Ramseur's and Gordon's divisions left for parts unknown; rumored that we (Breck's) go to Dublin in a day or two; any change will be welcome.

September 16.—Rain; six A.M., brigade on picket; legion in advance post on Charlestown road.

September 17.—Clear; relieved about seven A.M.; skirmishing close on our right; I had gone to the lines, and left behind, but found the company soon after in camp; clothing drawn, not enough though; I bought a clean shirt from D. Wear; mended my things; took a dip in creek, and put on clean clothes; feel like a new man; the author of the quotation, "Cleanliness next to godliness," was sound on the goose.

September 18.—Clear; drill; ordered men out; countermanded, Colonel Smith having forgot the day; went to preaching; heard an excellent sermon on faith (about the woman being made whole); heavy skirmishing on picket-line; all troops out but our brigade; we are wagon-guard to-day.*

LXXXIX.—VOTES OF THANKS.

[PUBLIC RESOLUTION No. 13.]

JOINT RESOLUTION tendering the thanks of CONGRESS to Major-General Philip H. Sheridan and the officers and men under his command:

Be it resolved by the *Senate* and *House of Representatives of the United States of America* in Congress assembled, That the thanks of Congress are hereby tendered to MAJOR-GENERAL PHILIP H. SHERIDAN, and to the *officers and men under his command*, for the gallantry, military skill, and courage displayed in the brilliant series of victories achieved by them in the VALLEY OF THE SHENANDOAH, and especially for their services at CEDAR RUN, on the nineteenth day of October, eighteen hundred and sixty-four, which retrieved the fortunes of the day and thus averted a great disaster.

SEC. 2. *And be it further resolved*, That the President of the United States be, and hereby is, requested to communicate this resolution to Major-General Sheridan, and through him to the officers and soldiers under his command.

Approved February 9, 1865.

RESOLUTION passed by the Honorable Assembly of the STATE OF RHODE ISLAND:

Resolved, That the thanks of the *General Assembly* of the *State of Rhode Island* are hereby tendered to MAJOR-GENERAL PHILIP H. SHERIDAN, and to the *officers and men of his command*, for

* This diary was found on the dead body of Lieutenant W—— A——, Company C, Battalion Thomas's legion, Vaughan's brigade, Wharton's division, Breckenridge's corps, General Early's army, September 19, 1864, on the battle-field near Winchester.—*Putnam's Rebellion Record.*

their gallant exploits in the VALLEY OF THE SHENANDOAH, in achieving a series of victories which will shine resplendent in our military annals with a lustre as enduring as history.

CONCURRENT RESOLUTIONS of the Senate and Assembly: STATE OF NEW YORK.

Concurrent Resolutions complimentary to Generals Grant, Sherman, Sheridan, and Thomas, and to Vice-Admiral Farragut and Commodore Winslow:

. . . . . .

Resolved, That the thanks of the *Legislature*, representing the *people of the State of New York*, are hereby tendered to MAJOR-GENERAL PHILIP H. SHERIDAN, and the *officers and men of his command*, for their gallant exploits in the VALLEY OF THE SHENANDOAH, in achieving a series of victories which will shine resplendently in our military annals with a lustre as enduring as history.

. . . . . .

Resolved, That his Excellency the Governor is hereby respectfully requested to transmit a copy of each of the foregoing resolutions to the officers specially named therein.

State of New York: IN SENATE, January 5, 1865.

The foregoing resolutions were duly passed.

(*Signed*) JAMES TERWILLIGER, *Clerk.*

TELEGRAPH FROM WASHINGTON, Oct. 12, 1864.

Major-General SHERIDAN: This Department again tenders its thanks to you, and through you to Major-General Torbert, Generals Merritt and Custer, and the officers and soldiers under their command, for the brilliant victory on last Sunday, by their gallantry, over the Rebel cavalry, in the Shenandoah Valley.

Under efficient leaders, your cavalry has become the efficient arm in this country that it has proved in other countries, and is winning by its exploits the admiration of the Government and the country.

EDWIN M. STANTON, *Secretary of War.*

[True copies.]
M. V. SHERIDAN, *Lieut.-Col. A.D.C.*

XCI. AFFAIR OF NORTH PLATTE—LIEUTENANT ARMES' REPORT.

HEADQUARTERS COMPANY M, SECOND U. S. CAVALRY,
FORT SEDGWICK, C. T., October 28, 1866.

First Lieutenant S. H. NORTON, *Adjt. 2d U. S. Cav.:*

SIR: I have the honor to report, for the information of the regimental commander, that, in compliance with instructions from the post commander, I started on the morning of the 23d inst., at four A.M., with twenty-five men of Company M, Second United States Cavalry, in pursuit of a band of Indians who had committed a depredation twelve or fourteen miles below this post. After pursuing them ninety miles, I overtook them, at about nine P.M. the same day, on a small stream on the north side of the North Platte. The Indians were encamped in a marsh which the darkness concealed. After a spirited skirmish, I recaptured the stolen animals, etc.—forty-eight head of cattle, fifty-three horses and mules—and captured the ponies, arms, and camp equipage of the Indians. Their lodges (four in number) and camp equipage were all burned, and the horses and arms brought in. Fearing a counter-attack from a large party in the vicinity, and fearing in such a case I should be unable to save the large herd in my charge, I returned as speedily as possible to this post, which I reached at five P.M. on the 24th, having marched at least one hundred and seventy miles in thirty-seven hours. My men and horses started without their breakfasts, and had nothing to eat until their return. We crossed the North and South Platte each twice, and our wet clothes were soon a sheet of ice. The Indians left on the ground four killed and seven wounded. I had two men and ten animals wounded. My command submitted cheerfully to the privations and hardships of the march, and behaved beautifully under fire. But twenty men took part in the skirmish, five having been left behind, in consequence of their horses having given out. Had my men been armed with revolvers, but few Indians would have escaped; for we effected a complete surprise.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. A. ARMES, *2d Lieut. Co. M, 2d U. S. Cav.*

Through Commanding Officer Co. M, 2d U. S. Cav.

[ENDORSEMENT.]
HEADQUARTERS COMPANY M, SECOND U. S. CAVALRY,
FORT SEDGWICK, C. T., October 28, 1866.

Respectfully forwarded.

The energy displayed by Lieutenant Armes in following the trail, under very discouraging circumstances, with a tired and hungry command, and the cheerful submission to privations and hardship by the whole command, are certainly worthy of imitation.

The within case seems to furnish conclusive evidence that the revolver is an almost indispensable weapon in our Indian warfare.

J. MIX, *Captain 2d U. S. Cav., Com'g Co. M.*

XCIV. PIEGAN AFFAIR—I. COL. BAKER'S REPORT.

FORT SHAW, M. T., February 18, 1870.

Brevet Major J. T. McGINNESS, *Act. Assist. Adjt.-Gen. District of Montana:*

I have the honor to submit the following report of the scout made by me against the hostile Piegan and Blood Indians.

Pursuant to Special Orders No. 62, headquarters District of Montana, I left Fort Ellis on the 6th of January with two squadrons of the Second Cavalry, consisting of Company H, Captain Edward Ball; Company L, Brevet Major Lewis Thompson; Company G, Captain S. H. Norton; and Company F, under command of Lieutenant G. A. Doane. Arrived at Fort Shaw on the 14th. On our arrival at Fort Shaw Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel G. H. Higbee was ordered to report to me with a detachment of fifty-five mounted infantry, and Captain R. A. Torrey with his company of the Thirteenth Infantry.

I left Fort Shaw on the 19th, and marched to Teton River, where we remained in camp until the morning of the 20th, when we left camp and made a night march to the mouth of Muddy Creek, a branch of the Teton.

I remained in camp here until the evening of the 21st, and then marched for Marias River, expecting to be able to reach Big Bend the next morning, having understood from my guide that that was where the Indians were encamped. We were obliged to camp in a ravine or dry fork of Marias till the night of the 22d, when we broke camp and marched to Marias River, arriving there on the morning of the 23d.

We succeeded, about eight o'clock, in surprising the camp of Bear Chief and Big Horn. We killed one hundred and seventy-three Indians, and captured over one hundred women and children and three hundred horses.

I ordered Lieutenant Doane to remain in this camp and destroy all the property, while I marched down the river after the camp of Mountain Chief, who, I understood, was camped four miles below. After marching sixteen miles, I found a camp of seven lodges that had been abandoned in great haste, leaving everything. The Indians had scattered in every direction, so that it was impossible to pursue them. The lodges were burnt next morning, and the command started for the Northwest Fur Company's station.

Arriving there on the 25th, I sent for the chiefs of the Bloods and had a consultation with them, making them give up all the stock. They promised they would be responsible for the good behavior of their tribe.

On the 25th, we started for Fort Shaw, where we arrived on the 29th of January.

The cavalry command left Fort Ellis on the 31st, arriving here on the 6th of February, having made a march of about six hundred miles in one month, and this in the coldest weather that has been known in Montana for years. Too much credit cannot be given to the officers and men of the command for their conduct during the whole expedition. The result of the expedition is one hundred and seventy-three killed and over a hundred prisoners, women and children. These were allowed to go free, as it was ascertained that some of them had small-pox. Forty-four lodges, with all their supplies and stores, were destroyed, and three hundred horses captured.

Our casualties were one man killed and one man with a broken leg, from a fall from his horse.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,
E. M. BAKER, *Major 2d. Cav., Bvt. Col. U. S. Army.*

The report is accompanied by the following endorsement:

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF DAKOTA,
ST. PAUL, MINN., March 4, 1870.

Respectfully forwarded for the information of the Lieutenant-General commanding the Military Division of the Missouri.

It was not known when Colonel Baker's expedition received its orders that small-pox was in the camps. He was directed to attack, and it was supposed the warriors belonging to those camps were all present. If they were not, as has since been alleged, it is presumed the fact was not known to Colonel Baker until after the attack ended. It is due to Colonel Baker and all concerned that these reports should be promptly published.

WINFIELD S. HANCOCK, *Maj.-Gen. U. S. Army, Com'g.*

II. LIEUTENANT DOANE'S REPORT.

FORT ELLIS, M. T., March 21, 1874.

On the 23d of January, 1870, at daybreak, the expedition against the Piegan Indians struck one lodge of Indians on the Marias River. The Indians belonging to this lodge having been captured without any firing, F Company was sent forward by Major Baker along the trail of the Indians down the river. After following the trail at a gallop about

four miles, two Indians were met on foot, with two squaws mounted on ponies. These were captured without resistance, and given in charge of Sergeant O'Kelly, who disarmed and secured them. The trail here ran parallel with the Marias River, which was hidden from view in a deep ravine of Bad Lands. First Sergeant Anderson was then sent out alone to the edge of the bluff to look along the river, lest we should pass some village without seeing it. While so engaged, the company came in sight of a large drove of ponies herding on the edge of the bluffs, and presently the smoke from the Indian villages appeared just below. Sergeant Williams was detached with six men to cut out and drive away the herd, which he did very gallantly and judiciously, and at considerable risk, as it was within range of the village, and, besides, the ground was full of ravines dangerous to ride over. In fact, the horse of one of the troopers fell into one of these narrow cuts, breaking three of his legs, and was killed in consequence.

At the same time Sergeant Moore was sent with several men to report to the First Sergeant, with instructions to charge down the bluffs *above* the villages, cross the stream and deploy on that side, while the company would come in below and between the Indians and the herd of ponies. This was executed to the letter; and as the company came down the bluffs on the trail, the First Sergeant was seen crossing the river above the village. He deployed his men properly and at a run, and in two minutes the Indians were completely surrounded. The other companies came up in a few minutes, and commenced firing, which was continued for an hour. During this time the First Sergeant kept his line effectively, having with him Sergeant Moore and about twelve (12) men. They were in great danger, as the dismounted companies were firing in their direction constantly, and they were obliged to maintain an exposed position in order to cut off the Indians who endeavored to break through their line. Not an Indian got through, though several were followed high up on the slope of the opposite Bad Lands, and killed with revolvers. The First Sergeant especially conducted himself with the utmost bravery and good judgment. He did everything that any officer could have done under the circumstances, and in a most creditable manner. While the firing was going on, Sergeant Wise, with a couple of men, drove off, under fire, several small herds of ponies which were on the other side of the river, doing it quickly and with discretion. Corporal Etheridge distinguished himself in killing Indians, taking great risks by standing in front of the lodges and firing into the doors. I saw him three times drop Indians who had bows presented within a few feet of him, with the arrows drawn to an aim. He was a splendid shot, and killed several. Sergeant Howell displayed good judgment in destroying the lodges and in caring for the wounded squaws and children.

Sergeant O'Kelly was on guard that night, and is entitled to great credit for his energy and alertness, the camp being full of wounded, the sentinels firing at intervals all through the night, which was made hideous by the groans of the wounded, the howling of dogs, fire breaking out in the woods, and the stampeding of the pony herd in a tremendous wind-storm.

G. A. DOANE, *First Lieut. Second Cavalry.*

XCV. VOTE OF THANKS.

RESOLUTION OF THANKS to Generals Sheridan and Custer and Colonel Forsyth, and the officers and soldiers of their commands, adopted by the Legislature of the STATE OF KANSAS, at the Regular Session of 1869, viz.:

Resolved by the *House of Representatives*, *the Senate concurring*, That the thanks of the people of Kansas are hereby tendered to Generals SHERIDAN and CUSTER and Colonel FORSYTH, and the *officers and soldiers of their commands*, for the efficient manner in which they are prosecuting the WAR AGAINST THE INDIANS on the plains.

Resolved, That we have no sympathy with the Peace Commissioners and Eastern philanthropists who seek to cast odium upon the names of the gallant commanders above mentioned by reporting that the Indians attacked in the late fight were friendly to the United States.

Resolved, That the Clerk of this House is hereby instructed to transmit a copy of these resolutions to our Senators and Representatives in Congress, and to Generals Sheridan and Custer and Colonel Forsyth.

Adopted by the House January 19, 1869.

(*Signed*) HENRY C. OLNEY,
Chief Clerk House Representatives.

V.

INDEX.

NAMES OF ALL AMERICAN OR FOREIGN OFFICERS MENTIONED HEREIN; ALSO, TITLES OF DOCUMENTS (APPENDIX IV.)

Figures marked with *asterisk* denote folio of "Military Record."

Adams, A. S. (1st Lt.), 371, 383, 471*.
Adams, Lieut., 432.
Alexander, Col. (Inf.), 214.
Alexander, Capt. (Eng.), 141, 544, 545.
Allen, C. M. (1st Lt.), 371, 372, 379, 380, 479*.
Allen, Maj. (4th Inf.), 102.
Aller, W. F. (B. 2d Lt.), 492*.
Allison, J. N. (2d Lt.), 490*.
Alvarez, Gen. (Mex.), 155, 157.
Amin Bey, 155, 156.
Ampudia, Gen. (Mex.), 98, 125, 513.
Anderson, G. B. (1st Lt.), 170, 475*, 496, 530.
Anderson, R. H. (Capt.), 92, 169, 170, 205, 455*, 496, 522.
Anderson, S. H. (Capt.), 19, 21, 449*.
Anderson, Lieut. (5th Inf.), 239.
Arista, Gen. (Mex.), 99, 100, 114, 115, 514, 516.
Armes, G. A. (2d Lt.), 373, 374, 378, 380, 382, 435, 489*, 500, 551, 552.
Armistead, Capt. (Inf.), 185.
Armistead, Gen. (Inf.), 42, 57, 65.
Armstrong, B. N. (2d Lt.), 484*.
Armstrong, F. C. (Capt.), 170, 232, 233, 234, 235, 433, 462*.
Arnold, Capt. (5th Cav.), 273, 534.
Arnold, Capt. (5th Art.), 234.
Arnold, R. A. (Capt.), 43, 59, 92, 109, 111, 168, 169, 453*.
Arthur, J. A. (2d Lt.), 383, 489*.
Ash, Capt. (5th Cav.), 305.
Ashby, J. A. (Capt.), 19, 20, 21, 22, 26, 31, 431, 449*, 501, 502.
Asherton, R. C. (1st Lt.), 37, 473*.
Augur, C. (1st Lt.), 482*.
Augur, Gen. (U. S. A.), 379, 384, 389, 393, 544, 505.
Averill, Gen. (Cav.), 268, 274, 276, 338, 537, 540, 541, 542, 543, 546.
Ayres, Capt. (5th Art.), 232, 233.

Bainbridge, Maj. (Inf.), 520.
Baker, E. M. (Maj.), 272, 281, 366, 392, 395, 401, 402, 403, 435, 448*, 552, 553.
Baker, Col. (U. S. V.), 521.
Ball, E. (Capt.), 338, 371, 372, 373, 478, 383, 401, 435, 469*, 496, 532, 552.
Banks, Gen. (U. S. V.), 261.
Barbour, Lieut. (3d Inf.), 106.
Barnes, Asst. Surgeon, 88, 136, 156.
Bartlett, E. C. (2d Lt.), 489*.
Batchelder, J. E. (1st Lt.), 401, 482*.
Bates, A. E. (Capt.), 368, 371, 372, 373, 379, 385, 387, 396, 399, 435, 471*, 496, 500.
Beall, B. L. (Capt.), 19, 20, 21, 28, 31, 32, 43, 44, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 59, 94, 116, 136, 140, 243, 244, 431, 449*, 505, 509, 512, 521.
Beall, L. J. (Capt.), 21, 28, 30, 431, 449*, 496, 503.
Bean, J. L. (Capt.), 19, 21, 24, 449*.
Beekman, S. De W. C. (2d Lt.), 329, 330, 488*.
Belden, G. P. (1st Lt.), 380, 481*.
Belknap, Lt.-Col. (8th Inf.), 69, 74, 102, 104, 109, 511.
Bell, D. (2d Lt.), 170, 176, 177, 178, 179, 247, 433, 485*.
Bell, Col. J. McC. (U. S. V.), 239, 240.
Bernard, Capt. (1st Cav.), 272.
Berrien, W. D. (2d Lt.), 483*.
Berry, T. J. (2d Lt.), 487*, 496.
Bicknell, J. Y. (2d Lt.), 484*.
Bingham, H. S. (2d Lt.), 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 435, 488*.
Bingham, T. (2d Lt.), 485*.
Blake, G. A. H. (Capt.), 21, 24, 69, 136, 139, 150, 151, 152, 178, 179, 432, 450*, 521, 522.
Blake, Lieut. (T. E.), 102.
Blanchard, W. (1st Lt.), 265, 275, 288, 290, 477*, 532, 533.
Blenker, Gen. (U. S. V.), 233.
Bliss, Maj. (A.A.G.), 100, 112, 508, 512, 513, 517, 518, 519, 524, 525, 532, 533.
Bonneville, Col. (Inf.), 509.
Bonney, Capt. (27th Inf.), 384.
Boone, N. (Lt.-Col.), 439*.
Boor, Capt. (C. S. V.), 356.
Bowen, Lieut. (Eng.), 262.
Bowie, Maj. (C. S. A.), 535.
Boyd, Lieut. (Inf.), 508.

Bradley, Gen. (Inf.), 383, 385, 386, 389.
Brady, Gen. (U. S. A.), 246.
Brack, Col. de (Fr.), 424.
Brackett, A. G. (Lt.-Col.), 232, 233, 234, 235, 391, 392, 439, 440*.
Bragg, Capt. (Art.), 101, 128, 519.
Bravo, Gen. (Mex.), 153.
Breckenridge, Gen. (C. S. A.), 313, 345, 350, 351, 548.
Bridger, J., 214.
Brisbin, J. S. (Maj.), 383, 447*.
Brown, Maj. (7th Inf.), 101.
Brown, Lieut. (5th Cav.), 273.
Brown, W. A. (2d Lt.), 483*.
Brown, Capt. (18th Inf.), 376, 377.
Bryant, T. S. (Capt.), 19, 21, 450*, 505.
Buchanan, Capt. (4th Inf.), 106.
Buford, Lieut. (1st Drag.), 520.
Buford, J. (Capt.), 125, 170, 184, 187, 191, 271, 273, 274, 278, 284, 287, 288, 289, 290, 294, 298, 299, 302, 341, 470, 457*, 496, 528, 530, 534.
Buist, Asst. Surgeon, 92.
Bullock, E. D. (Capt.), 19, 21, 28, 450*, 506.
Burnham, F. (1st Lt.), 478*.
Burnside, Gen. (U. S. V.), 233, 234, 332.
Burton, T. W. (1st Lt.), 477*.
Butler, Gen. B. F. (U. S. V.), 535, 536.
Butler, Gen. (U. S. V.), 160.
Butler, Lieut. (2d Art.), 303.

CADY, Maj. (Inf.), 527, 528.
Cadwalader, Gen. (U. S. V.), 146, 147, 155.
Cahill, J. (Capt.), 348, 356, 357, 371, 372, 373, 380, 471*.
Calhoun, P. (Capt.), 170, 455*.
Callender, Lieut. (1st Miss. Art.), 242.
Campbell, R. P. (Capt.), 92, 125, 128, 159, 160, 170, 402, 454*, 517, 518, 519, 524.
Canby, Gen. (U. S. A.), 239, 240, 241, 242.
Canfield, C. W. (Capt.), 236, 242, 286, 290, 433, 466*.
Carleton, Lt. (1st Drag.) 121, 125, 180, 520.
Carpenter, Lieut. (6th Cav.), 273.
Carr, Capt. (4th Cav.), 236.
Carrington, Col. (18th Inf.), 375, 376, 377.
Carson, Kit, 178, 179, 180, 239, 240.
Castor, T. F. (B. 2d Lt.), 493*.
Chapman, O. H. (B. 2d Lt.), 493*.
Childs, Lt.-Col. (Art.), 65, 102, 103, 111, 140, 141, 147.
Chipman, Col. (A.A.G.), 539.
Churchill, Lieut. (Art.), 102, 107.
Claflin, Capt. (6th Cav.), 273, 281.
Clark, W. P. (1st Lt.), 481*, 496.
Clark, Lieut. (U. S. V.), 160, 524.
Clarke, B. (2d Lt.), 483*.
Clarke, Lt.-Col. (8th Inf.), 59.
Clary, R. E. (Capt.), 254, 466*.
Coale, J. H. (2d Lt.), 489*.
Coates, E. M. (2d Lt.), 487*.
Cobb, Gen. (C. S. A.), 263.
Colburn, Lieut. (4th Cav.), 235.
Collins, Col. (C. S. A.), 535.
Conner, Maj. (U. S. V.), 265.
Cook, A. (B. 2d Lt.), 92, 492*.
Cooke, P. St. G. (Col.), 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 180, 184, 185, 191, 205, 206, 207, 217, 218, 226, 246, 254, 255, 372, 374, 379, 430*, 458, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530.
Cooper, Gen. (A. G. C. S. A.), 270, 511.
Couts, C. J. (B. 2d Lt.), 492*.
Covey, Asst. Surgeon, 186, 191.
Coxe, Lieut. (6th P. Cav.), 274.
Craig, L. S. (2d Lt.), 30, 483*, 502.
Cram, Capt. (6th Cav.), 273.
Crittenden, Maj. (Rifles), 176, 246.
Crook, Gen. (U. S. A.), 338, 357, 361, 364, 367, 400, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 546.
Crosman, Capt. (A. Q. M.), 102.
Cross, Col. (Q. M.), 98, 104.
Cross, Capt. (A. Q. M.), 92.
Cushing, Lieut. (Art.), 303.
Custer, Gen. (Cav.), 235, 251, 305, 306, 339, 340, 345, 347, 349, 361, 362, 379, 420, 535, 536, 540, 541, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 551.

DADE, Maj. (Inf.), 75.
Dade, T. (Capt.), 19, 21, 450*.
Darling, N. (Capt.), 28, 452*, 506.
Davenport, Col. (1st Inf.), 59.
Davidson, Capt. (3d Art.), 41, 506, 507.
Davidson, J. W. (Maj.), 178, 253, 254, 371, 372, 378, 442*, 532.
Davidson, Lieut. (1st Drag.), 173.
Davies, Gen. (U. S. V.), 314.
Davis, Col. ("Grimes"), 285, 286, 460.
Davis, Jeff., 124, 125, 129, 170, 181, 259.
Dean, Lieut. (1st Cav.), 342.
Dearborn, Maj., 29.
De Chartres, Duc, 256.
DeLano, H. F. (2d Lt.), 485*.
Dennison, Lieut. (Art.), 303.
Devens, Gen. (U. S. V.), 366.
Devin, Gen. (Cav.), 339, 340, 351, 536, 541, 543, 545.
Dewees, T. B. (Capt.), 265, 288, 290, 371, 372, 373, 378, 383, 395, 435, 469*, 496, 532.
Dinwiddie, W. A. (2d Lt.), 392, 489*.
Doane, G. C. (1st Lt.), 401, 402, 405, 482*, 500, 552, 553.
Dodge, Gen. G. M., 369, 372.
Dodge, Col. R. I., 380, 382.
Dougherty, J. (1st Lt.), 19, 21.
Drum, Capt. (4th Art.), 154, 528.
Drummond, Lieut. (5th Cav.), 235.
Dubois, Lieut. (3d Cav.), 236.
Dudley, Lieut. (10th Inf.), 528.
Duffie, Gen. (U. S. V.), 338.
Duke, J. W. (1st Lt.), 262, 337, 477*, 532.
Duncan, Capt. (Art.), 102, 103, 104, 106, 108, 111, 144, 146, 156, 157.
Dunkleberger, Lieut. (1st Cav.), 272.
Duperu, Capt. (3d Drag.), 153, 163, 170, 522.

EARLY, Gen. (C. S. A.), 340, 341, 342, 350, 351, 354, 357, 358, 359, 360, 392, 393, 538, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 548.
Echols, Maj. (C. S. A.), 328.
Echols, Gen. (C. S. A.), 548.
Egan, J. (Capt.), 371, 383, 395, 434, 479*, 537.
Elder, Capt. (Art.), 303.

Emory, Gen. (U. S. V.), 538, 539, 540, 541, 542.
Eustis, Gen. (Inf.), 29, 37, 38.
Evans, N. G. (2d Lt.), 125, 169, 170, 484*, 520.
Ewell, Gen. (C. S. A.), 313, 523.

Falcon, Romano, 513.
Fanning, Lt.-Col. (4th Art.), 24.
Farrand, Lieut. (1st Inf.), 235, 236, 242, 433.
Fauntleroy, T. T. (Lt.-Col.), 19, 22, 59, 69, 83, 87, 92, 116, 439*, 509.
Ferguson, S. W. (B. 2d Lt.), 496*.
Fetterman, Lt.-Col. (18th Inf.), 376, 377.
Field, C. W. (2d Lt.), 485*, 496.
Flynn, D. (2d Lt.), 488*.
Foote, Capt. (U. S. N.), 238.
Forsyth, G. E. (1st Lt.), 19, 472*.
Forsyth, Gen. J. W., 545, 547.
Fowler, H. W. (Capt.), 19, 449*, 505.
Fowler, J. L. (1st Lt.), 482*, 496.
Frazer, Lieut. (3d Art.), 25.
Frazier, Capt. (6 P. Cav.), 281.
French, Gen. (U. S. V.), 297.
Fulton, W. M. (Capt.), 28, 87, 92, 166, 449*.
Furness, Capt. (6th P. Cav.), 274, 347.

Gally, Maj. (U. S. V.), 94.
Gaona, Gen. (Mex.), 142.
Gardiner, J. W. T. (Major), 443*.
Garland, Lt.-Col. (4th Inf.), 72, 74, 102, 114, 189, 511, 526.
Gaston, W. (B. 2d Lt.), 496*.
Gates, Lt.-Col. (3d Art.), 59.
Gates, Lt.-Col. (U. S. V.), 30.
Gates, Lieut. (8th Inf.), 70.
Gay, E. (1st. Lt.), 170, 172, 191, 433, 476*.
Getty, Gen., 541, 542, 546.
Gibbon, Lt. (4th Art.), 168, 500, 525.
Gibbs, Capt. (C. S. A.), 325.
Gibbs, Gen. (Cav.), 302, 339, 345, 533.
Gibson, C. H. (1st Lt.), 477*.
Giesdorf, Dr., 390, 391.
Gillespie, Maj. (U. S. V.), 117.
Gilpin, W. (1st Lt.), 19, 21, 472*.
Givens, N. C. (Capt.), 125, 170, 247, 456*.
Gordon, D. S. (Capt.), 235, 312, 371, 372, 373, 378, 383, 392, 434, 435, 466*.
Gordon, G. A. (Capt.), 170, 191, 247, 253, 262, 272, 281, 295, 302, 307, 337, 370, 371, 372, 380, 433, 434, 462*, 533, 534.
Gordon, W. (Capt.), 19, 21, 24, 448*.
Gordon, Gen. (C. S. A.), 340, 538.
Gorman, Maj. (U. S. V.), 127, 519.
Graham, J. (Capt.), 19, 21, 450*.
Graham, J. D. (1st Lt.), 378, 383, 479*.
Graham, L. P. (Maj.), 20, 69, 86, 87, 92, 104, 108, 109, 119, 162, 163, 170, 246, 247, 367, 441*, 479, 499, 515.
Graham, R. H. (2d Lt.), 483*, 508.
Graham, Capt. (1st Art.), 294, 299, 302, 303.
Graham, Lieut. (1st Drag.), 154, 523.
Grant, Gen., 238, 242, 308, 313, 354, 532, 535, 536, 539, 541, 543, 551.
Grattan, Lieut., 528.
Green, J. (Capt.), 170, 191, 266, 371, 373, 378, 383, 463*, 496, 500.
Gregg, D. McM. (B. 2d Lt.), 270, 274, 279 280, 284, 293, 294, 331, 332, 333, 420, 495*, 536.
Gregg, T. I. (1st Lt.), 373, 377, 378, 395, 479*, 496.
Grey, Asst. Surgeon, 235.
Grier, W. N. (Maj.), 252, 442*.
Griffith, Lieut. (Inf.), 396.
Grimsley, T. (1st Lt.), 19, 21.
Grooms, H. (1st Lt.), 19, 21.
Grover, Gen. (U. S. V.), 539, 540.
Grugan, F. C. (1st Lt.), 378, 379, 383, 384, 480*, 496.
Grummond, Capt. (18th Inf.), 376, 377, 435.

Hall, C. T. (1st Lt.), 435, 481*.
Halleck, Gen., 342, 537, 539, 544, 545.
Hamilton, F. (Capt.), 92, 104, 453*.
Hamilton, J. W. (1st Lt.), 19, 21, 24, 472*.
Hamilton, S. T. (1st Lt.), 380, 401, 481*.
Hammond, T. C. (B. 2d Lt.), 491*.
Hampton, Gen. (C. S. A.), 289, 315, 317, 321, 420.
Hardee, W. J. (Capt.), 83, 87, 92, 100, 119, 135, 136, 150, 152, 156, 160, 167, 168, 173, 432, 452*, 499, 513, 514, 522, 523.
Hardia, W. (1st Lt.), 473*, 504.
Harney, W. S. (Col.), 19, 24, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 40, 41, 42, 116, 118, 119, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 137, 139, 140, 141, 142, 145, 146, 149, 150, 153, 167, 176, 180, 206, 207, 431, 432, 436*, 458, 499, 502, 503, 504, 506, 508, 512, 520, 521, 522, 523, 525, 526, 527, 529.
Harrison, Capt. (5th Cav.), 235, 281.
Harrison, W. H. (Capt.), 262, 265, 275, 329, 330, 337, 345, 347, 348, 352, 371, 378, 434, 470*, 532, 533.
Harvil, Lieut. (8th Inf.), 59.
Haskell, Col. (U. S. V.), 135.
Hatch, Capt. (3d Cav.), 239 252.
Haughey, Lieut. (36th Inf.), 380.
Hawes, J. M. (Capt.), 148, 170, 191, 228, 455*.
Hays, Lieut. (4th Inf.), 106.
Heintzelman, Gen. (U. S. V.), 233, 234.
Helm, B. H. (2d Lt.), 485*.
Henderson, Col. (U. S. M.), 24.
Henry, Capt. (3d Inf.), 95, 96, 97, 99.
Hernandez, Gen. (U. S. V.), 25, 26.
Heth, Capt. (10th Inf.), 528.
Higbee, Capt. (13th Inf.), 401, 551.
Hight, T. (Capt.), 170, 191, 203, 461*, 528.
Hill, J. H. (1st Lt.), 96, 143, 147, 432, 473*.
Hilt, Capt. (10th Inf.), 180, 181, 182, 183.
Hoffman, Lt.-Col. (Inf.), 188, 225, 228.
Hoke, Gen. (C. S. A.), 537.
Holliday, J. P. (Capt.), 170, 191, 247, 253, 258, 461*, 496.
Holloway, Lieut. (5th Cav.), 235.
Holmes, T. (1st Lt.), 19.
Hooker, Gen. (U. S. A.), 108, 274, 284, 285, 291, 307.
Horrigan, P. W. (1st Lt.), 312, 314, 378, 434, 479*.
Howe, M. S. (Lt.-Col.), 19, 21, 30, 191, 207, 433, 440*, 503, 506, 521.
Howe, Capt. (4th Art.), 180, 181, 182, 183, 528.

Howe, Capt. E. (Revolutionary Army), 458.
Howland, G. W. (Maj.), 378, 383, 384, 389, 447*.
Hoyer, Lieut. (1st Cav.), 346.
Hudson, Lieut. (4th Art.), 528.
Huger, Capt. (Ord.), 155.
Humphreys, Gen. (Eng.), 308.
Humphreys, G. S. (2d Lt.), 494*.
Hunt, Gen. (Art.), 309.
Hunt, Maj. (A. Q. M.), 506.
Hunt, Lieut. (1st Cav.), 272.
Hunter, Col. (6th Cav.), 233, 235, 260, 313, 537.
Hunter, N. A. (Capt.), 87, 92, 119, 131, 133, 451*, 516, 517.

INGALLS, R. (B. 2d Lt.), 309, 491*.
Inge, Z. M. P. (1st Lt.), 92, 106, 108, 109, 473*, 514.

JACKSON, G. (1st Lt.), 476*.
Jackson, Gen., 243.
Jarvis, Surgeon, 86.
Jenkins, Gen. (C. S. A.), 535.
Jerome, L. H. (2d Lt.), 490.
Jesup, Gen., 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 502, 503, 504.
Johnson, Lt.-Col. (Pa. Vols.), 245.
Johnston, Gen. A. S., 169, 192, 205, 208, 211, 216, 218, 219, 220, 221, 226, 228, 530.
Johnstone, Lt.-Col. (U. S. V.), 157.
Jones, R. (A. G.), 36, 164, 501, 502, 504, 506, 509, 511, 512.
Jones, Gen. (C. S. A), 535.
Judd, Lieut. (3d Art.), 135.

KANE, E. K. (1st Lt.), 101, 474*, 513.
Kautz, Gen., 333.
Kearney, Gen. (1st Drag.), 116.
Kearney, Lieut. (1st Drag.), 134, 140, 153, 521, 522, 523.
Kershaw, Gen. (C. S. A.), 340, 341, 536, 539, 540, 541.
Ker, C. (Capt.), 19, 21, 43, 61, 62, 69, 70, 71, 74, 92, 95, 99, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 110, 111, 113, 114, 134, 135, 150, 153, 156, 431, 432, 451*, 508, 509, 511, 514, 515, 522.
Key, Col. (U. S. V.), 263.
Kidder, L. S. (2d Lt.), 379, 435, 489*.
Kilpatrick, Gen. (U. S. V.), 280, 532.
Kimmel, Lieut. (5th Cav.), 235.
Kingsbury, C. E. (2d Lt.), 19, 21, 24, 483*.
Kingsbury, F. W. (2d Lt.), 490*.

LAFAYETTE, Gen., 330.
Lane, J. F. (Capt.), 19, 20, 21, 23, 39, 448*.
La Point, H. C. (2d Lt.), 491*.
La Vega, Gen. (Mex.), 97, 106, 108.
Lawless, M. (1st Lt.), 312, 314, 434, 478*.
Lawton, R. B. (1st Lt.), 28, 472*.
Lazelle, Capt. (8th Inf.), 395.
Lee, Gen. R. E. (C. S. A.), 150, 259, 260, 274, 280, 290, 291, 292, 297, 340, 341, 342, 420, 532, 534, 535.
Lee, Gen. F. H. (C. S. A.), 283, 299, 312, 319, 420, 540.
Lee, Gen. W. H. F. (C. S. A.), 283.
Lee, Col. A. T. (U. S. A.), 13, 53, 56, 58, 60, 61.
Lee, Gen. ("Light Horse Harry"), 455.
Leib, Lieut. (5th Cav.), 235.
Lennox, R. (1st Lt.), 265, 280, 289, 296, 339, 348, 371, 433, 434, 478*, 496.
Leoser, C. McK. (Capt.), 265, 287, 288, 290, 304, 314, 315, 433, 434, 467*.
Lester, C. H. (1st Lt.), 371, 372, 474*, 494.
Lewis, C. (2d Lt.), 488*.
L'Hommedieu, Lieut. (4th Cav.), 235.
Lieper, Capt. (6th P. Cav.), 274, 278.
Lincoln, President, 264.
Linnaird, Capt. (T. E.), 119, 517.
Livingstone, H. B. (Capt.), 170, 247, 248, 462*, 528.
Lockwood, Maj. (6th P. Cav.), 274.
Lomax, Maj. (Art.), 29.
Loomis, Lt.-Col. (6th Inf.), 59.
Longstreet, Gen. (C. S. A.), 176, 311, 340, 342, 536, 537, 539, 544.
Lorain, Lieut. (3d Art.), 232.
Lord, Capt. (1st Cav.), 268, 272, 280.
Lord, Lieut. (U. S. V.), 241.
Loring, Col. (Rifles), 140, 141.
Loring, Maj. (6th Inf.), 225.
Loud, Capt. (3d Art.), 141.
Lowe, W. W. (B. 2d Lt.), 233, 235, 494*.
Lowell, Gen. (Cav.), 340, 349, 351, 357, 365, 538, 540, 541, 546.
Lowry, A. (1st Lt.), 92, 135, 136, 473*.
Lyon, Gen. (U. S. V.), 235, 236.

MACADAMS, J. G. (1st Lt.), 380, 383, 401, 480*.
Macdonald, P. W. (1st Lt.), 108, 109, 140, 473*.
Macomb, A. S. (Capt.), 451*, 496.
Macomb, Gen. (U. S. A.), 21, 31, 32, 34, 501, 502, 504, 506.
Magraw, Capt. (Eng.), 211, 212.
Magruder, Gen. (C. S. A.), 259,
Maitland, Lieut. (3d Art.), 22, 499, 501.
Maney, Lieut. (3d Drag.), 108.
Marcy (Sec. of War), 133.
Marcy, Capt., 226, 227.
Marshall, Col. (U. S. V.), 125, 126, 518.
Martinez, M., 159, 160.
Mason, Capt. (Eng.), 150.
Mason, Capt. (5th Cav.), 273, 330.
Mason, G. T. (2d Lt.), 92, 100, 484*, 513, 514.
Maury, Z. M. P. (1st Lt.), 19, 21, 472*.
Maxwell, Lieut. (3d Inf.), 174, 526.
May, C. A. (Maj.), 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 30, 64, 68, 69, 86, 92, 97, 100, 101, 102, 103, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 113, 117, 118, 119, 120, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 167, 168, 170, 176, 246, 247, 368, 432, 441*, 502, 514, 515, 517, 518, 519, 520.
May, Lieut. J., 523.
McCausland, Gen. (C. S. A.), 537, 541.
McCall, Capt. (Inf.), 105, 514.
McCleary, Lieut. (6th Inf.), 528.
McClellan, Gen., 17, 255, 256, 257, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 266, 267, 283, 284, 334, 431, 433.

McClernand, Gen., 238.
McClernand, E. J. (2d Lt.), 490*.
McCormick, Lieut. (4th Cav.), 235.
McCullough, B. (C. S. A.), 117, 123.
McDowell, Gen., 233, 530.
McElroy, J. R. (2d Lt.), 489*.
McIntosh, Gen. (Cav.), 541, 542.
McIntosh, Lt.-Col. (5th Inf.), 102, 146, 147, 155.
McKee, Capt. (1st Cav.), 311.
McKeen, Col. (P. Vol.), 265.
McKenzie, Capt. (2d Art.), 157.
McKinstry, Capt. (U. S. V.), 522.
McLaughlin, Midshn. (U. S. N.), 24.
McLaws, Gen. (C. S. A.), 536, 537.
McLellan, Lieut. (6th Cav.), 235.
McMaster, C. (1st Lt.), 348, 356, 358, 359, 431, 479*.
McMillan, Gen. (U. S. V.), 545.
McNeil, J. W. S. (2d Lt.), 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 64, 431, 482*.
McRae, Capt. (Inf.), 239, 240, 241, 433.
McReynolds, Lieut. (3d Drag.), 153, 154, 522, 523.
McQuade, Lieut. (6th Cav.), 235.
McQuesten, J. F. (1st Lt.), 235, 293, 356, 434, 467*, 496.
Meade, Gen., 17, 294, 297, 300, 308, 424, 460, 532, 536.
Meinhold, Capt. (3d Cav.), 395.
Mellon, Capt. (4th Art.), 24.
Mendenhall, Lieut. (4th Art.), 528.
Merchant, Capt. (2d Art.), 501.
Merrill, H. W. (Capt.), 168, 170, 452*.
Merrill, L. (Capt.), 371, 383, 463*.
Merritt, W. (Capt.), 283, 290, 295, 302, 312, 333, 336, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 345, 347, 349, 351, 352, 353, 357, 361, 362, 371, 372, 378, 420, 433, 465*, 496, 534, 536, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547.
Mejia, Gen. (Mex.), 96, 97.
Milhau, Surgeon, 86.
Miller, Col. (Pa. Vols.), 265.
Mills, Maj. (15th Inf.), 153.
Miñon, Gen. (Mex.), 121, 122, 123, 124, 128, 129.
Mishler, Lieut. (1st Inf.), 239, 240.
Mix, J. (Capt.), 348, 371, 373, 380, 382, 383, 395, 434, 469*, 500, 552.
Mizner, J. K. (Capt.), 371, 372, 373, 383, 464*.
Monahan, Capt. (3d Cav.), 395.
Monroe, Lt.-Col. (Art.), 112.
Montgomery, Capt. (8th Inf.), 102.
Moore, Surgeon, 69.
Moore, Lt.-Col. (3d Drag.), 522, 523.
Morris, Capt. (3d Inf.), 102.
Morris, Capt. (18th Inf.), 384, 385, 387, 389.
Morrow, Lieut. (6th P. V.), 274.
Moulton, Lieut. (1st Cav.), 326.
Moylan, Lieut. (5th Cav.), 242.
Mullins, J. (1st Lt.), 170, 191, 406, 407, 476*.
Myers, Capt. (A. Q. M.), 102.

NEFF, A. J. (1st Lt.), 480*.
Neill, L. (1st Lt.), 92, 135, 136, 137, 165, 474*, 499.
Newhall, Capt. (6th Pa. Cav.), 274.
Newton, W. I. (Maj.), 168, 170, 205, 442*.
Nichols, Maj. (A. A. G.), 526.
Nolan, Lieut. (6th Cav.), 273.
Norris, C. E. (Capt.), 170, 248, 371, 372, 373, 378, 380, 433, 461*, 496, 534.
North, Capt. (P. S.), 389.
Norton, S. H. (Capt.), 371, 372, 373, 379, 401, 471*, 496, 551, 552.
Norwood, R. (1st Lt.), 372, 378, 393, 479*.
Noyes, H. E. (Capt.), 371, 372, 378, 383, 384, 389, 391, 395, 468*.
Nye, F. E. (2d Lt.), 490*.

OAKES, J. (1st Lt.), 135, 141, 156, 167, 170, 432, 474*, 496, 522.
O'Brien, Lieut. (Art.), 121, 122, 128, 129.
O'Brien, M. E. (1st Lt.), 383, 481*.
Ogden, Lieut. (1st Cav.), 272.
O'Keefe, Capt. (U. S. V.), 288, 290.
O'Neale, J. H. P. (1st Lt.), 19, 21, 472*.
Ord, Lieut. (3d Art.), 41, 506, 507.

PAGE, Capt. (3d Inf.), 103.
Palmer, I. N. (Col.), 232, 233, 235, 371, 372, 373, 383, 438*.
Parker, J. R. (2d Lt.), 483*.
Parker, E. S. (1st Lt.), 378, 383, 480*.
Parker, F. H. (2d Lt.), 487*.
Parry, Asst.-Surg. (U. S. A.), 356.
Patterson, Gen., 119, 139, 140, 142, 516, 517, 521.
Patterson, Lieut. (5th Inf.), 528.
Peale, J. T. (Capt.), 378, 383, 395, 472*.
Pearce, H. S. (1st Lt.), 380, 480*.
Pearson, D. C. (2d Lt.), 490*.
Pegram, J. (1st Lt.), 170, 191, 242, 253, 475*, 496.
Pettitt, C. H. (2d Lt.), 383, 489*.
Phelps, Capt. (Art.), 229.
Pierce, Gen. B., 26.
Pierce, Gen. F., 108, 522.
Pike, Capt. (U. S. V.), 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 518, 519.
Pillow, Gen. (U. S. V.), 139, 147, 152, 522, 523.
Piper, Lieut. (Art.), 235.
Pittman, Capt. (Staff), 103.
Pleasanton, Alfred (Maj.), 108, 109, 162, 169, 170, 261, 266, 294, 371, 383, 433, 444*, 496, 528, 529, 532, 534.
Plympton, Major (2d Inf.), 59, 72, 74, 140, 511.
Polk, Lieut. (2d Inf.), 528.
Porter, J. M. (Sec. of War), 512.
Porter, Col. A. (Inf.), 233, 234, 235, 261, 500.
Porter, Gen. F. J. (U. S. V.), 208, 261, 529.
Porter, Lieut. (4th Inf.), 98, 104.
Porter, Lieut. (C. S. A.), 318.
Potter, J. G. (1st Lt.), 265, 477*.
Powell, Col. (U. S. V.), 543, 544, 545, 547.
Powell, Lieut. (18th Inf.), 238, 242, 433.
Preston, Capt. (U. S. V.), 125.

QUIRK, P. (1st Lt.), 277, 278, 280, 287, 289, 290, 433, 478*.
Quitman, Gen., 144, 157, 159, 523.

RADFORD, R. C. W. (2d Lt.), 484*.
Rankin, Lieut. (3d Art.), 41, 506, 507.
Ransom, O. P. (1st Lt.), 92, 473*.
Rawlins, Gen. (U. S. V.), 537.
Rawolle, W. C. (1st Lt.), 481*, 496.
Rawson, W. (2d Lt.), 490*.
Raynolds, Capt. (Eng.), 406, 410.
Rector, W. (Lt.-Col.), 19, 439*.
Reid, Capt. (U. S. V.), 524.
Reno, Capt. (1st Cav.), 272, 534.
Reynolds, Gen. (U. S. V.), 460.
Reynolds, F. A. (B. 2d Lt.), 496*.
Reynolds, Lieut. (Art.), 126, 127, 128, 519.
Rhodes, Gen. (C. S. A.), 353.
Rich, Lieut. (5th Inf.), 233.
Richardson, Gen. (U. S. V.), 233.
Ricketts, Gen. (U. S. V.), 542.
Ridgely, Lieut. (Art.), 102, 104, 105, 109, 111, 117, 515.
Riley, Lt.-Col. (2d Inf.), 59, 68.
Ringgold, Maj. (Art.), 95, 102, 103, 162.
Rinner, P. (2d Lt.), 488*.
Ripley, Maj. (Art.), 143, 144, 149, 151, 153, 154, 155, 156.
Roane, Lt.-Col. (U. S. V.), 127, 519.
Roberts, Col. (3d Cav.), 239, 240.
Robertson, B. H. (Capt.), 69, 169, 170, 182, 420, 460*, 496, 528.
Robertson, W. (2d Lt.), 483*.
Robinson, Lieut. (14th Inf.), 395.
Robinson, F. U. (2d Lt.), 399, 490*.
Robinson, O. O. G. (Capt.), 371, 372, 383, 471*.
Rodenbough, T. F. (Capt.), 276, 280, 281, 286, 287, 288, 290, 293, 295, 312, 314, 337, 348, 349, 350, 352, 355, 356, 371, 372, 378, 433, 434, 465*.
Roe, C. F. (2d Lt.), 491*.
Roemer, Prof., 421.
Rogers, C. G. (B. 2d Lt.), 494*.
Rogers, D. G. (1st Lt.), 473*.
Rosser, Gen. (C. S. A.), 312, 318, 319, 361, 362, 535.
Roy, Lieut. (2d Inf.), 242.
Rucker, Lieut. (1st Drag.), 125, 126, 128, 518, 519, 520.
Ruff, Capt. (Rifles), 148, 150, 156, 432, 522.
Ruggles, Gen. (A. A. G.), 383, 393.
Rush, Col. (6th Pa. Cav.), 273.
Russell, Asst. Surgeon, 39.
Rulison, Surgeon (Cav.), 347.

SACKET, D. B. (B. 2d Lt.), 20, 106, 108, 109, 110, 163, 164, 255, 492*, 515.
Sage, Lieut. (6th Pa. Cav.), 342.
Sanders, W. P. (1st Lt.), 173, 477*.
Sanford, Capt. (1st Cav.), 272, 276.
Santa Anna, 118, 120, 121, 123, 124, 127, 128, 129, 139, 140, 142, 143, 146, 149, 151, 155.
Saunders, F. (2d Lt.), 483*.
Saunders, W. H. (Capt.), 41, 44, 49, 50, 92, 453*, 496, 506.
Schaurte, F. W. (Capt.), 371, 378, 470*.
Schofield, C. B. (2d Lt.), 490*.
Schriver, Capt. (A. A. G.), 506.
Scott, Gen. W., 36, 37, 38, 84, 120, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 139, 140, 142, 143, 145, 147, 148, 149, 151, 152, 154, 157, 158, 159, 172, 243, 253, 509, 510, 511, 512, 521, 529, 530.
Scott, Lieut. H. L. (A. A. G.), 132, 133, 139, 520, 521, 523.
Seawell, Capt. (7th Inf.), 68.
Selden, G. De V. (2d Lt.), 295, 433, 488*.
Seward (Sec. of State), 164.
Shepperd, S. T. (2d Lt.), 487*.
Sheridan, Lt.-Gen., 18, 313, 317, 338, 340, 342, 343, 350, 353, 354, 357, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 367, 401, 403, 420, 534, 535, 536, 537, 539, 544, 547, 550, 551.
Sherlock, Capt. (P. V.), 265.
Sherlock, Lieut. (4th Ill. Cav.), 242.
Sherman, Gen., 235, 372, 551.
Sherman, Capt. (Art.), 518, 519.
Sherwood, Lieut. (8th Inf.), 54.
Sibley, H. H. (Capt.), 92, 133, 135, 150, 168, 170, 191, 215, 226, 239, 242, 453*.
Sigel, Gen. (U. S. V.), 236, 237.
Simons, Asst. Surgeon, 512.
Sloan, B. F. (B. 2d Lt.), 496*.
Smallwood, J. H. (2d Lt.), 490*.
Smith, Gen. W. F., 537.
Smith, Gen. K. (C. S. A.), 235.
Smith, Capt. C. F., 112, 238, 241.
Smith, R. S. (Capt.), 348, 354, 356, 434, 435, 467*.
Smith, W. D. (Capt.), 156, 170, 212, 228, 456*.
Smith, Gen. P. F. (U. S. A.), 140, 148, 151, 165, 184.
Smith, Col. (14th Inf.), 395.
Snodgrass, J. C. (2d Lt.), 487*.
Sokalski, G. O. (Capt.), 236, 371, 372, 380, 468*.
Spalding, C. (1st Lt.), 19, 20, 21, 472*.
Spangler, Lieut. (6th Cav.), 235.
Spaulding, E. J. (Capt.), 288, 290, 371, 372, 373, 378, 380, 383, 385, 387, 393, 395, 476*, 496, 532.
Spencer, J. C. (Sec. of War), 511.
Spencer, T. M. (2d Lt.), 488*.
Sprague, Col., 25, 27, 31, 40, 42, 54, 58, 60, 62, 63, 65, 69, 70, 71, 74, 511.
Stambaugh, C. B. (1st Lt.), 380, 392, 435, 480*.
Stanley, D. B. (2d Lt.), 170, 486*.
Stanton (Sec. of War), 264, 544.
Starr, S. H. (Capt.), 178, 294, 456*.
Starr, Major (6th Pa. Cav.), 345.
Steel, J. (2d Lt.), 380, 489*.
Steele, W. (Capt.), 70, 92, 104, 153, 170, 182, 183, 208, 454*, 496, 522, 523, 528.
Steen, E. (Lt.-Col.), 127, 171, 440*, 518, 520.
Steiner, Asst.-Surg., 168, 169.
Steuart, G. H. (2d Lt.), 174, 235, 484*, 500.
Stevens, G. (2d Lt.), 92, 94, 108, 109, 114, 484*, 516.
Stevens, Lieut. (J. E.), 150.
Stoneman, Gen., 18, 260, 270, 274, 276, 277, 280, 281, 282, 284, 330, 531, 535.
Stuart, Gen. J. E. B., 252, 268, 283, 290, 299, 306, 420, 434, 531, 534.
Sturgis, S. D. (B. 2d Lt.), 122, 123, 128, 178, 199, 202 236, 237, 493*.

Sumner, E. V. (Major), 116, 131, 132, 134, 135, 137, 141, 142, 150, 155, 156, 157, 158, 169, 208, 209, 246, 432, 441*, 520, 521, 522, 523.
Sumner, Bt.-Col. (1st Drag.), 252.
Sumner, Lieut. (5th Cav.), 273.
Sweitzer, N. B. (Major), 272, 346, 378, 379, 446*, 534.
Sweet, Lieut. (5th Cav.), 235.
Swigert, S. M. (1st Lt.), 401, 481*.
Sykes, Capt. (Inf.), 178, 179, 526.

TALCOTT, Lieut. (2d Art.), 501, 502.
Tappan, A. H. (2d Lt.), 483*.
Taylor, Gen. Z., 31, 34, 35, 40, 41, 91, 92, 93, 94, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 105, 111, 112, 113, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 131, 132, 133, 149, 506, 512, 514, 515, 516, 517, 521, 524, 525.
Taylor, Capt. (Art.), 140, 520.
Taylor, Z. (1st Lt.), 380, 480*.
Taylor, Capt. F. (1st Art.), 303.
Temple, Lieut. (2d Art.), 501, 502.
Ten Eyck, Capt. (18th Inf.), 377.
Thayer, E. M. (2d Lt.), 69, 483*, 508.
Thom, Col. (Eng.), 544, 545.
Thomas, Adj.-Gen., 431, 526.
Thomas, Gen. G. H., 164, 251, 273, 551.
Thompson, Capt. (27th Inf.), 384, 385, 386, 387, 390, 391.
Thompson, L. (Capt.), 371, 378, 383, 401, 433, 470*, 532, 552.
Thompson, T. W. (2d Lt.), 483*.
Thornton, S. B. (Capt.), 19, 20, 21, 24, 60, 61, 70, 92, 99, 100, 104, 112, 113, 135, 144, 150, 151, 432, 451*, 513, 514, 521, 523.
Throckmorton, Lieut. (Art.), 242.
Todd, Capt. (6th Inf.), 528.
Tompkins, Lieut. (5th Cav.), 235.
Tompkins, W. W. (Capt.), 19, 20, 21, 28, 30, 449*.
Torbert, Gen. (Cav.), 338, 347, 353, 357, 420, 536, 538, 540, 541.
Torrejon, Gen. (Mex.), 99, 126, 513.
Torrey, Capt. (13th Inf.), 398, 401, 552.
Torrey, W. G. (2d Lt.), 483*.
Totten, Capt. (Art.), 236.
Tree, A. D. (1st Lt.), 156, 165, 170, 247, 433, 475*, 496, 522.
Triechel, Maj. (6th P. Cav.), 274, 534.
Triechel, Capt. (3d P. Cav.), 274.
Trimble, Capt. (1st Cav.), 272.
Twiggs, D. E. (Col.), 19, 21, 22, 28, 29, 30, 31, 37, 38, 39, 83, 87, 92, 93, 94, 96, 103, 109, 113, 114, 116, 117, 137, 139, 140, 141, 436*, 502, 521, 522, 525.
Tyler, G. L. (Capt.), 470*.
Tyler, Gen. D. (U. S. V.), 232.
Tyler, C. H. (Capt.), 168, 170, 208, 213, 460*, 496, 525.

UPTON, Gen., 546.

VAN VLIET, Capt. (A. Q. M.), 526, 529.
Van Voast, Maj. (18th Inf.), 374.
Vaughan, Gen. (C. S. A.), 548.
Villepigue, J. B. (1st Lt.), 170, 191, 476*.

WAITE, Col. (5th Inf.), 216.
Walker, Capt. (6th Inf.), 155.
Walker, Capt. (U. S. V.), 101, 102.
Walker, C. J. (Capt.) 242, 464*.
Walker, Lieut. (5th Cav.), 235.
Walker, Lieut. (Rifles), 156.
Walker, Lieut. (1st Cav.), 342.
Walker, L. M. (2d Lt.), 485*.
Wall, Capt. (Art.), 140.
Wallace, Gen. L. (U. S. V.), 238, 242.
Wanless, J. A. (1st Lt.), 373, 378, 435, 479*.
Ward, Wm. H. (Capt.), 19, 21.
Warren, Gen. (Eng.), 300, 529.
Washington, Gen., 245, 260, 417.
Washington, Lt.-Col. (Art.), 118, 121, 162.
Waterbury, Lieut. (13th Inf.), 401.
Wells, E. R. (Capt.), 277, 280, 287, 289, 290, 348, 349, 356, 358, 364, 371, 378, 383, 393, 395, 433, 434, 435, 470*, 500, 536.
Wessels, Lt.-Col. (18th Inf.), 377.
Wharton, Capt. (6th Inf.), 528.
Wharton, Surgeon, 88, 92.
Wheat, Capt. (Rifles), 150.
Wheaton, F. (Maj.), 371, 378, 445*.
Wheelan, J. N. (Capt.), 378, 471*.
Wheeler, Jr., J. (B. 2d Lt.), 495*.
Wheelock, Lieut. (1st Drag.), 22, 431.
Whelan, Maj. (6th Pa. Cav.), 274.
Whistler, Lt.-Col. (7th Inf.), 59, 68.
Whitby, Lieut. (2d Art.), 501.
Whiting, C. J. (Maj.), 272, 433, 445*.
Whittaker, Lt.-Col. (U. S. V.), 547.
Whittlesey, J. H. (B. 2d Lt.), 92, 125, 492*, 520.
Wickham, Gen. (C. S. A.), 340, 535.
Wilhelm, Lieut. (8th Inf.), 58.
Willard, Maj. (8th Inf.), 261.
Williams, S. (2d Lt.), 487*.
Williams, S. (A. A. G.), 309.
Williams, J. W. (Asst. Surgeon), 329.
Williams, Lieut. (3d Drag.), 156.
Williston, Capt. (Art.), 303, 312, 313, 536.
Wilson, Gen. (Cav.), 333, 338, 536, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543.
Wilson, Major (3d Inf.), 59.
Wilson, Major (Paymaster), 289.
Winder, E. S. (Capt.), 19, 21, 31, 449*, 506.
Winship, O. F. (Capt.), 92, 108, 109, 170, 184, 484*, 526, 528.
Winsor, Capt. (6th Pa. Cav.), 281.
Wise, Gen. (C. S. A.), 279.
Wood, Lieut. (4th Inf.), 106.
Wood, T. J. (Col.), 107, 122, 123, 128, 170, 371, 383, 437*, 496, 517, 518, 519, 523, 525.
Woodbury, Col. (U. S. V.), 262.
Woodruff, Lieut. (Art.), 303.
Woods, Capt. (6th Inf.), 528.
Wool, Gen. (U. S. A.), 38, 39, 118, 121, 124, 127, 128, 162, 519, 524.
Worth, Gen. (U. S. A.), 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 65, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 74, 96, 97, 118, 131, 132, 133, 134, 136, 139, 142, 144, 145, 151, 152, 154, 155, 167, 175, 449, 453, 509, 511, 523.
Wright, Major (8th Inf.), 155.

Wright, T. J. (1st Lt.), 182, 184, 475*, 496, 528.
Wright, Gen. (Eng.), 363, 364, 365, 537, 538, 540, 541, 542, 544, 545.
Wyndham, Col. (U. S. V.), 280.
Wynkoop, Major (U. S. V.), 370.
Yates, G. W. (2d Lt.), 372, 379, 380, 433*, 496.
Yell, Col. (U. S. V.), 125, 126, 130.
Young, Gen. (C. S. A.), 535.
Young, Brigham, 230.
Young, Lieut. (4th Inf.), 396, 398, 399.
Young, Col. (Scout), 547.

DOCUMENTS.—APPENDIX IV.

Agua Fria.—Reports of Taylor (LXV.), 524; Campbell (LXVI.), 524; Taylor's letter (LXVII.), 524.
Antigua.—Harney's report (LIX.), 520.
Apache War.—Maxwell's death (LXXIII.), 526.
Army of the Potomac.—Letters from (LXXXIV.), 531.
Baton Rouge.—Regiment ordered to (XXXV.), 511.
Beverly Ford.—Conf. account (LXXXII.), 531.
Bloodhounds.—(See "Florida.")
Blue Water.—President's sentiments (LXXV.), 527.
Buena Vista.—May's and Rucker's reports (LVII.), 518, 519, 520.
Caloosahatchie.—Statements of survivors (XII.), 504.
Cerro Gordo.—Gen. Patterson's report (LX.), 521.
City of Mexico.—(See "Mexico.")
Everglades Expedition.—Harney's report (XIX.), 506.
Florida.—Regiment arrives (VI.), 502; withdraws (X.), 504, (XVI.), 506; returns (XVII.), 506; leaves (XXVII.), 509; Beall's report (XXV.), 509; Bloodhounds (XVIII.), 506; monument (XXXII.), 510.
General-in-Chief, Extract report of (XXXIV.), 511.
Kansas, Regiment ordered to (LXXII.), 526.
Kenahapa, Border of.—Beall's report (IX.), 503.
La Rosia.—Bliss's letter (XLII.), 512, reports of Hardee (XLIII.), 513; Taylor (XLIV.), 514.
Letters.—(See "Army of Potomac.")
Locha-Hatchie.—Harney's report (VII.), 502.
Maryland, Invasion of. Diary C. S. A. (LXXXVIII.), 547.
Matamoras.—Gen. Taylor's report (L.), 516.
Mexico, City of.—Sumner's reports (LXII.), 521, (LXIV.) 523; Harney's report (LXIII.), 522.
Micanopy.—President congratulates (I.), 501.
New Mexico.—To Kansas, orders (LXXI.), 525.
Ocklawaha Expedition.—Ker's report (XXII.), 508.
Organization.—Recruits for Florida (II.), 501.
Piegan affair.—(XCIV.) Baker's report, 552; Doane's report, 553.
Recruitment of Regiment (XV.), 505; Hunter's squadron (LIV.), 516; "G" Co. (LXI.), 521.
Resaca de la Palma.—Statement of Sergt. Furey (XLVII.), 514; Milton's (XLVIII.), 515.
Retrenchment.—Scott's order (XXXIII.), 510.
Riflemen, Regiment of, horses transferred (XXXVI.), 512.
Santa Rosa.—May's report (LVI.), 517.
Seminoles.—Capture of; Jesup's order (VIII.), 502.
Shenandoah Valley—Gen. Sheridan's report (LXXXVII.), 537
Sioux Expedition, Harney's order (LXXIV.), 526; report, 527; final order (LXXVI.), 529.
Stoneman Raid.—Orders (LXXX.), 530; Stuart's report (LXXXI.), 531.
Texas.—Detacht. to (XXXVII.), 512; Regt. to (LXVIII.), 525; Tyler's letter from (LXX.), 525.
Utah.—Cooke's protest (LXXIX.), 529.
Votes of Thanks—to Gen. Sheridan and troops (LXXXIX.), 550, 551; (XCV.) 553.
Welika Pond.—Maitland's report (III.), 501.

VALUABLE

MILITARY BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

D. Van Nostrand,

23 MURRAY STREET and 27 WARREN STREET, NEW YORK.

SCOTT'S MILITARY DICTIONARY. Comprising Technical Definitions; Information on Raising and Keeping Troops; Actual Service, including makeshifts and improved *matériel*, and Law, Government, Regulation, and Administration relating to Land Forces. By Colonel H. L. Scott, Inspector-General U.S.A. 1 vol. Fully illustrated. 8vo, half roan, $6.

ROEMER'S CAVALRY: ITS HISTORY, MANAGEMENT, AND USES IN WAR. By J. Roemer, LL.D., late an Officer of Cavalry in the Service of the Netherlands. Elegantly illustrated with one hundred and twenty-seven fine wood engravings. Beautifully printed on tinted paper. 8vo, cloth, $6.

Summary of Contents.—Cavalry in European Armies; Proportion of Cavalry to Infantry; What kind of Cavalry Desirable; Cavalry Indispensable in War; Strategy and Tactics; Organization of an Army; Route Marches; Rifled Fire-Arms; the Charge; the Attack; Cavalry versus Cavalry; Cavalry versus Infantry; Cavalry versus Artillery; Field Service; Different Objects of Cavalry; Historical Sketches of Cavalry among the early Greeks, the Romans, the Middle Ages; Different kinds of Modern Cavalry; Soldiers and Officers; Various Systems of Training of Cavalry Horses; Remounting; Shoeing; Veterinary Surgeons; Saddlery, etc., etc.

JOMINI'S TREATISE ON GRAND MILITARY OPERATIONS. Illustrated by a Critical and Military History of the Wars of Frederic the Great. With a Summary of the Most Important Principles of the Art of War. By Baron de Jomini. Illustrated by Maps and Plans. Translated from the French by Colonel S. B. Holabird, A.D.C., U.S.A. 2 vols. 8vo, and Atlas, cloth, $15.

THE REBELLION RECORD. Edited by Frank Moore. Complete in 12 volumes. With 158 Steel Engraved Portraits of Distinguished Generals and Prominent Men, together with numerous Maps and Plans of Battle. Containing a full and concise Diary of Events, from the meeting of the South Carolina Convention in December, 1860, to the close of the War of the Rebellion, together with Official Reports of both Federal and Confederate States Officers, and Narratives of all the Battles and Skirmishes that occurred. 12 vols., cloth, $60; library sheep, $72; half-calf, antique, $78; half morocco, $78; half Russia, $84.

*** Single volumes to complete sets furnished at the same rates.

GILLMORE'S FORT SUMTER. Official Report of Operations against the Defences of Charleston Harbor, 1863. Comprising the Descent upon Morris Island, the Demolition of Fort Sumter, and the Siege and Reduction of Forts Wagner and Gregg. By Major-General Q. A. Gillmore, U. S. Vols. and Lieutenant-Colonel U. S. Corps of Engineers. With 76 Lithographic Plates, Views, Maps, etc. 8vo, cloth, $10.

GILLMORE'S SUPPLEMENTARY REPORT to the Engineer and Artillery Operations against the Defences of Charleston Harbor in 1863. By Major-General Q. A. GILLMORE, U. S. Vols. and Lieutenant-Colonel U. S. Corps of Engineers. With Seven Lithographed Maps and Views. 8vo, cloth, $5.

MOORE'S PORTRAIT GALLERY OF THE WAR, CIVIL, MILITARY, AND NAVAL. A Biographical Record. Edited by FRANK MOORE. Illustrated with 60 fine Portraits on Steel. Royal 8vo, cloth, $6.

BARRE DUPARCQ'S ELEMENTS OF MILITARY ART AND HISTORY. By EDWARD DE LA BARRE DUPARCQ, Chef de Bataillon of Engineers in the army of France, and Professor of the Military Art in the Imperial School of St. Cyr. Translated by Colonel GEO. W. CULLUM, U.S.E. 8vo, cloth, $5.

HOTCHKISS AND ALLAN'S BATTLE-FIELDS OF VIRGINIA. Chancellorsville, embracing the Operations of the Army of Northern Virginia. From the First Battle of Fredericksburg to the Death of Lieutenant-General S. J. Jackson. By JED. HOTCHKISS and WILLIAM ALLAN. Illustrated with five Maps and Portrait of Stonewall Jackson. 8vo, cloth, $5.

HENRY'S MILITARY RECORD OF CIVILIAN APPOINTMENTS IN THE UNITED STATES ARMY. By GUY V. HENRY, Brevet Colonel and Captain First United States Artillery, late Colonel and Brevet Brigadier-General U. S. Vols. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth, $10.

ANDREWS'S CAMPAIGN OF MOBILE, including the Co-operation of General Wilson's Cavalry in Alabama. By Brevet Major-General C. C. ANDREWS. With five Maps and Views. 8vo, cloth, $3 50.

STEVENS'S THREE YEARS IN THE SIXTH CORPS. A Concise Narrative of Events in the Army of the Potomac from 1861 to the Close of the Rebellion, April, 1865. By GEORGE T. STEVENS, Surgeon of the 77th Regiment N. Y. Vols. Illustrated with 17 Engravings and 6 Steel Portraits. 8vo, cloth, $3.

HAMERSLY'S RECORDS OF LIVING OFFICERS OF THE UNITED STATES NAVY AND MARINE CORPS. Compiled from Official Sources. By LEWIS B. HAMERSLY, late Lieutenant U. S. Marine Corps. Revised edition, 8vo, cloth, $5.

PICKETT'S MEN. A Fragment of War History. By Col. WALTER HARRISON. With Portrait of General Pickett. 12mo, cloth, $2.

BENTON'S ORDNANCE AND GUNNERY. A Course of Instruction in Ordnance and Gunnery. Compiled for the use of the Cadets of the United States Military Academy. By Colonel J. G. BENTON, Major Ordnance Department, late Instructor of Ordnance and Gunnery, Military Academy, West Point. Illustrated. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo, cloth, $5.

DUFOUR'S PRINCIPLES OF STRATEGY AND GRAND TACTICS. Translated from the French of General G. H. DUFOUR by WILLIAM P. CRAIGHILL, Major of Engineers, U.S.A., and late Assistant Professor of Engineering, Military Academy, West Point. From the last French edition. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth, $3.

WALLEN'S SERVICE MANUAL for the Instruction of newly-appointed Commissioned Officers and the Rank and File of the Army, as compiled from Army Regulations, the Articles of War, and the Customs of Service. By HENRY D. WALLEN, Brevet Brigadier-General U.S.A. 12mo, cloth, $1 50.

BOYNTON'S HISTORY OF WEST POINT, and its Military Importance during the American Revolution, and the Origin and Progress of the United States Military Academy. By Brevet Major EDWARD C. BOYNTON, A.M., Adjutant of the Military Academy. With 36 Maps and Engravings. Second edition. 8vo, cloth, $3 50.

WEST POINT LIFE. A Poem read before the Dialectic Society of the United States Military Academy. Illustrated with twenty-two full-page Pen-and-Ink Sketches. By A CADET. To which is added the song "Benny Havens, Oh!" Oblong 8vo, cloth, $2 50.

WOOD'S WEST POINT SCRAP-BOOK. Being a Collection of Legends, Stories, Songs, etc. By Lieutenant O. E. WOOD, U.S.A. With 69 wood-cut Illustrations. Beautifully printed on tinted paper. 8vo, extra cloth, $5.

BARNARD AND BARRY'S REPORT OF THE ENGINEER AND ARTILLERY OPERATIONS of the Army of the Potomac, from its Organization to the Close of the Peninsular Campaign. By Major-General J. G. BARNARD, and other Engineer Officers, and Major-General W. F. BARRY, Chief of Artillery. Illustrated by 18 Maps, Plans, etc. 8vo, cloth, $4.

BARNARD'S C. S. A. AND THE BATTLE OF BULL RUN. (A Letter to an English Friend.) By Major General J. G. Barnard, Colonel of Engineers U.S.A., Major-General and Chief Engineer Army of the Potomac. With five Maps. 8vo, cloth, $2.

HAUPT'S MILITARY BRIDGES, for the Passage of Infantry, Artillery, and Baggage-Trains; with suggestions of many new expedients and constructions for crossing streams and chasms; designed to utilize the resources ordinarily at command and reduce the amount of cost of army transportation. Including, also, designs for Trestle and Truss Bridges for Military Railroads, adapted especially to the wants of the Service of the United States. By HERMAN HAUPT, Brigadier-General in charge of the construction and operation of the U. S. Military Railways, author of "General Theory of Bridge Construction, etc." Illustrated by 69 Lithographic Engravings. 8vo, cloth, $5.

MENDELL'S TREATISE ON MILITARY SURVEYING, Theoretical and Practical, including a description of Surveying Instruments. By G. H. MENDELL, Major of Engineers. With 70 woodcut Illustrations. 12mo, cloth, $2.

LENDY'S MAXIMS AND INSTRUCTIONS ON THE ART OF WAR. A Practical Military Guide for the use of Soldiers of all Arms and of all Countries. Translated from the French by Captain LENDY, Director of the Practical Military College, late of the French Staff, etc., etc. 18mo, cloth, 75 cents.

BENET'S TREATISE ON MILITARY LAW AND THE PRACTICE OF COURTS-MARTIAL. By Colonel S. V. BENET, Ordnance Department, U.S.A., late Professor of Ethics, Law, etc., Military Academy, West Point. Sixth edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo, law sheep, $4 50.

KELTON'S NEW MANUAL OF THE BAYONET, for the Army and Militia of the United States. By General J. C. KELTON, U.S.A. With 40 beautifully engraved Plates. 12mo, cloth, $2.

NOLAN'S SYSTEM FOR TRAINING CAVALRY HORSES. By KENNER GARRARD, Captain Fifth Cavalry, Brevet Brigadier-General U.S.A. 24 Plates. 12mo, cloth, $2.

COOKE'S CAVALRY TACTICS. Regulations for the Instruction, Formations, and Movements of the Cavalry of the Army and Volunteers of the United States. By PHILIP ST. GEORGE COOKE, Brigadier-General U.S.A. 100 illustrations. 12mo, cloth, $1.

This is the edition now in use in the United States Army.

PATTEN'S CAVALRY DRILL. Containing Instructions on Foot, Instruction on Horseback, Basis of Instruction, School of the Squadron, and Sabre Exercise. 12mo, cloth, 50 cents.

ARNOLD'S NOTES ON HORSES FOR CAVALRY SERVICE, embodying the Quality, Purchase, Care, and Diseases most frequently encountered, with lessons for bitting the Horse and bending the neck. By Brevet Major A. K. ARNOLD, Captain Fifth Cavalry, Assistant Instructor of Cavalry Tactics, U. S. Military Academy. 18mo, cloth, 75 cents.

ALDRICH'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS. By M. ALMY ALDRICH. From Official Reports and other Documents. Compiled by Captain RICHARD S. COLLUM. 8vo, cloth, $3 50.

STUART'S CIVIL AND MILITARY ENGINEERS OF AMERICA. By General CHARLES B. STUART, Author of "Naval Dry-Docks of the United States," etc., etc. Embellished with nine finely-executed portraits on steel of eminent engineers, and illustrated by engravings of some of the most important and original works constructed in America. 8vo, cloth, $5.

CRAIGHILL'S ARMY OFFICERS' POCKET COMPANION. Principally designed for Staff Officers in the Field. Partly translated from the French of M. DE ROUVRE, Lieutenant-Colonel of the French Staff Corps, with Additions from Standard American, French, and English authorities. By WM. P. CRAIGHILL, Major U. S. Corps of Engineers, late Assistant Professor of Engineering at the U. S. Military Academy, West Point. 18mo. full roan, $2.

NORTON AND VALENTINE'S REPORT TO THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES ON THE MUNITIONS OF WAR exhibited at the Paris Universal Exhibition, 1867. By CHARLES B. NORTON, U.S V., and W. J. VALENTINE, Esq., U. S. Commissioners. With 80 illustrations. 8vo, cloth, extra, $3 50.

BUTLER'S PROJECTILES AND RIFLED CANNON. A Critical Discus-sion of the Principal Systems of Rifling and Projectiles, with practical suggestions for their improvement, as embraced in a Report to the Chief of Ordnance, U. S Army. By Captain JOHN S. BUTLER, Ordnance Corps, U.S.A. 36 Plates. 4to, cloth, $7 50.

BARNES'S SUBMARINE WARFARE, DEFENSIVE AND OFFENSIVE. Comprising a full and complete History of the Invention of the Torpedo, its employment in War, and results of its use. Descriptions of the various forms of Torpedoes, Submarine Batteries and Torpedo Boats actually used in war; Methods of Ignition by Machinery, Contact Fuses, and Electricity; and a full account of experiments made to determine the Explosive Force of Gunpowder under water. Also a discussion of the Offensive Torpedo System, its effect upon Iron-Clad Ship Systems, and Influence upon Future Naval Wars. By Lieutenant-Commander JOHN S. BARNES, U.S.N. With 20 Lithographic Plates and many woodcuts. 8vo, cloth, $5.

JOMINI'S POLITICAL AND MILITARY HISTORY OF THE CAMPAIGN OF WATERLOO. Translated from the French of General BARON DE JOMINI by Col. S. V. BENET, U. S. Ordnance. Third edition, 12mo, cloth, $1 25.

TODLEBEN'S (GENERAL) HISTORY OF THE DEFENCE OF SEBAS-TOPOL. By WILLIAM HOWARD RUSSELL, LL.D., of the London *Times*. 12mo, cloth, $2.

ERNST'S MANUAL OF PRACTICAL MILITARY ENGINEERING. Prepared for the use of the Cadets of the U. S. Military Academy, and for Engineer Troops. By Capt. O. H. ERNST, Corps of Engineers, Instructor in Practical Military Engineering. U. S. Military Academy. 193 Woodcuts and 3 Lithographic Plates. 12mo, cloth, $5.

ROBERTS'S HAND-BOOK OF ARTILLERY. For the service of the United States Army and Militia. Tenth edition, revised and greatly enlarged. By JOSEPH ROBERTS, Lt.-Col. 4th Artillery, and Brevet Major-General U. S. Army. 16mo, morocco clasp, $2.

GUIDE TO WEST POINT AND THE UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY. With Maps and Engravings. 18mo, cloth, $1.

*** Any of the above works sent free by mail on receipt of price.